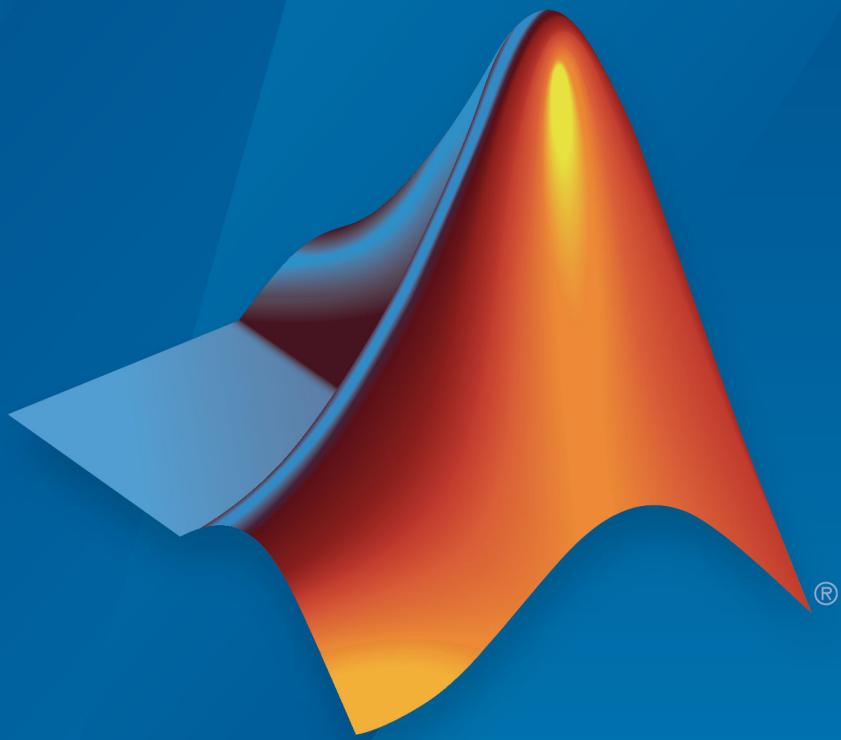


Antenna Toolbox™

Reference



MATLAB®

R2019b

 MathWorks®

How to Contact MathWorks



Latest news: www.mathworks.com
Sales and services: www.mathworks.com/sales_and_services
User community: www.mathworks.com/matlabcentral
Technical support: www.mathworks.com/support/contact_us



Phone: 508-647-7000



The MathWorks, Inc.
1 Apple Hill Drive
Natick, MA 01760-2098

Antenna Toolbox™ Reference

© COPYRIGHT 2015–2019 by The MathWorks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION: This provision applies to all acquisitions of the Program and Documentation by, for, or through the federal government of the United States. By accepting delivery of the Program or Documentation, the government hereby agrees that this software or documentation qualifies as commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation as such terms are used or defined in FAR 12.212, DFARS Part 227.72, and DFARS 252.227-7014. Accordingly, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and only those rights specified in this Agreement, shall pertain to and govern the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the Program and Documentation by the federal government (or other entity acquiring for or through the federal government) and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms or conditions. If this License fails to meet the government's needs or is inconsistent in any respect with federal procurement law, the government agrees to return the Program and Documentation, unused, to The MathWorks, Inc.

Trademarks

MATLAB and Simulink are registered trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc. See www.mathworks.com/trademarks for a list of additional trademarks. Other product or brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Patents

MathWorks products are protected by one or more U.S. patents. Please see www.mathworks.com/patents for more information.

Revision History

March 2015	Online only	New for Version 1.0 (R2015a)
September 2015	Online only	Revised for Version 1.1 (R2015b)
March 2016	Online only	Revised for Version 2.0 (R2016a)
September 2016	Online only	Revised for Version 2.1 (R2016b)
March 2017	Online only	Revised for Version 2.2 (R2017a)
September 2017	Online only	Revised for Version 3.0 (R2017b)
March 2018	Online only	Revised for Version 3.1 (R2018a)
September 2018	Online only	Revised for Version 3.2 (R2018b)
March 2019	Online only	Revised for Version 4.0 (R2019a)
September 2019	Online only	Revised for Version 4.1 (R2019b)

Antenna Classes — Alphabetical List

1

Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List

2

Antenna Apps — Alphabetical List

3

Array Objects— Alphabetical List

4

Methods — Alphabetical List

5

Properties — Alphabetical List

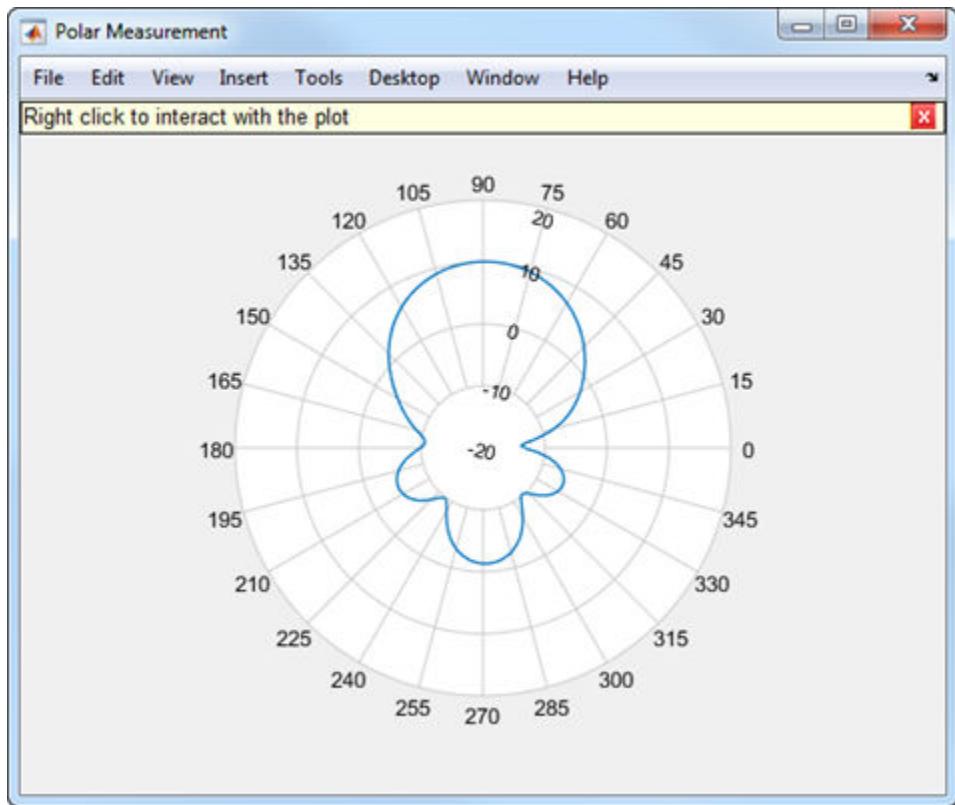
6

Antenna Classes – Alphabetical List

polarpattern class

Interactive plot of radiation patterns in polar format

Description



The **polarpattern** class plots antenna or array radiation patterns in interactive polar format. You can also plot other types of polar data. Use these plots when interactive data visualization or measurement is required. Right-click the **Polar Measurement** window to change the properties, zoom in, or add more data to the plot.

Construction

`polarpattern` plots antenna or array radiation patterns and other types of data in polar format. `polarpattern` plots field value data of radiation patterns for visualization and measurement. Right-click the polar plot to interact.

`polarpattern(data)` creates a polar plot with magnitude values in the vector `d`. In this polar plot, angles are uniformly spaced on the unit circle, starting at 0 degrees.

`polarpattern(angle,magnitude)` creates a polar plot from a set of angle vectors and corresponding magnitudes. You can also create polar plots from multiple sets for angle vectors and corresponding sets of magnitude using the syntax: `polarpattern(angle1, magnitude1, angle2, magnitude2...)`.

`p = polarpattern(____)` returns an object handle that you can use to customize the plot or add measurements. You can specify any of the arguments from the previous syntaxes.

`p = polarpattern('gco')` returns an object handle from polar pattern in the current figure.

`polarpattern(____,Name,Value)` creates a polar plot, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding property value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values. To list all the property `Name, Value` pairs, use `details(p)`. To list all the property `Name, Value` pairs, use `details(p)`. You can use the properties to extract any data from the radiation pattern from the polar plot. For example, `p = polarpattern(data, 'Peaks', 3)` identifies and displays the three highest peaks in the pattern data.

For a list of properties, see `PolarPattern`.

`polarpattern(ax,____)` creates a polar plot using axes handle, `ax` instead of the current axes handle.

Input Arguments

data — Antenna or array data

real length- M vector | real M -by- N matrix | real N - D array | complex vector or matrix

Antenna or array data, specified as one of the following:

- A real length- M vector, where M contains the magnitude values with angles assumed to be $\frac{(0:M-1)}{M} \times 360^\circ$ degrees.
- A real M -by- N matrix, where M contains the magnitude values and N contains the independent data sets. Each column in the matrix has angles taken from the vector $\frac{(0:M-1)}{M} \times 360^\circ$ degrees.
- A real N -D array, where N is the number of dimensions. Arrays with dimensions 2 and greater are independent data sets.
- A complex vector or matrix, where `data` contains Cartesian coordinates (x, y) of each point. x contains the real (`data`) and y contains the imaginary (`data`).

When data is in a logarithmic form, such as dB, magnitude values can be negative. In this case, `polarpattern` plots the smallest magnitude values at the origin of the polar plot and largest magnitude values at the maximum radius.

angle — Set of angles

vector in degrees

Set of angles, specified as a vector in degrees.

magnitude — Set of magnitude values

vector | matrix

Set of magnitude values, specified as a vector or a matrix. For a matrix of magnitude values, each column is an independent set of magnitude values and corresponds to the same set of angles.

Methods

<code>add</code>	Add data to existing polar plot
<code>addCursor</code>	Add cursor to polar plot angle
<code>animate</code>	Replace existing data with new data for animation
<code>createLabels</code>	Create legend labels

findLobes	Main, back and side lobe data
replace	Replace existing data with new data in polar plot
showPeaksTable	Show or hide peak marker table
showSpan	Show or hide angle span between two markers

Examples

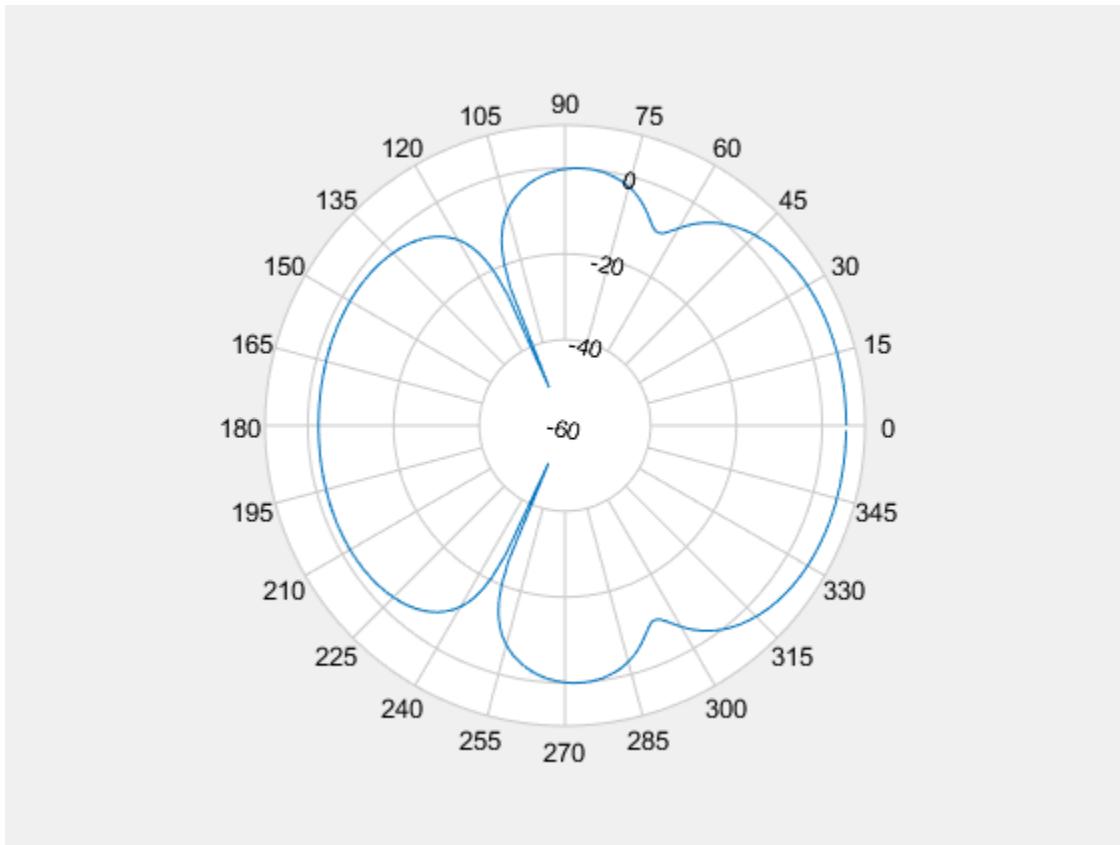
Polar Pattern for Vivaldi Antenna

Create a default Vivaldi antenna and calculate the directivity at 1.5 GHz.

```
v = vivaldi;
V = pattern(v,1.5e9,0,0:1:360);
```

Plot the polar pattern of the calculated directivity.

```
P = polarpattern(V);
```



Polar Pattern of Cavity Antenna

Create a default cavity antenna. Calculate the directivity of the antenna and write the data to `cavity.pln` using the `msiwrite` function.

```
c = cavity;  
msiwrite(c,2.8e9,'cavity','Name','Cavity Antenna Specifications');
```

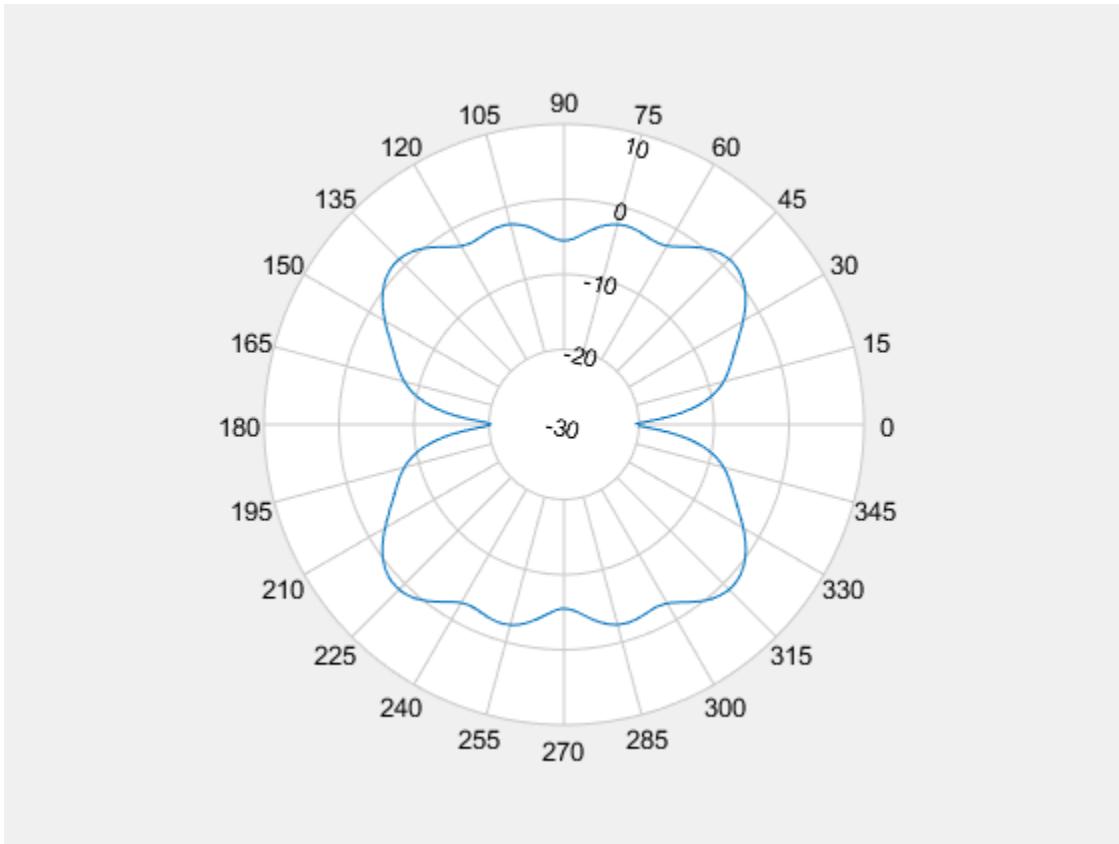
Read the cavity specification file into `Horizontal`, `Vertical`, and `Optional` structures using the `msiread` function.

```
[Horizontal,Vertical,Optional] = msiread('cavity.pln')
```

```
Horizontal = struct with fields:  
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'  
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]  
            Units: 'dBi'  
            Azimuth: [360x1 double]  
            Elevation: 0  
            Frequency: 2.8000e+09  
            Slice: 'Elevation'  
  
Vertical = struct with fields:  
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'  
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]  
            Units: 'dBi'  
            Azimuth: 0  
            Elevation: [360x1 double]  
            Frequency: 2.8000e+09  
            Slice: 'Azimuth'  
  
Optional = struct with fields:  
    name: 'Cavity Antenna Specifications'  
    frequency: 2.8000e+09  
    gain: [1x1 struct]
```

Plot the polar pattern of the cavity at azimuth angles.

```
P = polarpattern(Horizontal.Azimuth,Horizontal.Magnitude);
```



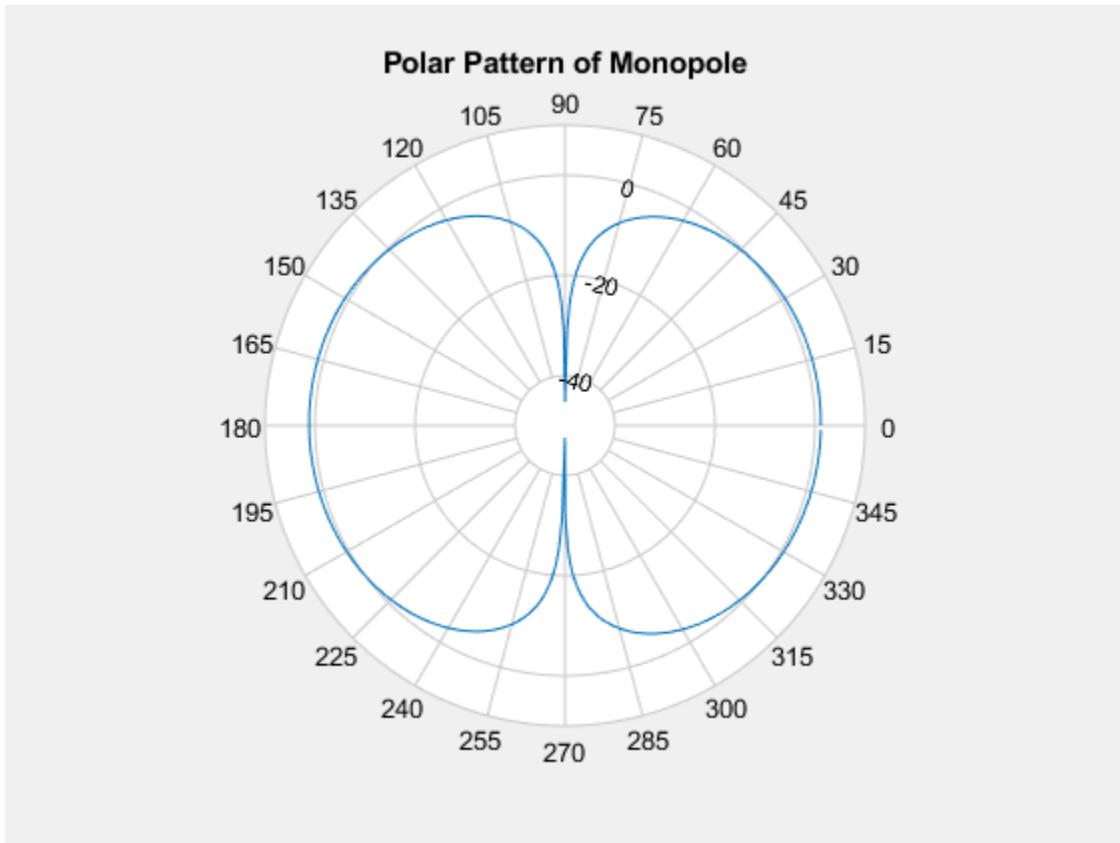
Add Title to Polar Plot

Create a default monopole antenna and calculate the directivity at 75 MHz.

```
m = monopole;  
M = pattern(m,75e6,0,0:1:360);
```

Plot the polar pattern of the antenna.

```
P = polarpattern(M,'TitleTop','Polar Pattern of Monopole'));
```



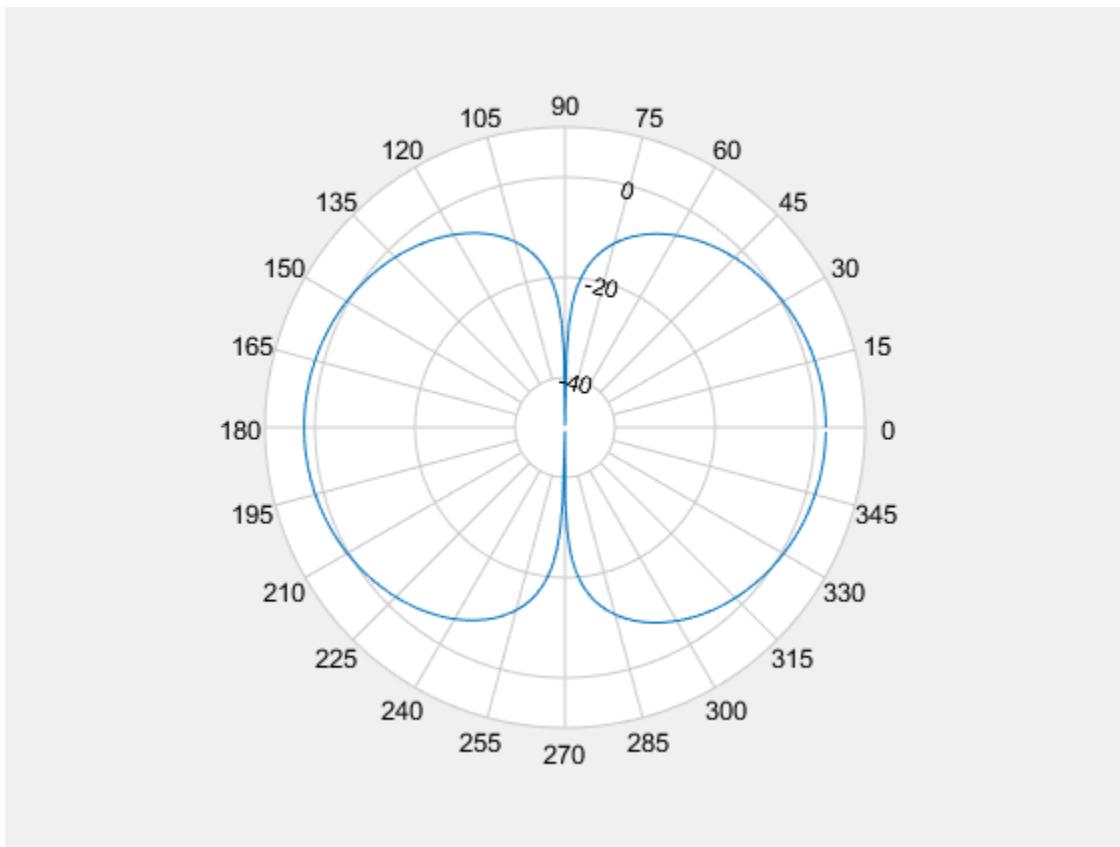
Polar Pattern Properties

Create a default dipole antenna and calculate the directivity at 75 MHz.

```
d = dipole;  
D = pattern(d,75e6,0,0:1:360);
```

Plot the polar pattern of the antenna and display the properties of the plot.

```
P = polarpattern(D);
```



```
details(P)
```

internal.polari handle with properties:

```
    Interactive: 1
    LegendLabels: ''
    AntennaMetrics: 0
        CleanData: 1
        AngleData: [361x1 double]
        MagnitudeData: [361x1 double]
        IntensityData: []
        AngleMarkers: [0x1 struct]
        CursorMarkers: [0x1 struct]
        PeakMarkers: [0x1 struct]
```

```
    ActiveDataset: 1
    AngleLimVisible: 0
    LegendVisible: 0
        Span: 0
        TitleTop: ''
        TitleBottom: ''
        Peaks: []
        FontSize: 10
        MagnitudeLim: [-50 10]
    MagnitudeAxisAngle: 75
        MagnitudeTick: [-40 -20 0]
    MagnitudeTickLabelColor: 'k'
        AngleLim: [0 360]
        AngleTickLabel: {1x24 cell}
        AngleTickLabelColor: 'k'
    TitleTopFontSizeMultiplier: 1.1000
    TitleBottomFontSizeMultiplier: 0.9000
        TitleTopFontWeight: 'bold'
        TitleBottomFontWeight: 'normal'
    TitleTopTextInterpreter: 'none'
    TitleBottomTextInterpreter: 'none'
        TitleTopOffset: 0.1500
        TitleBottomOffset: 0.1500
        ToolTips: 1
        MagnitudeLimBounds: [-Inf Inf]
    MagnitudeFontSizeMultiplier: 0.9000
    AngleFontSizeMultiplier: 1
        AngleAtTop: 90
        AngleDirection: 'ccw'
        AngleResolution: 15
    AngleTickLabelRotation: 0
        AngleTickLabelFormat: '360'
    AngleTickLabelColorMode: 'contrast'
        PeaksOptions: {}
    AngleTickLabelVisible: 1
        Style: 'line'
        DataUnits: 'dB'
        DisplayUnits: 'dB'
        NormalizeData: 0
    ConnectEndpoints: 0
    DisconnectAngleGaps: 0
        EdgeColor: 'k'
        LineStyle: '-'
        LineWidth: 1
```

```
    FontName: 'Helvetica'
    FontSizeMode: 'auto'
    GridForegroundColor: [0.8000 0.8000 0.8000]
    GridBackgroundColor: 'w'
    DrawGridToOrigin: 0
    GridOverData: 0
    GridAutoRefinement: 0
        GridWidth: 0.5000
    GridVisible: 1
        ClipData: 1
    TemporaryCursor: 1
    MagnitudeLimMode: 'auto'
    MagnitudeAxisAngleMode: 'auto'
    MagnitudeTickMode: 'auto'
    MagnitudeTickLabelColorMode: 'contrast'
    MagnitudeTickLabelVisible: 1
        MagnitudeUnits: ''
        IntensityUnits: ''
        Marker: 'none'
    MarkerSize: 6
        Parent: [1x1 Figure]
        NextPlot: 'replace'
        ColorOrder: [7x3 double]
    ColorOrderIndex: 1
        SectorsColor: [16x3 double]
        SectorsAlpha: 0.5000
        View: 'full'
    ZeroAngleLine: 0
```

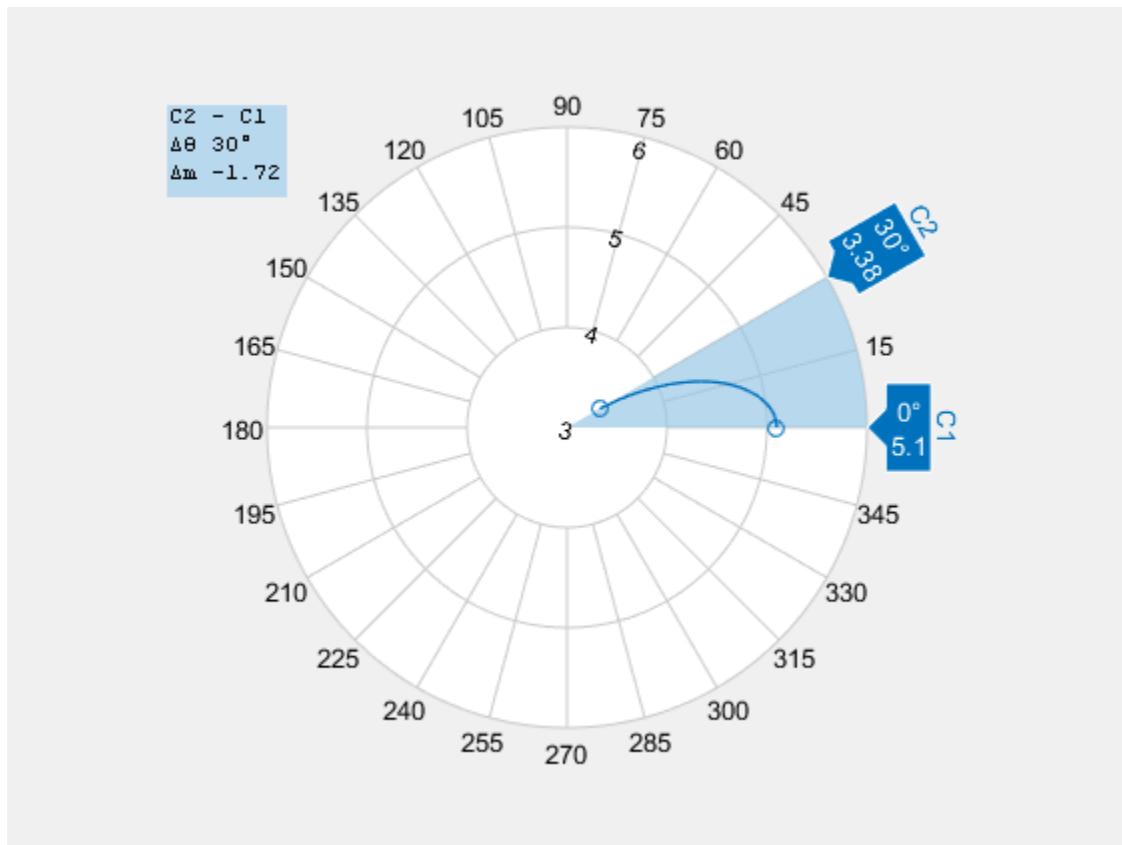
Remove -Inf and NaN Values in Antenna PolarPattern

Use `Clean Data` in `Antenna Metrics` to remove -inf and NaN values in a monopole antenna polar pattern. It is recommended to use `Clean Data` for partial data with -inf and NaN values.

```
m = monopole;
m.GroundPlaneLength = inf;
```

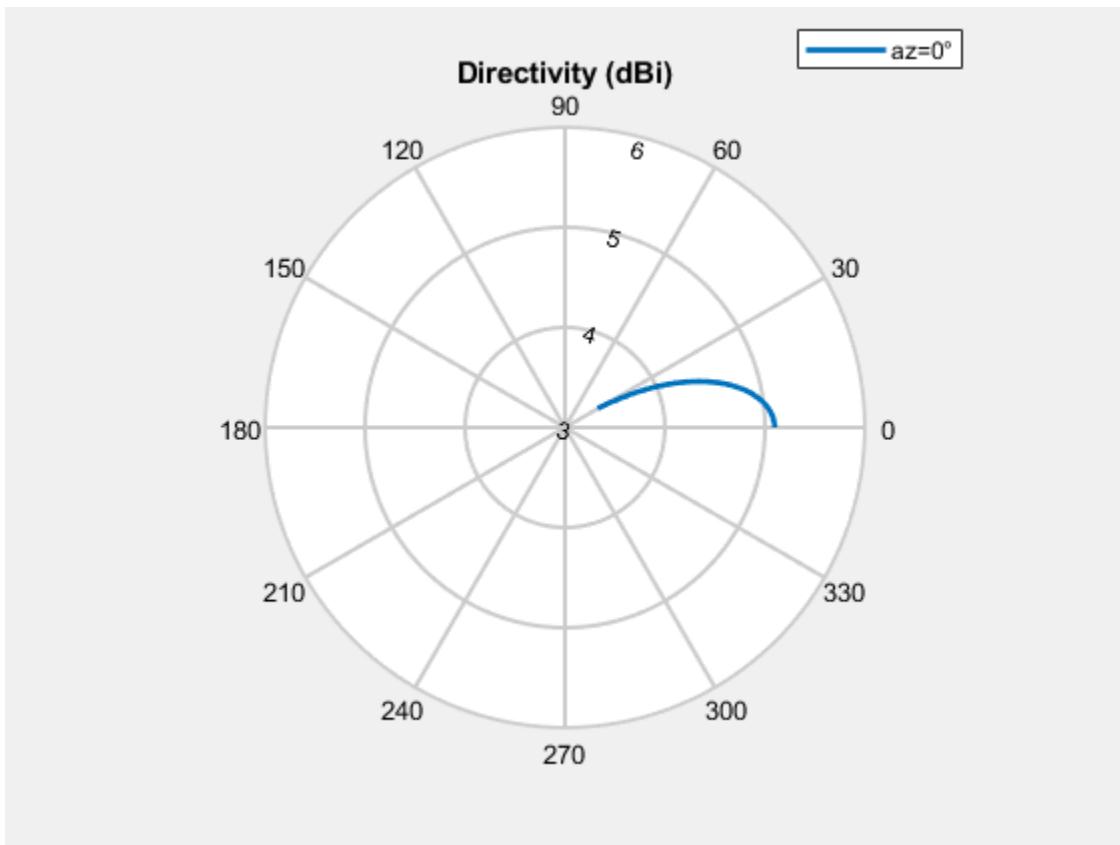
Plot the beamwidth of the antenna at 70 MHz.

```
figure;
beamwidth(m,70e6,0,-50:30)
```



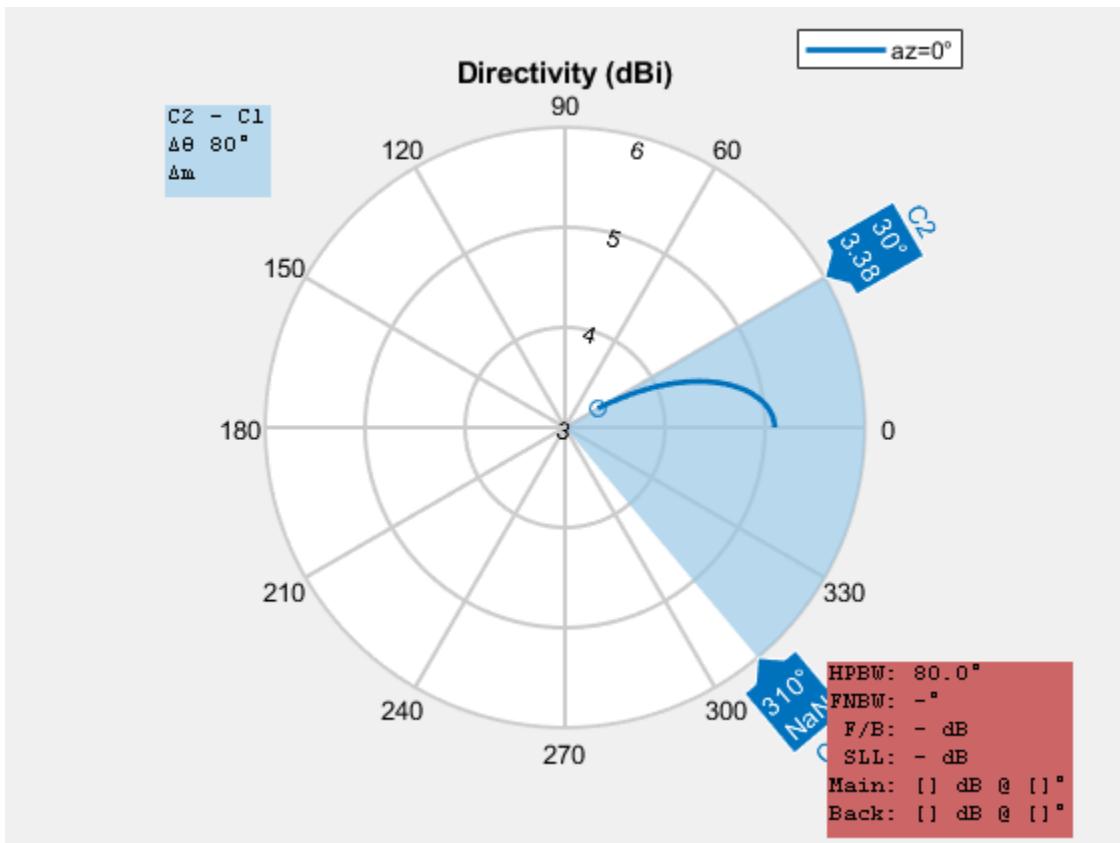
Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 70 MHz.

```
figure;  
pattern(m,70e6,0,-50:30);
```



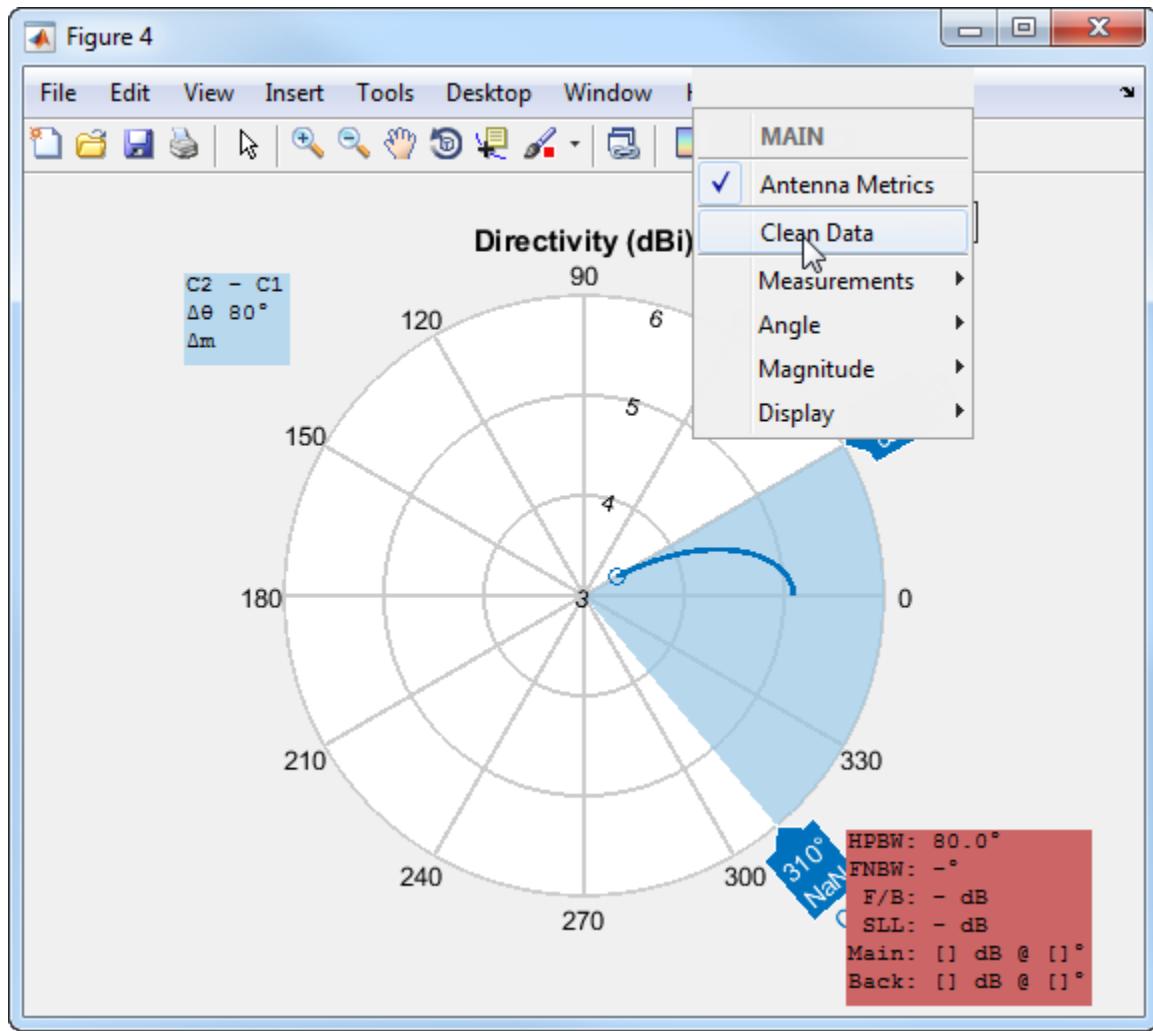
Use `polarpattern` to view antenna metrics of the radiation pattern.

```
P = polarpattern('gco');
P.AntennaMetrics = 1;
```

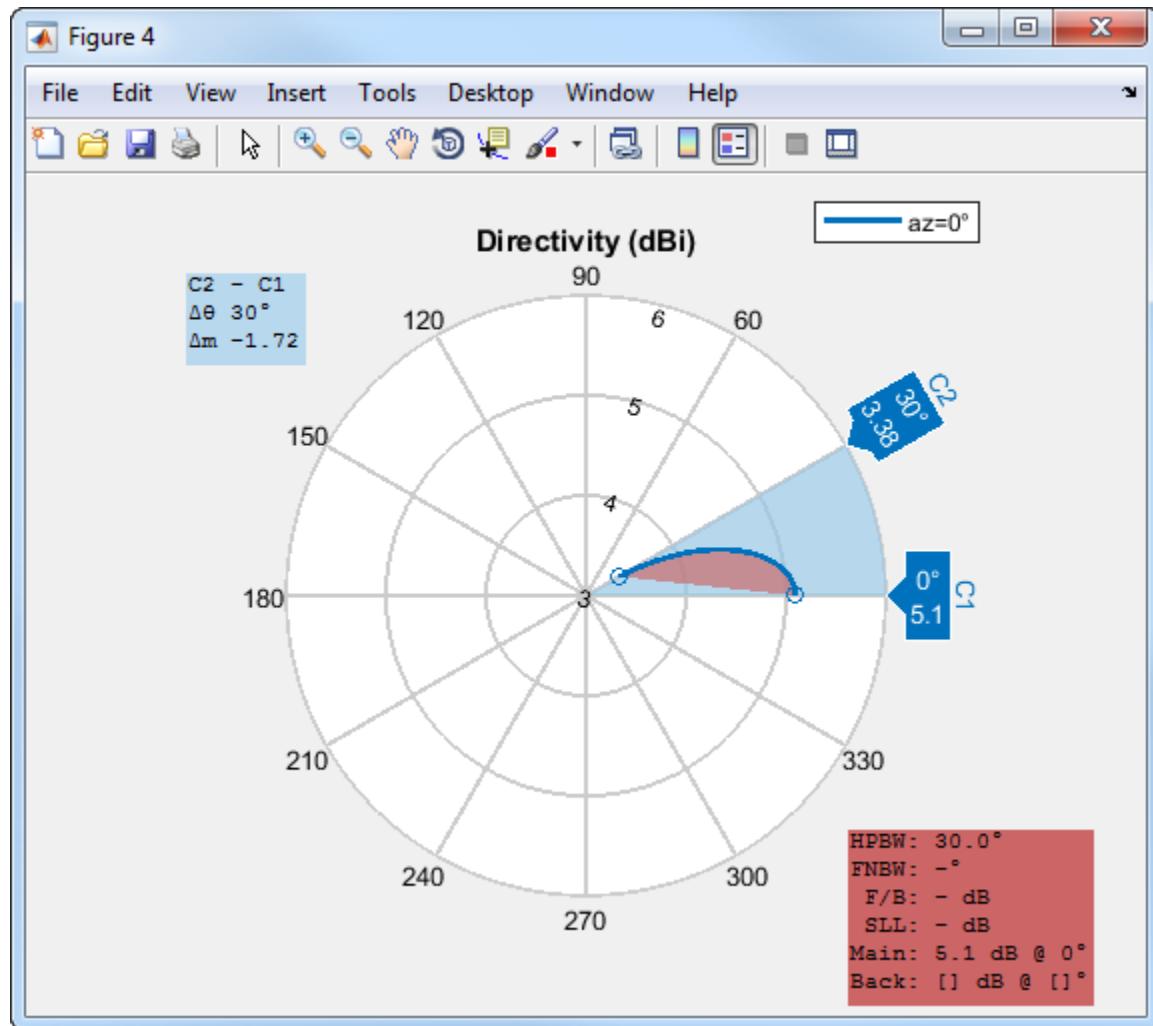


Compare the beamwidth plot and the polarpattern plot. You will see that Antenna Metrics does not represent the beamwidth correctly.

Use `Clean Data` to clean the -inf and NaN values.



After using `Clean Data`, you see that the `polarpattern` beamwidth calculation matches the beamwidth plot calculation.



See Also

Topics

"Interact with Polar Plot"

Introduced in R2016a

Antenna Objects – Alphabetical List

biquad

Create biquad or double-biquad antenna

Description

The biquad antenna is center fed and symmetric about its origin. The default length is chosen for an operating frequency of 2.8 GHz.

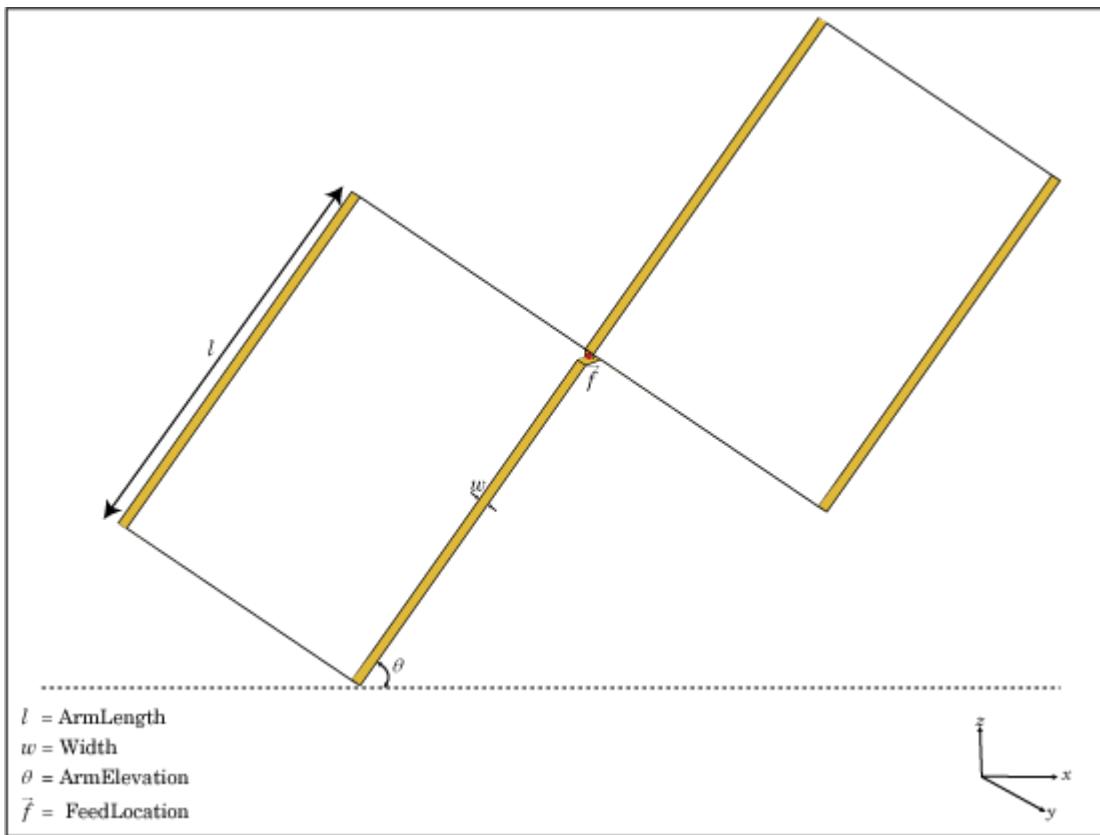
The width of the strip is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylinder:

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

, where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical dipole.
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical dipole.

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default strip dipole is center-fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the Y-Z plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
bq = biquad  
bq = biquad(Name,Value)
```

Description

`bq = biquad` creates a biquad antenna.

`bq = biquad(Name,Value)` creates a biquad antenna with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

NumLoops — Number of loops

2 (default) | scalar integer

Number of loops for the biquad, specified as a scalar integer. Setting this property to 4 supports a double biquad antenna.

Example: `'NumLoops',4`

Data Types: double

ArmLength — Length of two arms

0.0305 (default) | scalar

Length of two arms, specified as a scalar in meters. The default length is chosen for an operating frequency of 2.8 GHz.

Example: `'ArmLength',0.0206`

Data Types: double

Width — Biquad arm width

1.0000e-03 (default) | scalar

Biquad arm width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Width',0.006`

Data Types: double

ArmElevation — Angle formed by biquad arms to X-Y plane

45 (default) | scalar

Angle formed by biquad arms to the X-Y plane, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: `'ArmElevation', 50`

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `bq.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

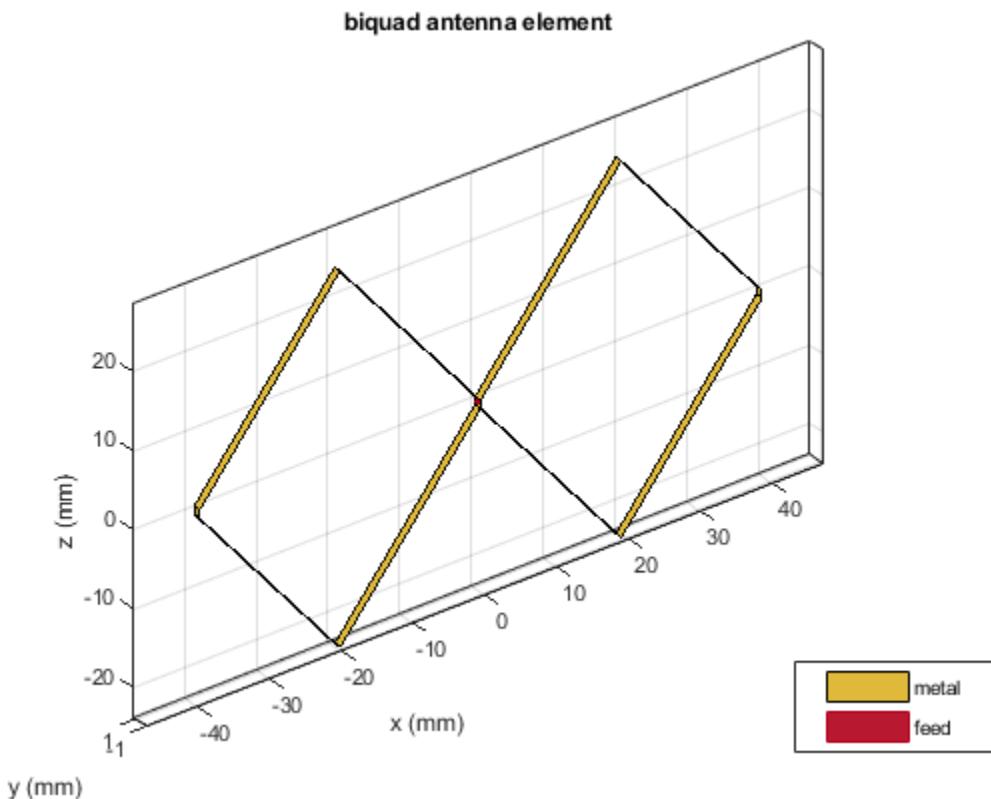
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Biquad Antenna

Create a biquad antenna with arm angles at 50 degrees and view it.

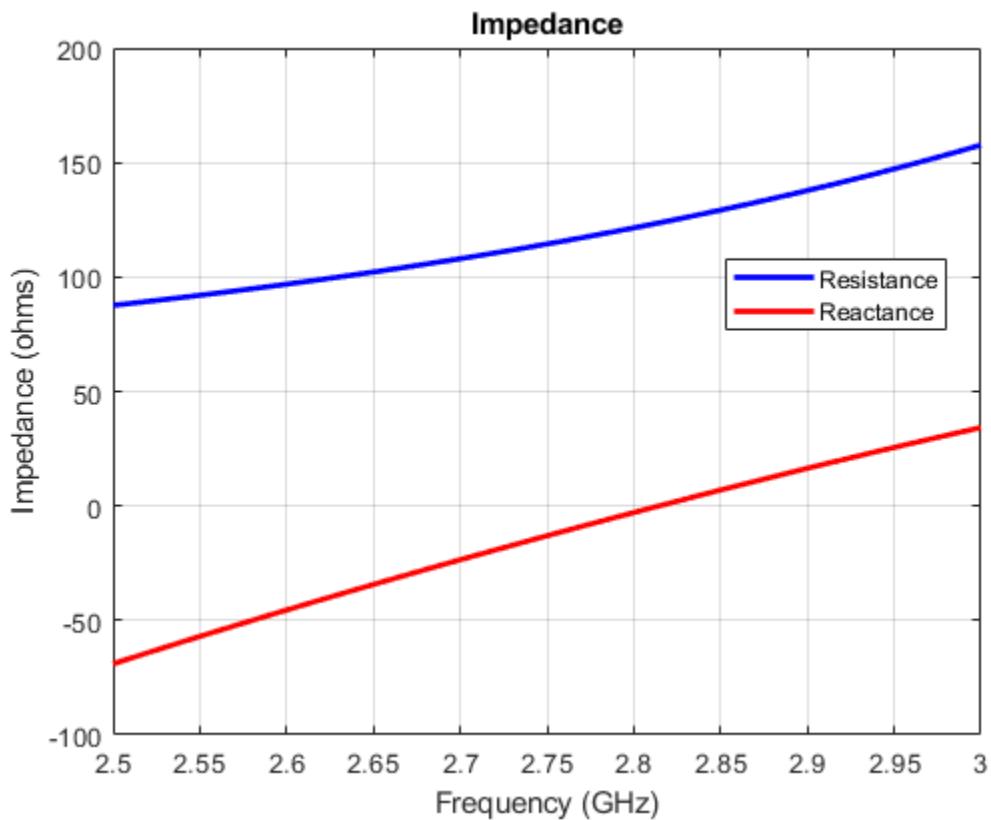
```
bq = biquad('ArmElevation',50);  
show(bq)
```



Impedance of Biquad Antenna

Calculate the impedance of a biquad antenna over a frequency span 2.5GHz-3GHz.

```
bq = biquad('ArmElevation',50);  
impedance(bq,linspace(2.5e9,3e9,51));
```



Double Biquad Antenna

Create and view a double biquad antenna using default property values.

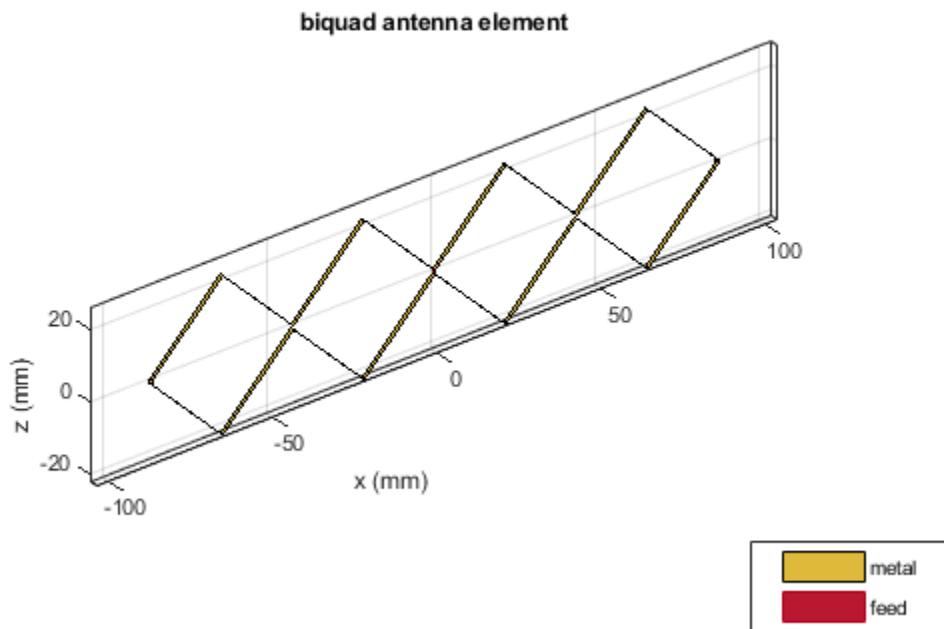
```
ant = biquad('NumLoops',4)
```

```
ant =  
biquad with properties:
```

```
    NumLoops: 4  
    ArmLength: 0.0305  
    ArmElevation: 45
```

```
Width: 1.0000e-03
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(ant)
```



See Also

[dipole](#) | [dipoleFolded](#) | [loopCircular](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

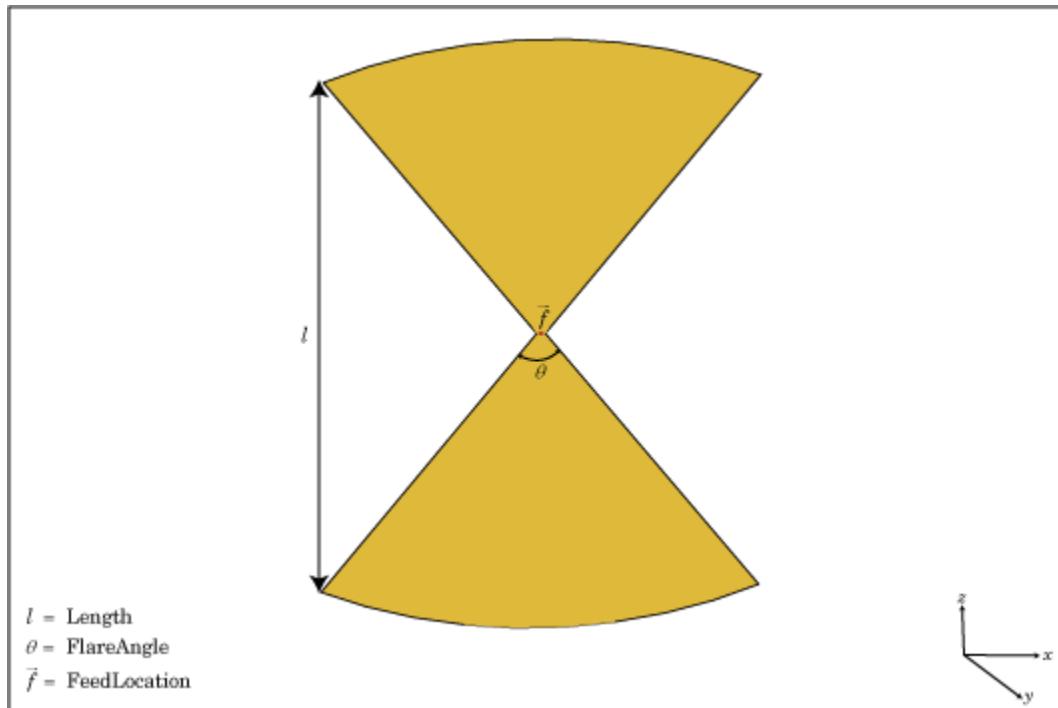
Introduced in R2015b

bowtieRounded

Create rounded bowtie dipole antenna

Description

The `bowtieRounded` object is a planar bowtie antenna, with rounded edges, on the Y-Z plane. The default rounded bowtie is center fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the Y-Z plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
br = bowtieRounded  
br = bowtieRounded(Name,Value)
```

Description

`br = bowtieRounded` creates a half-wavelength planar bowtie antenna with rounded edges.

`br = bowtieRounded(Name,Value)` creates a planar bowtie antenna with rounded edges, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Length — Rounded bowtie length

0.2000 (default) | scalar

Rounded bowtie length, specified a scalar in meters. By default, the length is chosen for the operating frequency of 490 MHz.

Example: `'Length', 3`

Data Types: double

FlareAngle — Rounded bowtie flare angle

90 (default) | scalar

Rounded bowtie flare angle, specified a scalar in degrees.

Note Flare angle should be less than 175 degrees and greater than 5 degrees.

Example: 'FlareAngle', 80

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `br.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

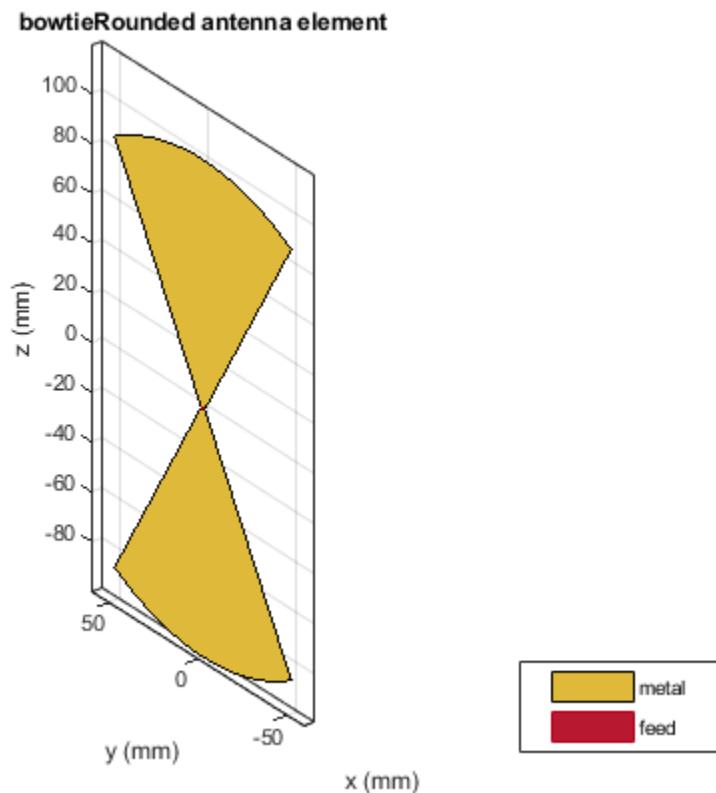
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Center-Fed Rounded Bowtie Antenna

Create and view a center-fed rounded bowtie that has a flare angle of 60 degrees.

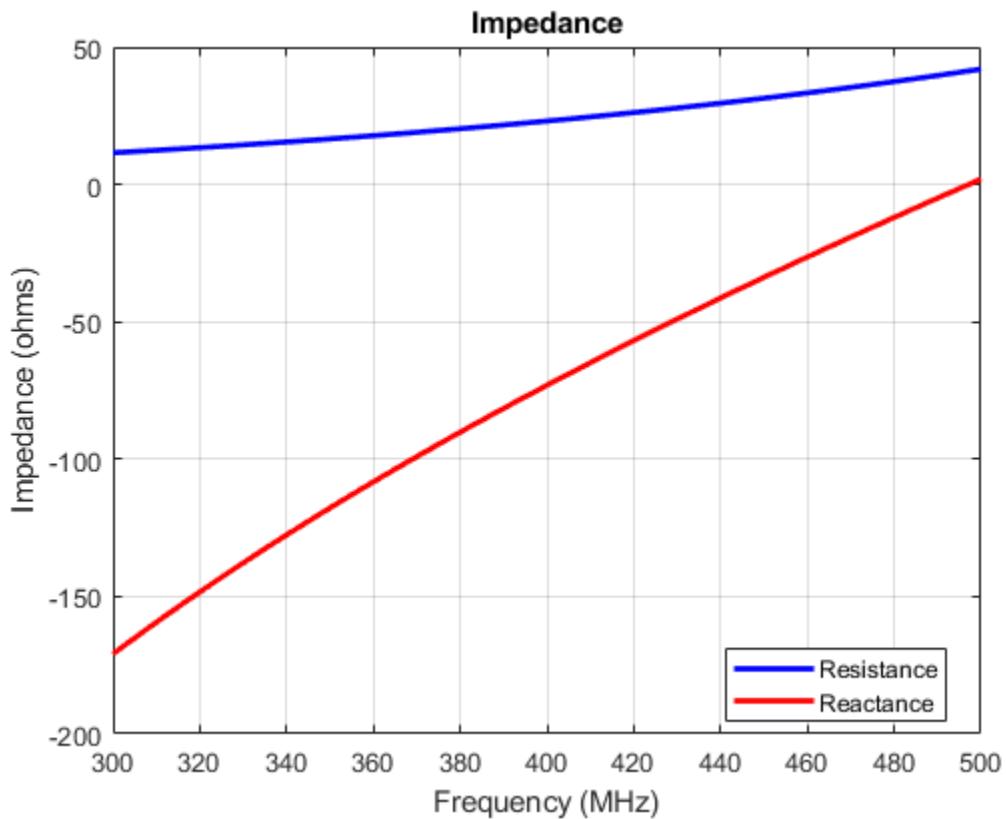
```
b = bowtieRounded('FlareAngle',60);  
show(b);
```



Impedance of Rounded Bowtie Antenna

Calculate and plot the impedance of a rounded bowtie over a frequency range of 300MHz-500MHz.

```
b = bowtieRounded('FlareAngle',60);  
impedance(b,linspace(300e6,500e6,51))
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Brown, G.H., and O.M. Woodward Jr. "Experimentally Determined Radiation Characteristics of Conical and Triangular Antennas". *RCA Review*. Vol.13, No.4, Dec.1952, pp. 425-452

See Also

[bowtieTriangular](#) | [dipole](#) | [dipoleFolded](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

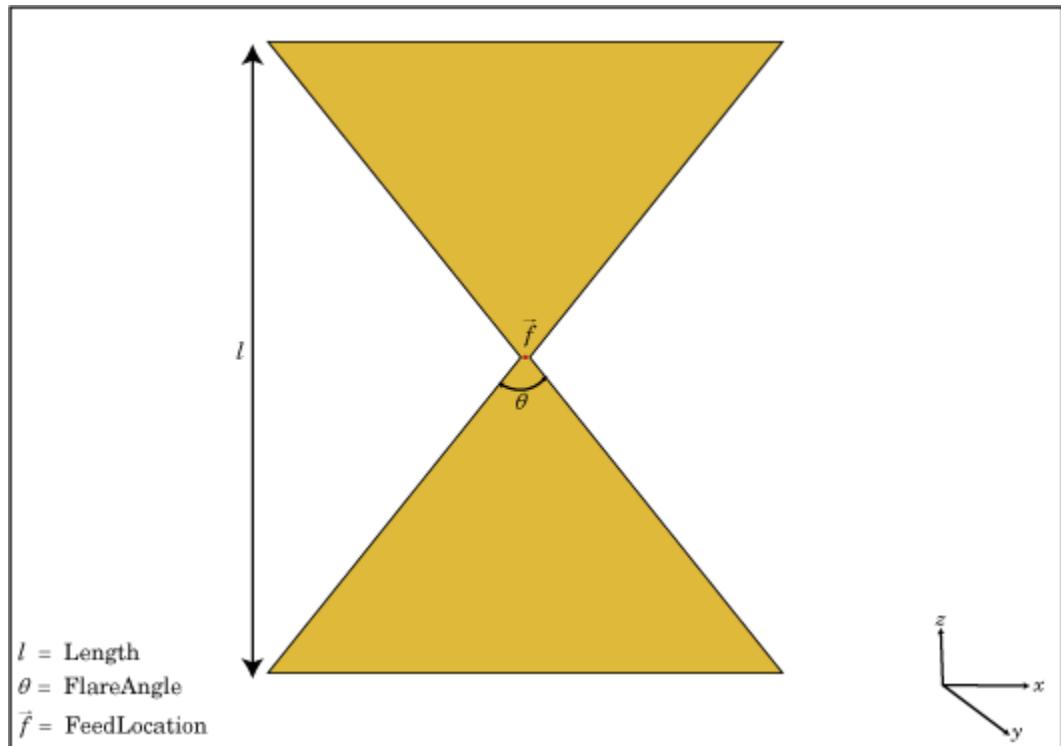
Introduced in R2015a

bowtieTriangular

Create planar bowtie dipole antenna

Description

The `bowtieTriangular` object is a planar bowtie antenna on the Y-Z plane. The default planar bowtie dipole is center-fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the Y-Z plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
bt = bowtieTriangular  
bt = bowtieTriangular(Name,Value)
```

Description

`bt = bowtieTriangular` creates a half-wavelength planar bowtie antenna.

`bt = bowtieTriangular(Name,Value)` creates a planar bowtie antenna with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Length — Planar bowtie length

0.2000 (default) | scalar

Planar bowtie length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the length is chosen for the operating frequency of 410 MHz.

Example: `'Length', 3`

Data Types: double

FlareAngle — Planar bowtie flare angle

90 (default) | scalar

Planar bowtie flare angle near the feed, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Flare angle should be less than 175 degrees and greater than 5 degrees.

Example: `'FlareAngle', 80`

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `bt.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

<code>show</code>	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
<code>info</code>	Display information about antenna or array
<code>axialRatio</code>	Axial ratio of antenna
<code>beamwidth</code>	Beamwidth of antenna
<code>charge</code>	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
<code>current</code>	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
<code>design</code>	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
<code>EHfields</code>	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
<code>impedance</code>	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
<code>mesh</code>	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
<code>meshconfig</code>	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
<code>pattern</code>	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
<code>patternAzimuth</code>	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
<code>patternElevation</code>	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
<code>returnLoss</code>	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
<code>sparameters</code>	S-parameter object
<code>vswr</code>	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

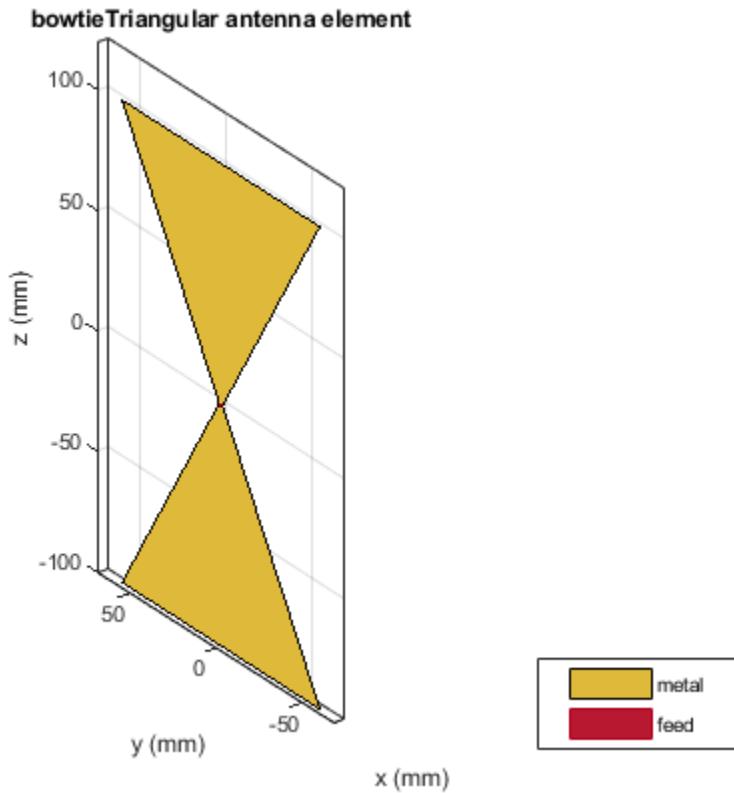
Create and View Center-Fed Planar Bowtie Antenna

Create and view a center-fed planar bowtie antenna that has a 60 degrees flare angle.

```
b = bowtieTriangular('FlareAngle',60)
b =
bowtieTriangular with properties:
    Length: 0.2000
    FlareAngle: 60
    Tilt: 0
```

```
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

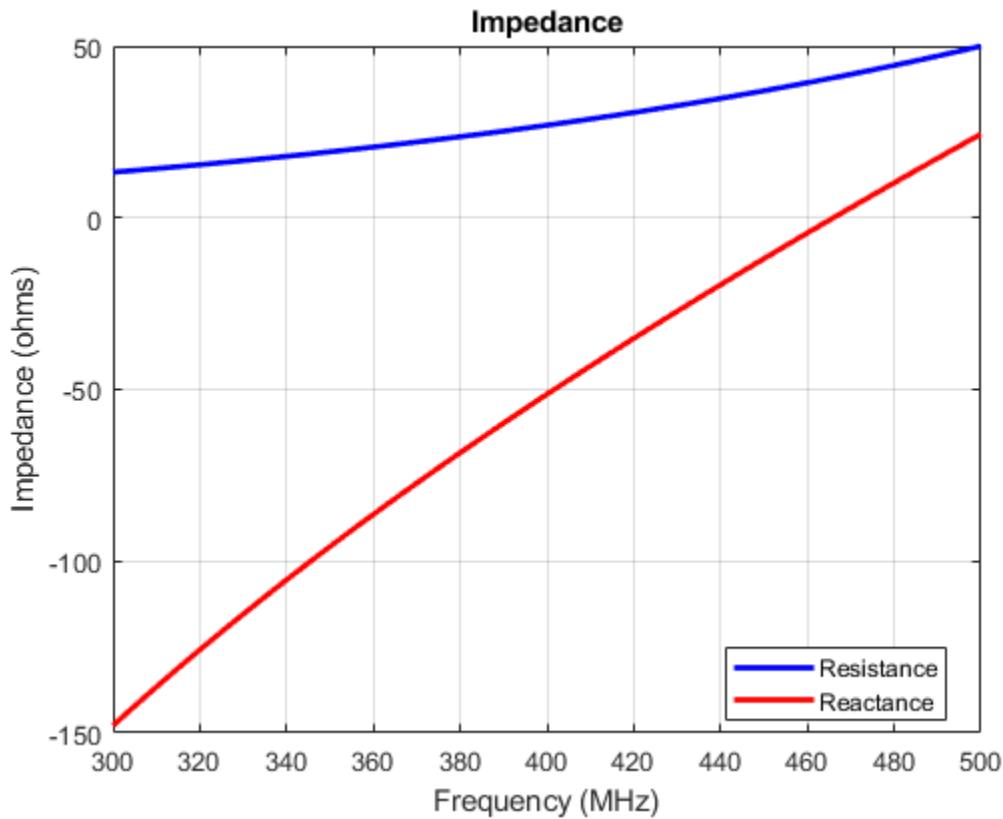
```
show(b)
```



Impedance of Planar Bowtie Antenna

Calculate and plot the impedance of a planar bowtie antenna over a frequency range of 300MHz-500MHz.

```
b = bowtieTriangular('FlareAngle',60);
impedance(b,linspace(300e6,500e6,51))
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A.*Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*.3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Brown, G.H., and O.M. Woodward Jr. "Experimentally Determined Radiation Characteristics of Conical and Triangular Antennas". *RCA Review*. Vol.13, No.4, Dec.1952, pp. 425-452

See Also

`bowtieRounded` | `dipole` | `dipoleVee`

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

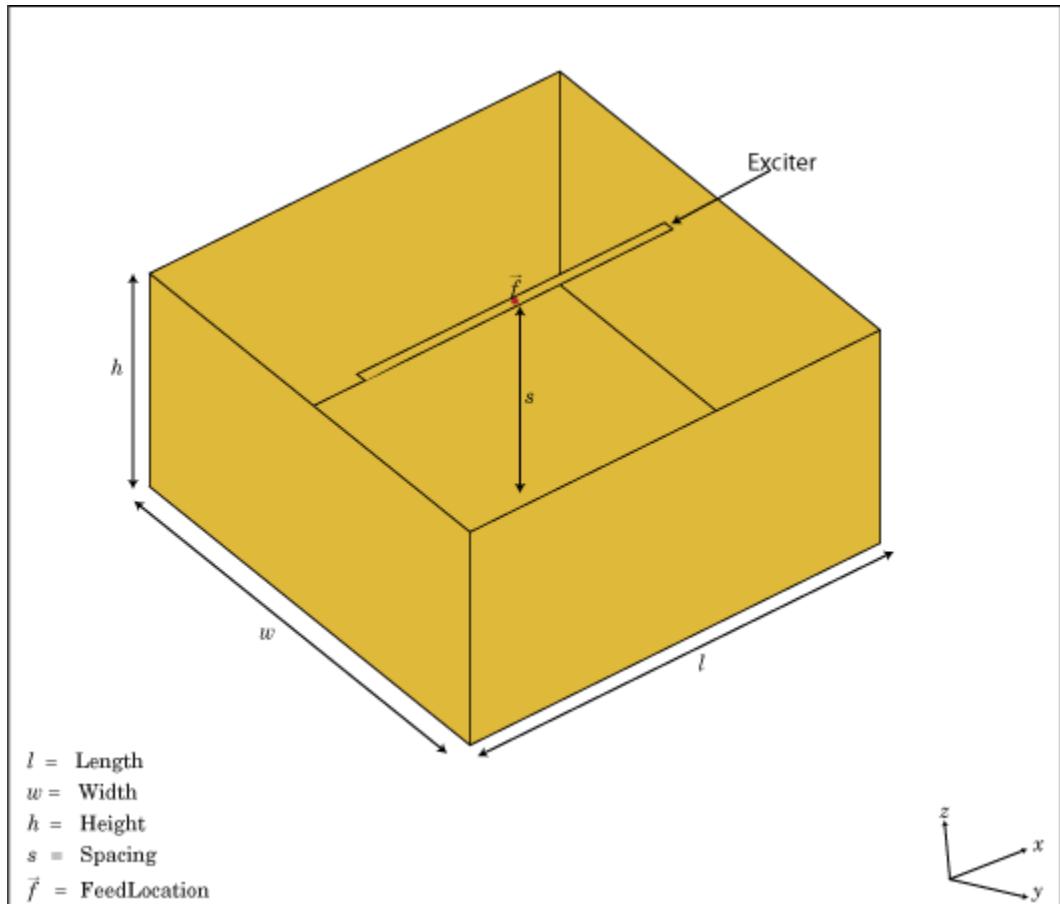
Introduced in R2015a

cavity

Create cavity-backed antenna

Description

The `cavity` object is a cavity-backed antenna located on the X-Y-Z plane. The default cavity antenna has a dipole as an exciter. The feed point is on the exciter.



Creation

Syntax

```
c = cavity  
c = cavity(Name,Value)
```

Description

`c = cavity` creates a cavity backed antenna located on the X-Y-Z plane. By default, the dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 1 GHz.

`c = cavity(Name,Value)` creates a cavity-backed antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter

`dipole` (default) | object

Antenna type used as an exciter, specified as an object. Except reflector and cavity antenna elements, you can use all the single elements in the Antenna Toolbox as an exciter.

Example: `'Exciter', dipole`

Data Types: char | string

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

`'Air'` (default) | object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as an object. For more information see, `dielectric`. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see “Meshing”.

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` 'Substrate',`d`

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` cavity.Substrate = `d`

Length — Length of rectangular cavity along x-axis

0.2000 (default) | scalar

Length of the rectangular cavity along the x-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Length',`30e-2`

Data Types: double

Width — Width of rectangular cavity along y-axis

0.2000 (default) | scalar

Width of the rectangular cavity along the y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Width',`25e-2`

Data Types: double

Height — Height of rectangular cavity along z-axis

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Height of the rectangular cavity along the z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height',`7.5e-2`

Data Types: double

Spacing — Distance between exciter and base of cavity

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Distance between the exciter and the base of the cavity, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Spacing',`7.5e-2`

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `c.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

EnableProbeFeed — Create probe feed from backing structure to exciter
0 (default) | 1

Create probe feed from backing structure to exciter, specified as a 0 or 1. By default, probe feed is not enabled.

Example: `'EnableProbeFeed', 1`

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna
0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: `'Tilt', 90`

Example: `'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]
 Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]
 Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

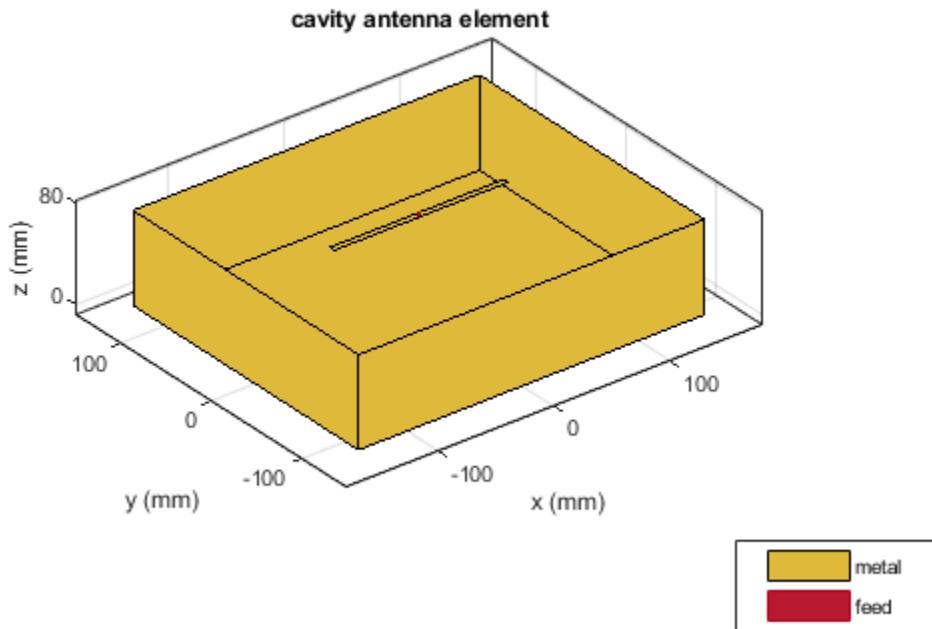
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Cavity-Backed Antenna.

Create and view a cavity-backed dipole antenna with 30cm length, 25cm width, 7.5cm height and spaced 7.5cm from the bowtie for operation at 1GHz.

```
c = cavity('Length',30e-2, 'Width',25e-2, 'Height',7.5e-2, 'Spacing',7.5e-2);
show(c)
```



Radiation Pattern of Cavity-Backed Antenna

Create a cavity-backed antenna using a dielectric substrate 'FR4'.

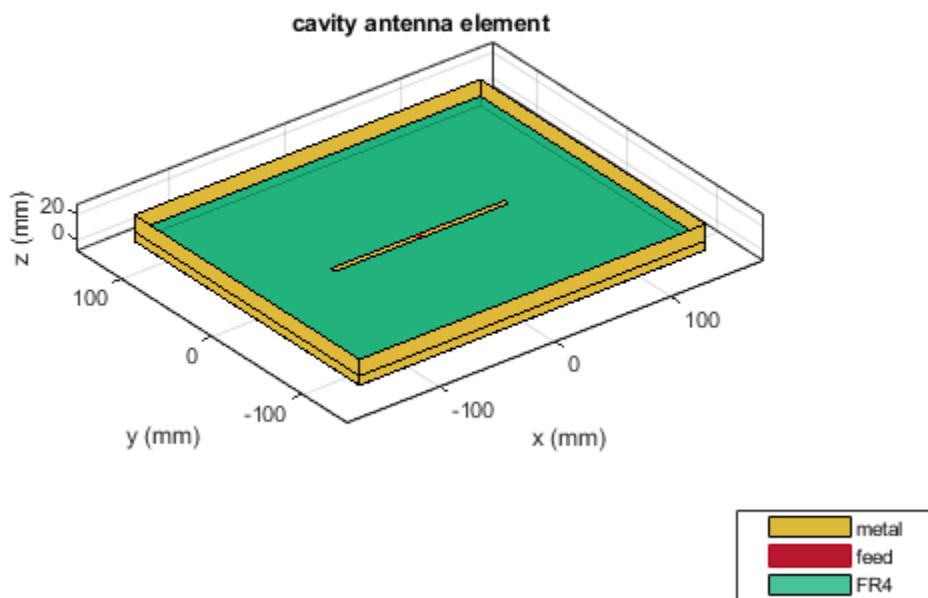
```
d = dielectric('FR4');
c = cavity('Length',30e-2,'Width',25e-2,'Height',20.5e-3,'Spacing',7.5e-3, ...
    'Substrate',d)

c =
    cavity with properties:

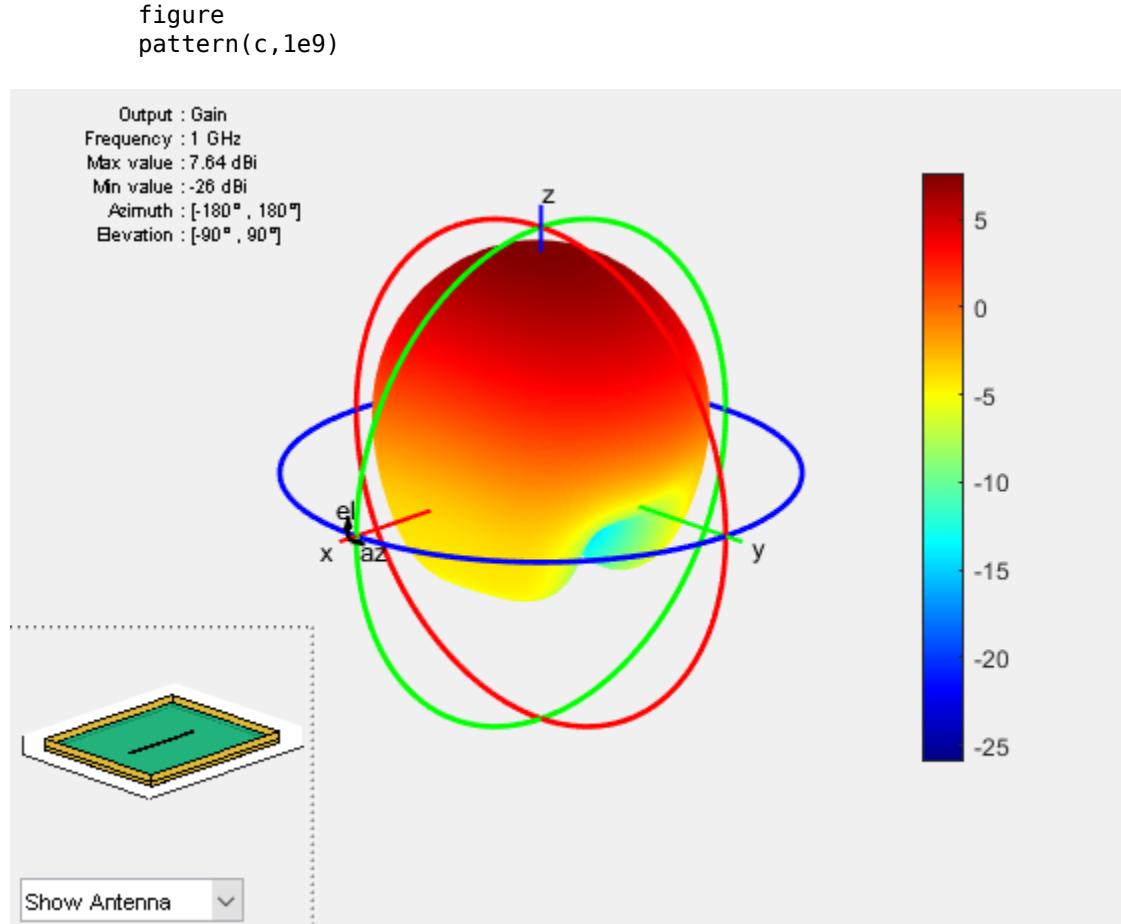
        Exciter: [1x1 dipole]
```

```
Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
    Length: 0.3000
    Width: 0.2500
    Height: 0.0205
    Spacing: 0.0075
EnableProbeFeed: 0
    Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(c)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at a frequency of 1 GHz.



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

[reflector](#) | [spiralArchimedean](#) | [spiralEquiangular](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

dipole

Create strip dipole antenna

Description

The **dipole** object is a strip dipole antenna on the Y-Z plane.

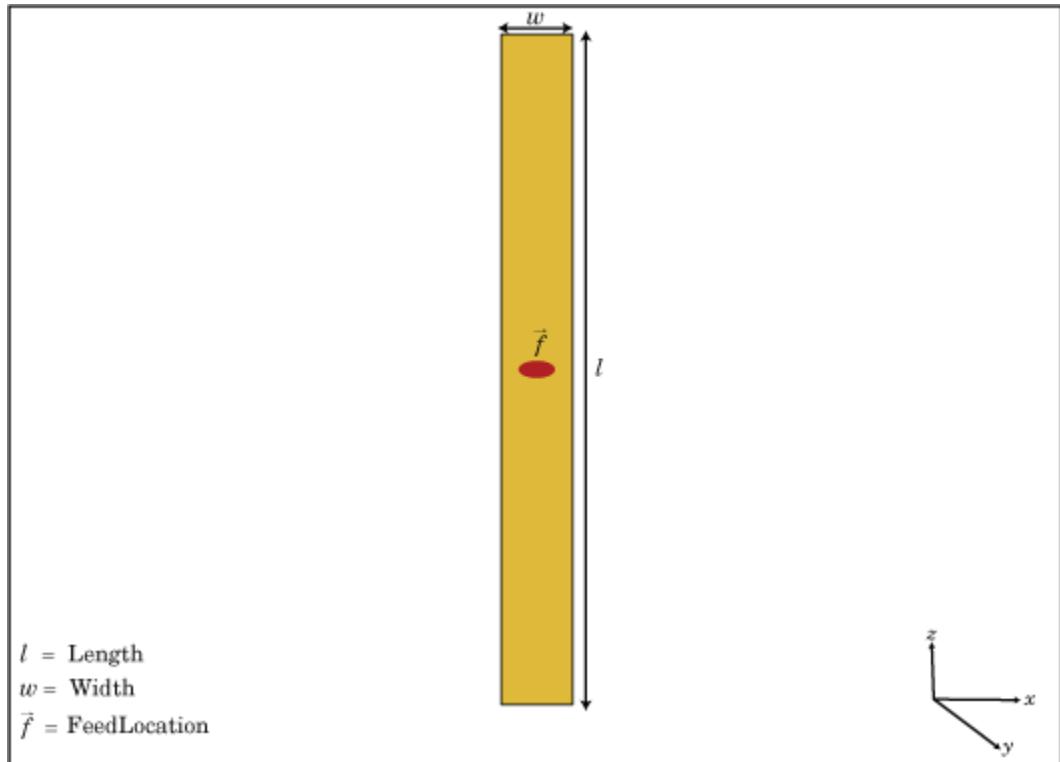
The width of the dipole is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylindrical dipole by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical dipole.
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical dipole.

For a given cylinder radius, use the **cylinder2strip** utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default strip dipole is center-fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the Y-Z plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
d = dipole  
d = dipole(Name,Value)
```

Description

`d = dipole` creates a half-wavelength strip dipole antenna on the Y-Z plane.

`d = dipole(Name,Value)` creates a dipole antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and

Value is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1`, `Value1`, ..., `NameN`, `ValueN`. Properties you do not specify retain their default values.

Properties

Length — Dipole length

2 (default) | scalar

Dipole length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the length is chosen for an operating frequency of 75 MHz.

Example: `'Length', 3`

Data Types: double

Width — Dipole width

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Dipole width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Dipole width should be less than `'Length'/5` and greater than `'Length'/1001`. [2]

Example: `'Width', 0.05`

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from center of dipole

0 (default) | scalar

Signed distance from center of dipole, specified as a scalar in meters. The feed location is on Y-Z plane.

Example: `'FeedOffset', 3`

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 `lumpedElement`] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `d.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`θ` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

<code>show</code>	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
<code>info</code>	Display information about antenna or array

axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

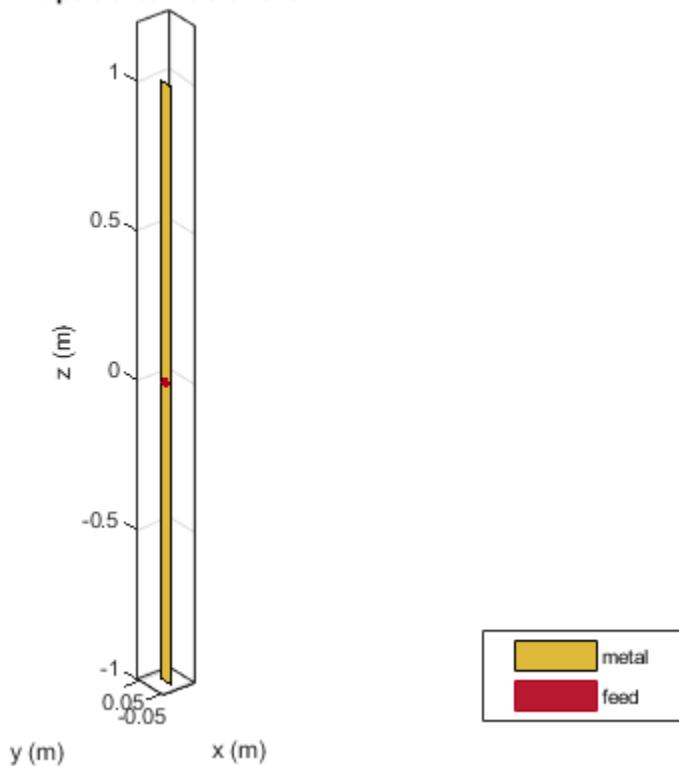
Examples

Create and View Dipole Antenna

Create and view a dipole with 2m length and 0.5m width.

```
d = dipole('Width',0.05)  
d =  
    dipole with properties:  
  
        Length: 2  
        Width: 0.0500  
        FeedOffset: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(d)
```

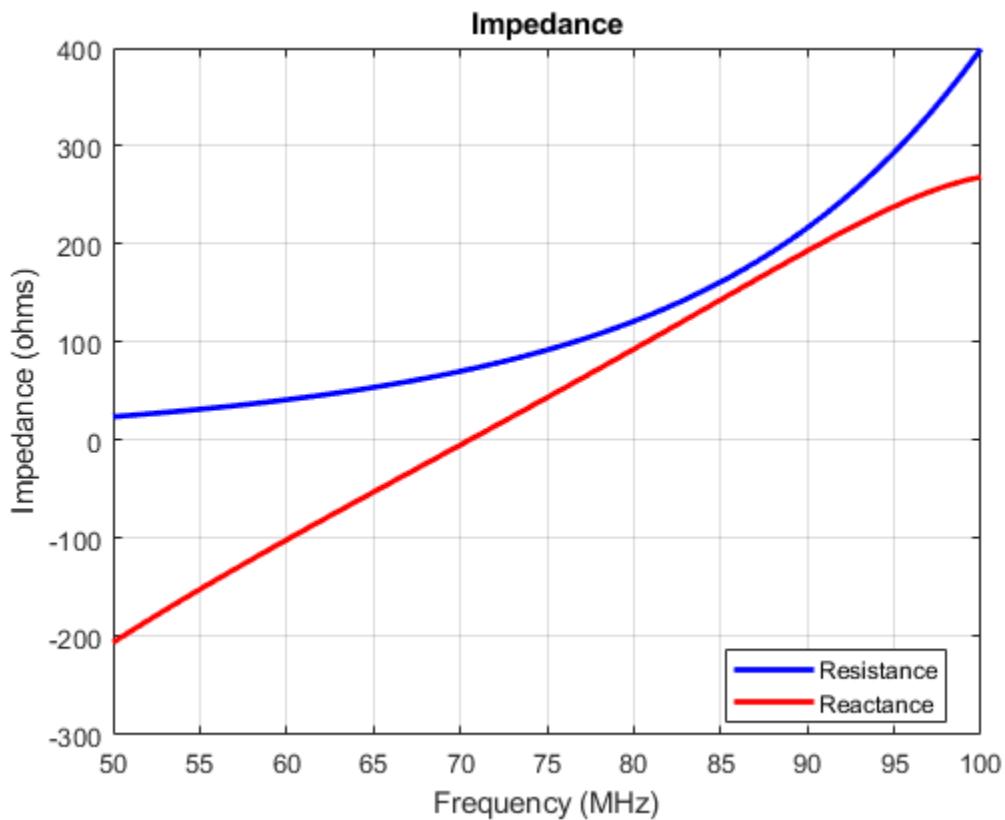
dipole antenna element



Impedance of Dipole Antenna

Calculate the impedance of a dipole over a frequency range of 50MHz - 100MHz.

```
d = dipole('Width',0.05);  
impedance(d,linspace(50e6,100e6,51))
```



Infinite Reflector Backed Dielectric Substrate Antenna

Design a dipole antenna backed by a dielectric substrate and an infinite reflector.

Create a dipole antenna of length, 0.15 m, and width, 0.015 m.

```
d = dipole('Length',0.15,'Width',0.015, 'Tilt',90,'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]);
```

Create a reflector using the dipole antenna as an exciter and the dielectric, `teflon` as the substrate.

```
t = dielectric('Teflon')
```

```
t =  
dielectric with properties:
```

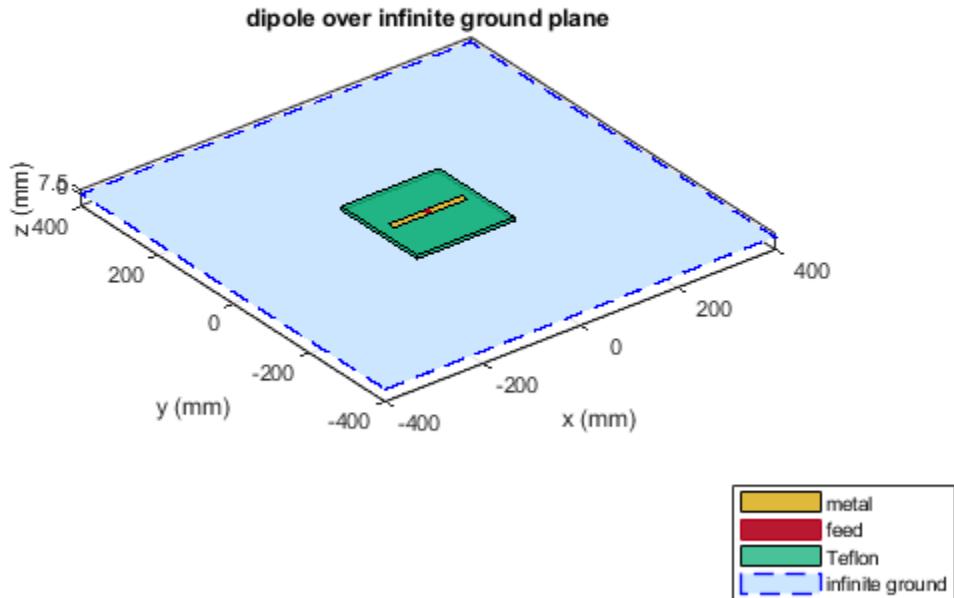
```
Name: 'Teflon'  
EpsilonR: 2.1000  
LossTangent: 2.0000e-04  
Thickness: 0.0060
```

For more materials see catalog

```
rf = reflector('Exciter',d,'Spacing',7.5e-3,'Substrate',t);
```

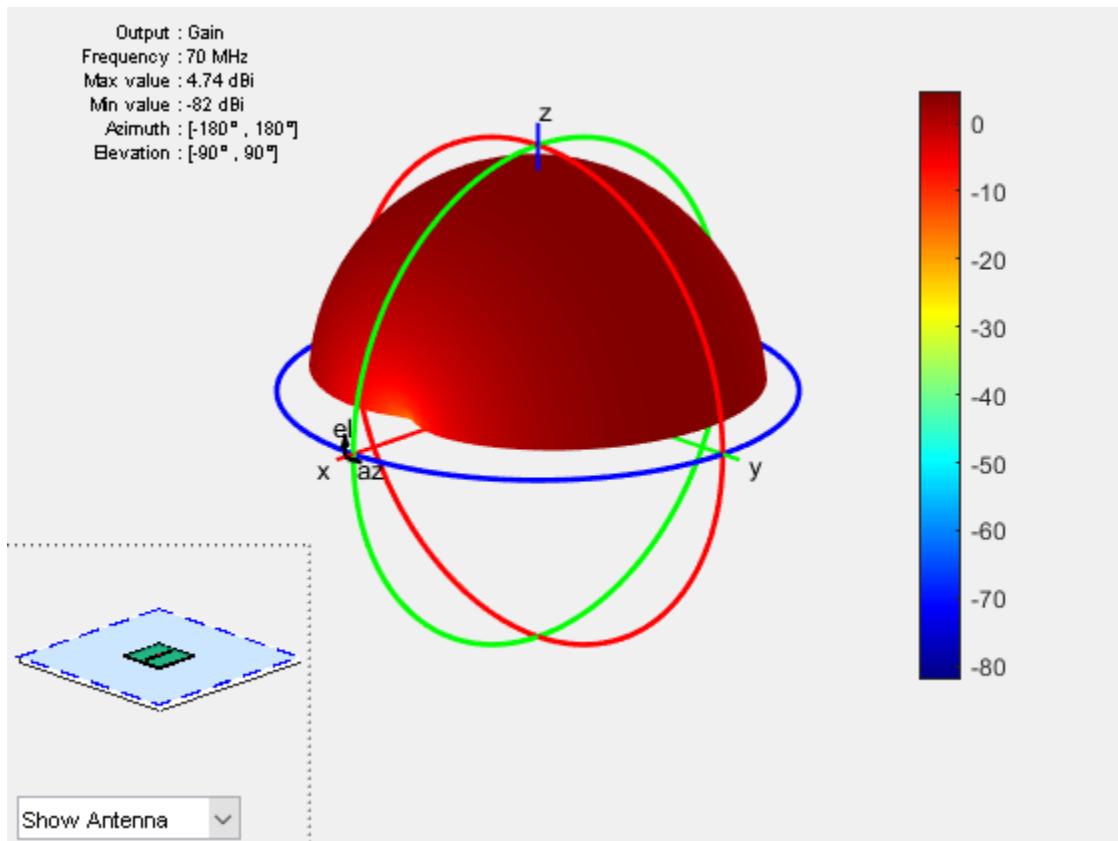
Set the groundplane length of the reflector to `inf`. View the structure.

```
rf.GroundPlaneLength = inf;  
show(rf)
```



Calculate the radiation pattern of the antenna at 70 MHz.

```
pattern(rf,70e6)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*, 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

[cylinder2strip](#) | [loopCircular](#) | [monopole](#) | [slot](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

dipoleFolded

Create folded dipole antenna

Description

The `dipolefolded` object is a folded dipole antenna on the X-Y plane.

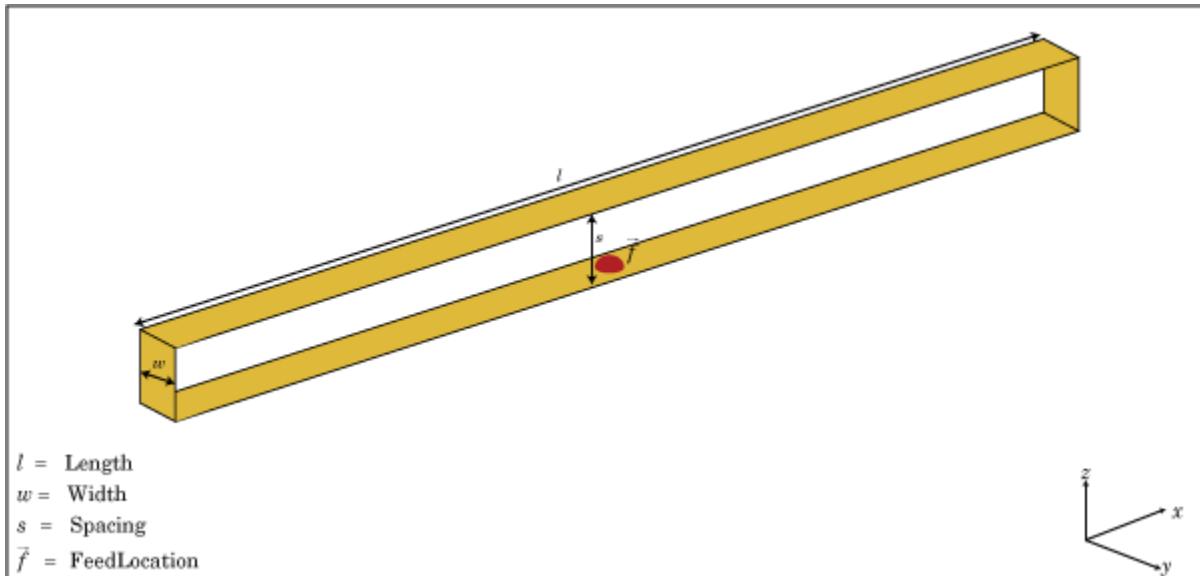
The width of the dipole is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylindrical dipole by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

, where

- d is the diameter of the equivalent cylindrical pole
- r is the radius of the equivalent cylindrical pole.

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default folded dipole is center-fed. The feed point of the dipole coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the X-Y plane. When compared to the planar dipole, the folded dipole structure increases the input impedance of the antenna.



Creation

Syntax

```
dF = dipoleFolded  
dF = dipoleFolded(Name,Value)
```

Description

`dF = dipoleFolded` creates a half-wavelength folded dipole antenna.

`dF = dipoleFolded(Name,Value)` creates a half-wavelength folded dipole antenna with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Length — Folded dipole length

2 (default) | scalar

Folded dipole length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the length is chosen for an operating frequency of 70.5 MHz.

Example: 'Length',3

Data Types: double

Width — Folded dipole width

0.0040 (default) | scalar

Folded dipole width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Folded dipole width should be less than 'Length'/20 and greater than 'Length'/1001. [2]

Example: 'Width',0.05

Data Types: double

Spacing — Shorting stub lengths at dipole ends

0.0245 (default) | scalar

Shorting stub lengths at dipole ends, specified as a scalar in meters. The value must be less than Length/50.

Example: 'Spacing',3

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load',`lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `dF.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`0` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'Tilt', 90`

Example: `'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]`

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]`

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

<code>show</code>	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
<code>info</code>	Display information about antenna or array
<code>axialRatio</code>	Axial ratio of antenna
<code>beamwidth</code>	Beamwidth of antenna
<code>charge</code>	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

current design	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance mesh	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
meshconfig	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
pattern	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
patternAzimuth	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternElevation	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
sparameters	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
vswr	S-parameter object
	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Folded Dipole Antenna

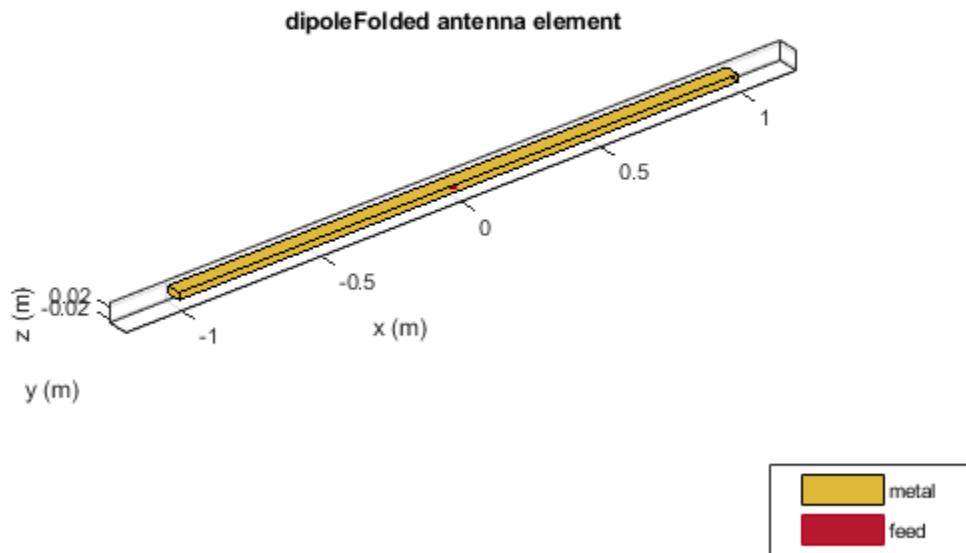
Create and view a folded dipole with 2m length and 0.05m width.

```
df = dipoleFolded('Length',2,'Width',0.05)

df =
    dipoleFolded with properties:

    Length: 2
    Width: 0.0500
    Spacing: 0.0245
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(df)
```

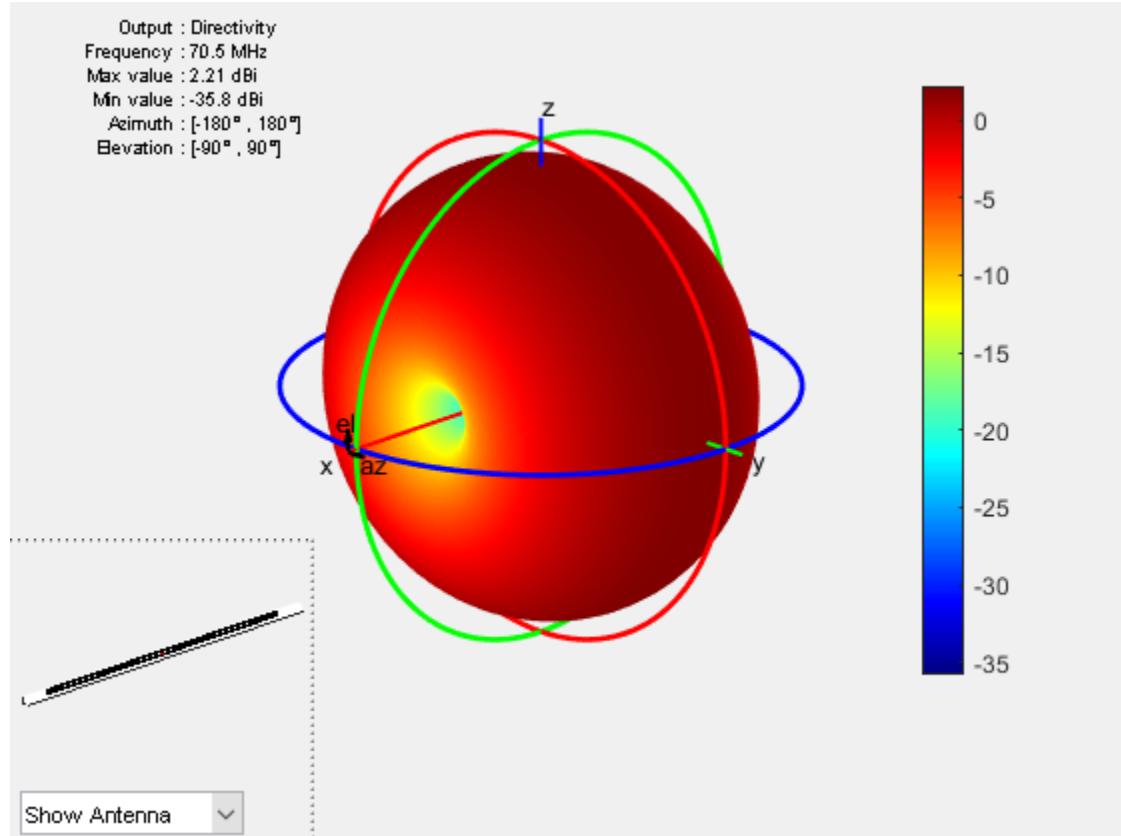


Radiation Pattern of Folded Dipole Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of a folded dipole at 70.5 MHz.

```
df = dipoleFolded  
df =  
    dipoleFolded with properties:  
  
    Length: 2  
    Width: 0.0180  
    Spacing: 0.0245
```

```
Tilt: 0  
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
pattern(df, 70.5e6);
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*, 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

`bowtieTriangular | cylinder2strip | dipole | monopole`

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

dipoleVee

Create V-dipole antenna

Description

The `dipoleVee` object is a planar V-dipole antenna in the X-Y plane.

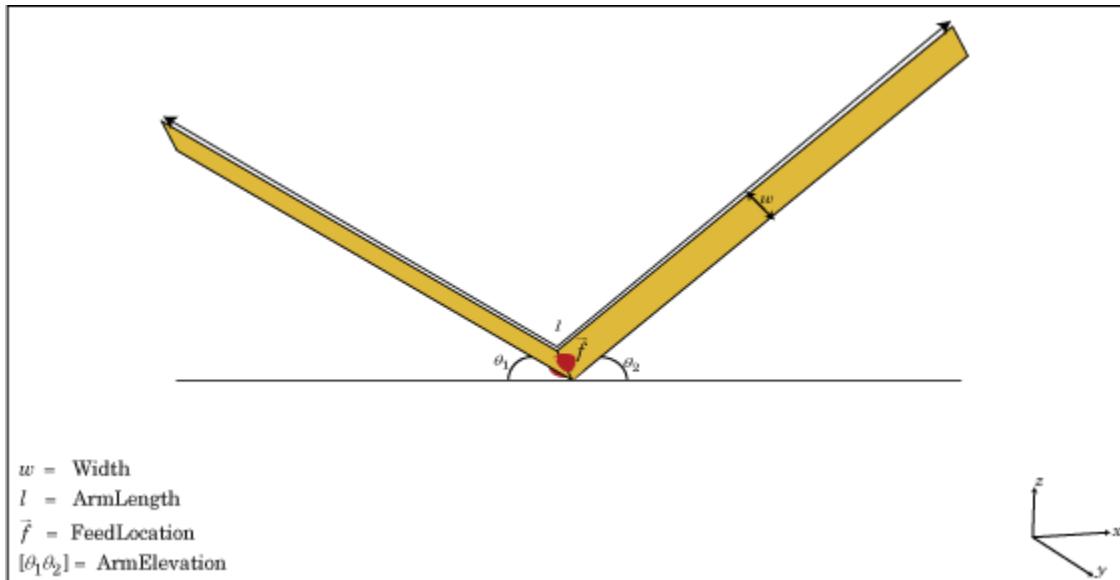
The width of the dipole is related to the circular cross-section by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

, where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical pole
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical pole

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The V-dipole antenna is bent around the feed point. The default V-dipole is center-fed and is in the X-Y plane. The feed point of the V-dipole antenna coincides with the origin.



Creation

Syntax

```
dv = dipoleVee  
dv = dipoleVee(Name,Value)
```

Description

`dv = dipoleVee` creates a half-wavelength V-dipole antenna.

`dv = dipoleVee(Name,Value)` creates a half-wavelength V-dipole antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

ArmLength — Length of two arms

[1 1] (default) | two-element vector

Length of two arms, specified as a two-element vector in meters. By default, the arm lengths are chosen for an operating frequency of 75 MHz.

Example: 'ArmLength',[1,3]

Data Types: double

Width — V-dipole arm width

0.1000 (default) | scalar

V-dipole arm width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Dipole width should be less than Total Arm Length/5 and greater than Total Arm Length/1001. [2]

Example: 'Width',0.05

Data Types: double

ArmElevation — Angle made by two arms about X-Y plane

[45 45] (default) | two-element vector

Angle made by two arms about X-Y plane, specified as a two-element vector in degrees.

Example: 'ArmElevation',[55 35]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load',`lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `dv.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance',75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

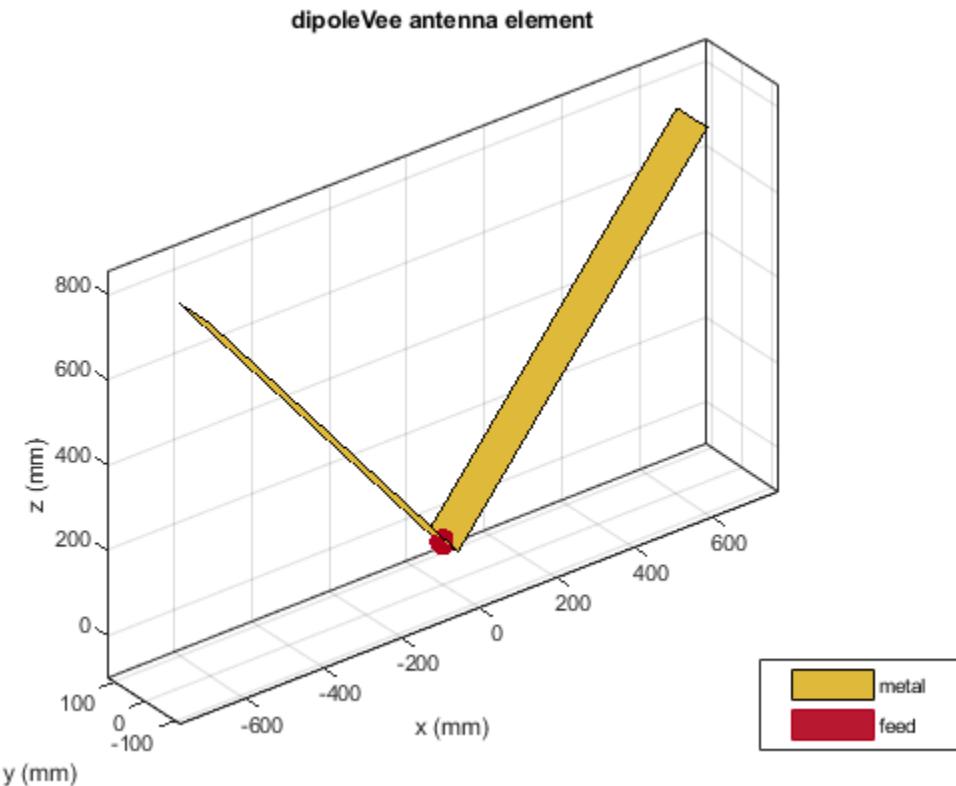
Create V-Dipole Antenna

Create and view a center-fed V-dipole that has 50 degree arm angles .

```
dv = dipoleVee('ArmElevation',[50 50])
dv =
  dipoleVee with properties:

    ArmLength: [1 1]
    ArmElevation: [50 50]
    Width: 0.1000
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

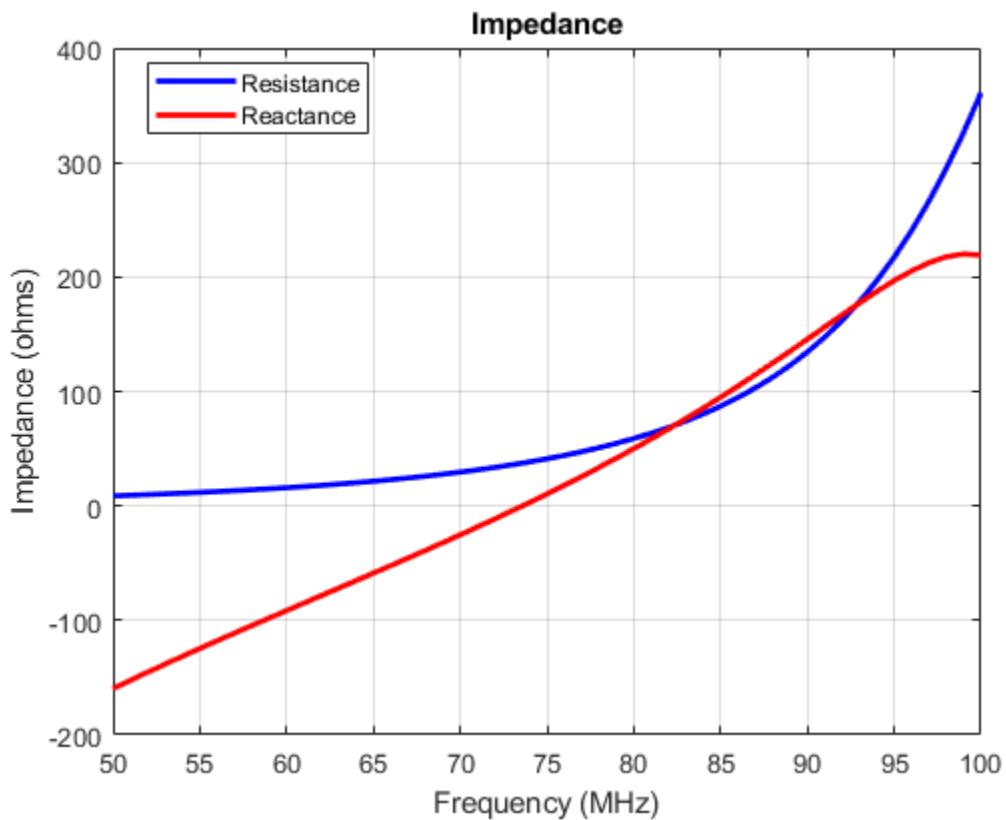
show(dv)
```



Impedance of V-Dipole Antenna

Calculate the impedance of a V-dipole antenna over the frequency range of 50MHz - 100MHz.

```
dv = dipoleVee('ArmElevation',[50 50]);
impedance(dv,linspace(50e6,100e6,51))
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*. 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

[cylinder2strip](#) | [dipole](#) | [dipoleFolded](#) | [loopCircular](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

dipoleMeander

Create meander dipole antenna

Description

The `dipoleMeander` class creates a meander dipole antenna with four dipoles. The antenna is center fed and it is symmetric about its origin. The first resonance of meander dipole antenna is at 200 MHz.

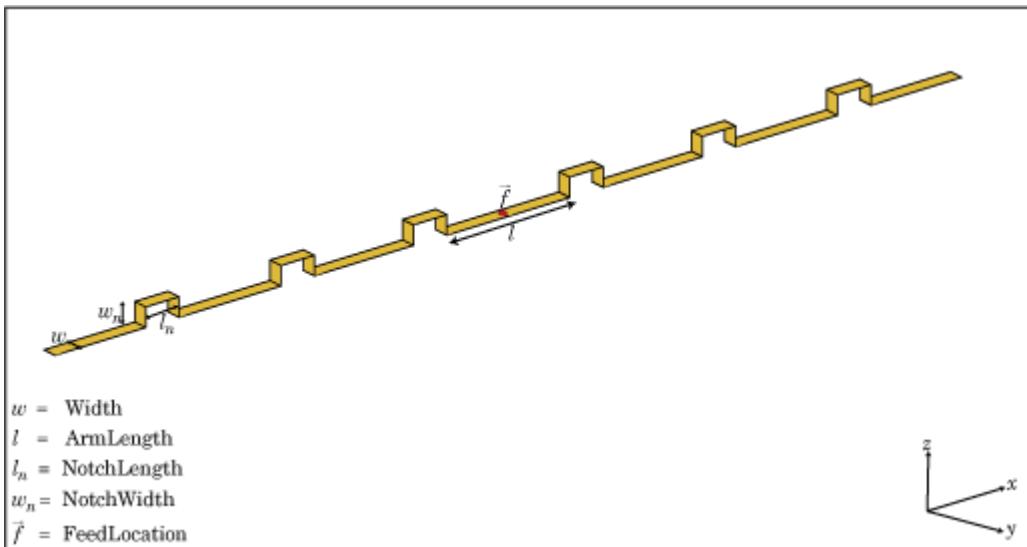
The width of the dipole is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylindrical dipole by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

, where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical dipole.
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical dipole.

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default strip dipole is center-fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the X-Y plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
dm = dipoleMeander  
dm = dipoleMeander(Name,Value)
```

Description

`dm = dipoleMeander` creates a meander dipole antenna with four dipoles.

`dm = dipoleMeander(Name,Value)` creates a meander dipole antenna with four dipoles, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Width — Dipole width

0.0040 (default) | scalar

Dipole width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Width', 0.05

Data Types: double

ArmLength — Length of individual dipole arms

[0.0880 0.0710 0.0730 0.0650] (default) | vector

Length of individual dipole arms, specified as a vector in meters. The total number of dipole arms generated is :

$$2 * N - 1$$

where N is the number of specified arm lengths.

Example: 'ArmLength', [0.6000 0.5000 1 0.4000]

Data Types: double

NotchLength — Notch length along length of antenna

0.0238 (default) | scalar

Notch length along the length of the antenna, specified as a scalar in meters.

For example, in a dipole meander antenna with seven stacked arms there are six notches.

Example: 'NotchLength', 1

Data Types: double

NotchWidth — Notch width perpendicular to length of antenna

0.0238 (default) | scalar

Notch width perpendicular to the length of the antenna, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'NotchWidth', 1

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `dm.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

θ (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

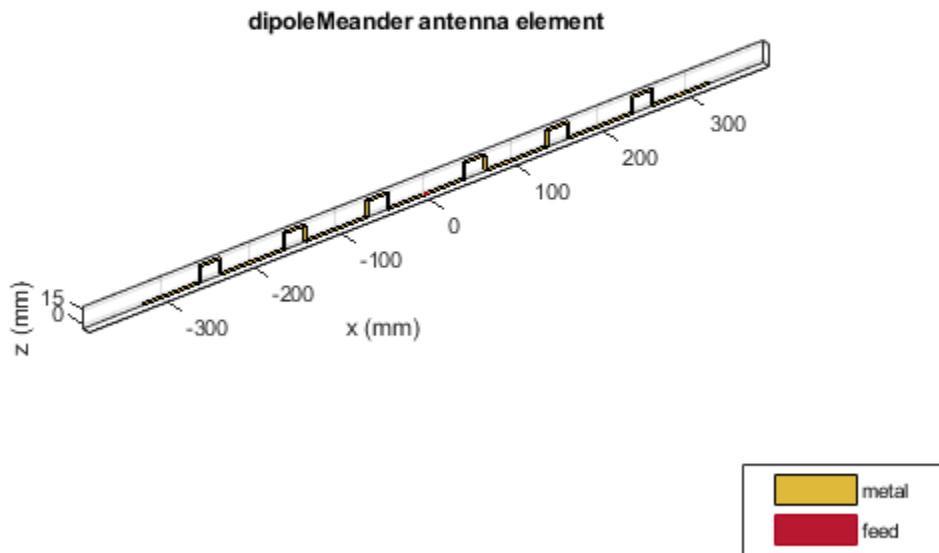
Create and View Meander Dipole Antenna

Create and view the default meander dipole antenna.

```
dm = dipoleMeander
dm =
    dipoleMeander with properties:
        Width: 0.0040
        ArmLength: [0.0880 0.0710 0.0730 0.0650]
        NotchLength: 0.0238
        NotchWidth: 0.0170
        Tilt: 0
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

```
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

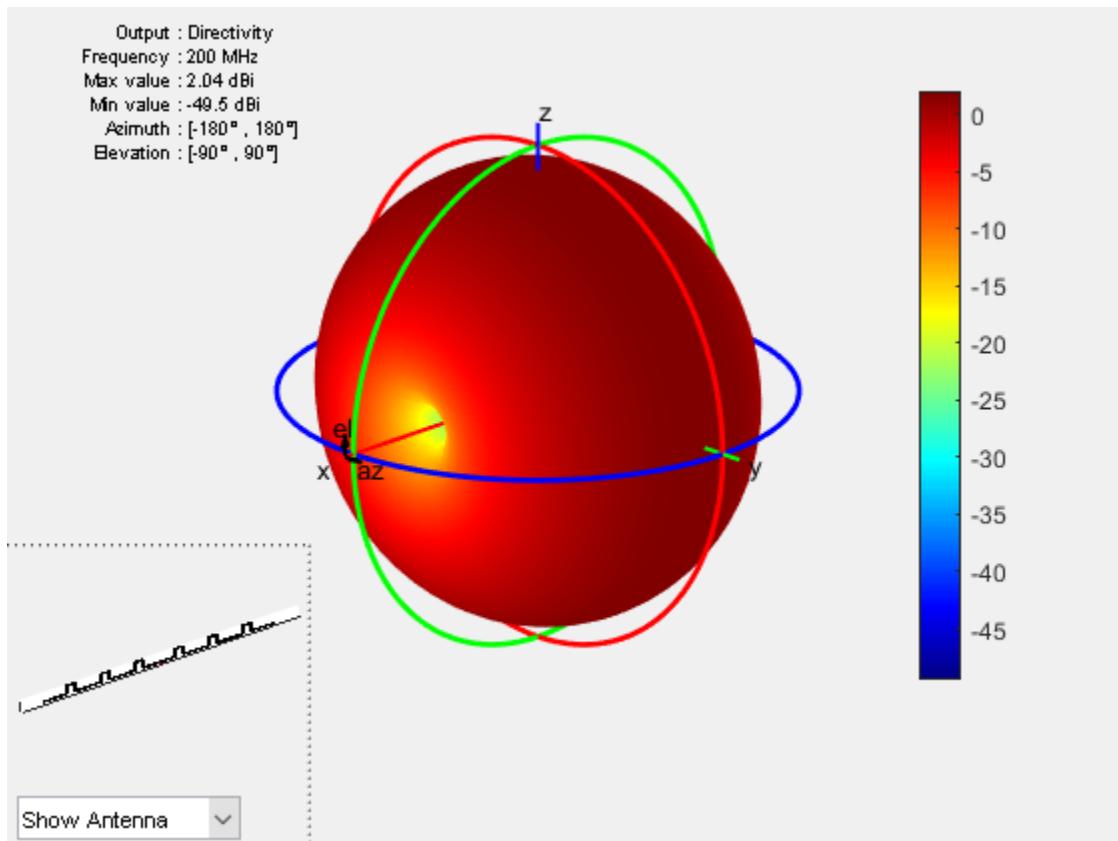
```
show(dm)
```



Plot Radiation Pattern Of Meander Dipole Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of meander dipole antenna at a 200MHz frequency.

```
dm = dipoleMeander;  
pattern(dm,200e6)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

dipole | dipoleFolded | loopCircular

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

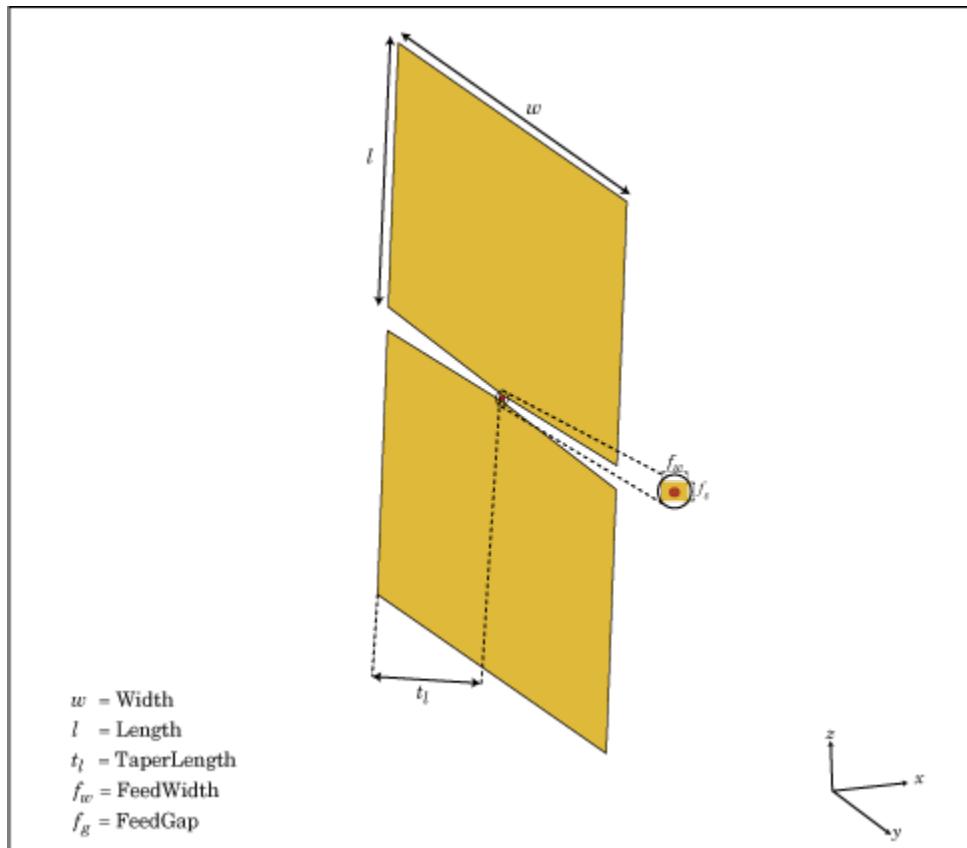
Introduced in R2015a

dipoleBlade

Create blade dipole antenna

Description

The `dipoleBlade` object is a wideband blade dipole antenna oriented along the X-Y plane.



The width of the dipole is related to the circular cross-section by the equation,

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

, where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical pole
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical pole

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width.

Creation

Syntax

```
db = dipoleBlade  
db = dipoleBlade(Name,Value)
```

Description

`db = dipoleBlade` creates a wideband blade dipole antenna on the X-Y plane.

`db = dipoleBlade(Name,Value)` creates a wideband blade dipole antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Length — Blade dipole length

`0.1170` (default) | scalar

Blade dipole length, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Length', 0.5`

Data Types: double

Width — Blade dipole width

0.1400 (default) | scalar

Blade dipole width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Width', 0.2

Data Types: double

TaperLength — Taper length

0.1120 (default) | scalar

Taper length, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'TaperLength', 0.500

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Blade dipole feed width

0.0030 (default) | scalar

Blade dipole feed width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedWidth', 0.006

Data Types: double

FeedGap — Blade dipole feed length or distance between the two wings of the dipole

0.0030 (default) | scalar

Blade dipole feed length or distance between the two wings of the dipole, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedGap', 0.006

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `db.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`0` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'Tilt', 90`

Example: `'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]`

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]`

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

<code>show</code>	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
<code>info</code>	Display information about antenna or array
<code>axialRatio</code>	Axial ratio of antenna
<code>beamwidth</code>	Beamwidth of antenna
<code>charge</code>	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

currentDesign	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshConfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Blade Dipole and Radiation Pattern

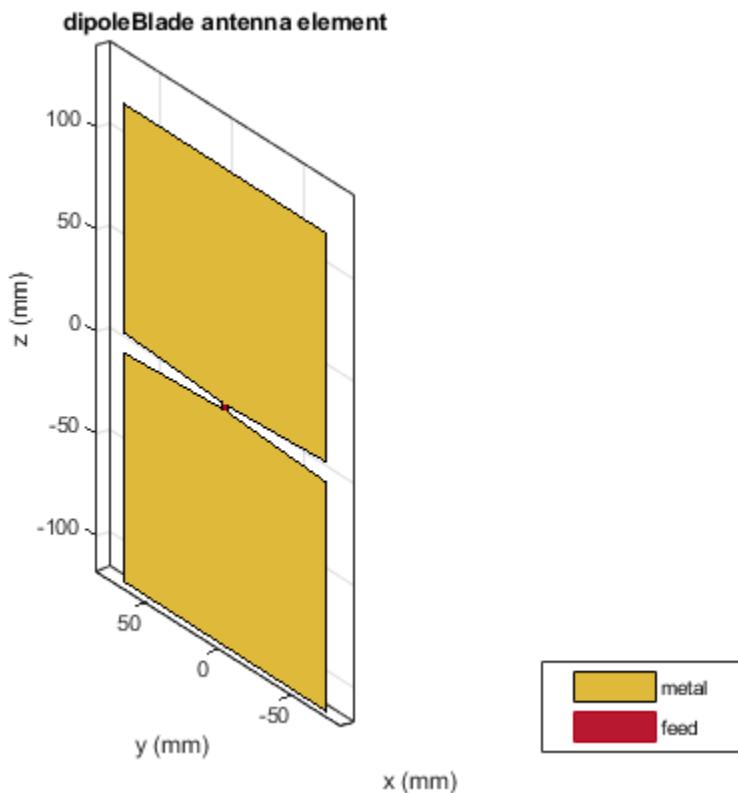
Create and view a default blade dipole.

```
db = dipoleBlade

db =
  dipoleBlade with properties:

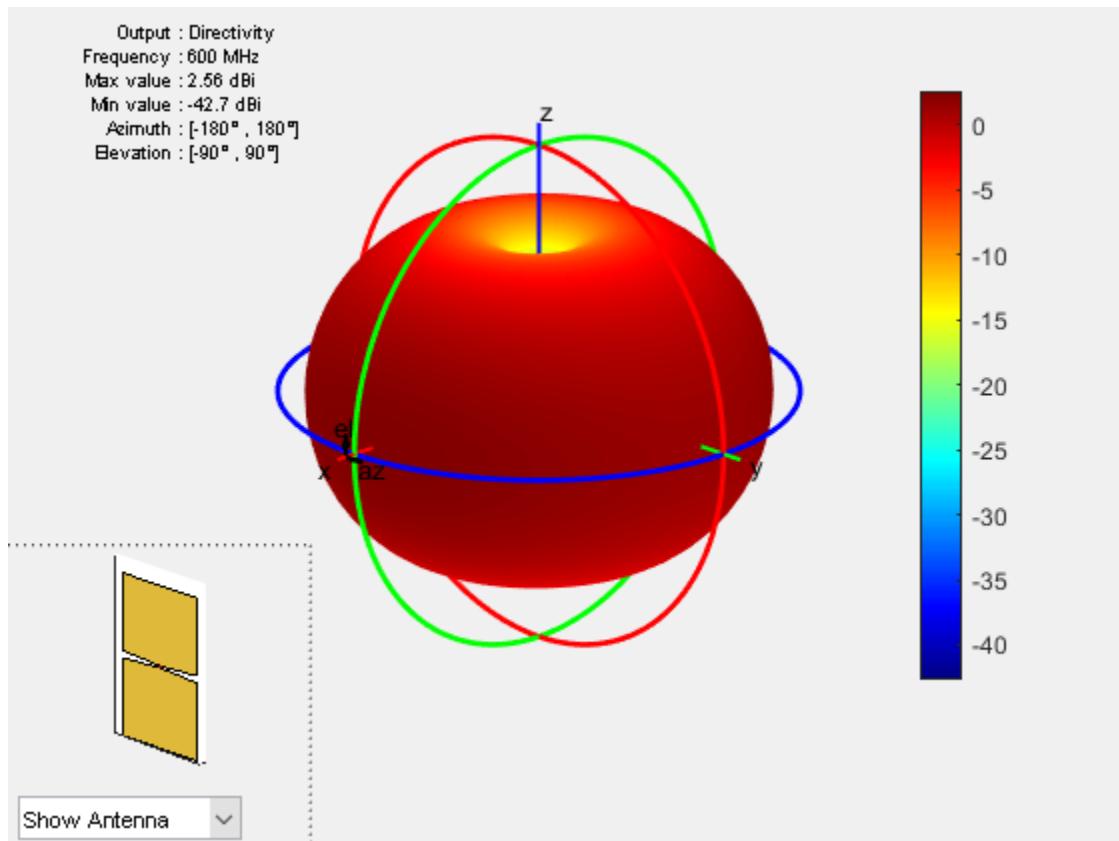
    Length: 0.1170
    TaperLength: 0.1120
    Width: 0.1400
    FeedWidth: 0.0030
    FeedGap: 0.0030
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(db);
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the blade dipole at 600 MHz.

`pattern(db,600e6)`



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*. 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

[cylinder2strip](#) | [dipole](#) | [loopCircular](#) | [slot](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

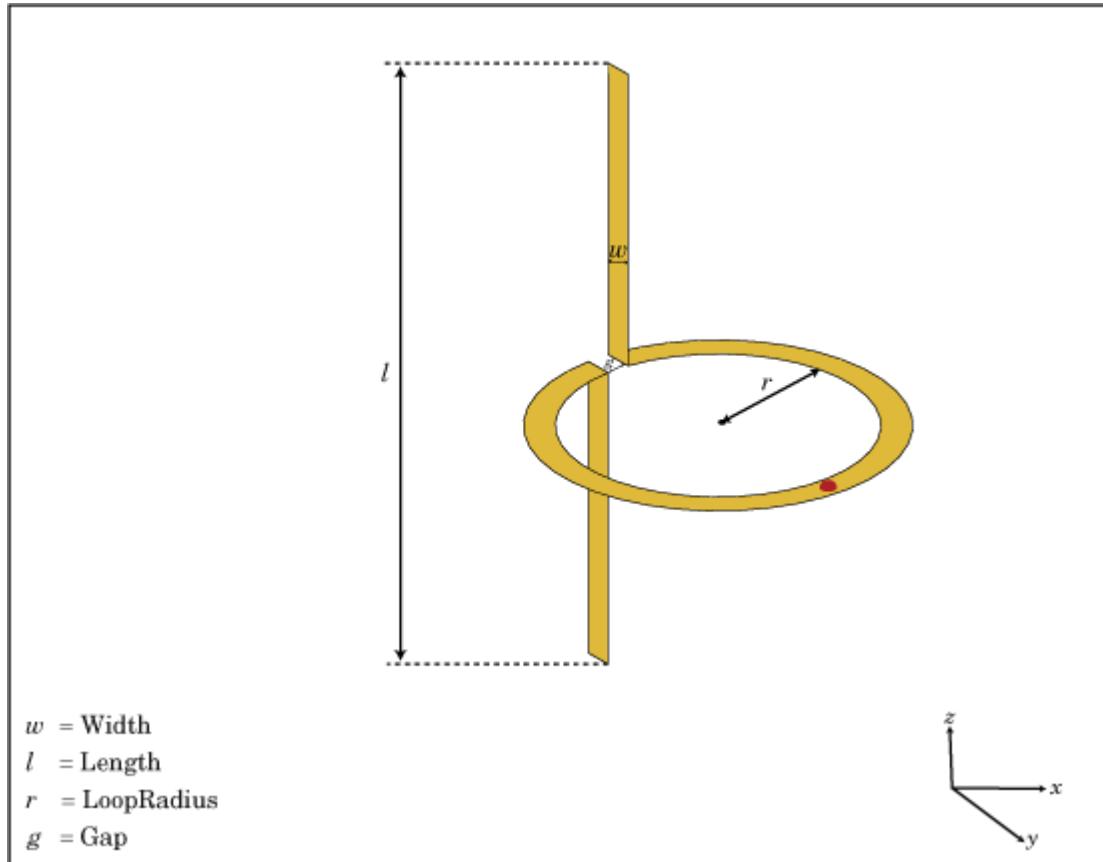
Introduced in R2017a

dipoleCycloid

Create cycloid dipole antenna

Description

The `dipoleCycloid` object is a half-wavelength cycloid dipole antenna. For the default cycloid dipole, the feed point is on the loop section. The default length is for an operating frequency of 48 MHz.



The width of the dipole is related to the circular cross-section by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

, where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical pole
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical pole

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width.

Creation

Syntax

```
dc = dipoleCycloid  
dc = dipoleCycloid(Name,Value)
```

Description

`dc = dipoleCycloid` creates a half-wavelength cycloid dipole antenna oriented along Z-axis.

`dc = dipoleCycloid(Name,Value)` creates a half-wavelength cycloid dipole antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Length — Dipole length along z-axis

1.2200 (default) | scalar

Dipole length along z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the length is for an operating frequency of 48 MHz.

Example: 'Length', 0.9

Data Types: double

Width — Dipole width

0.0508 (default) | scalar

Dipole width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Width', 0.09

Data Types: double

LoopRadius — Circular loop radius in X-Y plane

0.3100 (default) | scalar

Circular loop radius in X-Y plane, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'LoopRadius', 0.500

Data Types: double

Gap — Gap of loop in X-Y plane

0.0400 (default) | scalar

Gap of loop in XY plane, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Gap', 0.006

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Load' and a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: dc.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency

EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Cycloid Dipole

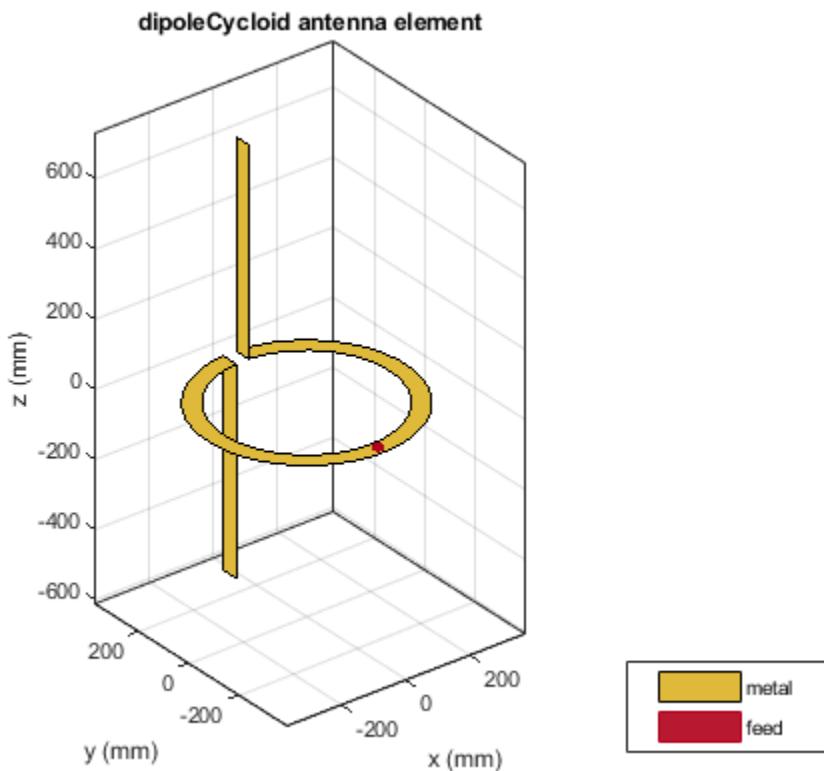
Create a default cycloid dipole antenna using the `dipoleCycloid` object and view it.

```
dc = dipoleCycloid

dc =
dipoleCycloid with properties:

    Length: 1.2200
    Width: 0.0508
    LoopRadius: 0.3100
        Gap: 0.0400
        Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

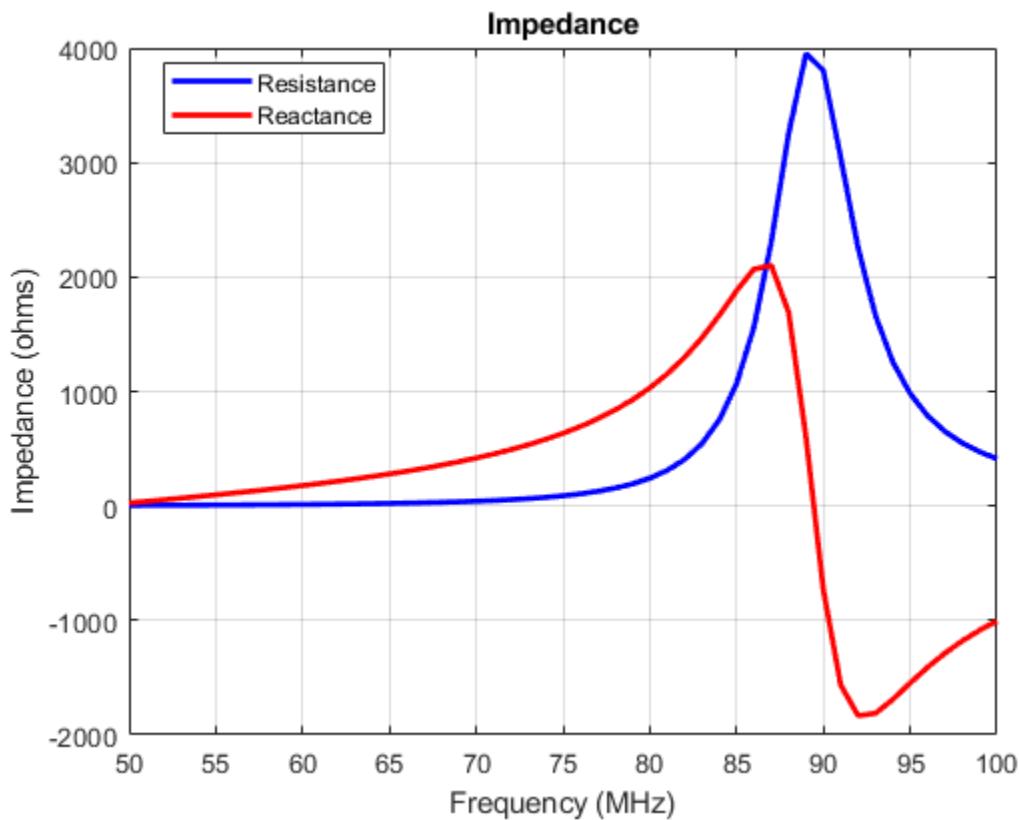
show(dc)
```



Impedance of Cycloid Dipole

Calculate the impedance of a cycloid dipole of width, 0.05 m, over a frequency span of 50 MHz - 100 MHz.

```
d = dipoleCycloid('Width',0.05);
impedance(d,linspace(50e6,100e6,51))
```



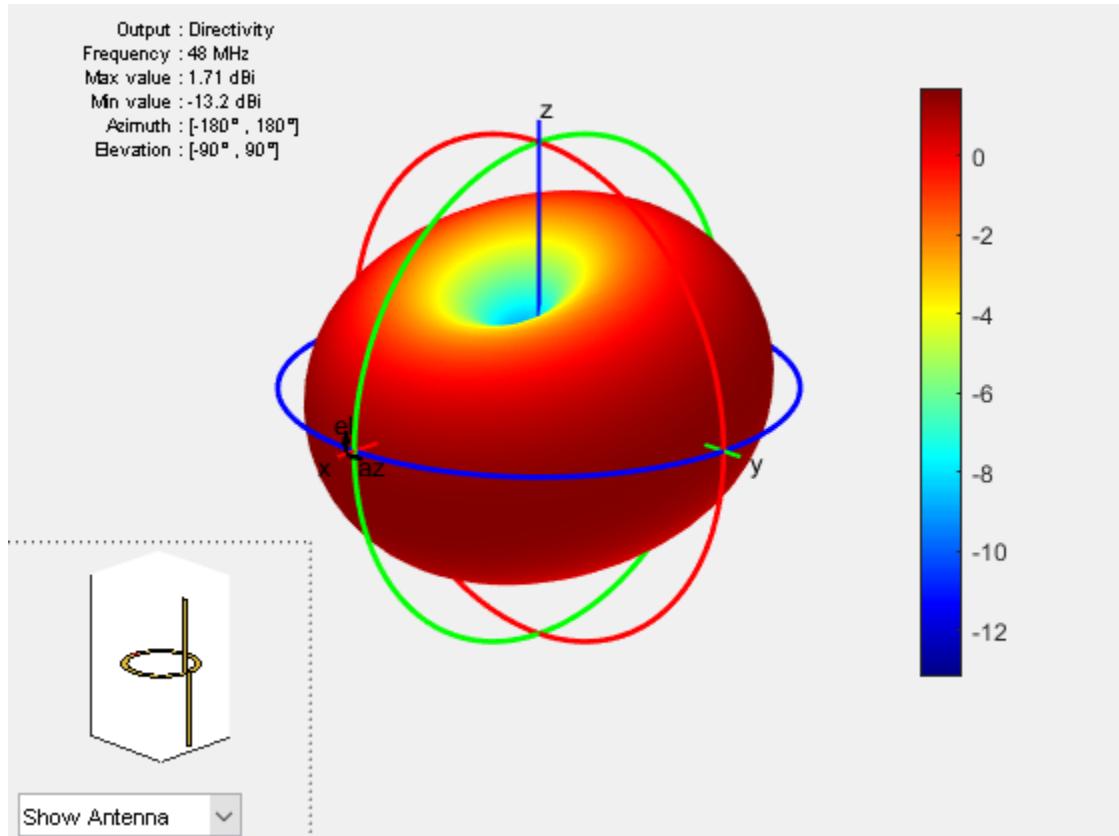
Radiation Pattern of Cycloid Dipole

Plot the radiation pattern of a cycloid dipole of width, 0.05 m, at a frequency of 48 MHz.

```
d = dipoleCycloid('Width', 0.05)  
d =  
    dipoleCycloid with properties:  
  
        Length: 1.2200  
        Width: 0.0500  
    LoopRadius: 0.3100
```

```
Gap: 0.0400
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
pattern(d,48e6)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*. 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

`cylinder2strip` | `dipole` | `loopCircular` | `slot`

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2017a

dipoleHelix

Create helical dipole antenna

Description

The `dipoleHelix` object is a helical dipole antenna. The antenna is typically center-fed. You can move the feed along the antenna length using the `feed offset` property. Helical dipoles are used in satellite communications and wireless power transfers.

The width of the strip is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylinder by this equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

where:

- w is the width of the strip.
- d is the diameter of an equivalent cylinder.
- r is the radius of an equivalent cylinder.

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default helical dipole antenna is center-fed. The circular ground plane is on the X-Y plane. Commonly, helical dipole antennas are used in axial mode. In this mode, the helical dipole circumference is comparable to the operating wavelength, and has maximum directivity along its axis. In normal mode, the helical dipole radius is small compared to the operating wavelength. In this mode, the helical dipole radiates broadside, that is, in the plane perpendicular to its axis. The basic equation for the helical dipole antenna is:

$$x = r\cos(\theta)$$

$$y = r\sin(\theta)$$

$$z = S\theta$$

where:

- r is the radius of the helical dipole.
- θ is the winding angle.

- S is the spacing between turns.

For a given pitch angle in degrees, use the `helixpitch2spacing` utility function to calculate the spacing between the turns in meters.



Creation

Syntax

```
dh = dipoleHelix  
dh = dipoleHelix(Name,Value)
```

Description

`dh = dipoleHelix` creates a helical dipole antenna. The default antenna operates around 2 GHz.

`dh = dipoleHelix(Name,Value)` creates a helical dipole antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Radius — Turn radius

`0.0220` (default) | scalar

Turn radius, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Radius', 2`

Data Types: double

Width — Strip width

`1.0000e-03` (default) | scalar

Strip width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Strip width should be less than `'Radius'/5` and greater than `'Radius'/250`. [4]

Example: `'Width', 5`

Data Types: double

Turns — Number of turns of helical dipole

3 (default) | scalar

Number of turns of the helical dipole, specified a scalar.

Example: 'Turns', 2

Data Types: double

Spacing — Spacing between turns

0.0350 (default) | scalar

Spacing between turns, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Spacing', 1.5

Data Types: double

WindingDirection — Direction of helical dipole turns (windings)

'CCW' (default) | 'CW'

Direction of helical dipole turns (windings), specified as 'CW' or 'CCW'.

Example: 'WindingDirection', 'CW'

Data Types: char | string

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement.lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `dh.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

FeedOffset — Signed distance of feedpoint from origin

0 (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the feedpoint relative to the ground plane and patch.

Example: 'FeedOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt',90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna

beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

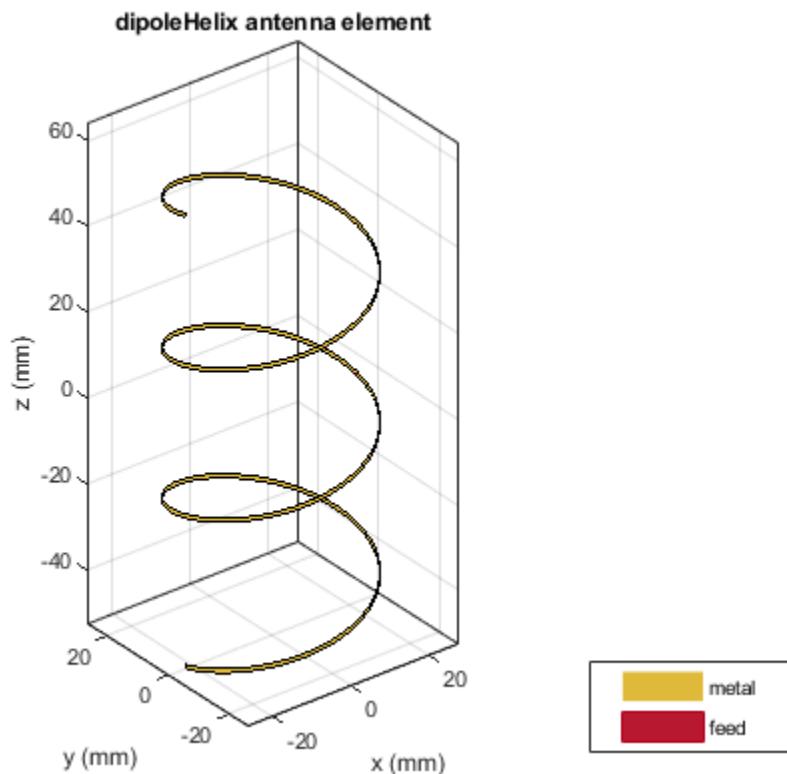
Helical Dipole Antenna

Create a default helical dipole antenna and view it.

```
dh = dipoleHelix
dh =
    dipoleHelix with properties:

        Radius: 0.0220
        Width: 1.0000e-03
        Turns: 3
        Spacing: 0.0350
        WindingDirection: 'CCW'
        FeedOffset: 0
        Tilt: 0
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

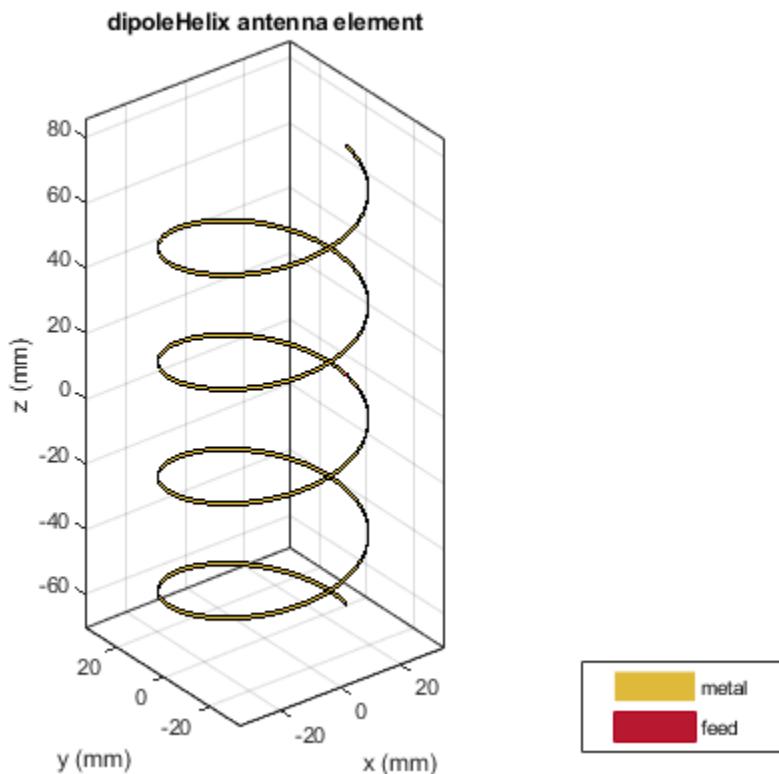
show(dh)
```



Radiation Pattern of Helical Dipole

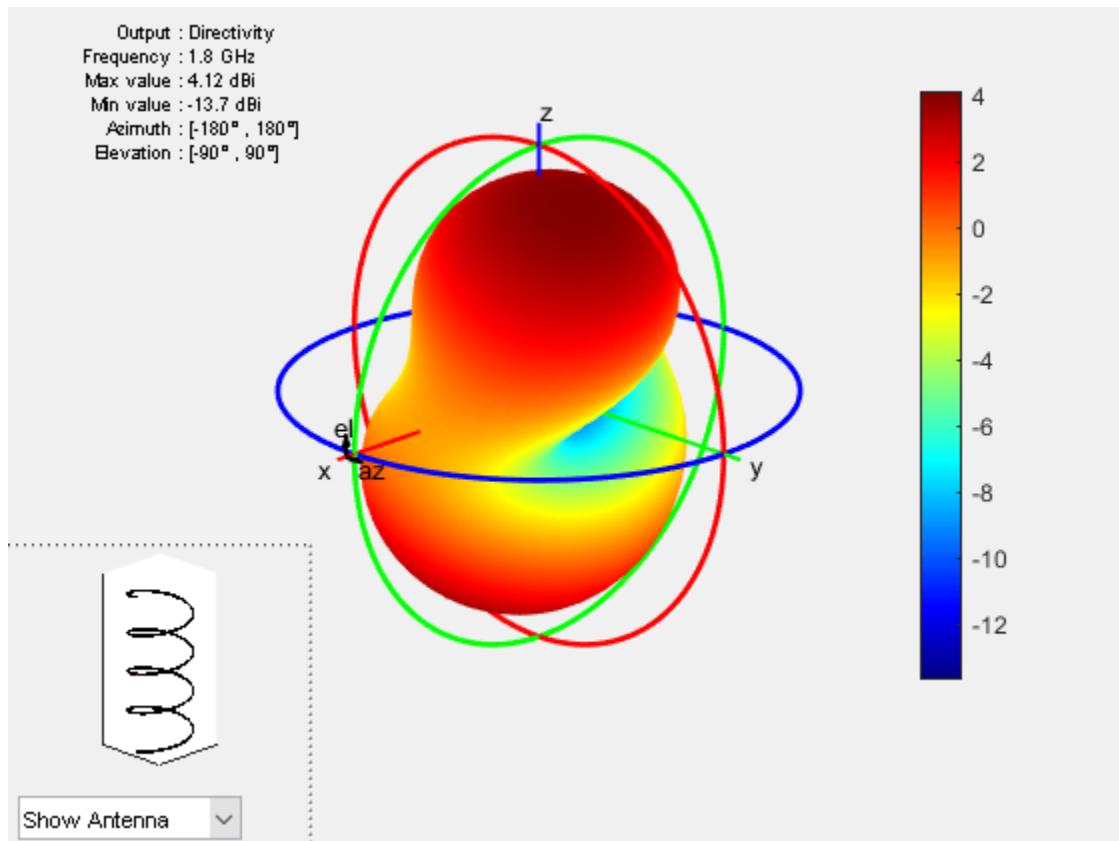
Create a four-turn helical dipole antenna with a turn radius of 28 mm and a strip width of 1.2 mm.

```
dh = dipoleHelix('Radius',28e-3,'Width',1.2e-3,'Turns',4);  
show(dh)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the helical dipole at 1.8 GHz.

```
pattern(dh, 1.8e9);
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C. A. *Antenna Theory Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*. 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

[cylinder2strip](#) | [helix](#) | [helixpitch2spacing](#) | [monopole](#) | [pifa](#) | [spiralArchimedean](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2016b

helix

Create helix or conical helix antenna on ground plane

Description

Use the `helix` object to create a helix or conical helix antenna on a circular ground plane. The helix antenna is a common choice in satellite communication.

The width of the strip is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylinder by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

where:

- w is the width of the strip.
- d is the diameter of an equivalent cylinder.
- r is the radius of an equivalent cylinder.

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default helix antenna is end-fed. The circular ground plane is on the X-Y plane. Commonly, helix antennas are used in axial mode. In this mode, the helix circumference is comparable to the operating wavelength and the helix has maximum directivity along its axis. In normal mode, the helix radius is small compared to the operating wavelength. In this mode, the helix radiates broadside, that is, in the plane perpendicular to its axis. The basic equation for the helix is

$$x = r\cos(\theta)$$

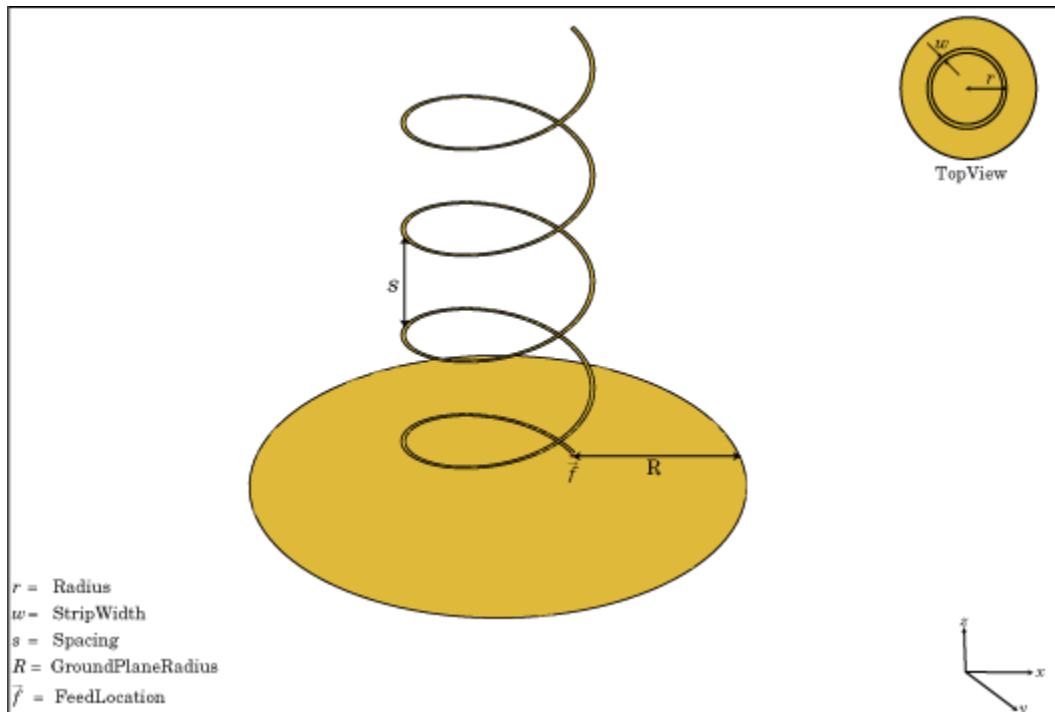
$$y = r\sin(\theta)$$

$$z = S\theta$$

where

- r is the radius of the helix.
- θ is the winding angle.
- S is the spacing between turns.

For a given pitch angle in degrees, use the `helixpitch2spacing` utility function to calculate the spacing between the turns in meters.



Note In an array of helix antennas, the circular ground plane of the helix is converted to rectangular ground plane.

Creation

Syntax

```
ant = helix  
ant = helix(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = helix` creates a helix antenna operating in axial mode. The default antenna operates around 2 GHz.

`ant = helix(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = helix('Radius',28e-03)` creates a helix with turns of radius 28e-03 m.

Output Arguments

ant — Helix antenna

`helix` object

Helix antenna, returned as a `helix` object.

Properties

Radius — Radius of turns

`0.0220` (default) | positive scalar integer | two-element vector

Radius of the turns, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters or a two element vector with each element unit in meters. In the two-element vector, the first element specifies the bottom radius and the second element specifies the top radius of the conical helix antenna.

Example: `'Radius', [28e-03 30e-03]`

Example: `ant.Radius = [28e-03 30e-03]`

Data Types: double

Width — Strip width

`1.0000e-03` (default) | scalar

Strip width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Strip width should be less than `'Radius'/5` and greater than `'Radius'/250`. [4]

Example: `'Width', 5`

Example: `ant.Width = 5`

Data Types: double

Turns — Number of turns of helix

3 (default) | scalar

Number of turns of the helix, specified as a scalar.

Example: `'Turns', 2`

Example: `ant.Turns = 2`

Data Types: double

Spacing — Spacing between turns

0.0350 (default) | scalar

Spacing between turns, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Spacing', 1.5`

Example: `ant.Spacing = 1.5`

Data Types: double

WindingDirection — Direction of helix turns (windings)

`'CW'` | `'CCW'`

Direction of helix turns (windings), specified as `'CW'` or `'CCW'`.

Example: `'WindingDirection', CW`

Example: `ant.WindingDirection = CW`

Data Types: char | string

GroundPlaneRadius — Ground plane radius

0.0750 (default) | scalar in meters

Ground plane radius, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the ground plane is on the X-Y plane and is symmetrical about the origin.

Example: `'GroundPlaneRadius', 2.05`

Example: `ant.GroundPlaneRadius = 2.05`

Data Types: double

FeedStubHeight — Feeding stub height from ground

1.0000e-03 (default) | scalar

Feeding stub height from ground, specified as a scalar in meters. B

Example: 'FeedStubHeight', 2.000e-03

Example: ant.FeedStubHeight = 2.000e-03

Note The default value is chosen to allow backward compatibility.

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement.lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Helix Antenna

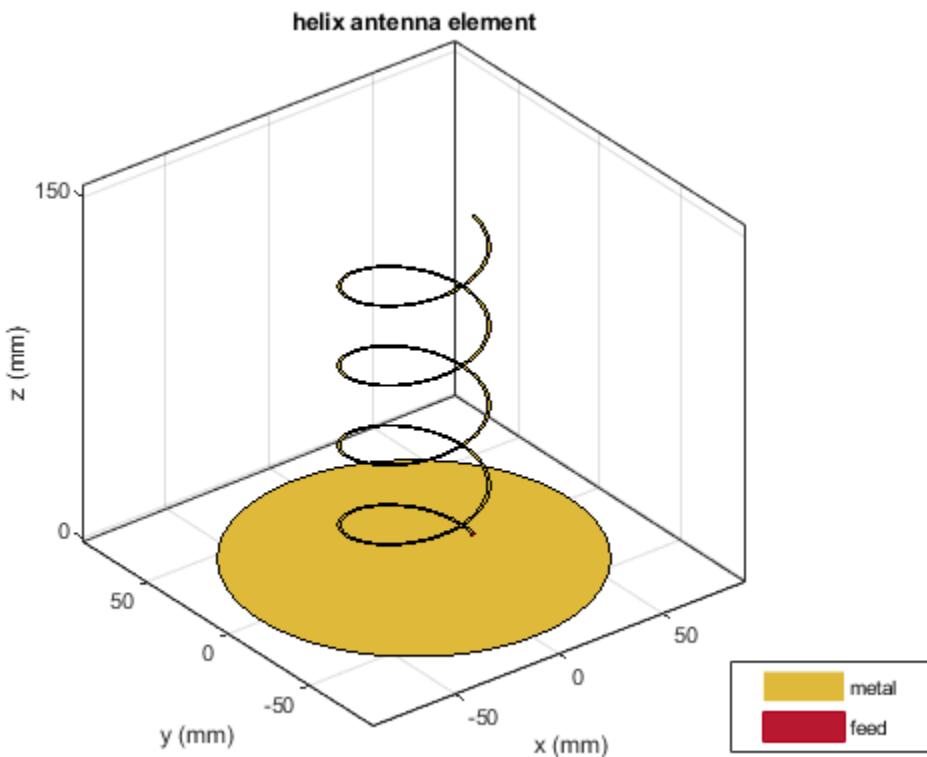
Create and view a helix antenna that has a 28 mm turn radius, 1.2 mm strip width, and 4 turns.

```
hx = helix('Radius',28e-3,'Width',1.2e-3,'Turns',4)

hx =
    helix with properties:

        Radius: 0.0280
        Width: 0.0012
        Turns: 4
        Spacing: 0.0350
        WindingDirection: 'CCW'
        FeedStubHeight: 1.0000e-03
        GroundPlaneRadius: 0.0750
        Tilt: 0
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

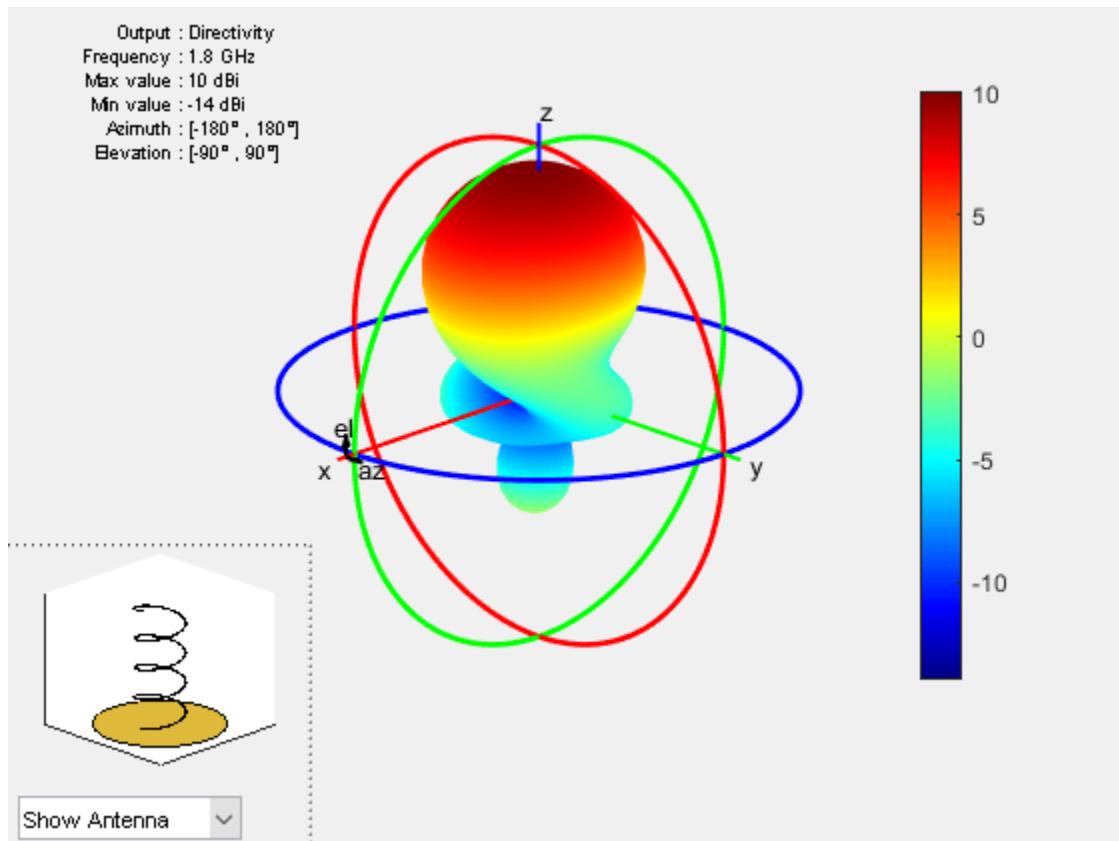
show(hx)
```



Radiation Pattern of Helix Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of a helix antenna.

```
hx = helix('Radius',28e-3,'Width',1.2e-3,'Turns',4);  
pattern(hx,1.8e9);
```



Calculate Spacing of Helix Antenna with Varying Radius

Calculate the spacing of a helix that has a pitch of 12 degrees and a radius that varies from 20 mm to 22 mm in steps of 0.5 mm.

```
s = helixpitch2spacing(12,20e-3:0.5e-3:22e-3)
```

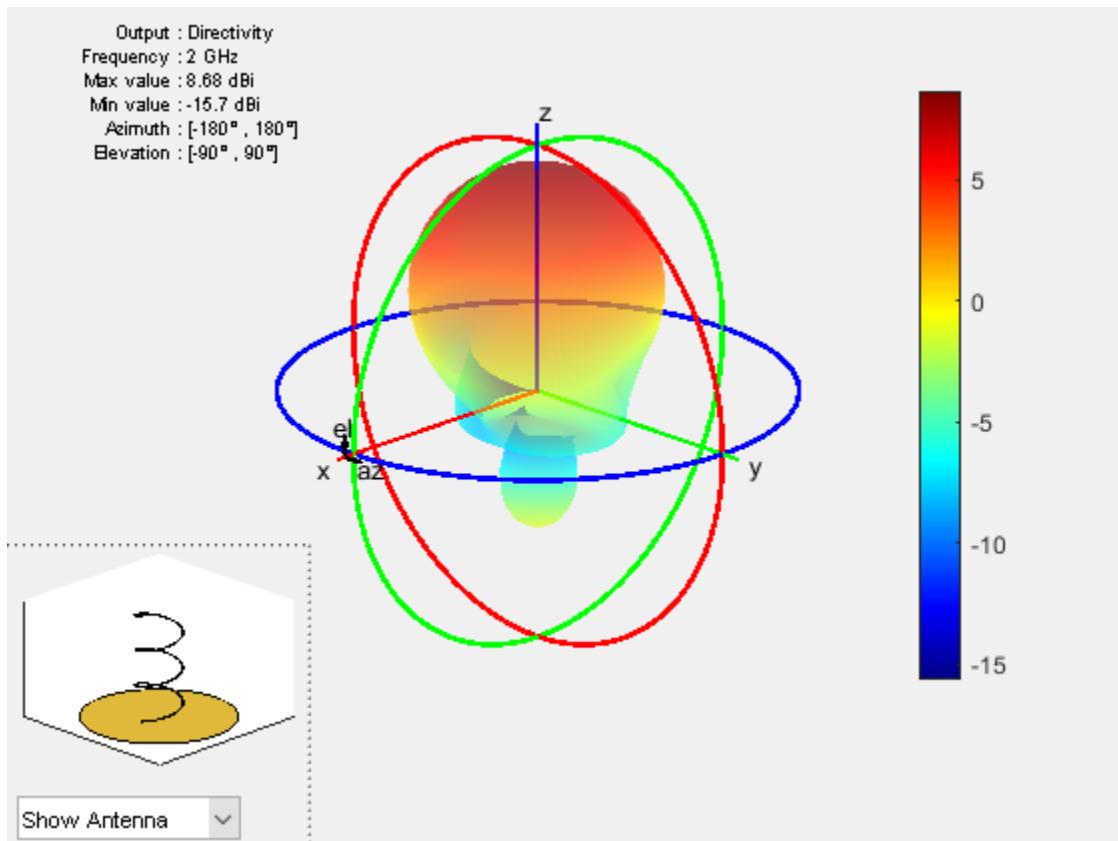
```
s = 1×5
```

```
0.0267    0.0274    0.0280    0.0287    0.0294
```

Radiation Pattern of Helix Antenna

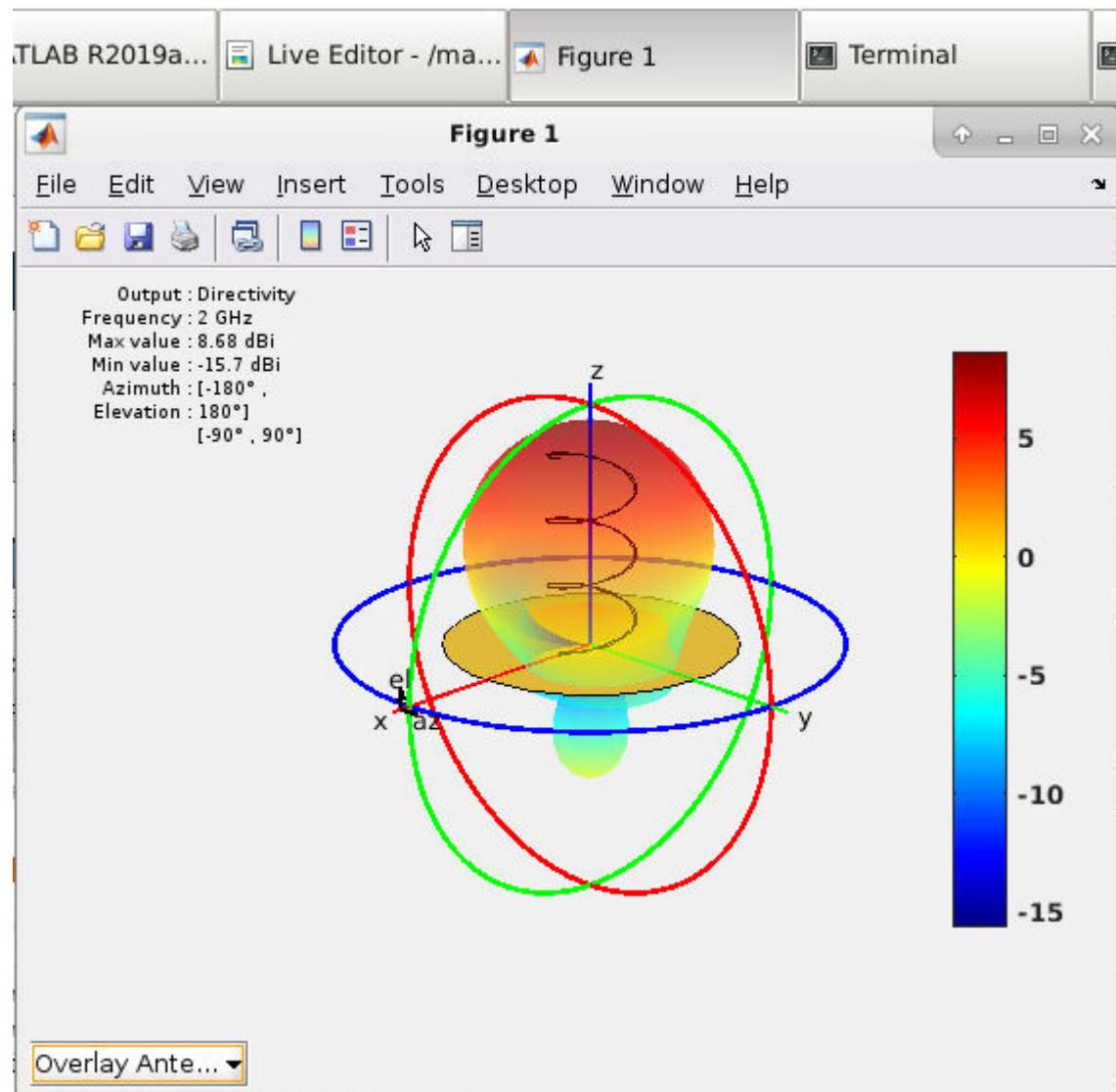
Plot the radiation pattern of a helix antenna with transparency specified as 0.5.

```
p = PatternPlotOptions  
  
p =  
    PatternPlotOptions with properties:  
  
    Transparency: 1  
    SizeRatio: 0.9000  
    MagnitudeScale: []  
    AntennaOffset: [0 0 0]  
  
p.Transparency = 0.5;  
ant = helix;  
pattern(ant,2e9,'patternOptions',p)
```



To understand the effect of Transparency, chose **Overlay Antenna** in the radiation pattern plot.

This option overlays the helix antenna on the radiation pattern.



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*, 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.
- [3] Zhang, Yan, Q. Ding, J. Chen, S. Lu, Z. Zhu and L. L. Cheng. "A Parametric Study of Helix Antenna for S-Band Satellite Communications." *9th International Symposium on Antenna Propagation and EM Theory (ISAPE)*. 2010, pp. 193-196.
- [4] Djordjevic, A.R., Zajic, A.G., Ilic, M. M., Stuber, G.L. "Optimization of Helical antennas (Antenna Designer's Notebook)" *IEEE Antennas and Propagation Magazine*. December, 2006, pp. 107, pp.115.

See Also

[cylinder2strip](#) | [helixMultifilar](#) | [helixpitch2spacing](#) | [monopole](#) | [pifa](#) | [spiralArchimedean](#)

Topics

"Rotate Antennas and Arrays"

Introduced in R2015a

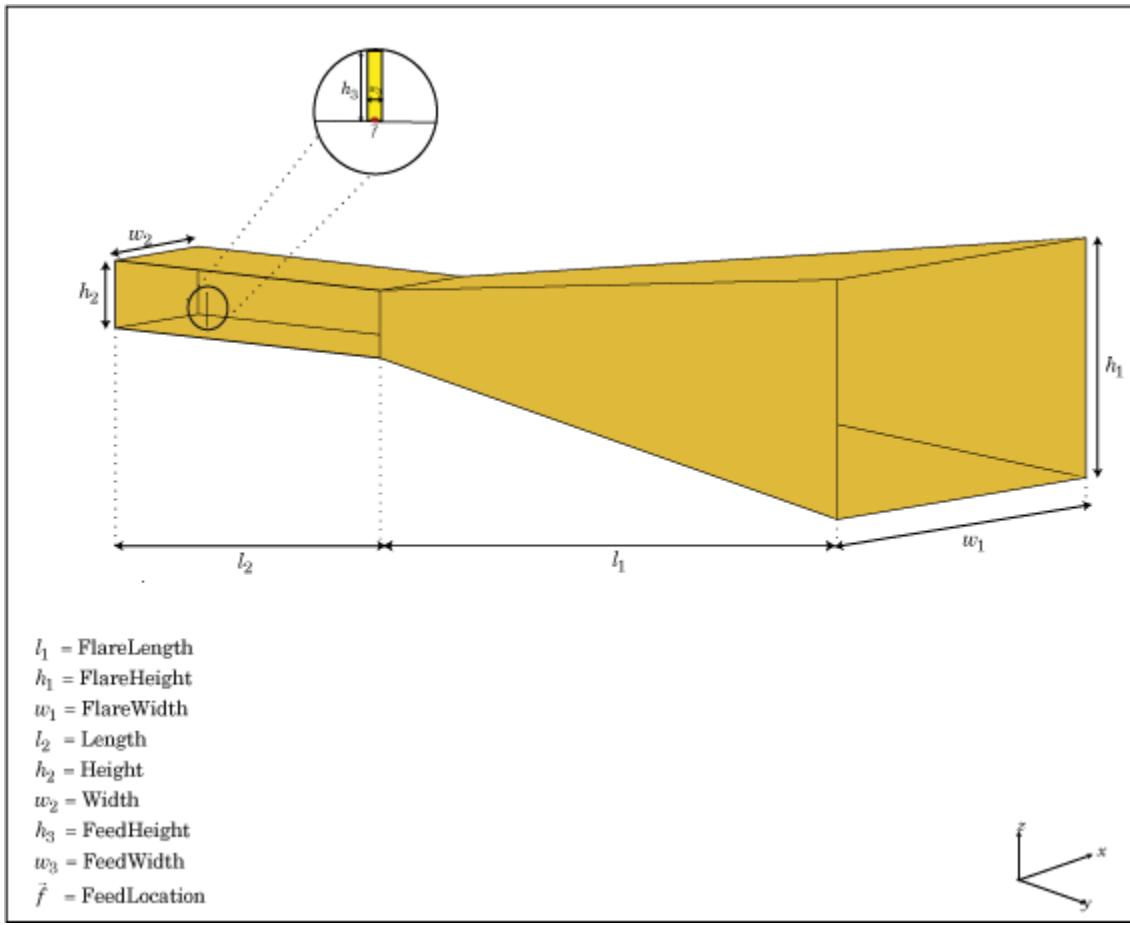
horn

Create horn antenna

Description

The **horn** object is a pyramidal horn antenna with a standard-gain, 15 dBi. The default horn antenna operates in the X-Ku band, which ranges from 10 GHz to 15 GHz. By default, the horn antenna feed is a WR-75 rectangular waveguide with an operating frequency at 7.87 GHz.

For a given flare angles of the horn and dimensions of the waveguide, use the **hornangle2size** utility function to calculate the equivalent flare width and flare height of the horn.



Creation

Syntax

```
hr = horn  
hr = horn(Name,Value)
```

Description

`hr = horn` creates a standard-gain pyramidal horn antenna.

`hr = horn(Name,Value)` creates a horn antenna with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

FlareLength — Flare length of horn

`0.1020` (default) | scalar

Flare length of horn, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: '`FlareLength`',`0.35`

Data Types: double

FlareWidth — Flare width of horn

`0.0571` (default) | scalar

Flare width of horn, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: '`FlareWidth`',`0.2`

Data Types: double

FlareHeight — Flare height of horn

`0.0338` (default) | scalar

Flare height of horn, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: '`FlareHeight`',`0.15`

Data Types: double

Length — Rectangular waveguide length

`0.0500` (default) | scalar

Rectangular waveguide length, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: '`Length`',`0.09`

Data Types: double

Width — Rectangular waveguide width

0.0190 (default) | scalar

Rectangular waveguide width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Width', 0.05

Data Types: double

Height — Rectangular waveguide height

0.0095 (default) | scalar

Rectangular waveguide height, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.0200

Data Types: double

FeedHeight — Height of feed

0.0048 (default) | scalar

Height of feed, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedHeight', 0.0050

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Width of feed

1.0000e-04 (default) | scalar

Width of feed, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedWidth', 5e-05

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed offset of feedpoint from center of ground plane

[-0.0155 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed offset from center of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector in meters.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [-0.0070 0.01]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement.lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `hr.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

θ (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

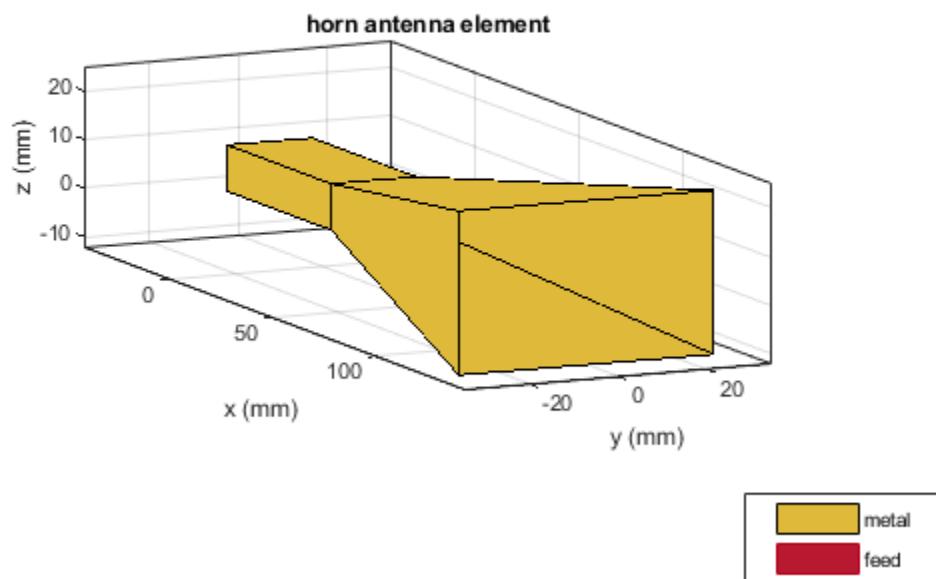
Default Horn Antenna

Create and view a default horn antenna.

```
h = horn  
h =  
    horn with properties:  
  
    FlareLength: 0.1020  
    FlareWidth: 0.0571  
    FlareHeight: 0.0338  
    Length: 0.0500  
    Width: 0.0190  
    Height: 0.0095
```

```
FeedWidth: 1.0000e-04
FeedHeight: 0.0048
FeedOffset: [-0.0155 0]
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(h)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, Constantine A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 2005.

See Also

waveguide

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2016a

invertedF

Create inverted-F antenna over rectangular ground plane

Description

The `invertedF` object is an inverted-F antenna mounted over a rectangular ground plane.

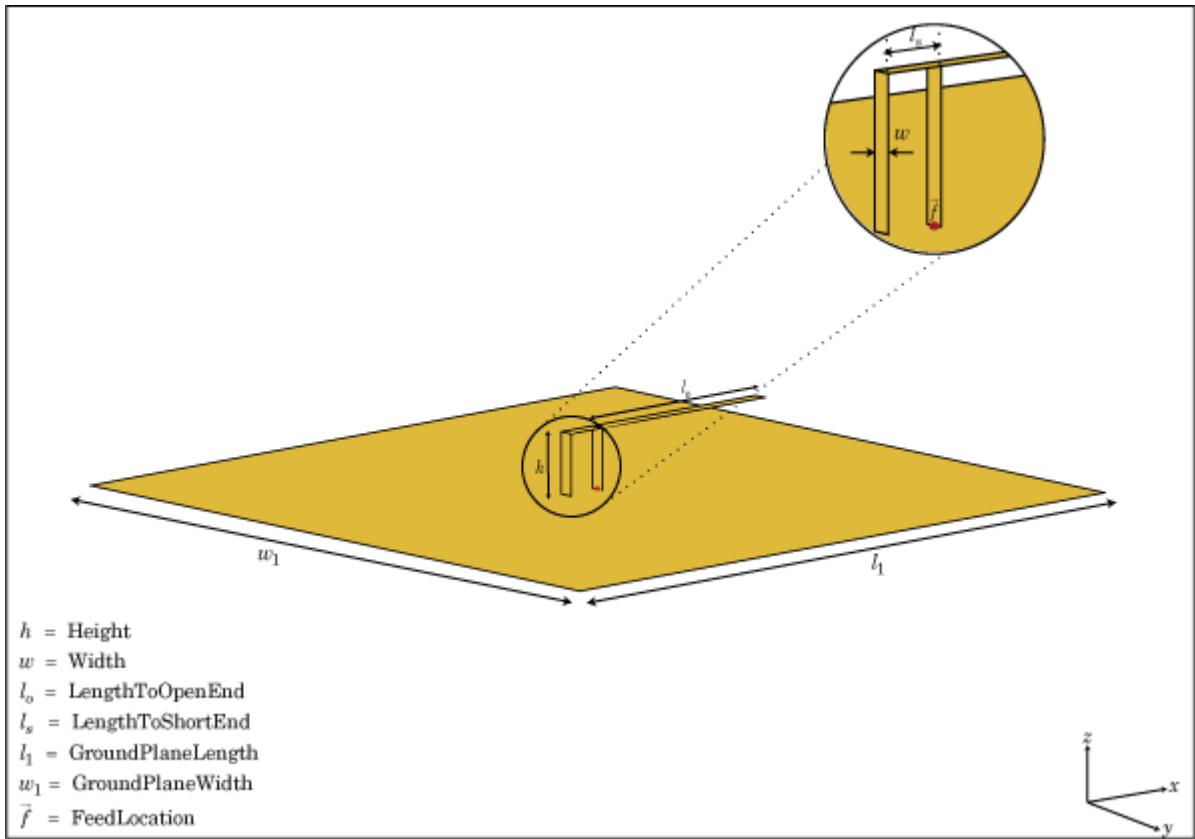
The width of the metal strip is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylinder by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylinder
- r is the radius of equivalent cylinder

For a given cylinder radius, use the utility function `cylinder2strip` to calculate the equivalent width. The default inverted-F antenna is center-fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the X-Y plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
f = invertedF  
f = invertedF(Name,Value)
```

Description

`f = invertedF` creates an inverted-F antenna mounted over a rectangular ground plane. By default, the dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 1.7 GHz.

`f = invertedF(Name,Value)` creates an inverted-F antenna, with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Height — Vertical element height along z-axis

0.0140 (default) | scalar

Vertical element height along z-axis, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Height', 3`

Data Types: double

Width — Strip width

0.0020 (default) | scalar

Strip width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Strip width should be less than `'Height'/4` and greater than `'Height'/1001`. [2]

Example: `'Width', 0.05`

Data Types: double

LengthToOpenEnd — Stub length from feed to open end

0.0310 (default) | scalar

Stub length from feed to open end, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'LengthToOpenEnd', 0.05`

LengthToShortEnd — Stub length from feed to shorting end

0.0060 (default) | scalar

Stub length from feed to shorting end, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'LengthToShortEnd', 0.0050

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length along x-axis

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length along x-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneLength' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 4

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width along y-axis

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width along y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneWidth' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 2.5

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane

[0 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [2 1]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using lumpedElement.

Example: f.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array

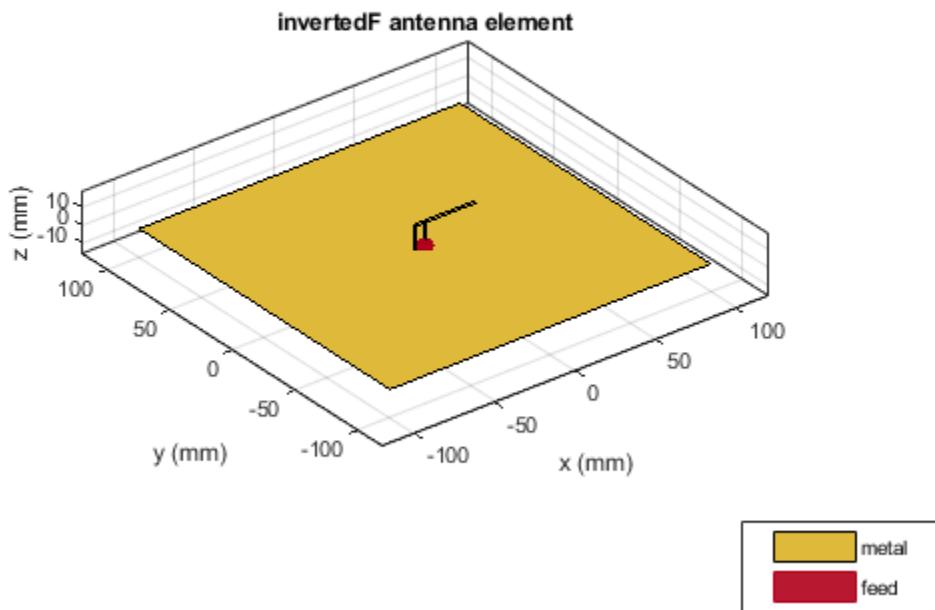
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Inverted-F Antenna

Create and view an inverted-F antenna with 14mm height over a ground plane of dimensions 200mmx200mm.

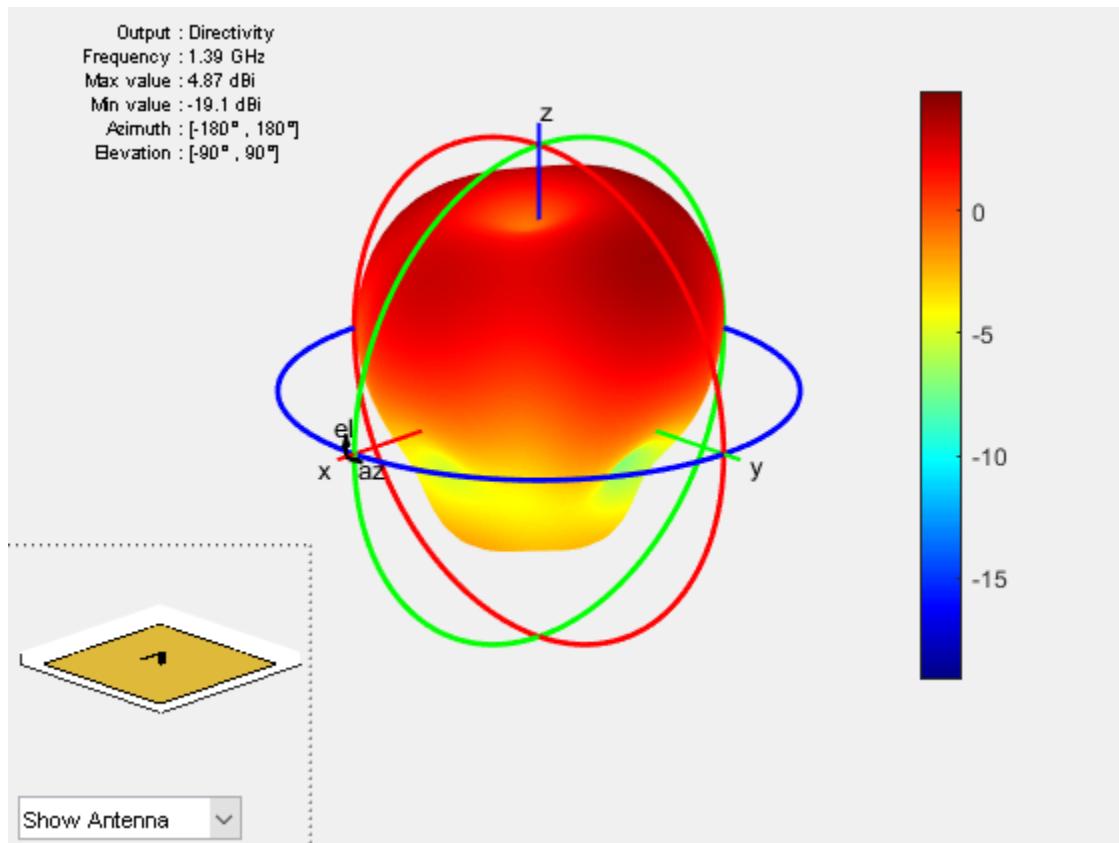
```
f = invertedF('Height',14e-3, 'GroundPlaneLength',200e-3, ...  
            'GroundPlaneWidth',200e-3);  
show(f)
```



Plot Radiation Pattern of Inverted-F

This example shows you how to plot the radiation pattern of an inverted-F antenna for a frequency of 1.3GHz.

```
f = invertedF('Height',14e-3, 'GroundPlaneLength', 200e-3,  
              'GroundPlaneWidth', 200e-3);  
pattern(f,1.39e9)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*, 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

[cylinder2strip](#) | [invertedL](#) | [patchMicrostrip](#) | [pifa](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

invertedL

Create inverted-L antenna over rectangular ground plane

Description

The `invertedL` object is an inverted-L antenna mounted over a rectangular ground plane.

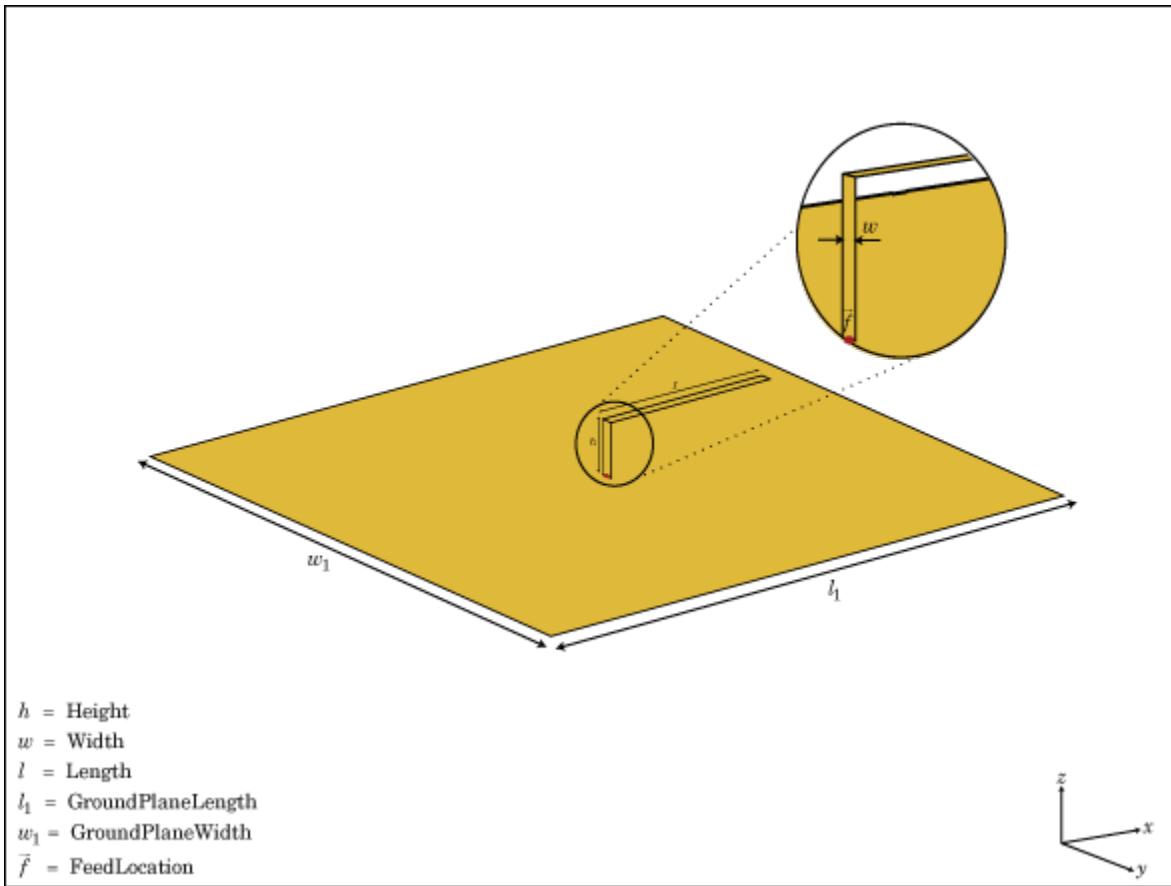
The width of the metal strip is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylinder by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

where:

- d = diameter of equivalent cylinder
- a = radius of equivalent cylinder

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default inverted-L antenna is center-fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the X-Y plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
l = invertedL  
l = invertedL(Name,Value)
```

Description

`l = invertedL` creates an inverted-L antenna mounted over a rectangular ground plane. By default, the dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 1.7 GHz.

`l = invertedL(Name,Value)` creates an inverted-L antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Height — Height of inverted element along z-axis

0.0140 (default) | scalar

Height of inverted element along z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Height', 3`

Data Types: double

Width — Strip width

0.0020 (default) | scalar

Strip width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Strip width should be less than `'Height'/4` and greater than `'Height'/1001`. [2]

Example: `'Width', 0.05`

Data Types: double

Length — Stub length along x-axis

0.0310 (default) | scalar

Stub length along x-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Length', 0.01`

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length along x-axis

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length along x-axis, specified a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneLength' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 4

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width along y-axis

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width along y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneWidth' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 2.5

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane

[0 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [2 1]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `l.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency

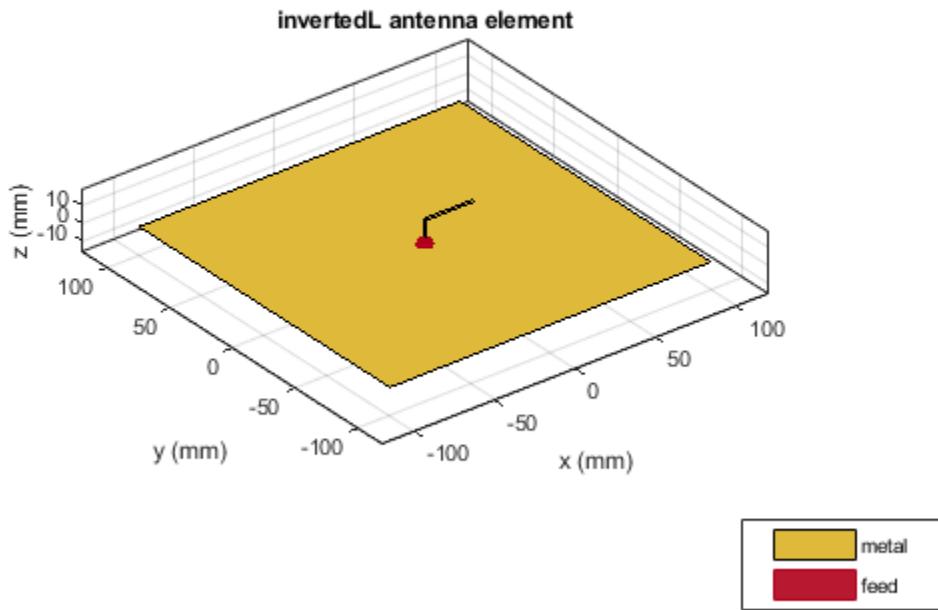
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Inverted-L Antenna

Create and view an inverted-L antenna that has 30mm length over a ground plane of dimensions 200mmx200mm.

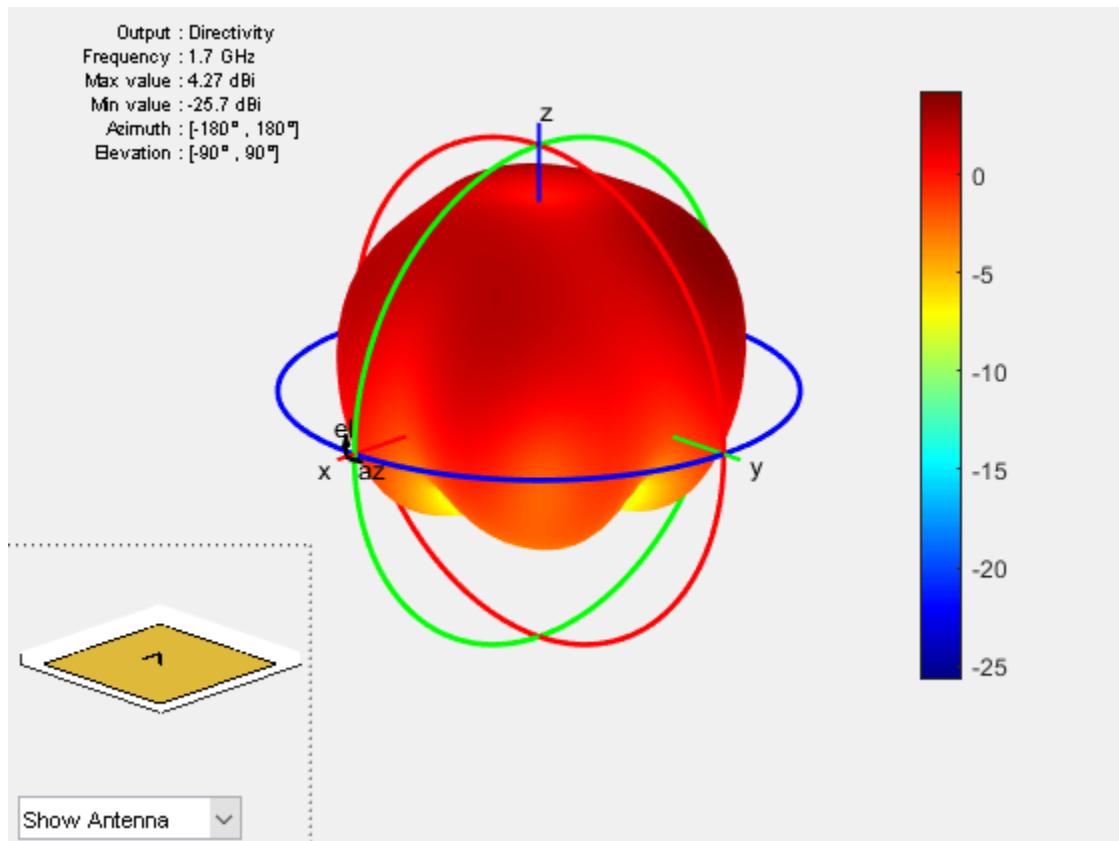
```
il = invertedL('Length',30e-3, 'GroundPlaneLength',200e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth',200e-3);
show(il)
```



Radiation Pattern of Inverted-L Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of an inverted-L at a frequency of 1.7GHz.

```
iL = invertedL('Length',30e-3, 'GroundPlaneLength',200e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth',200e-3);
pattern(iL,1.7e9)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*, 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

[cylinder2strip](#) | [invertedF](#) | [patchMicrostrip](#) | [pifa](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

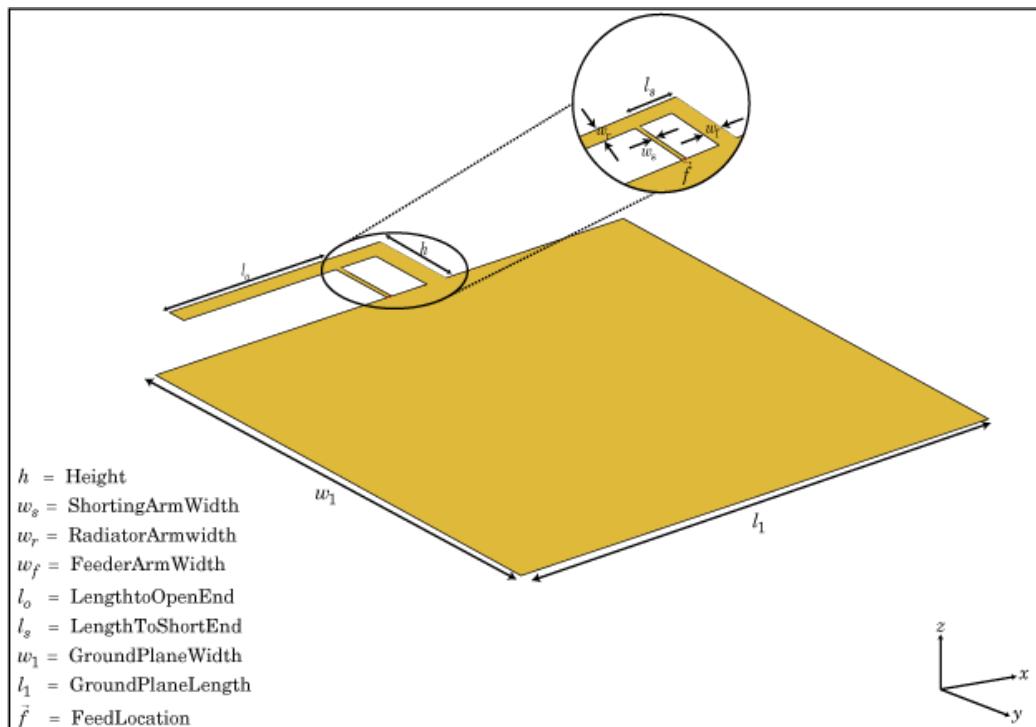
Introduced in R2015a

invertedFcoplanar

Create inverted-F antenna in same plane as rectangular ground plane

Description

The `invertedFcoplanar` object is a coplanar inverted-F antenna with a rectangular ground plane. By default, the dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 1.7 GHz. Coplanar inverted-F antennas are used in RFID tags and Internet of Things (IoT) applications. This antenna is an altered version of the inverted-F antenna, providing a low-profile antenna with more design parameters and a wider bandwidth.



Creation

Syntax

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar  
fco = invertedFcoplanar(Name,Value)
```

Description

`fco = invertedFcoplanar` creates a coplanar inverted-F antenna with the rectangular ground plane. By default, the antenna dimensions are for an operating frequency of 1.7 GHz.

`fco = invertedFcoplanar(Name,Value)` creates a coplanar inverted-F antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

RadiatorArmWidth — Width of radiating arm

`0.0040` (default) | scalar

Width of radiating arm, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of '`RadiatorArmWidth`' and a scalar in meters.

Example: '`RadiatorArmWidth`', `0.05`

Data Types: double

FeederArmWidth — Width of feeding arm

`1.0000e-03` (default) | scalar

Width of feeding arm, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: '`FeederArmWidth`', `0.05`

Data Types: double

ShortingArmWidth — Width of shorting arm

0.0040 (default) | scalar

Width of shorting arm, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'ShortingArmWidth', 1

Data Types: double

Height — Height of antenna

0.0100 (default) | scalar

Height of antenna from ground plane, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.0800

Data Types: double

LengthToOpenEnd — Length of stub from feed to open end

0.0350 (default) | scalar

Length of the stub from feed to the open-end, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'LengthToOpenEnd', 0.050

Data Types: double

LengthToShortEnd — Length of stub from feed to shorting end

0.0100 (default) | scalar

Length of the stub from feed to the shorting end, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'LengthToShortEnd', 0.035

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Length of ground plane

0.0800 (default) | scalar

Length of the ground plane, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 0.035

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Width of ground plane

0.0700 (default) | scalar

Width of the ground plane, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 0.035

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from center of ground plane

0 (default) | scalar

Signed distance from center of groundplane, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedOffset', 0.06

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. `lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `fco.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.

- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Analysis Functions

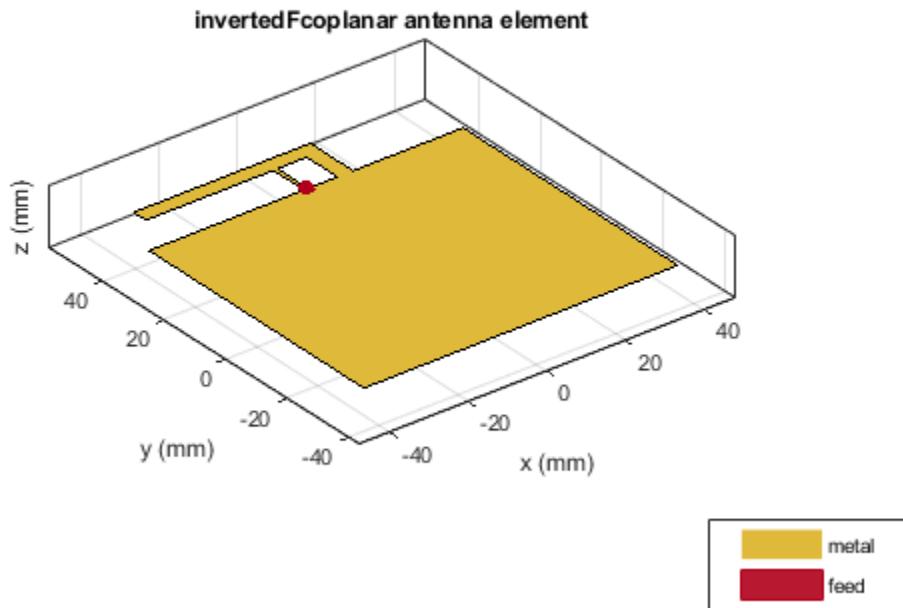
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Coplanar Inverted-F Antenna

Create a default coplanar inverted-F antenna and view it.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar  
  
fco =  
    invertedFcoplanar with properties:  
  
    RadiatorArmWidth: 0.0040  
        FeederArmWidth: 1.0000e-03  
    ShortingArmWidth: 0.0040  
        LengthToOpenEnd: 0.0350  
    LengthToShortEnd: 0.0100  
        Height: 0.0100  
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.0800  
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0700  
        FeedOffset: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(fco)
```



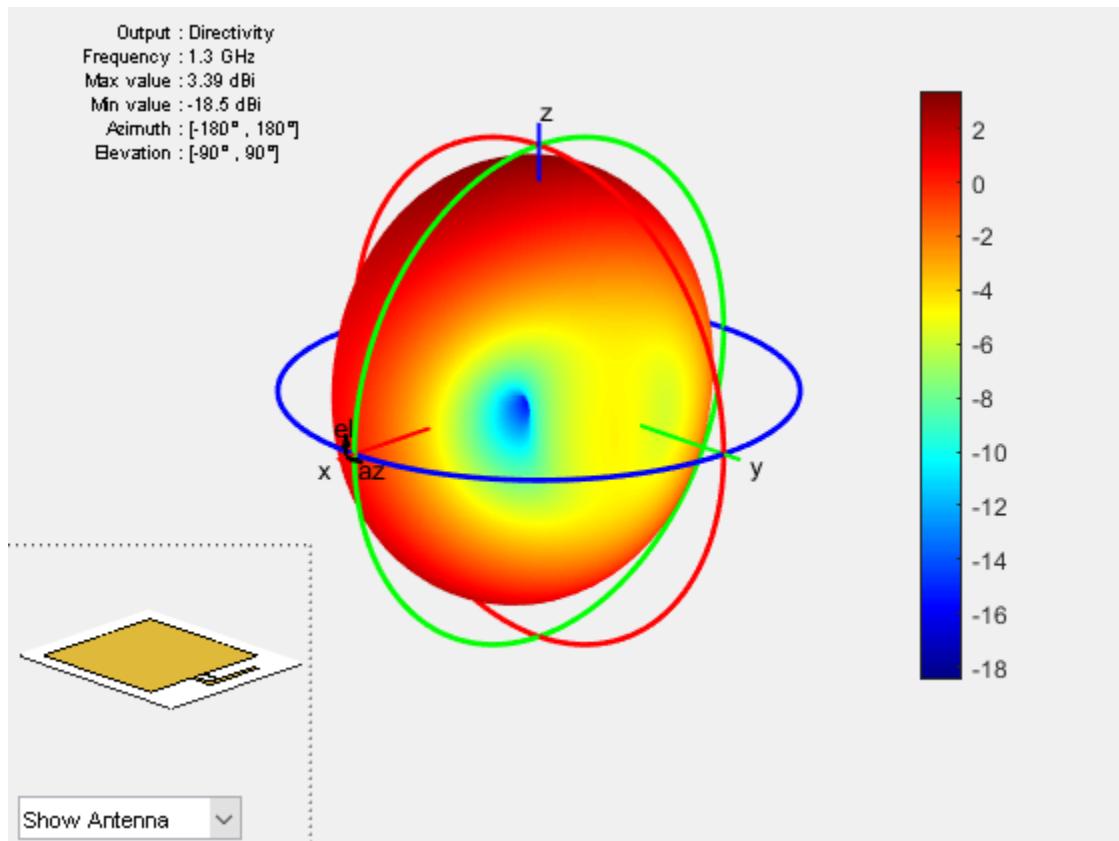
Radiation Pattern of Coplanar Inverted-F Antenna

Create a coplanar inverted-F antenna of height 0.014 m, ground plane length 0.1 m, and ground plane width 0.1 m.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Plot the radiation pattern of the above antenna.

```
pattern(fco,1.30e9)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C. A. *Antenna Theory Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [2] Stutzman, W. L. and Gary A. Thiele. *Antenna Theory and Design*. 3rd Ed. River Street, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2013.

See Also

[invertedF](#) | [invertedL](#) | [invertedLcoplanar](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

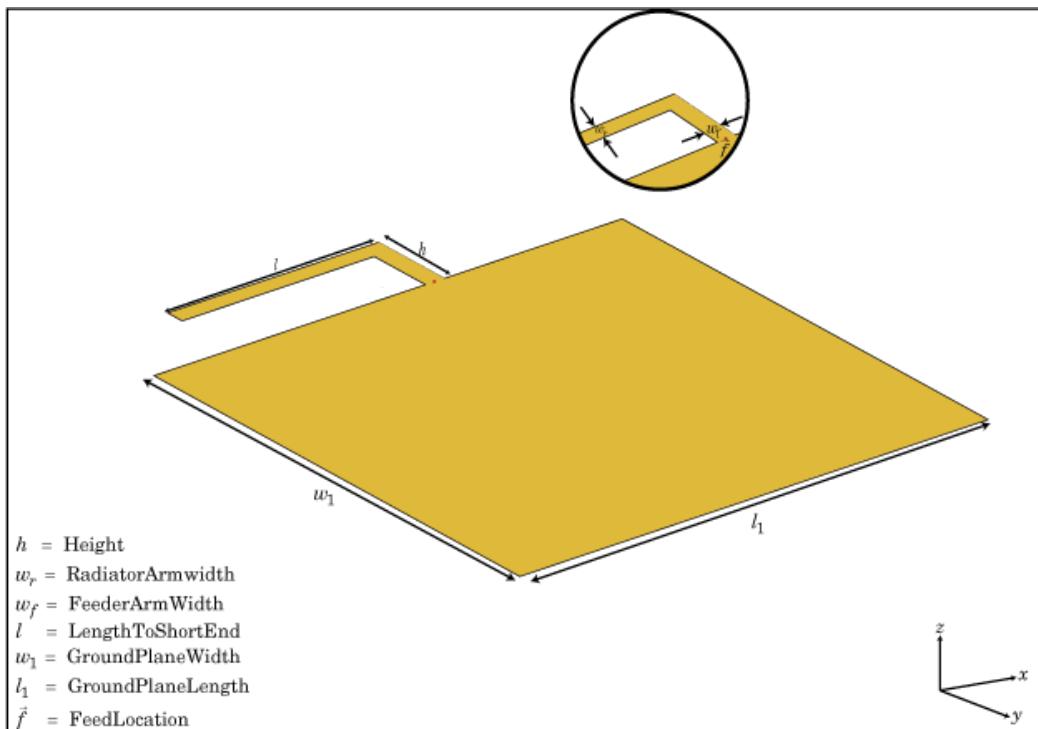
Introduced in R2016b

invertedLcoplanar

Create inverted-L antenna in same plane as rectangular ground plane

Description

The `invertedLcoplanar` object is a coplanar inverted-L antenna with the rectangular ground plane. By default, the dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 1.6 GHz. This antenna is used in applications that require low-profile narrow-bandwidth antennas, such as the transmitter for a garage door opener and Internet of Things (IoT) applications.



Creation

Syntax

```
lco = invertedLcoplanar  
lco = invertedLcoplanar(Name,Value)
```

Description

`lco = invertedLcoplanar` creates a coplanar inverted-L antenna with the rectangular ground plane. By default, the antenna dimensions are for an operating frequency of 1.6 GHz.

`lco = invertedLcoplanar(Name,Value)` creates a coplanar inverted-L antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

RadiatorArmWidth — Width of radiating arm

0.0020 (default) | scalar

Width of radiating arm, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'RadiatorArmWidth', 0.05`

Data Types: double

FeederArmWidth — Width of feeding arm

0.0020 (default) | scalar

Width of feeding arm, specified as scalar in meters.

Example: `'FeederArmWidth', 0.05`

Data Types: double

Height — Height of antenna

0.0100 (default) | scalar

Height of antenna from ground plane, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.0800

Data Types: double

Length — Length of stub from feed to open end

0.0350 (default) | scalar

Length of the stub from the feed to the open-end, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Length', 0.0800

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Length of ground plane

0.0800 (default) | scalar in meters

Length of the ground plane, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 0.035

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Width of ground plane

0.0700 (default) | scalar

Width of the ground plane, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 0.035

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from center of ground plane

0 (default) | scalar

Signed distance from center of groundplane, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedOffset', 0.06

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `lco.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`0` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Coplanar Inverted-L Antenna

Create a default coplanar inverted-L antenna and view it.

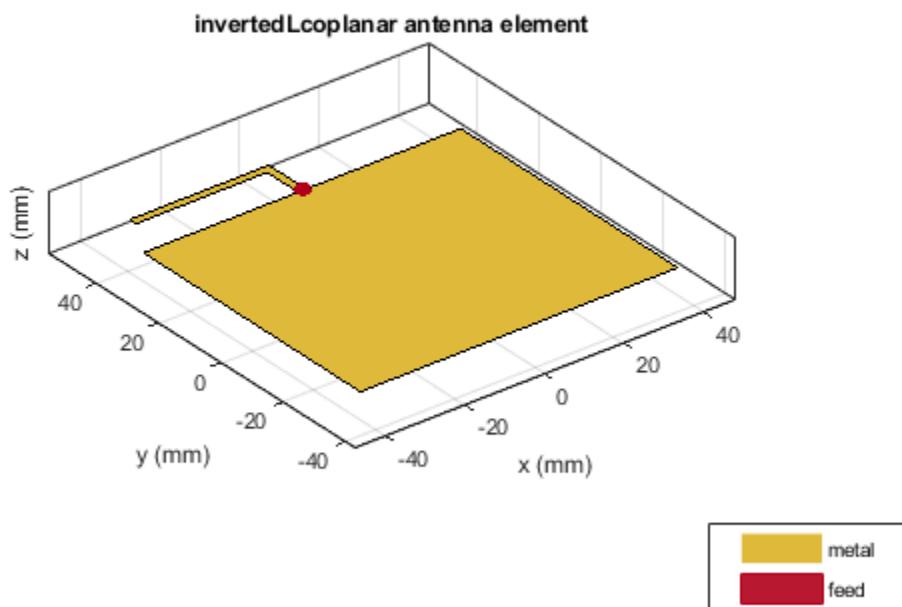
```
lco = invertedLcoplanar

lco =
    invertedLcoplanar with properties:

    RadiatorArmWidth: 0.0020
    FeederArmWidth: 0.0020
    Length: 0.0350
    Height: 0.0100
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.0800
```

```
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0700
FeedOffset: 0
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(lco)
```



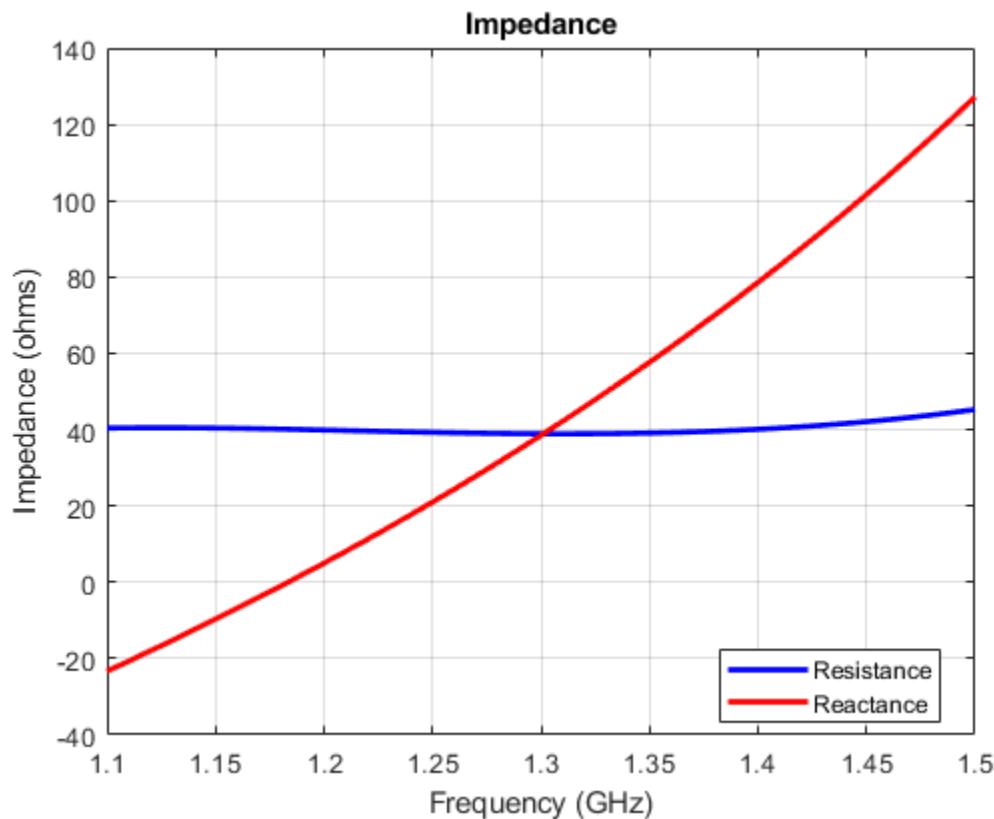
Impedance of Coplanar Inverted-L Antenna

Create a coplanar inverted-L antenna of length 0.050 m, height 0.014m, ground plane length 0.1 m, and ground plane width 0.1 m.

```
lco = invertedLcoplanar('Length',50e-3, 'Height',14e-3,...  
    'GroundPlaneLength',100e-3,'GroundPlaneWidth',100e-3)  
  
lco =  
    invertedLcoplanar with properties:  
  
        RadiatorArmWidth: 0.0020  
        FeederArmWidth: 0.0020  
        Length: 0.0500  
        Height: 0.0140  
        GroundPlaneLength: 0.1000  
        GroundPlaneWidth: 0.1000  
        FeedOffset: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

Plot the impedance over 1.1 GHz to 1.5 GHz in steps of 10 MHz.

```
impedance(lco,1.1e9:10e6:1.5e9);
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C. A. *Antenna Theory Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [2] Stutzman, W. L. and Gary A. Thiele. *Antenna Theory and Design*. 3rd Ed. River Street, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2013.

See Also

[invertedF](#) | [invertedFcoplanar](#) | [invertedL](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2016b

loopCircular

Create circular loop antenna

Description

The `loopCircular` object is a planar circular loop antenna on the X-Y plane.

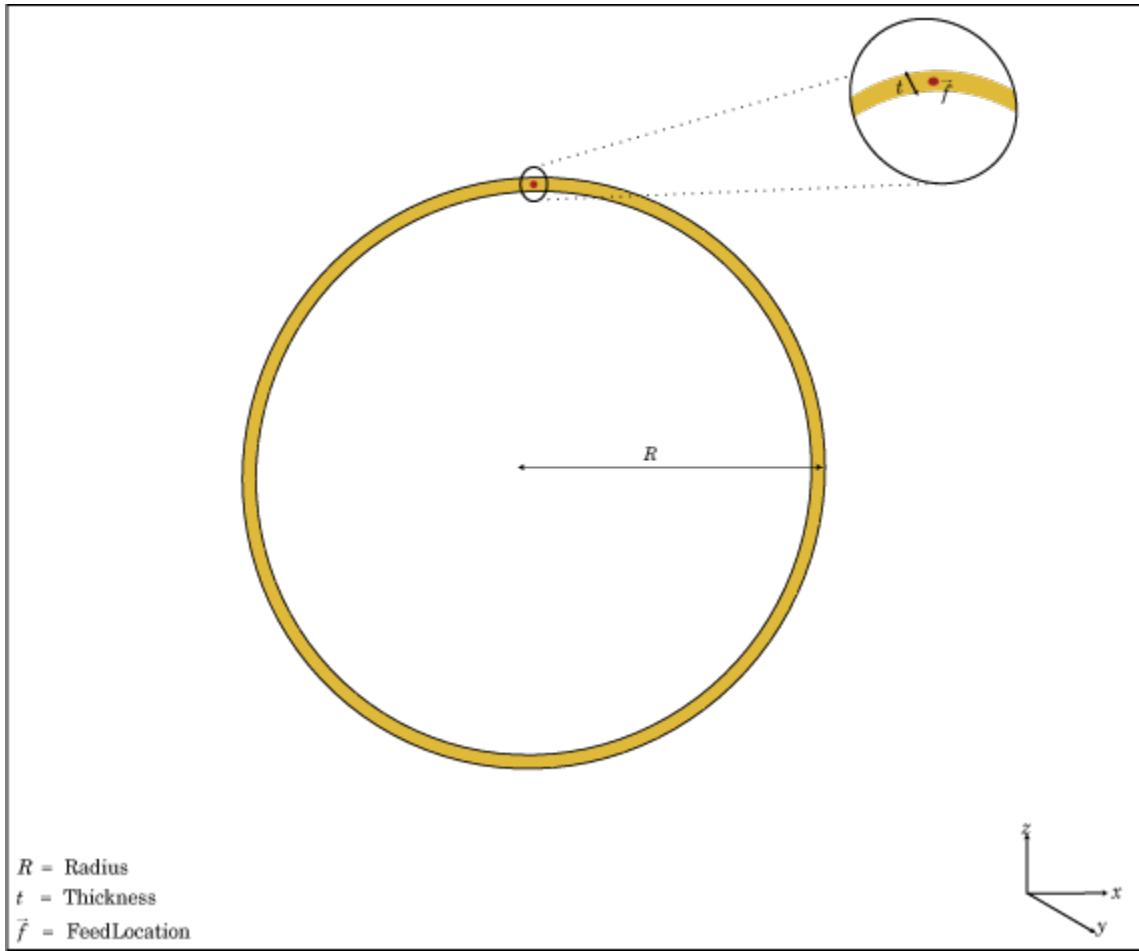
The thickness of the loop is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylinder loop by the equation

$$t = 2d = 4r$$

, where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical loop
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical loop

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default circular loop antenna is fed at the positive X-axis. The point of the X-axis is at the midpoint of the inner and outer radii.



Creation

Syntax

```
lc = loopCircular  
lc = loopCircular(Name,Value)
```

Description

`lc = loopCircular` creates a one wavelength circular loop antenna in the X-Y plane. By default, the circumference is chosen for the operating frequency 75 MHz.

`lc = loopCircular(Name,Value)` creates a one wavelength circular loop antenna, with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Radius — Outer radius of loop

0.6366 (default) | scalar

Outer radius of loop, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Radius', 3

Data Types: double

Thickness — Thickness of loop

0.0200 (default) | scalar

Thickness of loop, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Thickness', 2

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 `lumpedElement`] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `lc.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

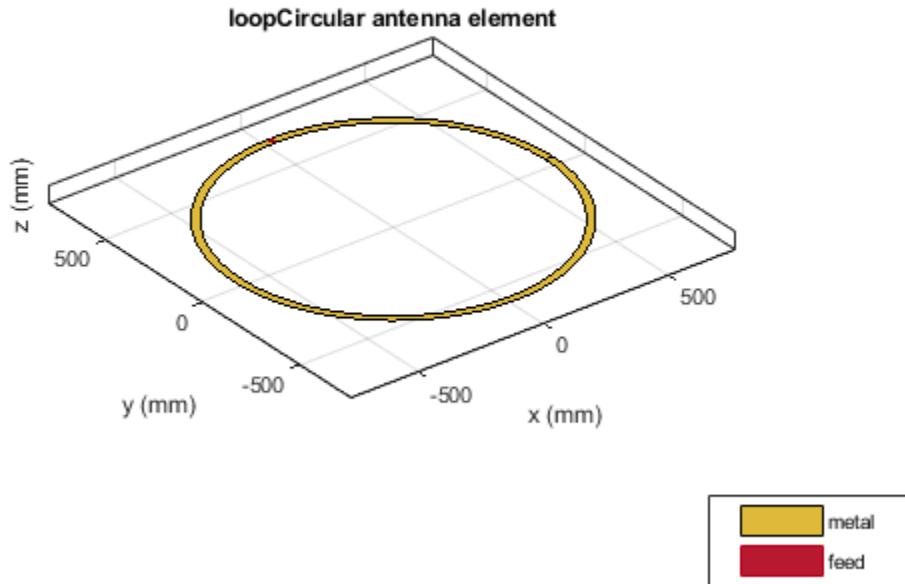
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Circular Loop Antenna

Create and view a circular loop with 0.65 m radius and 0.01 m thickness.

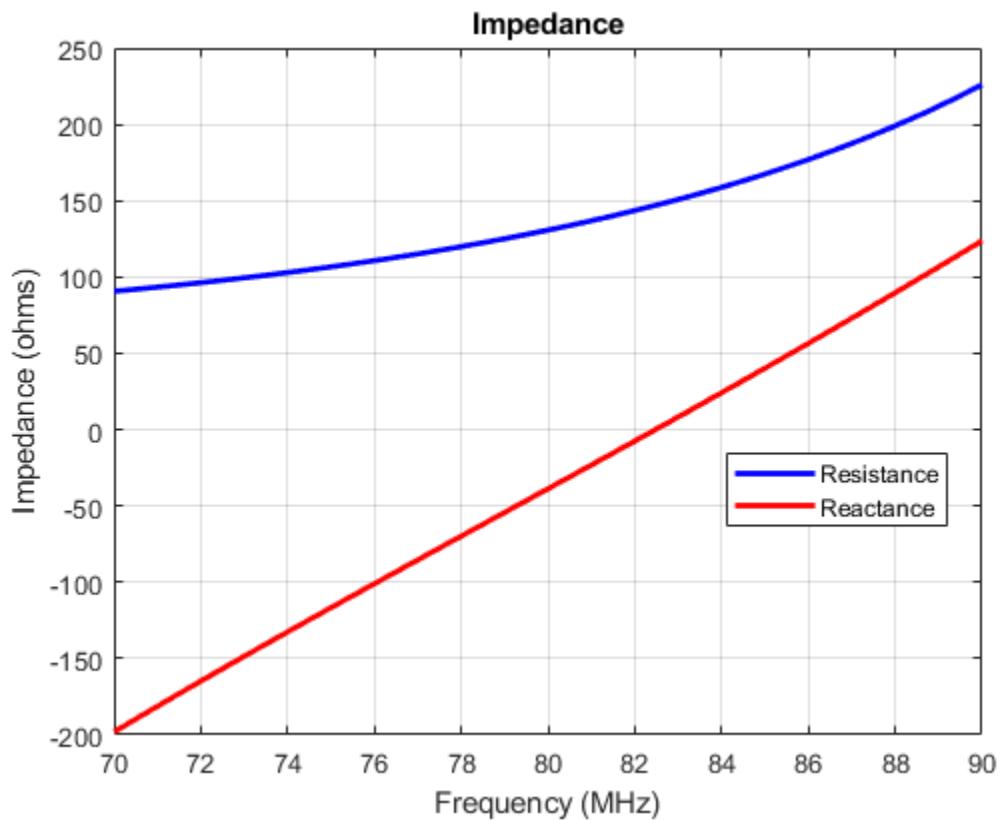
```
c = loopCircular('Radius',0.64,'Thickness',0.03);
show(c)
```



Impedance of Circular Loop Antenna

Calculate the impedance of a circular loop antenna over a frequency range of 70MHz-90MHz.

```
c = loopCircular('Radius',0.64,'Thickness',0.03);  
impedance(c,linspace(70e6,90e6,31))
```



References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

dipole | loopRectangular | slot

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

loopRectangular

Create rectangular loop antenna

Description

The `loopRectangular` object is a rectangular loop antenna on the X-Y plane.

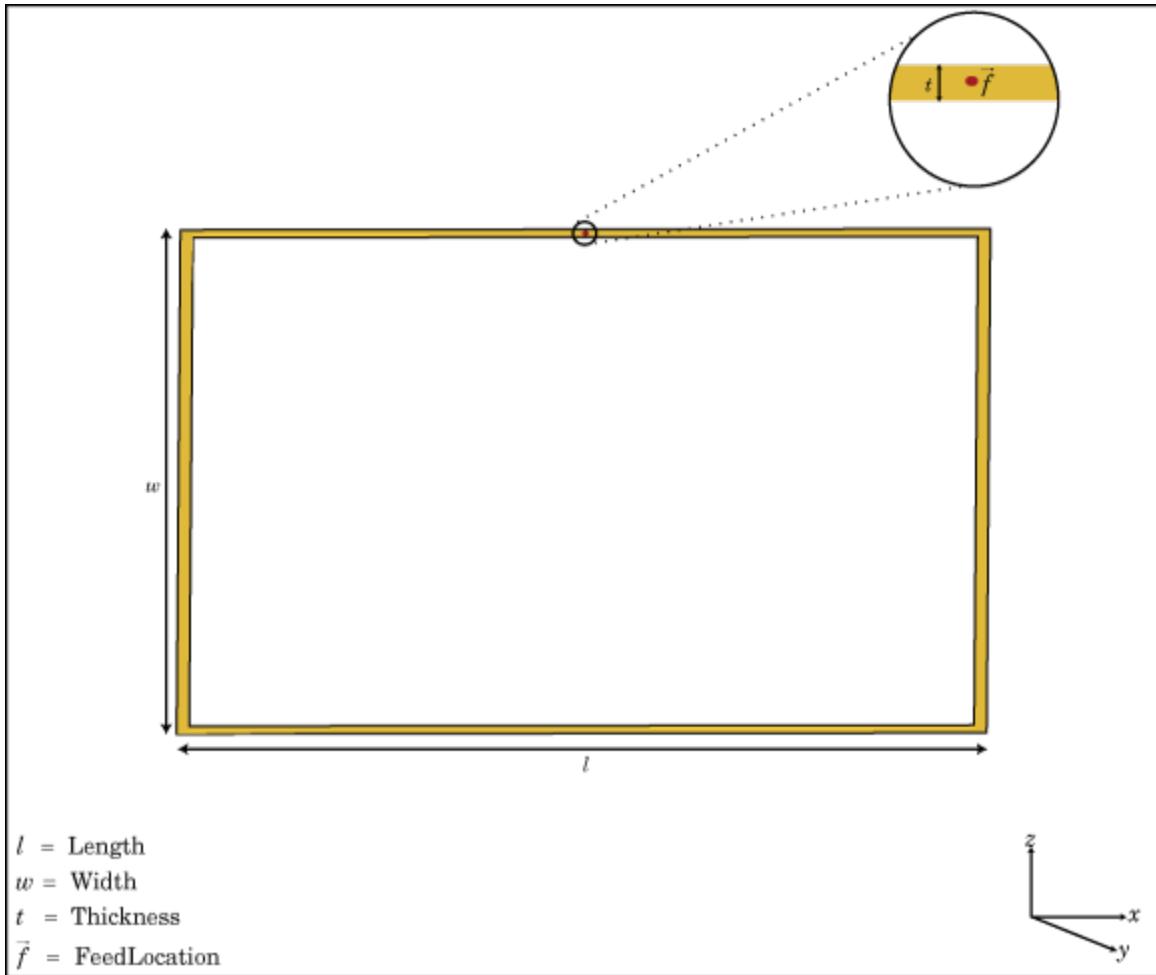
The thickness of the loop is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylinder loop by the equation

$$t = 2d = 4r$$

, where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical loop
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical loop

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default circular loop antenna is fed at the positive Y-axis. The point of the Y-axis is the midpoint of the inner and outer perimeter of the loop.



Creation

Syntax

```
lr = loopRectangular  
lr = loopRectangular(Name,Value)
```

Description

`lr = loopRectangular` creates a rectangular loop antenna in the X-Y plane. By default, the dimensions are chosen for the operating frequency 53 MHz.

`lr = loopRectangular(Name,Value)` creates a rectangular loop antenna, with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retains their default values.

Properties

Length — Loop length along x-axis

2 (default) | scalar

Loop length along x-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Length', 3`

Data Types: double

Width — Loop width along y-axis

1 (default) | scalar

Loop width along y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Width', 2`

Data Types: double

Thickness — Loop thickness

0.0100 (default) | scalar

Loop thickness, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Thickness', 2`

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 `lumpedElement`] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `lr.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`0` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Rectangular Loop Antenna

Create and view a rectangular loop antenna with 0.64m length, 0.64m width.

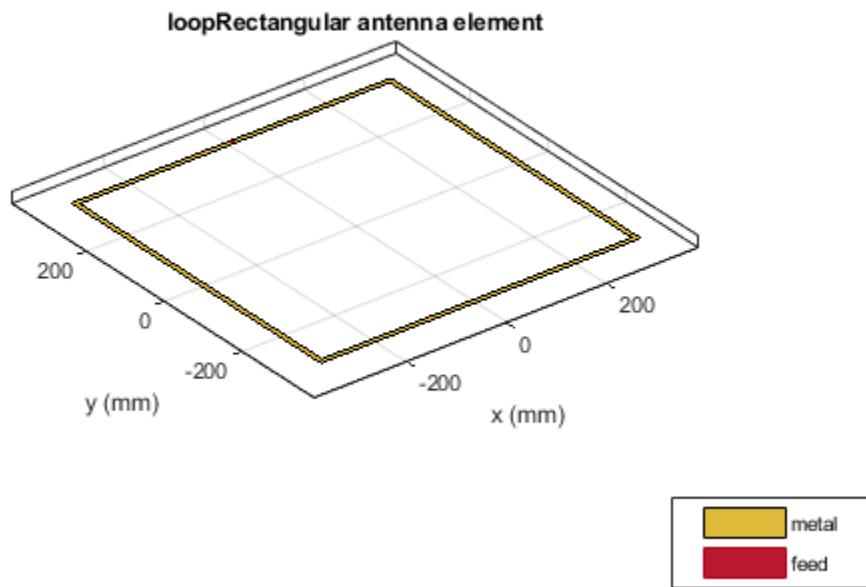
```
r = loopRectangular('Length',0.64,'Width',0.64)

r =
  loopRectangular with properties:

    Length: 0.6400
      Width: 0.6400
    Thickness: 0.0100
        Tilt: 0
   TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

```
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(r)
```



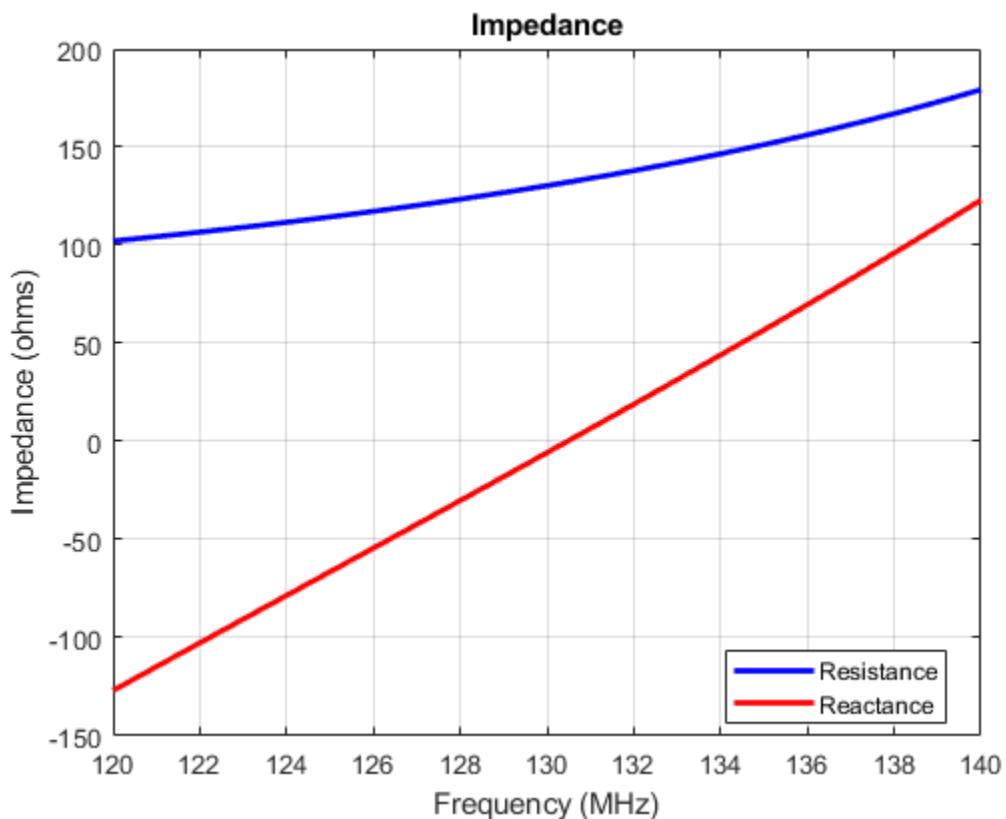
Impedance of Rectangular Loop Antenna

Calculate the impedance of a rectangular loop antenna over a frequency range of 120MHz-140MHz.

```
r = loopRectangular('Length', 0.64, 'Width', 0.64)
```

```
r =  
  loopRectangular with properties:  
  
    Length: 0.6400  
    Width: 0.6400  
    Thickness: 0.0100  
    Tilt: 0  
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
impedance(r,linspace(120e6,140e6,31))
```



References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

[dipole](#) | [loopCircular](#) | [monopole](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

monopole

Create monopole antenna over rectangular ground plane

Description

The `monopole` object is a monopole antenna mounted over a rectangular ground plane.

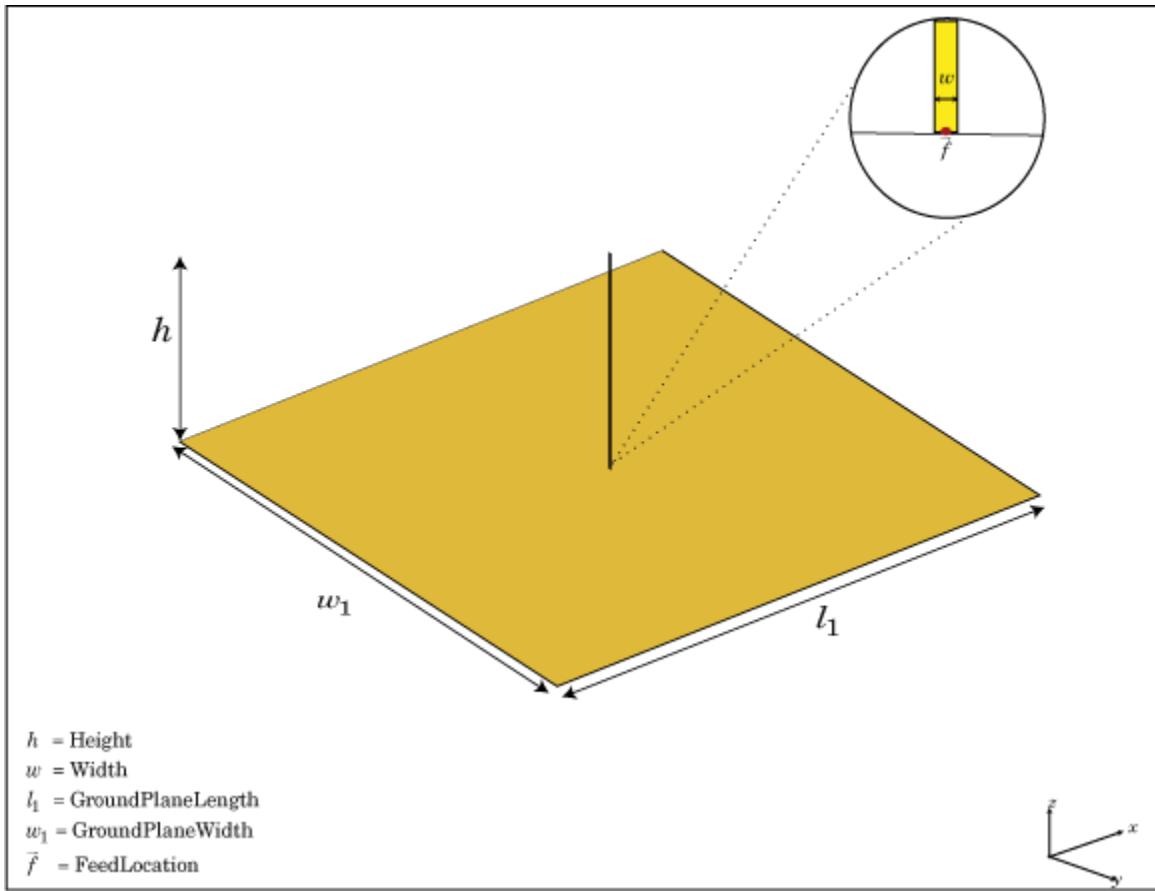
The width of the monopole is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylindrical monopole by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

, where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical monopole
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical monopole.

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default monopole is center-fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the X-Y plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
mpl = monopole  
mpl = monopole(Name,Value)
```

Description

`mpl = monopole` creates a quarter-wavelength monopole antenna.

`mpl = monopole(Name,Value)` creates a quarter-wavelength monopole antenna with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Height — Height of vertical element along Z-axis

1 (default) | scalar

Height of vertical element along z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the height is chosen for an operating frequency of 75 MHz.

Example: `'Height', 3`

Data Types: double

Width — Monopole width

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Monopole width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Monopole width should be less than `'Height'/4` and greater than `'Height'/1001`.
[2]

Example: `'Width', 0.05`

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length along X-axis

2 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length along x-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting `'GroundPlaneLength'` to `Inf`, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 4

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width along Y-axis

2 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width along y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneWidth' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 2.5

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane

[0 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [2 1]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `mpl.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array

patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Monopole Antenna

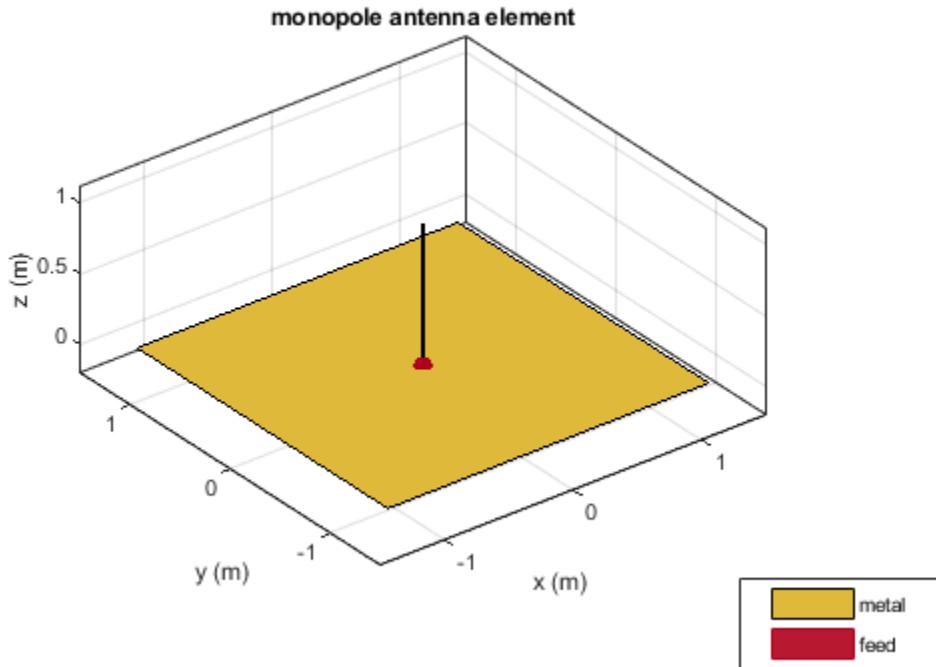
Create and view a monopole of 1 m length, 0.01 m width and ground plane of dimensions 2.5mx2.5m.

```
m = monopole('GroundPlaneLength',2.5,'GroundPlaneWidth',2.5)
```

```
m =
monopole with properties:
```

```
    Height: 1
    Width: 0.0100
GroundPlaneLength: 2.5000
GroundPlaneWidth: 2.5000
    FeedOffset: [0 0]
        Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

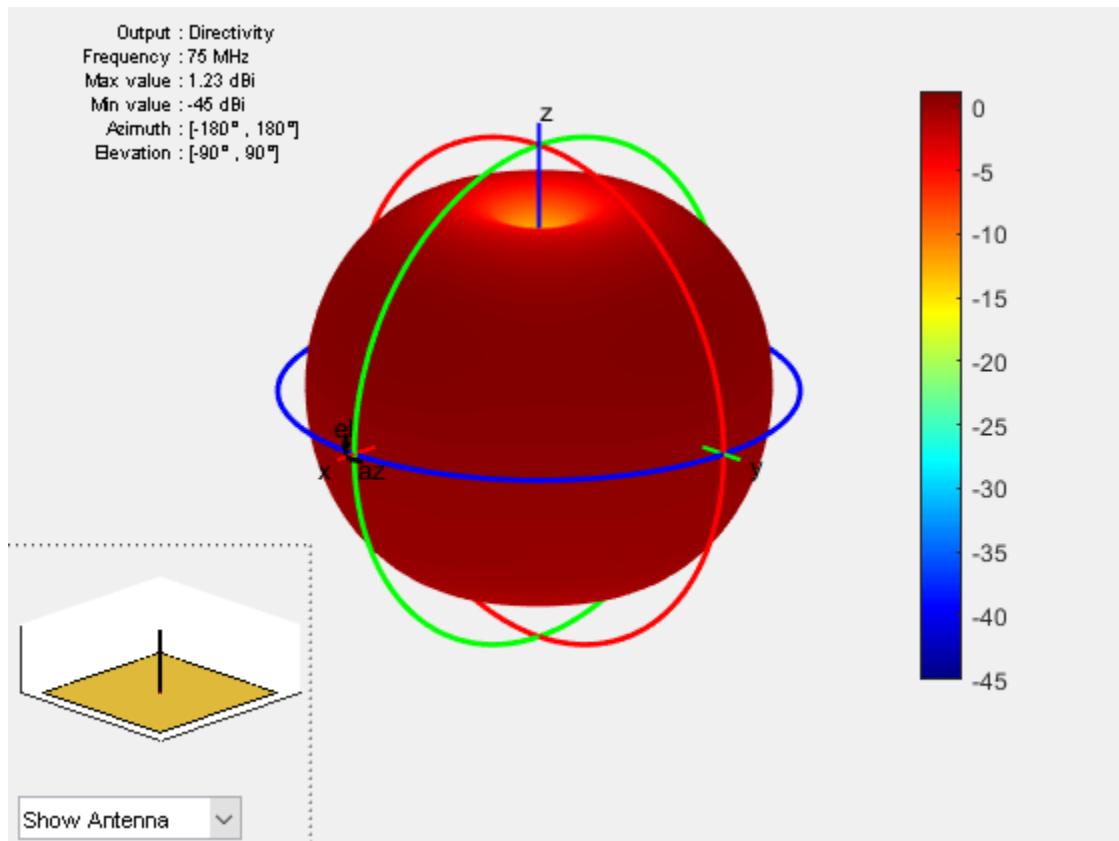
```
show(m)
```



Radiation Pattern of Monopole Antenna

Radiation pattern of a monopole at a frequency of 75MHz.

```
m = monopole('GroundPlaneLength',2.5, 'GroundPlaneWidth',2.5);  
pattern (m,75e6)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*, 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

[dipole](#) | [monopoleTopHat](#) | [patchMicrostrip](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

monopoleTopHat

Create capacitively loaded monopole antenna over rectangular ground plane

Description

The `monopoleTopHat` object is a top-hat monopole antenna mounted over a rectangular ground plane. The monopole always connects with the center of top hat. The top hat builds up additional capacitance to ground within the structure. This capacitance reduces the resonant frequency of the antenna without increasing the size of the element.

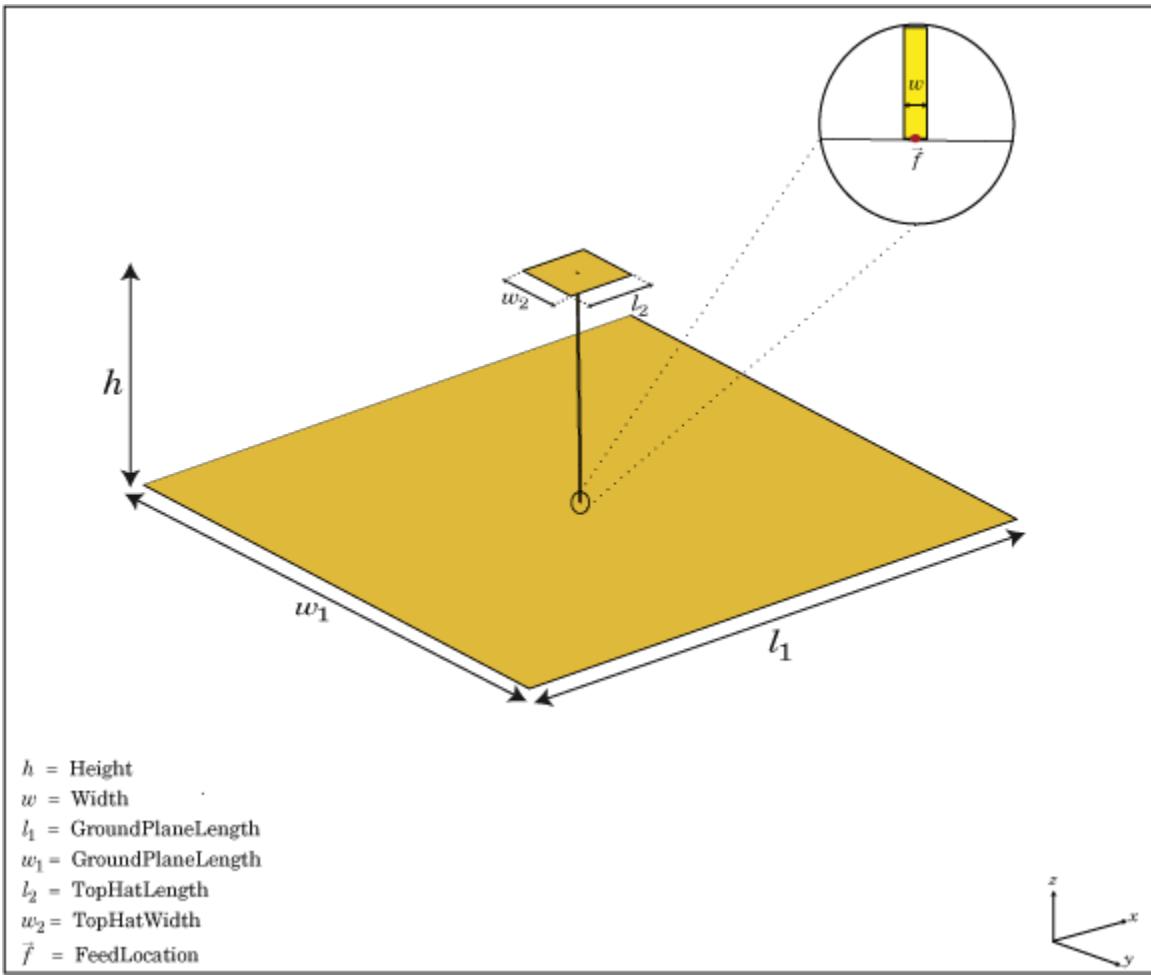
The width of the monopole is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylindrical monopole by the expression

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

, where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylindrical monopole
- r is the radius of equivalent cylindrical monopole.

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default top-hat monopole is center-fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is located on the X-Y plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
mth = monopoleTopHat  
mth = monopoleTopHat(Name,Value)
```

Description

`mth = monopoleTopHat` creates a capacitively loaded monopole antenna over a rectangular ground plane.

`mth = monopoleTopHat(Name,Value)` creates a capacitively loaded monopole antenna with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retains their default values.

Properties

Height — Monopole height

1 (default) | scalar

Monopole height, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the height is chosen for an operating frequency of 75 MHz.

Example: `'Height', 3`

Data Types: double

Width — Monopole width

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Monopole width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Note Monopole width should be less than `'Height'/4` and greater than `'Height'/1001`.
[2]

Example: `'Width', 0.05`

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length along X-axis

2 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length along x-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneLength' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 4

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width along Y-axis

2 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width along y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneWidth' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 2.5

Data Types: double

TopHatLength — Top hat length along X-axis

0.2500 (default) | scalar

Top hat length along x-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'TopHatLength', 4

Data Types: double

TopHatWidth — Top hat width along Y-axis

0.2500 (default) | scalar

Top hat width along y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'TopHatWidth', 4

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane

[0 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [2 1]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `mth.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

θ (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Top Hat Monopole.

Create and view a top hat monopole with 1 m length, 0.01 m width, groundplane dimensions 2mx2m and top hat dimensions 0.25mx0.25m.

```
th = monopoleTopHat

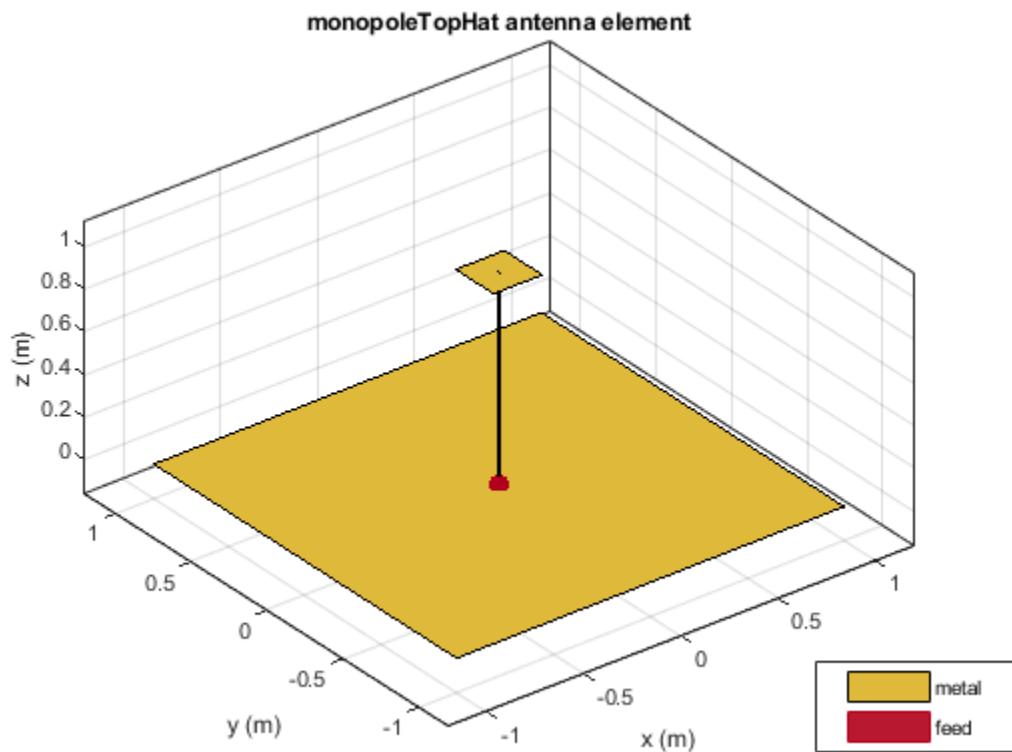
th =
    monopoleTopHat with properties:

        Height: 1
        Width: 0.0100
    GroundPlaneLength: 2
    GroundPlaneWidth: 2
        TopHatLength: 0.2500
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List

```
TopHatWidth: 0.2500
FeedOffset: [0 0]
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

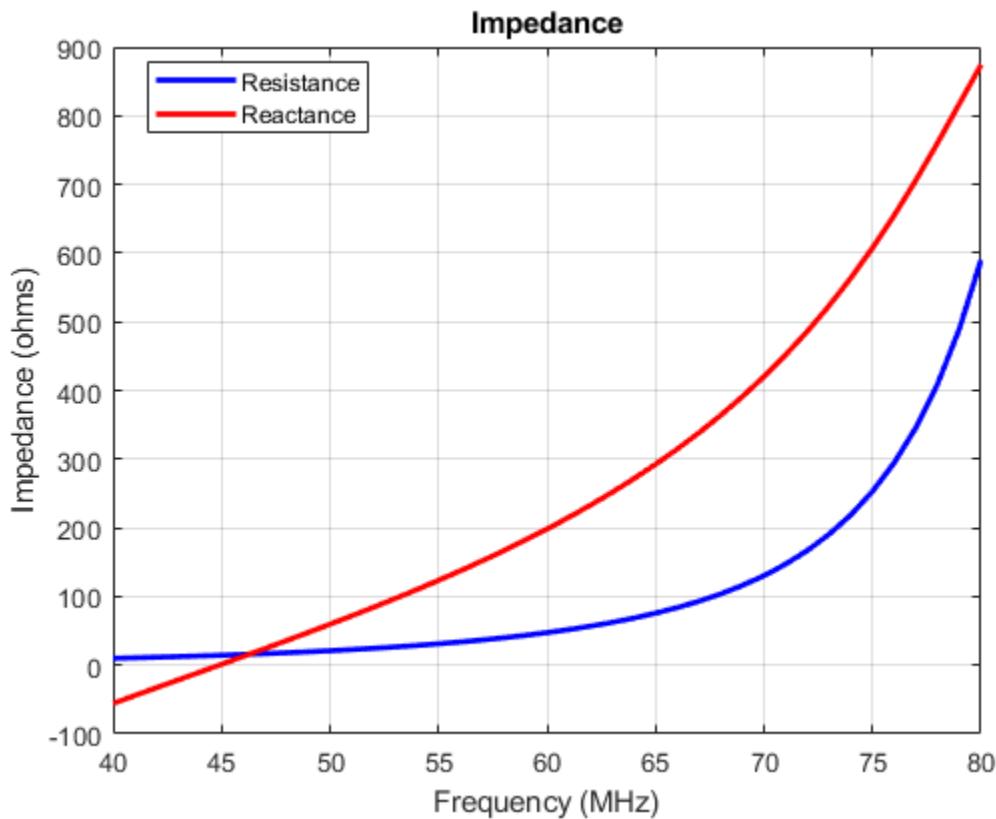
```
show(th)
```



Calculate Impedance of Top Hat Monopole Antenna

Calculate and plot the impedance of a top hat monopole over a frequency range of 40MHz-80MHz.

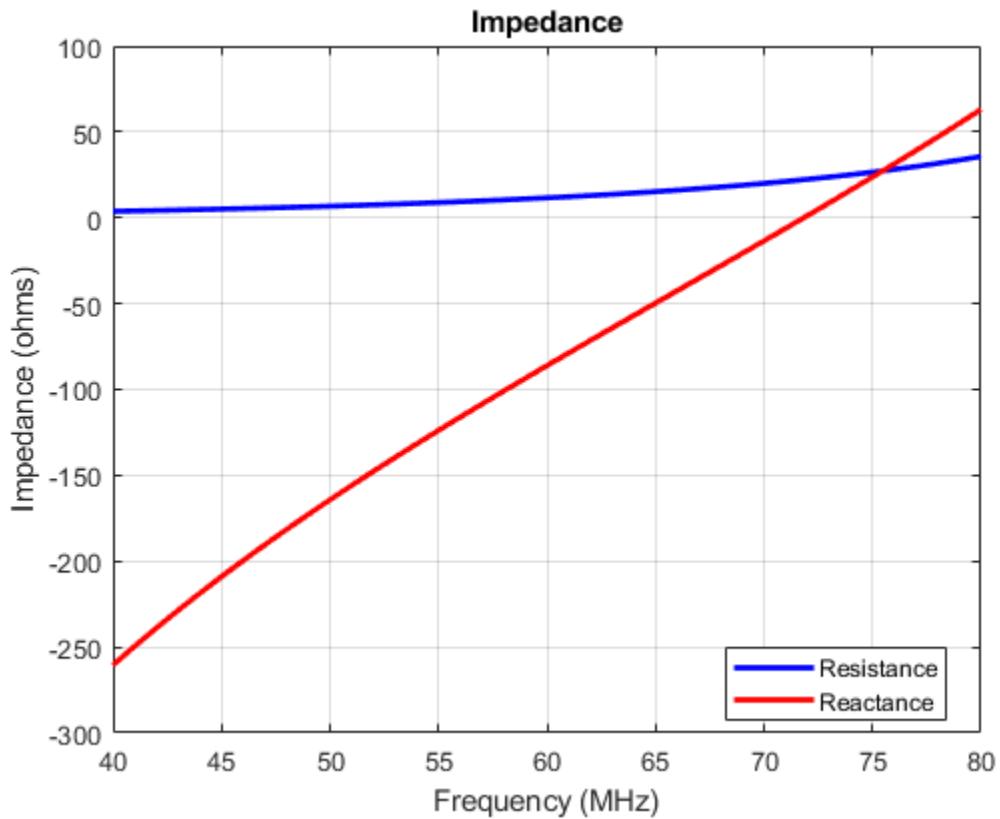
```
th = monopoleTopHat;
impedance(th,linspace(40e6,80e6,41));
```



Compare Impedance of Top Hat Monopole Antenna and Monopole Antenna

Impedance comparison between a monopole of similar dimensions and the top hat monopole in example 2.

```
m = monopole;  
figure  
impedance(m,linspace(40e6,80e6,41));
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.
- [2] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*, 4th Ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2007.

See Also

[dipole](#) | [monopole](#) | [patchMicrostrip](#)

Topics

["Rotate Antennas and Arrays"](#)

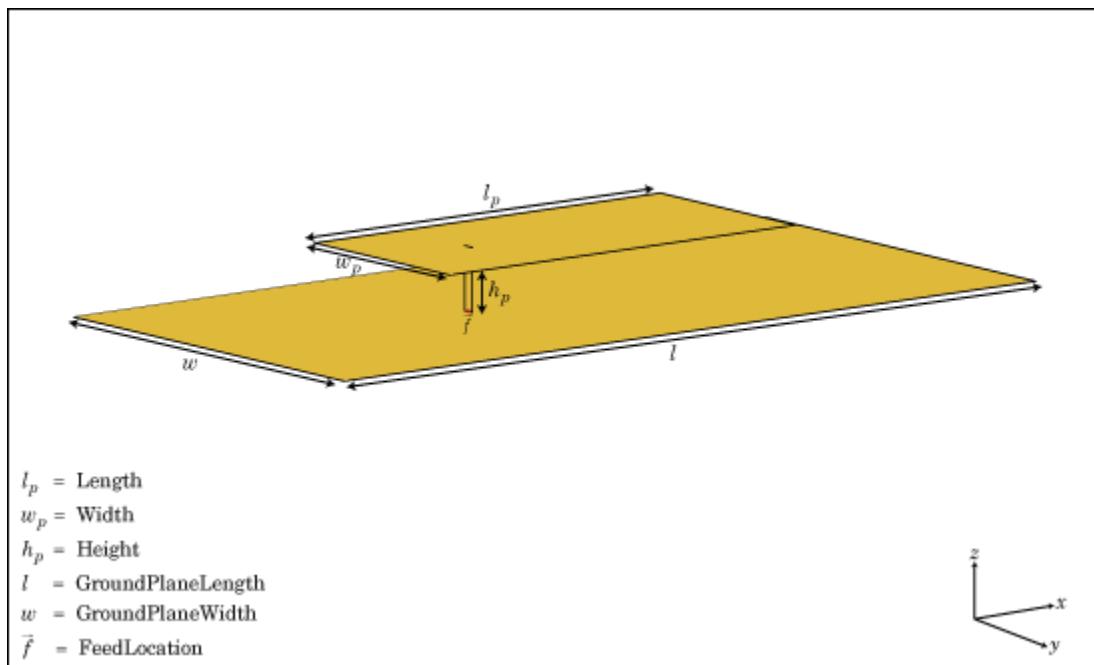
Introduced in R2015a

patchMicrostrip

Create microstrip patch antenna

Description

The `patchMicrostrip` object is a microstrip patch antenna. The default patch is centered at the origin. The feed point is along the length of the antenna.



Creation

Syntax

```
pm = patchMicrostrip  
pm = patchMicrostrip(Name,Value)
```

Description

`pm = patchMicrostrip` creates a microstrip patch antenna.

`pm = patchMicrostrip(Name,Value)` creates a microstrip patch antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Length — Patch length along X-axis

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Patch length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the length is measured along the x-axis.

Example: 'Length', 50e-3

Data Types: double

Width — Patch width along the Y-axis

0.0375 (default) | scalar

Patch width, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the width is measured along the y-axis.

Example: 'Width', 60e-3

Data Types: double

Height — Height of substrate

0.0060 (default) | scalar

Height of substrate, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 37e-3

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as an object. For more information see, `dielectric`. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see "Meshing".

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` 'Substrate', d

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` pm.Substrate = d

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length along x-axis

0.1500 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane length is measured along x-axis. Setting 'GroundPlaneLength' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 120e-3

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width along y-axis

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane width is measured along y-axis. Setting 'GroundPlaneWidth' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 120e-3

Data Types: double

PatchCenterOffset — Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane

[0 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the patch relative to the ground plane.

Example: 'PatchCenterOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane

[-0.0187 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector. Use this property to adjust the location of the feedpoint relative to ground plane and patch.

Example: 'FeedOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load',`lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `pm.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt',90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array

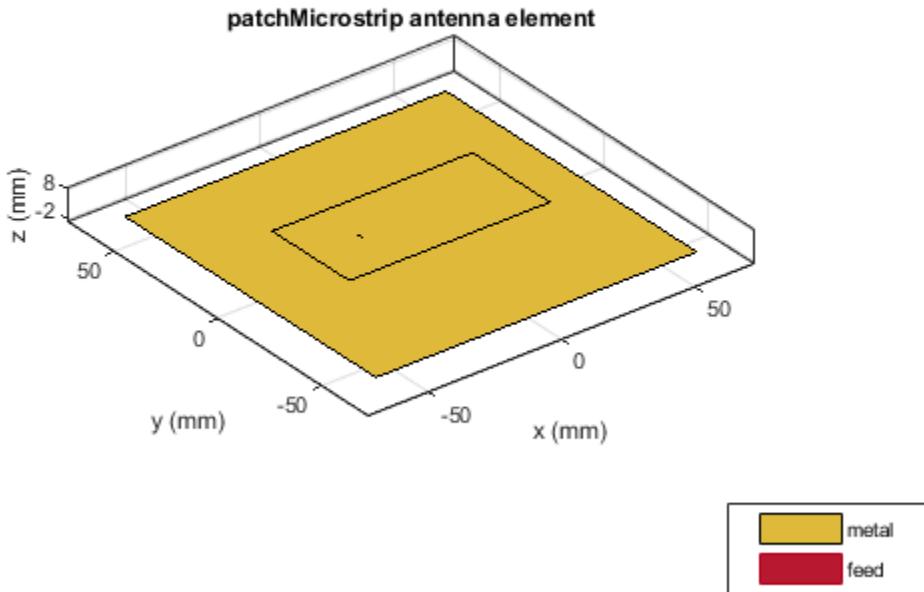
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Microstrip Patch Antenna

Create and view a microstrip patch with specified parameters.

```
pm = patchMicrostrip('Length',75e-3, 'Width',37e-3,  
    'GroundPlaneLength',120e-3, 'GroundPlaneWidth',120e-3) ...  
  
pm =  
patchMicrostrip with properties:  
  
    Length: 0.0750  
    Width: 0.0370  
    Height: 0.0060  
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]  
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.1200  
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.1200  
    PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]  
    FeedOffset: [-0.0187 0]  
    Tilt: 0  
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show (pm)
```



Radiation Pattern of Microstrip Patch Antenna

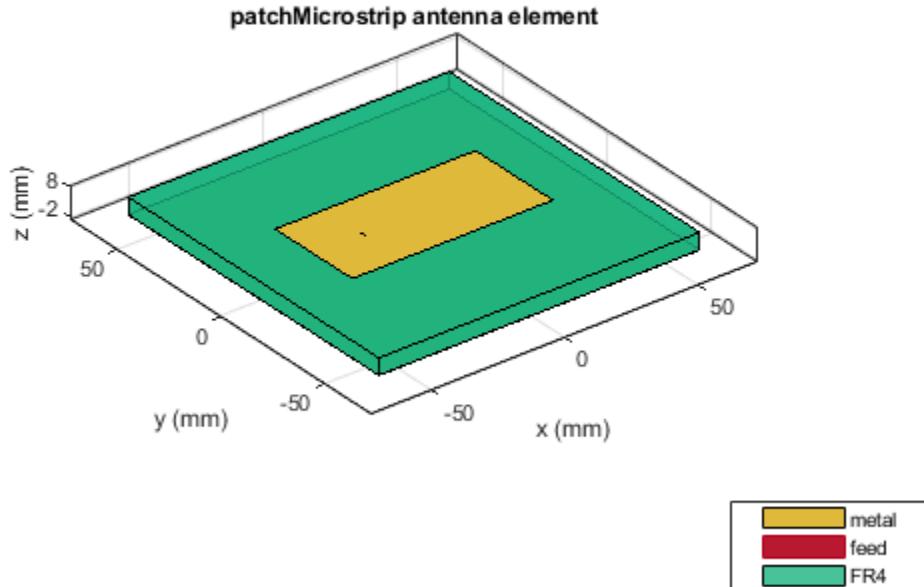
Create a microstrip patch antenna using '**FR4**' as the dielectric substrate.

```
d = dielectric('FR4');
pm = patchMicrostrip('Length',75e-3,'Width',37e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneLength',120e-3,'GroundPlaneWidth',120e-3, ...
    'Substrate',d)

pm =
patchMicrostrip with properties:
```

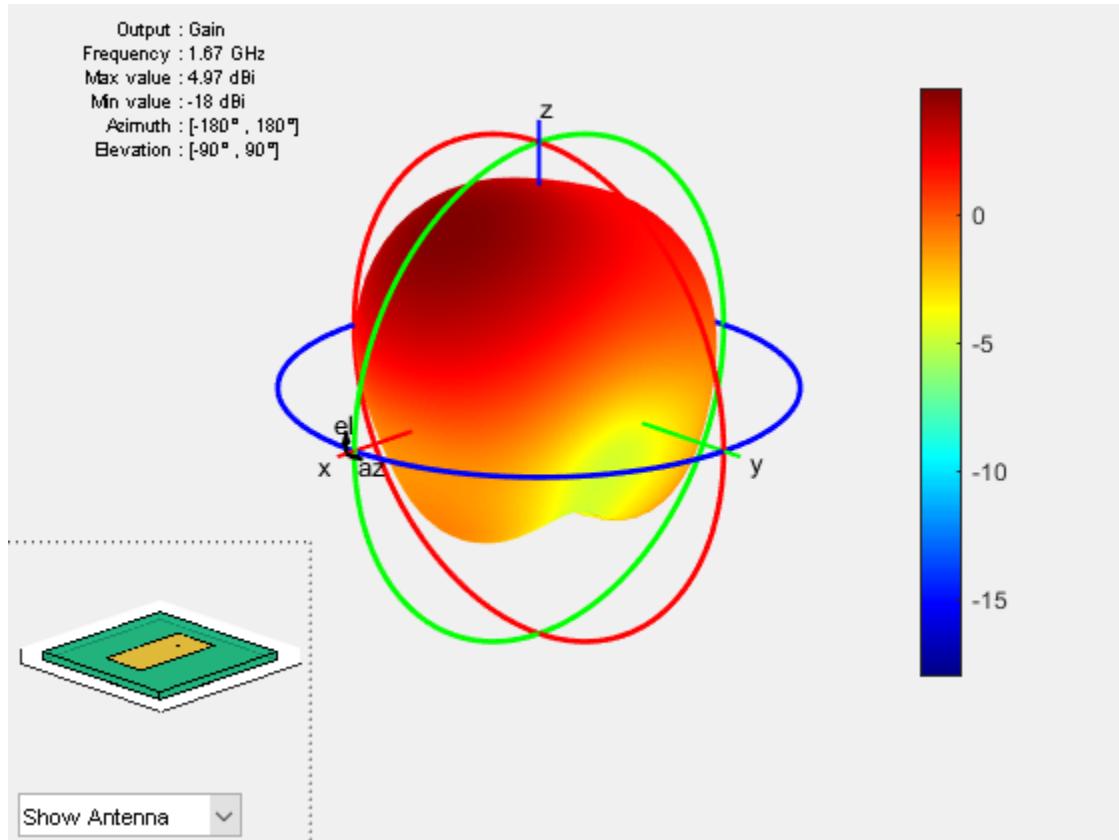
```
Length: 0.0750
Width: 0.0370
Height: 0.0060
Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
GroundPlaneLength: 0.1200
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.1200
PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
FeedOffset: [-0.0187 0]
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(pm)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at a frequency of 1.67 GHz.

```
figure  
pattern(pm,1.67e9)
```

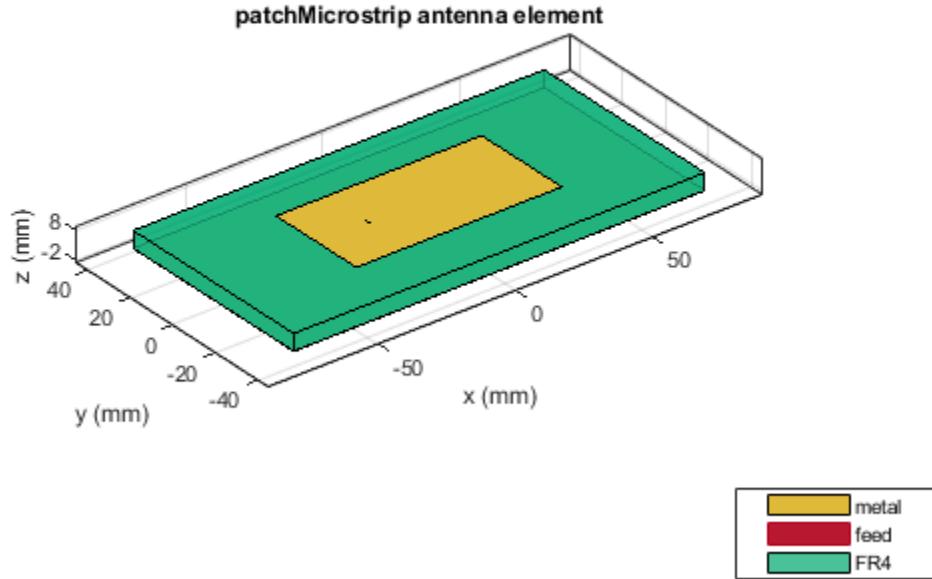


Impedance of Microstrip Patch Antenna

Create a microstrip patch antenna using 'FR4' as the dielectric substrate.

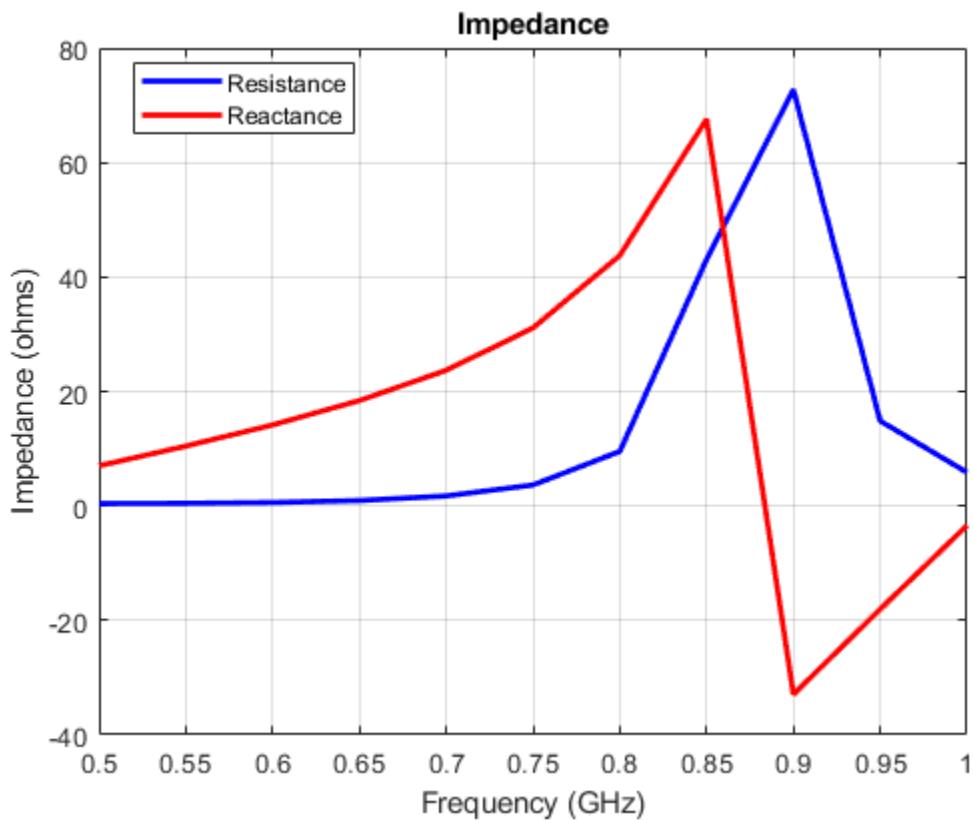
```
d = dielectric('FR4');  
pm = patchMicrostrip('Substrate',d)
```

```
pm =  
patchMicrostrip with properties:  
  
    Length: 0.0750  
    Width: 0.0375  
    Height: 0.0060  
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]  
GroundPlaneLength: 0.1500  
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0750  
PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]  
FeedOffset: [-0.0187 0]  
Tilt: 0  
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(pm)
```



Calculate and plot the impedance of the antenna over the specified frequency range.

```
impedance(pm,linspace(0.5e9,1e9,11));
```



References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

pifa | vivaldi | yagiUda

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

planeWaveExcitation

Create plane wave excitation environment for antenna or array

Description

The `planeWaveExcitation` object creates an environment where a plane wave excites an antenna or array. Plane wave excitation is a scattering solution that solves the receiving antenna problem. By default, the antenna element is a dipole. The dipole is excited using a plane wave that travels along the positive x-axis having a z-polarization.

Creation

Syntax

```
h = planeWaveExcitation  
h = planeWaveExcitation(Name,Value)
```

Description

`h = planeWaveExcitation` creates an environment where a plane wave excites the antenna or array. By default, the plane wave excites a dipole antenna.

`h = planeWaveExcitation(Name,Value)` returns a `planeWaveExcitation` environment, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Element — Antenna or array element

`dipole` (default) | object handle

Antenna or array element, specified as an object handle.

Note For infinite array, support for unit cell analysis is for only transmit scenarios.

Example: 'Element', linearArray

Direction — Incidence of plane wave

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element real vector

Incidence of plane wave, specified as a three-element real vector.

Example: 'Direction', [0 0 1]

Data Types: double

Polarization — Polarization of incident electric field

[0 0 1] (default) | three-element complex vector

Polarization of incident electric field in x , y , and z components, specified as a three-element complex vector in V/m. The polarization vector gives the orientation and magnitude of the electric field.

Example: 'Polarization', [0 1 0]

Data Types: double

Object Functions

axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array

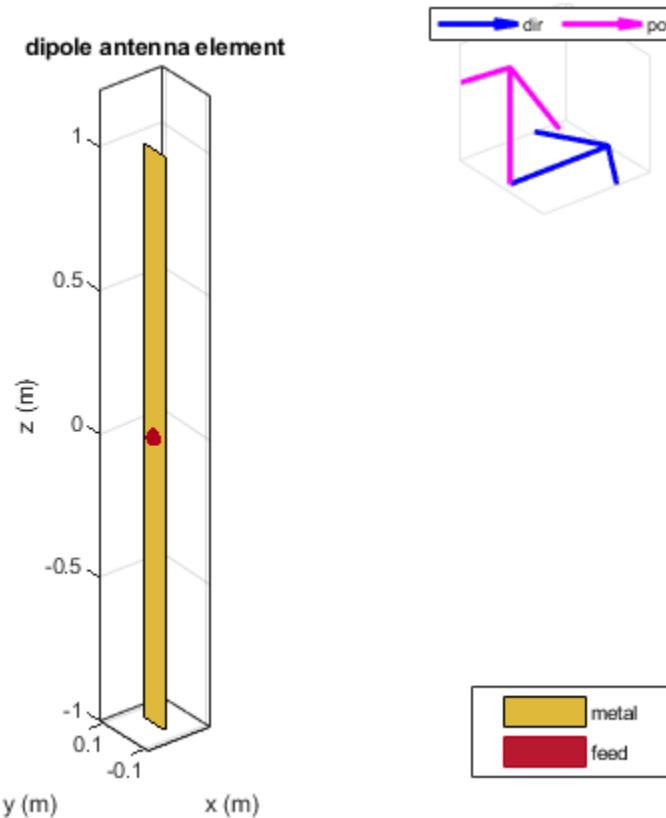
show Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch

Examples

Default Plane Wave Excitation

Excite a dipole antenna using a plane wave and view it.

```
h = planeWaveExcitation;  
show(h)
```



The blue arrow shows the direction of propagation of the plane wave. By default, the direction is along the x-axis. The pink arrow shows polarization of the plane wave. By default, the polarization is perpendicular to the direction of propagation i.e. along the z-axis.

Feed Current of Antenna Excited By Plane Wave.

Excite a dipole antenna using plane wave. Calculate the feed current at 70 MHz.

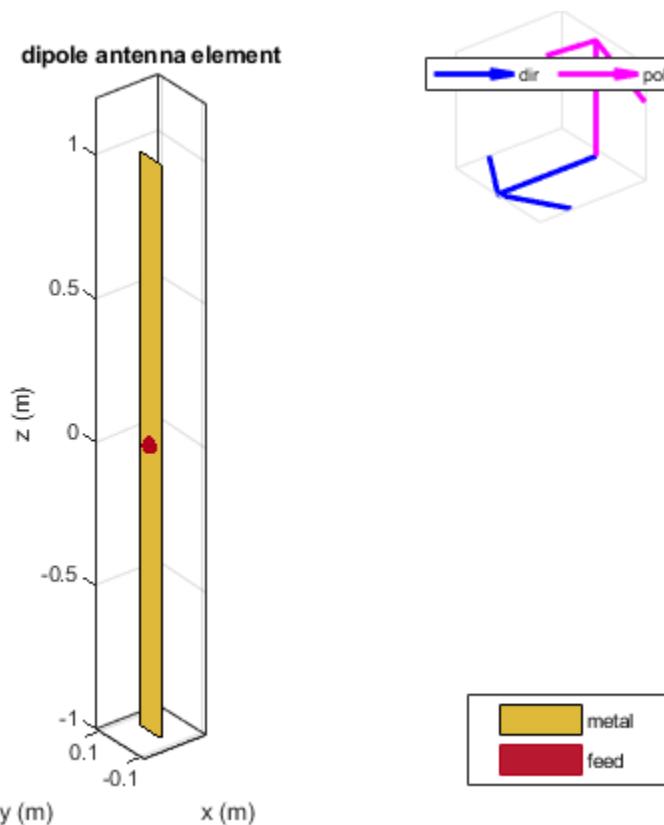
```
h = planeWaveExcitation  
cur = feedCurrent(h, 70e6)
```

```
h =  
  
planeWaveExcitation with properties:  
  
    Element: [1x1 dipole]  
    Direction: [1 0 0]  
    Polarization: [0 0 1]  
  
cur =  
0.0179 - 0.0040i
```

Current Distribution On Antenna

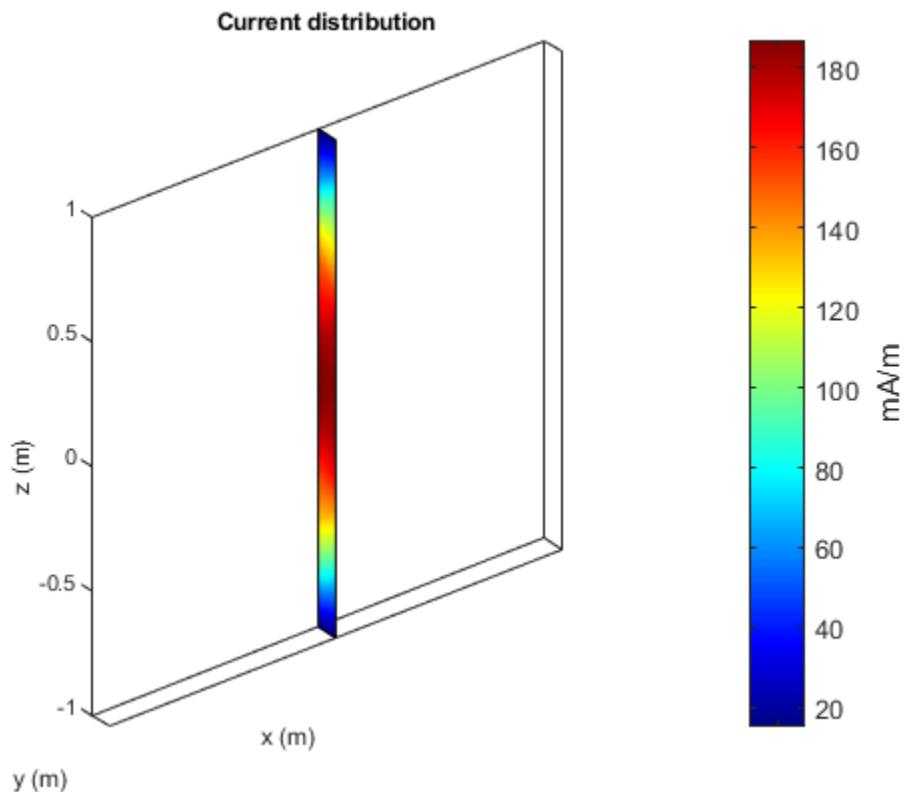
Excite a dipole antenna using a plane wave. The polarization of the wave is along the z-axis and the direction of propagation is along the negative x-axis. View the antenna.

```
p = planeWaveExcitation('Element', dipole, 'Direction', [-1 0 0], 'Polarization', [0 0  
show(p);
```



Plot the current distribution on the dipole antenna at 70 MHz.

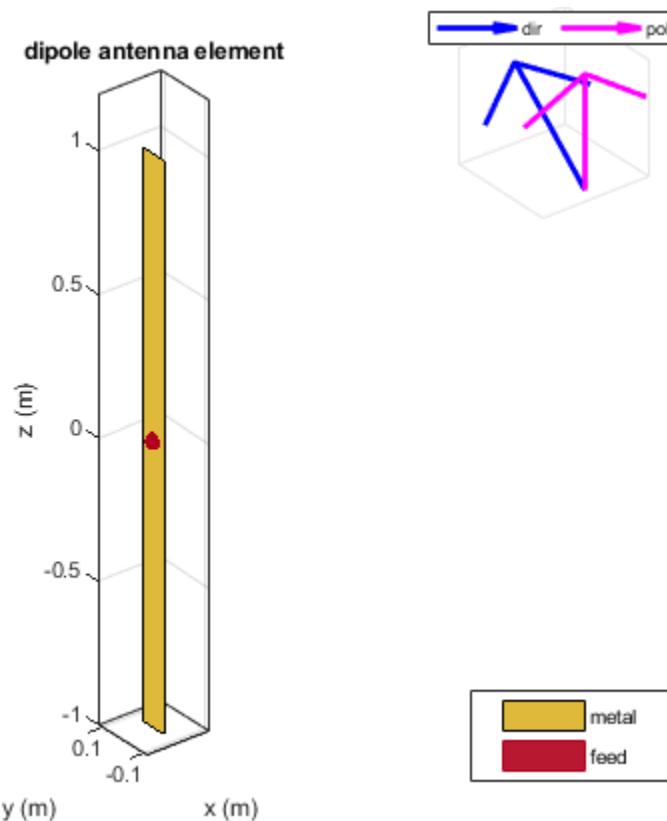
```
current(p, 70e6);
```



Antenna Excited By Plane Wave In Arbitrary Direction

Consider a dipole excited by a plane wave.

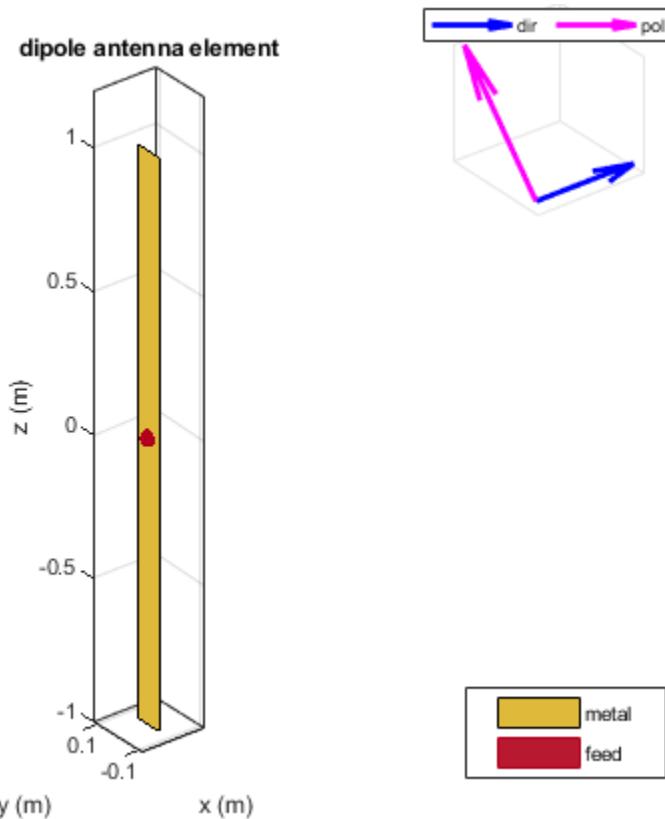
```
p = planeWaveExcitation;  
p.Direction = [0 1 1];  
show(p)
```



If you use the above option, any analysis of this antenna will error out as the polarization and direction vector are not orthogonal to each other.

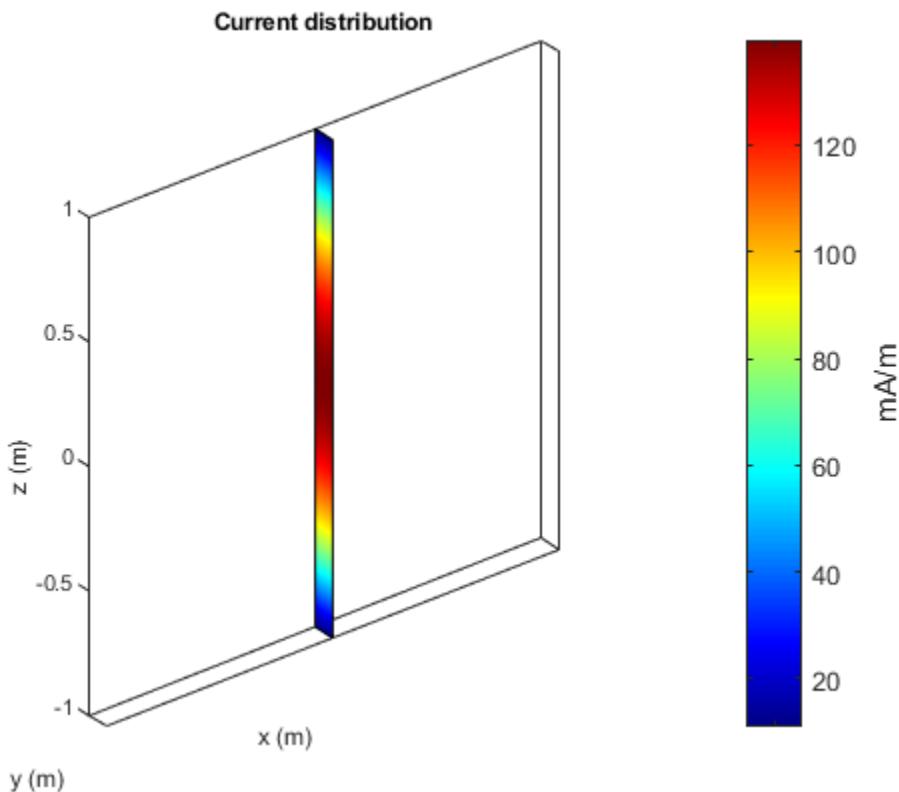
Use the cross-product function to find the appropriate polarization direction of such a wave.

```
p = planeWaveExcitation;
p.Polarization = cross(p.Direction, [0 1 1]);
show(p);
```



Calculate the current distribution of the antenna.

```
current(p,75e6);
```



Plane Wave Excitation of Infinite Array

Excite an infinite array using a plane wave.

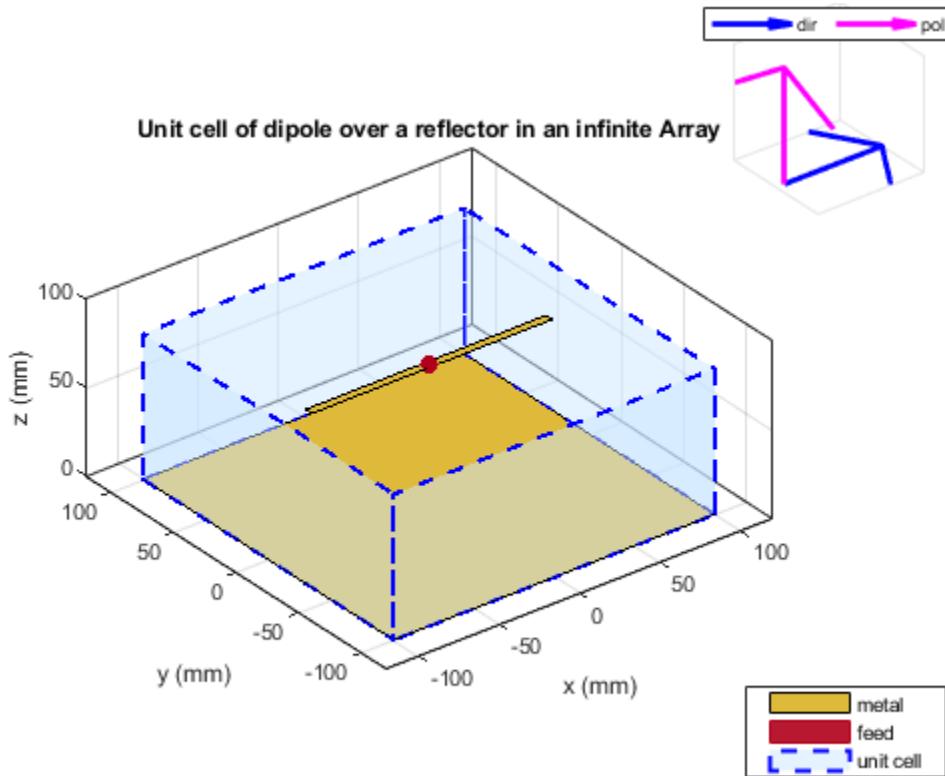
```
p = planeWaveExcitation('Element',infiniteArray)
```

```
p =
  planeWaveExcitation with properties:
```

```
  Element: [1x1 infiniteArray]
  Direction: [1 0 0]
```

Polarization: [0 0 1]

show(p)



References

- [1] Balanis, C. A. *Antenna Theory Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2005.

See Also

[dipole](#) | [linearArray](#)

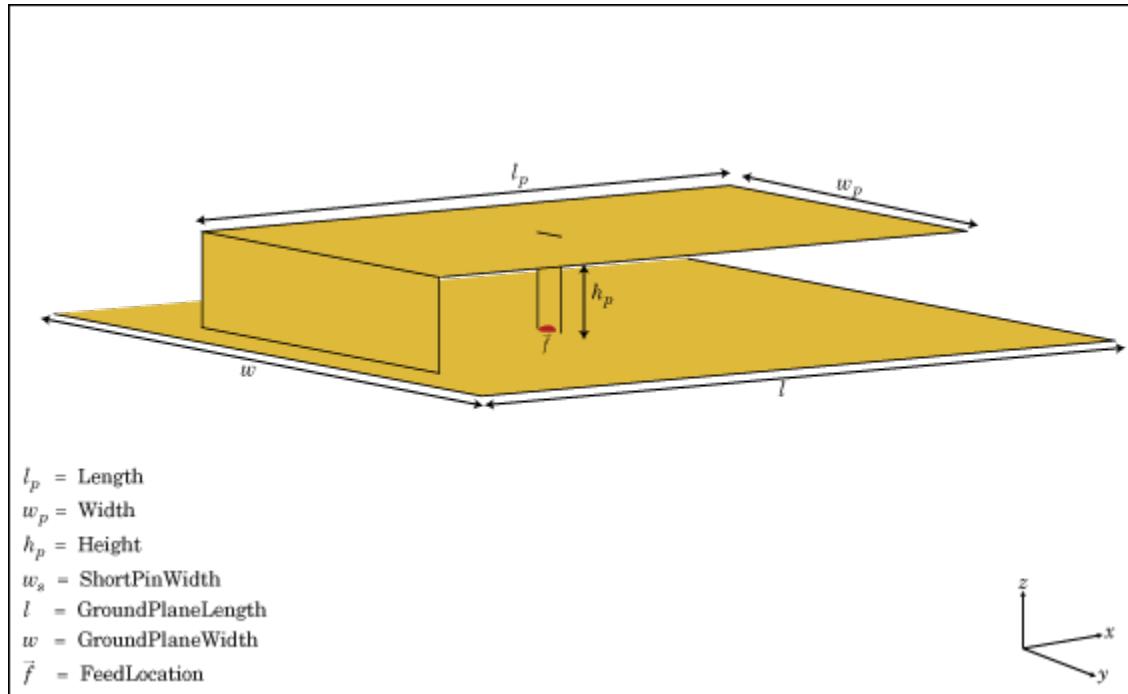
Introduced in R2017a

pifa

Create planar inverted-F antenna

Description

The `pifa` object is a planar inverted-F antenna. The default PIFA antenna is centered at the origin. The feed point is along the length of the antenna.



Creation

Syntax

```
pf = pifa  
pf = pifa(Name,Value)
```

Description

`pf = pifa` class to create a planar inverted-F antenna.

`pf = pifa(Name,Value)` class to create a planar inverted-F antenna, with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Length — PIFA antenna length

0.0300 (default) | scalar

PIFA antenna length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the length is measured along the x-axis.

Example: `'Length', 75e-3`

Data Types: double

Width — PIFA antenna width

0.0200 (default) | scalar

PIFA antenna width, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the width is measured along the y-axis.

Example: `'Width', 35e-3`

Data Types: double

Height — Height of substrate

0.0100 (default) | scalar

Height of the substrate, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 37e-3

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as an object. For more information see, `dielectric`. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see "Meshing".

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` 'Substrate',`d`

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` `pf.Substrate = d`

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length

0.0360 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane length is measured along the x-axis. Setting 'GroundPlaneLength' to `Inf`, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 3

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width

0.0360 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane width is measured along the y-axis. Setting 'GroundPlaneWidth' to `Inf`, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 2.5

Data Types: double

PatchCenterOffset — Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane

[0 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance from the center along length and width of the ground plane, specified as a two-element vector in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the patch relative to the ground plane.

Example: 'PatchCenterOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

ShortPinWidth — Shorting pin width of patch

0.0200 (default) | scalar

Shorting pin width of patch, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the shorting pin width is measured along the y-axis.

Example: 'ShortPinWidth',3

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance of feedpoint from origin

[-0.0020 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector. Use this property to adjust the location of the feedpoint relative to ground plane and patch.

Example: 'FeedOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load',`lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `pf.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency

EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

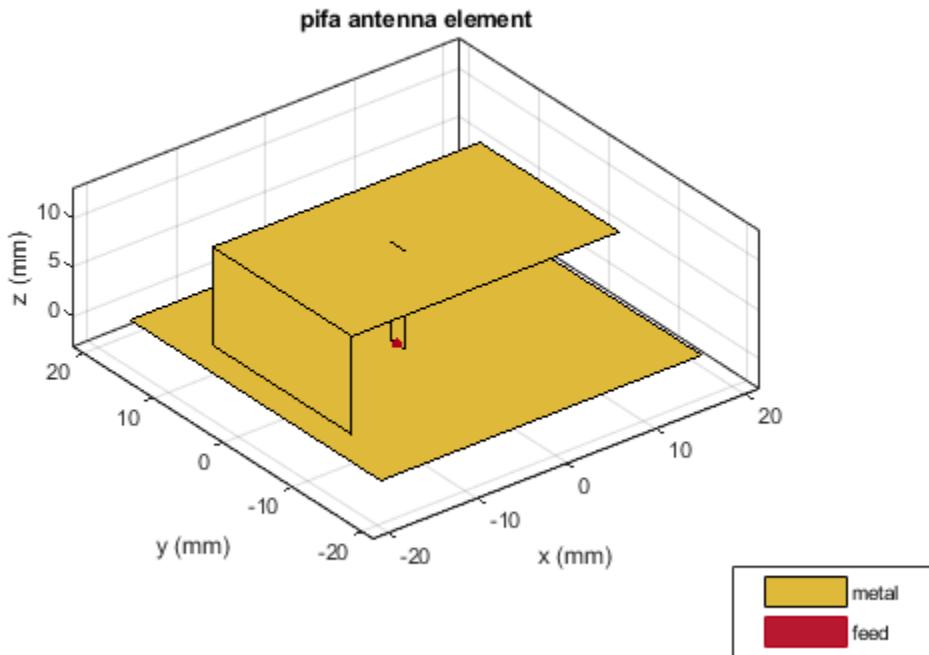
Create and View Planar Inverted-F Antenna(PIFA) Antenna

Create and view a PIFA antenna with 30mm length, 20mm width over a 35mm x 35mm ground plane, and feedpoint at (-2mm,0,0).

```
pf = pifa
pf =
  pifa with properties:

    Length: 0.0300
    Width: 0.0200
    Height: 0.0100
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.0360
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0360
    PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
    ShortPinWidth: 0.0200
    FeedOffset: [-0.0020 0]
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(pf)
```



Radiation Pattern of PIFA Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of a PIFA antenna at a frequency of 2.3 GHz.

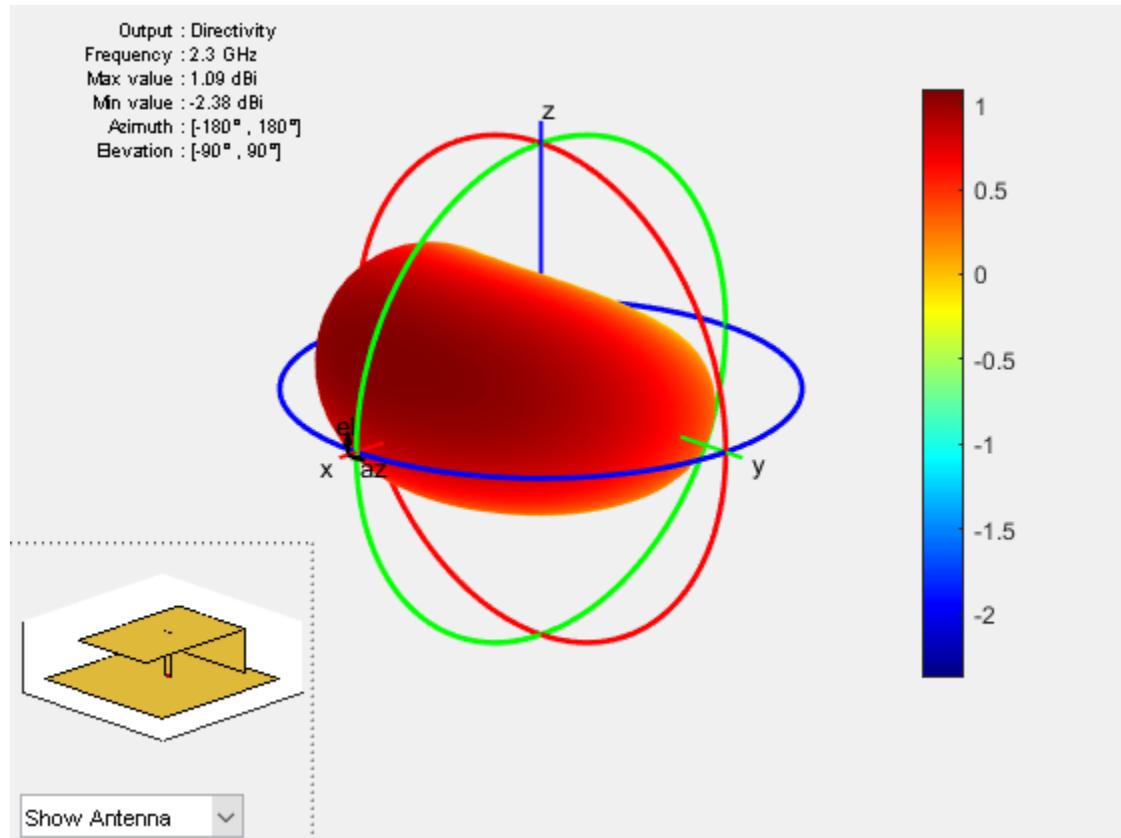
```
pf = pifa('Length',30e-3, 'Width',20e-3, 'GroundPlaneLength',35e-3,...  
'GroundPlaneWidth',35e-3)
```

```
pf =  
pifa with properties:
```

```
Length: 0.0300  
Width: 0.0200
```

```
Height: 0.0100
Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
GroundPlaneLength: 0.0350
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0350
PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
ShortPinWidth: 0.0200
FeedOffset: [-0.0020 0]
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
pattern(pf,2.3e9);
```



Impedance of PIFA Antenna

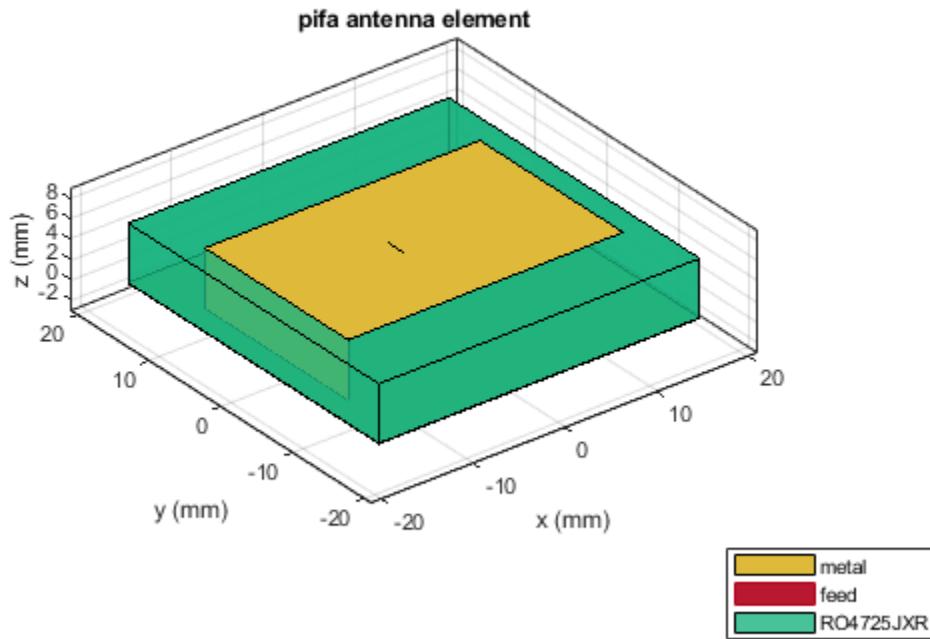
Create a PIFA antenna using a dielectric substrate '**R04725JXR**'.

```
d = dielectric('R04725JXR');
pf = pifa('Length',30e-3, 'Width',20e-3,'Height',0.0060, 'GroundPlaneLength',35e-3, ...
'GroundPlaneWidth', 35e-3,'Substrate',d)
show(pf)
```

```
pf =
```

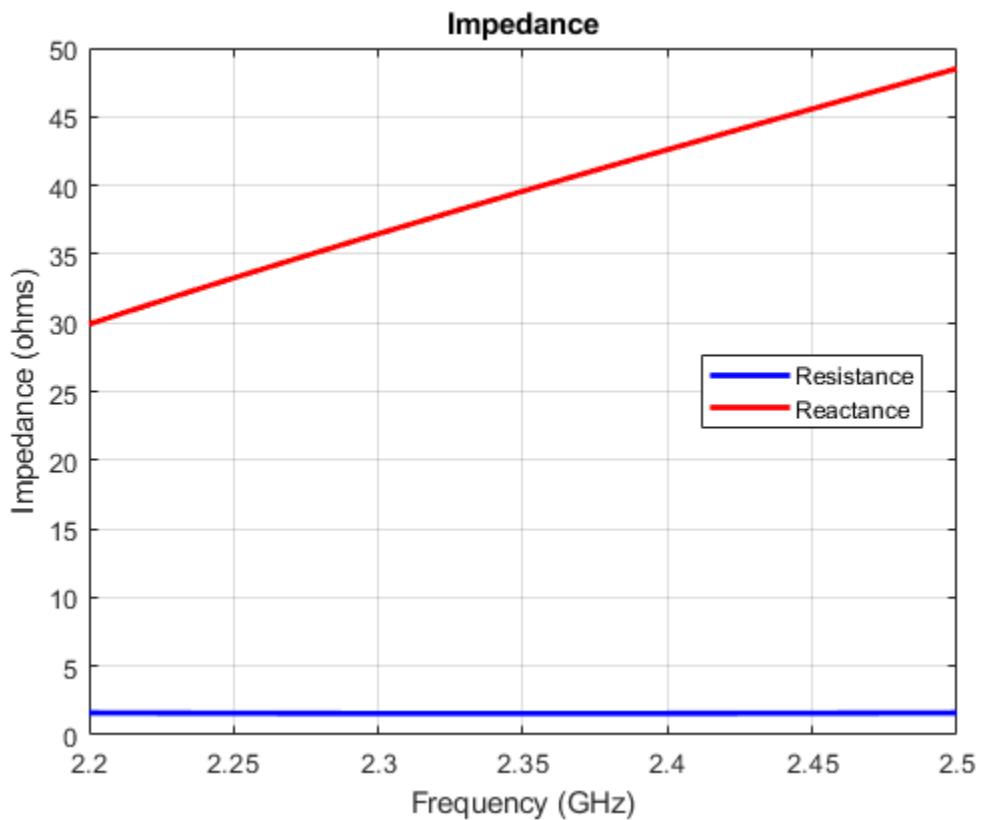
```
pifa with properties:
```

```
    Length: 0.0300
        Width: 0.0200
        Height: 0.0060
      Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
GroundPlaneLength: 0.0350
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0350
PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
ShortPinWidth: 0.0200
FeedOffset: [-0.0020 0]
    Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
      Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```



Calculate the impedance of the antenna over the specified frequency range. GHz.

```
impedance(pf,linspace(2.2e9,2.5e9,31));
```



References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

[invertedF](#) | [invertedL](#) | [patchMicrostrip](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

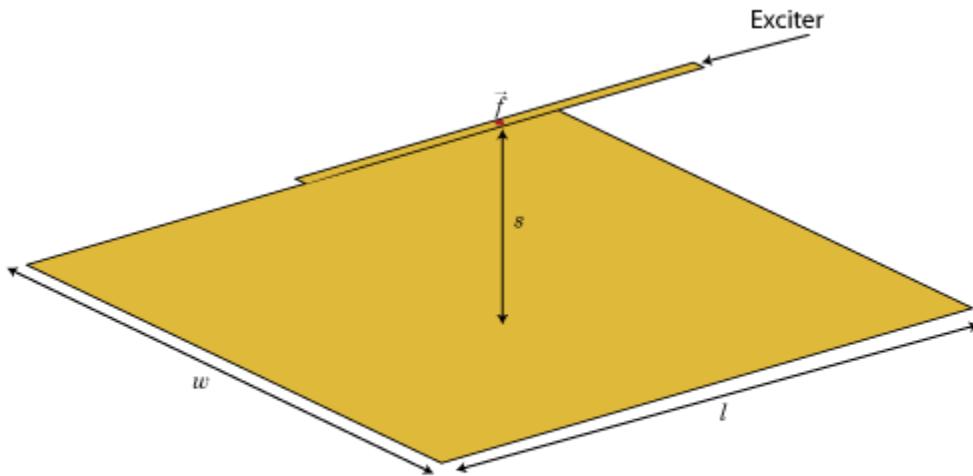
Introduced in R2015a

reflector

Create reflector-backed antenna

Description

The reflector object is a reflector-backed antenna on the X-Y-Z plane. The default reflector antenna uses a dipole as an exciter. The feed point is on the exciter.



l = GroundPlaneLength

w = GroundPlaneWidth

s = Spacing

\vec{f} = FeedLocation



Creation

Syntax

```
rf = reflector  
rf = reflector(Name,Value)
```

Description

`rf = reflector` creates a reflector backed antenna located in the X-Y-Z plane. By default, dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 1 GHz.

`rf = reflector(Name,Value)` creates a reflector backed antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter

`dipole` (default) | object

Antenna type used as an exciter, specified as an object. Except reflector and cavity antenna elements, you can use all the single elements in the Antenna Toolbox as an exciter.

Example: `'Exciter', dipole`

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

`'Air'` (default) | object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as an object. For more information see, `dielectric`. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see “Meshing”.

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` 'Substrate',`d`

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` `rf.Substrate = d`

GroundPlaneLength — Reflector length along X-axis

0.2000 (default) | scalar

Reflector length along the x-axis, specified a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane length is measured along the x-axis. Setting 'GroundPlaneLength' to `Inf`, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis. You can also set the 'GroundPlaneLength' to zero.

Example: '`GroundPlaneLength`', 3

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Reflector width along Y-axis

0.2000 (default) | scalar

Reflector width along the y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane width is measured along the y-axis. Setting 'GroundPlaneWidth' to `Inf`, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis. You can also set the 'GroundPlaneWidth' to zero.

Example: '`GroundPlaneWidth`', 2.5

Data Types: double

Spacing — Distance between reflector and exciter

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Distance between the reflector and the exciter, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the exciter is placed along the x-axis.

Example: '`Spacing`', 7.5e-2

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 `lumpedElement`] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: '`Load`', `lumpedelement.lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `rf.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

EnableProbeFeed — Create probe feed from backing structure to exciter
`0` (default) | `1`

Create probe feed from backing structure to exciter, specified as `0` or `1`. By default, probe feed is not enabled.

Example: `'EnableProbeFeed', 1`

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`0` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'Tilt', 90`

Example: `'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | `'X'` | `'Y'` | `'Z'`

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, `'X'`, `'Y'`, or `'Z'`.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]`

Example: `'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]`

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Reflector-Backed Dipole Antenna

Create a reflector backed dipole that has 30cm length, 25cm width and spaced 7.5cm from the dipole for operation at 1 GHz.

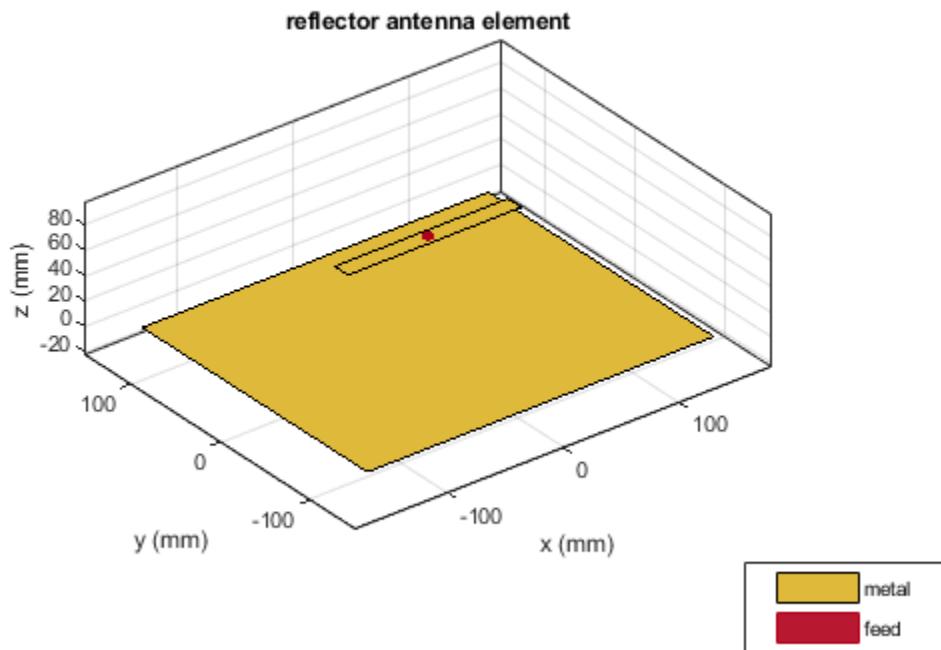
```
d = dipole('Length',0.15,'Width',0.015, 'Tilt',90,'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]);
rf = reflector('GroundPlaneLength',30e-2, 'GroundPlaneWidth',25e-2, ...
    'Spacing',7.5e-2);
rf.Exciter = d

rf =
    reflector with properties:

        Exciter: [1x1 dipole]
        Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
```

```
GroundPlaneLength: 0.3000
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.2500
    Spacing: 0.0750
EnableProbeFeed: 0
    Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

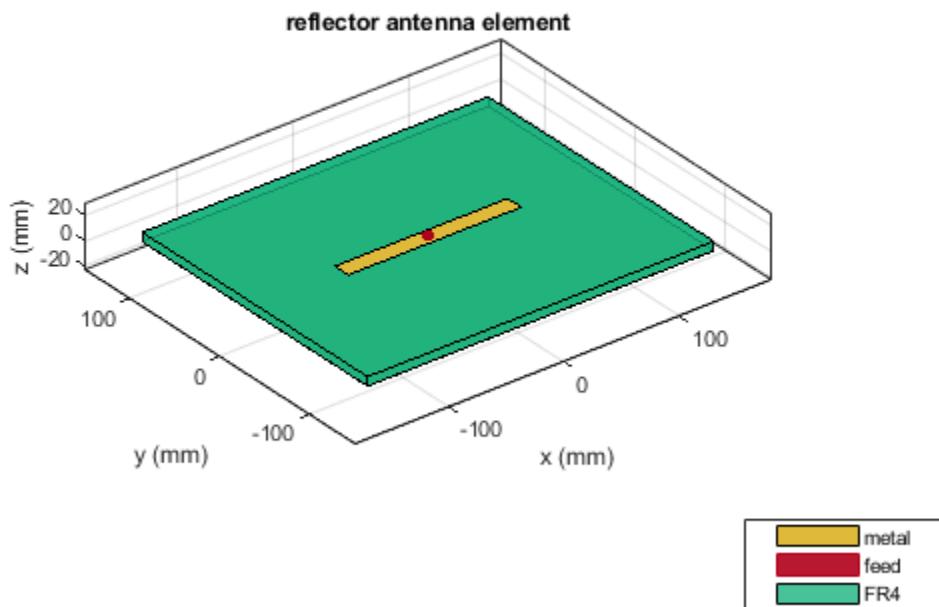
```
show(rf)
```



Radiation Pattern of Reflector Backed Antenna

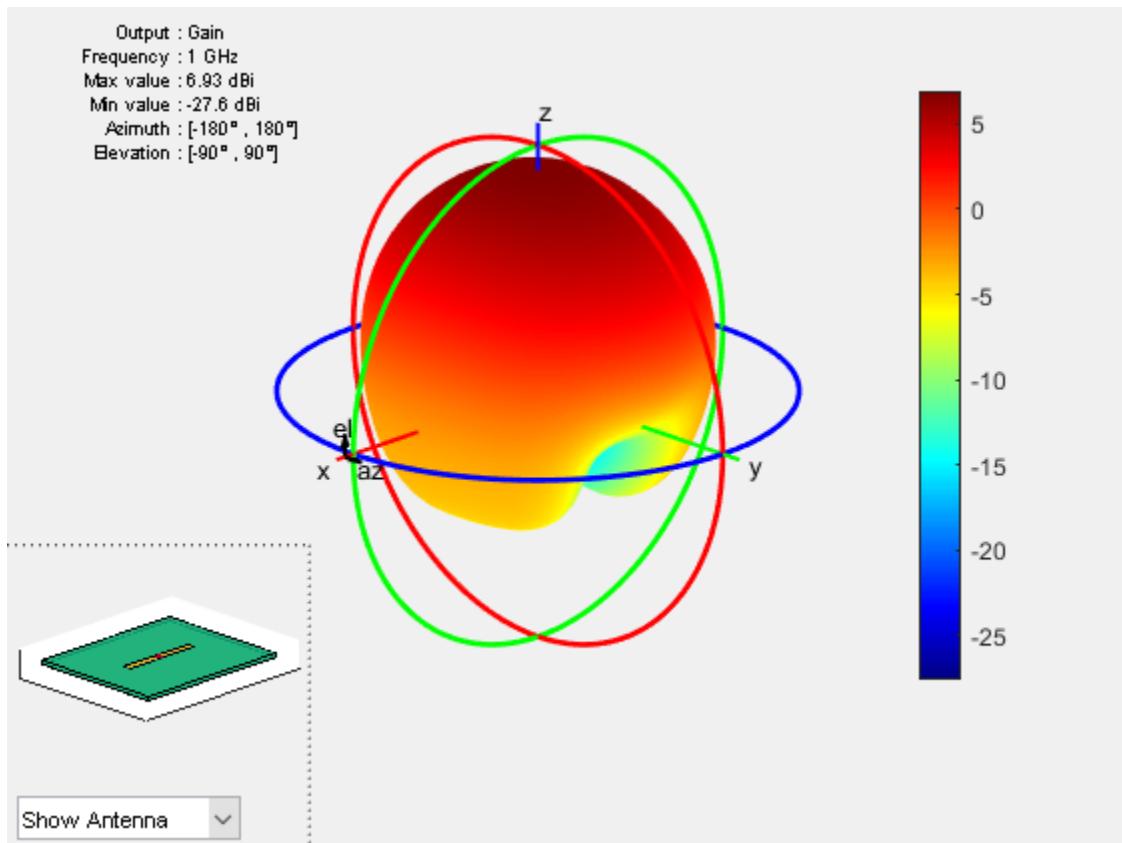
Create a reflector backed dipole antenna using a dielectric substrate 'FR4'.

```
d = dielectric('FR4');
di = dipole('Length',0.15,'Width',0.015, 'Tilt',90,'TiltAxis','Y');
rf = reflector('GroundPlaneLength',30e-2, 'GroundPlaneWidth',25e-2, ...
    'Spacing',7.5e-3,'Substrate',d);
rf.Exciter = di;
show(rf)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at a frequency of 1 GHz.

```
figure
pattern(rf,1e9)
```



Create Reflector-Backed Antenna Over Infinite Ground Plane

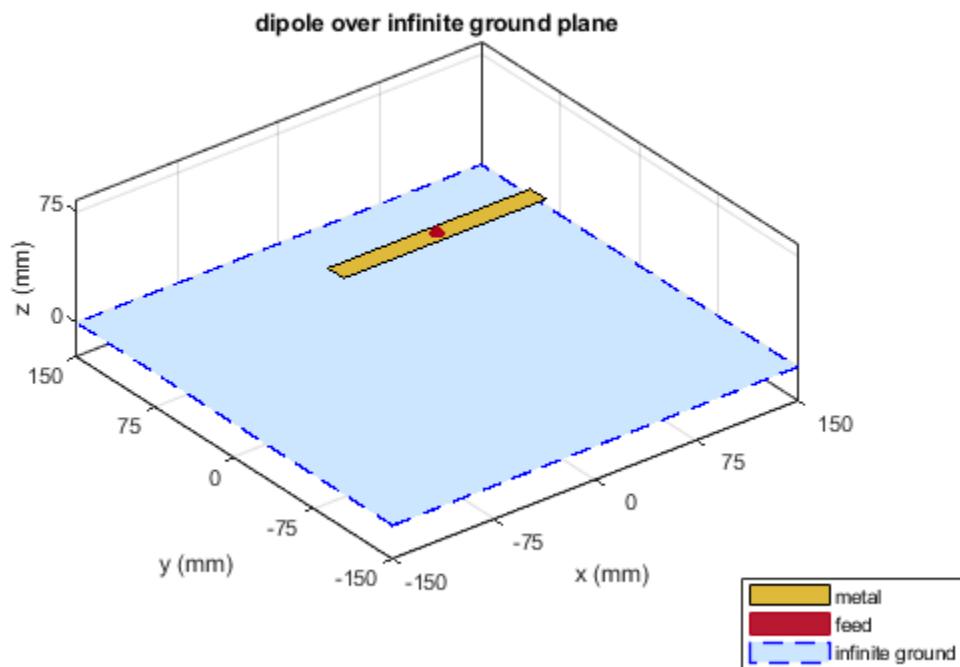
Create a reflector backed dipole that has infinite length, 25cm width and spaced 7.5cm from the dipole for operation at 1 GHz.

```
d = dipole('Length',0.15,'Width',0.015, 'Tilt',90,'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]);
rf = reflector('GroundPlaneLength',inf, 'GroundPlaneWidth',25e-2, ...
    'Spacing',7.5e-2);
rf.Exciter = d
rf =
    reflector with properties:
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List

```
Exciter: [1x1 dipole]
Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
GroundPlaneLength: Inf
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.2500
Spacing: 0.0750
EnableProbeFeed: 0
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(rf)
```



Antenna On Dielectric Substrate - Compare Gain Values

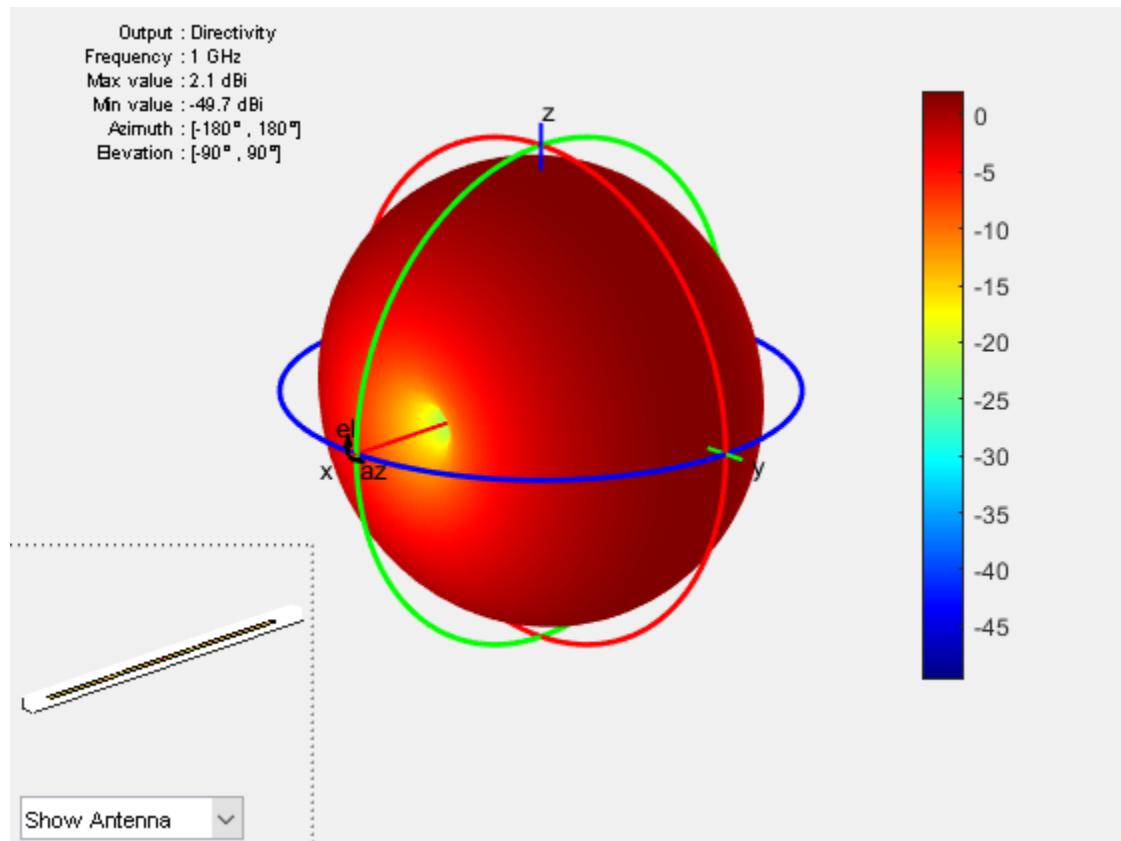
Compare the gain values of a dipole antenna in free space and dipole antenna on a substrate.

Design a dipole antenna at 1 GHz.

```
d = design(dipole,1e9);
l_by_w = d.Length/d.Width;
d.Tilt = 90;
d.TiltAxis = [0 1 0];
```

Plot the radiation pattern of the dipole in free space at 1GHz.

```
figure
pattern(d,1e9);
```



Use FR4 as the dielectric substrate.

```
t = dielectric('FR4')  
t =  
    dielectric with properties:  
  
        Name: 'FR4'  
        EpsilonR: 4.8000  
        LossTangent: 0.0260  
        Thickness: 0.0060
```

For more materials see catalog

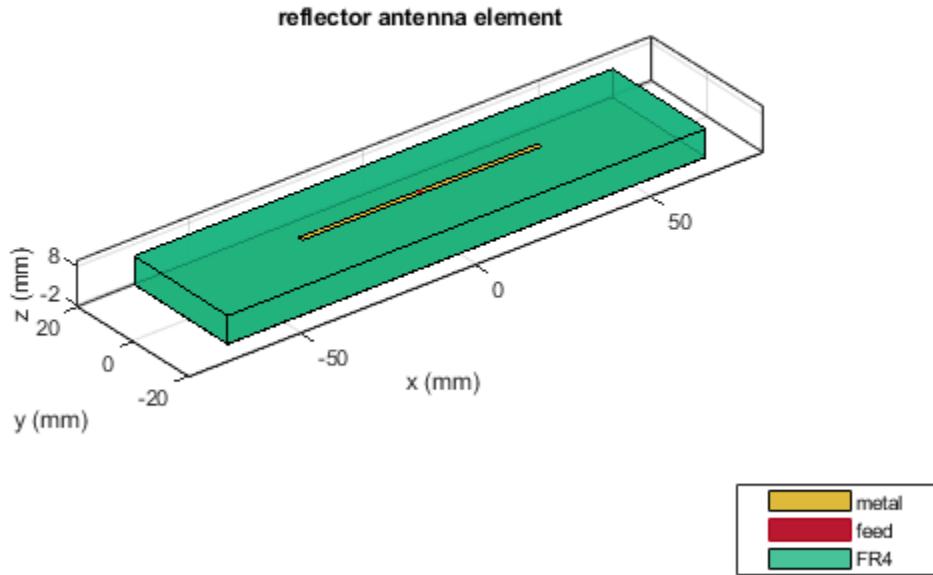
```
eps_r = t.EpsilonR;
lambda_0 = physconst('lightspeed')/1e9;
lambda_d = lambda_0/sqrt(eps_r);
```

Adjust the length of the dipole based on the wavelength.

```
d.Length = lambda_d/2;
d.Width = d.Length/l_by_w;
```

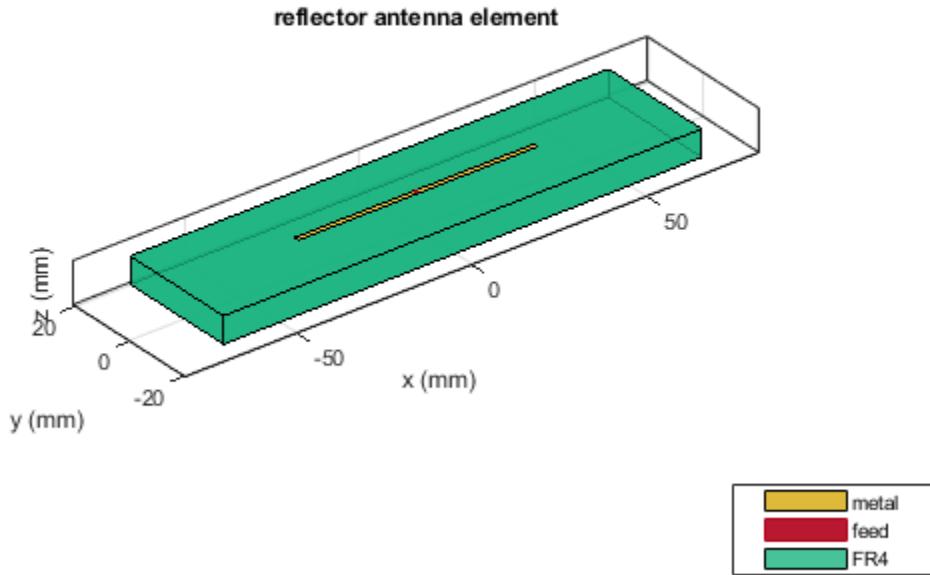
Design a reflector at 1 GHz with the dipole as the excitor and FR4 as the substrate.

```
rf = design(reflector,1e9);
rf = reflector('Exciter',d,'Spacing',7.5e-3,'Substrate',t);
rf.GroundPlaneLength = lambda_d;
rf.GroundPlaneWidth = lambda_d/4;
figure
show(rf)
```



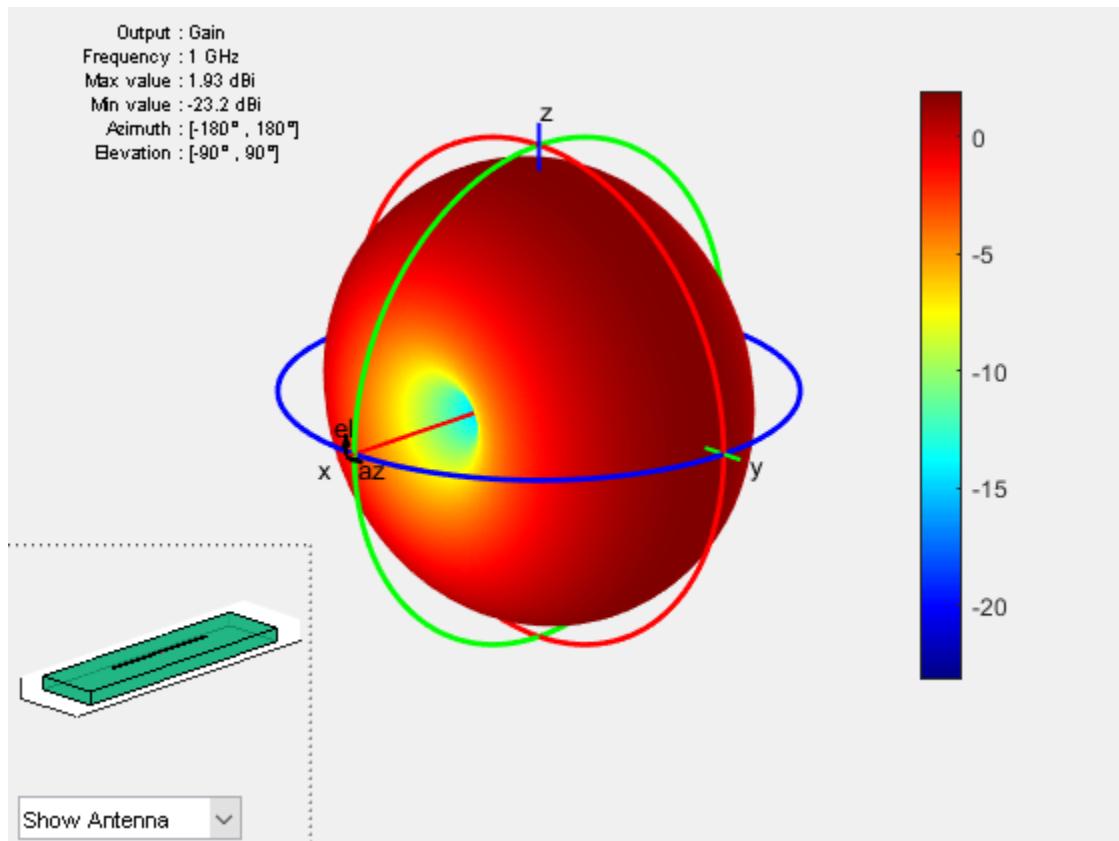
Remove the groundplane for plotting the gain of the dipole on the substrate.

```
rf.GroundPlaneLength = 0;  
show(rf)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the dipole on the substrate at 1 GHz.

```
figure  
pattern(rf,1e9);
```



Compare the gain values.

- Gain of the dipole in free space = 2.11 dBi
- Gain of the dipole on substrate = 1.93 dBi

References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

cavity | spiralArchimedean | spiralEquiangular

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

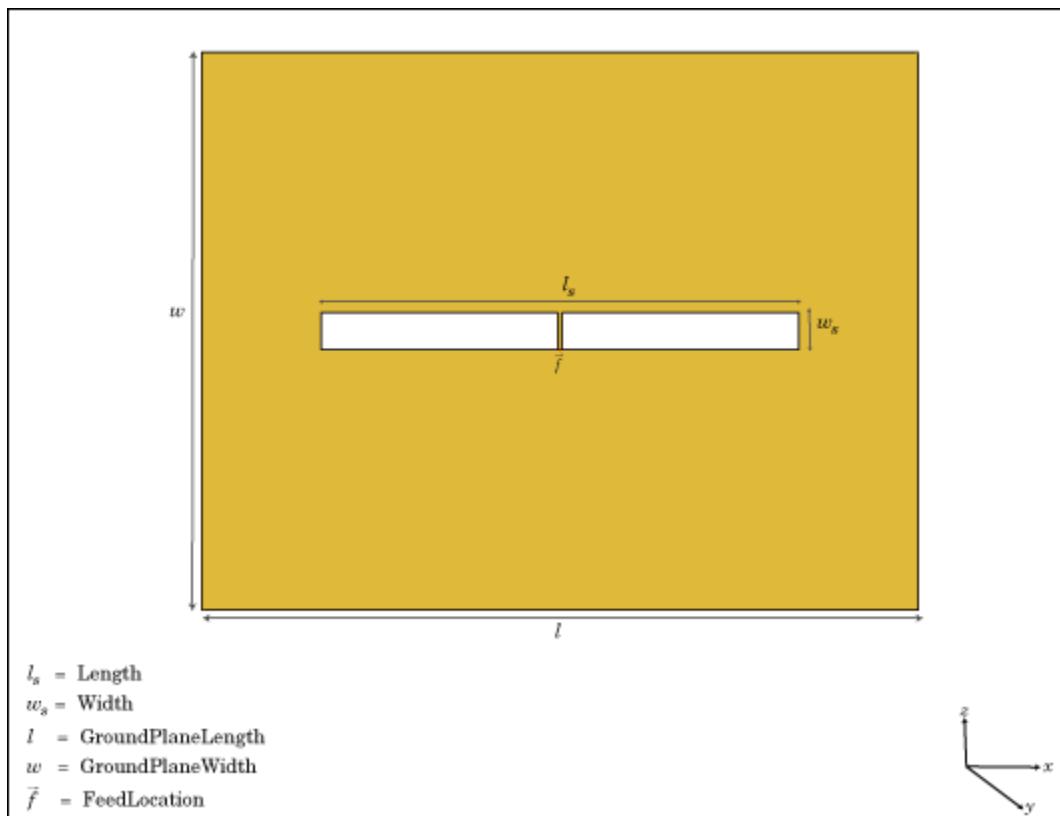
Introduced in R2015a

slot

Create rectangular slot antenna on ground plane

Description

The `slot` object is a rectangular slot antenna on a ground plane. The default slot has its first resonance at 130 MHz.



Creation

Syntax

```
s = slot  
s = slot(Name,Value)
```

Description

`s = slot` creates a rectangular slot antenna on a ground plane.

`s = slot(Name,Value)` creates a rectangular slot antenna, with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain default values.

Properties

Length — Slot length

1 (default) | scalar

Slot length, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Length', 2`

Data Types: double

Width — Slot width

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Slot width, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Width', 0.02`

Data Types: double

SlotCenter — Slot antenna center

[0 0 0] (default) | three-element vector in Cartesian coordinates

Slot antenna center, specified as a three-element vector in Cartesian coordinates.

Example: 'SlotCenter',[8 0 0]

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length

1.5000 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the length is measured along the x-axis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength',3

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width

1.5000 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the width is measured along the y-axis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth',4

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Distance from center along x-axis

0 (default) | scalar

Distance from center along x-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Offset from slot center is measured along the length.

Example: 'FeedOffset',3

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load',`lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `s.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance',75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna`θ` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'Tilt', 90`

Example: `'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | `'X'` | `'Y'` | `'Z'`

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, `'X'`, `'Y'`, or `'Z'`.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]`

Example: `'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]`

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

<code>show</code>	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
<code>info</code>	Display information about antenna or array
<code>axialRatio</code>	Axial ratio of antenna
<code>beamwidth</code>	Beamwidth of antenna
<code>charge</code>	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
<code>current</code>	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

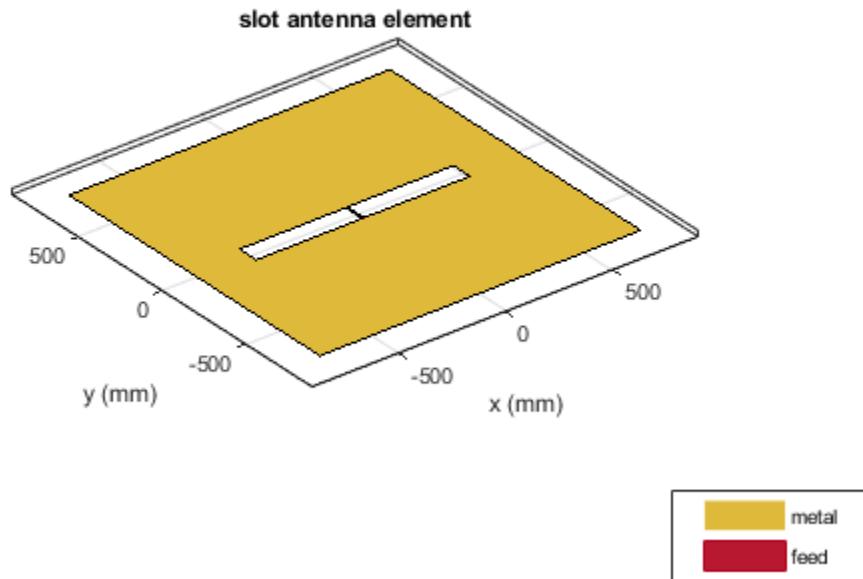
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Slot Antenna

Create and view a slot antenna that has 1m length and 100mm width.

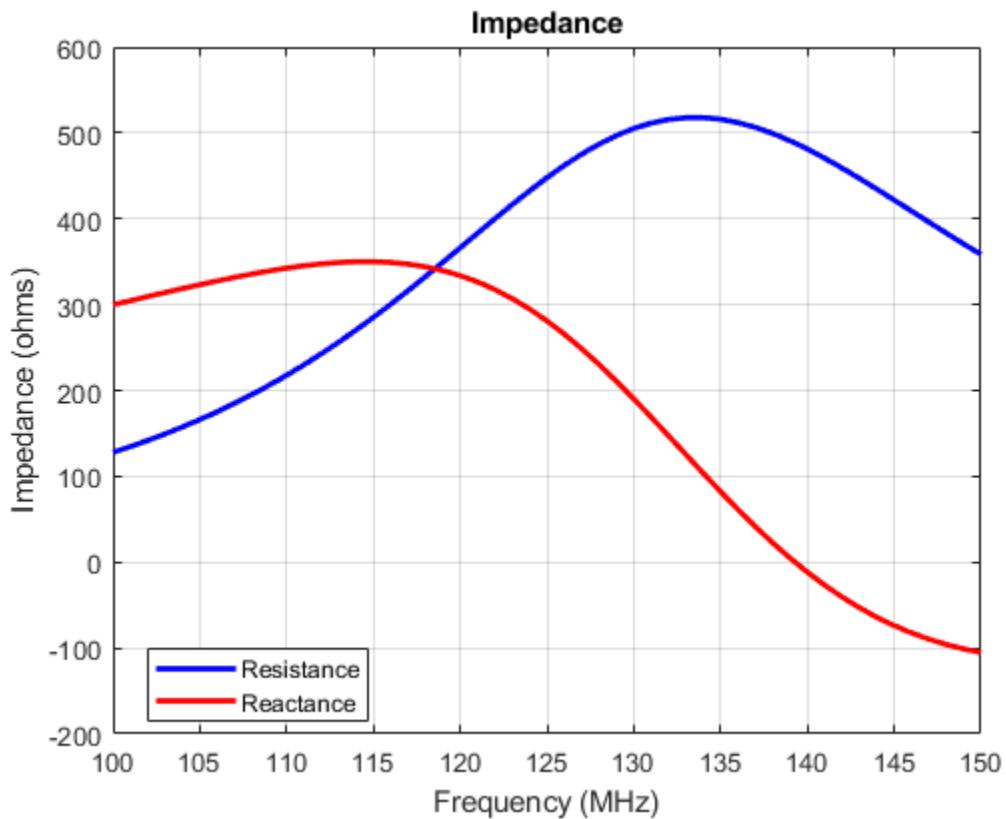
```
s = slot('Length',1,'Width',0.1);  
show(s)
```



Impedance of Slot Antenna

Calculate and plot the impedance of a slot antenna over a frequency range of 100-150 MHz.

```
s = slot('Length',1,'Width',0.1);
impedance(s,linspace(100e6,150e6,51));
```



References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

pifa | vivaldi | yagiUda

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

spiralArchimedean

Create Archimedean spiral antenna

Description

The **spiralArchimedean** object creates a planar Archimedean spiral antenna on the X-Y plane. The default Archimedean spiral is always center fed and has two arms. The field characteristics of this antenna are frequency independent. A realizable spiral has finite limits on the feeding region and the outermost point of any arm of the spiral. The spiral antenna exhibits a broadband behavior. The outer radius imposes the low frequency limit and the inner radius imposes the high frequency limit. The arm radius grows linearly as a function of the winding angle.

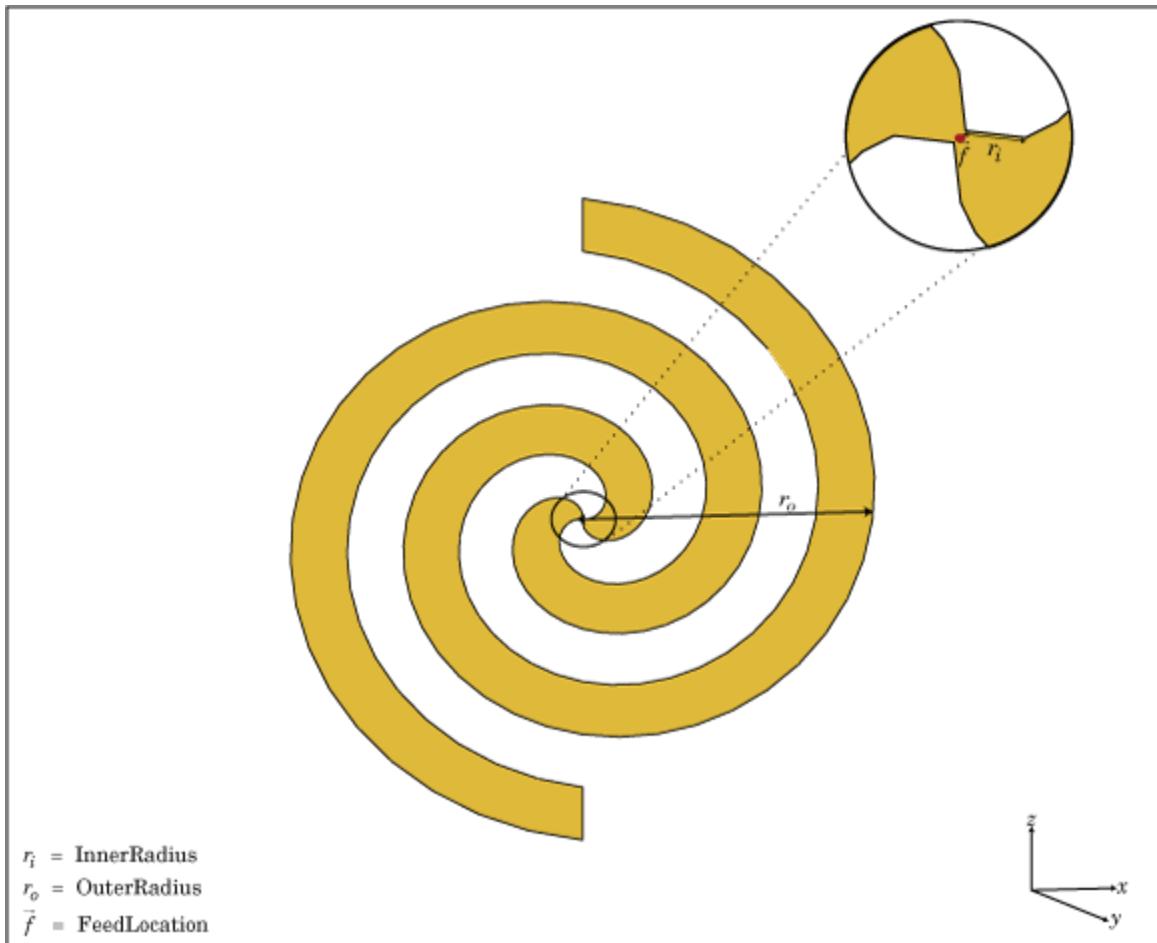
The equation of the Archimedean spiral is:

$$r = r_0 + a\phi$$

where:

- r_0 is the inner radius
- a is the growth rate
- ϕ is the winding angle of the spiral

Archimedean spiral antenna is a self-complimentary structure, where the spacing between the arms and the width of the arms are equal. The default antenna is center fed. The feed point coincides with the origin. The origin is in the X-Y plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = spiralArchimedean  
ant = spiralArchimedean(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = spiralArchimedean` creates a planar Archimedean spiral on the X-Y plane. By default, the antenna operates over a broadband frequency range of 3–5 GHz.

`ant = spiralArchimedean(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = spiralArchimedean('Turns',6.25)` creates a Archimedean spiral of 6.25 turns.

Output Arguments

ant — MATLAB object

scalar `spiralArchimedean` object (default)

MATLAB object, returned as scalar `spiralArchimedean` object.

Properties

NumArms — Number of arms

2 (default) | scalar integer

Number of arms, specified as a scalar integer. You can also create a single arm Archimedean spiral by specifying `NumArms` is equal to one.

Example: `'NumArms',1`

Example: `ant.NumArms = 1`

Data Types: double

Turns — Number of turns of spiral antenna

1.5000 (default) | scalar

Number of turns of the spiral antenna, specified as a scalar.

Example: `'Turns',2`

Example: `ant.Turns = 2`

Data Types: double

InnerRadius — Inner radius of spiral antenna

5.0000e-04 (default) | scalar

inner radius of the spiral antenna, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'InnerRadius', 1e-3

Example: ant.InnerRadius = 1e-3

Data Types: double

OuterRadius — Outer radius of spiral antenna

0.0398 (default) | scalar

Outer radius of the spiral antenna, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'OuterRadius', 1e-3

Example: ant.OuterRadius = 1e-3

Data Types: double

WindingDirection — Direction of spiral turns (windings)

'CW' | 'CCW'

Direction of the spiral turns (windings), specified as 'CW' or 'CCW'.

Example: 'WindingDirection', 'CW'

Example: ant.WindingDirection = CW

Data Types: char | string

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the spiral antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, it is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = `lumpedElement`('Impedance', 75)

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency

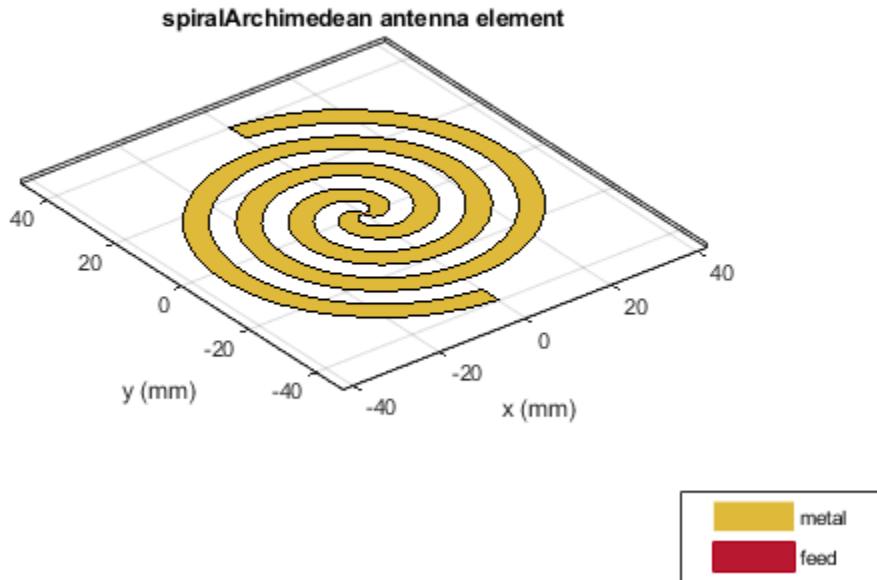
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Archimedean Spiral Antenna

Create and view a 2-turn Archimedean spiral antenna with a 1 mm starting radius and 40 mm outer radius.

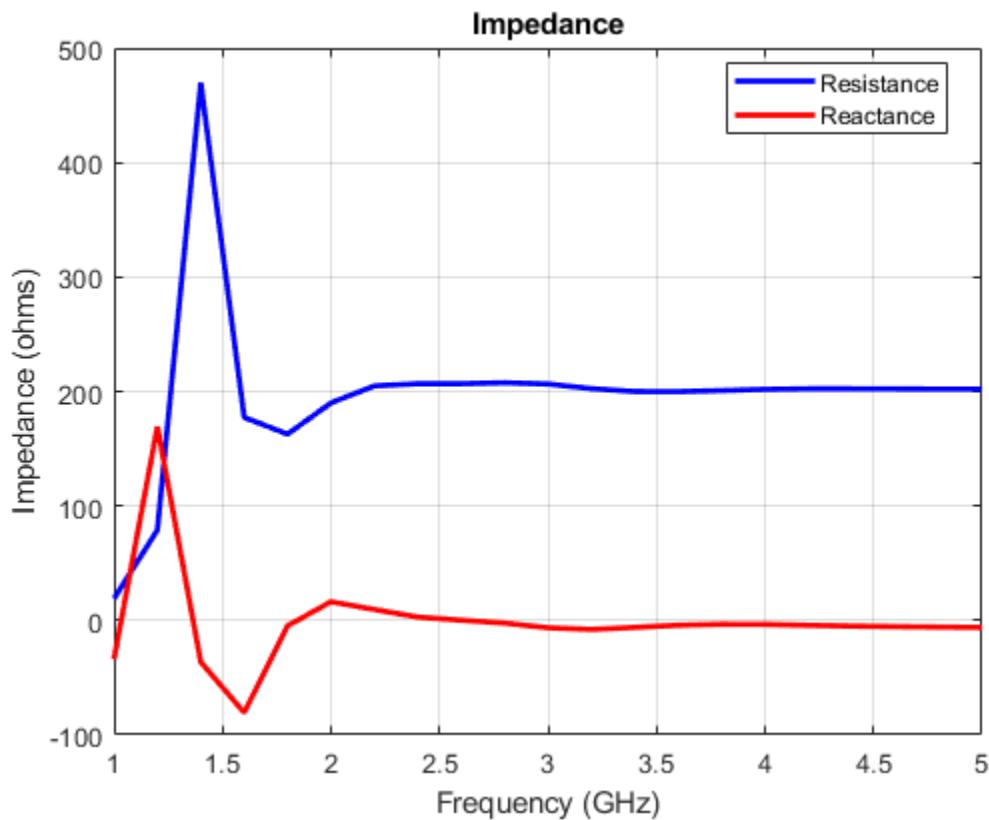
```
sa = spiralArchimedean('Turns',2, 'InnerRadius',1e-3, 'OuterRadius',40e-3);  
show(sa)
```



Impedance of Archimedean Spiral Antenna

Calculate the impedance of an Archimedean spiral antenna over a frequency range of 1-5 GHz.

```
sa = spiralArchimedean('Turns',2, 'InnerRadius',1e-3, 'OuterRadius',40e-3);
impedance(sa, linspace(1e9,5e9,21));
```



Single-Arm Archimedean Spiral

Create and view a single-arm Archimedean spiral.

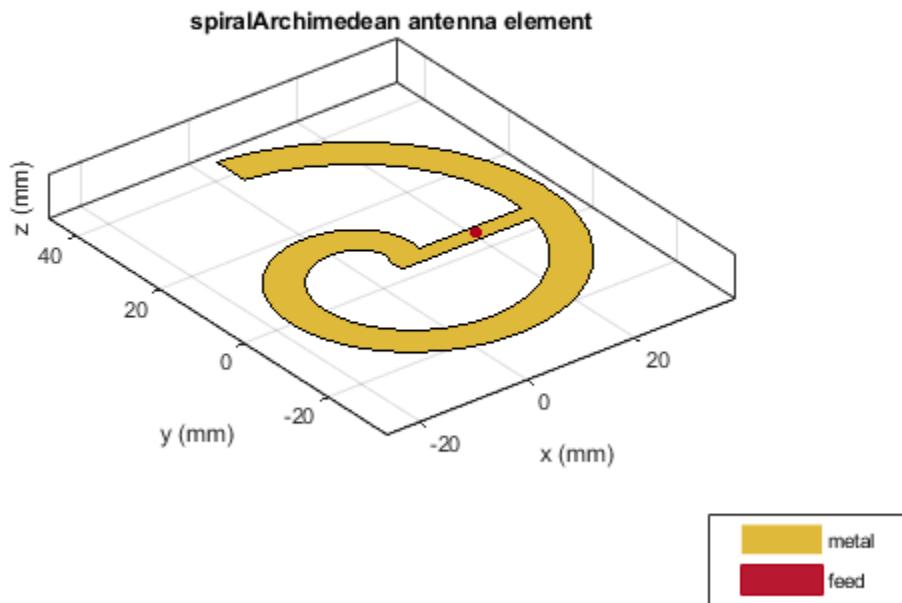
```
ant = spiralArchimedean;
ant.NumArms = 1

ant =
    spiralArchimedean with properties:

        NumArms: 1
        Turns: 1.5000
```

```
InnerRadius: 5.0000e-04
OuterRadius: 0.0398
WindingDirection: 'CCW'
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(ant)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

- [2] Nakano, H., Oyanagi, H. and Yamauchi, J. "A Wideband Circularly Polarized Conical Beam From a Two-Arm Spiral Antenna Excited in Phase". *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. Vol. 59, No. 10, Oct 2011, pp. 3518-3525.
- [3] Volakis, John. *Antenna Engineering Handbook*, 4th Ed. McGraw-Hill

See Also

[helix](#) | [spiralEquiangular](#) | [yagiUda](#)

Topics

"Rotate Antennas and Arrays"

Introduced in R2015a

spiralEquiangular

Create equiangular spiral antenna

Description

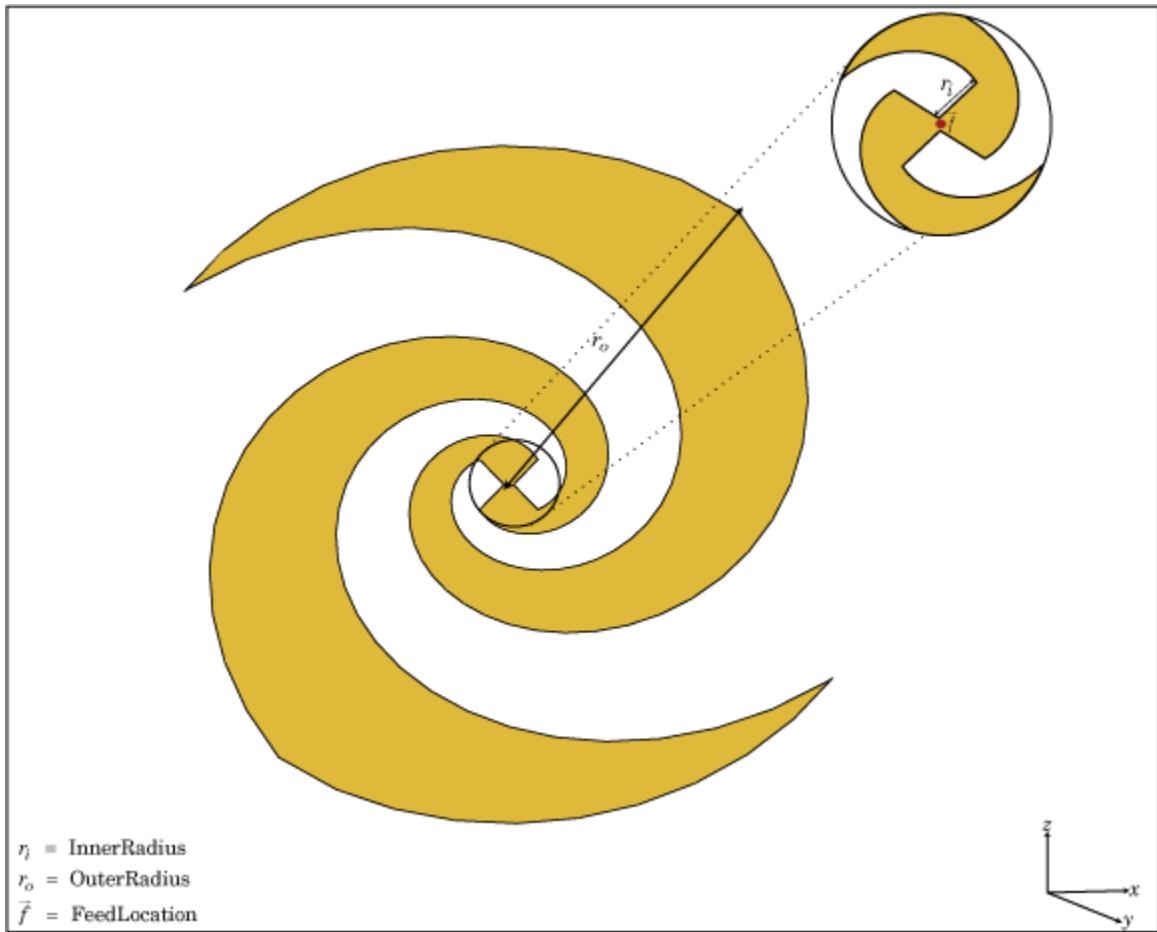
The `spiralEquiangular` object is a planar equiangular spiral antenna on the X-Y plane. The equiangular spiral is always center fed and has two arms. The field characteristics of the antenna are frequency independent. A realizable spiral has finite limits on the feeding region and the outermost point of any arm of the spiral. This antenna exhibits a broadband behavior. The outer radius imposes the low frequency limit and the inner radius imposes the high frequency limit. The arm radius grows linearly as a function of the winding angle. As a result, outer arms of the spiral are shaped to minimize reflections.

The equation of the equiangular spiral is:

$$r = r_0 e^{a\phi}$$

, where:

- r_0 is the starting radius
- a is the growth rate
- ϕ is the winding angle of the spiral



Creation

Syntax

```
se = spiralEquiangular  
se = spiralEquiangular(Name,Value)
```

Description

`se = spiralEquiangular` creates a planar equiangular spiral in the X-Y plane. By default, the antenna operates over a broadband frequency 4-10 GHz.

`se = spiralEquiangular(Name,Value)` creates an equiangular spiral antenna, with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

GrowthRate — Equiangular spiral growth rate

0.3500 (default) | scalar

Equiangular spiral growth rate, specified as a scalar.

Example: `'GrowthRate', 1.2`

Data Types: double

InnerRadius — Inner radius of spiral

0.0020 (default) | scalar

Inner radius of spiral, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'InnerRadius', 1e-3`

Data Types: double

OuterRadius — Outer radius of spiral

0.0189 (default) | scalar

Outer radius of spiral, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'OuterRadius', 1e-3`

Data Types: double

WindingDirection — Direction of spiral turns (windings)

`'CW'` | `'CCW'`

Direction of spiral turns (windings), specified as `'CW'` or `'CCW'`.

Example: 'WindingDirection','CW'

Data Types: char

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `se.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

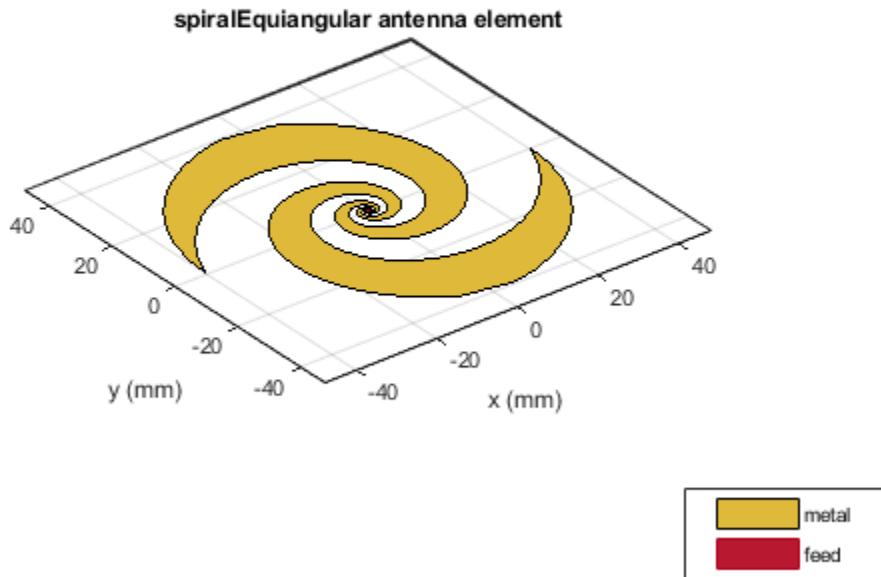
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Equiangular Spiral Antenna

Create and view an equiangular spiral antenna with 0.35 growth rate, 0.65 mm inner radius and 40 mm outer radius.

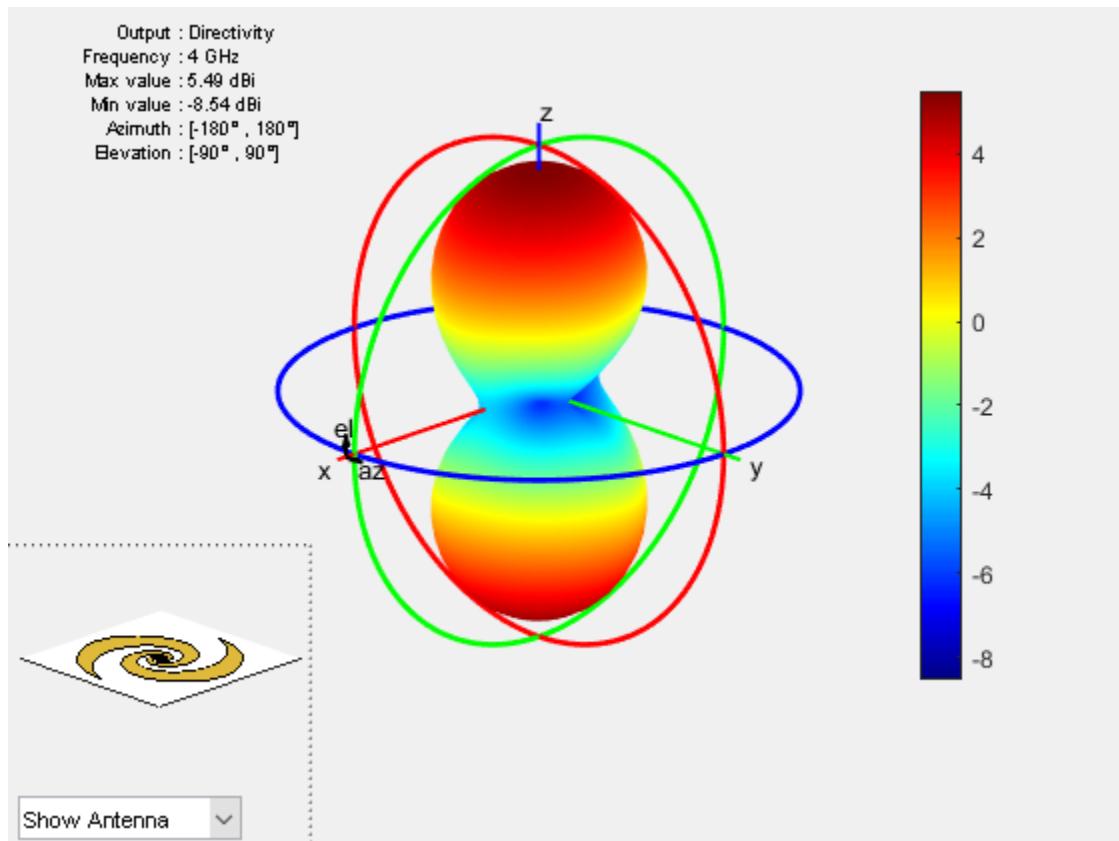
```
se = spiralEquiangular('GrowthRate',0.35, 'InnerRadius',0.65e-3, ...
    'OuterRadius',40e-3);
show(se)
```



Radiation Pattern of Equiangular Spiral Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of equiangular spiral at a frequency of 4 GHz.

```
se = spiralEquiangular('GrowthRate',0.35, 'InnerRadius',0.65e-3, ...
    'OuterRadius',40e-3);
pattern(se,4e9);
```



References

- [1] Dyson, J. The equiangular spiral antenna." *IRE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. Vol.7, Number 2, pp. 181, 187, April 1959.
- [2] Nakano, H., K.Kikkawa, N.Kondo, Y.Iitsuka, J.Yamauchi. "Low-Profile Equiangular Spiral Antenna Backed by an EBG Reflector." *IRE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. Vol. 57, No. 25, May 2009, pp. 1309-1318.
- [3] McFadden, M., and Scott, W.R. "Analysis of the Equiangular Spiral Antenna on a Dielectric Substrate." *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*. Vol. 55, No. 11, Nov. 2007, pp. 3163-3171.

[4] Violates, John *Antenna Engineering Handbook*, 4th Ed., McGraw-Hill.

See Also

cavity | spiralArchimedean | vivaldi

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

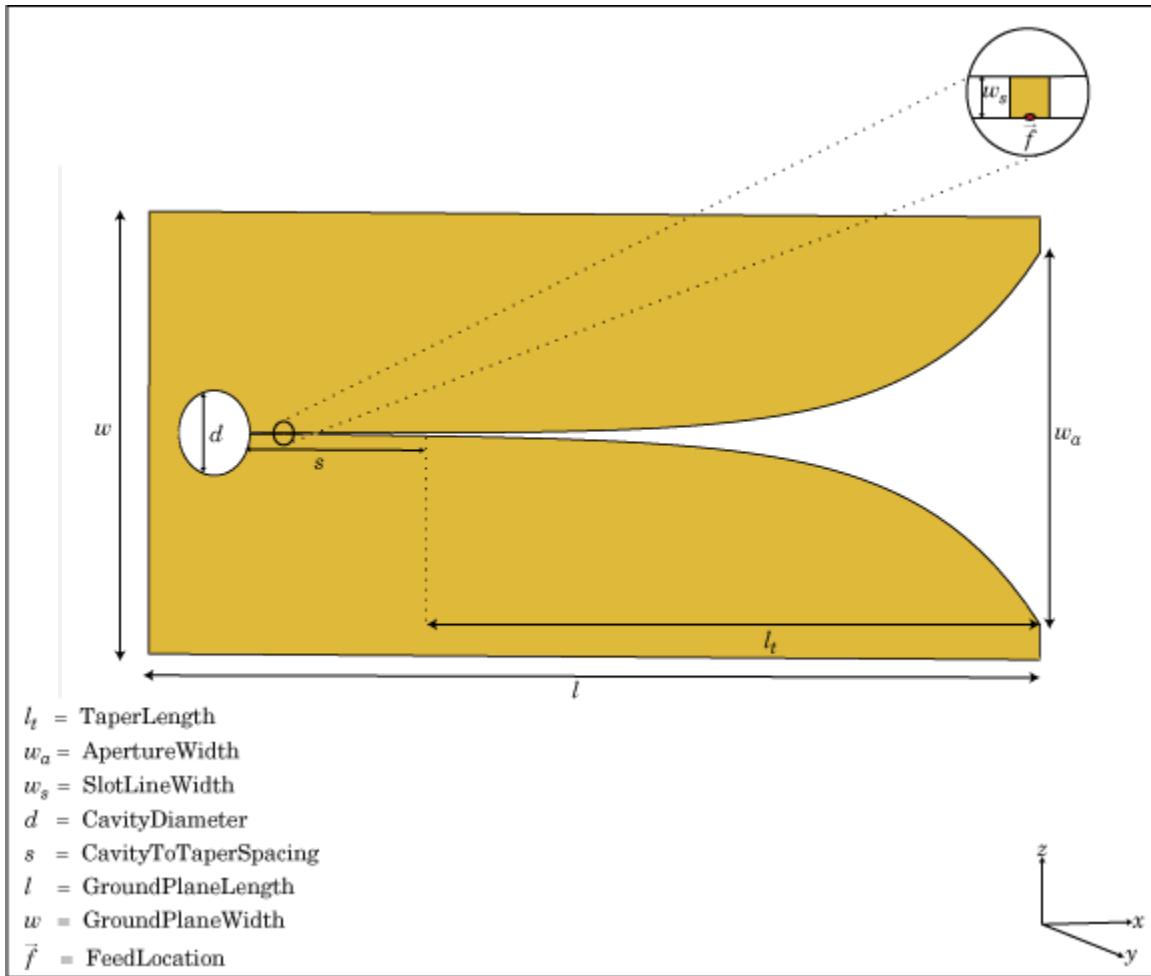
Introduced in R2015a

vivaldi

Create Vivaldi notch antenna on ground plane with exponential or linear tapering

Description

The `vivaldi` object is a Vivaldi notch antenna on a ground plane.



Creation

Syntax

```
vi = vivaldi
vi = vivaldi(Name,Value)
```

Description

`vi = vivaldi` creates a Vivaldi notch antenna on a ground plane. By default, the antenna operates at a frequency range of 1-2 GHz and is located in the X-Y plane.

`vi = vivaldi(Name,Value)` creates Vivaldi notch antenna, with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties you do not specify retains their default values.

Properties

TaperLength — Taper length

0.2430 (default) | scalar

Taper length of `vivaldi`, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: '`TaperLength`',`2e-3`

ApertureWidth — Aperture width

0.1050 (default) | scalar

Aperture width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: '`ApertureWidth`',`3e-3`

OpeningRate — Taper opening rate

25 (default) | scalar

Taper opening rate, specified a scalar. This property determines the rate at which the notch transitions from the feedpoint to the aperture. When `OpeningRate` is 0, the notch has a linear profile creating a linear tapered slot and for other values it has an exponential profile.

Example: '`OpeningRate`',`0.3`

Data Types: double

SlotLineWidth — Slot line width

5.0000e-04 (default) | scalar

Slot line width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'SlotLineWidth',3

Data Types: double

CavityDiameter — Cavity termination diameter

0.0240 (default) | scalar

Cavity termination diameter, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: 'CavityDiameter',2

Data Types: double

CavityToTaperSpacing — Cavity to taper distance of transition

0.0230 (default) | scalar

Cavity to taper distance of transition, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, this property is measured along the x-axis.

Example: 'CavityToTaperSpacing',3

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length

0.3000 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane length is measured along the x-axis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength',2

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width

0.1250 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width, specified a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane width is measured along the y-axis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth',4

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Distance from feed along x-axis

0 (default) | scalar

Distance from feed along x-axis, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedOffset',3

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 `lumpedElement`] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load',`lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `vi.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt',90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Vivaldi Antenna

Create and view the default Vivaldi antenna.

```
vi = vivaldi
```

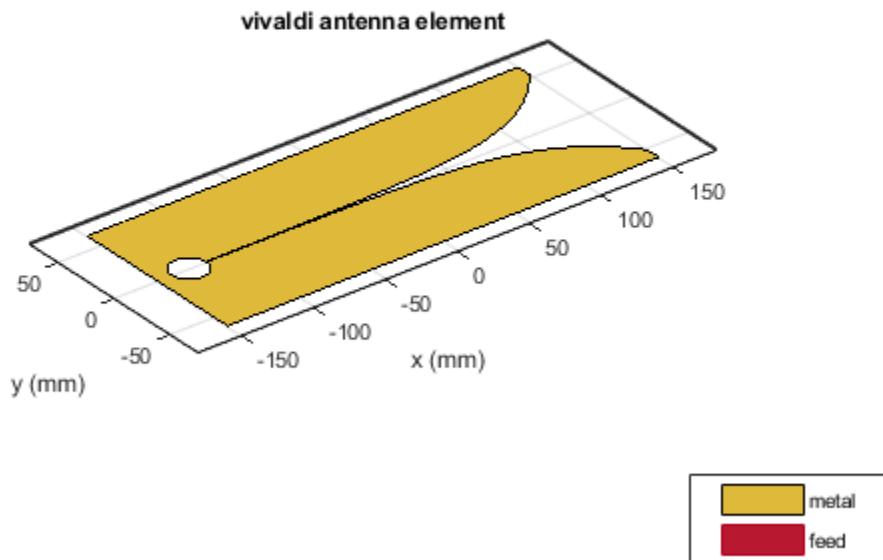
```
vi =
    vivaldi with properties:
```

```
    TaperLength: 0.2430
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List

```
ApertureWidth: 0.1050
OpeningRate: 25
SlotLineWidth: 5.0000e-04
CavityDiameter: 0.0240
CavityToTaperSpacing: 0.0230
GroundPlaneLength: 0.3000
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.1250
FeedOffset: -0.1045
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

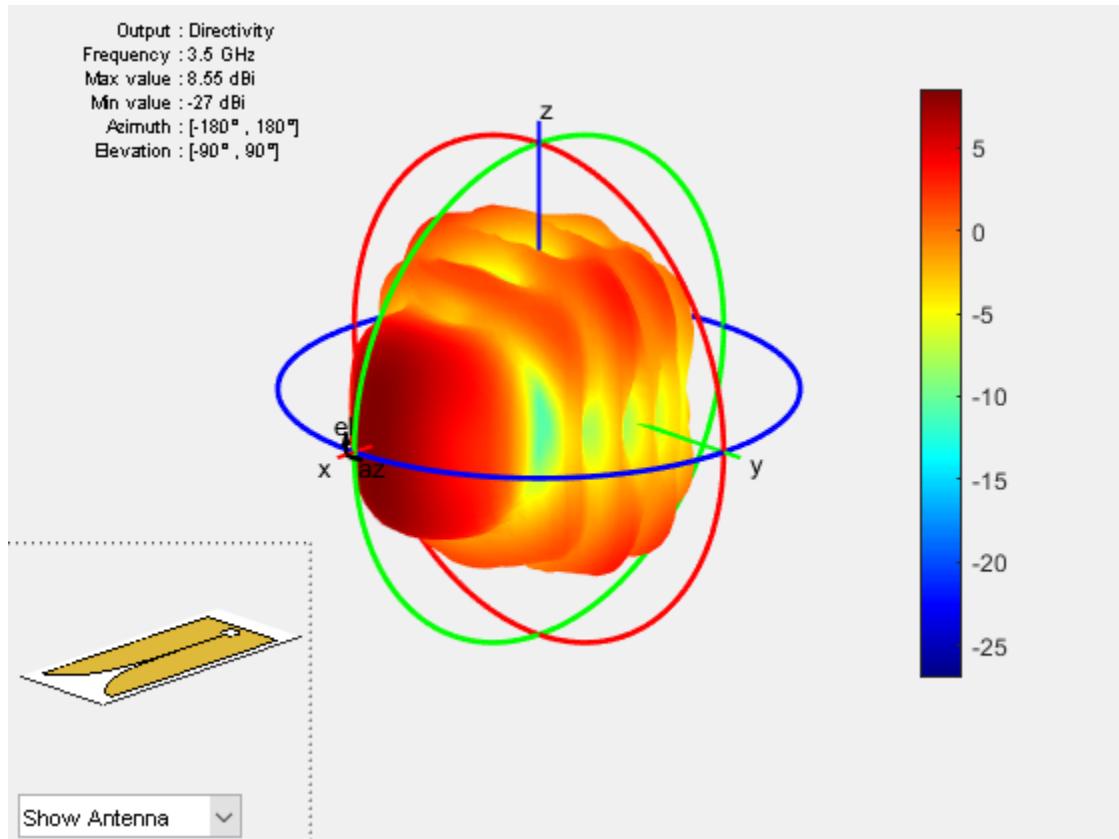
```
show(vi);
```



Radiation Pattern of Vivaldi Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of a vivaldi antenna for a frequency of 3.5 GHz.

```
vi = vivaldi;  
pattern(vi,3.5e9);
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

[slot](#) | [spiralArchimedean](#) | [yagiUda](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

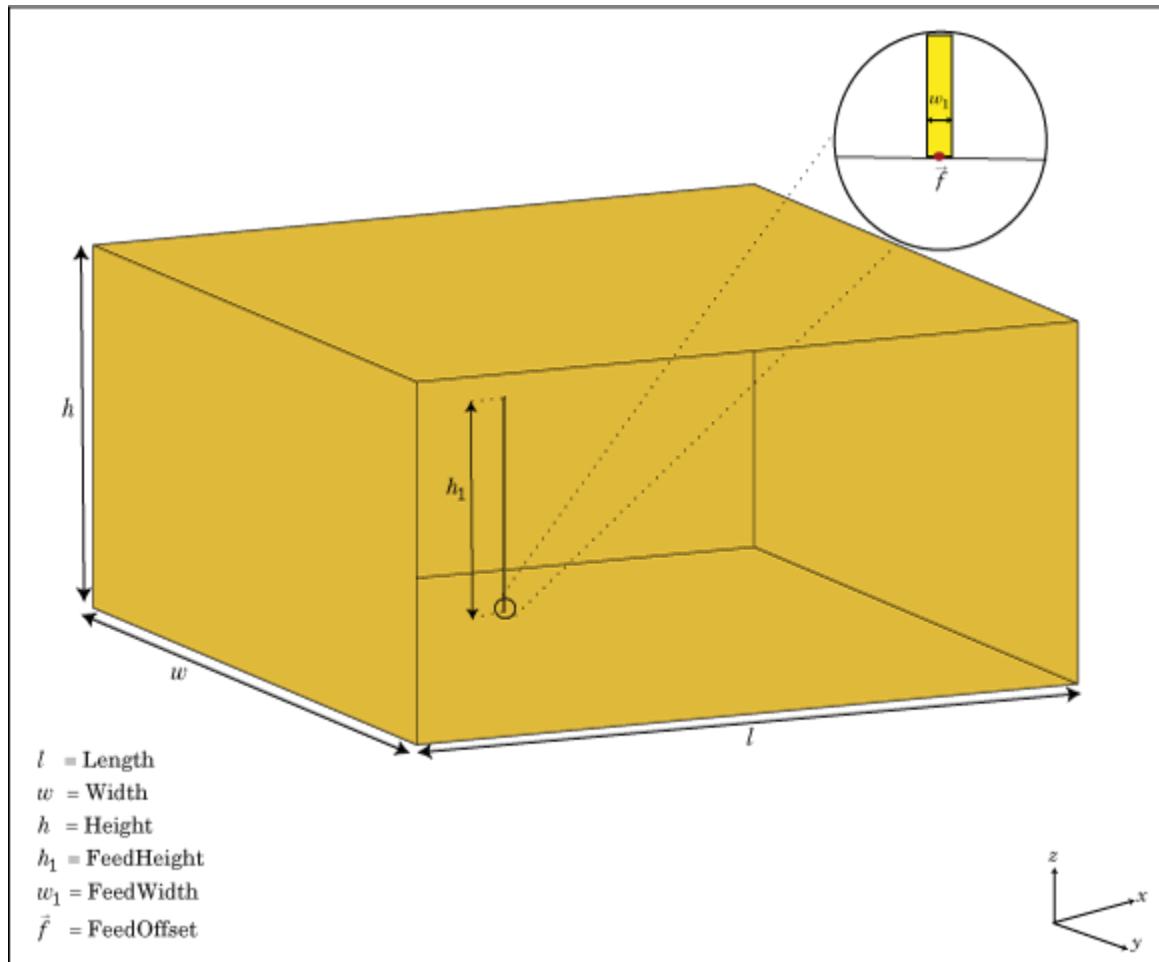
Introduced in R2015a

waveguide

Create rectangular waveguide

Description

The `waveguide` object is an open-ended rectangular waveguide. The default rectangular waveguide is the WR-90 and functions in the X-band. The X-band has a cutoff frequency of 6.5 GHz and ranges from 8.2 GHz to 12.5 GHz.



Creation

Syntax

```
wg = waveguide  
wg = waveguide(Name,Value)
```

Description

`wg = waveguide` creates an open-ended rectangular waveguide.

`wg = waveguide(Name,Value)` creates a rectangular waveguide with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

FeedHeight — Height of feed

`0.0060` (default) | scalar

Height of feed, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the feed height is chosen for an operating frequency of 12.5 GHz.

Example: `'FeedHeight',0.0050`

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Width of feed

`6.0000e-05` (default) | scalar

Width of feed, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'FeedWidth',5e-05`

Data Types: double

Length — Rectangular waveguide length

`0.0240` (default) | scalar in meters

Rectangular waveguide length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, the waveguide length is 1λ , where:

$$\lambda = c/f$$

- `c` = speed of light, 299792458 m/s
- `f` = operating frequency of the waveguide

Example: `'Length',0.09`

Data Types: double

Width — Rectangular waveguide width

0.0229 (default) | scalar in meters

Rectangular waveguide width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Width', 0.05

Data Types: double

Height — Rectangular waveguide height

0.0102 (default) | scalar

Rectangular waveguide height, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.0200

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance of feedpoint from center of ground plane

[-0.0060 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distance of feedpoint from center of ground plane, specified as a two-element vector in meters. By default, the feed is at an offset of $\lambda/4$ from the shortened end on the X-Y plane.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [-0.0070 0.01]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `wg.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency

EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

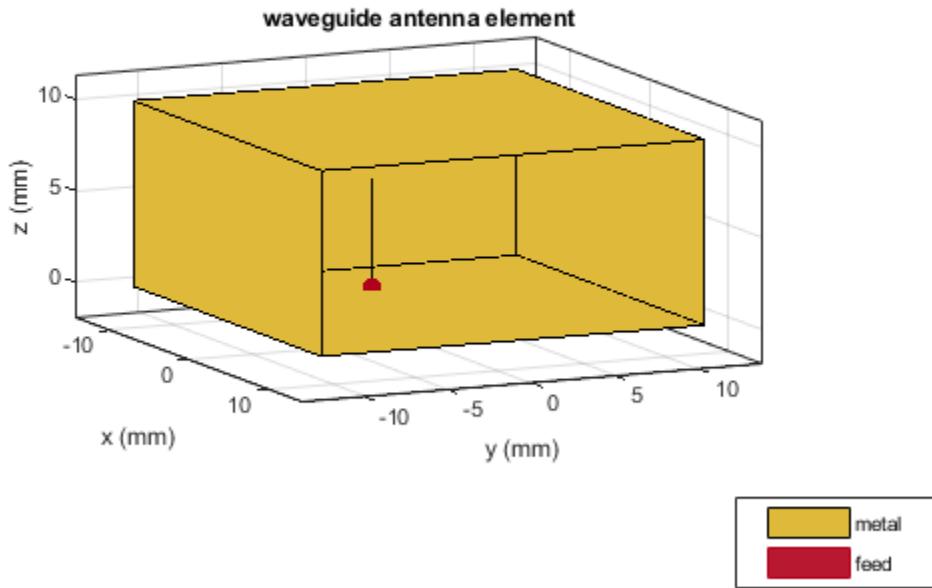
Examples

Default Rectangular Waveguide

Create a rectangular waveguide using default dimensions. Display the waveguide.

```
wg = waveguide  
wg =  
    waveguide with properties:  
  
        Length: 0.0240  
        Width: 0.0229  
        Height: 0.0102  
        FeedWidth: 6.0000e-05  
        FeedHeight: 0.0060  
        FeedOffset: [-0.0060 0]  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

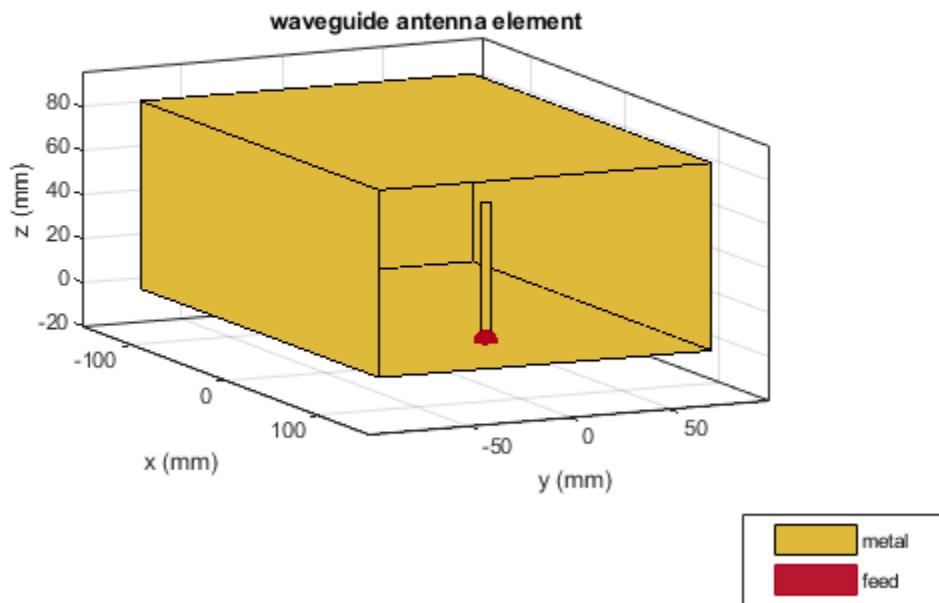
```
show(wg)
```



Radiation Pattern of WR-650 Rectangular Waveguide

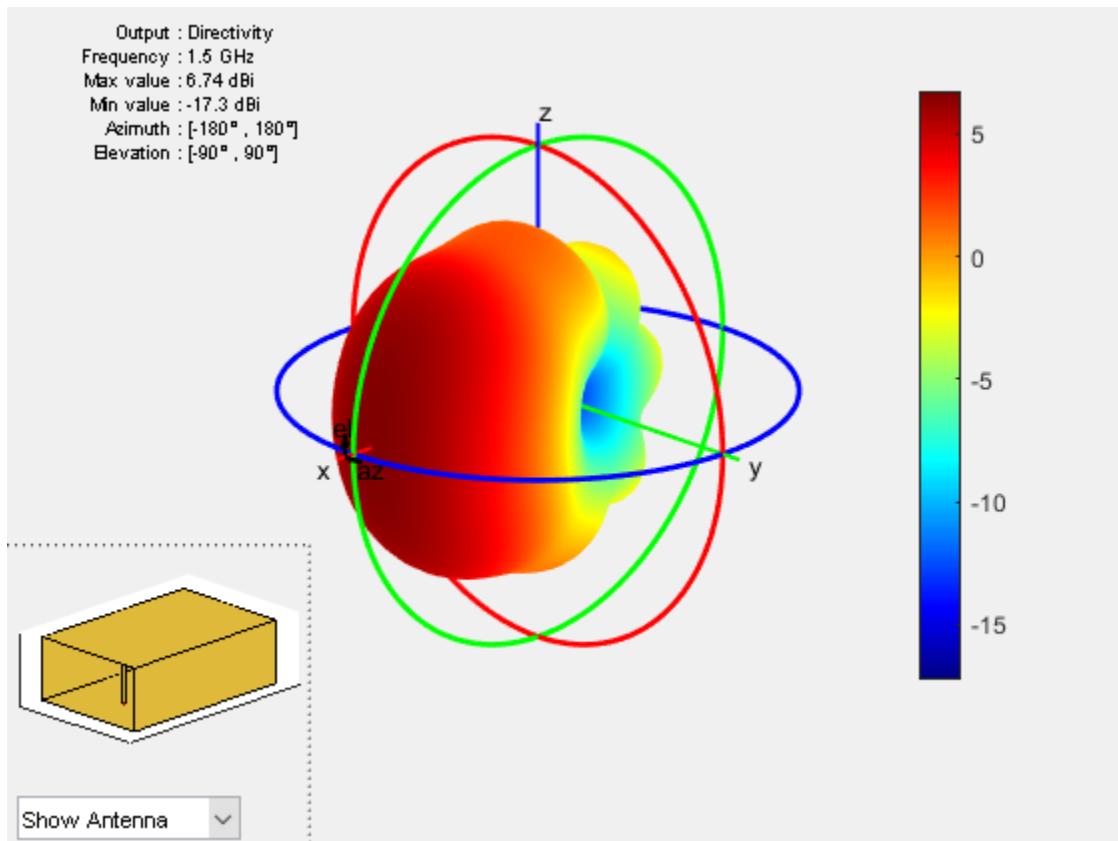
Create a WR-650 rectangular waveguide and display it.

```
wg = waveguide('Length',0.254,'Width',0.1651,'Height',0.0855,...  
    'FeedHeight',0.0635,'FeedWidth',0.00508,'FeedOffset',[0.0635 0]);  
show(wg)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of this waveguide at 1.5 GHz.

```
figure  
pattern(wg,1.5e9)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, Constantine A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 2005.

See Also

horn

Topics

"Rotate Antennas and Arrays"

Introduced in R2016a

yagiUda

Create Yagi-Uda array antenna

Description

The `yagiUda` class creates a classic Yagi-Uda array comprised of an exciter, reflector, and N -directors along the z-axis. The reflector and directors create a traveling wave structure that results in a directional radiation pattern.

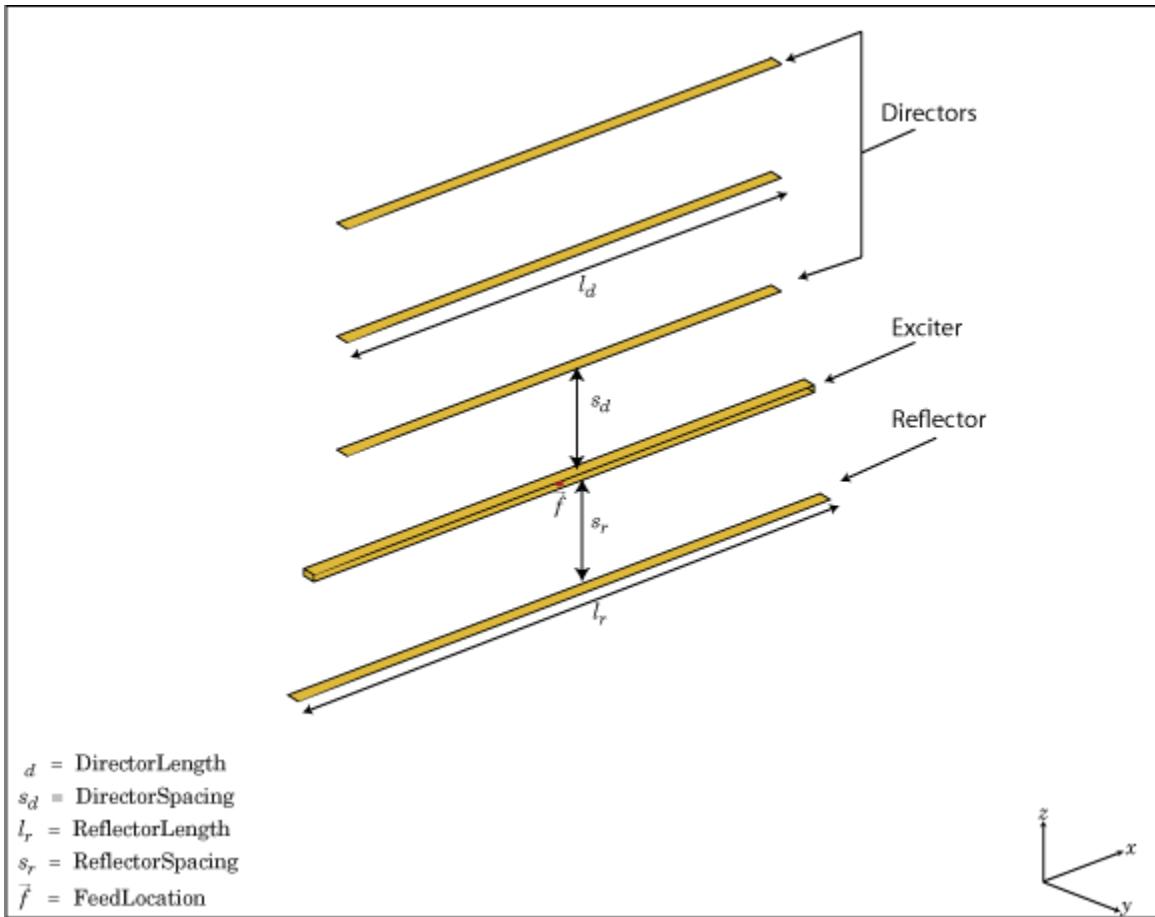
The exciter, reflector, and directors have equal widths and are related to the diameter of an equivalent cylindrical structure by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

where:

- d is the diameter of equivalent cylinder
- r is the radius of equivalent cylinder

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. A typical Yagi-Uda antenna array uses folded dipole as an exciter, due to its high impedance. The Yagi-Uda is center-fed and the feed point coincides with the origin. In place of a folded dipole, you can also use a planar dipole as an exciter.



Creation

Syntax

```
yu = yagiUda  
yu = yagiUda(Name,Value)
```

Description

`yu = yagiUda` creates a half-wavelength Yagi-Uda array antenna along the Z-axis. The default Yagi-Uda uses folded dipole as three directors, one reflector, and a folded dipole as an exciter. By default, the dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 300 MHz.

`yu = yagiUda(Name,Value)` creates a half-wavelength Yagi-Uda array antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain default values.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter

`dipoleFolded` (default) | object

Antenna Type used as exciter, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Exciter' and an object.

Example: 'Exciter',`dipole`

NumDirectors — Total number of director elements

`3` (default) | scalar

Total number of director elements, specified as a scalar.

Note Number of director elements should be less than or equal to 20.

Example: 'NumDirectors',`13`

Data Types: double

DirectorLength — Director length

`0.4080` (default) | scalar | vector

Director length, specified as a scalar or vector in meters.

Example: 'DirectorLength',[`0.4 0.5`]

Data Types: double

DirectorSpacing — Spacing between directors

0.3400 (default) | scalar | vector

Spacing between directors, specified as a scalar or vector in meters.

Example: 'DirectorSpacing', [0.4 0.5]

Data Types: double

ReflectorLength — Reflector length

0.5000 (default) | scalar

Reflector length, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'ReflectorLength', 0.3

Data Types: double

ReflectorSpacing — Spacing between exciter and reflector

0.2500 (default) | scalar

Spacing between exciter and reflector, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'ReflectorSpacing', 0.4

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `yu.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure

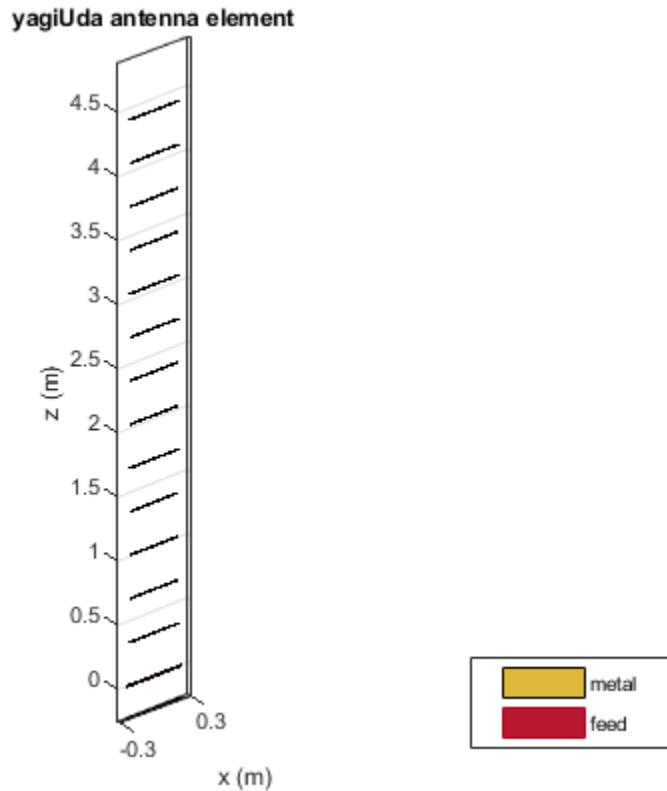
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create and View Yagi-Uda Array Antenna

Create and view a Yagi-Uda array antenna with 13 directors.

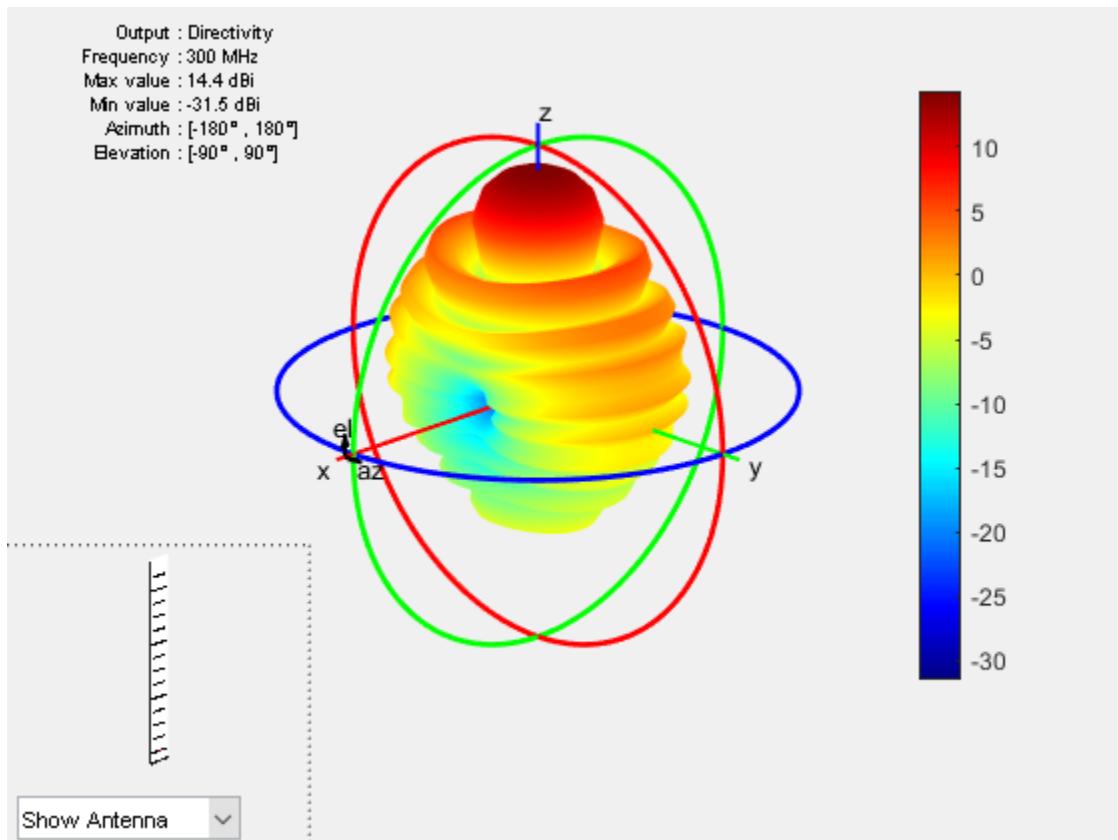
```
y = yagiUda('NumDirectors',13);  
show(y)
```



Radiation Pattern of Yagi-Uda Array Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of a Yagi-Uda array antenna at a frequency of 30 0MHz.

```
y = yagiUda('NumDirectors',13);  
pattern(y,300e6)
```



Calculate Cylinder to Strip Approximation

Calculate the width of the strip approximation to a cylinder of radius 20 mm.

```
w = cylinder2strip(20e-3)
```

```
w = 0.0800
```

References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

`cylinder2strip` | `dipole` | `dipoleFolded` | `slot`

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

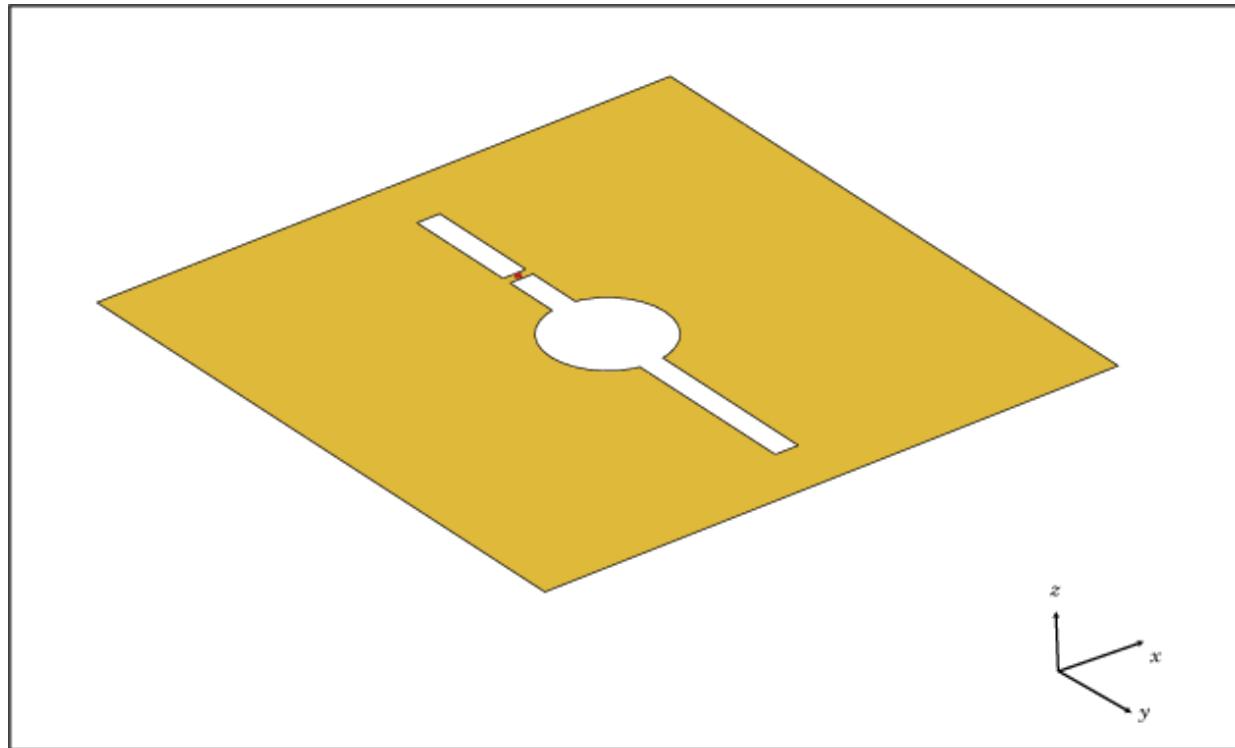
Introduced in R2015a

customAntennaGeometry

Create antenna represented by 2-D custom geometry

Description

The `customAntennaGeometry` object is an antenna represented by a 2-D custom geometry on the XY plane. Using `customAntennaGeometry`, you can import a planar mesh, define the feed for this mesh to create an antenna, analyze the antenna, and use it in finite or infinite arrays. The image shown is a custom slot antenna.



Creation

Syntax

```
ca = customAntennaGeometry  
ca = customAntennaGeometry(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ca = customAntennaGeometry` creates a 2-D antenna represented by a custom geometry, based on the specified boundary.

`ca = customAntennaGeometry(Name,Value)` creates a 2-D planar antenna geometry, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Properties

Boundary — Boundary information in Cartesian coordinates

cell array

Boundary information in Cartesian coordinates, specified as a cell array in meters.

Data Types: double

Operation — Boolean operation performed on boundary list

'P1' (default) | character vector

Boolean operation performed on the boundary list, specified as a character vector.

Example: 'Operation','P1-P2'

Data Types: double

FeedLocation — Antenna feed location in Cartesian coordinates

[0 0 0] (default) | three-element vector

Antenna feed location in Cartesian coordinates, specified as a three-element vector. The three-element vector is the X, Y, and Z coordinates respectively.

Example: 'FeedLocation', [0 0.2 0]

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Width of feed section

0.0100 (default) | scalar

Width of feed section, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedWidth', 0.05

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90 0]

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array

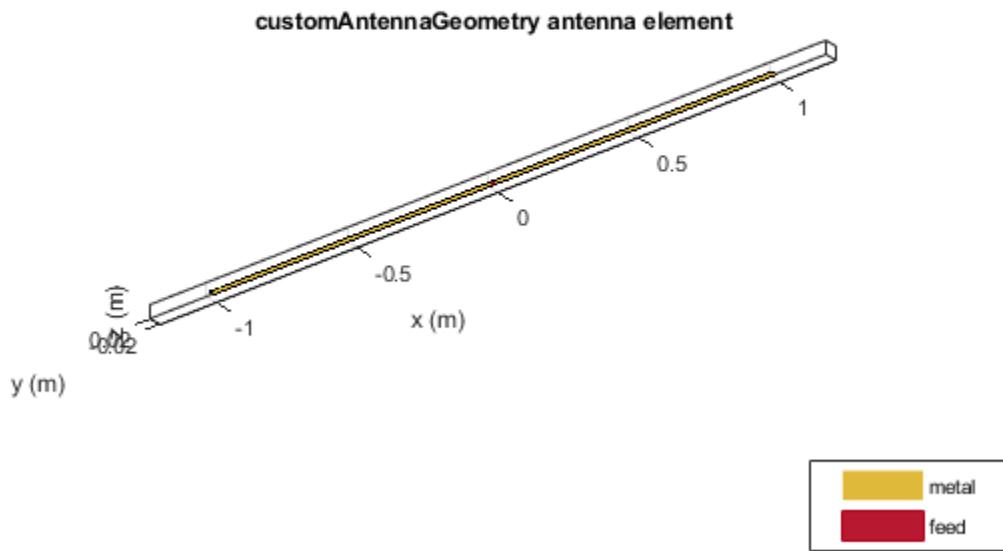
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Custom Dipole Antenna

Create a custom dipole antenna and view it.

```
ca = customAntennaGeometry  
ca =  
    customAntennaGeometry with properties:  
  
        Boundary: {[4x3 double]}  
        Operation: 'P1'  
        FeedLocation: [0 0 0]  
        FeedWidth: 0.0200  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(ca)
```



Custom Slot Antenna

Create a custom slot antenna using three rectangles and a circle.

Make three rectangles of 0.5 m x 0.5 m, 0.02 m x 0.4 m and 0.03 m x 0.008 m.

```
pr = em.internal.makerectangle(0.5,0.5);  
pr1 = em.internal.makerectangle(0.02,0.4);  
pr2 = em.internal.makerectangle(0.03,0.008);
```

Make a circle of radius 0.05 m.

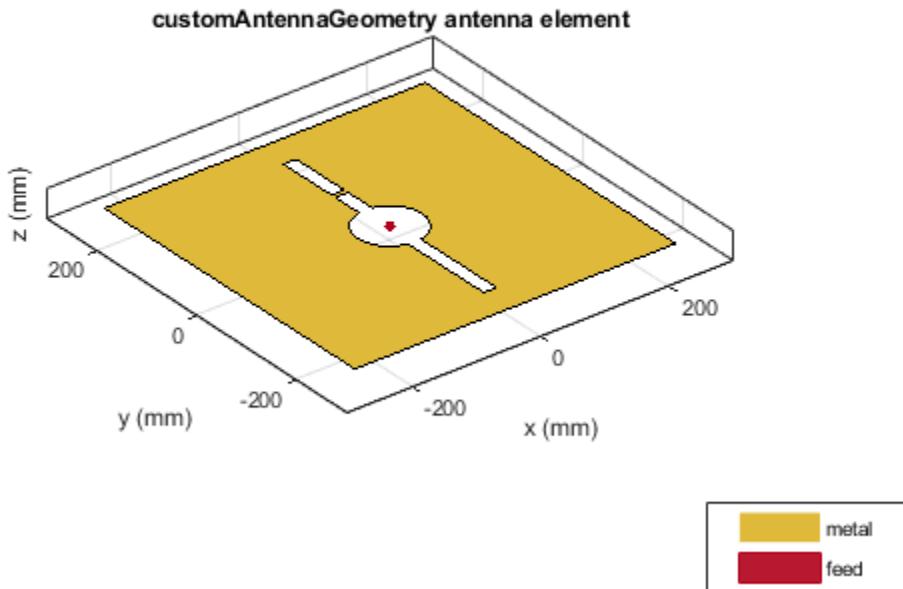
```
ph = em.internal.makecircle(0.05);
```

Translate the third rectangle to the X-Y plane using the coordinates [0 0.1 0].

```
pf = em.internal.translateshape(pr2,[0 0.1 0]);
```

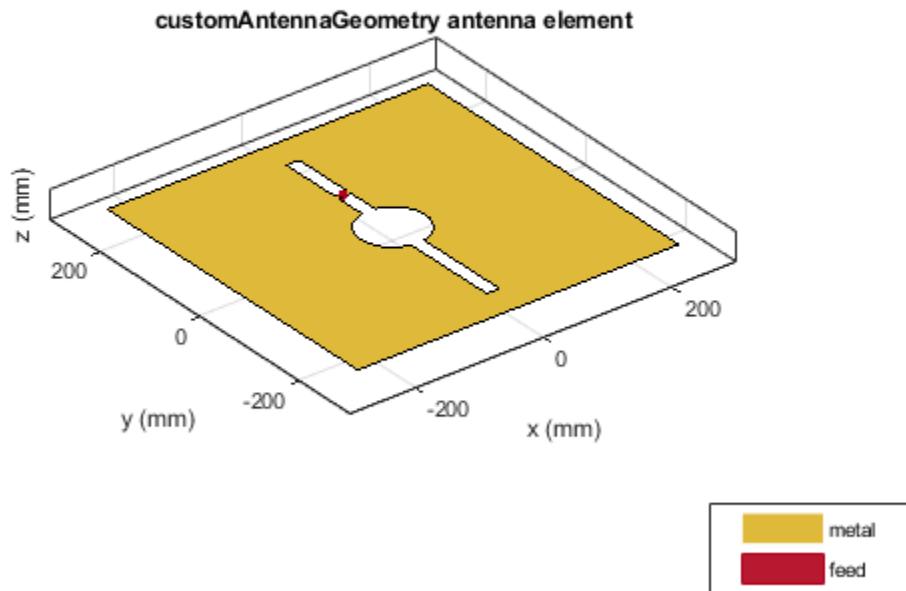
Create a custom slot antenna element using the specified boundary shapes. Transpose pr, ph, pr1, and pf to make sure the boundary inputs are column vector arrays.

```
c = customAntennaGeometry('Boundary',{pr',ph',pr1',pf'},...  
    'Operation','P1-P2-P3+P4');  
figure;  
show(c);
```



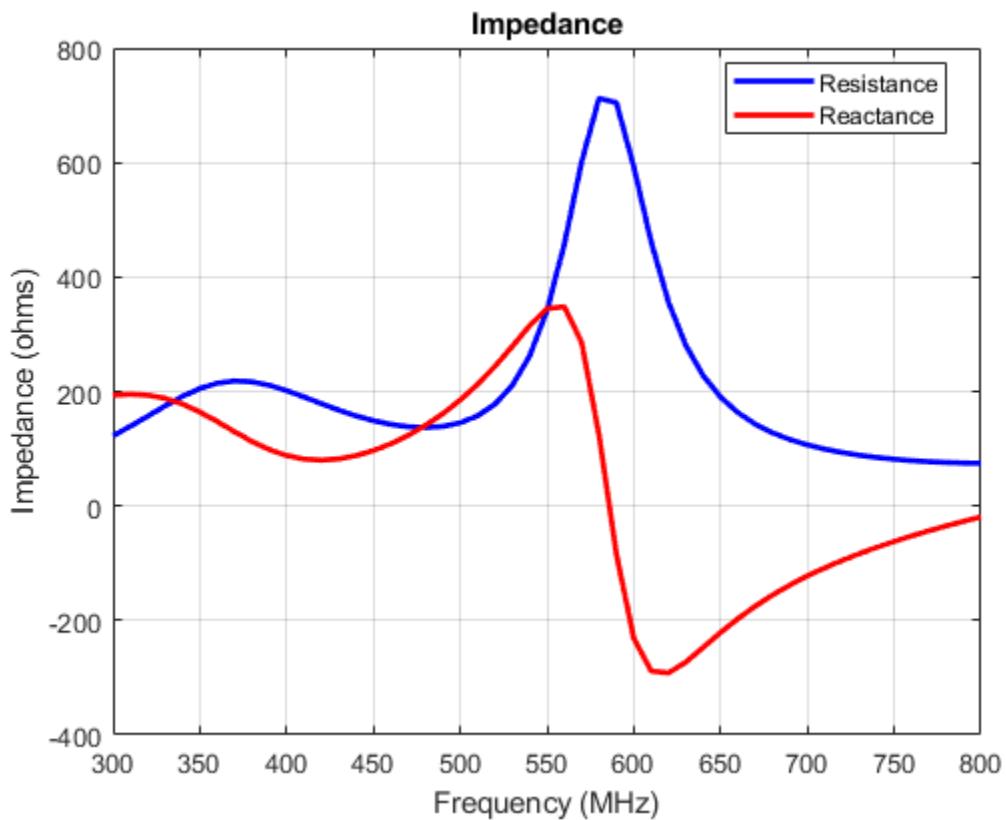
Move the feed location to new coordinates.

```
c.FeedLocation = [0,0.1,0];  
figure;  
show(c);
```



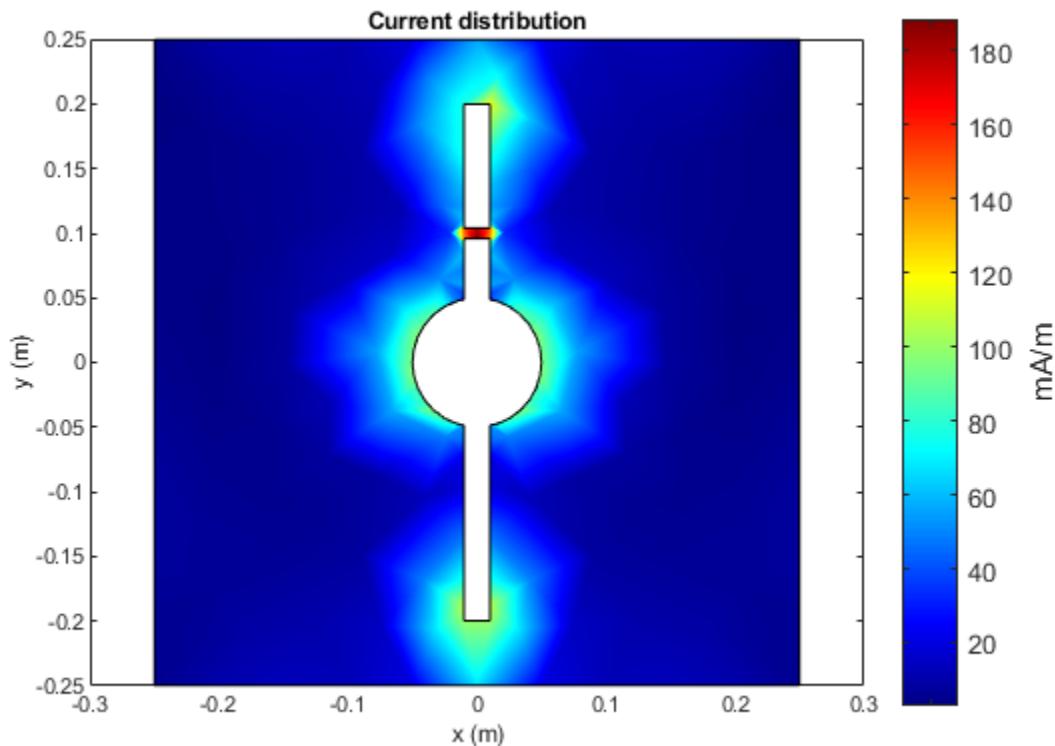
Analyze the impedance of the antenna from 300 MHz to 800 MHz.

```
figure;  
impedance(c, linspace(300e6,800e6,51));
```



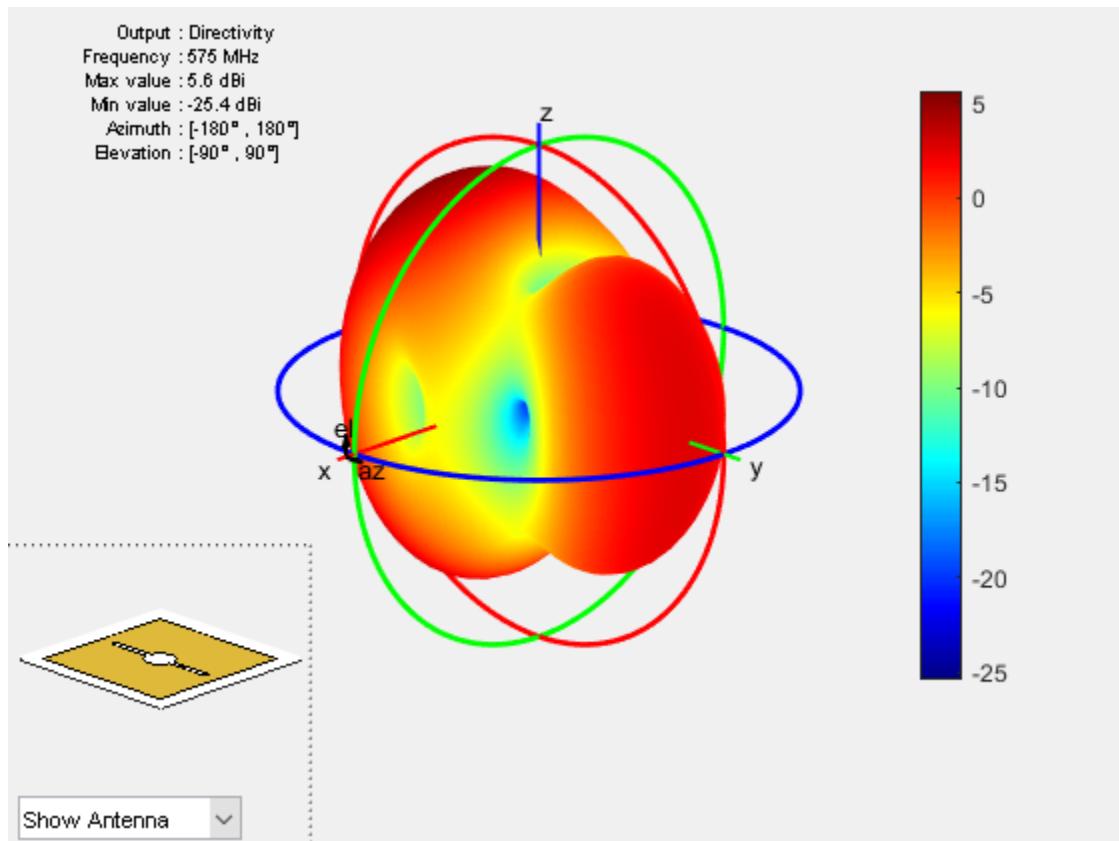
Analyze the current distribution of the antenna at 575 MHz.

```
figure;  
current(c,575e6)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 575 MHz.

```
figure;  
pattern(c,575e6)
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C. A. *Antenna Theory Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2005.

See Also

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

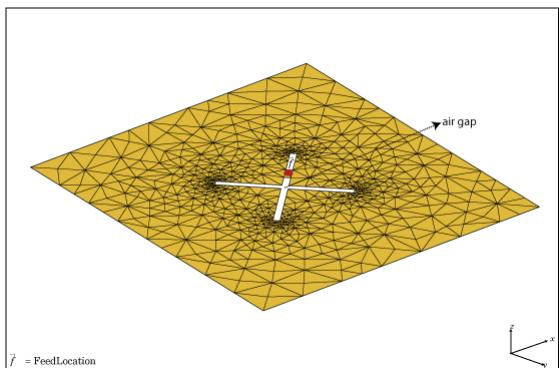
Introduced in R2016b

customAntennaMesh

Create 2-D custom mesh antenna on X-Y plane

Description

The `customAntennaMesh` object creates an antenna represented by a 2-D custom mesh on the X-Y plane. You can provide an arbitrary antenna mesh to the Antenna Toolbox and analyze this mesh as a custom antenna for port and field characteristics.



Creation

Description

`customantenna = customAntennaMesh(points,triangles)` creates a 2-D antenna represented by a custom mesh, based on the specified points and triangles.

Input Arguments

points — Points in custom mesh

2-by- N or 3-by- N integer matrix of Cartesian coordinates in meters

Points in a custom mesh, specified as a 2-by- N or 3-by- N integer matrix of Cartesian coordinates in meters. N is the number of points. In case you specify a 3x N integer

matrix, the Z-coordinate must be zero or a constant value. This value sets the 'Points' property in the custom antenna mesh.

Example: [0 1 0 1;0 1 1 0]

Data Types: double

triangles — Triangles in mesh

4-by- M integer matrix

Triangles in the mesh, specified as a 4-by- M integer matrix. M is the number of triangles. The first three rows are indices to the points matrix and represent the vertices of each triangle. The fourth row is a domain number useful for identifying separate parts of an antenna. This value sets the 'Triangles' property in the custom antenna mesh.

Data Types: double

Properties

Points' — Points in custom mesh

2-by- N or 3-by- N integer matrix of Cartesian coordinates

Points in a custom mesh, specified as a 2-by- N or 3-by- N integer matrix of Cartesian coordinates in meters. N is the number of points.

Example: [0.1 0.2 0]

Data Types: double

Triangles — Triangles in mesh

4-by- M integer matrix

Triangles in the mesh, specified as a 4-by- M integer matrix. M is the number of triangles.

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
createFeed	Create feed location for custom antenna
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure

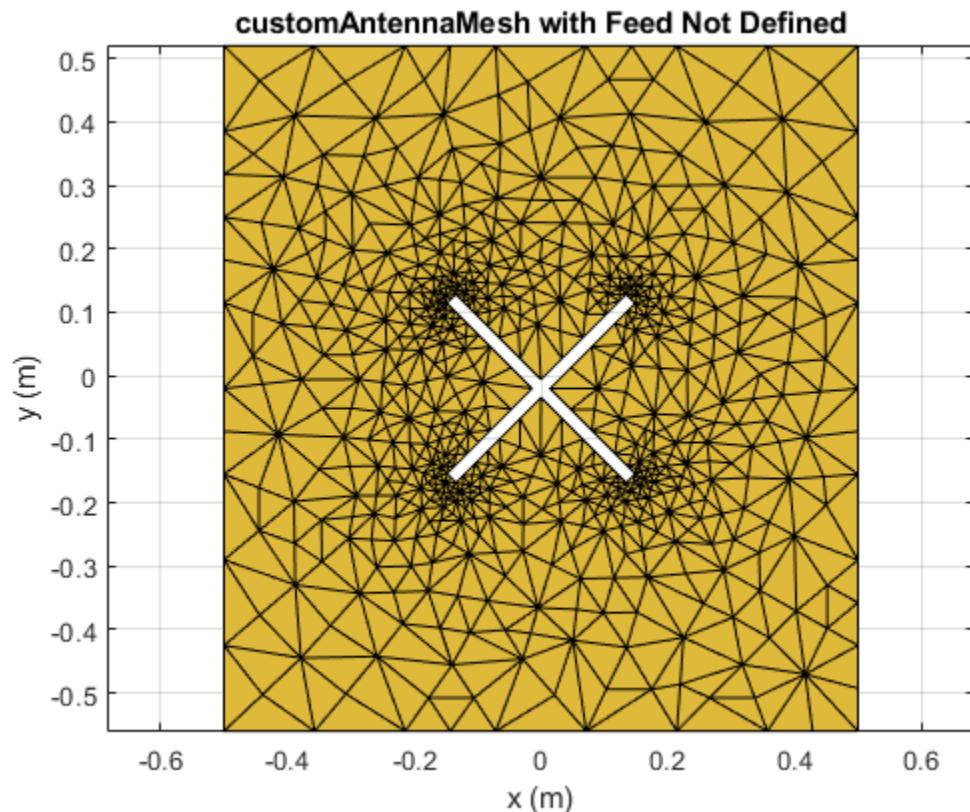
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Custom Mesh Antenna

Load a custom planar mesh. Create the antenna and antenna feed. View the custom planar mesh antenna and calculate the impedance at 100 MHz.

```
load planarmesh.mat;
c = customAntennaMesh(p,t);
show(c)
```



```
createFeed(c,[0.07,0.01],[0.05,0.05]);  
Z = impedance(c,100e6)
```

```
Z = 0.5091 + 57.2103i
```

References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

cavity | reflector

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015b

pcbStack

Single-feed or multi-feed PCB antenna

Description

The `pcbStack` object is a single-feed or multi-feed printed circuit board (PCB) antenna. Using the PCB stack, you can create antennas using single-layer or multilayer metal or metal-dielectric substrates. You can also use the PCB stack to create antennas with an arbitrary number of feeds and vias. You can also use Antenna Toolbox catalog antennas to create a PCB antenna.

Note You require a substrate layer to generate a Gerber file. Use the `Substrate` property to create this layer for the PCB antenna.

Creation

Syntax

```
pcbant = pcbStack  
pcbant = pcbStack(Name,Value)  
pcbant = pcbStack(ant)
```

Description

`pcbant = pcbStack` creates an air-filled single-feed PCB with two metal layers.

`pcbant = pcbStack(Name,Value)` creates a PCB antenna, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

`pcbant = pcbStack(ant)` converts any 2-D or 2.5D antenna from the antenna catalog into a PCB antenna for further modeling and analysis.

Properties

Name — Name of PCB antenna

'MyPCB' (default) | character vector

Name of PCB antenna, specified a character vector.

Example: 'Name', 'PCBPatch'

Data Types: char

Revision — Revision details of PCB antenna design

'1.0' (default) | character vector

Revision details of PCB antenna design, specified as a character vector.

Example: 'Revision', '2.0'

Data Types: char | string

BoardShape — Shape of PC board

`antenna.Rectangle` (default) | object

Shape of PC board, specified as an object. The shape can be a rectangle or a polygon.

Example: 'BoardShape', `antenna.Polygon`

BoardThickness — Thickness of PC board

0.0100 (default) | positive scalar

Thickness of PC board, specified as a positive scalar.

Example: 'BoardThickness', 0.02000

Data Types: double

Layers — Metal and dielectric layers

{[1×1 `antenna.Rectangle`] [1×1 `antenna.Rectangle`]} (default) | cell array of metal layer shapes and dielectric

Metal and dielectric layers, specified a cell array of metal layer shapes and dielectric. You can specify one metal shape or one dielectric per layer starting with the top layer and proceeding down.

Data Types: double

FeedLocations — Feed locations for antenna in Cartesian coordinates

[-0.0187 0 1 2] (default) | N -by-3 or N -by-4 array

Feed locations for PCB antenna in Cartesian coordinates, specified as N -by-3 or N -by-4 array. The arrays translate to the following:

- N -by-3 - [x , y , *Layer*]
- N -by-4 - [x , y , *SigLayer*, *GndLayer*]

Example: 'FeedLocations', [-0.0187 0 1 2]

Data Types: double

FeedDiameter — Center pin diameter of feed connector

1.0000e-03 (default) | positive scalar in meters

Center pin diameter of feed connector, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedDiameter', 2.000e-04

Data Types: double

ViaLocations — Electrical short locations for antenna in Cartesian coordinates

[0 0 0] (default) | real vector of size M -by-4 array

Electrical short locations for antenna in Cartesian coordinates, specified as a real vector of size M -by-4 array. The arrays translate to the following:

- M -by-4 - [x , y , *SigLayer*, *GndLayer*]

Example: 'ViaLocations', [0 -0.025 1 2]

Data Types: double

ViaDiameter — Electrical shorting pin diameter between metal layers

positive scalar in meters

Electrical shorting pin diameter between metal layers, specified a positive scalar in meters.

Example: 'ViaDiameter', 1.0e-3

Data Types: double

FeedVoltage — Magnitude voltage applied at the feeds

1 (default) | positive scalar in volts

Magnitude voltage applied at the feeds, specified as a positive scalar in volts.

Example: 'FeedVoltage', 2

Data Types: double

FeedViaModel — Model for approximating feed and via

'strip' (default) | 'square' | 'hexagon' | 'octagon'

Model for approximating feed and via, specified as one of the following:

- 'strip' - A rectangular strip approximation to the feed or via cylinder. This approximation is the simplest and results in a small mesh.
- 'square' - A 4-sided polyhedron approximation to the feed or via cylinder.
- 'hexagon' - A 6-sided polyhedron approximation to the feed or via cylinder.
- 'octagon' - A 8-sided polyhedron approximation to the feed or via cylinder.

Example: 'FeedViaModel', 'octagon'

Data Types: double

FeedPhase — Excitation phase at each feed

0 (default) | real vector in degrees

Excitation phase at each feed, specified as a real vector in degrees.

Example: 'FeedPhase', 2

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 LumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedelement`. `lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `pcbant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`0` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'Tilt', 90`

Example: `'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]`

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]`

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

<code>show</code>	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
<code>info</code>	Display information about antenna or array
<code>axialRatio</code>	Axial ratio of antenna
<code>beamwidth</code>	Beamwidth of antenna
<code>charge</code>	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

current design	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance mesh	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
meshconfig	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
pattern	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
patternAzimuth	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternElevation	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
sparameters	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
show	S-parameter object
vswr	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
plot	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna
layout	Plot boundary of shape
	Display array or PCB stack layout

Examples

End Loaded Planar Dipole

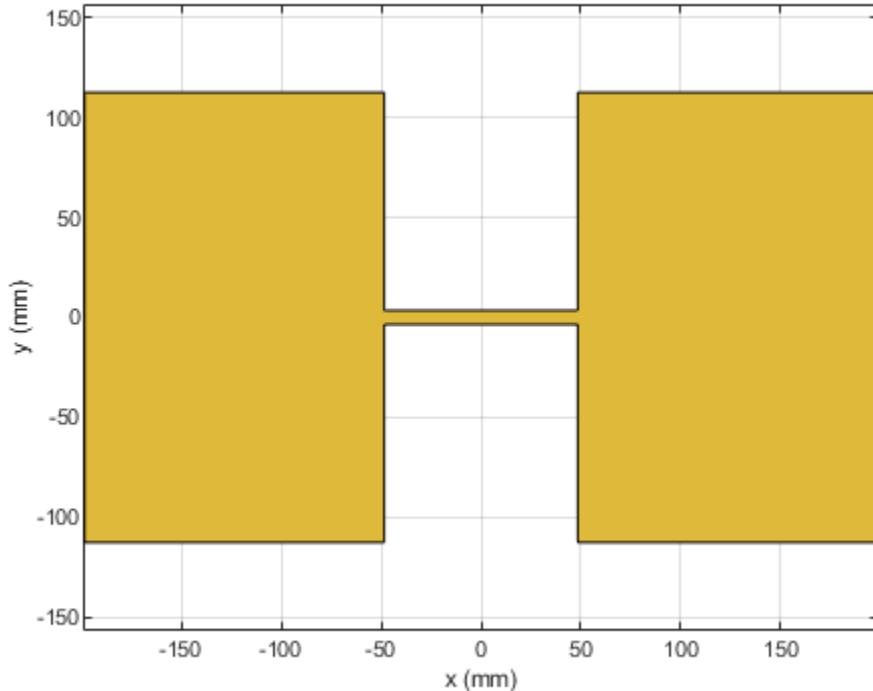
Setup parameters.

```
vp = physconst('lightspeed');
f = 850e6;
lambda = vp./f;
```

Build a planar dipole with capacitive loading at the ends.

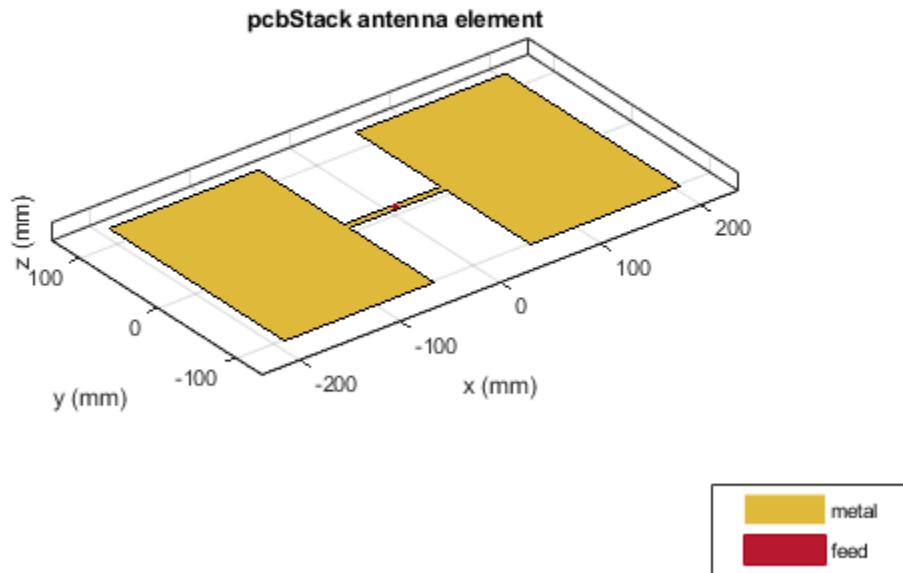
```
L = 0.15;
W = 1.5*L;
stripL = L;
gapx = .015;
gapy = .01;
r1 = antenna.Rectangle('Center',[0,0], 'Length',L, 'Width',W, 'Center',[lambda*0.35,0]);
r2 = antenna.Rectangle('Center',[0,0], 'Length',L, 'Width',W, 'Center',[-lambda*0.35,0]);
r3 = antenna.Rectangle('Length',0.5*lambda, 'Width',0.02*lambda, 'NumPoints',2);
s = r1 + r2 + r3;
```

```
figure  
show(s)
```



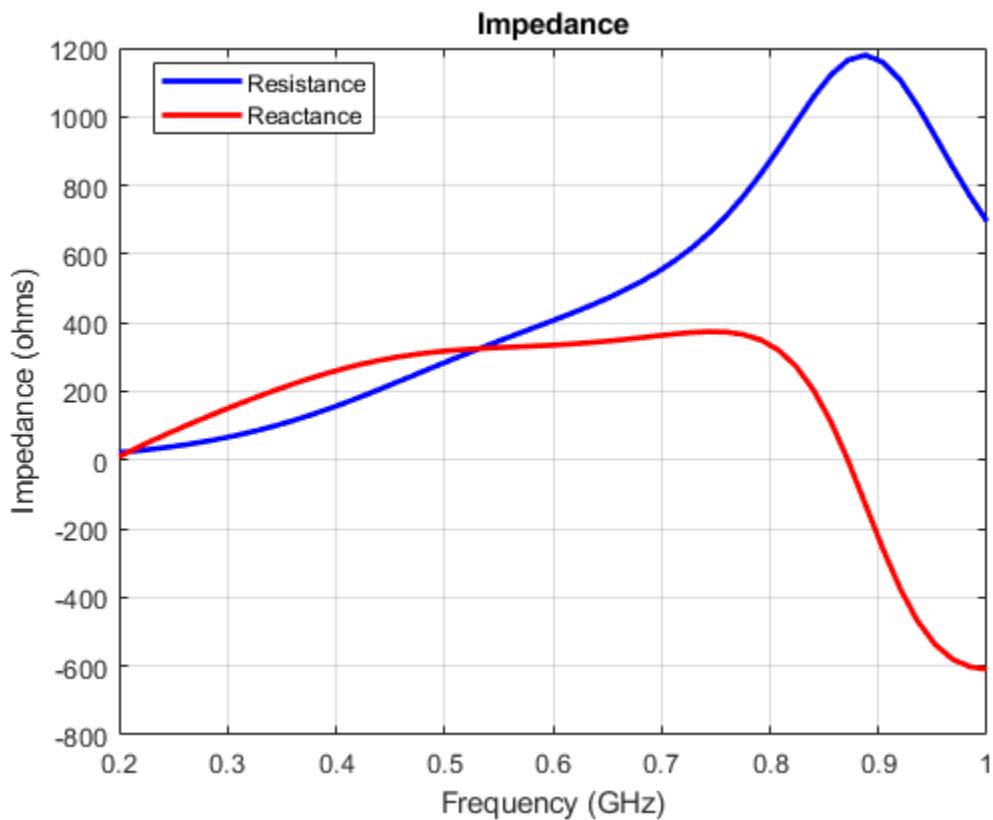
Assign the radiator shape to `pcbStack` and make the changes to the board shape and feed diameter properties.

```
boardShape = antenna.Rectangle('Length',0.6,'Width',0.3);  
p = pcbStack;  
p.BoardShape = boardShape;  
p.Layers = {s};  
p.FeedDiameter = .02*lambda/2;  
p.FeedLocations = [0 0 1];  
figure  
show(p)
```



Analyze the impedance of the antenna. Effect of the end-loading should result in the series resonance to be pushed lower in the band.

```
figure  
impedance(p,linspace(200e6,1e9,51))
```

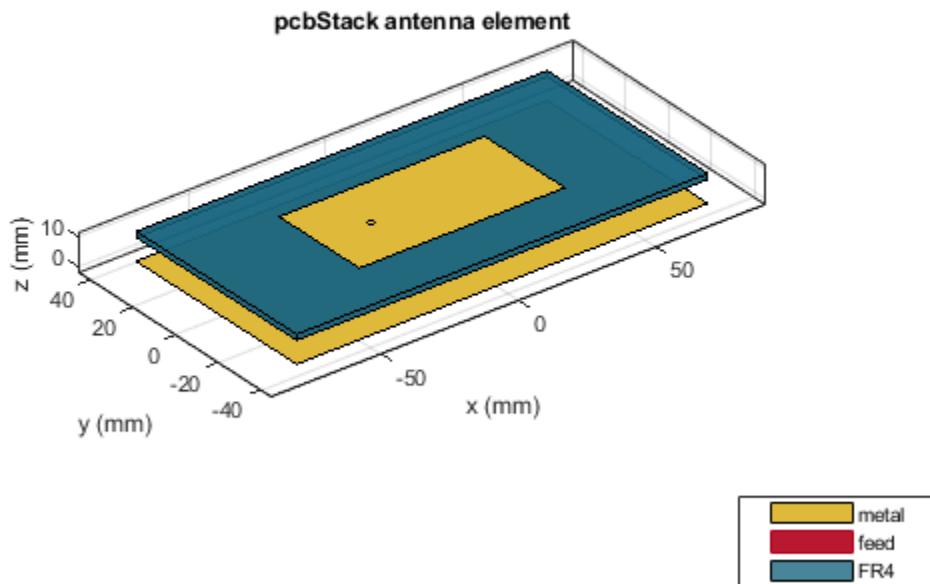


PCB Stack of Dielectric Antenna

Create a pcb stack antenna with 2 mm dielectric thickness at the radiator and air below it. Display the structure.

```
p = pcbStack;
d1 = dielectric('FR4');
d1.Thickness = 2e-3;
d2 = dielectric('Air');
d2.Thickness = 8e-3;
p.Layers = {p.Layers{1},d1,d2,p.Layers{2}};
```

```
p.FeedLocations(3:4) = [1 4];  
show(p)
```



Directivity Pattern of PCB Stack Antenna

Create a PCB stack antenna from reflector backed bowtie.

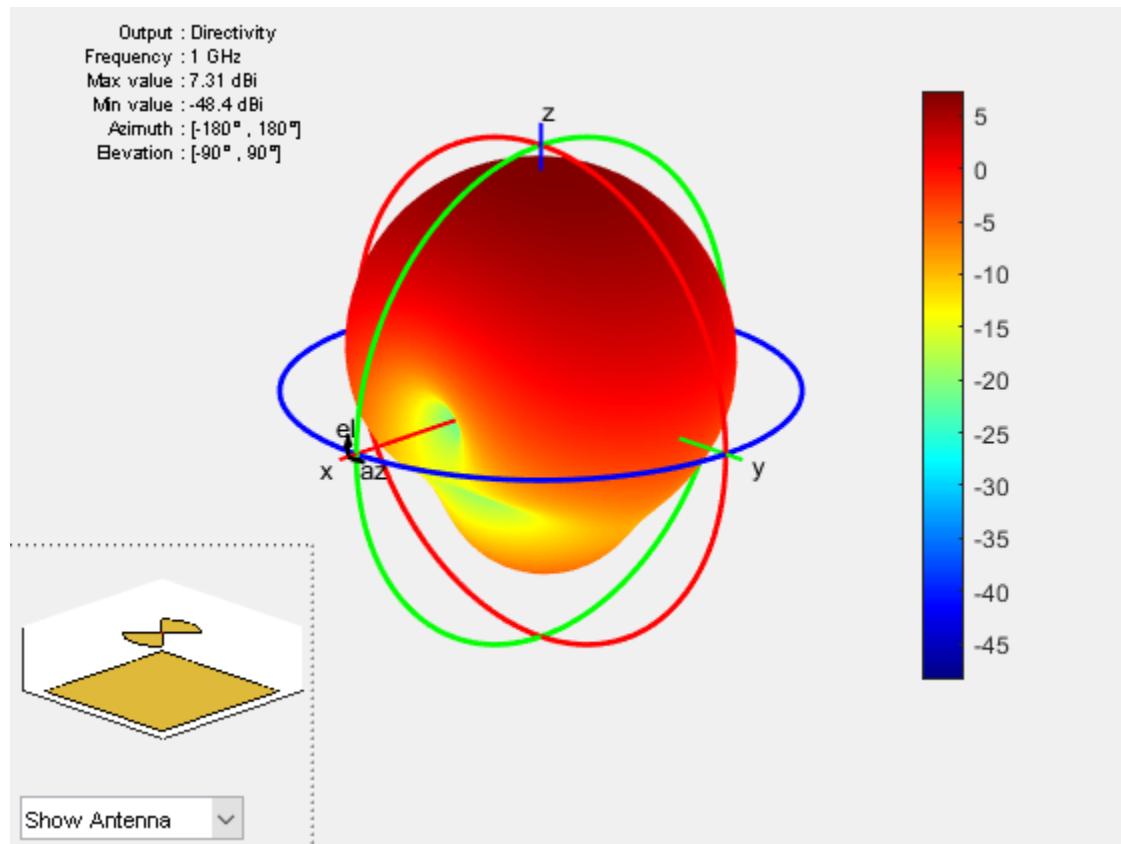
```
b = design(bowtieRounded,1e9);  
b.Tilt = 90  
  
b =  
bowtieRounded with properties:
```

```
Length: 0.0959
FlareAngle: 90
Tilt: 90
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
b.TiltAxis = [0 1 0];
r = reflector('Exciter',b);
p = pcbStack(r);
```

Plot the directivity pattern of the antenna at 1 GHz.

```
pattern(p,1e9);
```



PCB Antenna From Antenna Library Elements

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Use this antenna to create a `pcbStack` object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco);
```

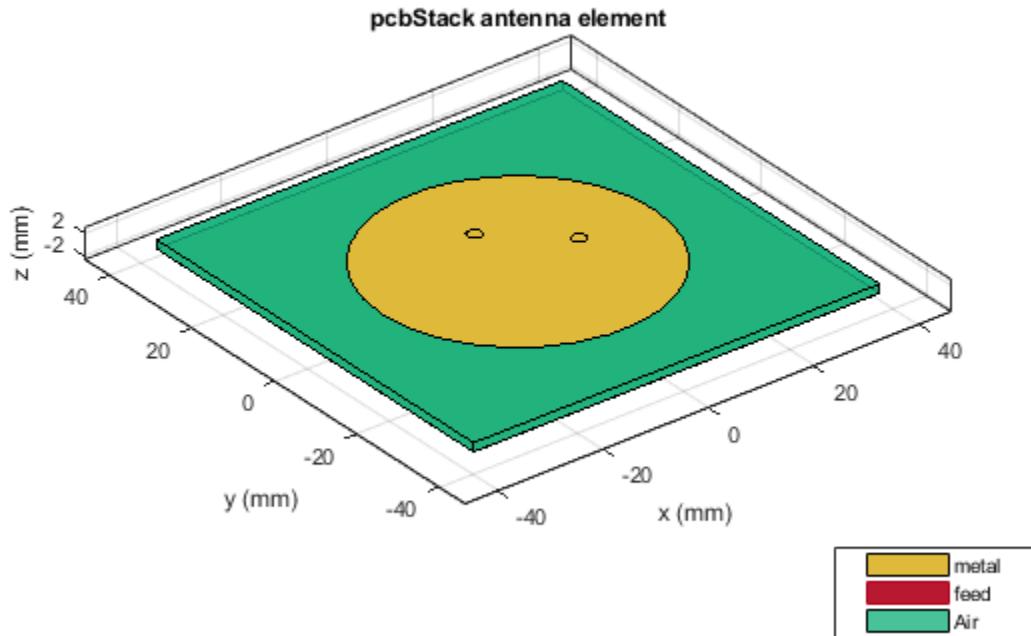
Stack Conversion

Create a circular microstrip patch.

```
p = patchMicrostripCircular;
d = dielectric;
d.EpsilonR = 4.4;
p.Radius = .0256;
p.Height = 1.6e-3;
p.Substrate = d;
p.GroundPlaneLength = 3*.0256;
p.GroundPlaneWidth = 3*.0256;
p.FeedOffset = [.0116 0];
```

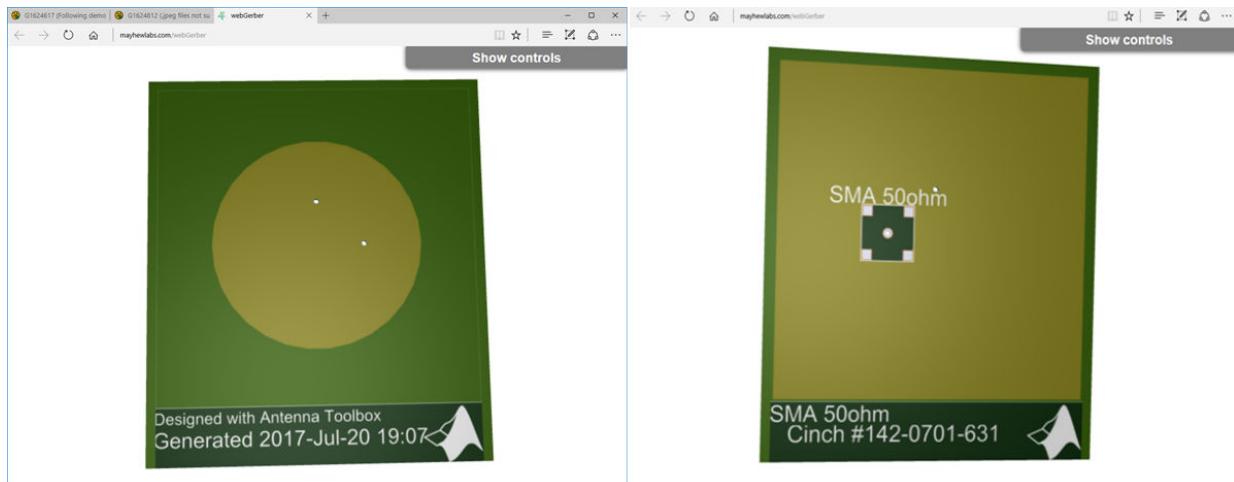
Create a PCB circular microstrip patch using `pcbStack`.

```
pb = pcbStack(p);
pb.FeedDiameter = 1.27e-3;
pb.ViaLocations = [0 pb.FeedLocations(1)/1.1 1 3];
pb.ViaDiameter = pb.FeedDiameter;
figure
show(pb)
```



```
C = SMA_Jack_Cinch;  
O = PCBServices.MayhewWriter;  
O.DefaultViaDiam = pb.ViaDiameter;  
O.Filename = 'Microstrip circular patch-9a';  
Am = PCBWriter(pb,O,C);  
gerberWrite(Am)
```

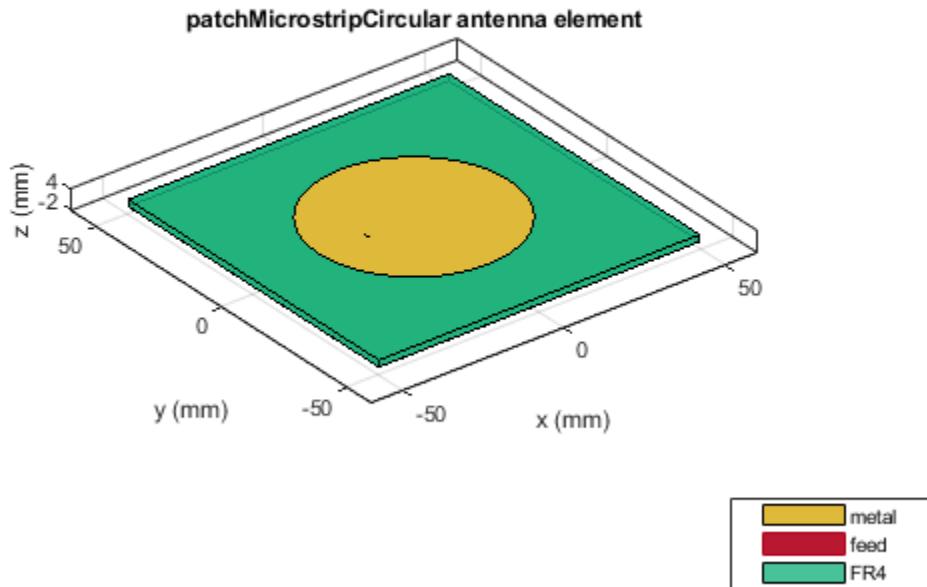
Images using Mayhew Labs 3-D Viewer.



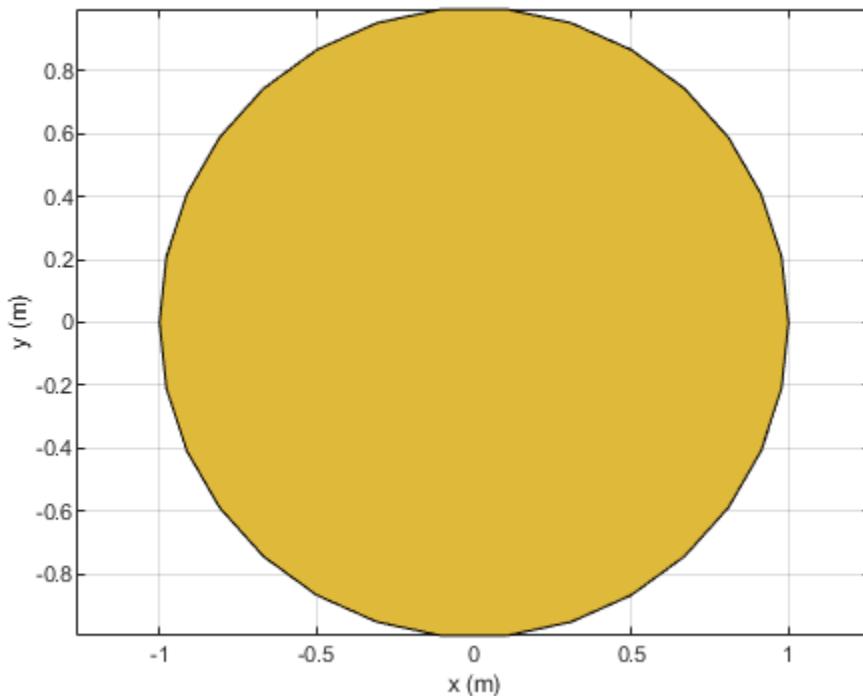
Circular Microstrip Patch Antenna on Polygon Shaped Board

Create a circular microstrip patch antenna.

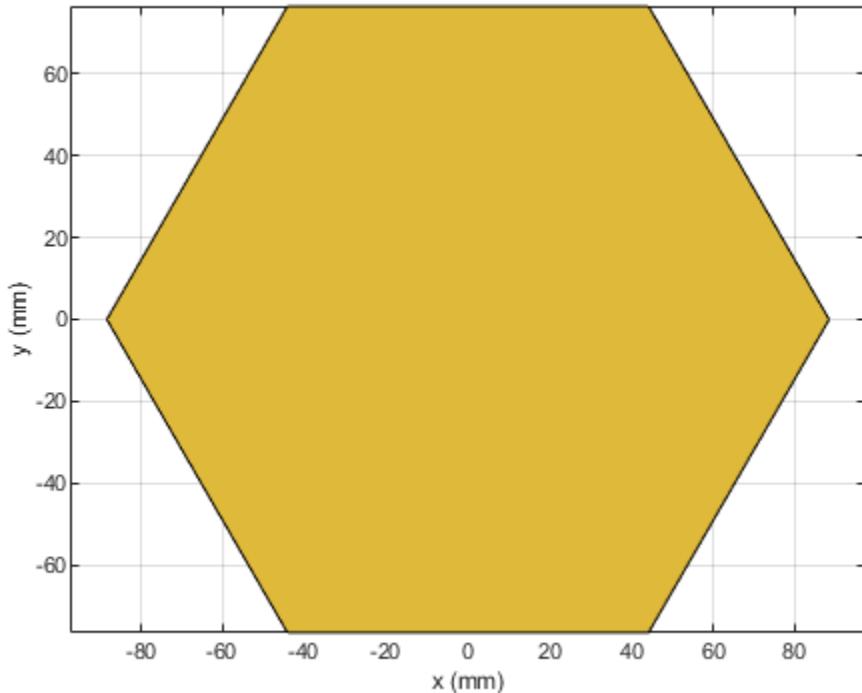
```
ant = design(patchMicrostripCircular,3e9);
ant.Substrate = dielectric( 'FR4' );
show(ant)
```



```
c = antenna.Circle;  
show(c)
```

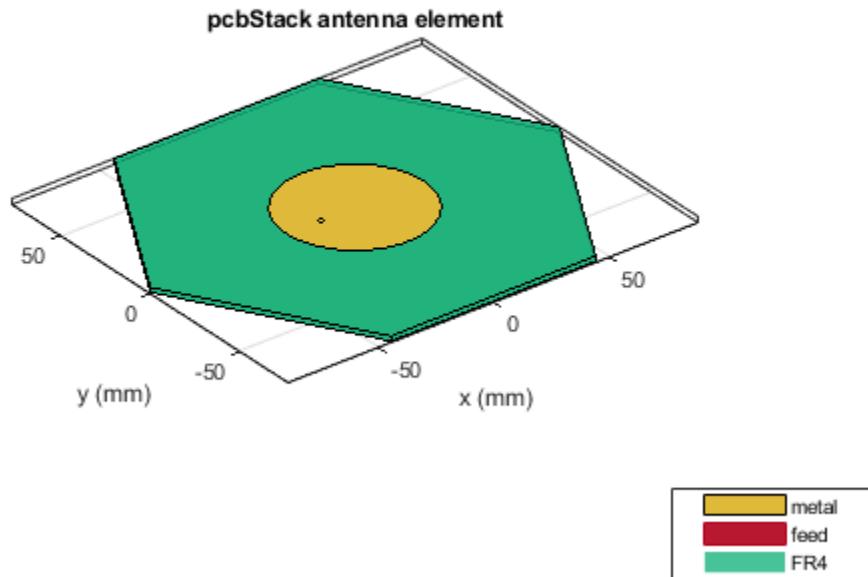


```
c.NumPoints = 6;  
c.Radius = 3*ant.Radius;  
figure  
show(c)
```



Create the PCB stack using the vertices derived from the circle shape.

```
v = getShapeVertices(c);
cp = antenna.Polygon( 'Vertices' ,v);
pb = pcbStack(ant);
pb.Layers{3} = cp;
pb.BoardShape = cp;
show(pb)
axis equal
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C. A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2005.
- [2] Stutzman, W. L. and Gary A. Thiele. *Antenna Theory and Design*. 3rd Ed. River Street, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2013.

See Also

[antenna.Circle](#) | [antenna.Polygon](#) | [antenna.Rectangle](#) | [customAntennaMesh](#) | [customArrayMesh](#)

Topics

“Design Variations On Microstrip Patch Antenna Using PCB Stack”
“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

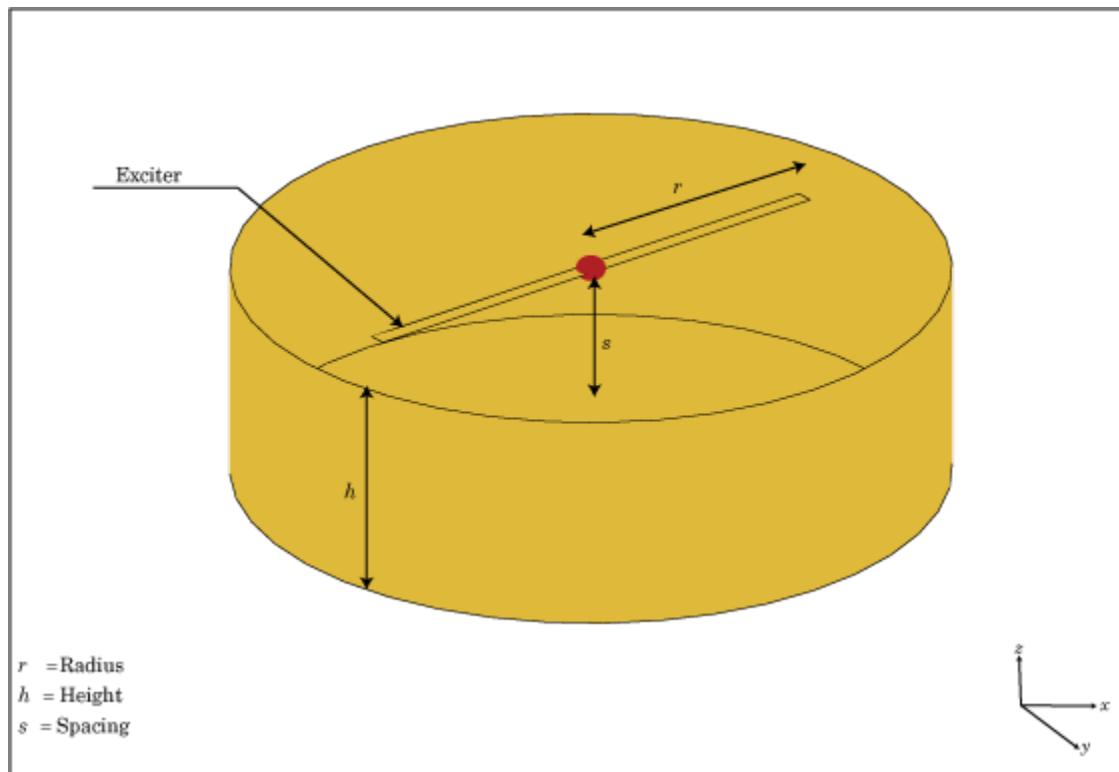
Introduced in R2017a

cavityCircular

Create circular cavity-backed antenna

Description

Use the `circularCavity` object to create a circular cavity-backed antenna. By default, the exciter used is a dipole. The dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 1 GHz.



Creation

Syntax

```
circularcavity = cavityCircular  
circularcavity = cavityCircular(Name,Value)
```

Description

`circularcavity = cavityCircular` creates a circular cavity-backed antenna.

`circularcavity = cavityCircular(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `circularcavity = cavityCircular('Radius',0.2)` creates a circular cavity of radius 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter

dipole (default) | object

Antenna type used as an exciter, specified as an object. Except for reflector and cavity antenna elements, you can use any of the single elements in the Antenna Toolbox as an exciter.

Example: 'Exciter',monopole

Example: `circularcavity.Exciter = monopole`

Data Types: char | string

Radius — Cavity radius

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Radius of cavity, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Radius',0.2

Example: `circularcavity.Radius = 0.2`

Data Types: double

Height — Cavity height along z-axis

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Cavity height along z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.001

Example: circularcavity.Height = 0.001

Data Types: double

Spacing — Distance between exciter and base of cavity

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Distance between the exciter and the base of the cavity, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Spacing', 7.5e-2

Example: circularcavity.Spacing = 7.5e-2

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as an object. For more information see, `dielectric`. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see "Meshing".

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: d = `dielectric('FR4')`; 'Substrate', d

Example: d = `dielectric('FR4')`; `circularcavity.Substrate = d`

EnableProbeFeed — Create probe feed from backing structure to exciter

0 (default) | 1

Create probe feed from backing structure to exciter, specified as 0 or 1 or a positive scalar. By default, probe feed is not enabled.

Example: 'EnableProbeFeed', 1

Example: `circularcavity.EnableProbeFeed = 1`

Data Types: double | logical

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement.lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `circularcavity.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

```
Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'
```

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Circular Cavity-Backed Antenna

Create and view a default circular cavity-backed antenna.

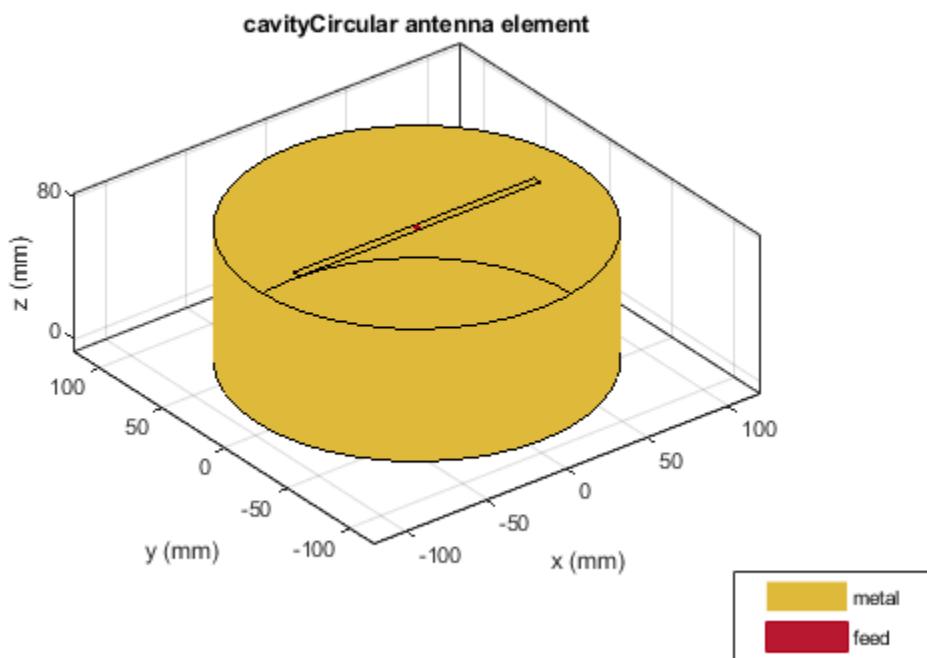
```
a = cavityCircular
a =
  cavityCircular with properties:

    Exciter: [1x1 dipole]
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
    Radius: 0.1000
    Height: 0.0750
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List

```
Spacing: 0.0750
EnableProbeFeed: 0
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(a)
```



Circular Cavity-Backed Equiangular Spiral

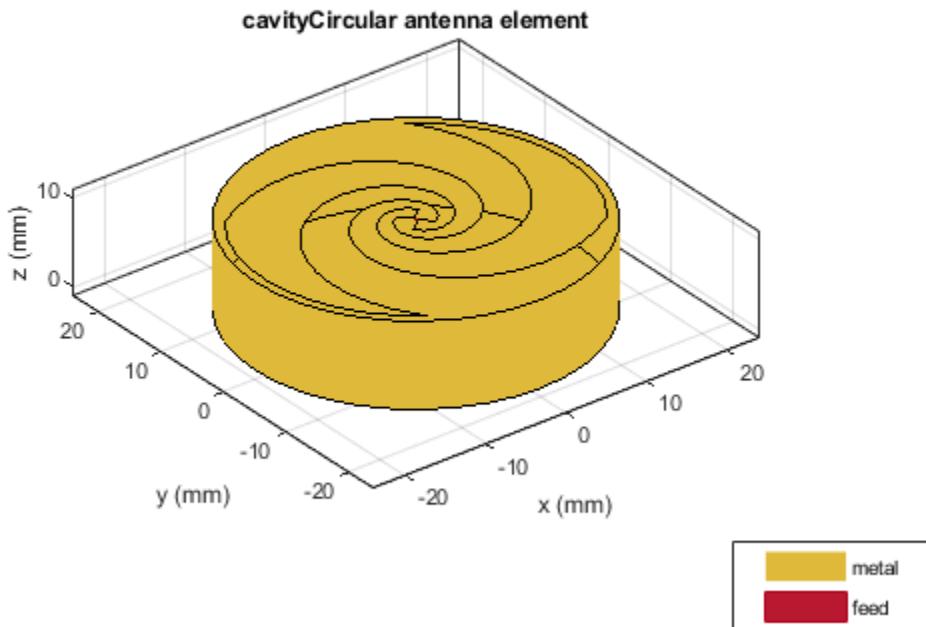
Create and view an equiangular spiral backed by a circular cavity. The cavity dimensions are:

Radius = 0.02 m

Height = 0.01 m

Spacing = 0.01 m

```
ant = cavityCircular('Exciter',spiralEquiangular,'Radius',0.02, ...
    'Height',0.01,'Spacing', 0.01);
show(ant)
```



See Also

`cavity` | `reflector` | `reflectorCircular`

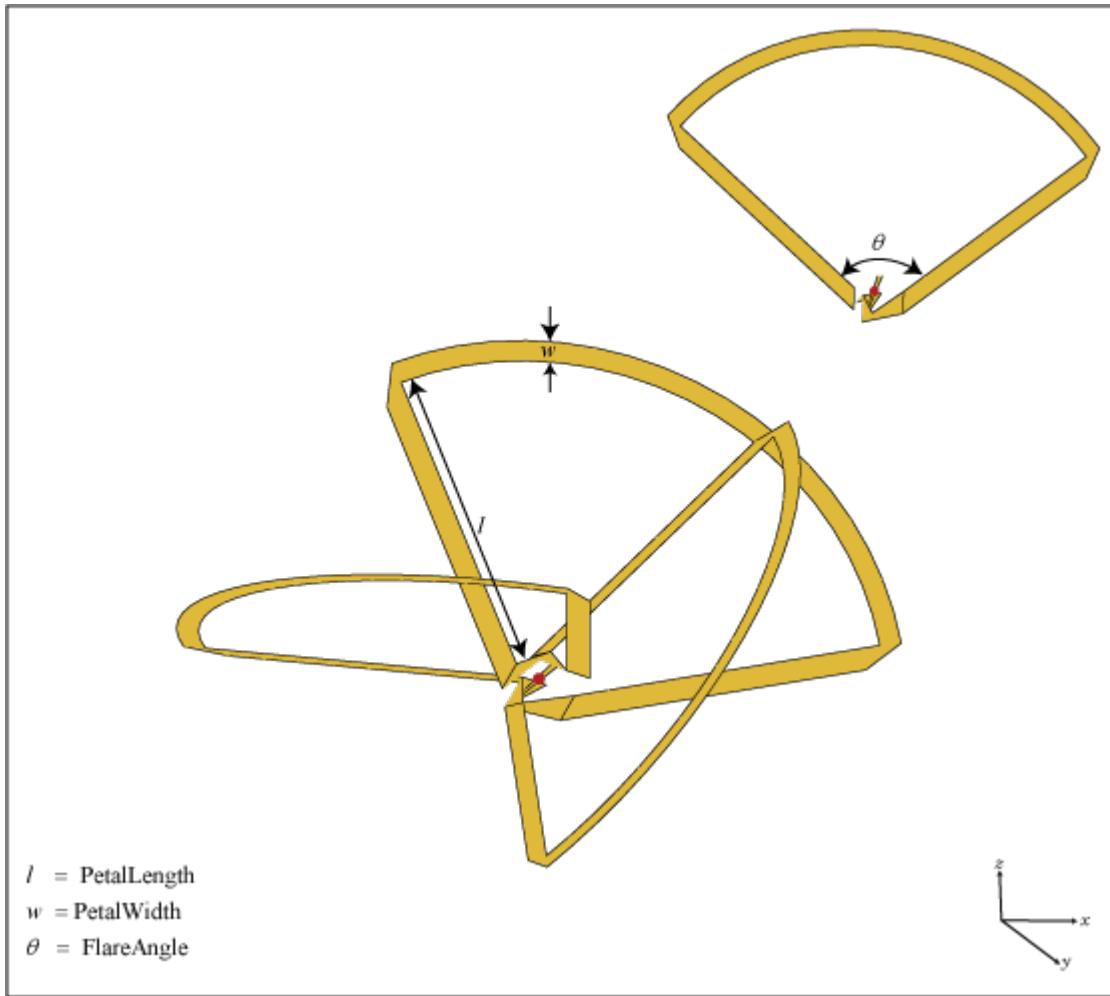
Introduced in R2017b

cloverleaf

Create three-petal cloverleaf antenna

Description

Use the `cloverleaf` object to create a three-petal cloverleaf antenna. The default cloverleaf has 3 petals and operates at around 5.8 GHz. It has a wideband circular polarization and an omnidirectional antenna.



Creation

Syntax

```
cl = cloverleaf
```

```
cl = cloverleaf(Name,Value)
```

Description

`cl = cloverleaf` creates a three-petal cloverleaf antenna.

`cl = cloverleaf(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `cl = cloverleaf('NumPetals',4)` creates a five petal cloverleaf antenna. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

NumPetals — Number of petals

3 (default) | scalar

Number of petals, specified as a scalar.

Example: `'NumPetals',4`

Example: `cl.NumPetals = 4`

Data Types: double

PetalLength — Total length of leaf

0.0515 (default) | scalar

Total length of leaf, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'PetalLength',0.0025`

Example: `cl.PetalLength = 0.0025`

Data Types: double

PetalWidth — Leaf strip width

8.0000e-04 (default) | scalar

Leaf strip width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'PetalWidth',0.001`

Example: `cl.PetalWidth = 0.001`

Data Types: double

FlareAngle — Leaf flare angle

105 (default) | scalar

Leaf flare angle, specified as a scalar in degrees.

Example: 'FlareAngle',100

Example: cl.FlareAngle = 100

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, it is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. `lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: cl.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.

- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

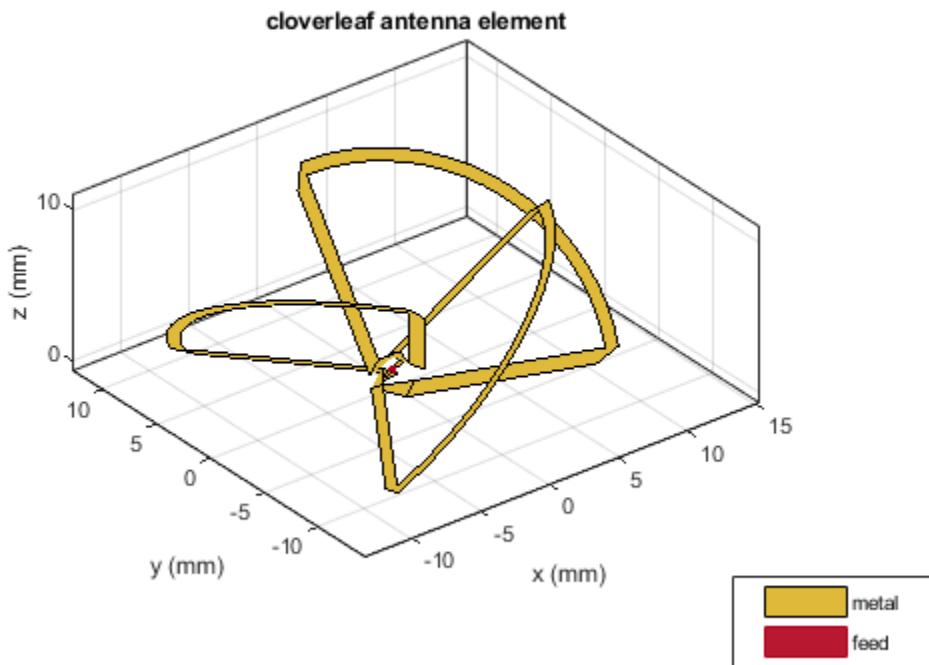
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Clover Leaf Antenna

Create and view a default cloverleaf antenna.

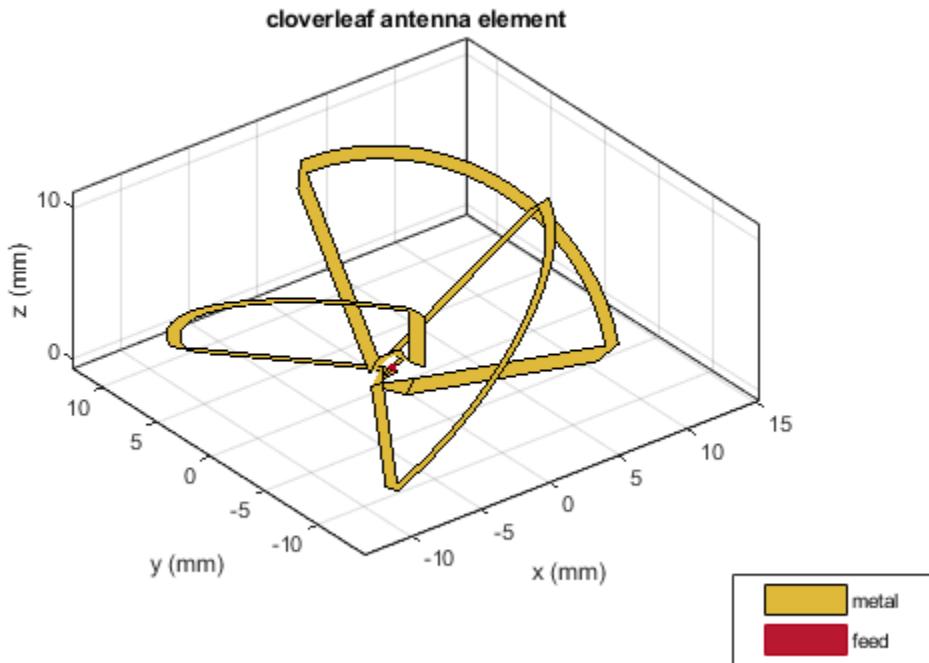
```
cl = cloverleaf  
cl =  
cloverleaf with properties:  
  
    NumPetals: 3  
    PetalLength: 0.0515  
    PetalWidth: 8.0000e-04  
    FlareAngle: 105  
        Tilt: 0  
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(cl)
```



Axial Ratio of Cloverleaf Antenna

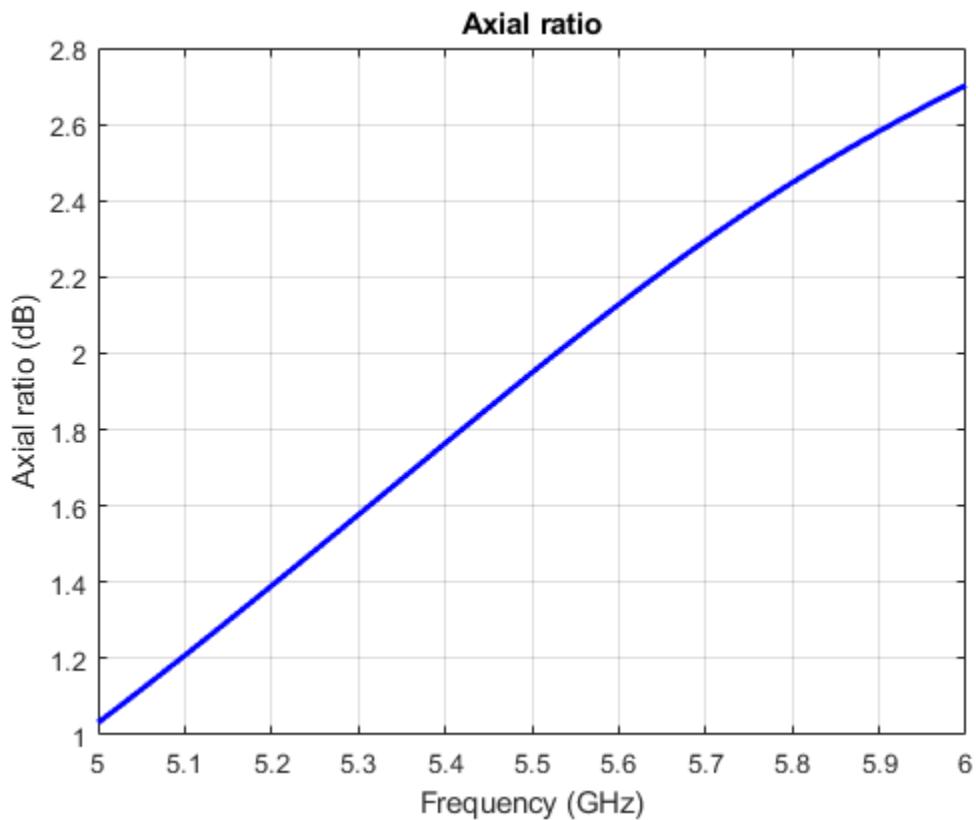
Create a cloverleaf antenna.

```
cl = cloverleaf;  
show(cl);
```



Plot the axial ratio of the antenna from 5 GHz to 6 GHz.

```
freq = linspace(5e9,6e9,101);  
axialRatio(cl,freq,0,0);
```



You can see from the axial ratio plot that the antenna supports circular polarization over the entire frequency range.

See Also

[dipole](#) | [spiralArchimedean](#)

Introduced in R2017b

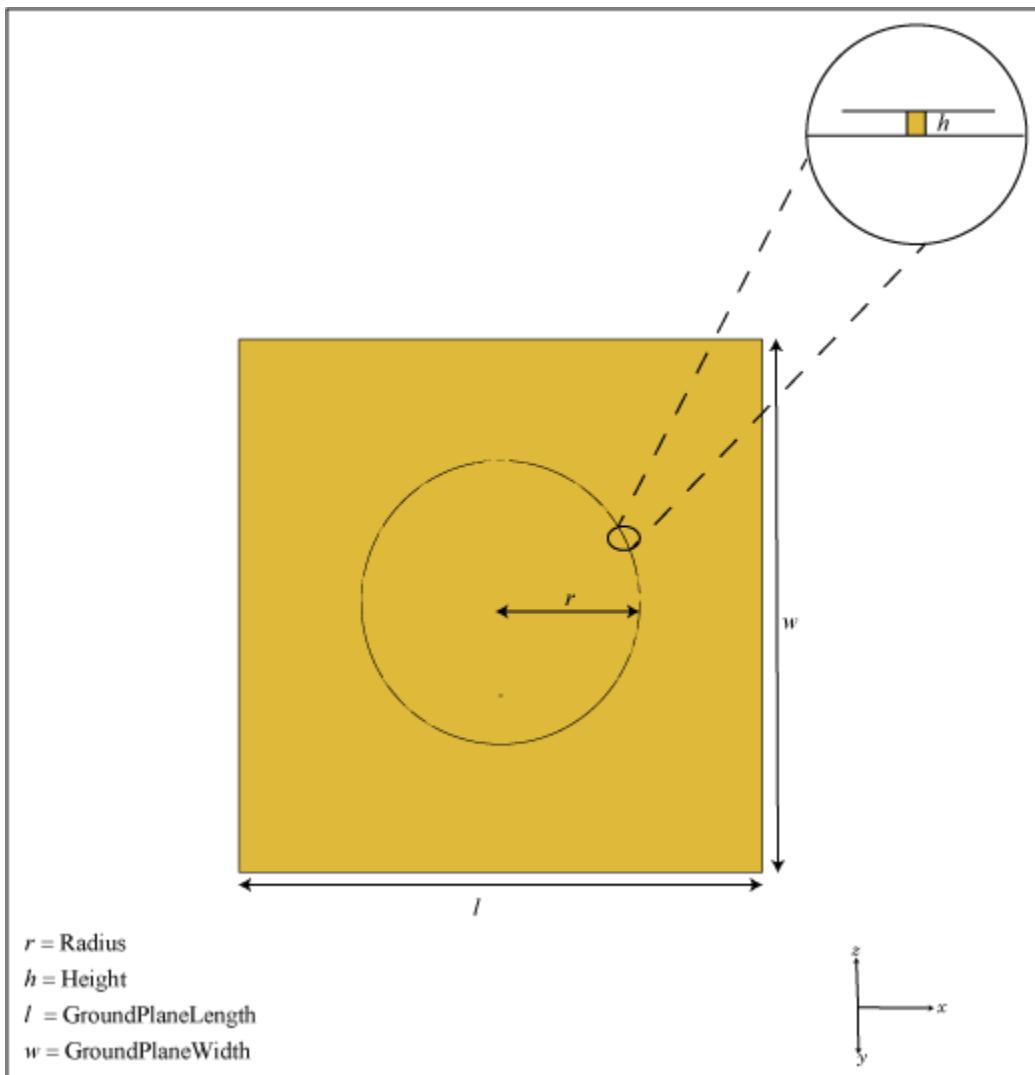
patchMicrostripCircular

Create probe-fed circular microstrip patch antenna

Description

Use the `patchMicrostripCircular` object to create a probe-fed circular microstrip patch antenna. By default, the patch is centered at the origin with feed point along the radius and the groundplane on the X-Y plane at $z = 0$.

Circular microstrip antennas are used as low-profile antennas in airborne and spacecraft applications. These antennas also find use in portable wireless applications because they are lightweight, low cost, and easily manufacturable.



Creation

Syntax

```
circularpatch = patchMicrostripCircular  
circularpatch = patchMicrostripCircular(Name,Value)
```

Description

`circularpatch = patchMicrostripCircular` creates a probe-fed circular microstrip patch antenna.

`circularpatch = patchMicrostripCircular(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `circularpatch = patchMicrostripCircular('Radius',0.2)` creates a circular patch of radius 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Radius — Patch radius

0.0798 (default) | scalar

Patch radius, specified as a scalar in meters. The default radius is for an operating frequency of 1 GHz.

Example: `'Radius',0.2`

Example: `circularpatch.Radius = 0.2`

Data Types: double

Height — Height of patch

0.0060 (default) | scalar

Height of patch above the ground plane along the Z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Height',0.001`

Example: `circularpatch.Height = 0.001`

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length

0.3000 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length along the X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneLength' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 120e-3

Example: circularpatch.GroundPlaneLength = 120e-3

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width

0.3000 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width along the Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneWidth' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 120e-3

Example: circularpatch.GroundPlaneWidth = 120e-3

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | dielectric material object handle | dielectric material from dielectric catalog

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as a dielectric material object handle. For more information see, **dielectric**. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see "Meshing".

Note The substrate dimensions must be lesser than the groundplane dimensions.

Example: d = dielectric('FR4'); 'Substrate',d

Example: d = dielectric('FR4'); circularpatch.Substrate = d

PatchCenterOffset — Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane

[0 0] (default) | two-element real vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element real vector with each element unit in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the patch relative to the ground plane.

Example: 'PatchCenterOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Example: `circularpatch.PatchCenterOffset = [0.01 0.01]`

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane

[-0.0525 0] (default) | two-element real vector

Signed distance from center along length and width of ground plane, specified as a two-element real vector with each element unit in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the feedpoint relative to the ground plane and patch.

Example: 'FeedOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Example: `circularpatch.FeedOffset = [0.01 0.01]`

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedelement.lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `circularpatch.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance',75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt',90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure

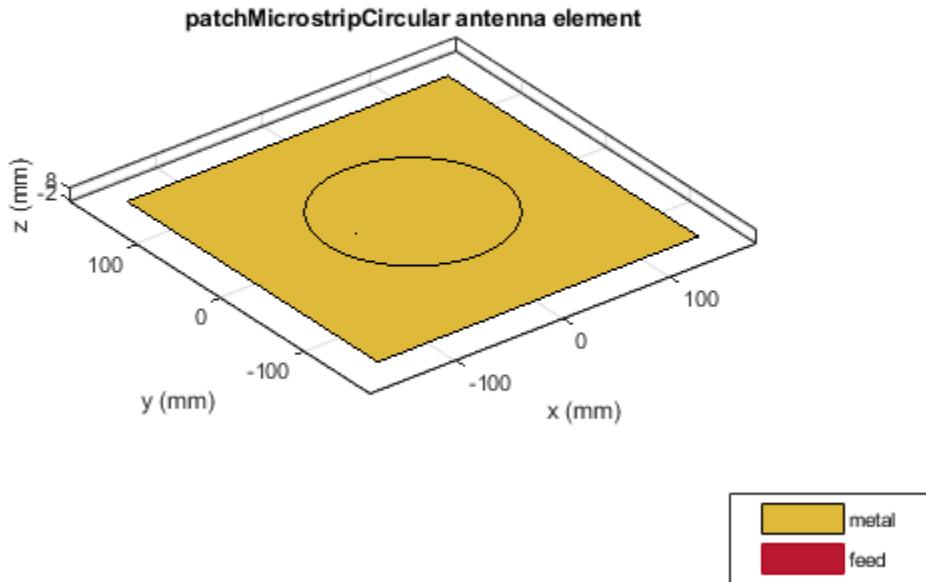
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Circular Microstrip Patch

Create and view a default circular microstrip patch.

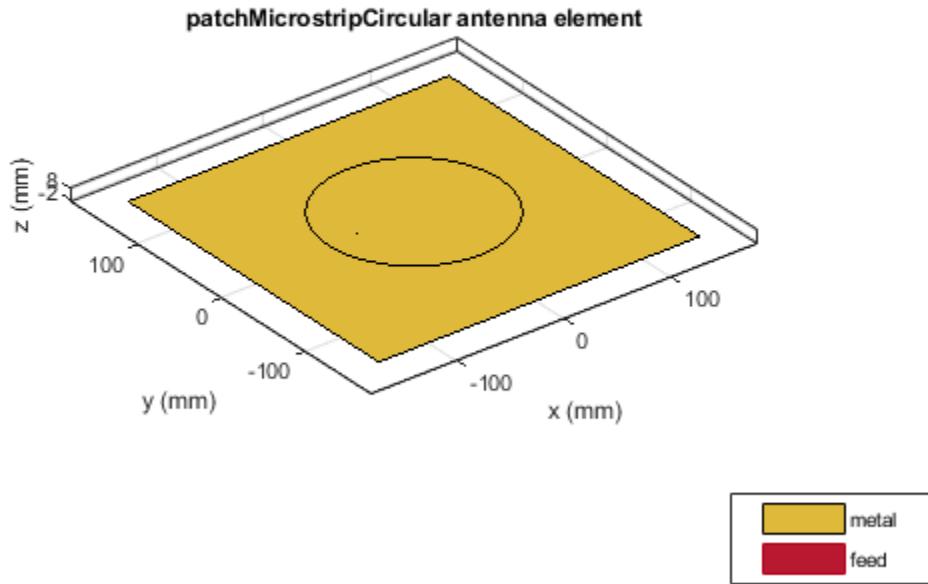
```
cp = patchMicrostripCircular  
cp =  
patchMicrostripCircular with properties:  
  
    Radius: 0.0798  
    Height: 0.0060  
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]  
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.3000  
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.3000  
    PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]  
    FeedOffset: [-0.0525 0]  
    Tilt: 0  
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(cp)
```



Radiation Pattern and Impedance of Circular Microstrip Patch

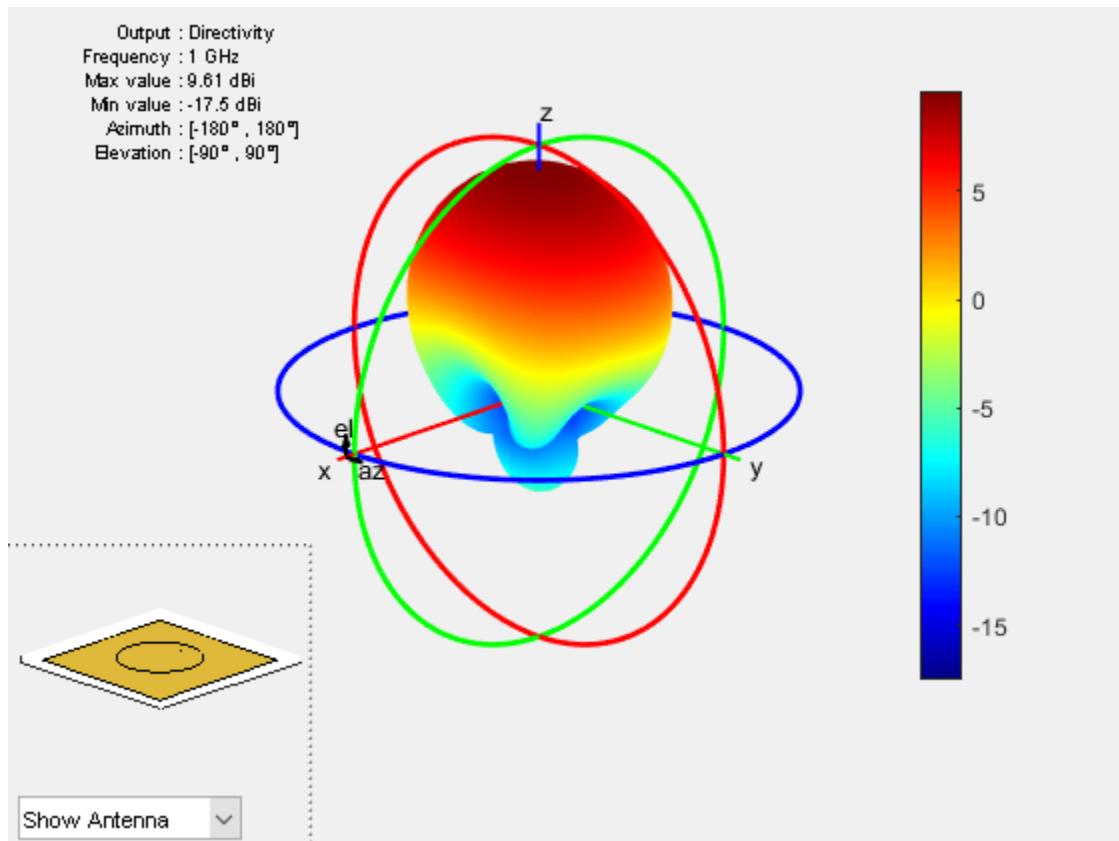
Create a circular patch antenna with radius 79.8 mm over a 300 mm by 300 mm ground plane, and offset the feed by (-52.5mm,0). Display the antenna.

```
cp = patchMicrostripCircular('Radius',0.0798,'Height',6e-3,...  
    'GroundPlaneLength',0.3,'GroundPlaneWidth',0.3,...  
    'FeedOffset',[-0.0525 0]);  
  
show(cp)
```



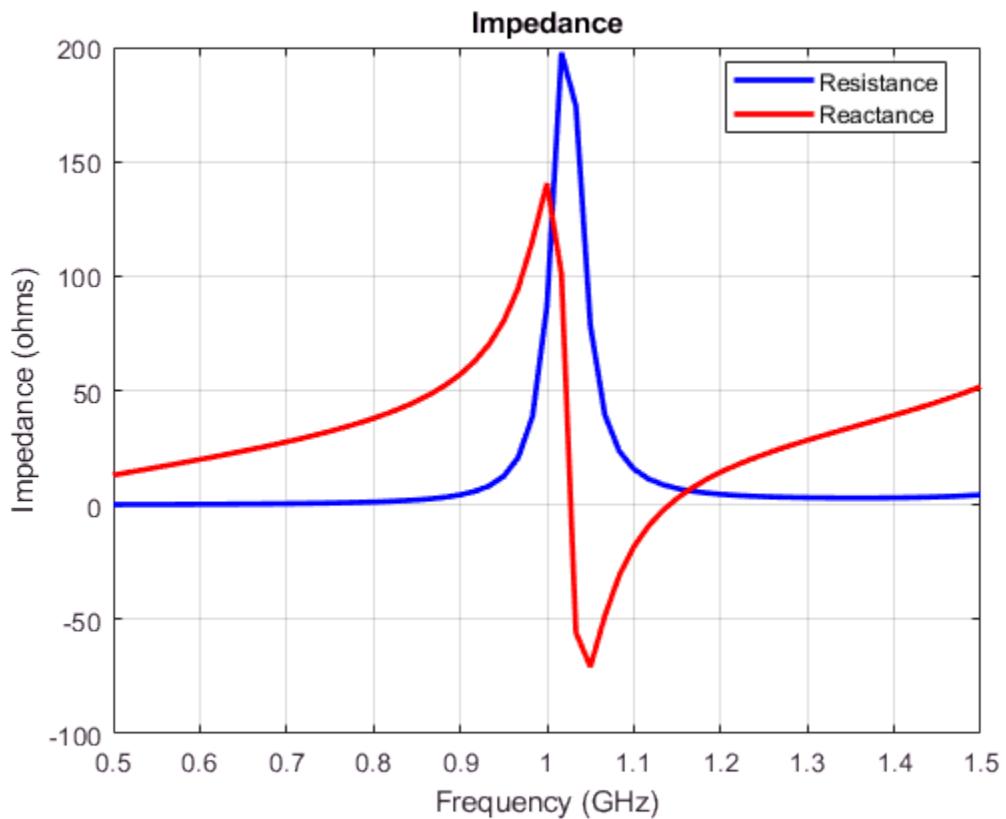
Plot the pattern of the patch antenna at 1 GHz.

```
pattern(cp,1e9);
```



Calculate the impedance of the antenna over a frequency span of 0.5GHz to 1.5GHz.

```
f = linspace(0.5e9,1.5e9,61);  
impedance(cp,f);
```



See Also

[patchMicrostrip](#) | [patchMicrostripInsetfed](#)

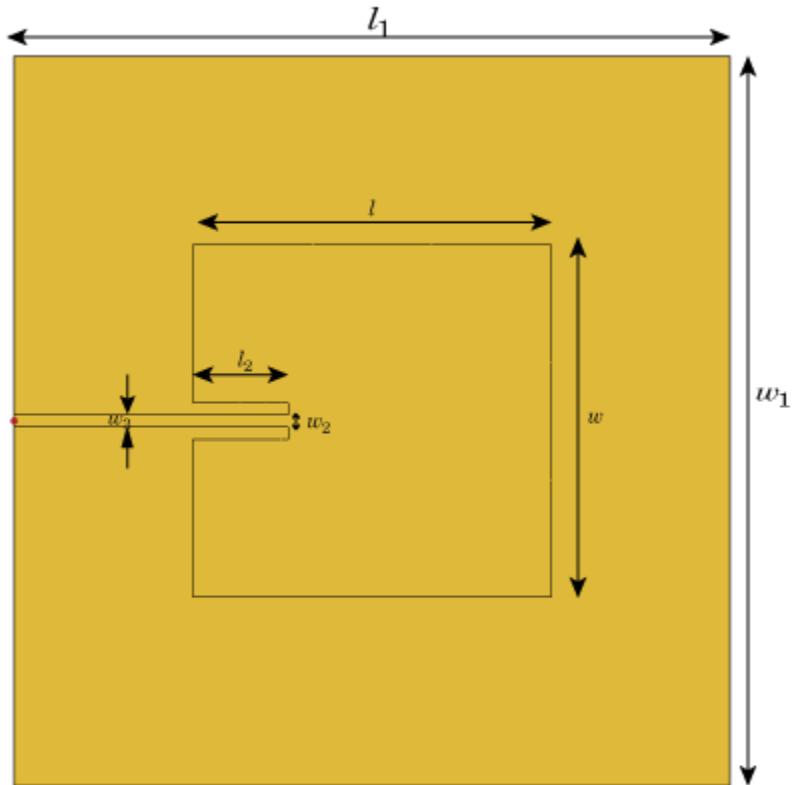
Introduced in R2017b

patchMicrostripInsetfed

Create inset-fed microstrip patch antenna

Description

Use the `patchMicrostripInsetfed` object to create an inset-fed microstrip patch antenna. The default patch is centered at the origin.



l = Length

w = Width

l_1 = GroundPlaneLength

w_1 = GroundPlaneWidth

l_2 = NotchLength

w_2 = NotchWidth

w_3 = StripLineWidth

Creation

Syntax

```
insetpatch = patchMicrostripInsetfed  
insetpatch = patchMicrostripInsetfed(Name,Value)
```

Description

`insetpatch = patchMicrostripInsetfed` creates an inset-fed microstrip patch antenna centered at the origin.

`insetpatch = patchMicrostripInsetfed(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pair. For example, `insetpatch = patchMicrostripInsetfed('Length',0.2)` creates an inset-fed patch of length 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Length — Patch length along X-axis

0.0300 (default) | scalar

Patch length along X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. The default length is for an operating frequency of 4.5 GHz.

Example: 'Length',0.2

Example: `insetpatch.Length = 0.2`

Data Types: double

Width — Patch width along Y-axis

0.0290 (default) | scalar

Patch width along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Width',0.1

Example: `insetpatch.Width = 0.1`

Data Types: double

Height — Patch height along Z-axis

0.0013 (default) | scalar

Patch height along Z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.001

Example: insetpatch.Height = 0.001

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length along X-axis

0.0600 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length along X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneLength' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 120e-3

Example: insetpatch.GroundPlaneLength = 120e-3

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width along Y-axis

0.0600 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting 'GroundPlaneWidth' to Inf, uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 120e-3

Example: insetpatch.GroundPlaneWidth = 120e-3

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | dielectric material object handle

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as a dielectric material object handle. For more information see, `dielectric`. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see "Meshing".

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` 'Substrate',`d`

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` insetpatch.Substrate = `d`

PatchCenterOffset — Signed distance of patch from origin

[0 0] (default) | two-element real vector

Signed distance of patch from origin, specified as a two-element real vector with each element unit in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the patch relative to the ground plane.

Example: 'PatchCenterOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Example: `insetpatch.PatchCenterOffset = [0.01 0.01]`

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance of feed from origin

[-0.0300 0] (default) | two-element real vector

Signed distance of feed from origin, specified as a two-element real vector with each element unit in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the feedpoint relative to the ground plane and patch.

Example: 'FeedOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Example: `insetpatch.FeedOffset = [0.01 0.01]`

Data Types: double

StripLineWidth — Strip line width along Y-axis

1.0000e-03 (default) | scalar

Strip line width along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'StripLineWidth',0.1

Example: `insetpatch.StripLineWidth = 0.1`

Data Types: double

NotchLength — Notch length along X-axis

0.0080 (default) | scalar

Notch length along X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'NotchLength', 0.2

Example: insetpatch.NotchLength = 0.2

Data Types: double

NotchWidth — Notch width along Y-axis

0.0030 (default) | scalar

Notch width along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'NotchWidth', 0.1

Example: insetpatch.NotchWidth = 0.1

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement.lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: insetpatch.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Inset-Fed Microstrip Patch

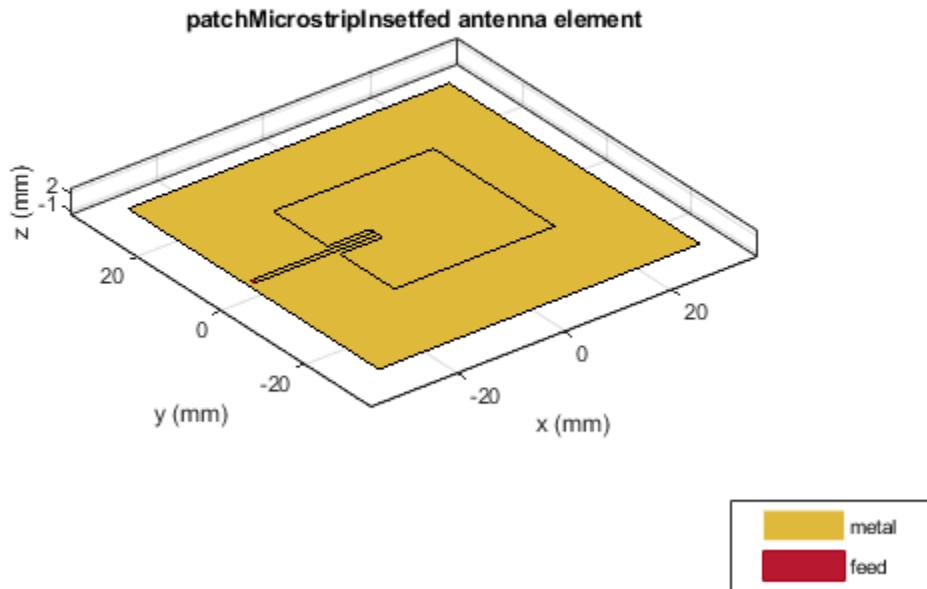
Create and view a default inset-fed microstrip patch.

```
insetpatch = patchMicrostripInsetfed

insetpatch =
patchMicrostripInsetfed with properties:

    Length: 0.0300
    Width: 0.0290
    Height: 0.0013
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
    FeedOffset: [-0.0300 0]
    StripLineWidth: 1.0000e-03
    NotchLength: 0.0080
    NotchWidth: 0.0030
GroundPlaneLength: 0.0600
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0600
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(insetpatch)
```



See Also

[patchMicrostrip](#) | [patchMicrostripCircular](#)

Topics

“Analysis of an Inset-Feed Patch Antenna on a Dielectric Substrate”

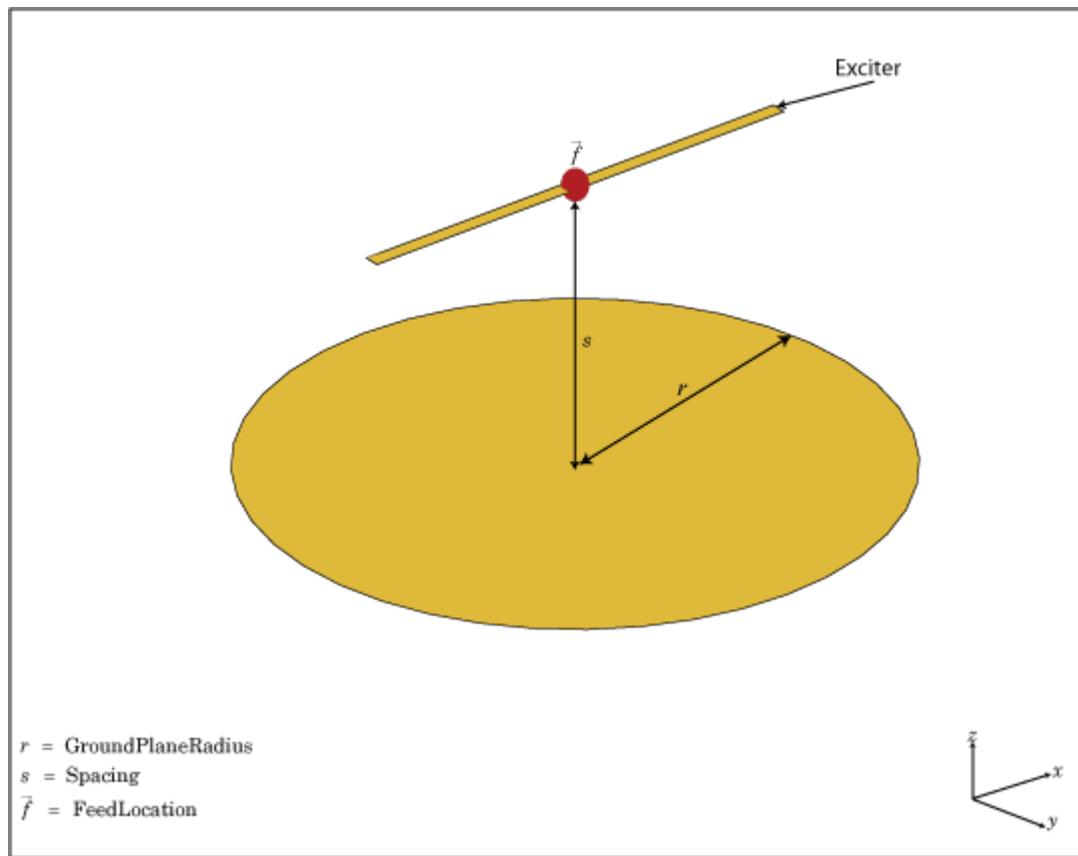
Introduced in R2017b

reflectorCircular

Create circular reflector-backed antenna

Description

Use the `reflectorCircular` object to create a circular reflector-backed antenna. By default the exciter is a dipole. The dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 1 GHz.



Creation

Syntax

```
rc = reflectorCircular  
rc = reflectorCircular(Name,Value)
```

Description

`rc = reflectorCircular` creates a circular reflector backed antenna.

`rc = reflectorCircular(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pair. For example, `rc = reflectorCircular('Radius',0.2)` creates a circular reflector of radius 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter

dipole (default) | object

Antenna type used as an exciter, specified as an object. Except for reflector and cavity antenna elements, you can use all the single elements in the Antenna Toolbox as an exciter.

Example: 'Exciter',spiralEquiangular

Example: `rc.Exciter = spiralEquiangular`

GroundPlaneRadius — Reflector radius

0.1000 (default) | scalar

Radius of reflector, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Radius',0.2

Example: `rc.Radius = 0.2`

Data Types: double

Spacing — Distance between exciter and reflector bottom

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Distance between the exciter and the reflector, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Spacing', 7.5e-2

Example: rc.Spacing = 7.5e-2

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as an object. For more information see, **dielectric**. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see "Meshing".

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: d = dielectric('FR4'); 'Substrate',d

Example: d = dielectric('FR4'); rc.Substrate = d

EnableProbeFeed — Create probe feed from backing structure to exciter

0 (default) | 1 | scalar

Create probe feed from backing structure to exciter, specified as 0 or 1 or a scalar. By default, probe feed is not enabled.

Example: 'EnableProbeFeed',1

Example: rc.EnableProbeFeed = 1

Data Types: double | logical

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see **lumpedElement**.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using lumpedElement.

Example: rc.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna

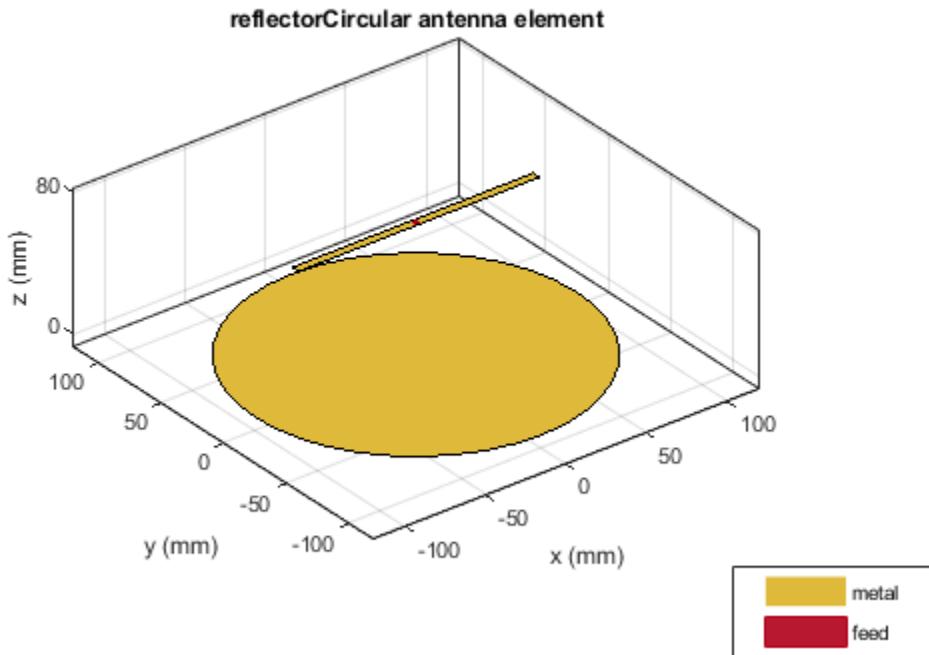
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Circular Reflector Backed Antenna

Create and view a default circular reflector backed antenna.

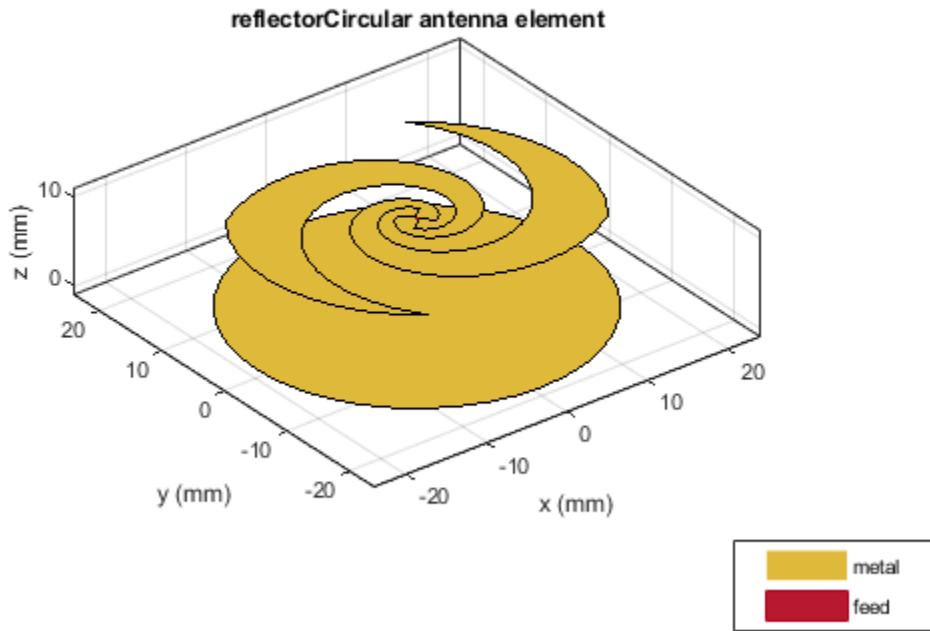
```
rc = reflectorCircular  
  
rc =  
    reflectorCircular with properties:  
  
        Exciter: [1x1 dipole]  
        Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]  
        GroundPlaneRadius: 0.1000  
        Spacing: 0.0750  
        EnableProbeFeed: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(rc);
```



Radiation Pattern of Circular Reflector Backed Antenna

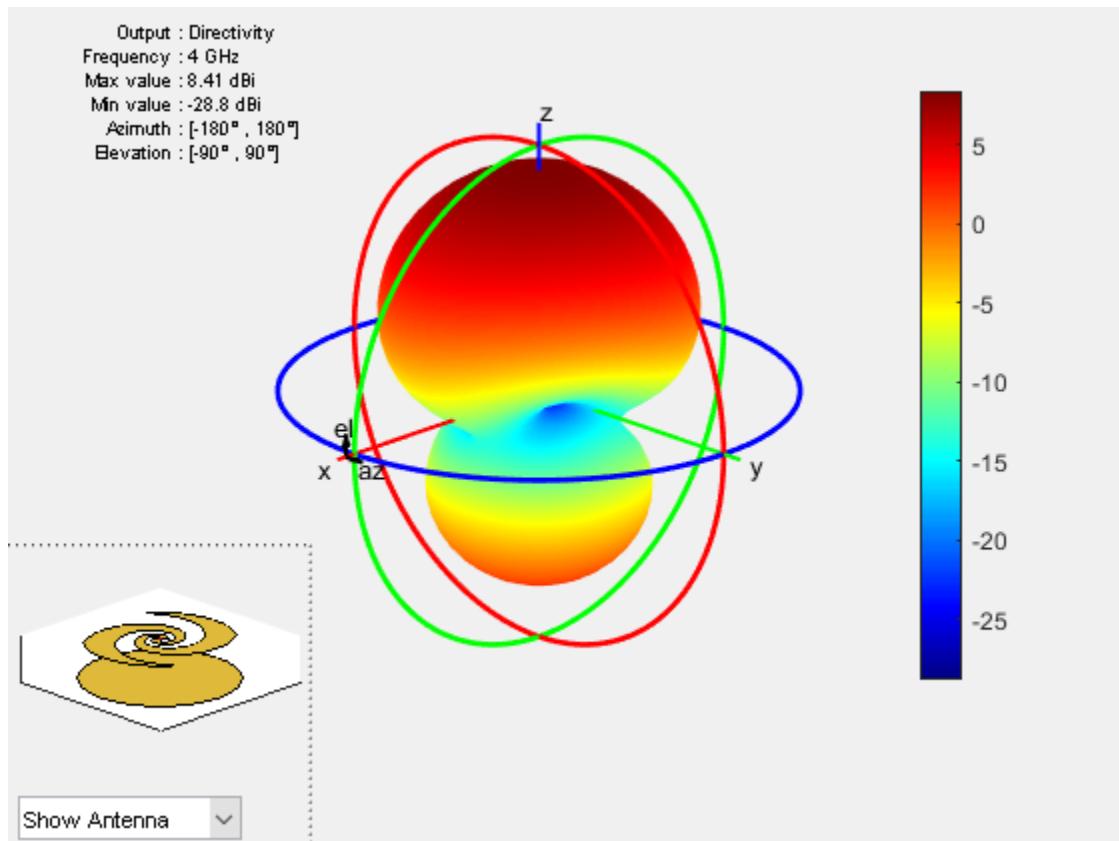
Create an equiangular spiral backed by a circular reflector.

```
ant = reflectorCircular('Exciter',spiralEquiangular,'GroundPlaneRadius', ...
    0.02,'Spacing', 0.01);
show(ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 4 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,4e9)
```



See Also

cavity | cavityCircular | reflector

Introduced in R2017b

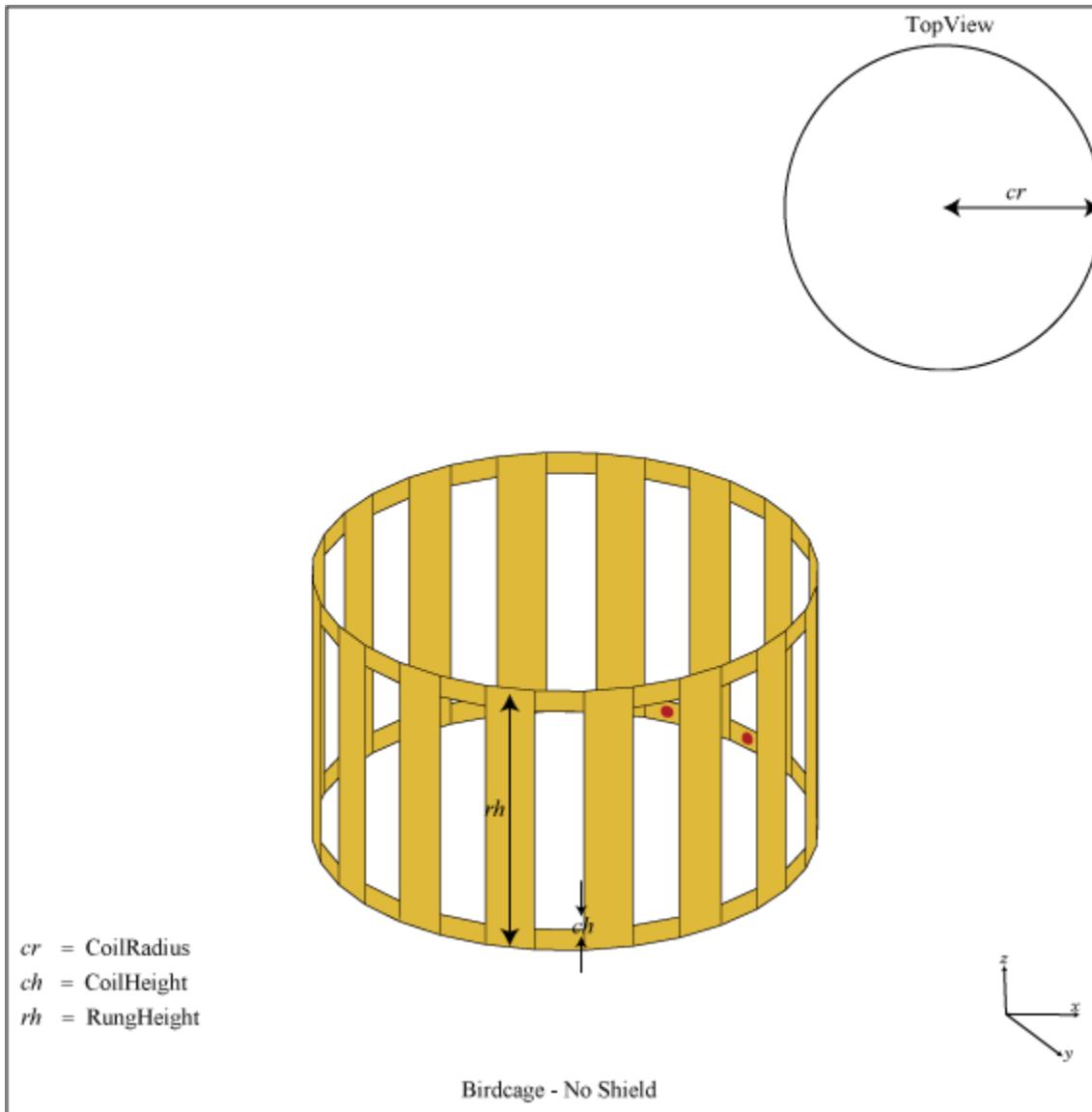
birdcage

Creates birdcage (MRI coil)

Description

The **birdcage** object creates to create a birdcage MRI coil. This antenna is most commonly used in clinical MRI. The antenna structure consists of two circular coils connected by conductive elements called rungs. The number of rungs depends on the size of the coil and is generally an even number.

The coil is operated at 64 MHz or 128 MHz. The birdcage can be loaded/excited to model a highpass or lowpass coil.



Creation

Syntax

```
bc = birdcage  
bc = birdcage(Name,Value)
```

Description

`bc = birdcage` creates a birdcage antenna to model an MRI coil.

`bc = birdcage(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `bc = birdcage('NumRungs',8)` creates a birdcage with eight rungs. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

NumRungs — Number of rungs

16 (default) | scalar integer

Number of rungs, specified as a scalar.

Example: `'NumRungs', 20`

Example: `bc.NumRungs = 20`

Data Types: `int8`

CoilRadius — Coil radius

0.4000 (default) | scalar

Coil radius, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'CoilRadius', 0.2`

Example: `bc.CoilRadius = 0.2`

Data Types:

CoilHeight — Coil height

0.0400 (default) | scalar

Coil height, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'CoilHeight',0.089

Example: bc.CoilHeight = 0.089

Data Types: double

RungHeight — Height of rungs

0.4600 (default) | scalar

Height of rungs, specified as a scalar in meters. Distance is measured from the middle of the upper coil to the middle of the lower coil.

Example: 'RungHeight',0.56

Example: bc.RungHeight = 0.56

Data Types: double

ShieldRadius — Shield radius

0 (default) | scalar

Shield radius, specified as a scalar in meters. A value of zero indicates that the shield is absent.

Example: 'ShieldRadius',0.2

Example: bc.ShieldRadius = 0.2

Data Types: double

ShieldHeight — Shield height

0 (default) | scalar

Shield height, specified as a scalar in meters. A value of zero indicates that the shield is absent.

Example: 'ShieldHeight',0.089

Example: bc.ShieldHeight = 0.089

Data Types: double

Phantom — Dielectric mesh to load birdcage

structure

Dielectric mesh to load birdcage, specified as a structure having the following fields:

Points — Points in custom dielectric mesh

N-by-3 matrix

Points in custom dielectric mesh, specified as an *N*-by-3 matrix in meters. *N* is the number of points.

You can use the phantom property to insert a dielectric mesh in the shape of a human head into the bird cage antenna. This dielectric cylinder has a permeability of 80. You can upload this mesh in the form of a mat file.

Data Types: double

Tetrahedra — Tetrahedra in custom dielectric mesh

M-by-4 integer matrix

Tetrahedra in custom dielectric mesh, specified as an *M*-by-4 integer matrix. *M* is the number of tetrahedra.

Data Types: double

EpsilonR — Relative permittivity of dielectric material

scalar

Relative permittivity of dielectric material, specified as a scalar.

Data Types: double

LossTangent — Loss in dielectric material

scalar

Loss in dielectric material, specified as a scalar.

Data Types: double

Data Types: struct

FeedLocations — Location of feeds in Cartesian coordinates

0 (default) | *N*-by-3 matrix

Location of feeds in Cartesian coordinates, specified as an *N*-by-3 matrix. You can also use the `getLowPassLocs` and `getHighPassLocs` functions to determine the feed locations in low-pass or high-pass mode.

Example: `'FeedLocations' = [0.3981 0.0392 -0.2300; 0.3528 0.1886 -0.2300]`

Example: `b.FeedLocations = getLowPassLocs(b)`

Data Types: double

FeedVoltage — Magnitude of voltage

1 (default) | scalar | 1-by- N vector

Magnitude of voltage applied to each feed, specified as a scalar or 1-by- N vector with each element unit in volts.

Example: `'FeedVoltage', 2`

Example: `bc.FeedVoltage = 2`

Data Types: double

FeedPhase — Phase shift to the voltage

0 (default) | scalar | 1-by- M vector

Phase shift to the excitation voltage at each feed, specified as a scalar or 1-by- M vector with each element unit in degrees.

Example: `'FeedPhase', 45`

Example: `bc.FeedPhase = 45`

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 `lumpedElement`] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, it is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: `'Load', lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `bc.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'Tilt', 90`

Example: `'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | `'X'` | `'Y'` | `'Z'`

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, `'X'`, `'Y'`, or `'Z'`.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]`

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]`

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

<code>getLowPassLocs</code>	Feeding location to operate birdcage as lowpass coil
<code>getHighPassLocs</code>	Feeding location to operate birdcage as highpass coil
<code>show</code>	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
<code>axialRatio</code>	Axial ratio of antenna
<code>beamwidth</code>	Beamwidth of antenna
<code>charge</code>	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
<code>current</code>	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
<code>design</code>	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
<code>EHfields</code>	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
<code>impedance</code>	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
<code>mesh</code>	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure

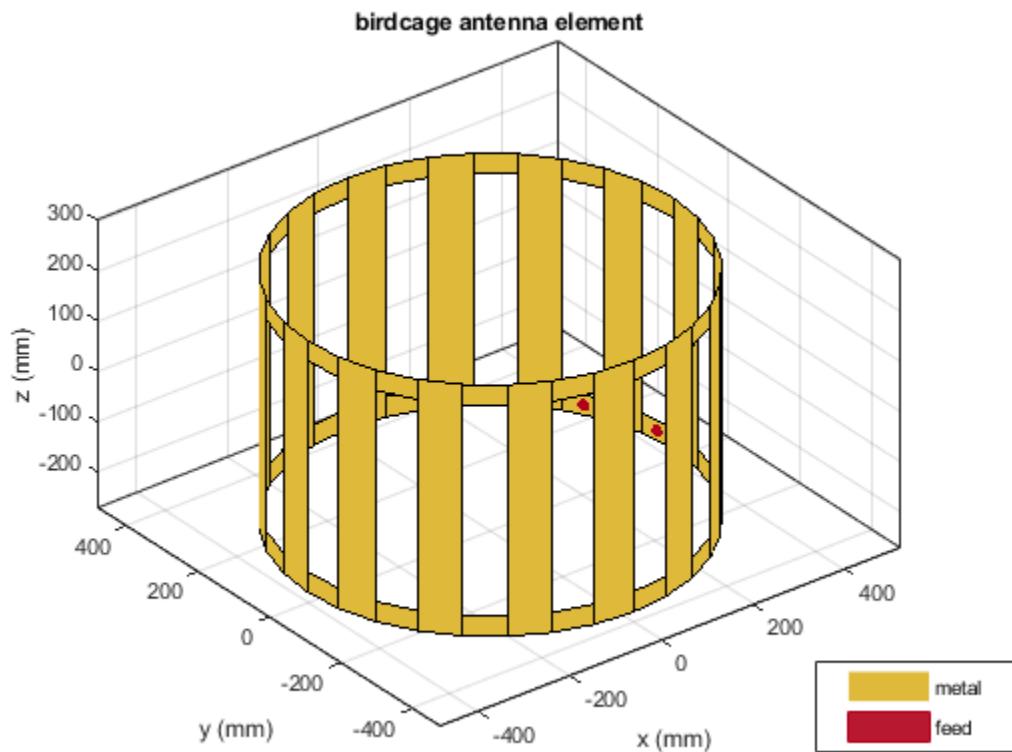
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Birdcage Antenna

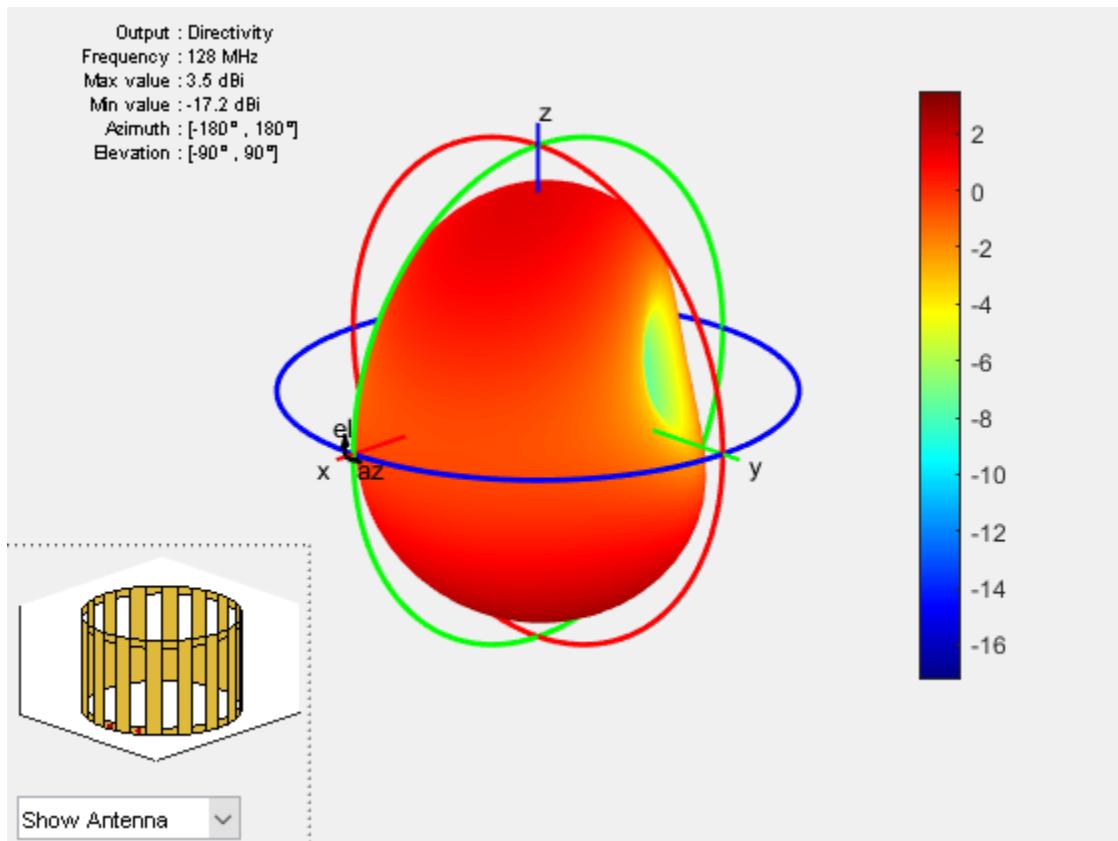
Create and view a default birdcage antenna.

```
bc = birdcage  
bc =  
    birdcage with properties:  
  
        NumRungs: 16  
        CoilRadius: 0.4000  
        CoilHeight: 0.0400  
        RungHeight: 0.4600  
        ShieldRadius: 0  
        ShieldHeight: 0  
        Phantom: []  
        FeedLocations: [2x3 double]  
        FeedVoltage: 1  
        FeedPhase: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(bc);
```



Plot the radiation pattern at 128 MHz.

```
pattern(bc,128e6)
```



Human Head Model Inside BirdCage

Antenna Toolbox™ provides two .mat files to load a phantom human head model into a birdcage antenna. The humanheadcoarse.mat contains a coarse dielectric mesh of the human head model and the humanheadfine.mat provides the user with a finer dielectric mesh. Load the coarse human head model.

Load human head model file. Extract the values of Points and Tetrahedra. Add a relative permittivity (EpsilonR) of 10 and a dielectric loss (LossTangent) of 0.002. Scale

the dielectric mesh to fit in the birdcage antenna. In this case, the mesh points are multiplied by 0.003.

```
load humanheadcoarse.mat
humanhead = struct('Points',0.003*P,'Tetrahedra',T,'EpsilonR',10,...
                    'LossTangent',0.002)

humanhead = struct with fields:
    Points: [584x3 double]
    Tetrahedra: [2818x4 double]
    EpsilonR: 10
    LossTangent: 0.0020
```

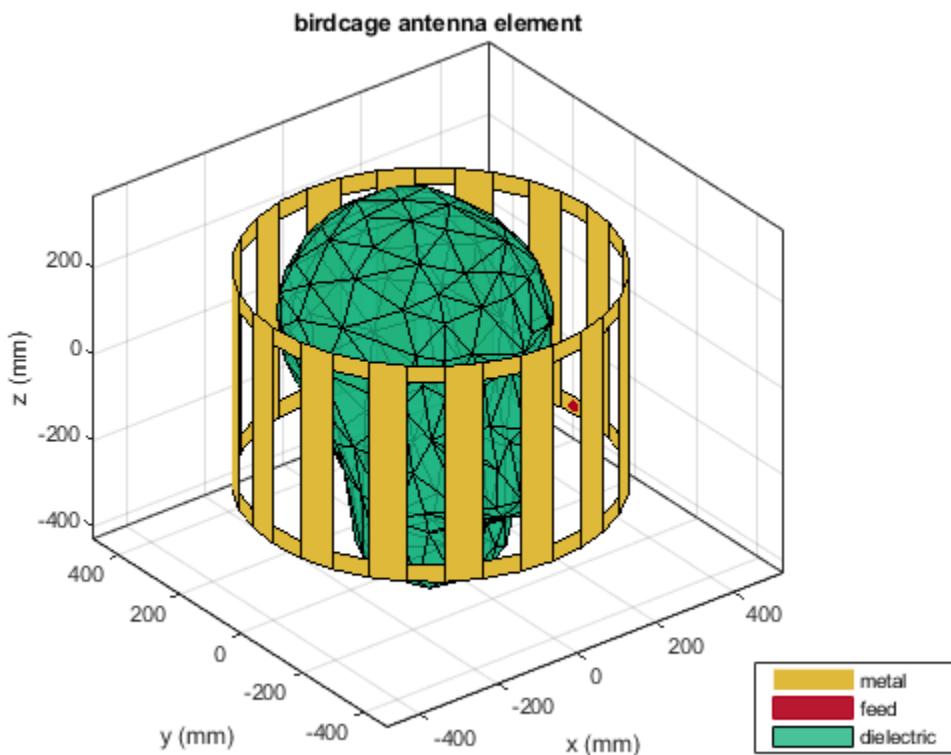
Add and view the human head mesh inside the birdcage.

```
b = birdcage('Phantom',humanhead)

b =
birdcage with properties:

    NumRungs: 16
    CoilRadius: 0.4000
    CoilHeight: 0.0400
    RungHeight: 0.4600
    ShieldRadius: 0
    ShieldHeight: 0
    Phantom: [1x1 struct]
    FeedLocations: [2x3 double]
    FeedVoltage: 1
    FeedPhase: 0
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

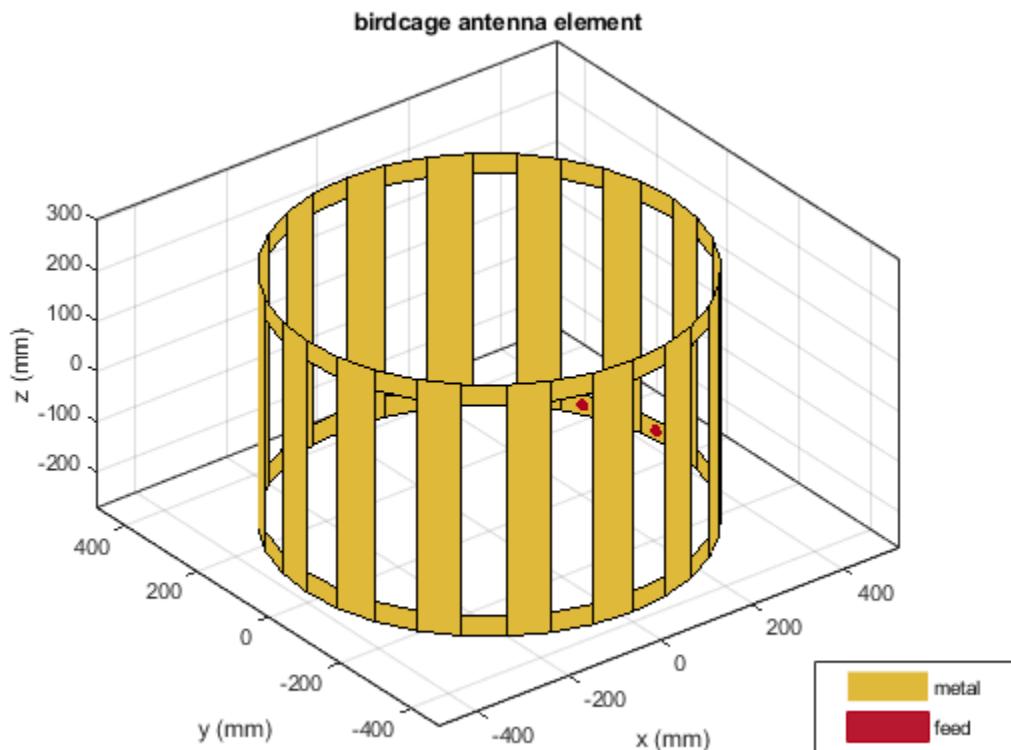
show(b)
```



Birdcage In High-Pass Operation

Create a birdcage antenna.

```
b = birdcage;  
show(b);
```



Use the birdcage as a high-pass coil.

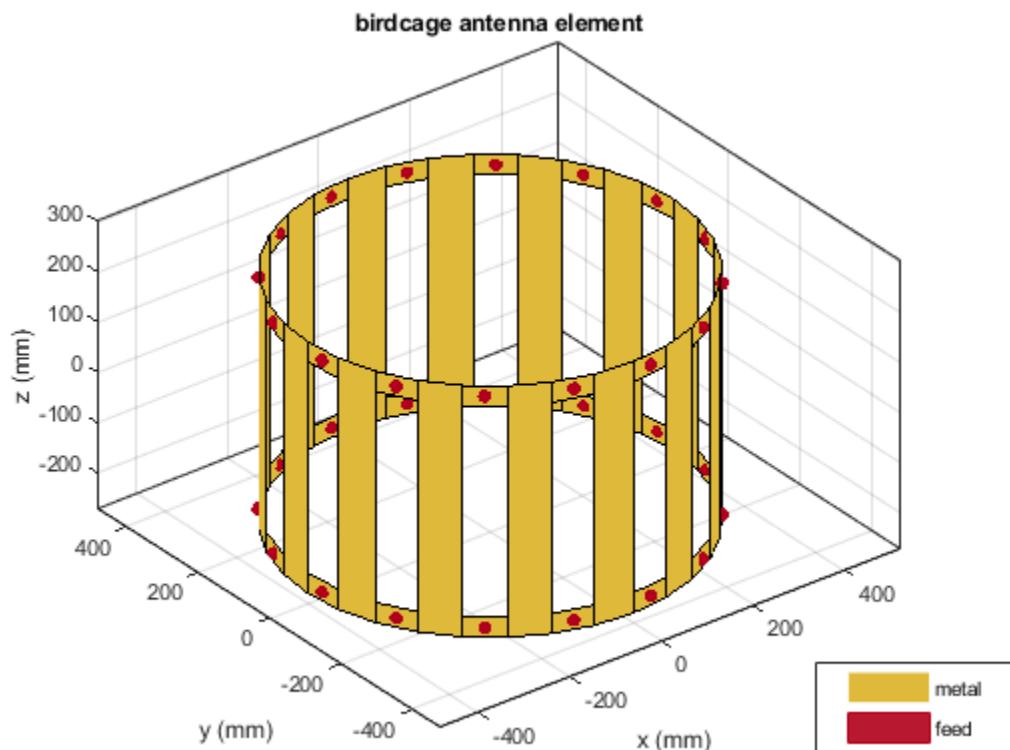
```
b.FeedLocations = getHighPassLocs(b)
```

```
b =
birdcage with properties:
```

```
    NumRungs: 16
    CoilRadius: 0.4000
    CoilHeight: 0.0400
    RungHeight: 0.4600
    ShieldRadius: 0
    ShieldHeight: 0
    Phantom: []
```

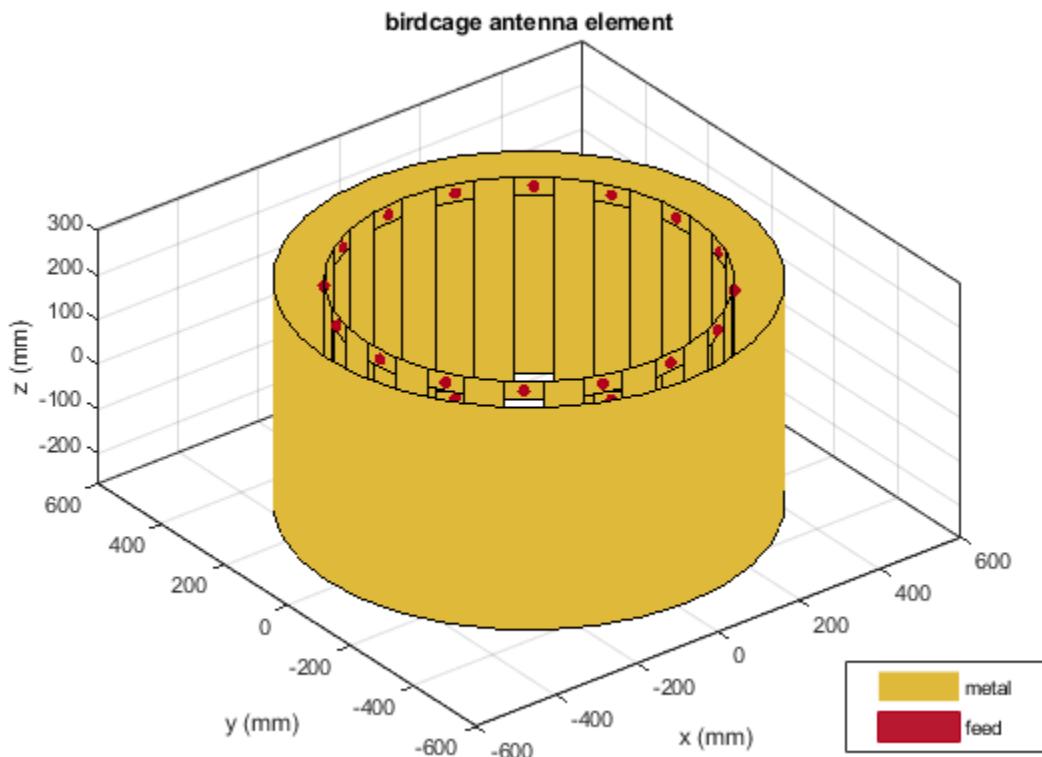
```
FeedLocations: [32x3 double]
FeedVoltage: 1
FeedPhase: 0
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(b);
```



Shield the antenna to ensure that radiation does not leak out.

```
b.ShieldRadius = 0.5;
b.ShieldHeight = 0.5;
show(b);
```



See Also

[dipole](#) | [loopCircular](#)

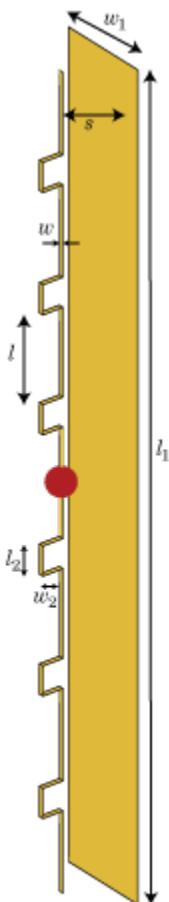
Introduced in R2017b

sectorInvertedAmos

Create inverted Amos sector antenna

Description

Use the `sectorInvertedAmos` object to create an inverted Amos sector antenna consisting of four dipole-like arms. The antenna is fed at the origin of the dipole. The dipole arms are symmetric about the origin. The operating frequency of the antenna is at 2.45 GHz wireless.



l = ArmLength
 w = ArmWidth
 l_1 = GroundPlaneLength
 w_1 = GroundPlaneWidth
 l_2 = NotchLength
 w_2 = NotchWidth
 s = Spacing



Creation

Syntax

```
amossector = sectorInvertedAmos  
amossector = sectorInvertedAmos(Name,Value)
```

Description

`amossector = sectorInvertedAmos` creates an inverted Amos sector antenna with four dipole-like arms.

`amossector = sectorInvertedAmos(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pair. For example, `amossector = sectorInvertedAmos('ArmWidth',0.2)` creates an inverted Amos sector with a dipole width of 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

ArmLength — Individual dipole arm length

[0.0880 0.0710 0.0730 0.0650] (default) | vector

Length of individual dipole arms, specified as a vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: `'ArmLength',[0.0980 0.0810 0.0830 0.0750]`

Example: `amossector.ArmLength = [0.0980 0.0810 0.0830 0.0750]`

Data Types: double

ArmWidth — Dipole arm width

0.0040 (default) | scalar

Width of dipole arms, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'ArmWidth',0.0025`

Example: `amossector.ArmWidth = 0.0025`

Data Types: double

NotchLength — Notch length

0.0238 (default) | scalar

Notch length, specified as a scalar in meters. For an inverted Amos sector antenna with seven stacked arms, six notches are generated. Notch length is measured along the length of the antennas.

Example: 'NotchLength', 0.001

Example: amossector.NotchLength = 0.001

Data Types: double

NotchWidth — Notch width

0.0170 (default) | scalar

Notch width, specified as a scalar in meters. For an inverted Amos sector antenna with seven stacked arms, six notches are generated. Notch width is measured perpendicular to the length of the antenna.

Example: 'NotchWidth', 0.00190

Example: amossector.NotchWidth = 0.00190

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length

0.6600 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane length is measured along x-axis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 0.7500

Example: amossector.GroundPlaneLength = 0.7500

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane width is measured along y-axis.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 0.0500

Example: amossector.GroundPlaneWidth = 0.0500

Data Types: double

Spacing — Distance between ground plane and antenna element

0.0355 (default) | scalar

Distance between ground plane and antenna element, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Spacing', 0.0355

Example: amossector.Spacing = 0.0355

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, it is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: amossector.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.

- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Inverted Amos Sector

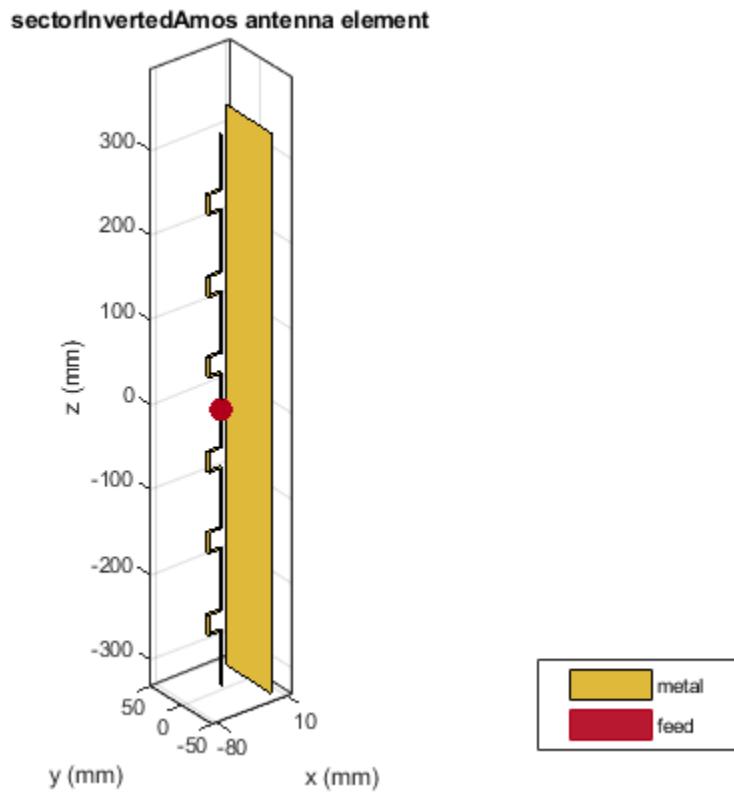
Create and view an inverted Amos sector antenna.

```
sectoria = sectorInvertedAmos

sectoria =
    sectorInvertedAmos with properties:

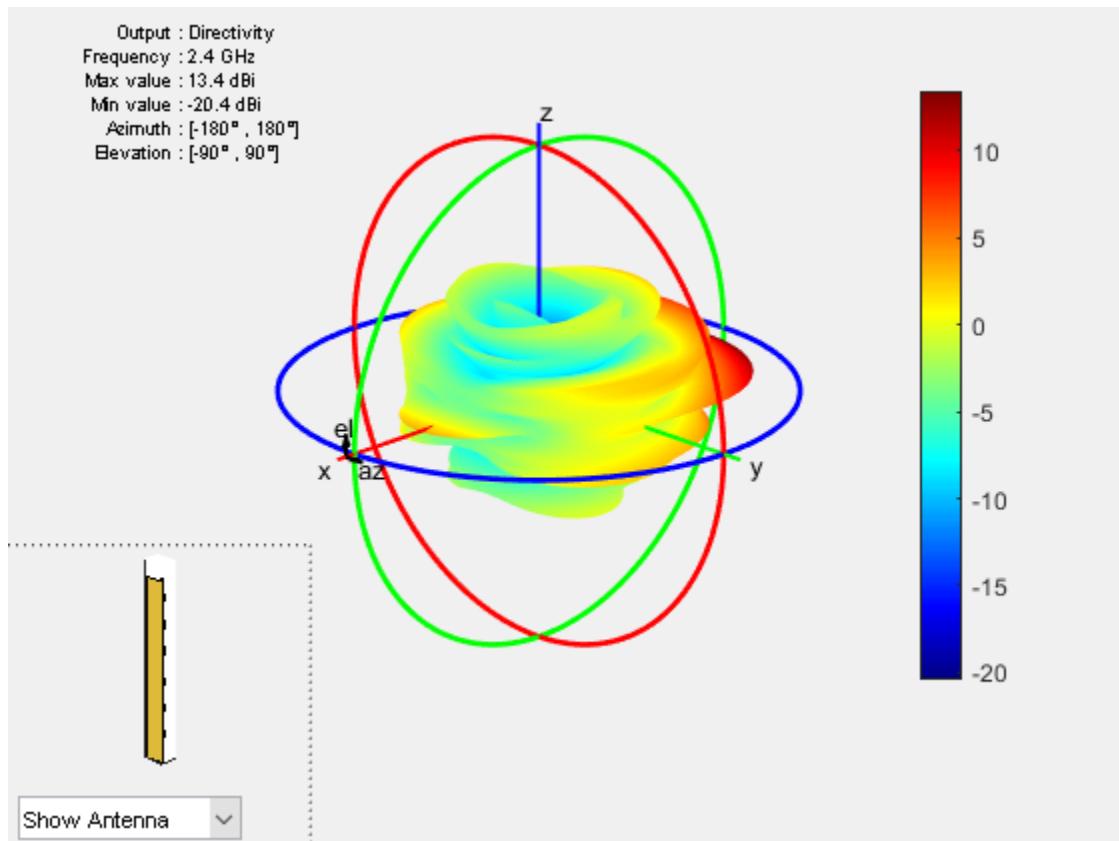
        ArmLength: [0.0880 0.0710 0.0730 0.0650]
        ArmWidth: 0.0040
        NotchLength: 0.0238
        NotchWidth: 0.0170
        GroundPlaneLength: 0.6600
        GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0750
        Spacing: 0.0355
        Tilt: 0
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(sectoria)
```



Plot Radiation Pattern at 2.4 GHz

```
pattern(sectoria,2.4e9)
```



See Also

[dipoleMeander](#) | [reflector](#)

Introduced in R2017b

antenna.Circle

Create circle centered at origin on X-Y plane

Description

Use the `antenna.Circle` object to create a circle centered at the origin and on the X-Y plane. You can use `antenna.Polygon` to create single-layer or multi-layered antennas using `pcbStack`.

Creation

Syntax

```
circle = antenna.Circle  
circle = antenna.Circle(Name,Value)
```

Description

`circle = antenna.Circle` creates a circle centered at the origin and on the X-Y plane.

`circle = antenna.Circle(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pair. For example, `circle = antenna.Circle('Radius',0.2)` creates a circle of radius 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Name — Name of circle

'mycircle' (default) | character vector

Name of circle, specified a character vector.

Example: 'Name', 'Circle1'

Example: `circle.Name= 'Circle1'`

Data Types: char | string

Center — Cartesian coordinates of center of circle

[0 0] (default) | 2-element vector

Cartesian coordinates of center of circle, specified a 2-element vector with each element measured in meters.

Example: `'Center' , [0.006 0.006]`

Example: `circle.Center= [0.006 0.006]`

Data Types: double

Radius — Circle radius

1 (default) | scalar

Circle radius, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Radius' , 2`

Example: `circle.Radius= 2`

Data Types: double

NumPoints — Number of discretization points on circumference

20 (default) | scalar

Number of discretization points on circumference, specified a scalar.

Example: `'NumPoints' , 16`

Example: `circle.NumPoints= 2`

Data Types: double

Object Functions

`add` Boolean unite operation on two shapes

`subtract` Boolean subtraction operation on two shapes

`area` Calculate area of shape in sq.m

`intersect` Boolean intersection operation on two shapes

`rotate` Rotate shape about axis and angle

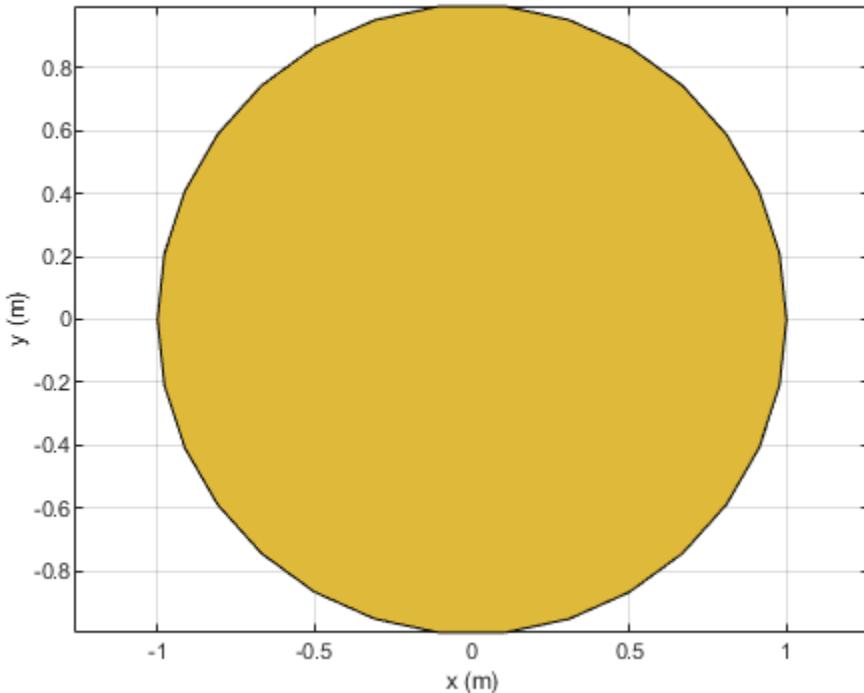
rotateX	Rotate shape about X-axis and angle
rotateY	Rotate shape about Y-axis and angle
rotateZ	Rotate shape about Z-axis and angle
translate	Move shape to new location
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure

Examples

Create Circle with Default Properties

Create and view circle using `antenna.Circle` and view it.

```
c1 = antenna.Circle  
c1 =  
    Circle with properties:  
  
        Name: 'mycircle'  
        Center: [0 0]  
        Radius: 1  
        NumPoints: 30  
  
show(c1)
```



Create Circle with Specified Properties

Create a circle with a radius of 4 m.

```
c2 = antenna.Circle('Radius',4)
```

```
c2 =
    Circle with properties:
```

```
Name: 'mycircle'
Center: [0 0]
Radius: 4
```

```
NumPoints: 30
```

Add Two Shapes

Create circle with a radius of 1 m. The center of the circle is at [1 0].

```
circle1 = antenna.Circle('Center',[1 0], 'Radius',1);
```

Create a rectangle with a length of 2 m and a width of 4 m centered at the origin.

```
rect1 = antenna.Rectangle('Length',2, 'Width',2);
```

Add the two shapes together using the + function.

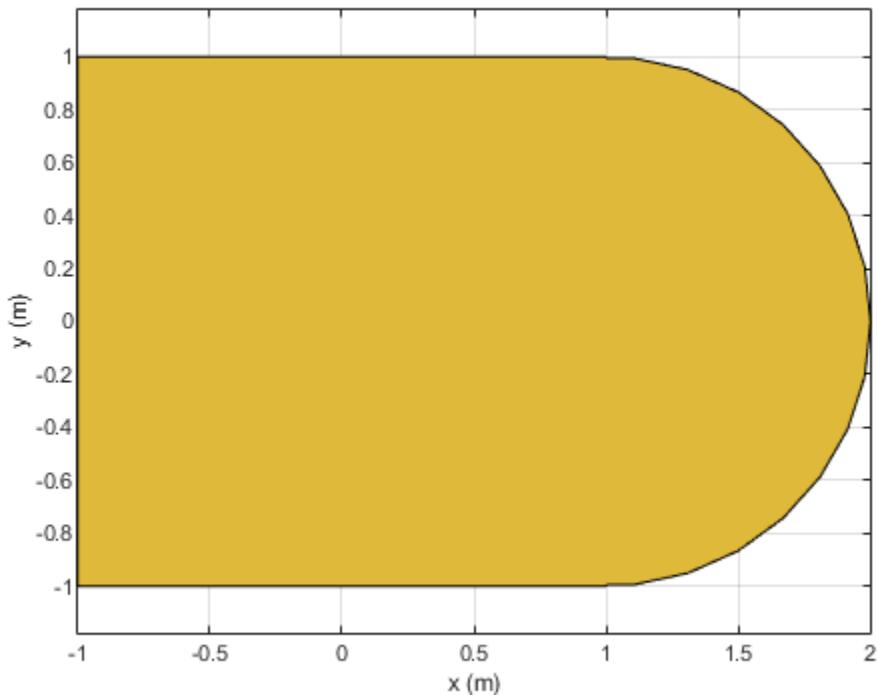
```
polygon1 = circle1+rect1
```

```
polygon1 =
  Polygon with properties:
```

```
    Name: 'mypolygon'
```

```
    Vertices: [21x3 double]
```

```
show(polygon1)
```



See Also

[antenna.Polygon](#) | [antenna.Rectangle](#)

Introduced in R2017a

antenna.Polygon

Create polygon on X-Y plane

Description

Use the `antenna.Polygon` object to create a polygonal board shape centered at the origin and on the X-Y plane. You can use `antenna.Polygon` to create single-layer or multilayered antennas using `pcbStack`.

Creation

Syntax

```
polygon = antenna.Polygon  
polygon = antenna.Polygon(Name,Value)
```

Description

`polygon = antenna.Polygon` creates a polygonal board shape centered at the origin and on the X-Y plane.

`polygon = antenna.Polygon(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pair. For example, `polygon = antenna.Polygon('Name','mypolygonboard')` creates a polygon board shape of the name '`mypolygonboard`'. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Name — Name of polygon board shape

'`mypolygon`' (default) | character vector | string

Name of the polygon board shape, specified a character vector or string.

Example: 'Name', 'Polygon1'

Example: polygon.Name = 'Polygon1'

Data Types: char | string

Vertices — Cartesian coordinates of polygon vertices

[] (default) | N-by-3 vector

Cartesian coordinates of polygon vertices, specified as a N -by-3 vector with each element measured in meters, N being the number of points.

Example: 'Vertices', [-1 0 0; -0.5 0.2 0; 0 0 0]

Example: polygon.Vertices = [-1 0 0; -0.5 0.2 0; 0 0 0]

Data Types: double

Object Functions

add	Boolean unite operation on two shapes
area	Calculate area of shape in sq.m
subtract	Boolean subtraction operation on two shapes
intersect	Boolean intersection operation on two shapes
rotate	Rotate shape about axis and angle
rotateX	Rotate shape about X-axis and angle
rotateY	Rotate shape about Y-axis and angle
rotateZ	Rotate shape about Z-axis and angle
translate	Move shape to new location
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure

Examples

Create and Transform Polygon

Create a polygon using `antenna.Polygon` with vertices at [-1 0 0; -0.5 0.2 0; 0 0 0] and view it.

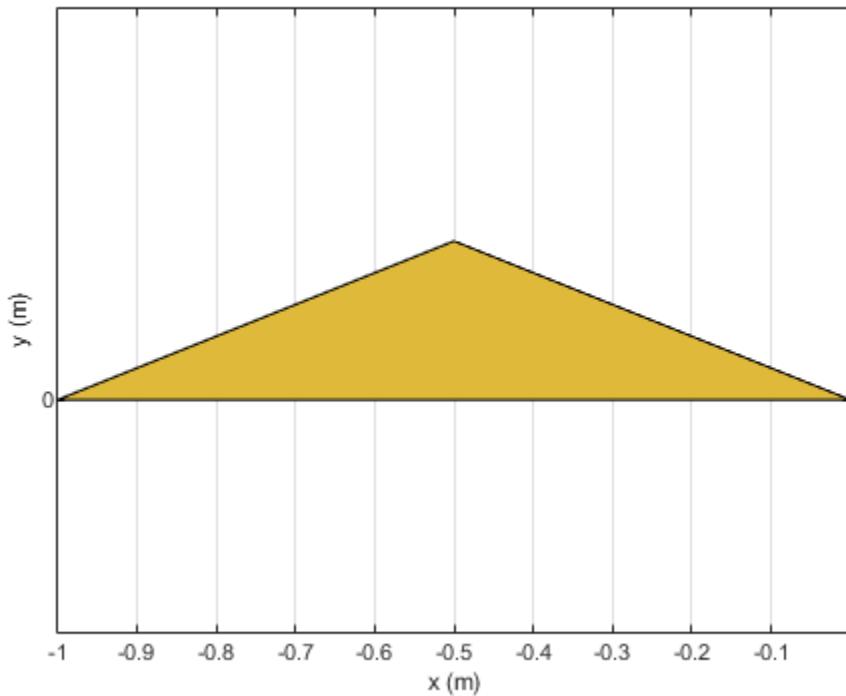
```
p = antenna.Polygon('Vertices', [-1 0 0; -0.5 0.2 0; 0 0 0])
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List

```
p =  
  Polygon with properties:
```

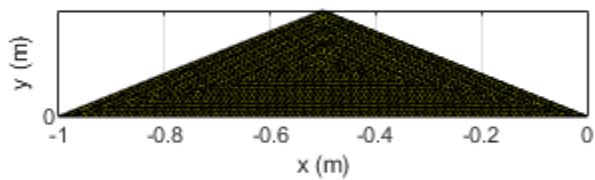
```
    Name: 'mypolygon'  
Vertices: [3x3 double]
```

```
show(p)  
axis equal
```



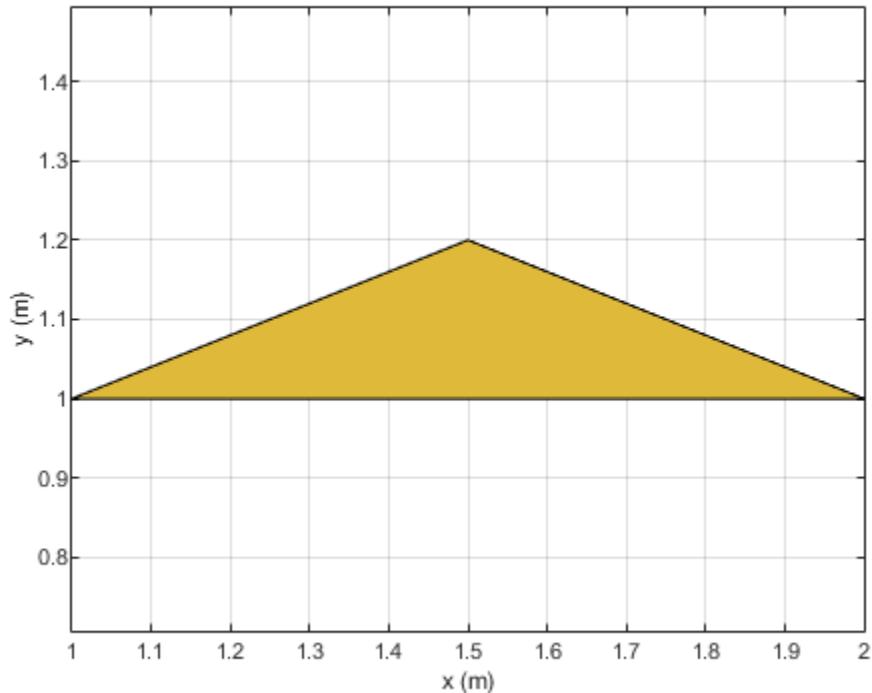
Mesh the polygon and view it.

```
mesh(p, 0.2)
```



Move the polygon to a new location on the X-Y plane.

```
translate(p,[2,1,0])  
axis equal
```



See Also

[antenna.Circle](#) | [antenna.Rectangle](#)

Introduced in R2017a

antenna.Rectangle

Create rectangle centered at origin on X-Y plane

Description

Use the `antenna.Rectangle` object to create a rectangle centered at the origin and on the X-Y plane. You can use `antenna.Polygon` to create single-layer or multi-layered antennas using `pcbStack`.

Creation

Syntax

```
rect = antenna.Rectangle  
rect = antenna.Rectangle(Name,Value)
```

Description

`rect = antenna.Rectangle` creates a rectangle centered at the origin and on the X-Y plane.

`rect = antenna.Rectangle(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pair. For example, `rectangle = antenna.Rectangle('Length',0.2)` creates a rectangle of length 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Name — Name of rectangle

'myrectangle' (default) | character vector

Name of rectangle, specified a character vector.

Example: 'Name', 'Rect1'

Example: `rectangle.Name = 'Rect1'`

Data Types: `char | string`

Center — Cartesian coordinates of center of rectangle

`[0 0]` (default) | 2-element vector

Cartesian coordinates of center of rectangle, specified a 2-element vector with each element measured in meters.

Example: `'Center', [0.006 0.006]`

Example: `rectangle.Center = [0.006 0.006]`

Data Types: `double`

Length — Rectangle length

`1` (default) | scalar

Rectangle length, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Length', 2`

Example: `rectangle.Length = 2`

Data Types: `double`

Width — Rectangle width

`2` (default) | scalar

Rectangle width, specified a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Width', 4`

Example: `rectangle.Width = 4`

Data Types: `double`

NumPoints — Number of discretization points per side

`2` (default) | scalar

Number of discretization points per side, specified a scalar.

Example: `'NumPoints', 16`

Example: `rectangle.NumPoints = 16`

Data Types: `double`

Object Functions

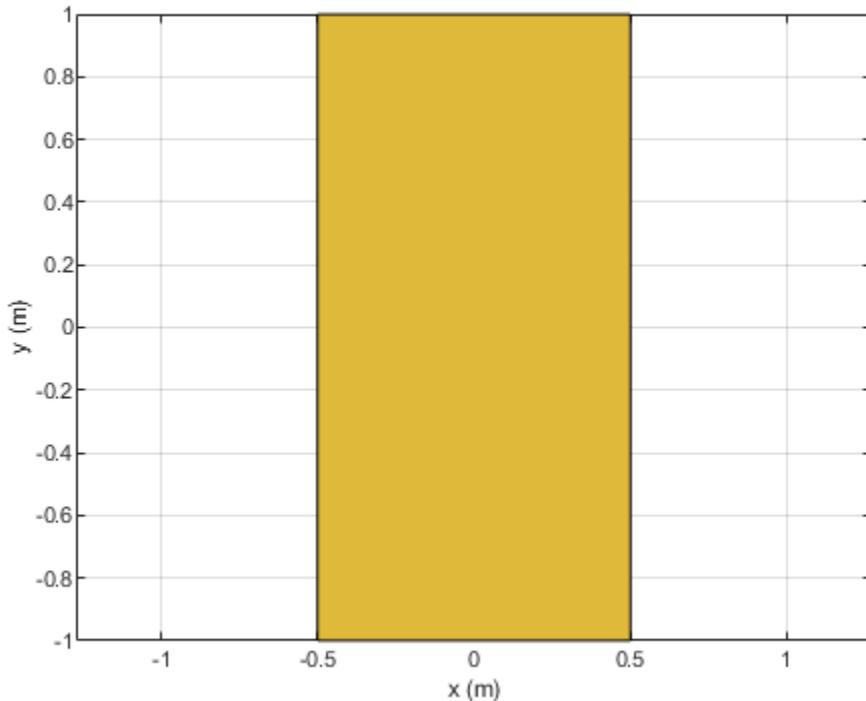
add	Boolean unite operation on two shapes
area	Calculate area of shape in sq.m
subtract	Boolean subtraction operation on two shapes
intersect	Boolean intersection operation on two shapes
rotate	Rotate shape about axis and angle
rotateX	Rotate shape about X-axis and angle
rotateY	Rotate shape about Y-axis and angle
rotateZ	Rotate shape about Z-axis and angle
translate	Move shape to new location
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure

Examples

Create Rectangle with Default Properties

Create a rectangle shape using antenna.Rectangle and view it.

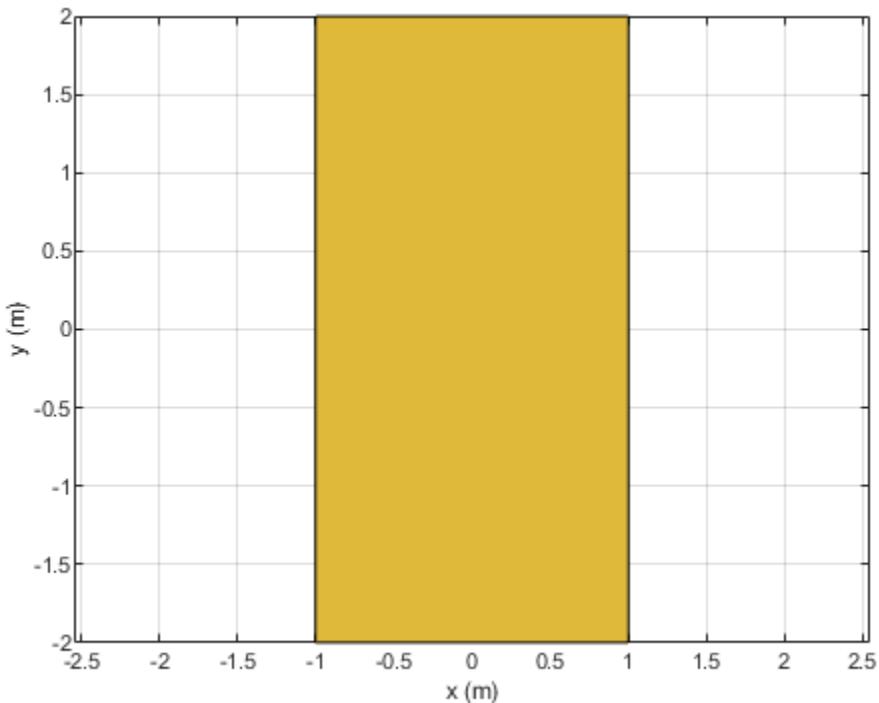
```
r1 = antenna.Rectangle  
r1 =  
    Rectangle with properties:  
  
        Name: 'myrectangle'  
        Center: [0 0]  
        Length: 1  
        Width: 2  
        NumPoints: 2  
  
show(r1)
```



Create and Rotate Rectangle Using Specified Properties

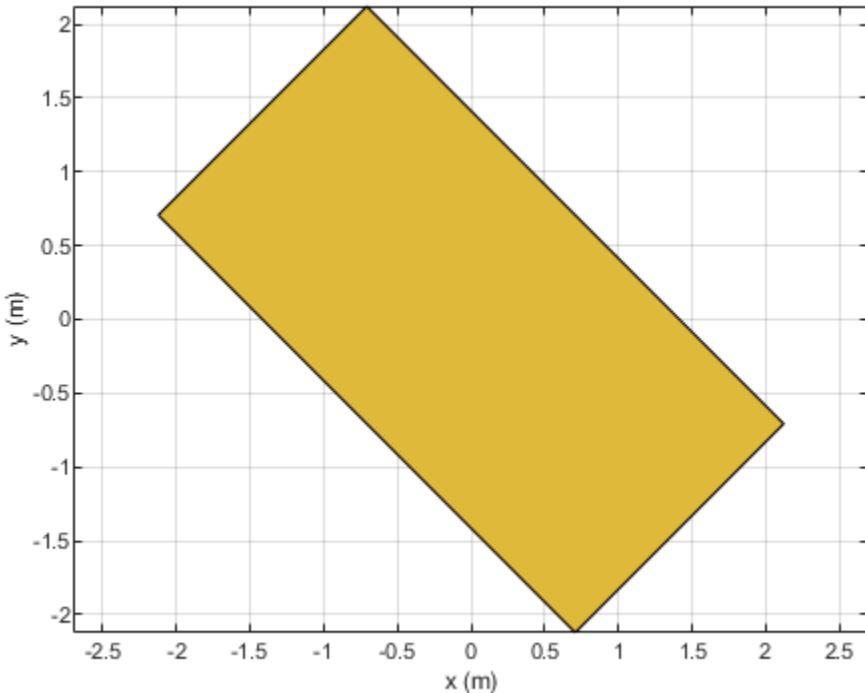
Create and view a rectangle with a length of 2 m and a width of 4 m.

```
r2 = antenna.Rectangle('Length',2,'Width',4);  
show(r2)  
axis equal
```



Rotate the rectangle.

```
rotateZ(r2,45);  
show(r2)
```



Create Notched Rectangle

Create a rectangle with a length of 0.15 m, and a width of 0.15 m.

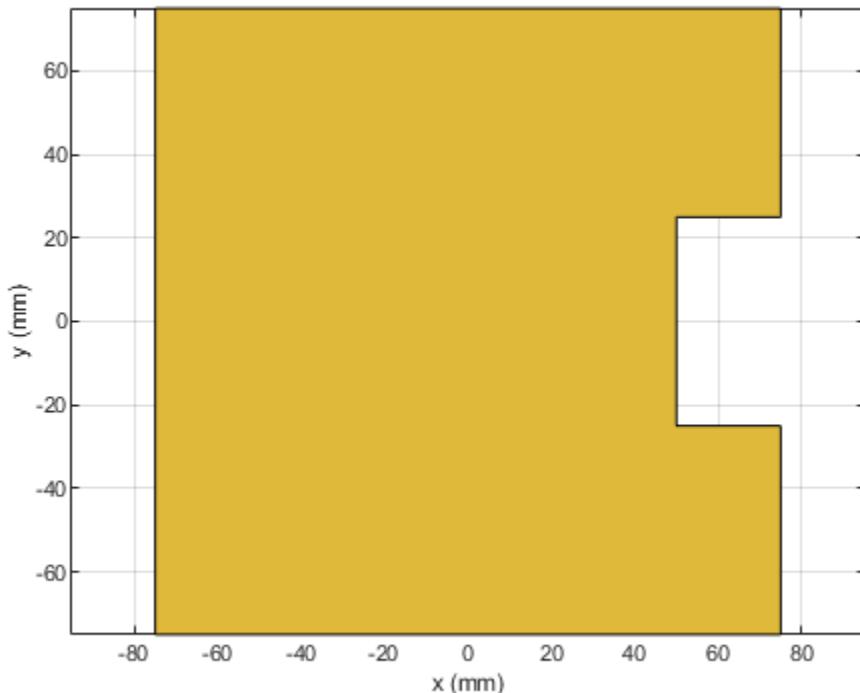
```
r = antenna.Rectangle('Length',0.15,'Width',0.15);
```

Create a second rectangle with a length of 0.05 m, and a width of 0.05 m. Set the center of the second rectangle at half the length of the first rectangle r.

```
n = antenna.Rectangle('Center',[0.075,0], 'Length',0.05, 'Width',0.05);
```

Create and view a notched rectangle by subtracting n from r.

```
rn = r-n;  
show(rn)
```



Calculate the area of the notched rectangle.

```
area(rn)
```

```
ans = 0.0212
```

See Also

[antenna.Circle](#) | [antenna.Polygon](#)

Introduced in R2017a

PCBWriter

Create PCB board definitions from 2-D antenna designs

Description

Use the `PCBWriter` object to create a printed circuit board (PCB) design files based on multilayer 2-D antenna design. A set of manufacturing files known as Gerber files describes a PCB antennas. A Gerber file uses an ASCII vector format for 2-D binary images.

Creation

Syntax

```
b = PCBWriter(pcbstackobject)
b = PCBWriter(pcbstackobject,rfconnector)
```

Description

`b = PCBWriter(pcbstackobject)` creates a `PCBWriter` object that generates Gerber-format PCB design files based on a 2-D antenna design geometry using PCB stack.

`b = PCBWriter(pcbstackobject,rfconnector)` creates a customized PCB file using specified `rfconnector` type.

`b = PCBWriter(pcbstackobject,writer)` creates a customized PCB file using a specified PCB service, `writer`.

`b = PCBWriter(pcbstackobject,rfconnector,writer)` creates customised PCB file using specified PCB service and PCB connector type.

Input Arguments

pcbstackobject — Single feed PCB antenna

pcbStack object

Single feed PCB antenna, specified as a pcbStack object. For more information, see [pcbStack](#).

Example: p1 = `pcbStack` creates a PCB stack object, p1.a = `PCBWriter(p1)`, uses p1 to create a `PCBWriter` object a.

writer — PCB service to view PCB design

object

PCB service to view PCB design, specified as `PCBServices` object.

Example: s =`PCBServices.MayhewWriter`; a = `PCBWriter(p1,s)` uses Mayhew Labs PCB service to view the PCB design. For more information on manufacturing services, see `PCBServices`

rfconnector — RF connector type

object

RF connector type for PCB antenna feedpoint, specified as `PCBConnectors` object. For information about connectors , see `PCBConnectors`.

Example: c = `PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch`; a = `PCBWriter(p1,c)` uses SMA_Cinch RF connector at feedpoint.

Output Arguments

b — PCB Board definition of 2.5D antenna design

object

PCB Board definition of 2.5D antenna design, returned as an object.

Properties

UseDefaultConnector — Use default connector

1 (default) | 0

Use default connector, specified as 0 or 1.

Example: `a.UseDefaultConnector = 1`, where `a` is a `PCBWriter` object.

Data Types: logical

ComponentBoundaryLineWidth — Line widths drawn around components on silk screens

8 (default) | positive scalar

Line widths drawn around components on silk screens, specified as a positive scalar in mils.

Example: `a.ComponentBoundaryLineWidth = 10`, where `a` is a `PCBWriter` object.

Data Types: double

ComponentNameFontSize — Font size to label components on silk screen

positive scalar

Font size to label components on silk screen, specified as a positive scalar in points.

Example: `a.ComponentNameFontSize = 12`, where `a` is a `PCBWriter` object.

Data Types: double

DesignInfoFontSize — Font size for design information added outside board profile

positive scalar

Design information text font size added outside board profile, specified as a positive scalar.

Example: `a.DesignInfoFontSize = 12`, where `a` is a `PCBWriter` object.

Data Types: double

Font — Font used for component name and design info

'Arial' (default) | character vector

Font used for component name and design info, specified as a character vector.

Example: `a.Font = 'TimesNewRoman'`, where `a` is a `PCBWriter` object.

Data Types: char | string

PCBMargin — Copper free margin around board

0.5e-3 (default) | positive scalar

Copper free margin around board, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `a.PCBMargin = 0.7e-3`, where `a` is a `PCBWriter` object.

Data Types: double

SolderMask — Add solder mask to top and bottom of PCB

'both' (default) | 'top' | 'bottom' | 'none'

Add solder mask to top and bottom of PCB, specified as 'both', 'top', 'bottom' or 'none'.

Example: `a.SolderMask = 'top'`, where `a` is a `PCBWriter` object.

Data Types: char | string

SolderPaste — Generate solder paste files

1 (default) | 0

Generate solder paste files as a part of PCB stack, specified as 1 or 0.

Example: `a.SolderPaste = 0`, where `a` is a `PCBWriter` object.

Data Types: logical

Object Functions

`gerberWrite` Generate Gerber files

Examples

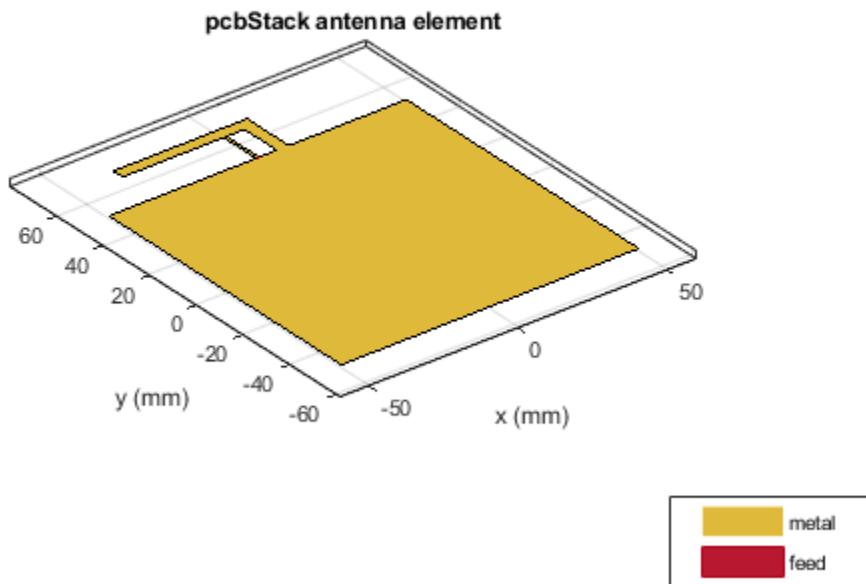
Generate Gerber Format Files From PCB Stack Object

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Create a `pcbStack` object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco);
show (p);
```



Generate a Gerber format design file using PCB Writer.

```
PW = PCBWriter(p)
```

```
PW =
PCBWriter with properties:
```

```
    Design: [1x1 struct]
    Writer: [1x1 Gerber.Writer]
    Connector: []
  UseDefaultConnector: 1
ComponentBoundaryLineWidth: 8
```

```
ComponentNameFontSize: []
DesignInfoFontSize: []
    Font: 'Arial'
PCBMargin: 5.0000e-04
Soldermask: 'both'
Solderpaste: 1
```

See info for details

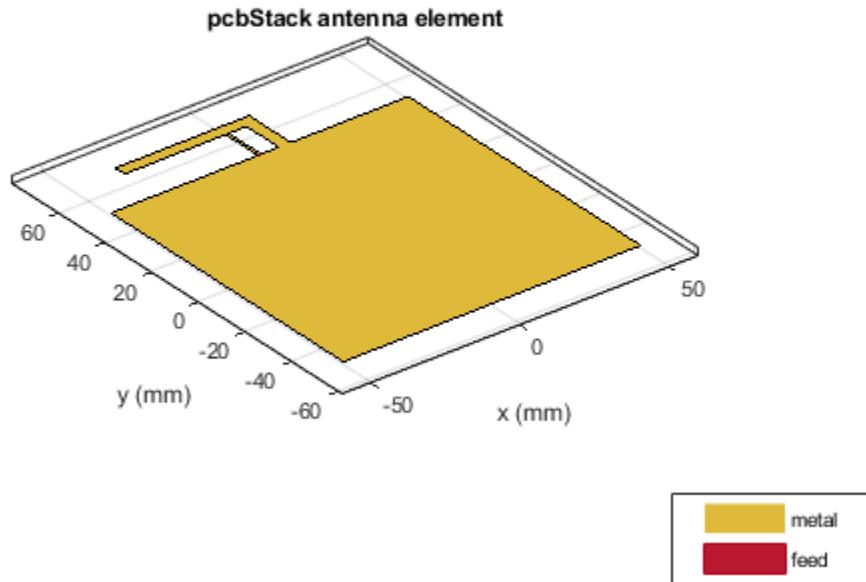
Antenna PCB Design Using SMA Cinch Connector

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Create a `pcbStack` object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco);
show(p)
```



Create an SMA_Cinch connector using the `PCBConnectors` object.

```
c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch
```

```
c =  
SMA_Cinch with properties:
```

```
    Type: 'SMA'  
    Mfg: 'Cinch'  
    Part: '142-0711-202'  
    Annotation: 'SMA'  
    Impedance: 50  
    Datasheet: 'https://belfuse.com/resources/Johnson/drawings/dr-142-0711-202.pdf'  
    Purchase: 'https://www.digikey.com/product-detail/en/cinch-connectivity/142-0711-202/142-0711-202-ND/100'
```

```
TotalSize: [0.0071 0.0071]
GroundPadSize: [0.0024 0.0024]
SignalPadDiameter: 0.0017
PinHoleDiameter: 0.0013
IsolationRing: 0.0041
VerticalGroundStrips: 1
```

Cinch 142-0711-202 (Example Purchase)

Create an antenna PCB design file using the connector.

```
PW = PCBWriter(p,c)
```

```
PW =
```

PCBWriter with properties:

```
Design: [1x1 struct]
Writer: [1x1 Gerber.Writer]
Connector: [1x1 PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch]
UseDefaultConnector: 0
ComponentBoundaryLineWidth: 8
ComponentNameFontSize: []
DesignInfoFontSize: []
Font: 'Arial'
PCBMargin: 5.0000e-04
Soldermask: 'both'
Solderpaste: 1
```

See info for details

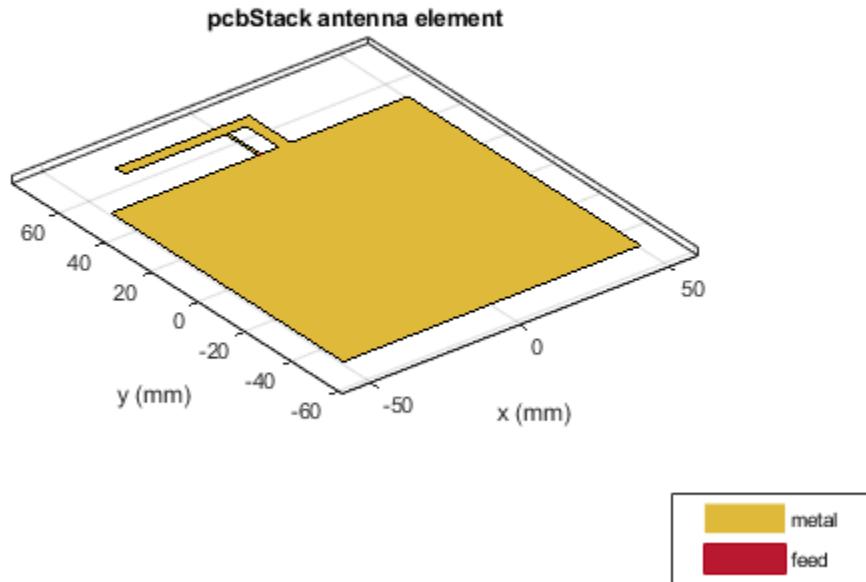
Antenna Design Files Using Advanced Circuits Writer Service

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Create a `pcbStack` object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco);
show(p)
```



Use an Advanced Circuits Writer as a PCB manufacturing service.

```
s = PCBServices.AdvancedCircuitsWriter  
  
s =  
    AdvancedCircuitsWriter with properties:  
  
        BoardProfileFile: 'legend'  
        BoardProfileLineWidth: 1  
        CoordPrecision: [2 6]  
        CoordUnits: 'in'  
        CreateArchiveFile: 1  
        DefaultViaDiam: 3.0000e-04  
        DrawArcsUsingLines: 0
```

```
ExtensionLevel: 1
    Filename: 'untitled'
        Files: {}
IncludeRootFolderInZip: 0
    PostWriteFcn: @(obj)sendTo(obj)
SameExtensionForGerberFiles: 0
    UseExcelon: 1
```

Create an antenna PCB design file using the above service.

```
PW = PCBWriter(p,s)

PW =
    PCBWriter with properties:

        Design: [1x1 struct]
        Writer: [1x1 PCBServices.AdvancedCircuitsWriter]
        Connector: []
    UseDefaultConnector: 1
    ComponentBoundaryLineWidth: 8
    ComponentNameFontSize: []
    DesignInfoFontSize: []
        Font: 'Arial'
    PCBMargin: 5.0000e-04
    Soldermask: 'both'
    Solderpaste: 1
```

See info for details

Show Antenna PCB Design Using Mayhew Manufacturing Service

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

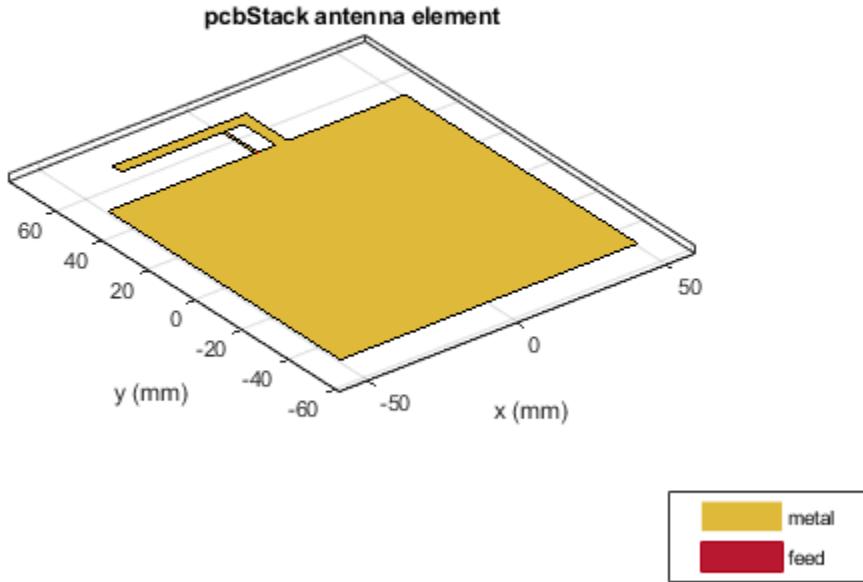
Use this antenna in creating a `pcbStack` object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco)

p =
    pcbStack with properties:
```

```
Name: 'Coplanar Inverted-F'
Revision: 'v1.0'
BoardShape: [1x1 antenna.Rectangle]
BoardThickness: 0.0013
    Layers: {[1x1 antenna.Polygon]}
FeedLocations: [0 0.0500 1]
FeedDiameter: 5.0000e-04
ViaLocations: []
ViaDiameter: []
FeedViaModel: 'strip'
FeedVoltage: 1
FeedPhase: 0
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
figure
show(p)
```



Use an SMA_Cinch as an RF connector and Mayhew Writer as a 3-D viewer.

```
c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch
```

```
c =  
SMA_Cinch with properties:
```

```
    Type: 'SMA'  
    Mfg: 'Cinch'  
    Part: '142-0711-202'  
    Annotation: 'SMA'  
    Impedance: 50  
    Datasheet: 'https://belfuse.com/resources/Johnson/drawings/dr-142-0711-202.pdf'  
    Purchase: 'https://www.digikey.com/product-detail/en/cinch-connectivity/142-0711-202/100-1000'
```

```
TotalSize: [0.0071 0.0071]
GroundPadSize: [0.0024 0.0024]
SignalPadDiameter: 0.0017
PinHoleDiameter: 0.0013
IsolationRing: 0.0041
VerticalGroundStrips: 1
```

Cinch 142-0711-202 (Example Purchase)

```
s = PCBServices.MayhewWriter
```

```
s =
MayhewWriter with properties:
```

```
BoardProfileFile: 'legend'
BoardProfileLineWidth: 1
CoordPrecision: [2 6]
CoordUnits: 'in'
CreateArchiveFile: 0
DefaultViaDiam: 3.0000e-04
DrawArcsUsingLines: 1
ExtensionLevel: 1
Filename: 'untitled'
Files: {}
IncludeRootFolderInZip: 0
PostWriteFcn: @(obj)sendTo(obj)
SameExtensionForGerberFiles: 0
UseExcelon: 1
```

Create an antenna design file using **PCBWriter**.

```
PW = PCBWriter(p,s,c)
```

```
PW =
PCBWriter with properties:
```

```
Design: [1x1 struct]
Writer: [1x1 PCBServices.MayhewWriter]
Connector: [1x1 PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch]
UseDefaultConnector: 0
ComponentBoundaryLineWidth: 8
ComponentNameFontSize: []
DesignInfoFontSize: []
```

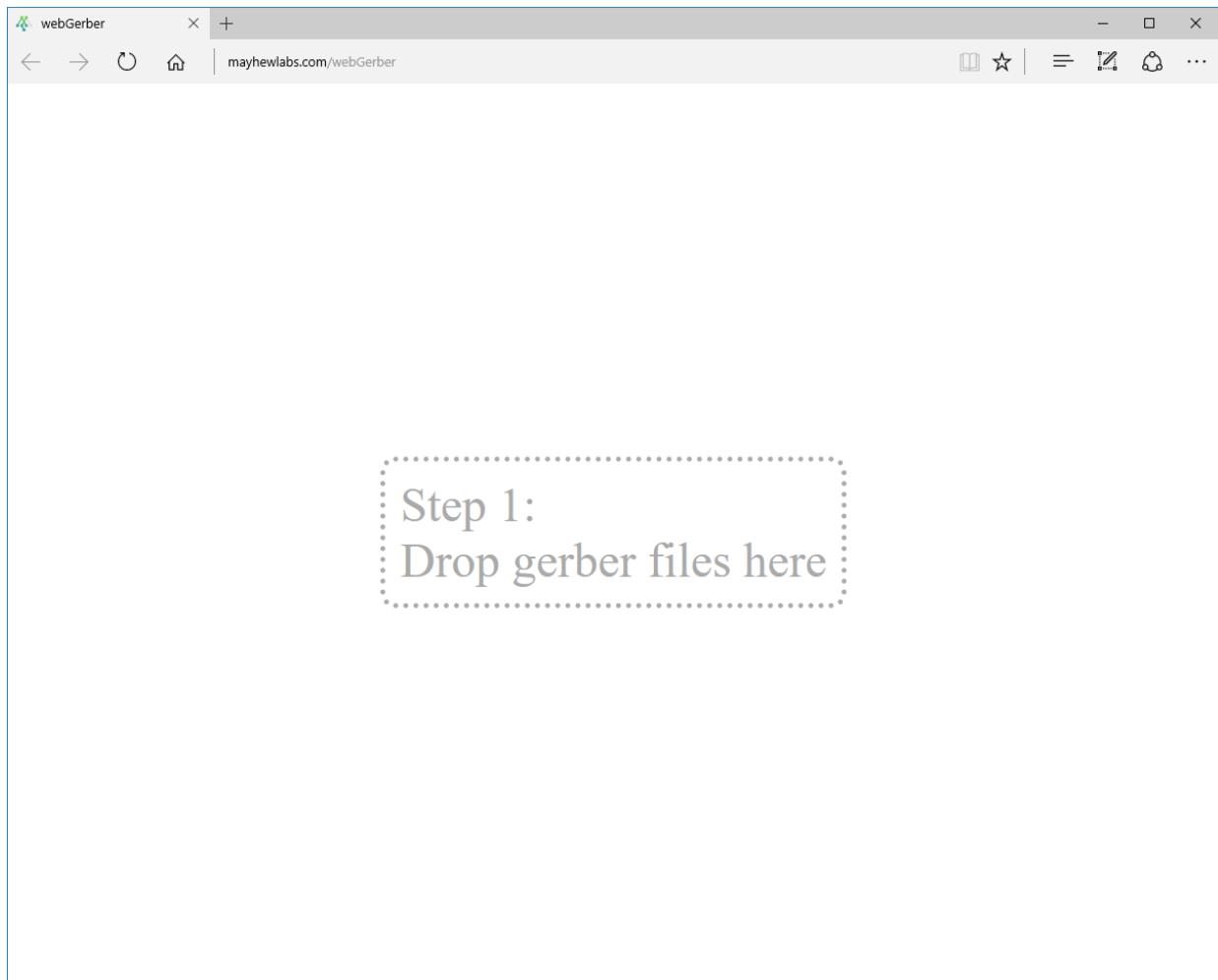
```
Font: 'Arial'  
PCBMargin: 5.0000e-04  
Soldermask: 'both'  
Solderpaste: 1
```

See info for details

Use the gerberWrite method to create gerber files from the antenna design files. The files generated are then send to the Mayhew writer manufacturing service.

```
gerberWrite(PW)
```

By default, the folder containing the gerber files is called "untitled" and is located in your MATLAB folder. Running this example automatically opens up the Mayhew Labs PCB manufacturing service in your internet browser.



Drag and drop all your files from the "untitled" folder.

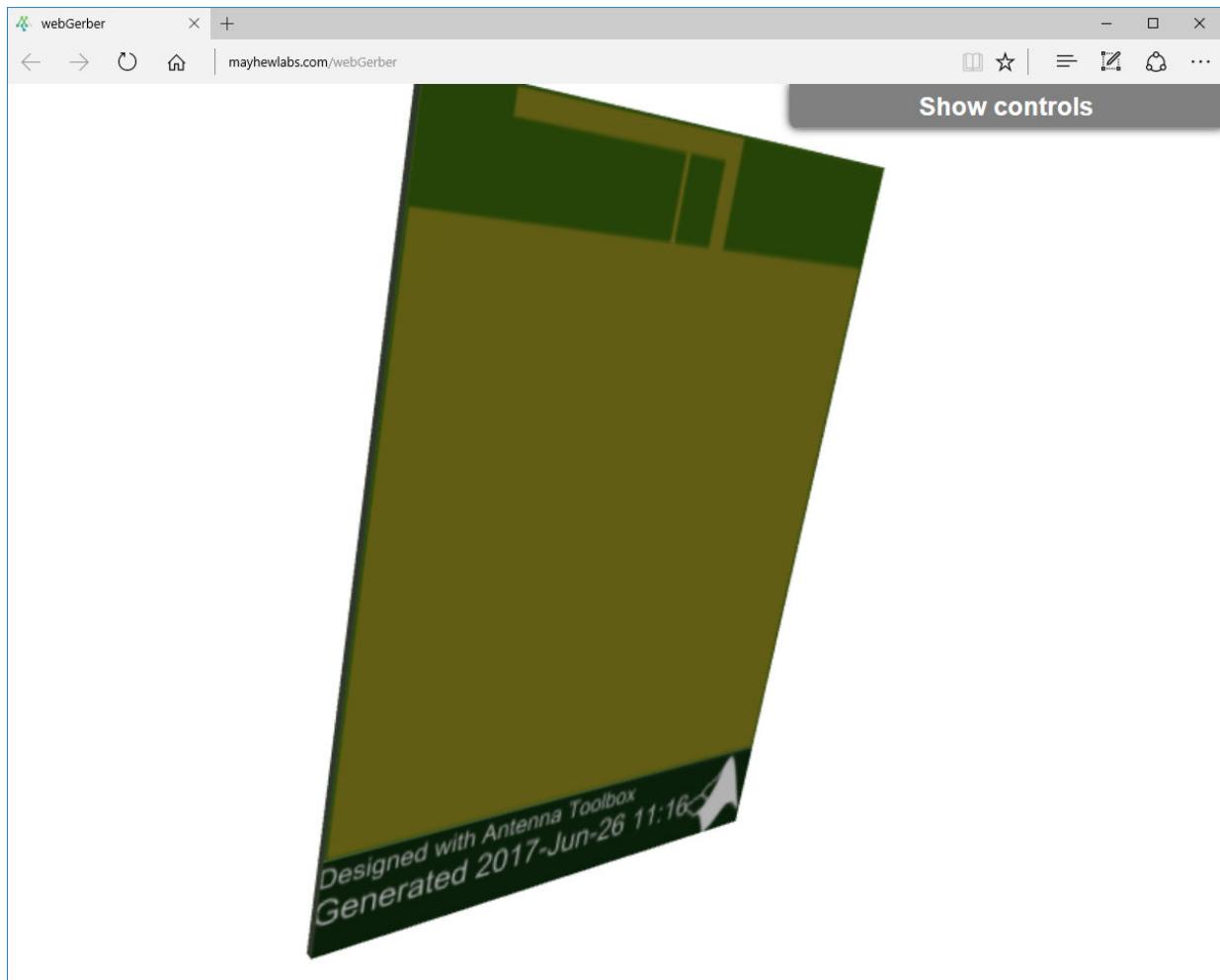
The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "webGerber" with the URL "mayhewlabs.com/webGerber". The main content area displays a list of Gerber files on the left and their corresponding layers on the right. A "Done" button is at the bottom. A dotted-line box highlights the title and the list.

File	Layer
untitled.gtl	Top copper
untitled.gto	Top silk-screen
untitled.gts	Top solder mask
untitled.ipc	No layer
untitled.txt	Drill
untitled.dri	No layer
untitled.gbl	Bottom copper
untitled.gbo	Bottom silk-screen
untitled.gbp	Bottom solder paste
untitled.gbs	Bottom solder mask
untitled.gpi	No layer

Step 2:
Select the layers corresponding to the gerber files

Done

Click **Done** to view your Antenna PCB.



See Also

[PCBConnectors](#) | [PCBServices](#)

Introduced in R2017b

PCBServices

Customize PCB file generation for PCB manufacturing service

Description

Use the PCBServices object to customize printed circuit board (PCB) file generation for a PCB manufacturing service.

Creation

Syntax

w = PCBServices.servicetype

Description

w = PCBServices.servicetype creates a Gerber file based on the type of service specified in servicetype.

Input Arguments

servicetype — Type of service from PCB services package

character vector

Type of service from PCB services package, specified as one of the following:

- AdvancedCircuitsWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for Advanced Circuits manufacturing.
- CircuitPeopleWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for CircuitPeople online viewer.
- DirtyPCBsWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for Dirty PCBs manufacturing.
- EuroCircuitsWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for EuroCircuits online viewer.

- GerberLookWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for GerbLook online viewer.
- GerberViewerWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for GerberViewer online viewer.
- MayhewWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for Mayhew Labs online 3-D viewer.
- OSHParkWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for OSH Park PCB manufacturing.
- PCBWayWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for PCBWay PCB manufacturing.
- ParagonWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for Paragon Robotics online viewer.
- SeeedWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for Seeed Fusion PCB manufacturing.
- SunstoneWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for Sunstone PCB manufacturing.
- ZofzWriter - Configure Gerber file generation for Zofz 3-D viewer.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter` creates Gerber files configured to use Sunstone PCB manufacturing service.

Output Arguments

w — PCB manufacturing service
object

PCB manufacturing service, returned as an object.

Properties

BoardProfileFile — File type for board profile
`'legend' | 'profile'`

File type for board profile, specified as `'legend'` or `'profile'`.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.BoardProfileFile = 'profile'.`

Data Types: `char | string`

BoardProfileLineWidth — Width of line
`1 | positive scalar`

Width of line, specified as a positive scalar in mils.

PCB manufacturers vary on board profile. The most common line width is zero or a fraction width in the chosen unit, for example, 0.1 mil.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.BoardProfileLineWidth = 0.1`

Data Types: double

CoordPrecision — Precision of X and Y coordinates written to file

[2 6] | 1-by-2 vector

Precision of X and Y coordinates written to file, specified as a 1-by2 vector [I F], where,

- *I* – Number of digits in the integer part, $0 \leq I \leq 6$.
- *F* – Number of digits in the fractional part, $4 \leq F \leq 6$.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.CoordPrecision = [1 3]`

Data Types: double

CoordUnits — Units of X and Y coordinate

'in' | 'mm'

Units of X and Y coordinates, specified as inches or millimeters.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.CoordUnits = 'mm'`

Data Types: char | string

CreateArchiveFile — Creates single archive file with all Gerber files

1 (default) | 0

Creates single archive file with all Gerber files, specified as 1 or 0.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.CreateArchiveFile = 0`

Data Types: logical

DefaultViaDiameter — Via drill diameter

3.0000e-04 | positive scalar

Via drill diameter, specified as a positive scalar in meters. PCB manufacturers also call it minimum drilling hole diameter.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.DefaultViaDiameter = 0.1`

Data Types: double

DrawArcsUsingLines — Force arcs to be drawn using lines

0 | 1

Force arcs to be drawn using lines, specified as 1 or 0.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.DrawArcsUsingLines = 0`

Data Types: logical

ExtensionLevel — Feature content for Gerber file format

1 (default) | 2

Feature content for Gerber file format, specified as:

- 1 - Extension 1 is the most compatible setting for downstream PCB manufacturing tools.
- 2 - Extension 2 adds file attributes "%TF.<attr>*%" to the header and footer of Gerber files.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.ExtensionLevel = 2`

Data Types: double

Filename — Name of all files containing Gerber design

'untitled' (default) | character vector

Name of all files containing Gerber design, specified as a character vector.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.Filename = 'antenna_design'`.

Data Types: char | string

Files — Define stack of PCB files

character vector

Define stack of PCB files, specified as a character vector. This definition includes:

- Multiples files describing one PCB.
- A "file" as a memory object containing buffers that describe or hold the file content before the file is written.
- Cell vector of `Gerber.FileFunction` objects, one per file.

Data Types: cell | char | string

IncludeRootFolderInZip — Include top-level folder in zip archive

1 | 0

Include top-level folder in zip archive, specified as 1 or 0.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.IncludeRootFolderInZip = 0`

Data Types: logical

PostWriteFcn — Function to invoke after a successful write operation

function handle (default)

Function to invoke after a successful write operation, specified as a function handle. In this case, it is the `sendTo` function. This property makes sure that the location of the Gerber files and the website of the manufacturing service is open after a successful write function.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.PostWriteFcn = @(obj)sendTo(obj)`

Data Types: function_handle

SameExtensionForGerberFiles — Use .gbr to be file extension for all Gerber files

0 | 1

Use `.gbr` to be file extension for all Gerber files, specified as 0 or 1.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.SameExtensionForGerberFiles = 1`

Data Types: logical

UseExcelon — Generate Excellon drill files

1 | 0

Generate Excellon drill files, specified as 0 or 1.

Example: `w = PCBServices.SunstoneWriter; w.UseExcelon = 1`, generates Gerber format drill files with '`x2`' extension.

Data Types: logical

Examples

PCB Using Mayhew Labs 3-D Viewer

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Use this antenna in creating a PCB stack object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco);
```

Use a Mayhew Writer with a profile board for viewing the PCB in 3D.

```
s = PCBServices.MayhewWriter;
s.BoardProfileFile = 'profile'
```

```
s =
MayhewWriter with properties:
```

```
    BoardProfileFile: 'profile'
    BoardProfileLineWidth: 1
    CoordPrecision: [2 6]
    CoordUnits: 'in'
    CreateArchiveFile: 0
    DefaultViaDiam: 3.0000e-04
    DrawArcsUsingLines: 1
    ExtensionLevel: 1
    Filename: 'untitled'
    Files: {}
    IncludeRootFolderInZip: 0
    PostWriteFcn: @(obj)sendTo(obj)
    SameExtensionForGerberFiles: 0
    UseExcelon: 1
```

Create an antenna design file using PCBWriter.

```
PW = PCBWriter(p,s);
```

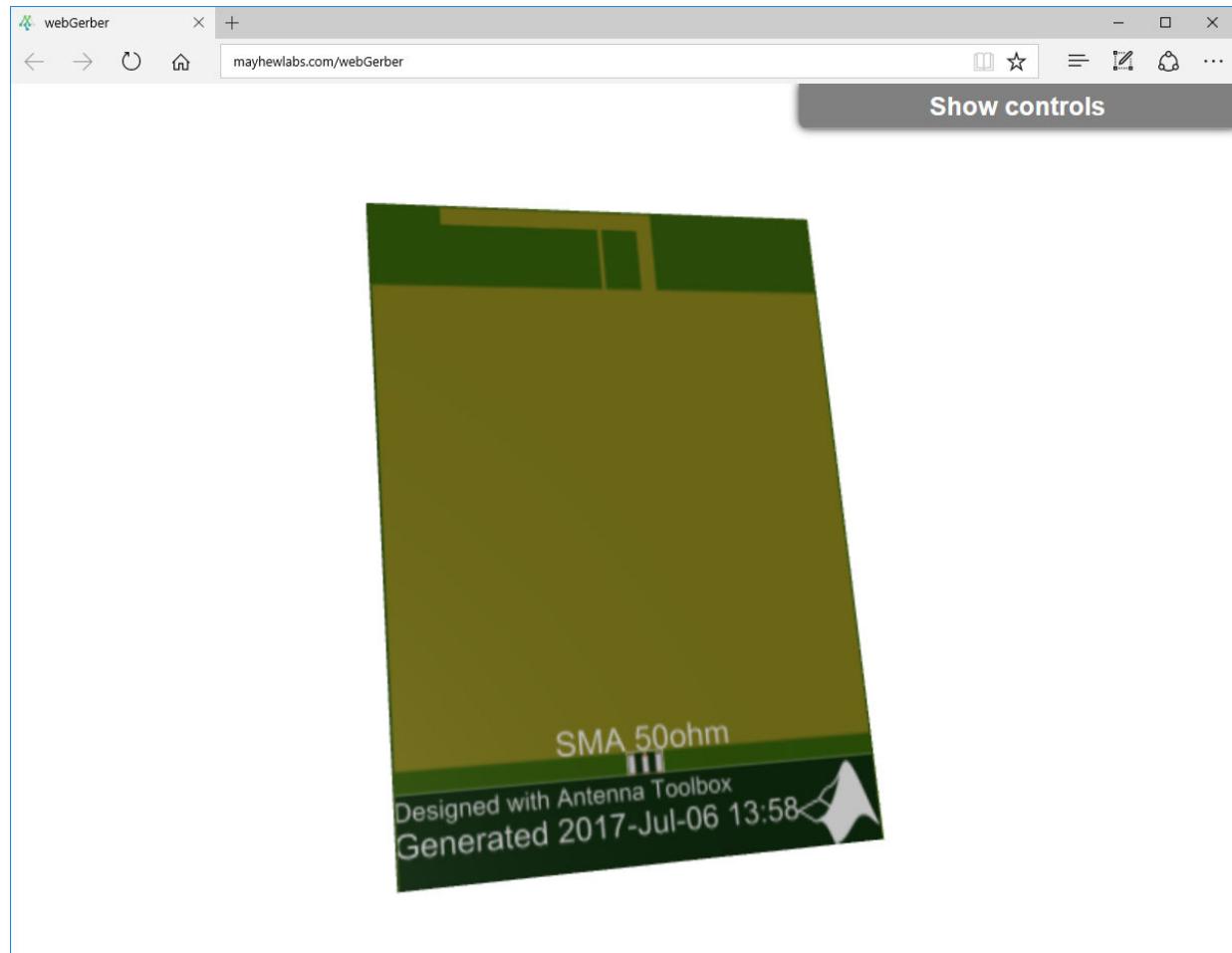
Use the gerberWrite method to create Gerber files from the antenna design files.

```
gerberWrite(PW)
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List

The location of the folder and the Mayhew labs website opens automatically.

To view the board, drag and drop the files. Click **Done**.



See Also

[PCBConnectors](#) | [PCBWriter](#) | [gerberWrite](#)

Introduced in R2017b

PCBConnectors

RF connector at antenna feedpoint

Description

Use `PCBConnectors` object to specify RF connectors used for antenna printed circuit board (PCB) feed points. The result is generally a set of modifications to the PCB design files. The changes to the PCB include new copper landing pads and traces, and changes to solder mask, silk screen, and solder paste files.

Creation

Syntax

```
c = PCBConnectors.connectortype
```

Description

`c = PCBConnectors.connectortype` creates Gerber files based on the type of connector to use at antenna feedpoint specified in `connectortype`.

Input Arguments

connectortype — Type of connector from PCB connector package
character vector

Type of connector from PCB connector package, specified as one of the following:

- Coax Connectors - Coax RG11, RG174, RG58, and RG59 connectors directly soldered to PCB pads.
- IPX Connectors - LightHorse IPX SMT jack or plug surface mount RF connector.
- MMCX Connectors - MMCX Cinch or Samtec surface mount RF connectors.

- SMA Connectors - Generic 5-pad SMA surface mount RF connectors, with four corner rectangular pads, one round center pin. Cinch and Multicomp SMA RF connectors.
- SMAEdge Connectors- Generic SMA edge-launch surface mount RF connector. Cinch and Samtec SMA edge-launch RF connectors.
- SMB Connectors - Johnson/Emerson and Pasternack SMB surface mount RF connectors.
- SMC Connectors - Pasternack SMC and SMC edge-launch surface mount RF connectors.
- Coaxial Cable Connectors - Semi-rigid `0.020 inch`, `0.034 inch`, `0.047 inch`, and `0.118 inch` coaxial cable soldered to PCB pads.

For list of connectors, see “PCB Connectors List” on page 2-455.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.Semi_020` creates Gerber files configured to use semi-rigid `0.020 inch` coaxial cables.

Output Arguments

c — PCB connector
object

PCB connector, returned as an object.

Properties

Common Properties for All Connectors

Type — Type of connector
character vector

Type of connector, specified as a character vector.

Example: `'Coax_RG11'`

Data Types: `char` | `string`

Mfg — Name of component manufacturer
character vector

Name of component manufacturer, specified as a character vector.

Example: 'Belden'

Data Types: char | string

Part — Manufacturer part number

character vector | string

Manufacturer part number, specified as a character vector or string.

Example: 'RG11'

Data Types: char | string

Annotation — Text added to PCB to identify component

character vector

Text added to PCB to identify component, specified as a character vector.

Example: 'RG59U'

Data Types: char | string

Impedance — Connector impedance

50 | positive scalar

Connector impedance, specified as a positive scalar in ohms.

Example: c = PCBConnectors.MMCX_Cinchc.Impedance = 70

Data Types: double

Datasheet — URL for component specifications

character vector

URL for component specifications, specified as a character vector. Data sheets are typically PDF files.

Data Types: char | string

Purchase — URL for purchasing connector

character vector

URL for purchasing connector, specified as a character vector.

Data Types: char | string

Common Properties for All Coax Connectors**SignalPinDiameter — Circular pad diameter**

positive scalar

Circular pad diameter connecting the signal wire of the coax to the feedpoint, specified as a positive scalar in meters. The pin diameter is greater than the diameter of the signal wire.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.Coax_RG59c.SignalPinDiameter = 1.0000e-03`

Data Types: double

DielectricDiameter — Dielectric diameter

positive scalar

Dielectric diameter (white material around signal wire), specified as a positive scalar in meters. Dielectric diameter specifies the size of the non-conductive isolation ring on the PCB between the signal wire and the ground plane.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.Coax_RG59c.DielectricDiameter = 0.0073`

Data Types: double

ShieldDiameter — Ground ring diameter

positive scalar

Ground ring diameters used to solder coax shield, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.Coax_RG59c.ShieldDiameter = 0.0085`

Data Types: double

AddThermals — Thermal relief

1 | 0

Thermal relief around coaxial shield connection, specified as 0 or 1. Thermal relief reduces the heat needed to solder the coax shield to the ground.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.Coax_RG59c.AddThermals = 0`

Data Types: logical

ThermalsDiameter — Arc-shaped gaps outer diameter

positive scalar

Arc-shaped gaps outer diameter in the ground plane, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.Coax_RG59c.ThermalsDiameter = 0.0100`

Data Types: double

ThermalsBridgeWidth — Width of four conductive bridges

positive scalar

Width of four conductive bridges created across thermal gap, specified as a positive scalar in meters. The bridges are established during electrical grounding.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.Coax_RG59c.ThermalBridgeWidth = 0.0015`

Data Types: double

Common Properties for All 5-Pad Symmetric Surface Mount Connectors

TotalSize — Total length of each side of rectangular connector footprint

two-element vector

Total length of each side of rectangular connector footprint, specified as a two-element vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Multicompc.TotalSize = [0.0063 0.0063]`

Data Types: double

GroundPadSize — Length of each side of ground pad

two-element vector

Length of each side of ground pad, specified as a two-element vector with each element unit in meters. The pads are located in each of the four corners of the connector footprint.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Multicompc.GroundPadSize = [0.0016 0.0016]`

Data Types: double

SignalPadDiameter — Circular pad diameter

positive scalar

Circular pad diameter connecting the signal pin of the coax connector, specified as a positive scalar in meters. The pad is at the center of the connector footprint.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Multicompc.SignalPadDiameter = 0.0012`

Data Types: double

PinHoleDiameter — Via pin diameter

positive scalar

Via pin diameter, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Multicompc.ViaPinDiameter = 0.0012`

Data Types: double

IsolationRing — Diameter of isolation ring that removes semicircle of copper from inner corner of ground pads

scalar

Diameter of isolation ring that removes semicircle of copper from inner corner of ground pads, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Multicompc.IsolationRing = 0.0012`

Data Types:

VerticalGroundStrips — Vertical ground strips between upper and lower ground pads

scalar

Vertical ground strips between upper and lower ground pads, specified as a scalar.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Multicompc.VerticalGroundStrips = 1`

Data Types: double

Common Properties for All Edge-Launch Surface Mount Connectors

GroundPadSize — Ground pad size

two-element vector

Ground pad size, specified as a two-element vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMAEdgec.GroundPadSize = [0.0014 0.0042]`

Data Types: double

GroundSeparation — Space between ground pads

positive scalar

Space between ground pads on the ground side of the board, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMAEdgec.GroundSeparation = 0.0043`

Data Types: double

GroundPadIsolation — Width of copper removed around top layer ground pads
positive scalar

Width of copper removed around top layer ground pads, specified as a positive scalar in meters. This property isolates the ground pads from any signal traces or structures.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMAEdgec.GroundPadIsolation = 2.5000e-04`

Data Types: double

SignalPadSize — Signal pad size

two-element vector

Signal pad size, specified as a two-element vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMAEdgec.SignalPadSize = [0.0013 0.0036]`

Data Types: double

SignalGap — Gap between PCB edge and start of signal pad copper

positive scalar

Gap between PCB edge and start of signal pad copper, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMAEdgec.SignalGap = 1.0000e-04`

Data Types: double

SignalLineWidth — Width of signal trace

positive scalar

Width of signal trace extending from the signal pad to the feedpoint location, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMAEdgec.SignalLineWidth = 8.0000e-04`

Data Types: double

EdgeLocation — PCB side that receives edge connector

'north' | 'south' | 'east' | 'west'

PCB side that receives edge connector, specified as 'north', 'south', 'east', 'west'.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMAEdgec.EdgeLocation = 'south'`

Data Types: char

EdgeBoardProfile — Extend PCB to add connector beyond design area

0 | 1

Extend PCB to add connector beyond design area, specified as 0 or 1

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMAEdgec.EdgeBoardProfile = 1`

Data Types: logical

FillGroundSide — Fill connector region on ground side of board with copper

0 | 1

Fill connector region on ground side of the board with copper, specified as 0 or 1

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMAEdgec.FillGroundSide = 1`

Data Types: logical

Common Properties for All Staggered Surface Mount Connectors**GroundPadSize — Ground pad size**

two-element vector

Ground pad size, specified as a two-element vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.IPX_Plug_Lighthorsec.GroundPadSize = [0.0010 0.0022]`

Data Types: double

GroundPadXSeparation — Distance between pair of ground pads along X-axis

positive scalar

Distance between pair of ground pads along X-axis, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.IPX_Plug_Lighthorsec.GroundPadXSeparation = 0.0019`

Data Types: double

GroundPadYOffset — Y-offset from signal pad to signal pad center line

positive scalar

Y-offset from signal pad to signal pad center line, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.IPX_Plug_Lighthorsec.GroundPadYOffset = 0.0015`

Data Types: double

SignalPadSize — Signal pad size

2-element vector

Signal pad size, specified as a 2-element vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.IPX_Plug_Lighthorsec.SignalPadSize = [1.0000e-03 1.0000e-03]`

Data Types: double

SignalMinYSeparation — Minimum separation from ground at bottom or top for signal pad

positive scalar

Minimum separation from ground at bottom or top for signal pad, specified as a positive scalar in meters.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.IPX_Plug_Lighthorsec.SignalMinYSeparation = 1.0000e-03`

Data Types: double

Examples

PCB Using Coax_RG11 Connector

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Use this antenna to create a `pcbStack` object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco);
```

Use a `Coax_RG11` RF connector with a pin diameter of 2 mm.

```
c = PCBConnectors.Coax_RG11;
c.PinDiameter = 2.000e-03
s = PCBServices.MayhewWriter;
```

```
c =
```

`Coax_RG11` with properties:

```
    Type: 'Coax'
    Mfg: 'Belden'
    Part: 'RG11'
    Annotation: 'RG11'
    Impedance: 75
    Datasheet: 'http://www.belden.com/techdatas/english/8233.pdf'
    Purchase: ''
    PinDiameter: 0.0020
    DielectricDiameter: 0.0072
    ShieldDiameter: 0.0085
    ThermalsDiameter: 0.0100
    ThermalsBridgeWidth: 0.0015
    AddThermals: 1

<a href="matlab:web('http://www.belden.com/techdatas/english/8233.pdf',' -browser')";
```

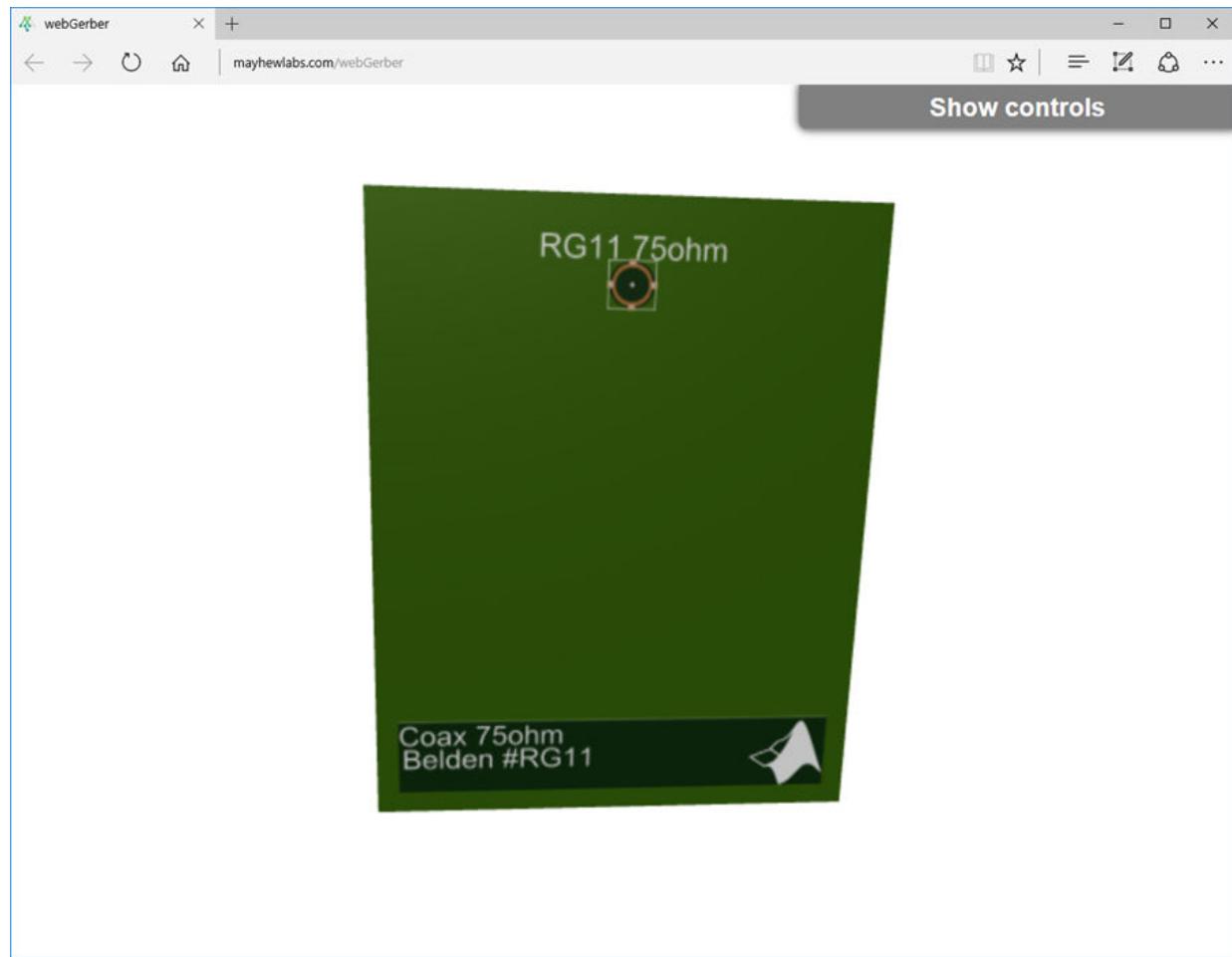
Create an antenna design file using `PCBWriter`.

```
PW = PCBWriter(p,s,c);
```

Use the `gerberWrite` method to create Gerber files from the antenna design files.

```
gerberWrite(PW)
```

To view the board, drag and drop the files. Click **Done**.



Authoring Custom RF Connector

```
classdef SMA_Jack_Cinch < PCBConnectors.BaseSMT5PadSymmetric
% Cinch SMA surface mount RF connector.

properties (Constant) % Abstract
    Type      = 'SMA'
    Mfg       = 'Cinch'
    Part      = '142-0701-631'
    Annotation = 'SMA'
```

```

Impedance = 50
Datasheet = 'http://www.farnell.com/datasheets/1720451.pdf?\_ga=2.164811836.2014411111.1627000000.1627000000'
Purchase = 'http://www.newark.com/johnson/142-0701-631/rf-coaxial-sma-jack-stub'
end

methods
    function RFC = SMA_Jack_Cinch
        RFC.TotalSize = [0.5 0.5]*25.4e-3;
        RFC.GroundPadSize = [0.102 0.102]*25.4e-3;
        RFC.SignalPadDiameter = 0.1*25.4e-3;
        RFC.PinHoleDiameter = 1.27e-3;
        RFC.IsolationRing = 0.22*25.4e-3;
        RFC.VerticalGroundStrips = false;
    end
end
end

```

More About

PCB Connectors List

PCB Connectors	Descriptions
PCBConnectors.CoaxRG11	RG11 coaxial cable direct soldered to PCB pads.
PCBConnectors.CoaxRG58	RG58 coaxial cable direct soldered to PCB pads.
PCBConnectors.CoaxRG59	RG59 coaxial cable direct soldered to PCB pads.
PCBConnectors.CoaxRG174	RG174 coaxial cable direct soldered to PCB pads.
PCBConnectors.SMA	Generic 5-pad SMA surface mount RF connector, with four corner rectangular ground pads, one round.
PCBConnectors.SMAEdge	Generic SMA edge-launch surface mount RF connector.
PCBConnectors.SMACinch	Cinch SMA surface mount RF connector

PCB Connectors	Descriptions
PCBConnectors.SMAEdge_Cinch	Cinch SMA edge-launch surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.SMAEdge_Samtec	Samtec SMA edge-launch surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.SMAEdge_Amphenol	Amphenol SMA edge-launch surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.SMAEdge_Linx	Linx SMA edge-launch surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.SMA_Multicomp	Multicomp SMA surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.SMB_Johnson	Johnson/Emerson SMB surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.SMB_Pasternack	Pasternack SMB surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.SMC_Pasternack	Pasternack SMC surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.SMCEdge_Pasternack	Pasternack SMC edge-launch surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.MMCX_Cinch	Cinch MMCX surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.MM CX_Samtec	Samtec MMCX surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.IPX_Jack_LightHorse	LightHorse IPX SMT jack surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.IPX_Plug_LightHorse	LightHorse IPX SMT plug surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.UFL_Hirose	Hirose u.fl surface mount RF connector
PCBConnectors.Semi_020	Pasternack semi-rigid 0.020" coaxial cable soldered to PCB pads
PCBConnectors.Semi_034	Pasternack semi-rigid 0.020" coaxial cable soldered to PCB pads
PCBConnectors.Semi_047	Pasternack semi-rigid 0.047" coaxial cable soldered to PCB pads

PCB Connectors	Descriptions
PCBConnectors.Semi_118	Pasternack semi-rigid 0.118" coaxial cable soldered to PCB pads

See Also

[PCBServices](#) | [PCBWriter](#) | [gerberWrite](#)

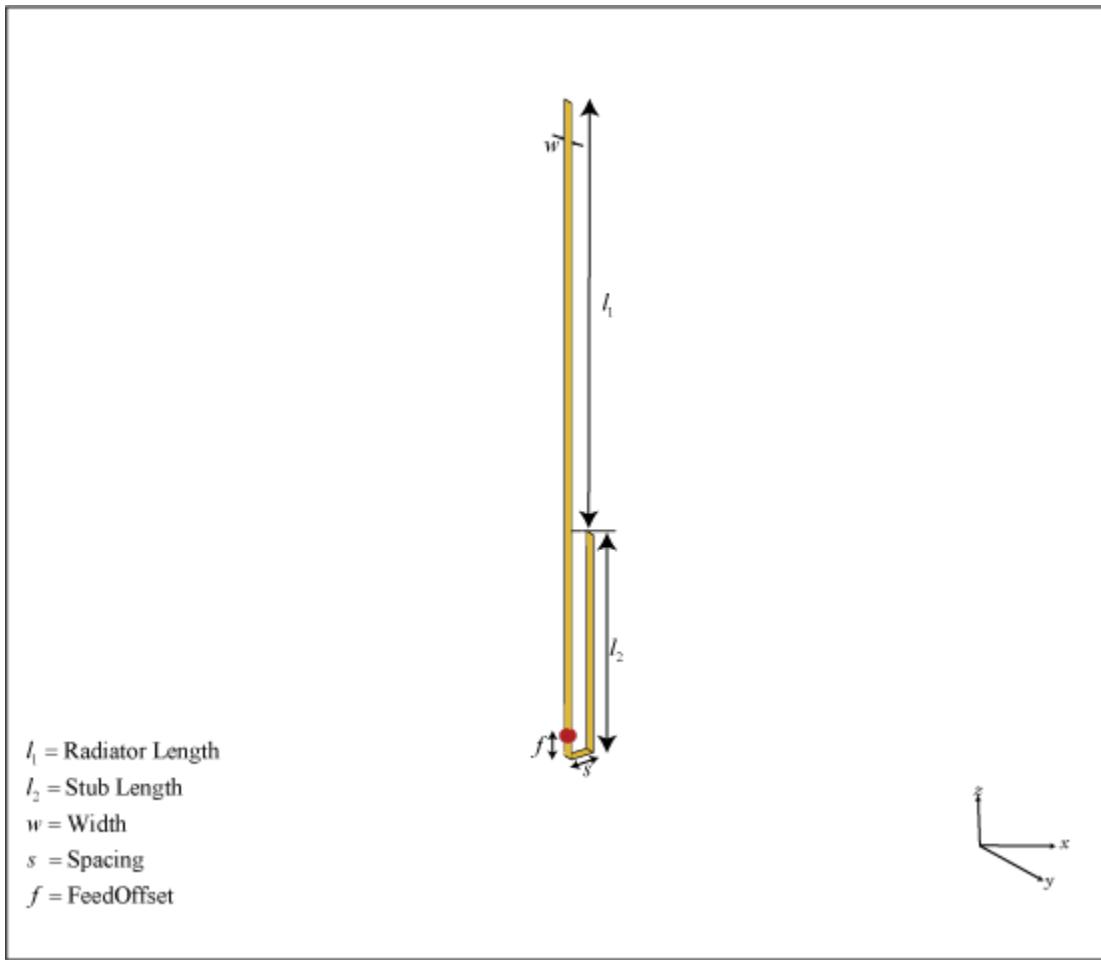
Introduced in R2017b

dipoleJ

Create J-dipole antenna

Description

Use the `dipoleJ` object to create a J-dipole on the Y-Z plane. The antenna contains a half-wavelength radiator and a quarter-wavelength stub. By default, the antenna dimensions are for an operating frequency of 144 MHz.



Creation

Syntax

```
jdipole = dipoleJ  
jdipole = dipoleJ(Name,Value)
```

Description

`jdipole = dipoleJ` creates a J-dipole antenna for an operating frequency of 144 MHz.

`jdipole = dipoleJ(Name,Value)` creates a J-dipole antenna with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. For example, `jdipole = dipoleJ('Width',0.2)` creates a J-dipole with a strip width of 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

RadiatorLength — Radiator length

0.9970 (default) | scalar

Radiator length, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'RadiatorLength',0.9`

Example: `jdipole.RadiatorLength = 0.9`

Data Types: double

StubLength — Parallel line stub length

0.4997 (default) | scalar

Parallel line stub length, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'StubLength',0.3`

Example: `jdipole.StubLength = 0.3`

Data Types: double

Width — Strip width

0.0200 (default) | scalar

Strip width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'StripWidth',0.0500`

Example: `jdipole.StripWidth = 0.0500`

Data Types: double

Spacing — Space between the stub and the radiator

0.0460 (default) | scalar

Space between the parallel line stub and the radiator, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Spacing', 0.0500

Example: jdipole.Spacing = 0.0500

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance to feed from base of stub on large arm

0.0490 (default) | scalar

Signed distance to the feed from the base of stub on the large arm, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedOffset', 0.0345

Example: jdipole.FeedOffset = 0.0345

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement, where, `lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: jdipole.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object

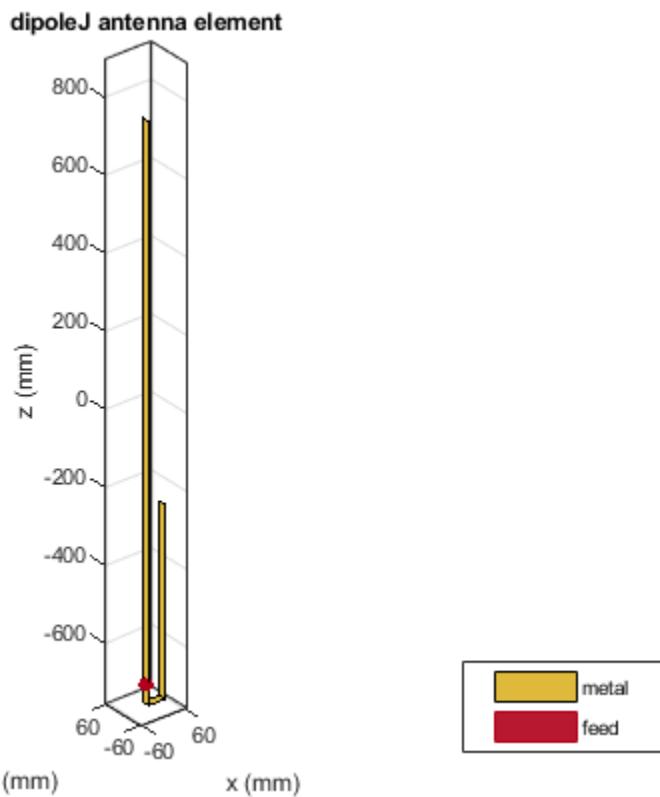
vswr Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default J-Dipole Antenna

Create and view a default J-dipole antenna.

```
d = dipoleJ  
d =  
    dipoleJ with properties:  
  
    RadiatorLength: 0.9970  
    StubLength: 0.4997  
    Spacing: 0.0460  
    Width: 0.0200  
    FeedOffset: -0.6994  
    Tilt: 0  
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(d)
```



Impedance of J-Dipole Antenna

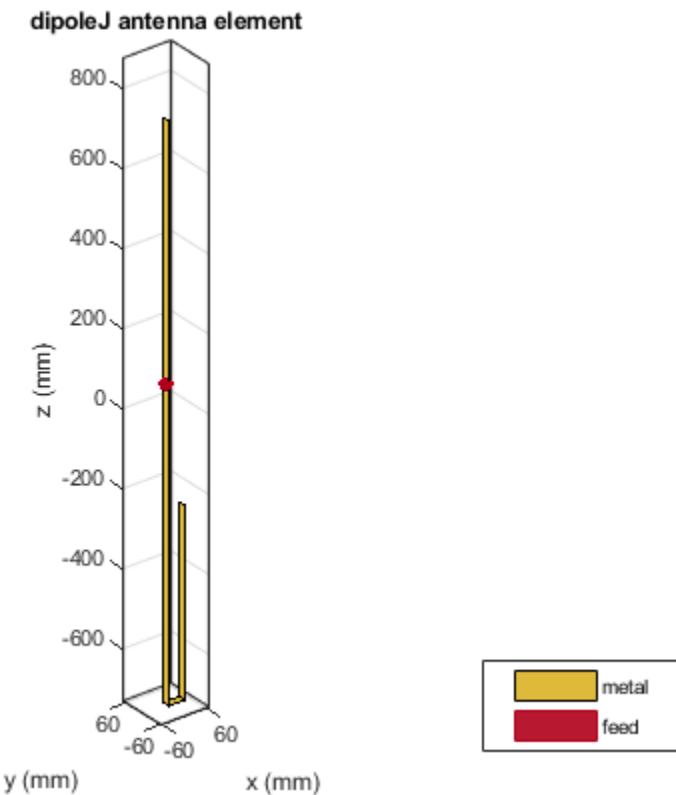
Create and view a J-dipole antenna with the following specifications:

Radiator length = 0.978 m

Stub length = 0.485 m

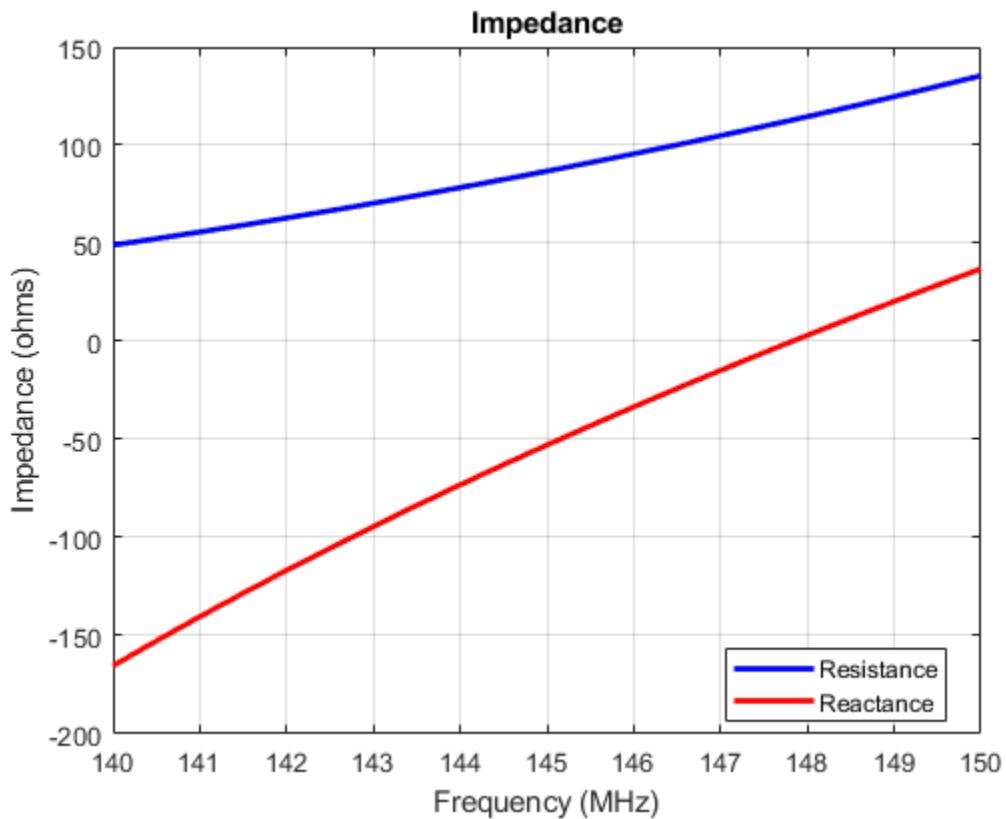
FeedOffset = 0.049 m

```
dj = dipoleJ('RadiatorLength',0.978,'StubLength',0.485, ...
    'FeedOffset',0.070);
show(dj)
```



Calculate the impedance of the antenna over a frequency span 140MHz - 150MHz.

```
impedance(dj,linspace(140e6,150e6,51));
```



See Also

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2018a

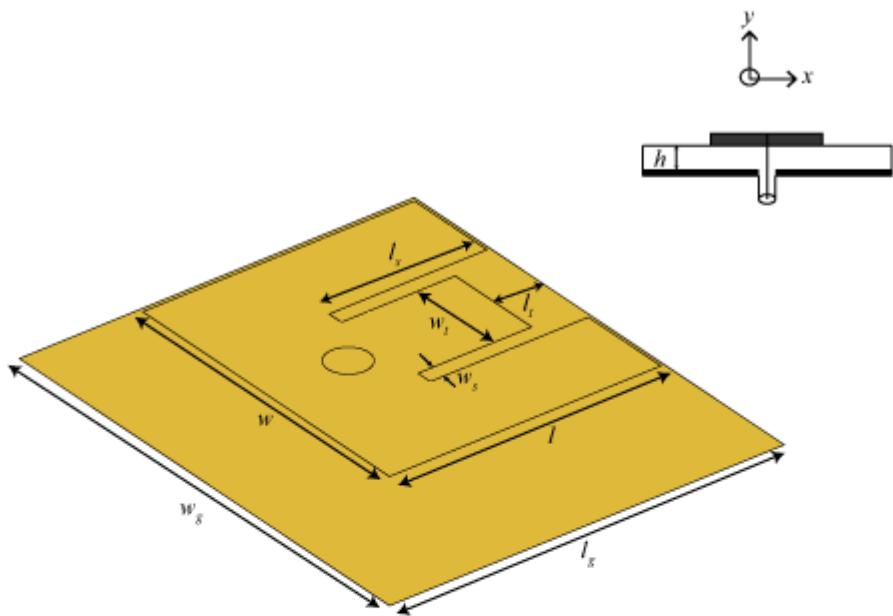
patchMicrostripEnotch

Create probe-fed E-shaped microstrip patch antenna

Description

Use the `patchMicrostripEnotch` object to create a probe-fed E-shaped microstrip patch antenna. The default patch is centered at the origin with the feedpoint along the length. By default, the dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 6.6 GHz for air or 5.5 GHz for Teflon.

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List



l = Length

w = Width

h = Height

l_n = CenterArmNotchLength

w_n = CenterArmNotchWidth

l_g = NotchLength

w_g = NotchWidth

l = GroundPlaneLength

w_g = GroundPlaneWidth



Creation

Syntax

```
epatch = patchMicrostripEnotch  
epatch = patchMicrostripEnotch(Name,Value)
```

Description

`epatch = patchMicrostripEnotch` creates an E-shaped microstrip patch antenna.

`epatch = patchMicrostripEnotch(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `epatch = patchMicrostripEnotch('Width',0.2)` creates a microstrip E-patch with a patch width of 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Length — Patch length along X-axis

0.0172 (default) | scalar

Patch length along X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Length',0.9`

Example: `epatch.Length = 0.9`

Data Types: double

Width — Patch width along Y-axis

0.0200 (default) | scalar

Patch width along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Width',0.0500`

Example: `epatch.Width = 0.0500`

Data Types: double

Height — Patch height above ground plane along Z-axis

0.0032 (default) | scalar

Patch height above ground plane along Z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.00500

Example: epatch.Height = 0.00500

Data Types: double

CenterArmNotchLength — Notch length on center E-arm along X-axis

0.0028 (default) | scalar

Notch length on center E-arm along X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'CenterArmNotchLength', 0.100

Example: epatch.CenterArmNotchLength = 0.100

Data Types: double

CenterArmNotchWidth — Notch width on center E-arm along Y-axis

0.0062 (default) | scalar

Notch width on center E-arm along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'CenterArmNotchWidth', 0.0600

Example: epatch.CenterArmNotchWidth = 0.0600

Data Types: double

NotchLength — Notch length along X-axis

0.0100 (default) | scalar

Notch length along X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'NotchLength', 0.0200

Example: epatch.NotchLength = 0.0200

Data Types: double

NotchWidth — Notch width along Y-axis

1.00003-03 (default) | scalar

Notch width along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'NotchWidth', 0.00600

Example: epatch.NotchWidth = 0.00600

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length along X-axis

0.0250 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length along X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 120e-3

Example: epatch.GroundPlaneLength = 120e-3

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width along Y-axis

0.0300 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 120e-3

Example: epatch.GroundPlaneWidth = 120e-3

Data Types: double

PatchCenterOffset — Signed distance of patch from origin

[0 0] (default) | two-element real-valued vector

Signed distance of patch from origin, specified as a two-element real-valued vector. Units are in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the patch relative to the ground plane. Distances are measured along the length and width of the ground plane.

Example: 'PatchCenterOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Example: epatch.PatchCenterOffset = [0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance of feed from origin

[-0.0034 0] (default) | two-element real-valued vector

Signed distance of feed from origin, specified as a two-element real-valued vector. Units are in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the feedpoint relative to the ground plane and patch. Distances are measured along the length and width of the ground plane.

Example: 'FeedOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Example: epatch.FeedOffset = [0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

FeedDiameter — Feed diameter

0.0013 (default) | scalar

Feed diameter, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedDiameter',0.0600

Example: epatch.FeedDiameter = 0.0600

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | dielectric object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as a dielectric object. You place the patch over this dielectric substrate. For more information, see `dielectric`. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see "Meshing".

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: d = dielectric('FR4'); 'Substrate',d

Example: d = dielectric('FR4'); epatch.Substrate = d

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 `lumpedElement`] (default) | lumped element object

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load',`lumpedElement`, where `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: epatch.Load = `lumpedElement('Impedance',75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays

impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default E-Shaped Patch Antenna

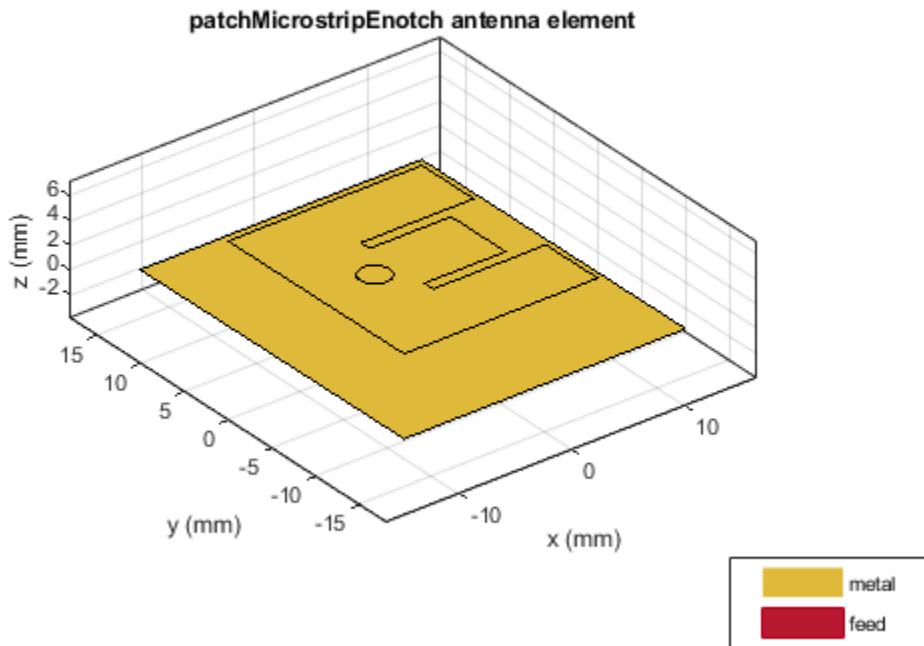
Create and view a default E-shaped patch antenna.

```
epatch = patchMicrostripEnotch

epatch =
    patchMicrostripEnotch with properties:

        Length: 0.0172
        Width: 0.0200
        NotchLength: 0.0100
        NotchWidth: 1.0000e-03
        CenterArmNotchLength: 0.0028
        CenterArmNotchWidth: 0.0062
        Height: 0.0032
        Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
        GroundPlaneLength: 0.0250
        GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0300
        PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
        FeedOffset: [-0.0034 0]
        FeedDiameter: 0.0013
        Tilt: 0
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

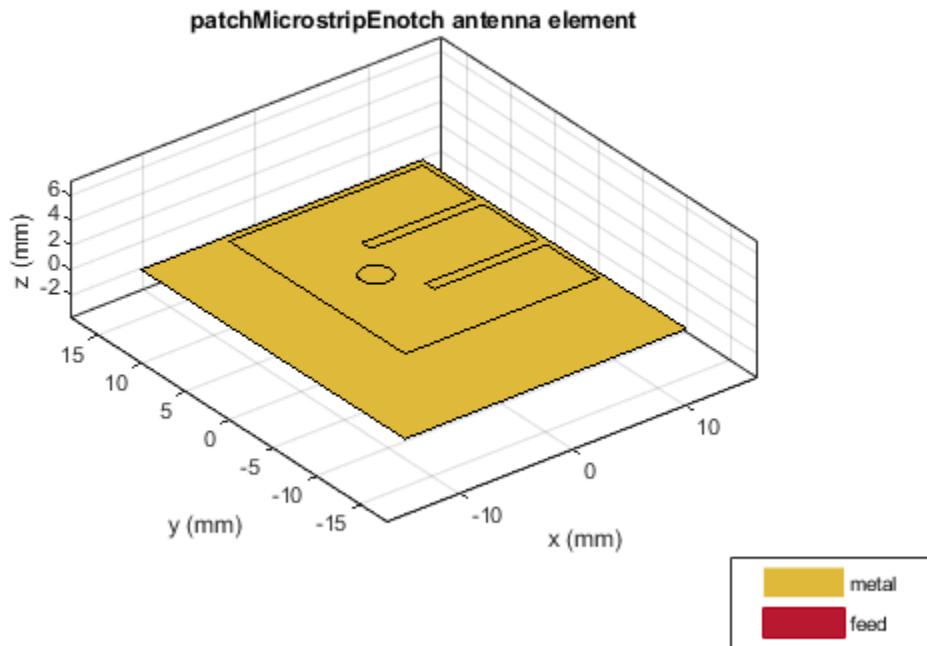
show(epatch)
```



E-Shaped Patch with No Slot Along Center E-Arm

Create and view an E-shaped patch with no slot on the center E-arm.

```
epatch = patchMicrostripEnotch('CenterArmNotchLength',0);  
show(epatch);
```



See Also

[patchMicrostrip](#) | [patchMicrostripCircular](#) | [patchMicrostripTriangular](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

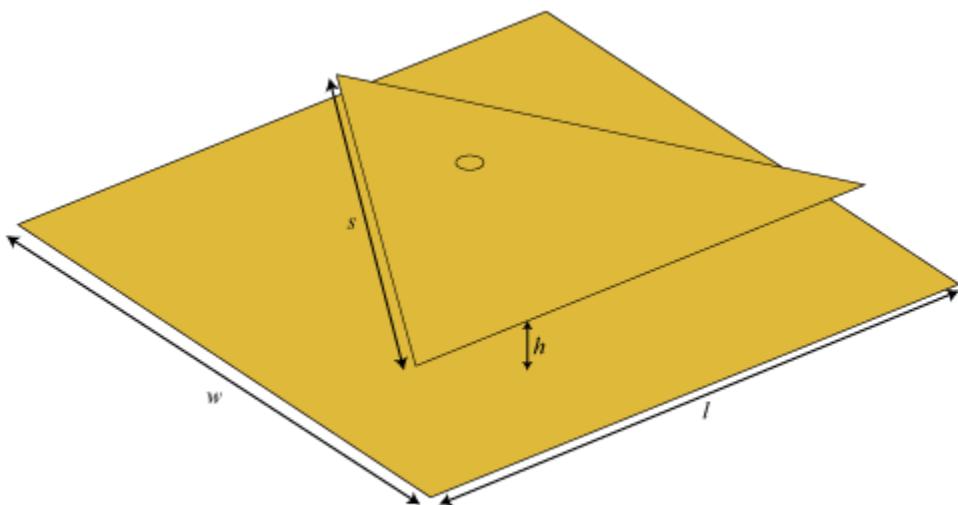
Introduced in R2018a

patchMicrostripTriangular

Create triangular microstrip patch antenna

Description

Use the `patchMicrostripTriangular` object to create a triangular microstrip patch antenna. The default patch is centered at the origin. By default, the dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 15 GHz. If you use a Teflon substrate, the default operating frequency is at 12.5 GHz.



s = Side

h = Height

l = GroundPlaneLength

w = GroundPlaneWidth

Creation

Syntax

```
trianglepatch = patchMicrostripTriangular  
trianglepatch = patchMicrostripTriangular(Name,Value)
```

Description

`trianglepatch = patchMicrostripTriangular` creates a triangular microstrip patch antenna.

`trianglepatch = patchMicrostripTriangular(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `trianglepatch = patchMicrostripTriangular('Side',0.2)` creates a triangular microstrip patch with a side length of 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Side — Side lengths of triangular patch

0.0102 (default) | scalar | two or three-element vector

Side lengths of triangular patch, specified as a scalar in meters or a two or three-element vector with each element unit in meters.

- Equilateral triangle - `Side` property value is a scalar. All three sides of the triangle are equal.
- Isosceles triangle - `Side` property value is a two-element vector. The first value specifies the base of the triangle along the x-axis. The second value specifies the other two sides of the triangle.
- Scalene triangle - `Side` property value is a three-element vector. The first value specifies the base of the triangle along the x-axis. The remaining two values specify the other two sides of the triangle.

Example: `'Side',0.2`

Example: `trianglepatch.Side = [0.2,0.3,0.4]` where the first value is the base of the scalene triangle along the x-axis.

Data Types: double

Height — Patch height above ground along Z-axis

0.0016 (default) | scalar

Patch height above ground along Z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.2

Example: trianglepatch.Height = 0.002

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length along X-axis

0.0120 (default) | scalar

Ground plane length along X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 120e-3

Example: trianglepatch.GroundPlaneLength = 120e-3

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width along Y-axis

0.0120 (default) | scalar

Ground plane width along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 120e-3

Example: trianglepatch.GroundPlaneWidth = 120e-3

Data Types: double

PatchCenterOffset — Signed distance of patch from origin

[0 0] (default) | two-element real vector

Signed distance of patch from origin, specified as a two-element real vector with each element unit in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the patch relative to the ground plane. Distances are measured along the length and width of the ground plane.

Example: 'PatchCenterOffset', [0.01 0.01]

Example: trianglepatch.PatchCenterOffset = [0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance of feed from origin

[0 5.4173e-04] (default) | two-element real vector

Signed distance of feed from origin, specified as a two-element real vector with each element unit in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the feedpoint relative to the ground plane and patch. Distances are measured along the length and width of the ground plane.

Example: 'FeedOffset',[0.01 0.01]

Example: trianglepatch.FeedOffset = [0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

FeedDiameter — Feed diameter

2.5000e-04 (default) | scalar

Feed diameter, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedDiameter',0.0600

Example: trianglepatch.FeedDiameter = 0.0600

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | dielectric object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as a dielectric object. You place the patch over this dielectric substrate. For more information, see **dielectric**. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see "Meshing".

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: d = dielectric('FR4'); 'Substrate',d

Example: d = dielectric('FR4'); trianglepatch.Substrate = d

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see **lumpedElement**.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement, where lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using lumpedElement.

Example: trianglepatch.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna

beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

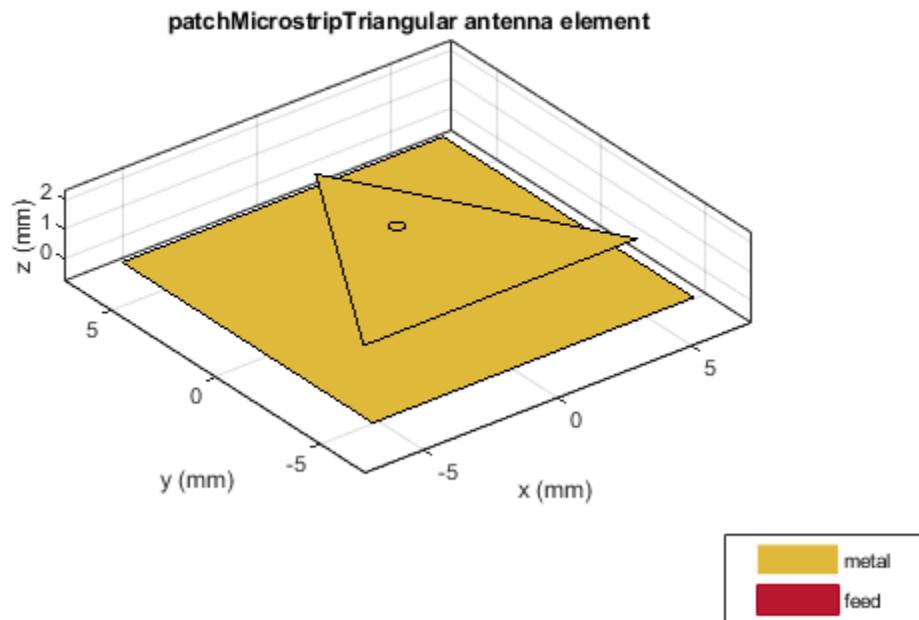
Examples

Default Triangular Microstrip Patch and Radiation Pattern

Create and view a default triangular microstrip patch.

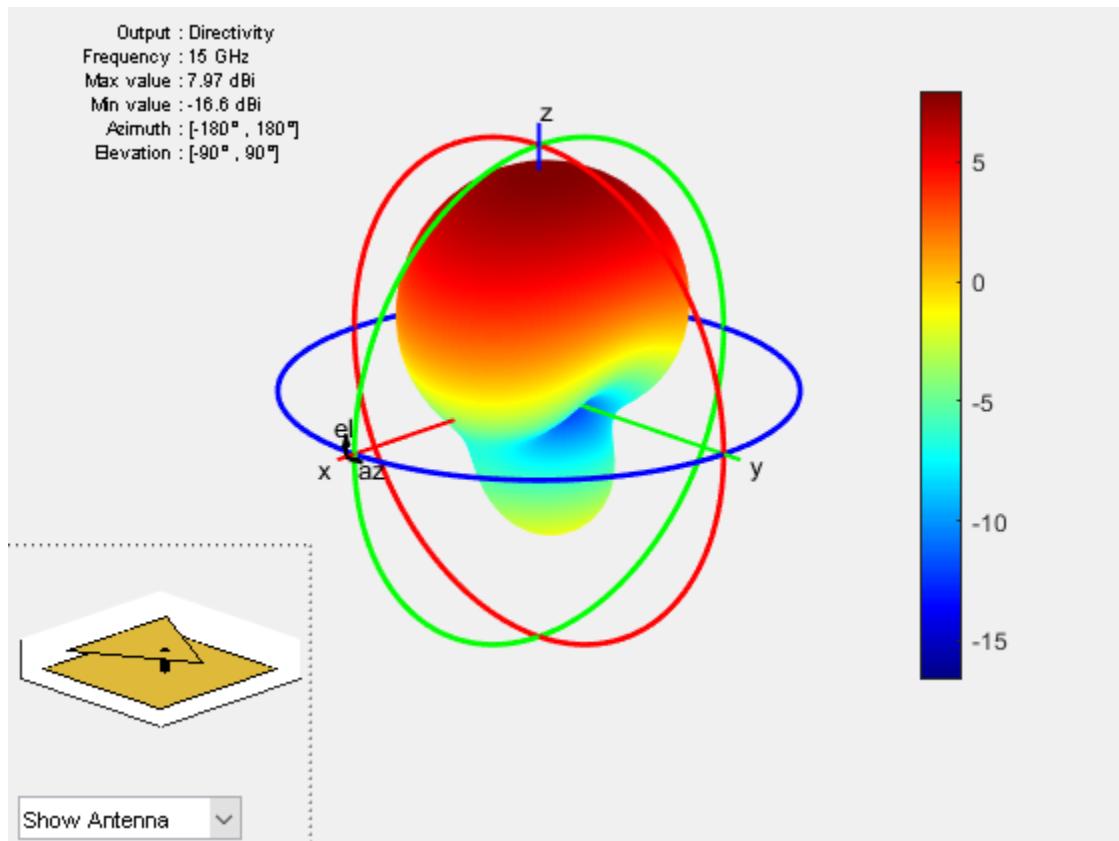
```
p = patchMicrostripTriangular  
p =  
patchMicrostripTriangular with properties:  
  
    Side: 0.0102  
    Height: 0.0016  
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]  
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.0120  
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0120  
    PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]  
        FeedOffset: [0 5.4173e-04]  
        FeedDiameter: 2.5000e-04  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(p)
```



Plot the radiation pattern at 15 GHz.

```
pattern(p,15e9)
```



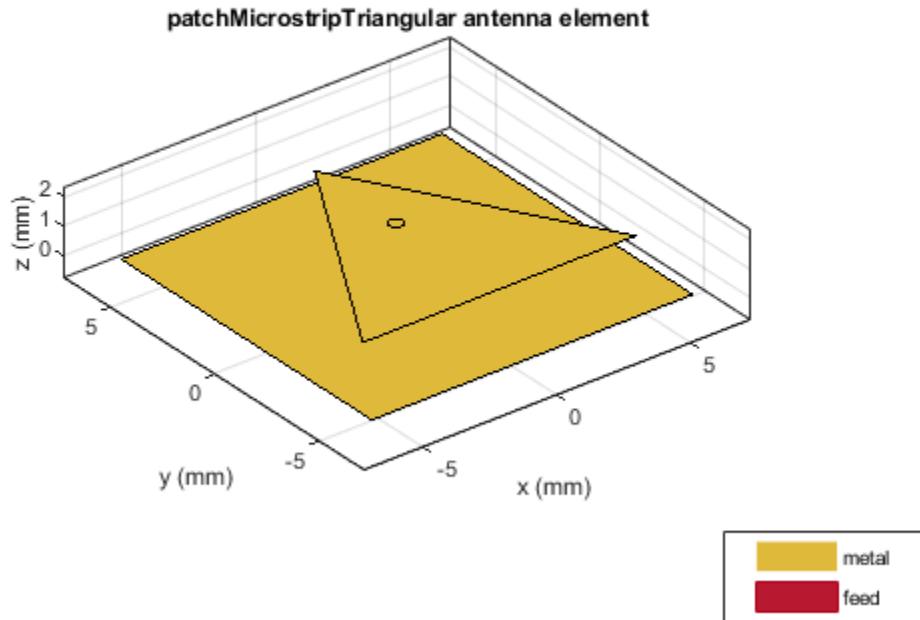
Different Types of Triangular Patch Antennas

Create different types of triangles to use in the patch.

Equilateral Triangle

Create an equilateral triangle patch of side 10.2mm.

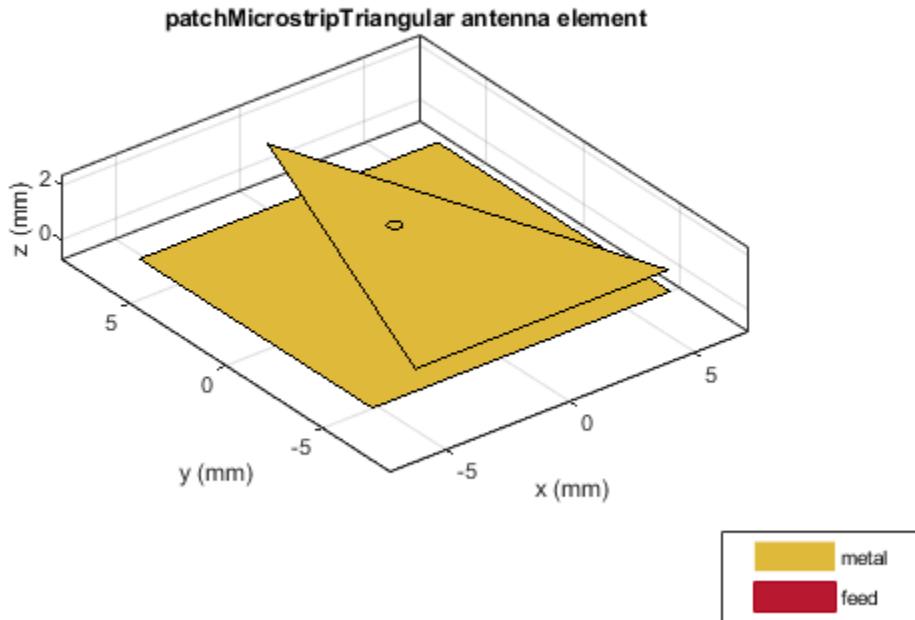
```
ant = patchMicrostripTriangular('Side',10.2e-3);  
show(ant);
```



Isosceles Triangle

Create an isosceles triangular patch antenna with sides using the following dimensions: 10.2 mm and 15 mm.

```
ant = patchMicrostripTriangular('Side',[10.2e-3,15e-3]);  
show(ant);
```

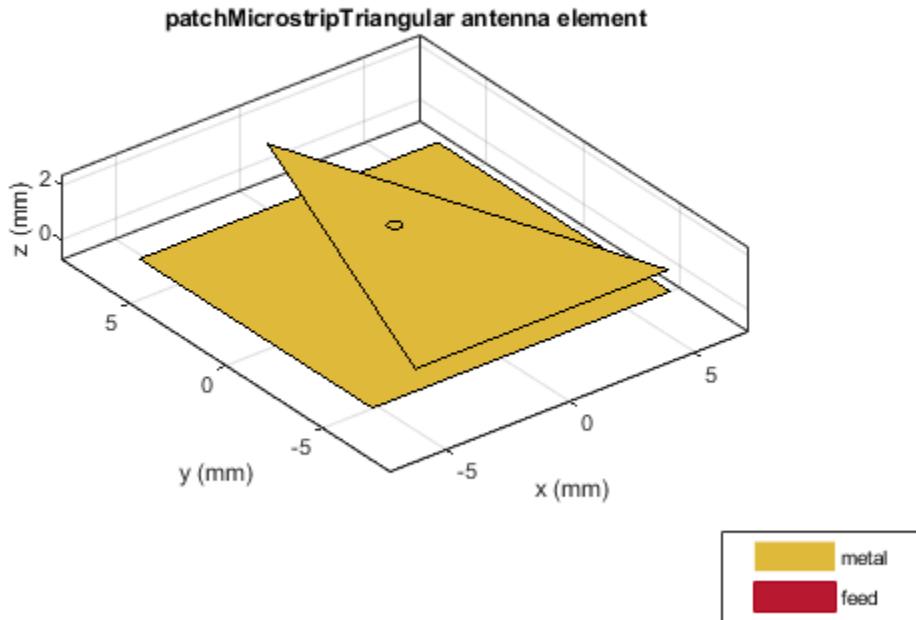


In the above figure, you will see that the first value of the side is chosen as the base of the triangle.

Scalene Triangle

Create a scalene triangular patch antenna with side using the following dimensions: 21 mm, 13 mm, and 20 mm.

```
patchMicrostripTriangular('Side',[21e-3,13e-3,20e-3]);  
show(ant);
```

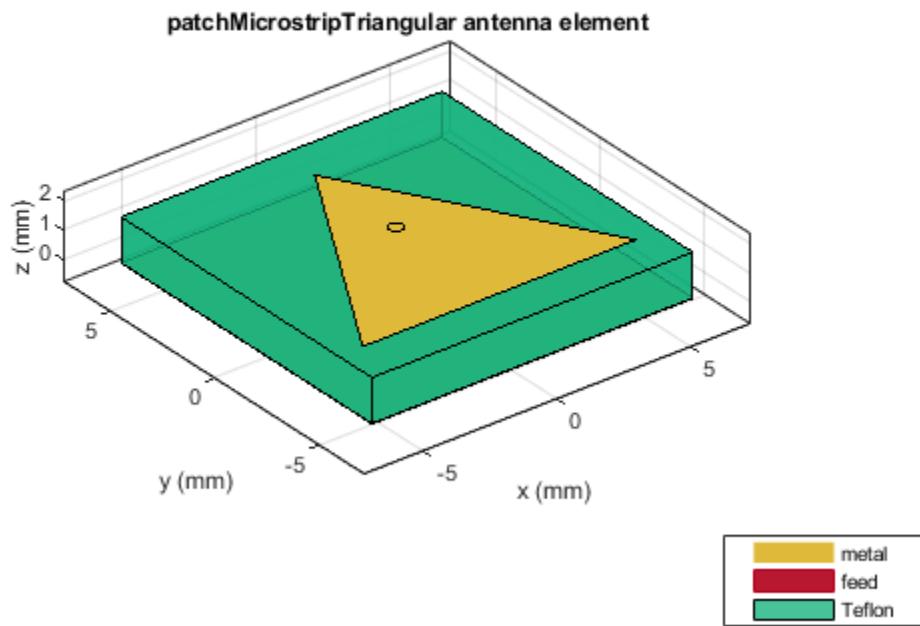


In the above figure, you will see that the first value of the side is chosen as the base of the triangle.

Triangle Patch Using Teflon Substrate and Radiation Pattern

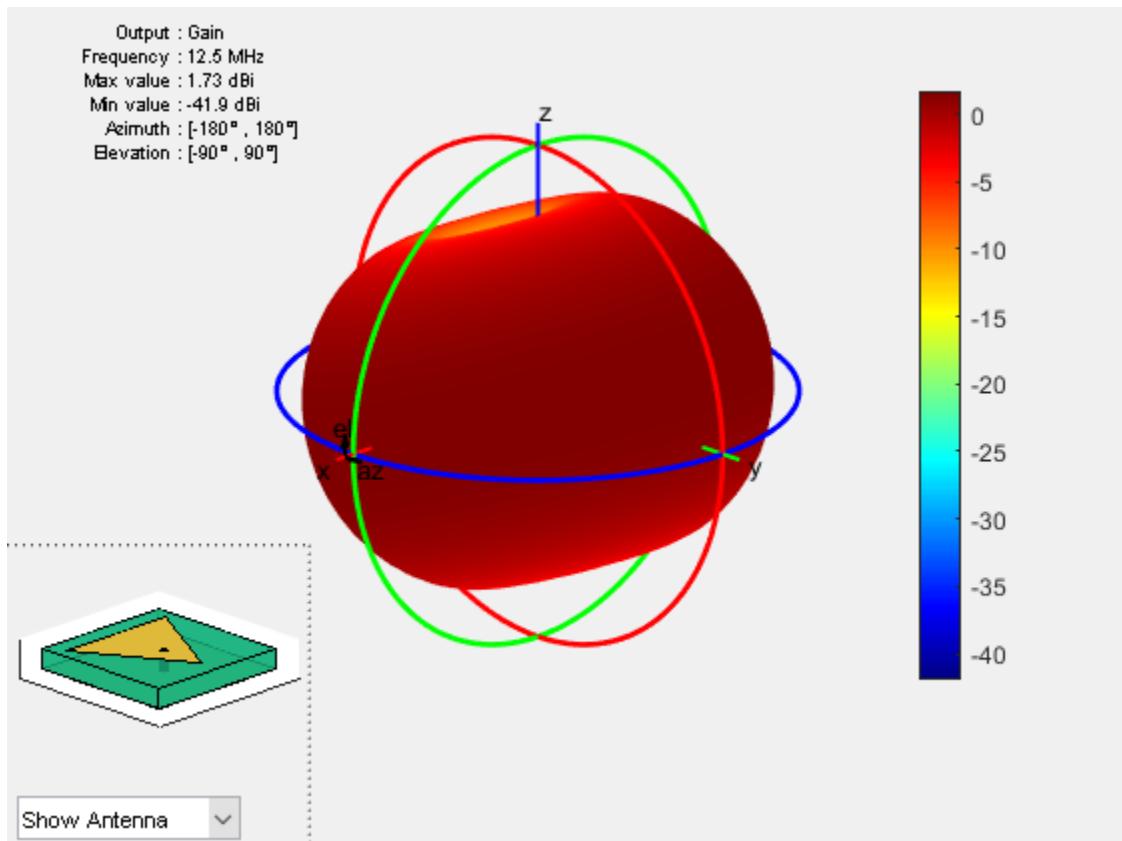
Create and view a triangular microstrip patch using Teflon substrate.

```
d = dielectric('Teflon');
p = patchMicrostripTriangular('Substrate',d);
show(p)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna.

```
pattern(p,12.5e6)
```



See Also

[patchMicrostrip](#) | [patchMicrostripCircular](#) | [patchMicrostripNotch](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

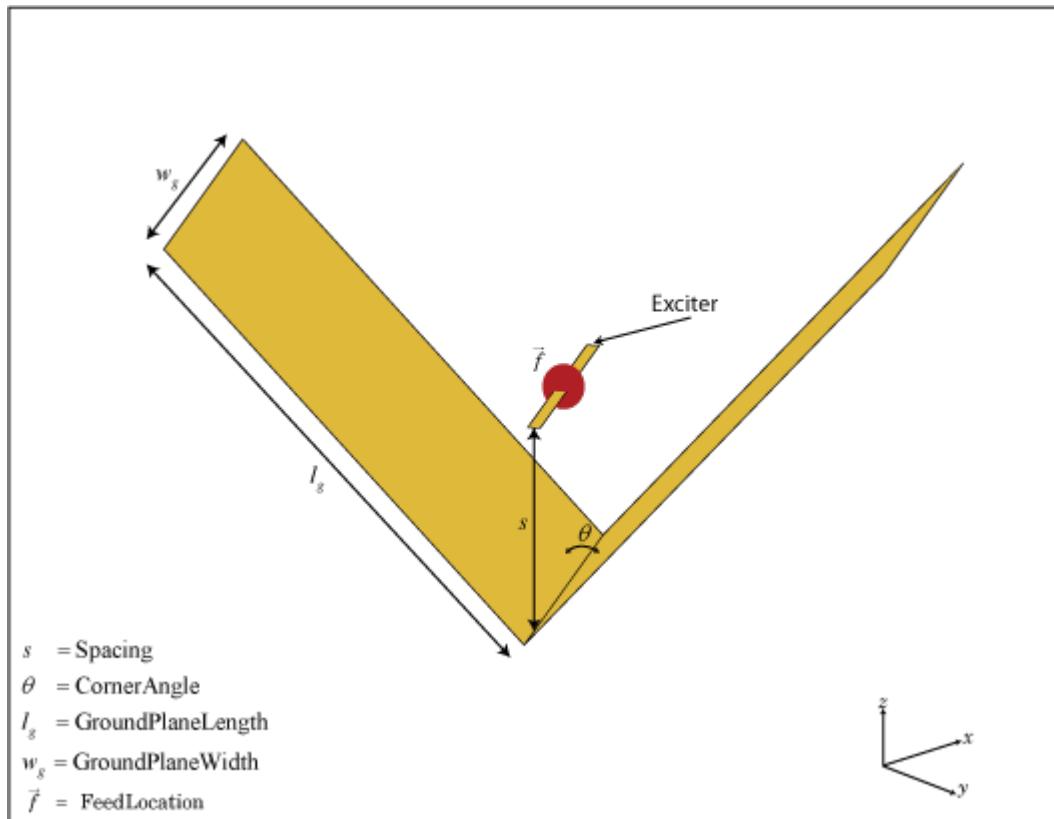
Introduced in R2018a

reflectorCorner

Create corner reflector-backed antenna

Description

Use the `reflectorCorner` object to create a corner reflector-backed antenna. By default, the exciter antenna is a dipole. The feedpoint of the dipole is at the origin. The default dimensions are for an operating frequency of 1 GHz.



Creation

Syntax

```
cornerreflector = reflectorCorner  
cornerreflector = reflectorCorner(Name,Value)
```

Description

`cornerreflector = reflectorCorner` creates a corner reflector backed dipole antenna for an operating frequency of 1 GHz using default values.

`cornerreflector = reflectorCorner(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `cornerreflector = reflectorCorner('CornerAngle',45)` creates a corner reflector-backed antenna with a corner angle of 45 degrees. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter

dipole (default) | antenna object

Antenna type used as an exciter, specified as an antenna object. Except for reflector and cavity antenna elements, you can use any of the single elements in the Antenna Toolbox as an exciter.

Example: 'Exciter',spiralEquiangular

Example: `cornerreflector.Exciter = spiralEquiangular`

Spacing — Distance between exciter and reflector

0.0750 (default) | scalar

Distance between exciter and reflector, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Spacing',0.0624

Example: `cornerreflector.Spacing = 0.0624`

Data Types: double

CornerAngle — Angle made by corner reflector

90 (default) | scalar

Angle made by corner reflector, specified as a scalar in degrees.

Example: 'CornerAngle', 60

Example: cornerreflector.CornerAngle = 60

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneLength — Reflector length along X-axis

0.2000 (default) | scalar

Reflector length along the X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane length is measured along the X-axis. You can also set the 'GroundPlaneLength' to zero.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 0.4000

Example: cornerreflector.GroundPlaneLength = 0.4000

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Reflector width along Y-axis

0.4000 (default) | scalar

Reflector width along the Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. By default, ground plane width is measured along the Y-axis. You can also set the 'GroundPlaneWidth' to zero.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 0.6000

Example: cornerreflector.GroundPlaneWidth = 0.6000

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object

Loads added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement, where, `lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: cornerreflector.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna`0` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'Tilt', 90`

Example: `'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | `'X'` | `'Y'` | `'Z'`

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, `'X'`, `'Y'`, or `'Z'`.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]`

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]`

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

<code>show</code>	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
<code>axialRatio</code>	Axial ratio of antenna
<code>beamwidth</code>	Beamwidth of antenna
<code>charge</code>	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
<code>current</code>	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

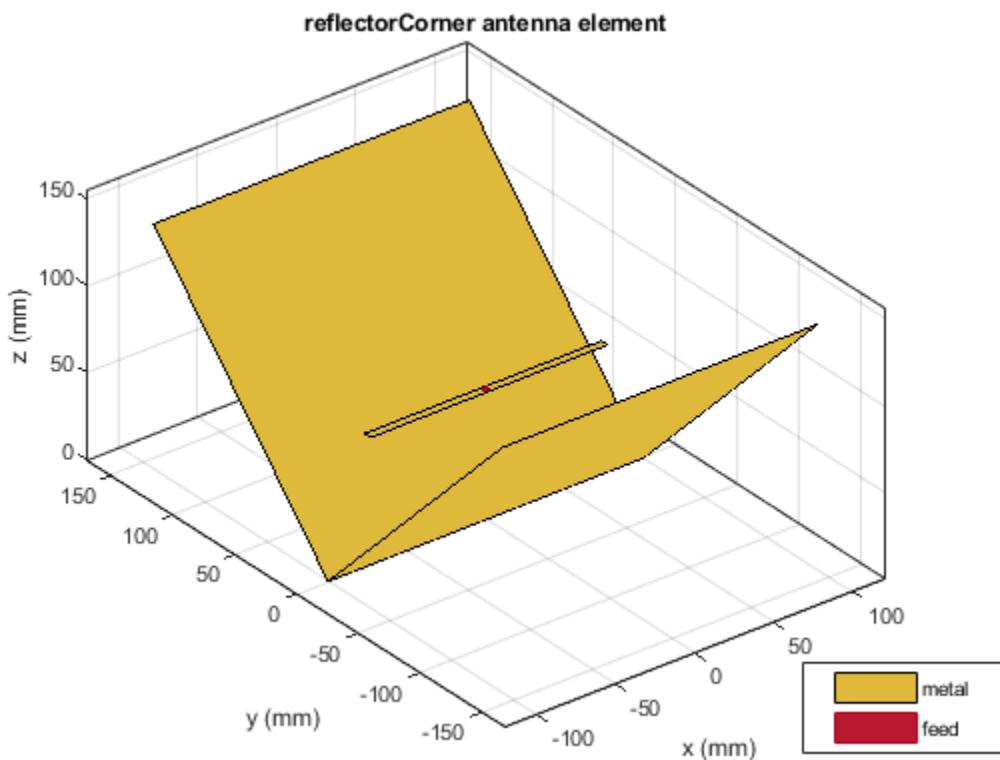
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Corner Reflector-Backed Antenna and Radiation Pattern

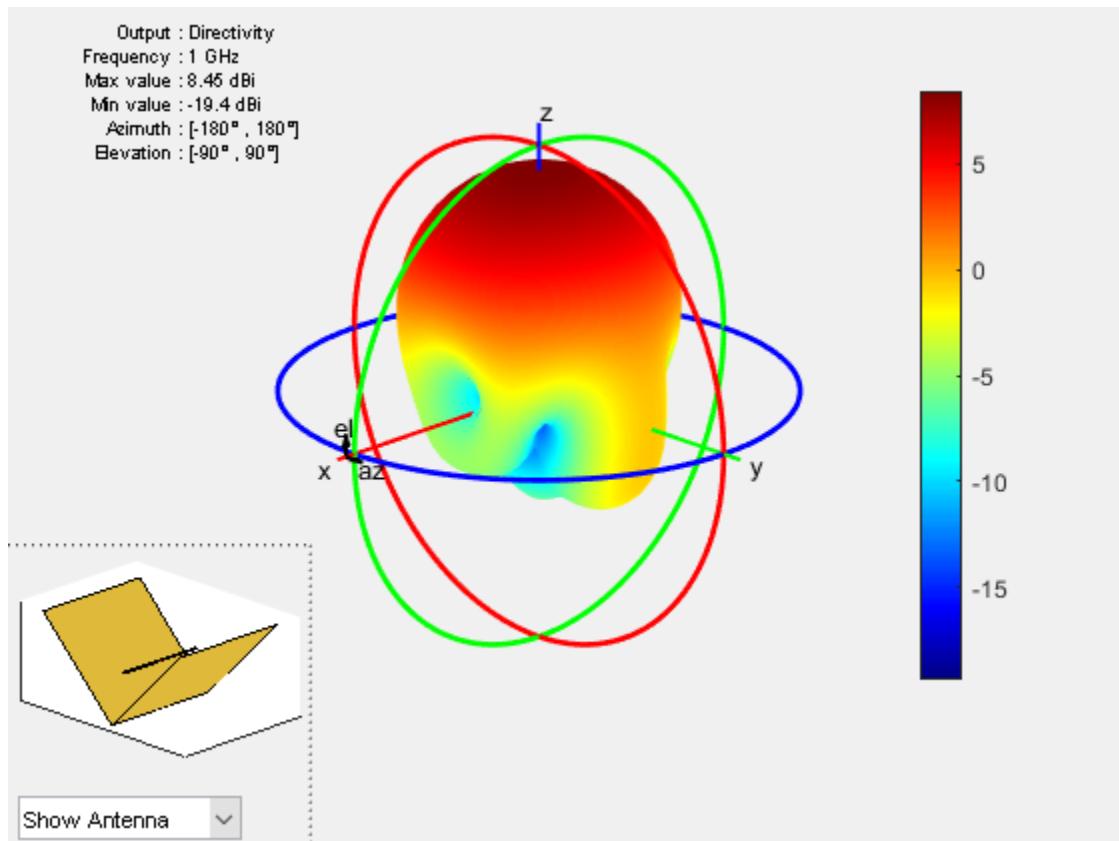
Create and view a corner reflector-backed dipole.

```
cornerreflector = reflectorCorner  
  
cornerreflector =  
    reflectorCorner with properties:  
  
        Exciter: [1x1 dipole]  
        GroundPlaneLength: 0.2000  
        GroundPlaneWidth: 0.4000  
        CornerAngle: 90  
        Spacing: 0.0750  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(cornerreflector)
```



Plot the radiation pattern at 1 GHz.

```
pattern(cornerreflector,1e9)
```



See Also

[reflector](#) | [reflectorCircular](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

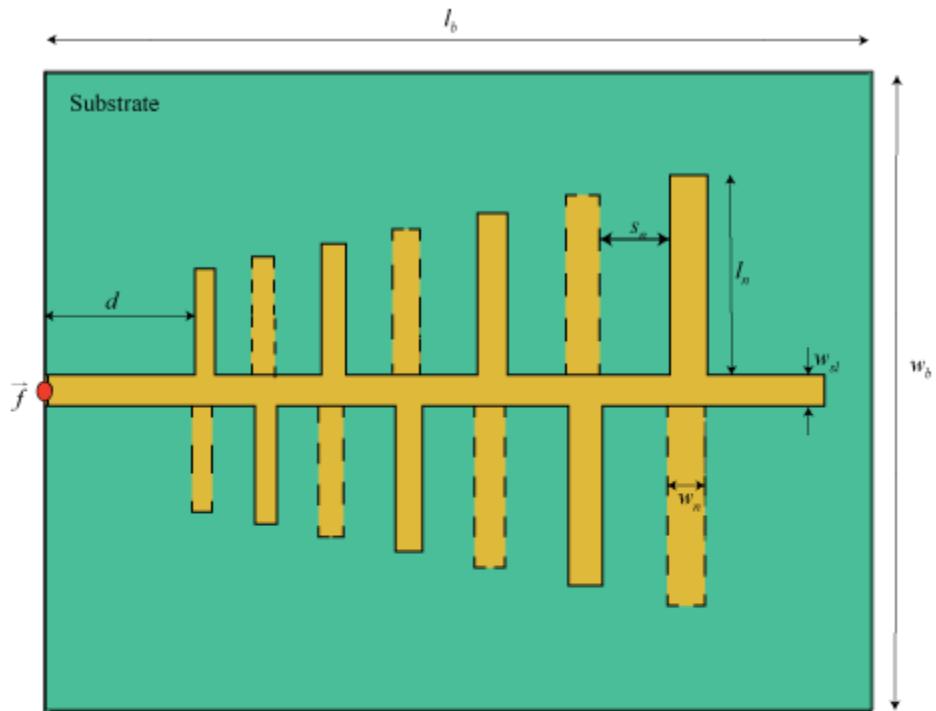
Introduced in R2018a

lpda

Create printed log-periodic dipole array antenna

Description

Use the `lpda` object to create a printed log-periodic dipole array antenna. The default antenna is centered at the origin and uses an FR4 substrate.



d = FeedLength

l_b = BoardLength

w_b = BoardWidth

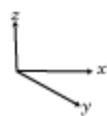
w_n = StripLineWidth

l_n = ArmLength

w_n = ArmWidth

s_n = ArmSpacing

\vec{f} = FeedLocation



Creation

Syntax

```
lpdipole = lpda  
lpdipole = lpda(Name,Value)
```

Description

`lpdipole = lpda` creates a printed log-periodic dipole array antenna using default property values.

`lpdipole = lpda(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `lpdipole = lpdipole('BoardLength',0.2)` creates a printed log-periodic dipole array with a board length of 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

BoardLength — PCB length along X-axis

0.0366 (default) | scalar

Printed circuit board (PCB) length along X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'BoardLength',0.2`

Example: `lpdipole.BoardLength = 0.2`

Data Types: double

BoardWidth — PCB width along Y-axis

0.0244 (default) | scalar

PCB width along Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'BoardWidth',0.06`

Example: `lpdipole.BoardWidth = 0.06`

Data Types: double

Height — PCB height along Z-axis

0.0016 (default) | scalar

PCB height along Z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.0018

Example: lpdipole.Height = 0.0018

Data Types: double

StripLineWidth — Parallel strip line width

0.0012 (default) | scalar

Parallel strip line width, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'StripLineWidth', 0.0014

Example: lpdipole.StripLineWidth = 0.0014

Data Types: double

FeedLength — Distance from edge feed point to smallest dipole

0.0065 (default) | scalar

Distance from edge feed point to smallest dipole, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedLength', 0.0055

Example: lpdipole.FeedLength = 0.0055

Data Types: double

ArmLength — Lengths of individual dipole arms

[0.0040 0.0045 0.0050 0.0056 0.0062 0.0069 0.0076 0.0085] (default) | vector

Lengths of individual dipole arms, specified as a vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: 'ArmLength', [0.0050 0.0055 0.0060 0.0066 0.0072 0.0079 0.0086 0.0095]

Example: lpdipole.ArmLength = [0.0050 0.0055 0.0060 0.0066 0.0072 0.0079 0.0086 0.0095]

Data Types: double

ArmWidth — Widths of individual dipole arms

[8.8000e-04 9.8000e-04 0.0011 0.0012 0.0013 0.0015 0.0017 0.0019]
 (default) | vector

Widths of individual dipole arms, specified as a vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: 'ArmWidth',[9.8000e-04 10.8000e-04 0.0021 0.0022 0.0023
 0.0025 0.0027 0.0029]

Example: lpdipole.ArmWidth = [9.8000e-04 10.8000e-04 0.0021 0.0022
 0.0023 0.0025 0.0027 0.0029]

Data Types: double

ArmSpacing — Spacing between individual dipole arms

[0.0027 0.0030 0.0033 0.0037 0.0041 0.0046 0.0051] (default) | vector

Spacing between individual dipole arms, specified as a vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: 'ArmSpacing',[0.0037 0.0040 0.0043 0.0047 0.0051 0.0056
 0.0061]

Example: lpdipole.ArmSpacing = [0.0037 0.0040 0.0043 0.0047 0.0051
 0.0056 0.0061]

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'FR4' (default) | dielectric object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as an dielectric object. For more information, see **dielectric**. For more information on dielectric substrate meshing, see “Meshing”.

Note The substrate dimensions must be equal to the groundplane dimensions.

Example: d = dielectric('Teflon'); 'Substrate',d

Example: d = dielectric('Teflon'); lpdipole.Substrate = d

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: `'Load'`, `lumpedElement`, where `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `lpda.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`0` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'Tilt', 90`

Example: `'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

`[1 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | `'X'` | `'Y'` | `'Z'`

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, `'X'`, `'Y'`, or `'Z'`.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]`

Example: `'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]`

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Printed Log-Periodic Antenna

Create and view a printed log-periodic dipole array antenna.

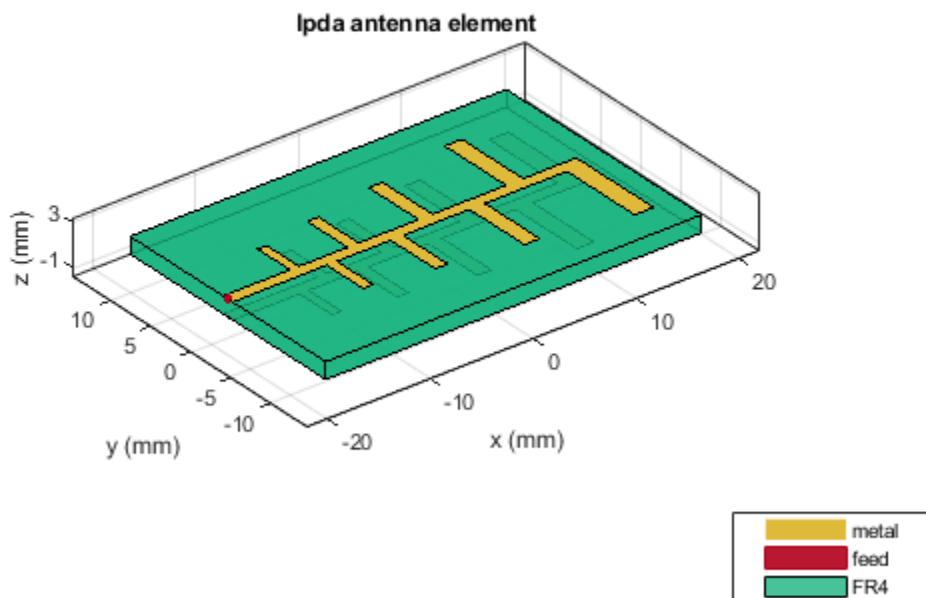
```
lpdipole = lpda

lpdipole =
    lpda with properties:

        BoardLength: 0.0366
        BoardWidth: 0.0244
        Height: 0.0016
        StripLineWidth: 0.0012
        FeedLength: 0.0065
        ArmLength: [0.0040 0.0045 0.0050 0.0056 0.0062 0.0069 0.0076 0.0085]
        ArmWidth: [1x8 double]
```

```
ArmSpacing: [0.0027 0.0030 0.0033 0.0037 0.0041 0.0046 0.0051]
Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(lp dipole)
```



See Also
pcbStack | yagiUda

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2018a

helixMultifilar

Creates bifilar or quadrafilari helix or conical helix antenna on circular ground plane

Description

The `helixMultifilar` object creates a bifilar or quadrafilari helix or conical helix antenna on a circular ground plane. You can create both short-circuited and open-ended helix multifilar antennas. Bifilar and quadrafilari helix antennas are used in aerospace and defense applications.

The width of the strip is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylinder by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

where:

- w is the width of the strip.
- d is the diameter of an equivalent cylinder.
- r is the radius of an equivalent cylinder.

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default helix antenna is end-fed. The circular ground plane is on the X-Y plane. Helix antennas are commonly used in axial mode. In this mode, the helix circumference is comparable to the operating wavelength, and the helix has maximum directivity along its axis. In normal mode, the helix radius is small compared to the operating wavelength. In this mode, the helix radiates broadside, that is, in the plane perpendicular to its axis. The basic equations for the helix are

$$x = r\cos(\theta)$$

$$y = r\sin(\theta)$$

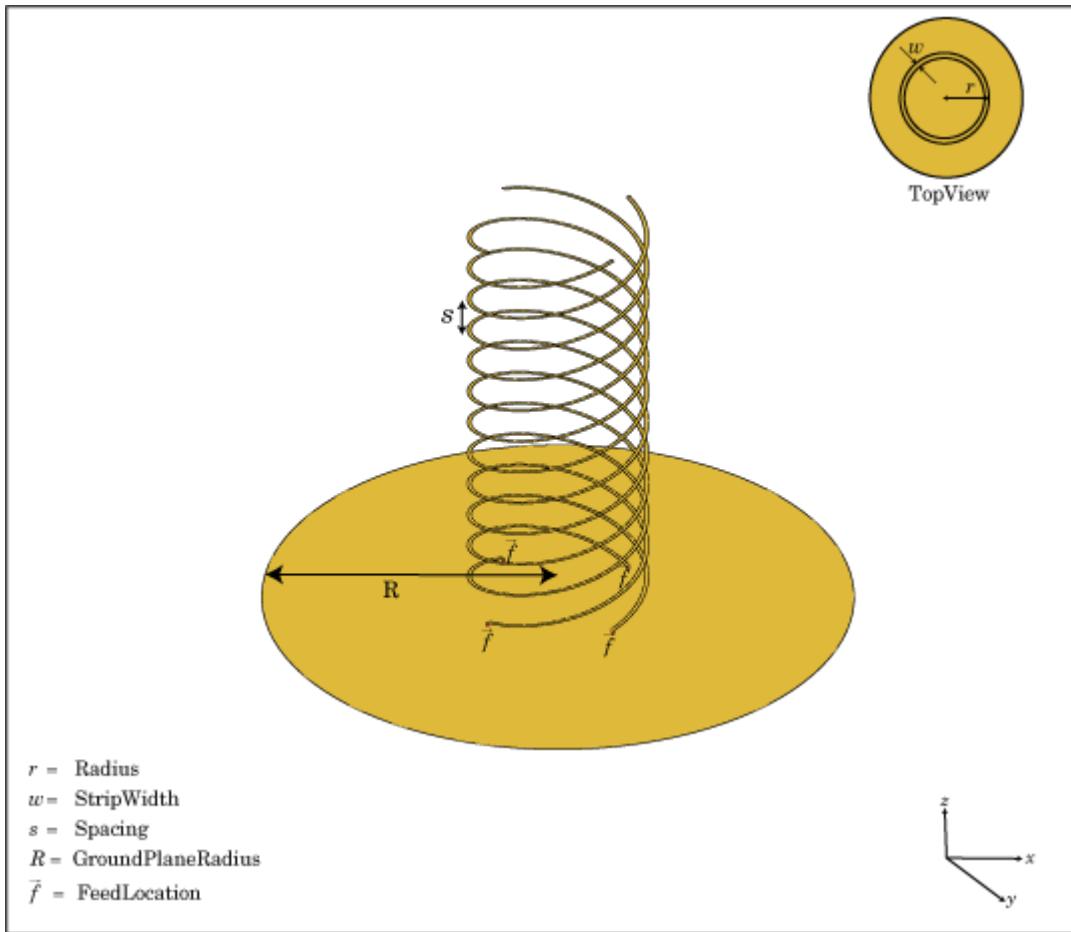
$$z = S\theta$$

where:

- r is the radius of the helical dipole.
- θ is the winding angle.

- S is the spacing between turns.

For a given pitch angle in degrees, use the `helixpitch2spacing` utility function to calculate the spacing between the turns in meters.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = helixMultifilar  
ant = helixMultifilar(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = helixMultifilar` creates a bifilar or quadrafilar helix or conical helix antenna operating in the axial mode. The default multifilar helical antenna is end-fed and has a circular ground plane on the X-Y plane. The default operating frequency is around 2 GHz.

`ant = helixMultifilar(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = helixMultifilar('Radius',28e-03)` creates a multifilar helix with turns of radius 28e-03 m.

Output Arguments

ant — Multifilar helix antenna
`helixMultifilar` object

Multifilar helix antenna, returned as a `helixMultifilar` object.

Properties

NumArms — Number of helical elements
4 (default) | 2

Number of helical elements, specified as 4 or 2. Specify two elements to create a bifilar helix antenna, and four elements to create a quadrafilar helix antenna.

Example: `'NumArms',2`

Example: `ant.NumArms = 2`

Data Types: double

Radius — Radius of turns

0.0220 (default) | positive scalar integer | two-element vector

Radius of the turns, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters or a two element vector with each element unit in meters. In the two-element vector, the first element specifies the bottom radius and the second element specifies the top radius of the conical helix antenna.

Example: 'Radius', 28e-03

Example: ant.Radius = 28e-03

Data Types: double

Width — Width of strip

1000e-03 (default) | positive scalar integer

Width of the strip, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'Width', 0.2

Example: ant.Width = 0.2

Data Types: double

Turns — Number of turns

3 (default) | scalar integer

Number of turns, specified as a scalar integer.

Example: 'Turns', 4

Example: ant.Turns = 4

Data Types: double

Spacing — Spacing between turns

0.0350 (default) | positive scalar integer

Spacing between the turns, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'Spacing', 7.5e-2

Example: ant.Spacing = 7.5e-2

Data Types: double

ShortEnds — Status of helix ends

0 (default) | 1

Status of helix ends, specified as 0 or 1. By default, the `helixMultifilar` is an open circuit. Setting the property to 1 makes the helix antenna short circuit.

Example: `'ShortEnds', 1`

Example: `ant.ShortEnds = 1`

Data Types: double

WindingDirection — Direction of helix turns (windings)

'CW' | 'CCW'

Direction of the helix turns (windings), specified as 'CW' for clockwise or 'CCW' for counter-clockwise.

Example: `'WindingDirection', 'CW'`

Example: `ant.WindingDirection = 'CW'`

Data Types: char | string

FeedStubHeight — Height of feeding stub from ground plane

`1.000e-03` (default) | positive scalar integer

Height of the feeding stub from the ground plane, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'FeedStubHeight', 7.5e-2`

Example: `ant.FeedStubHeight = 7.5e-2`

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneRadius — Ground plane radius

`0.0750` (default) | positive scalar integer

Ground plane radius, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters. By default, the ground plane is on the X-Y plane and is symmetrical about the origin.

Setting this value to `Inf` uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: `'GroundPlaneRadius', 2.05`

Example: `ant.GroundPlaneRadius = 7.5e-2`

Data Types: double

FeedVoltage — Excitation voltage applied to individual antenna feeds

1 (default) | scalar integer | vector integers

Excitation voltage applied to individual antenna feeds, specified as a scalar integer or vector integers. A scalar value applies the same voltage to all feeds.

Example: 'FeedVoltage', [1 2]

Example: ant.FeedVoltage = [1 2]

Data Types: double

FeedPhase — Excitation voltage phase applied to individual antenna feeds

0 (default) | scalar integer | vector integers

Excitation voltage phase applied to individual antenna feeds, specified as a scalar integer or vector integers. A scalar value applies the same voltage phase to all feeds.

Example: 'FeedPhase', [0 45]

Example: ant.FeedPhase = [0 45]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. `lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure

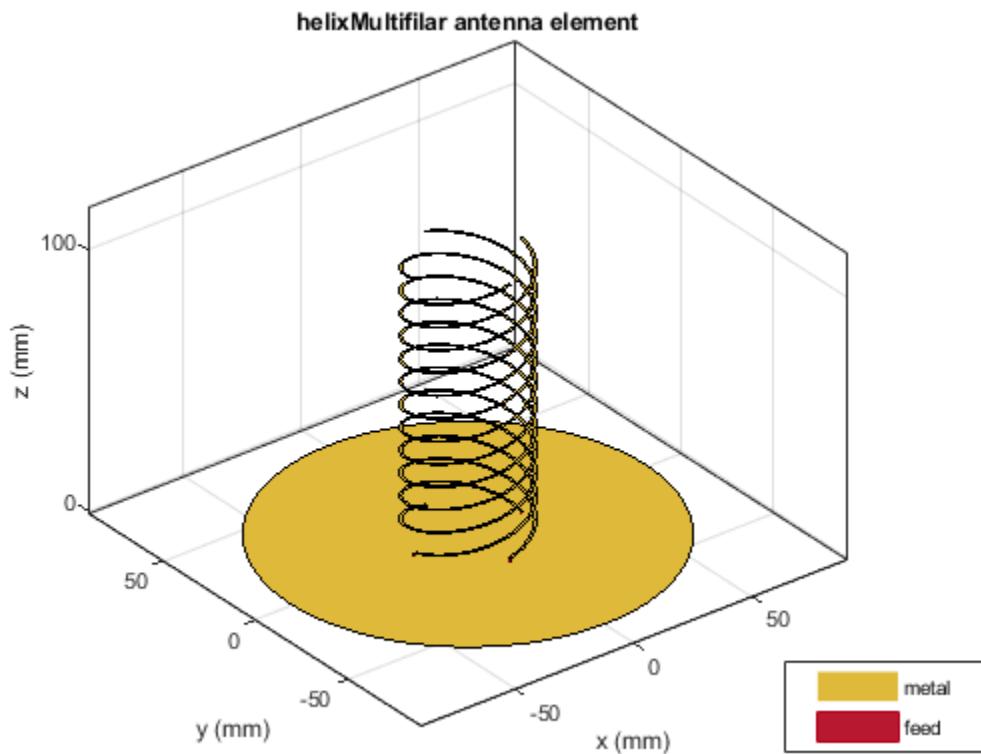
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Quadrafilar Helix

Create and view a Quadrafilar helix antenna.

```
ant = helixMultifilar  
  
ant =  
    helixMultifilar with properties:  
  
        NumArms: 4  
        Radius: 0.0220  
        Width: 1.0000e-03  
        Turns: 3  
        Spacing: 0.0350  
        ShortEnds: 0  
        WindingDirection: 'CCW'  
        FeedStubHeight: 1.0000e-03  
        GroundPlaneRadius: 0.0750  
        FeedVoltage: 1  
        FeedPhase: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(ant)
```



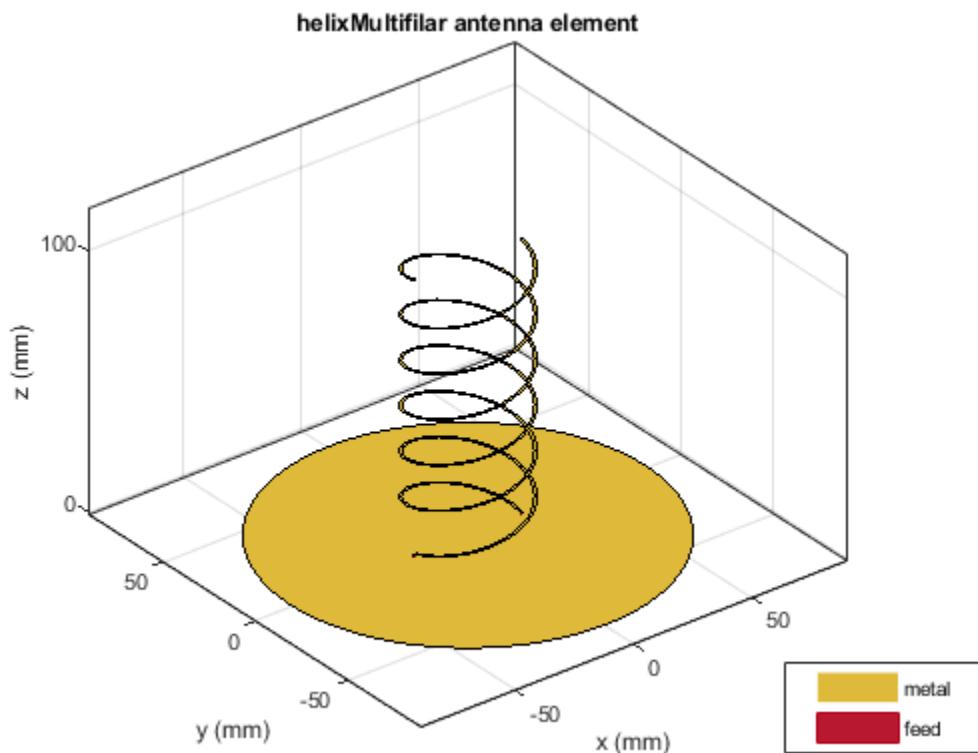
Bifilar Helix

Create and view a bifilar helix antenna.

```
ant=helixMultifilar('NumArms',2)  
ant =  
    helixMultifilar with properties:  
  
        NumArms: 2  
        Radius: 0.0220  
        Width: 1.0000e-03
```

```
    Turns: 3
    Spacing: 0.0350
    ShortEnds: 0
    WindingDirection: 'CCW'
    FeedStubHeight: 1.0000e-03
    GroundPlaneRadius: 0.0750
    FeedVoltage: 1
    FeedPhase: 0
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(ant)
```



Radiation Pattern of Conical Multifilar Helix Antenna

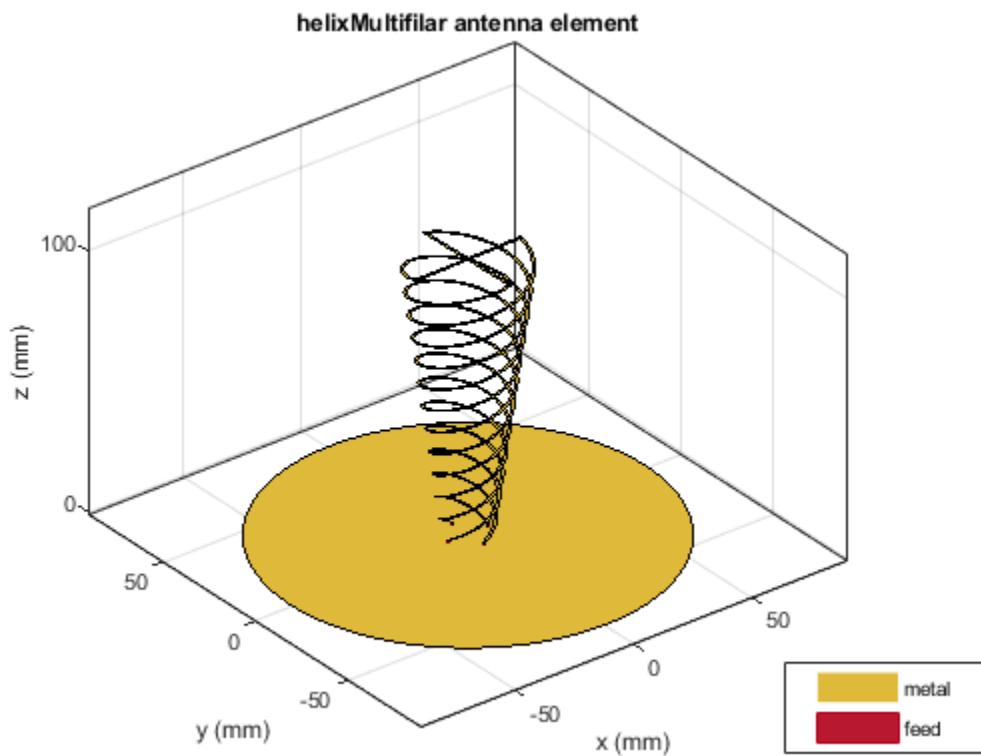
Create and view a conical multifilar helix antenna of radii, 0.0220 m and 0.00800 m respectively.

```
ant = helixMultifilar('Radius',[0.0080,0.0220], 'ShortEnds',1)

ant =
    helixMultifilar with properties:

        NumArms: 4
        Radius: [0.0080 0.0220]
        Width: 1.0000e-03
        Turns: 3
        Spacing: 0.0350
        ShortEnds: 1
        WindingDirection: 'CCW'
        FeedStubHeight: 1.0000e-03
        GroundPlaneRadius: 0.0750
        FeedVoltage: 1
        FeedPhase: 0
        Tilt: 0
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

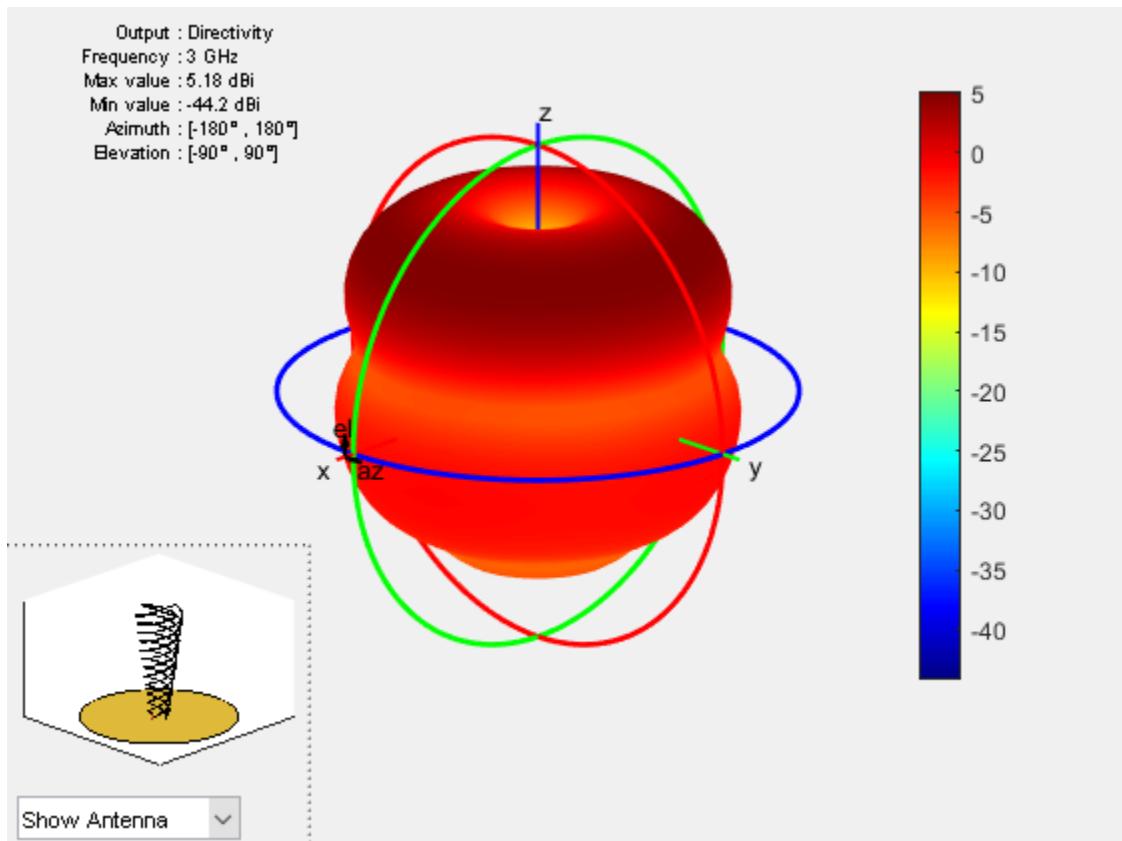
show(ant)
```



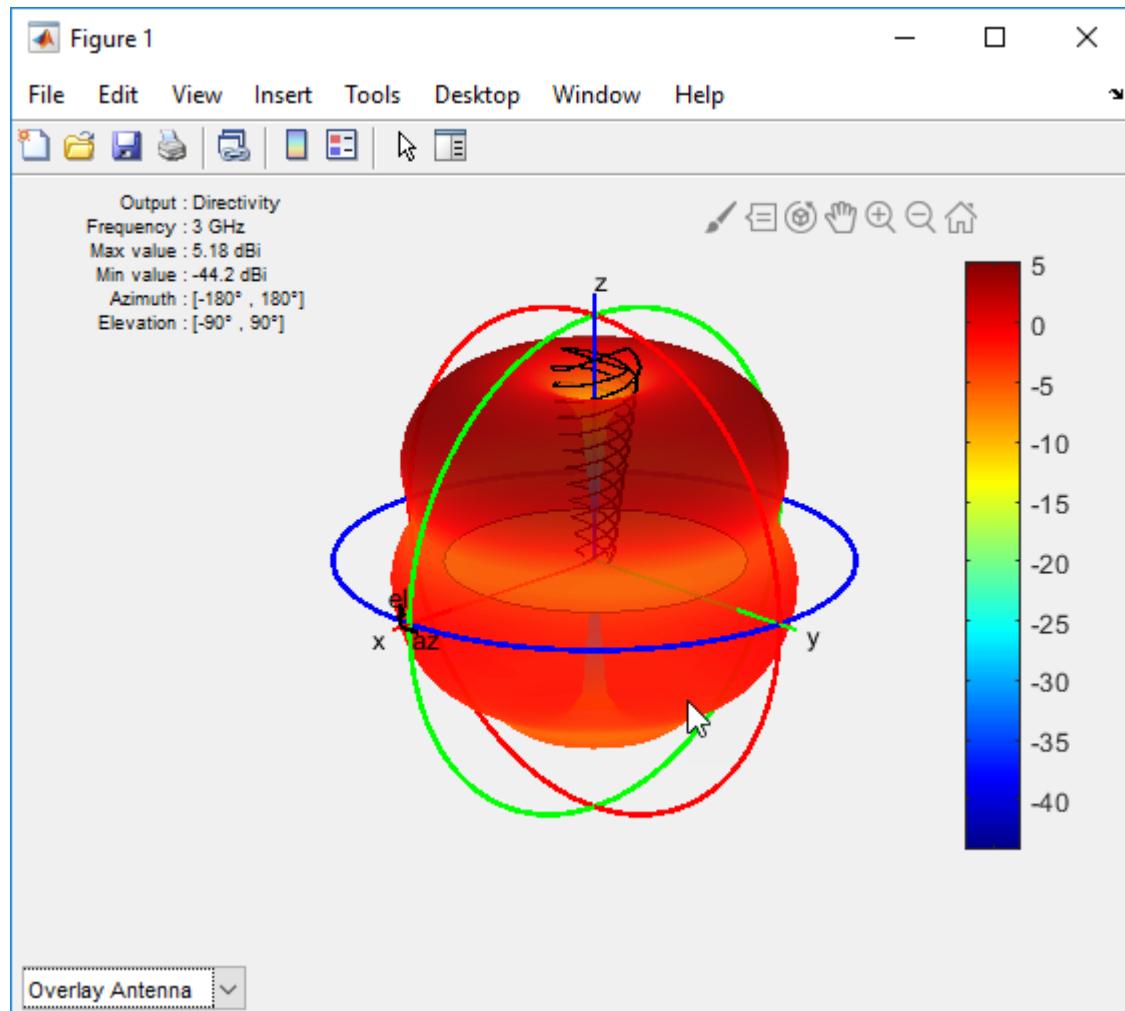
Plot the pattern of the antenna at 3 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,3e9)
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List



Overlay the antenna on the pattern.



See Also

[cylinder2strip](#) | [dipoleHelix](#) | [dipolehelixMultifilar](#) | [helix](#) |
[helixpitch2spacing](#)

Introduced in R2018b

dipoleHelixMultifilar

Create balanced bifilar or quadrafilar dipole helix antenna without circular ground plane

Description

The `dipoleHelixMultifilar` object creates a balanced bifilar or quadrafilar helix antenna without a circular ground plane. You can create both short-circuited and open-ended dipole helix multifilar antennas. Bifilar and quadrafilar helix antennas are used in aerospace and defense applications.

The width of the strip is related to the diameter of an equivalent cylinder by the equation

$$w = 2d = 4r$$

where:

- w is the width of the strip.
- d is the diameter of an equivalent cylinder.
- r is the radius of an equivalent cylinder.

For a given cylinder radius, use the `cylinder2strip` utility function to calculate the equivalent width. The default helix antenna is end-fed. The circular ground plane is on the X-Y plane. Helix antennas are used commonly in axial mode. In this mode, the helix circumference is comparable to the operating wavelength, and the helix has maximum directivity along its axis. In normal mode, the helix radius is small compared to the operating wavelength. In this mode, the helix radiates broadside, that is, in the plane perpendicular to its axis. The basic equations for the helix are

$$x = r\cos(\theta)$$

$$y = r\sin(\theta)$$

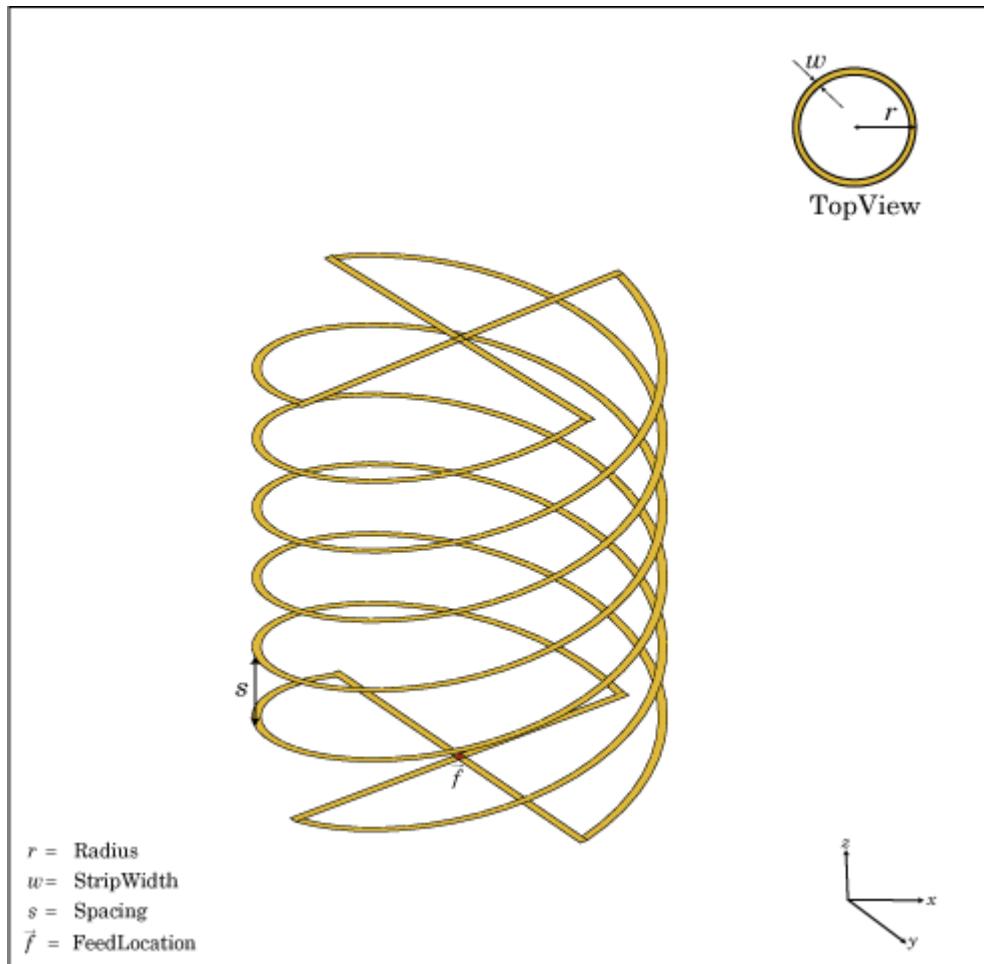
$$z = S\theta$$

where:

- r is the radius of the helical dipole.
- θ is the winding angle.

- S is the spacing between turns.

For a given pitch angle in degrees, use the `helixpitch2spacing` utility function to calculate the spacing between the turns in meters.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = dipoleHelixMultifilar  
ant = dipoleHelixMultifilar(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = dipoleHelixMultifilar` creates a bifilar or quadrafilar helix antenna without a circular ground plane. The default multifilar helical antenna is end-fed. The default helix operates around 2 GHz.

`ant = dipoleHelixMultifilar(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = dipoleHelixMultifilar('Radius',28e-03)` creates a multifilar helix with turns of radius $28\text{e-}03$ m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Output Arguments

ant — Dipole multifilar helix antenna

dipoleHelixMultifilar object

Dipole multifilar helix antenna, returned as a `dipoleHelixMultifilar` object.

Properties

NumArms — Number of helical elements

4 (default) | 2

Number of helical elements, specified as a 4 or 2. Two elements create a bifilar dipole helix antenna, and four elements create a quadrafilar dipole helix antenna.

Example: `'NumArms', 2`

Example: `ant.NumArms = 2`

Data Types: double

Radius — Radius of turns

0.0220 (default) | positive real scalar

Radius of the turns, specified as a positive real scalar meter.

Example: 'Radius', 28e-03

Example: ant.Radius = 28e-03

Data Types: double

Width — Width of strip

1.000e-03 (default) | positive real scalar

Width of the strip, specified as a positive real scalar in meters.

Example: 'Width', 0.2

Example: ant.Width = 0.2

Data Types: double

Turns — Number of turns

3 (default) | scalar integer

Number of turns, specified as a scalar integer.

Example: 'Turns', 4

Example: ant.Turns = 4

Data Types: double

Spacing — Spacing between turns

0.0350 (default) | positive real scalar

Spacing between the turns, specified as a positive real scalar in meters.

Example: 'Spacing', 7.5e-2

Example: ant.Spacing = 7.5e-2

Data Types: double

ShortEnds — Status of ends of helix

1 (default) | 0

Status of ends of the helix, specified as 0 or 1. By default, the `dipoleHelixMultifilar` is short circuited. Setting the property to 0 makes the helix antenna an open circuit.

Example: 'ShortEnds', 0

Example: `ant.ShortEnds = 0`

Data Types: double

WindingDirection — Direction of helix turns (windings)

'CCW' (default) | 'CW'

Direction of helix turns (windings), specified as CW or CCW.

Example: 'WindingDirection', 'CW'

Example: `ant.WindingDirection = 'CW'`

Data Types: char | string

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 `LumpedElement`] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement.lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object

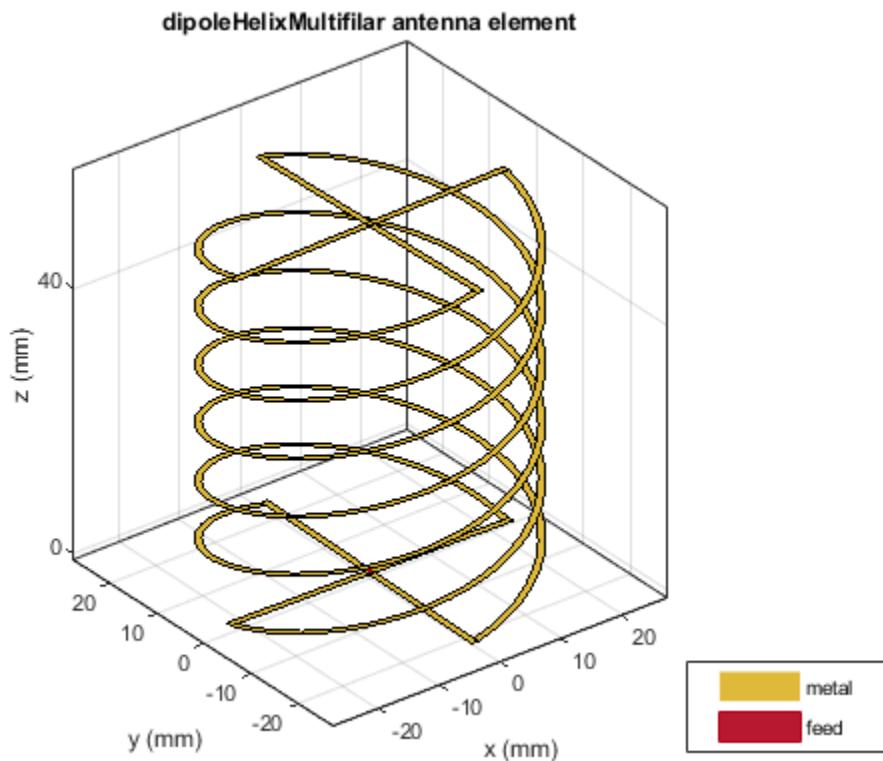
vswr Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Multifilar Helical Dipole Antenna

Create and view a default multifilar helical dipole antenna.

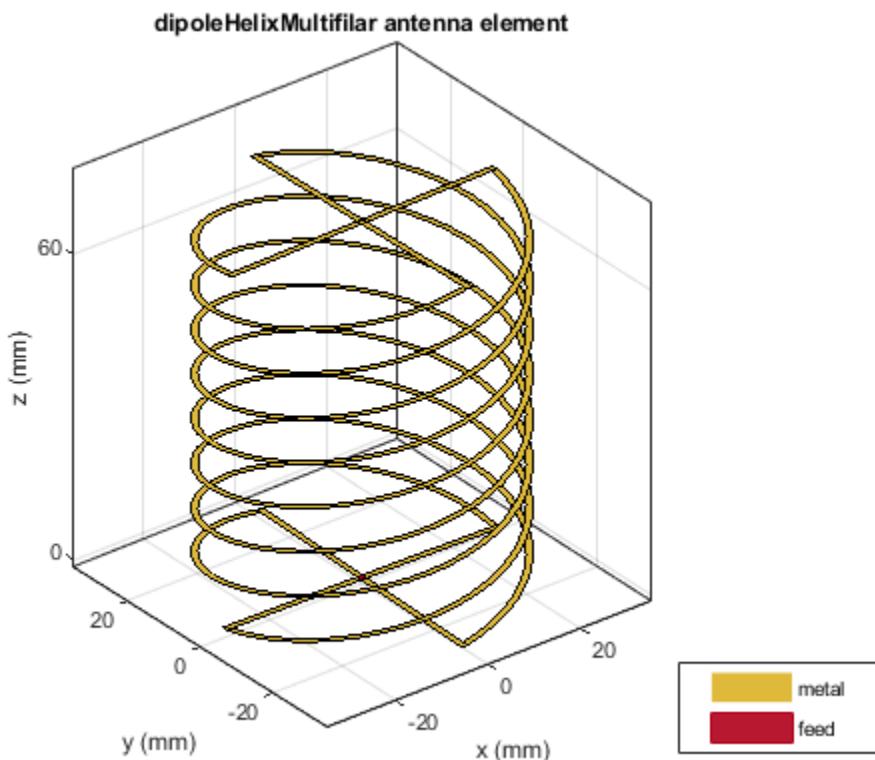
```
ant = dipoleHelixMultifilar  
  
ant =  
    dipoleHelixMultifilar with properties:  
  
        NumArms: 4  
        Radius: 0.0220  
        Width: 1.0000e-03  
        Turns: 3  
        Spacing: 0.0350  
        ShortEnds: 1  
        WindingDirection: 'CCW'  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(ant)
```



Quadrafilar Helical Dipole Antenna and Radiation Pattern

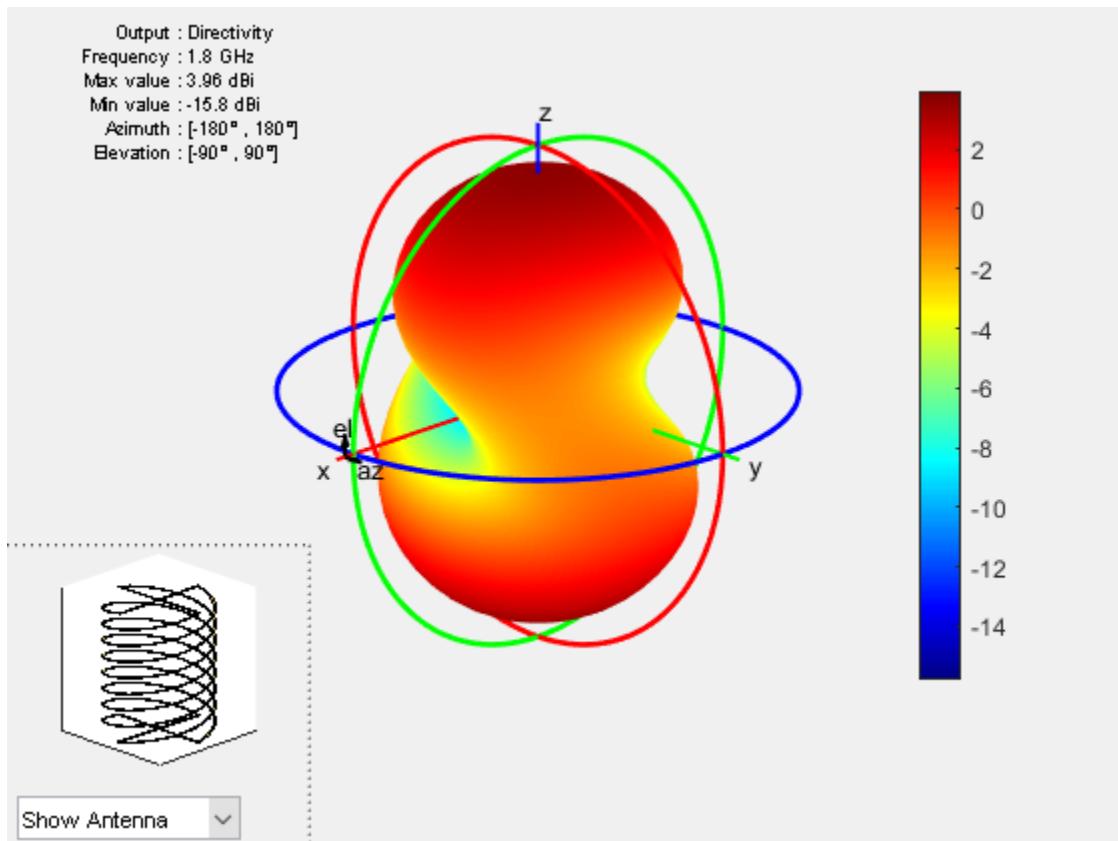
Create and view a quadrafilar helical dipole antenna with turn radius of 28 mm and strip width of 1.2 mm.

```
ant = dipoleHelixMultifilar('Radius',28e-3,'Width',1.2e-3,'Turns',4);  
show(ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the helical dipole at 1.8 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,1.8e9);
```



See Also

[dipoleHelix](#) | [helix](#) | [helixMultifilar](#)

Introduced in R2018b

fractalGasket

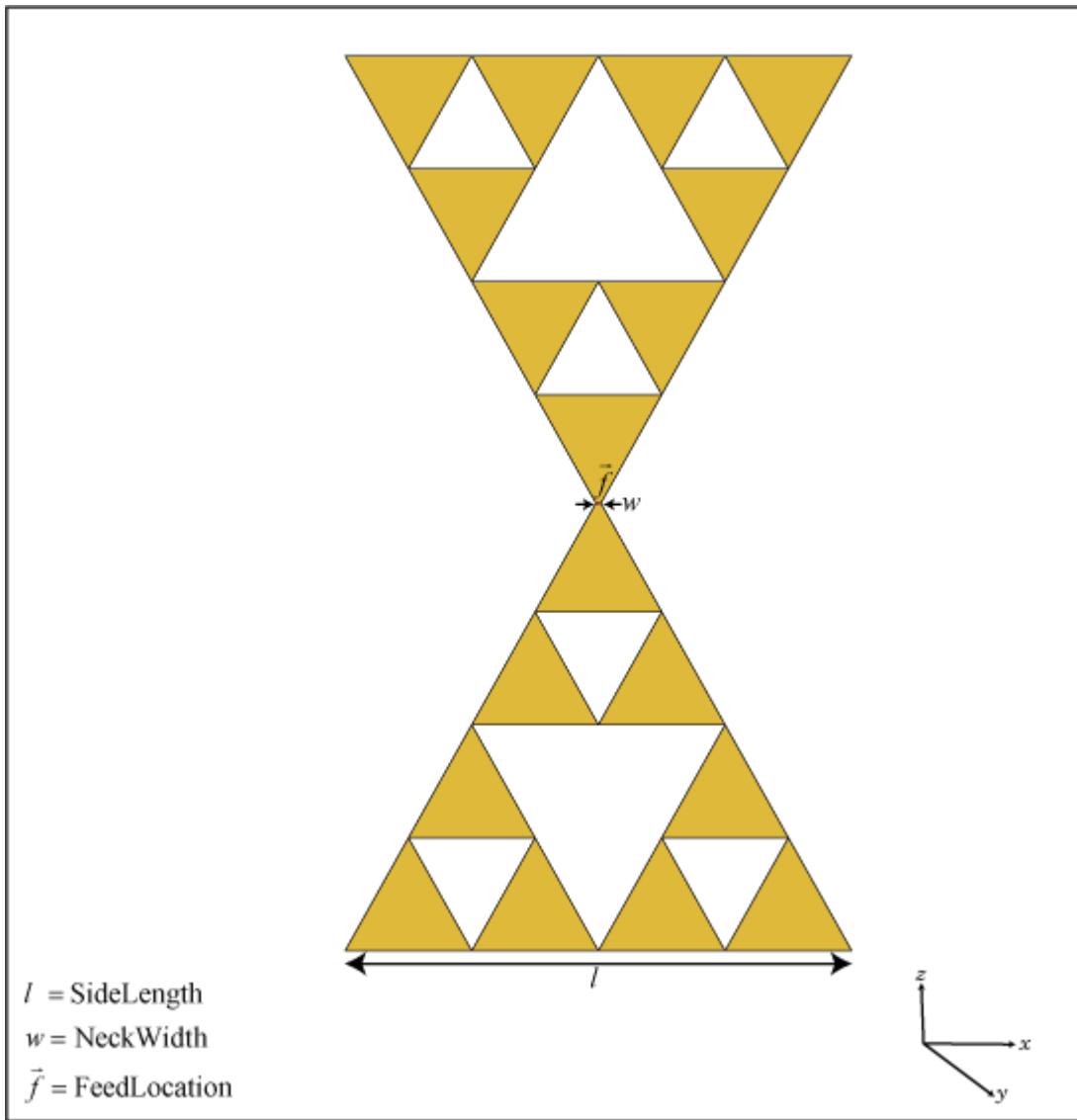
Create Sierpinski's Gasket fractal antenna on X-Y plane

Description

The `fractalGasket` object creates an equilateral triangle-shaped Sierpinski's Gasket fractal antenna. These fractals are used in building communications systems, wireless networks, universal tactic communications systems, mobile devices, telematics, and radio frequency identification (RFID) antennas.

A fractal antenna uses a self-similar design to maximize the length or increase the perimeter of a material that transmits or receives electromagnetic radiation within a given volume or area. The main advantage of fractal antennas is that they are compact, which is important requirement for small and complex circuits. Fractal antennas also have more input impedance or resistance due to increased length or perimeter.

All fractal antennas are printed structures that are etched on a dielectric substrate.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = fractalGasket  
ant = fractalGasket(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = fractalGasket` creates an equilateral triangle-shaped Sierpinski's gasket fractal antenna. The default planar fractal antenna is in the shape of a bowtie which is center-fed. The antenna resonates at a frequency of 1.3 GHz.

`ant = fractalGasket(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = fractalGasket('NumIterations',4)` creates a Sierpinski's Gasket with four iterations.

Output Arguments

ant — Sierpinski's Gasket fractal antenna
`fractalGasket` object

Sierpinski's Gasket fractal antenna, returned as a `fractalGasket` object.

Properties

NumIterations — Number of iterations of fractal antenna
2 (default) | scalar integer

Number of iterations of the fractal antenna, specified as a scalar integer.

Example: `'NumIterations',2`

Example: `ant.NumIterations = 2`

Data Types: double

Side — Lengths for three sides of triangle

0.2000 (default) | scalar | two-element vector | three-element vector

Lengths for three sides of the triangle, specified as a scalar in meters or a two- or three-element vector in meters.

- Scalar - The triangle is equilateral.
- Two-element vector - The first value specifies the base of the triangle along the X-axis. The second value specifies the other two sides of the triangle. The triangle is isosceles.
- Three-element vector - The first value specifies the base of the triangle along the X-axis. The remaining two values specify the other two sides of the triangle. The triangle is scalene.

Example: 'Side',[0.5000,1.000]

Example: ant.Side = [0.5000,1.000]

Data Types: double

NeckWidth — Width at neck of fractal antenna

0.0020 (default) | positive scalar integer

Width at the neck of the fractal antenna where the feed is located, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'NeckWidth',0.0050

Example: ant.NeckWidth = 0.0050

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load',lumpedElement.lumpedElement is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance',75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure

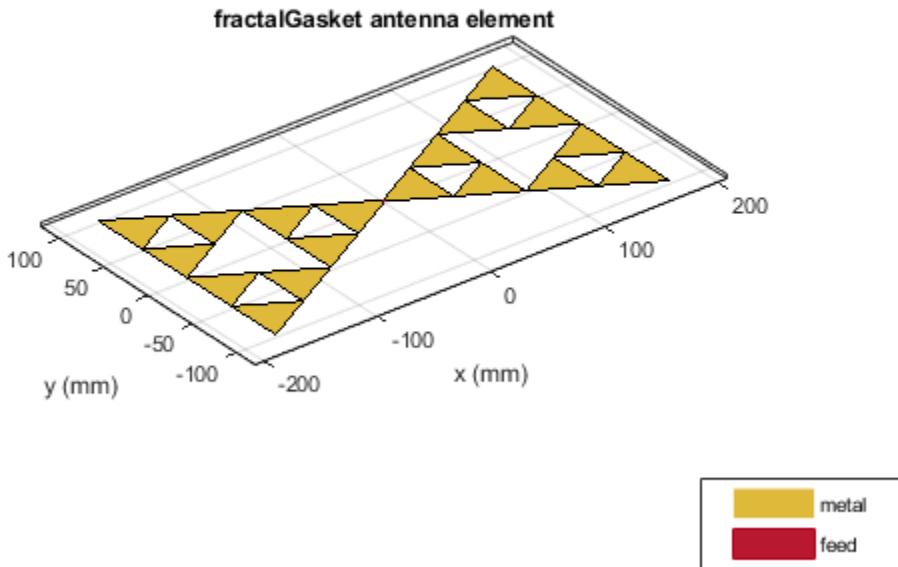
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Sierpinski's Gasket

Create and view a default fractal Sierpinski's Gasket.

```
ant = fractalGasket  
  
ant =  
    fractalGasket with properties:  
  
        NumIterations: 2  
            Side: 0.2000  
            NeckWidth: 0.0020  
            Tilt: 0  
            TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
            Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(ant)
```



See Also

[fractalCarpet](#) | [fractalIsland](#) | [fractalKoch](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

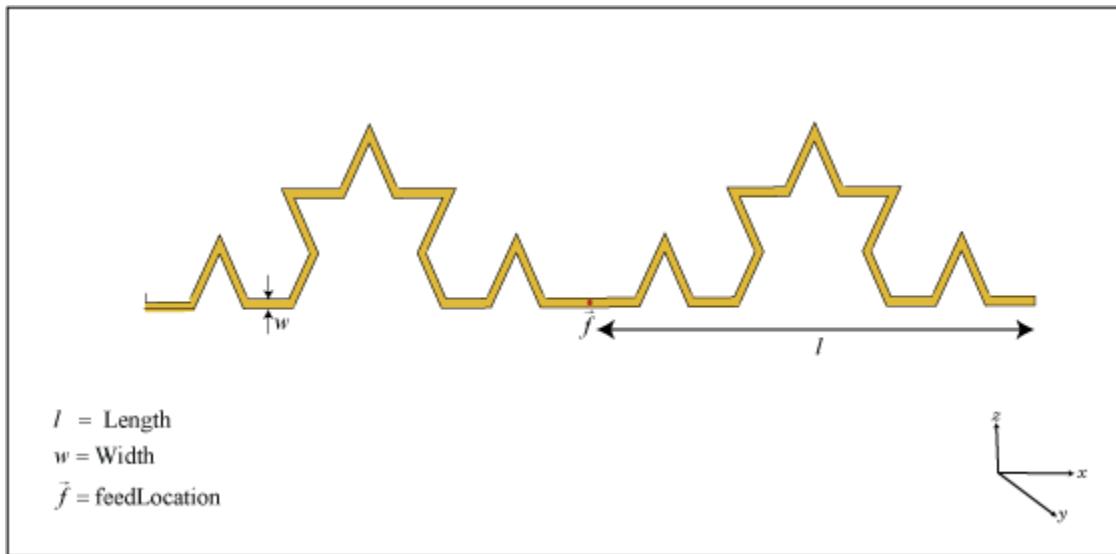
Introduced in R2018b

fractalKoch

Create Koch curve fractal dipole or loop antenna on X-Y plane

Description

The `fractalKoch` object creates a Koch curve fractal dipole or loop antenna on an X-Y plane. These fractals are used in multiband and wideband applications like Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM), Universal Mobile Telecommunication Service (UMTS), and Bluetooth.



A fractal antenna uses a self-similar design to maximize the length or increase the perimeter of a material that transmits or receives electromagnetic radiation within a given volume or area. The main advantage of fractal antennas is that they are compact, which is an important requirement for small and complex circuits. Fractal antennas also have more input impedance or resistance due to increased length or perimeter, respectively.

All fractal antennas are printed structures that are etched on a dielectric substrate.

Creation

Syntax

```
ant = fractalKoch  
ant = fractalKoch(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = fractalKoch` creates a Koch curve fractal antenna on an X-Y plane. The default is a dipole with Koch curve length chosen for an operating frequency of 0.86 GHz.

`ant = fractalKoch(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = fractalKoch('NumIterations',4)` creates a Koch curve fractal antenna with four iterations. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Output Arguments

ant — Koch curve fractal antenna
`fractalKoch` object (default)

Koch curve fractal antenna, returned as a `fractalKoch` object.

Properties

NumIterations — Number of iterations of fractal antenna
2 (default) | scalar integer

Number of iterations of the fractal antenna, specified as a scalar integer.

Example: `'NumIterations',2`

Example: `ant.NumIterations = 2`

Data Types: double

Length — Length of Koch curve along X-axis
0.0600 (default) | positive scalar integer

Length of the Koch curve along the x-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'Length', 0.5000

Example: ant.Length = 0.5000

Data Types: double

Width — Width of Koch curve along Y-axis

1.0000e-03 (default) | positive scalar integer

Width of the Koch curve along y-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'Width', 0.0050

Example: ant.Width = 0.0050

Data Types: double

Type — Type of Koch configuration

'dipole' (default) | 'loop'

Type of Koch configuration, specified as 'dipole' or 'loop'.

Example: 'Type', 'loop'

Example: ant.Type = 'loop'

Data Types: char | string

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedElement. lumpedElement is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt',90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure

pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

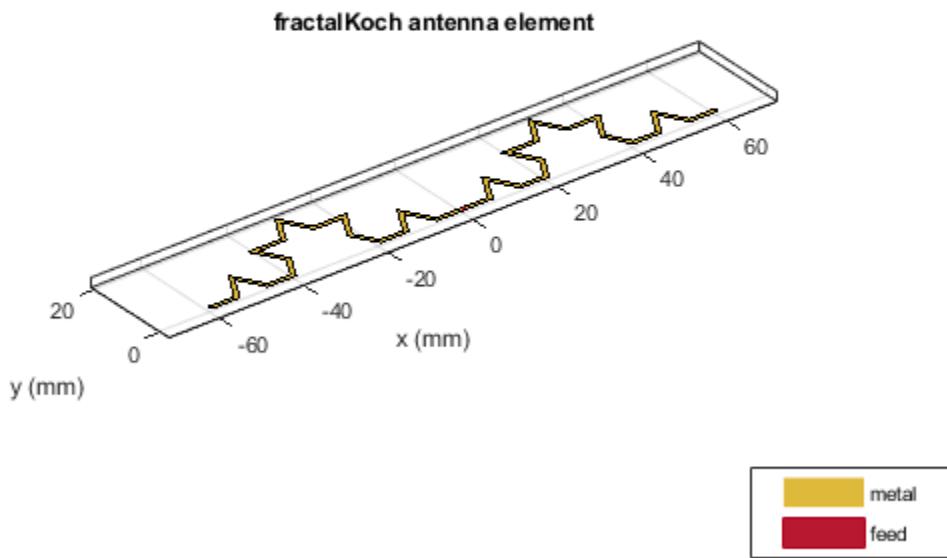
Default Koch Curve Fractal Antenna

Create and view a default Koch curve fractal antenna.

```
ant = fractalKoch
ant =
    fractalKoch with properties:

    NumIterations: 2
        Length: 0.0600
        Width: 1.0000e-03
        Type: 'dipole'
        Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

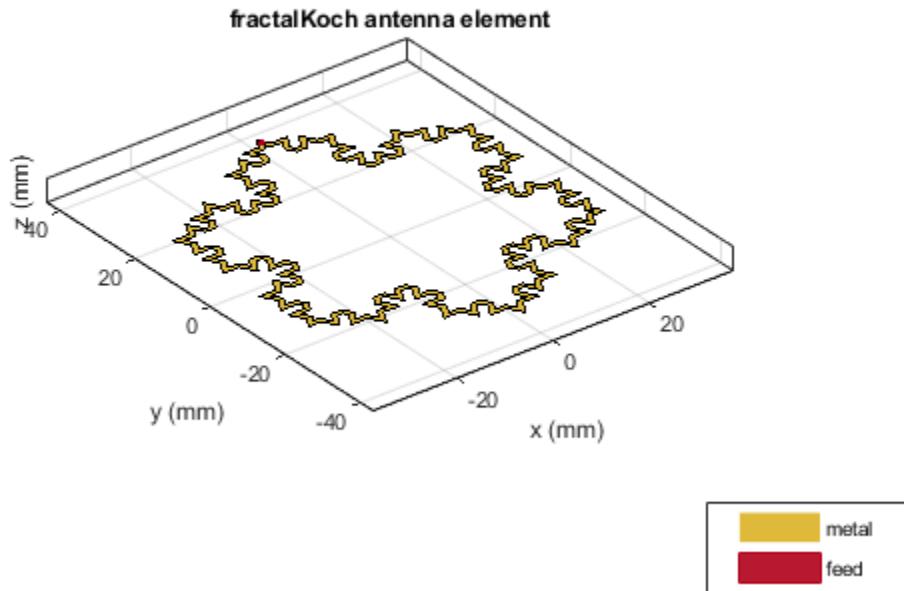
show(ant)
```



Koch Loop Fractal Antenna

Create and view a Koch loop fractal antenna with three iterations.

```
ant = fractalKoch('NumIteration',3,'Type','loop');  
show(ant)
```



See Also

[fractalCarpet](#) | [fractalGasket](#) | [fractalIsland](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

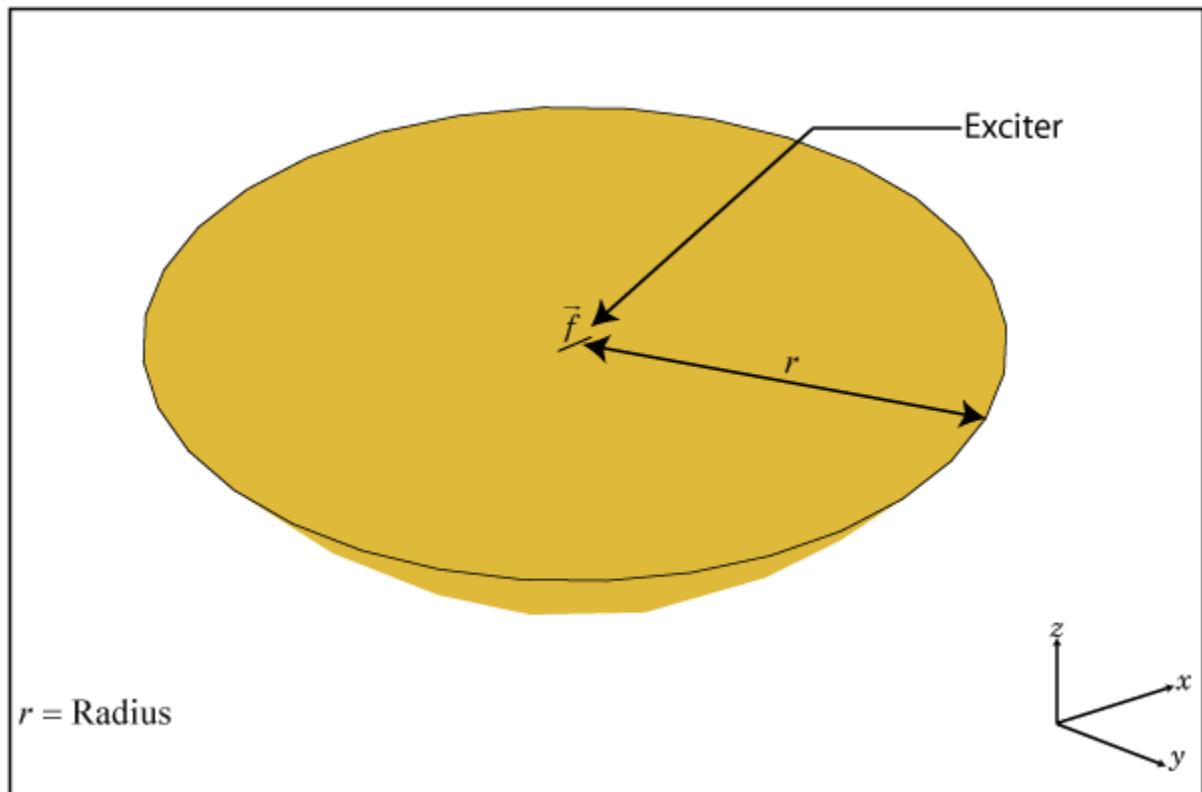
Introduced in R2018b

reflectorParabolic

Create parabolic reflector antenna

Description

The `reflectorParabolic` object creates a parabolic reflector antenna. Parabolic reflector antennas are electrically large structures and are at least 10 wavelengths in diameter. These reflectors are used in TV antennas and satellite communications, for example.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = reflectorParabolic  
ant = reflectorParabolic(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = reflectorParabolic` creates a dipole-fed parabolic reflector antenna. The default antenna exciter operates at 10 GHz. The reflector is 10λ in diameter, where λ corresponds to the value of wavelength.

`ant = reflectorParabolic(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = reflectorParabolic('FocalLength',0.5)` creates a parabolic reflector antenna of focal length 0.5 meters.

Output Arguments

ant — Parabolic reflector antenna
`reflectorParabolic` object (default)

Parabolic reflector antenna, returned as a `reflectorParabolic` object.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter

`dipole` (default) | any single-element antenna object

Antenna type used as an exciter, specified as any single-element antenna object. Except reflector and cavity antenna elements, you can use any of the single elements in the Antenna Toolbox as an exciter.

Example: `'Exciter',horn`

Example: `ant.Exciter = horn`

Radius — Radius of parabolic reflector

0.1500 (default) | positive scalar integer

Radius of the parabolic reflector, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'Radius', 0.22

Example: ant.Radius = 0.22

Data Types: double

FocalLength — Focal length of parabolic dish

0.0750 (default) | positive scalar integer

Focal length of the parabolic dish, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'FocalLength', 0.0850

Example: ant.FocalLength = 0.0850

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance from focus

[0 0 0] (default) | three-element vector

Signed distance from the focus of the parabolic dish, specified as a three-element vector in meters. By default, the antenna exciter is at the focus of the parabola. Using the **FeedOffset** property, you can place the exciter anywhere on the parabola.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [0.0850 0 0]

Example: ant.FeedOffset = [0.0850 0 0]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. For more information, see **lumpedElement**.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using **lumpedElement**.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays

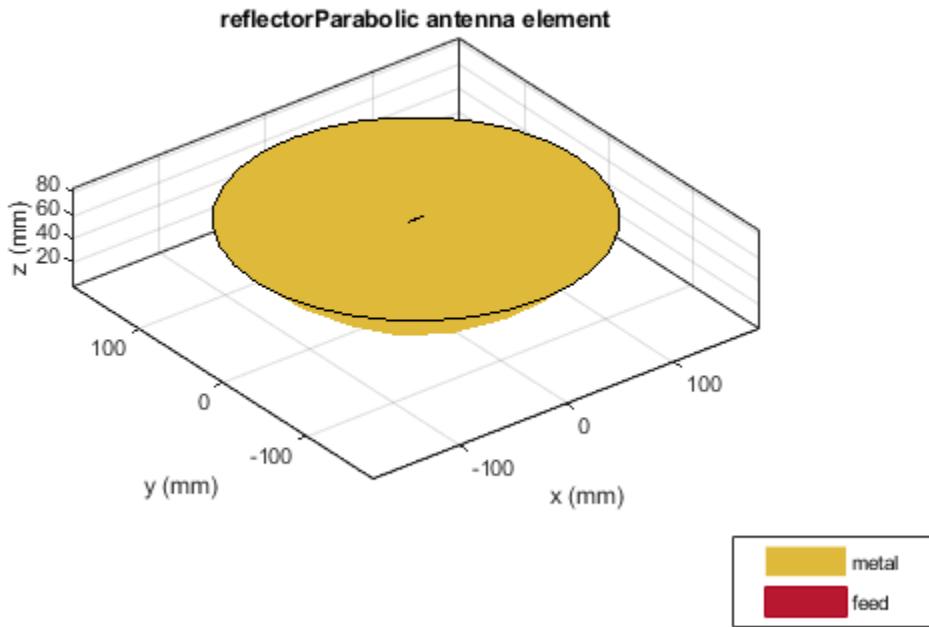
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Parabolic Reflector and Radiation Pattern

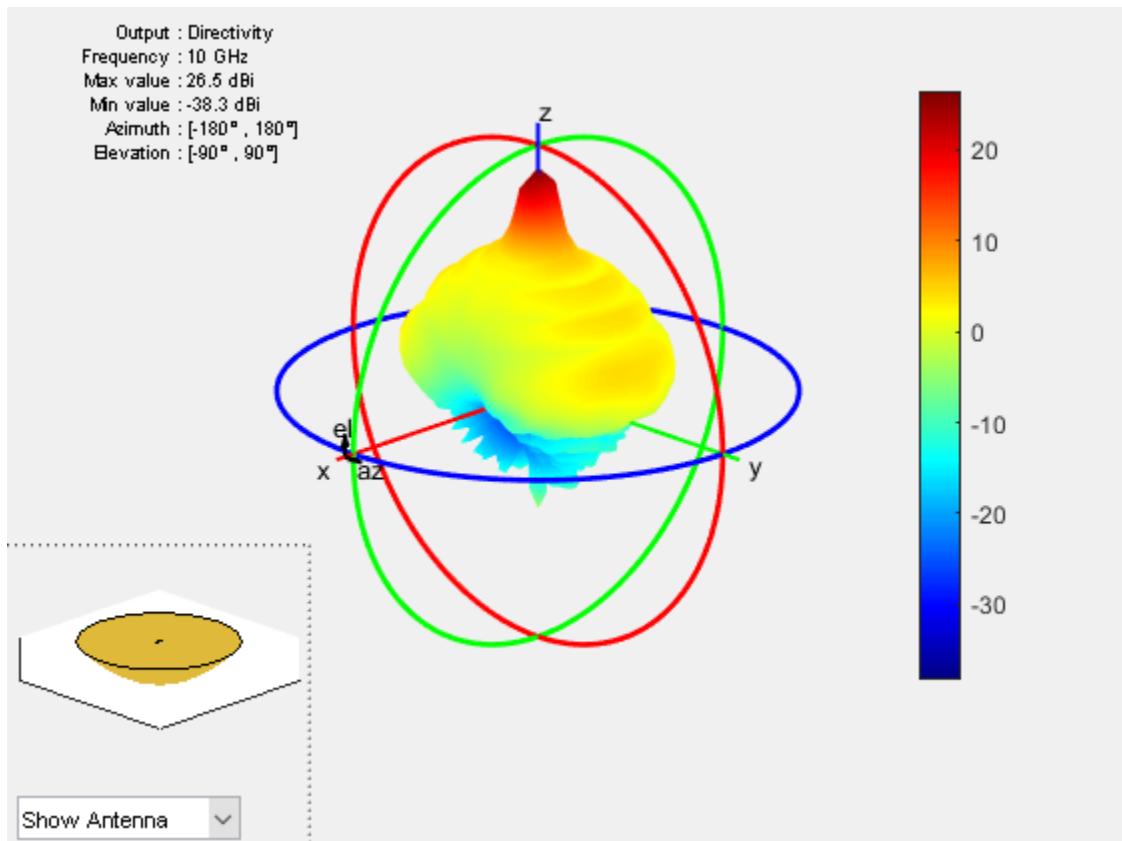
Create and view a default parabolic reflector antenna.

```
ant = reflectorParabolic  
  
ant =  
    reflectorParabolic with properties:  
  
        Exciter: [1x1 dipole]  
        Radius: 0.1500  
        FocalLength: 0.0750  
        FeedOffset: [0 0 0]  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the parabolic reflector at 10 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,10e9)
```



See Also

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

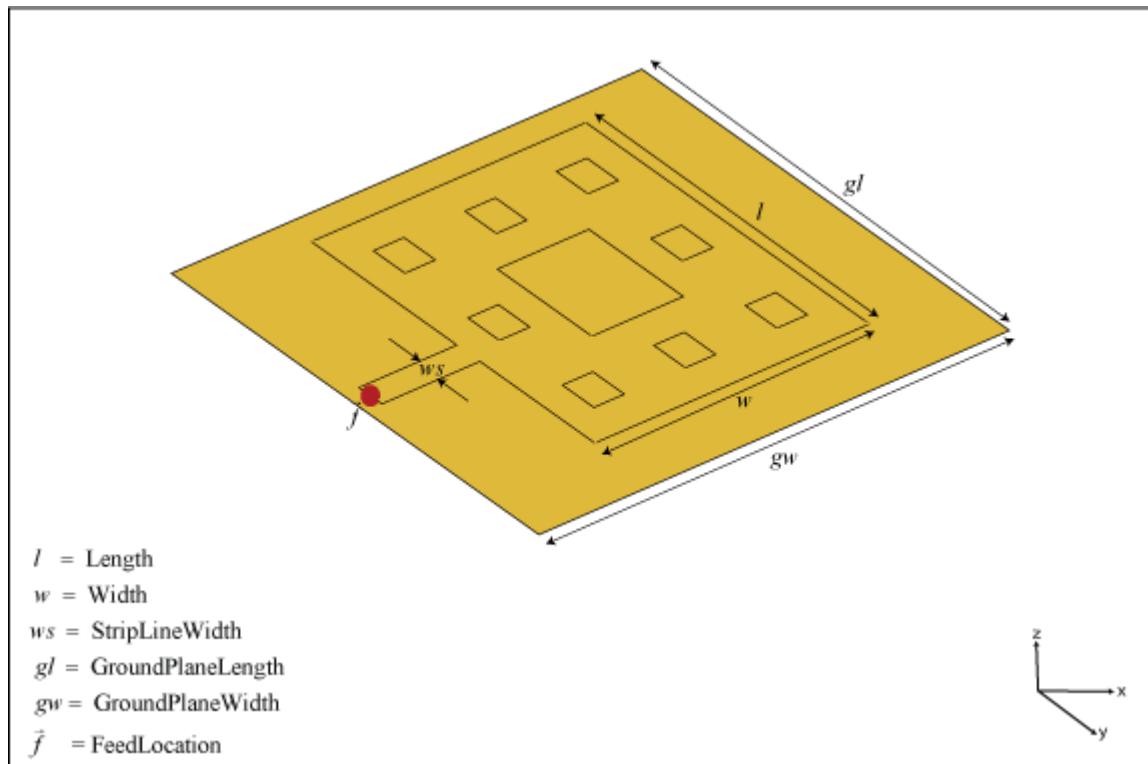
Introduced in R2018b

fractalCarpet

Create Sierpinski's carpet fractal antenna

Description

The `fractalCarpet` object creates a Sierpinski's carpet fractal antenna. These fractal antennas are used in mobile phone and Wi-Fi® communications.



A fractal antenna uses a self-similar design to maximize the length or increase the perimeter of a material that transmits or receives electromagnetic radiation within a given volume or area. The main advantage of fractal antennas is that they are compact,

which is an important requirement for small and complex circuits. Fractal antennas also have more input impedance or resistance due to increased length or perimeter.

All fractal antennas are printed structures that are etched on a dielectric substrate.

Creation

Syntax

```
ant = fractalCarpet  
ant = fractalCarpet(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = fractalCarpet` creates a Sierpinski's carpet fractal antenna. The default fractal is centered at the origin, and the number of iterations is set to 2. The length of the fractal is for an operating frequency of 5.45 GHz.

`ant = fractalCarpet(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = fractalCarpet('NumIterations',4)` creates a Sierpinski's carpet with four iterations.

Output Arguments

ant — Sierpinski's carpet fractal antenna
`fractalCarpet` object

Sierpinski's carpet fractal antenna, returned as a `fractalCarpet` object.

Properties

NumIterations — Number of iterations performed on fractal antenna
2 (default) | scalar integer

Number of iterations performed on the fractal antenna, specified as a scalar integer.

Example: '`NumIterations`', 4

Example: `ant.NumIterations = 4`

Data Types: double

Length — Length of fractal carpet along X-axis

`0.0280` (default) | positive scalar integer

Length of the fractal carpet along the X-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'Length', 0.5000`

Example: `ant.Length = 0.5000`

Data Types: double

Width — Width of fractal carpet along Y-axis

`0.00370` (default) | positive scalar integer

Width of the fractal carpet along the Y-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'Width', 0.0050`

Example: `ant.Width = 0.0050`

Data Types: double

Height — Height of fractal carpet above ground

`0.0016` (default) | positive scalar integer

Height of the fractal carpet above the ground plane along the Z-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'Height', 0.0034`

Example: `ant.Height = 0.0034`

Data Types: double

StripLineWidth — Width of feeding strip line

`0.0030` (default) | positive scalar integer

Width of the feeding strip line, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'StripLineWidth', 0.0050`

Example: `ant.StripLineWidth = 0.0050`

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | dielectric object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as a dielectric object. For more information, see **dielectric**.

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` `ant = fractalCarpet('Substrate',d)`

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` `ant = fractalCarpet;` `ant.Substrate = d;`

Data Types: string | char

GroundPlaneLength — Length of ground plane

0.0480 (default) | positive scalar integer

Length of the ground plane, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'GroundPlaneLength', 0.0550`

Example: `ant.GroundPlaneLength = 0.0550`

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Width of ground plane

0.0480 (default) | positive scalar integer

Width of the ground plane, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'GroundPlaneWidth', 0.0550`

Example: `ant.GroundPlaneWidth = 0.0550`

Data Types: double

FractalCenterOffset — Signed distance of fractal carpet center from origin

[0 0] (default) | two-element real-valued vector

Signed distance of the fractal carpet center from the origin, specified as a two-element real-valued vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: `'FractalCenterOffset', [0 0.080]`

Example: `ant.FractalCenterOffset = [0 0.080]`

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance of feed from origin

[0 0] (default) | two-element real-valued vector

Signed distance of the feed from the origin, specified as a two-element real-valued vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [0 0.080]

Example: ant.FeedOffset = [0 0.080]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.

- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

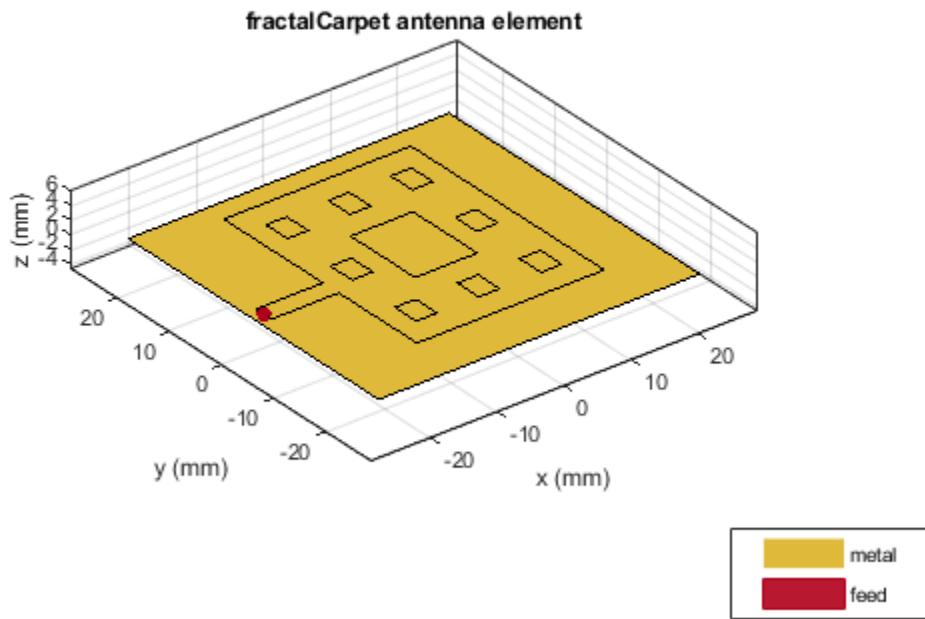
Default Sierpinski's Carpet Antenna

Create and view a Sierpinski's carpet fractal antenna with default property values.

```
ant = fractalCarpet
ant =
fractalCarpet with properties:

    NumIterations: 2
        Length: 0.0280
        Width: 0.0370
    StripLineWidth: 0.0030
        FeedOffset: [-0.0240 -0.0020]
        Height: 0.0016
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.0480
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0480
    FractalCenterOffset: [0 0]
        Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

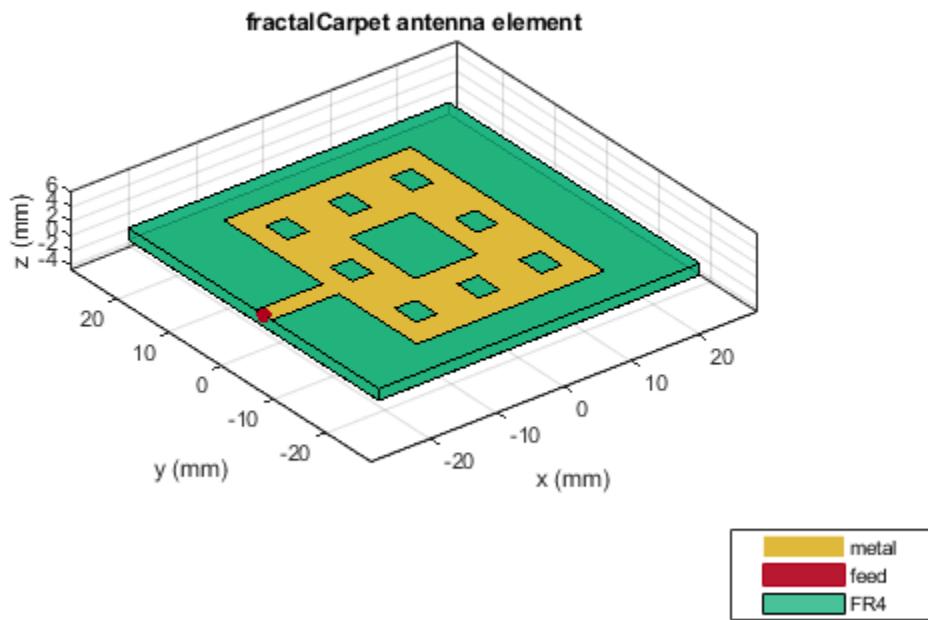
show(ant)
```



Radiation Pattern of Sierpinski's Carpet Antenna on FR4 Substrate

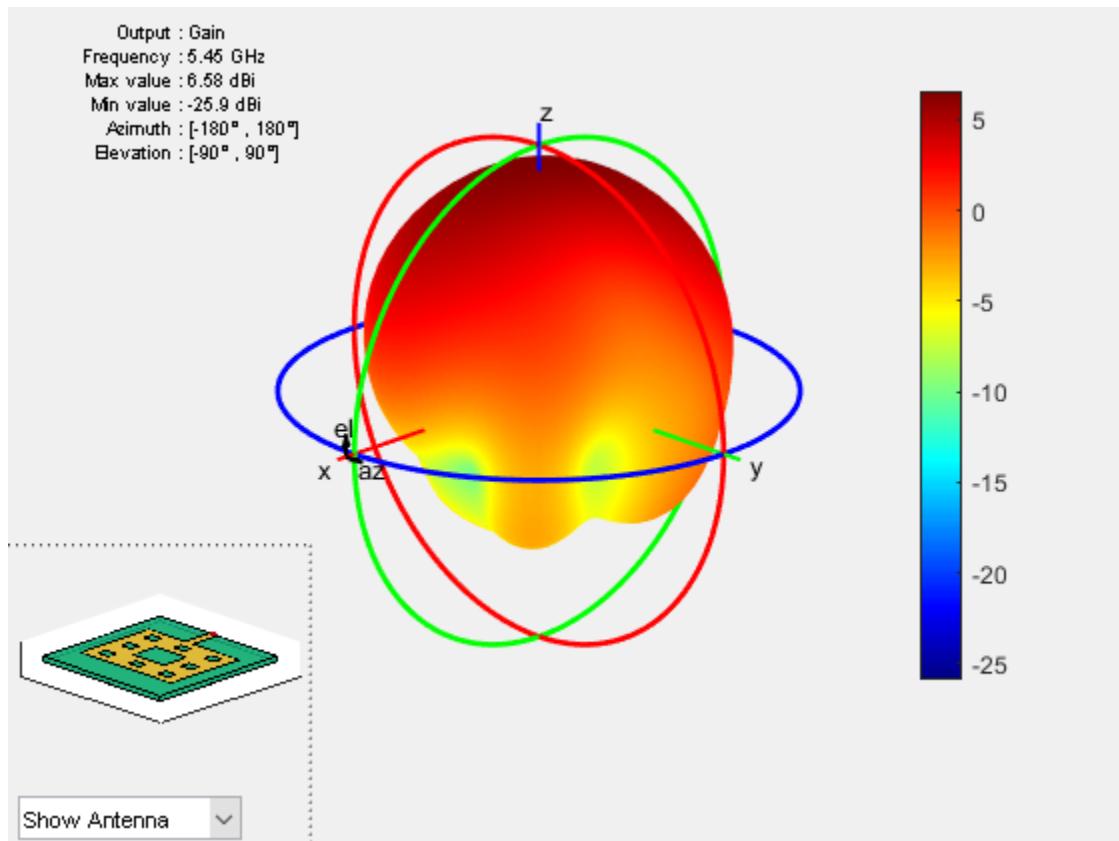
Create and view a Sierpinski's carpet fractal antenna on FR4 substrate.

```
ant = fractalCarpet('Substrate', dielectric('FR4'));  
show(ant);
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 5.45 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,5.45e9)
```



See Also

[fractalGasket](#) | [fractalIsland](#) | [fractalKoch](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

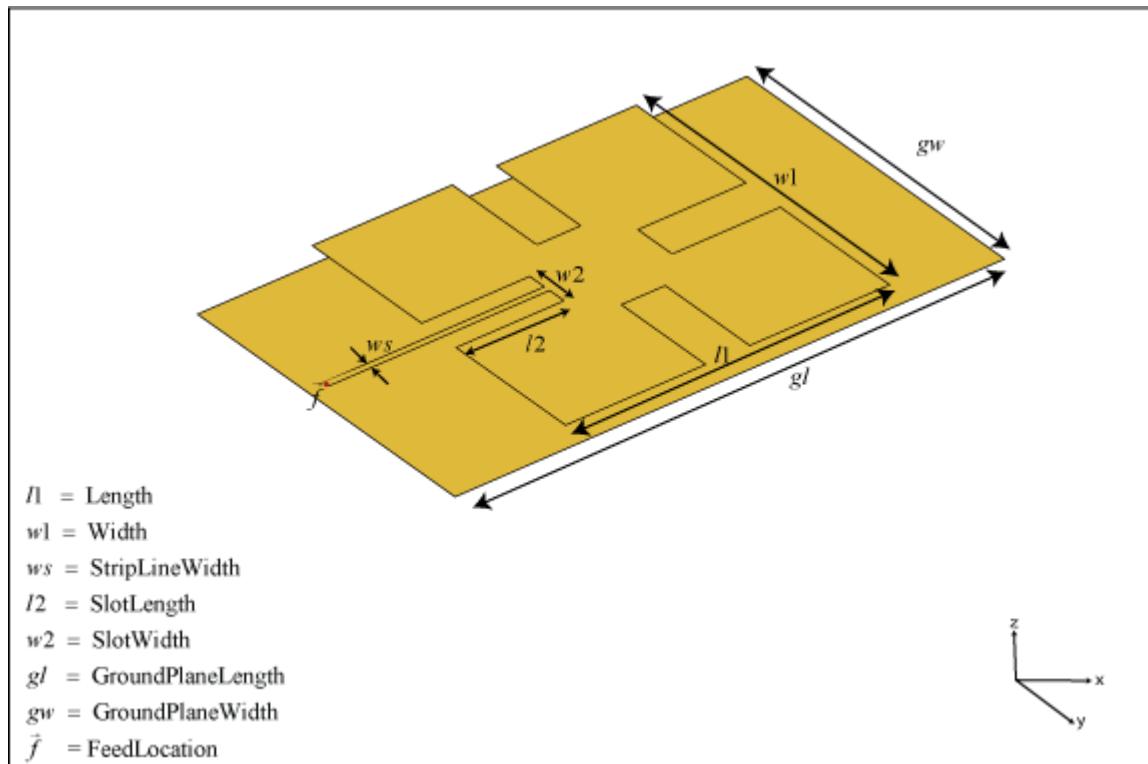
Introduced in R2019a

fractallIsland

Minkowski's loop fractal antenna

Description

The `fractalIsland` object creates a Minkowski's loop fractal antenna. These fractal antennas are used in mobile phone and Wi-Fi communications.



A fractal antenna uses a self-similar design to maximize the length or increase the perimeter of a material that transmits or receives electromagnetic radiation within a given volume or area. The main advantage of fractal antennas is that they are compact,

which is an important requirement for small and complex circuits. Fractal antennas also have more input impedance or resistance due to increased length or perimeter.

All fractal antennas are printed structures that are etched on a dielectric substrate.

Creation

Syntax

```
ant = fractalIsland  
ant = fractalIsland(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = fractalIsland` creates a Minkowski's loop fractal antenna. The default fractal is centered at the origin, and the number of iterations is set to 2. The length of the fractal is for an operating frequency of 6 GHz.

`ant = fractalIsland(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = fractalIsland('NumIterations',4)` creates a Minkowski's loop with four iterations.

Output Arguments

ant — Minkowski's loop fractal antenna
`fractall Island` object

Minkowski's loop fractal antenna, returned as a `fractall Island` object.

Properties

NumIterations — Number of iterations performed on fractal antenna
2 (default) | scalar integer

Number of iterations performed on the fractal antenna, specified as a scalar integer.

Example: '`NumIterations`', 4

Example: `ant.NumIterations = 4`

Data Types: double

Length — Length of fractal island along X-axis

`0.0295` (default) | positive scalar integer

Length of the fractal island along the X-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'Length', 0.5000`

Example: `ant.Length = 0.5000`

Data Types: double

Width — Width of fractal island along Y-axis

`0.0295` (default) | positive scalar integer

Width of the fractal island along the Y-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'Width', 0.0050`

Example: `ant.Width = 0.0050`

Data Types: double

StripLineWidth — Width of feeding strip line

`6.0000e-04` (default) | positive scalar integer

Width of the feeding strip line, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'StripLineWidth', 3.0000e-04`

Example: `ant.StripLineWidth = 3.0000e-04`

Data Types: double

SlotLength — Length of slot along X-axis

`0.0040` (default) | positive scalar integer

Length of the slot along the X-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: `'SlotLength', 0.0050`

Example: `ant.SlotLength = 0.0050`

Data Types: double

SlotWidth — Width of slot along Y-axis

0.0040 (default) | positive scalar integer

Width of the slot along the Y-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'SlotWidth', 0.0050

Example: ant.SlotWidth = 0.0050

Data Types: double

Height — Height of fractal above ground

0.0016 (default) | positive scalar integer

Height of the fractal above the ground plane along the Z-axis, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.0034

Example: ant.Height = 0.0034

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | dielectric object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as a dielectric object. For more information, see `dielectric`.

Example: d = `dielectric('FR4')`; ant = `fractalIsland('Substrate', d)`

Example: d = `dielectric('FR4')`; ant = `fractalIsland`; ant.Substrate = d;

Data Types: string | char

GroundPlaneLength — Length of ground plane

0.0500 (default) | positive scalar integer

Length of the ground plane, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneLength', 0.0550

Example: ant.GroundPlaneLength = 0.0550

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Width of ground plane

0.0300 (default) | positive scalar integer

Width of the ground plane, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'GroundPlaneWidth', 0.0550

Example: ant.GroundPlaneWidth = 0.0550

Data Types: double

FractalCenterOffset — Signed distance of fractal center from origin

[0 0] (default) | two-element real-valued vector

Signed distance of the fractal center from the origin, specified as a two-element real-valued vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: 'FractalCenterOffset', [0 0.080]

Example: ant.FractalCenterOffset = [0 0.080]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`.`lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.Example: ant.Load = `lumpedElement`('Impedance', 75)**Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna**

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object

vswr Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Minkowski's Loop Fractal Antenna

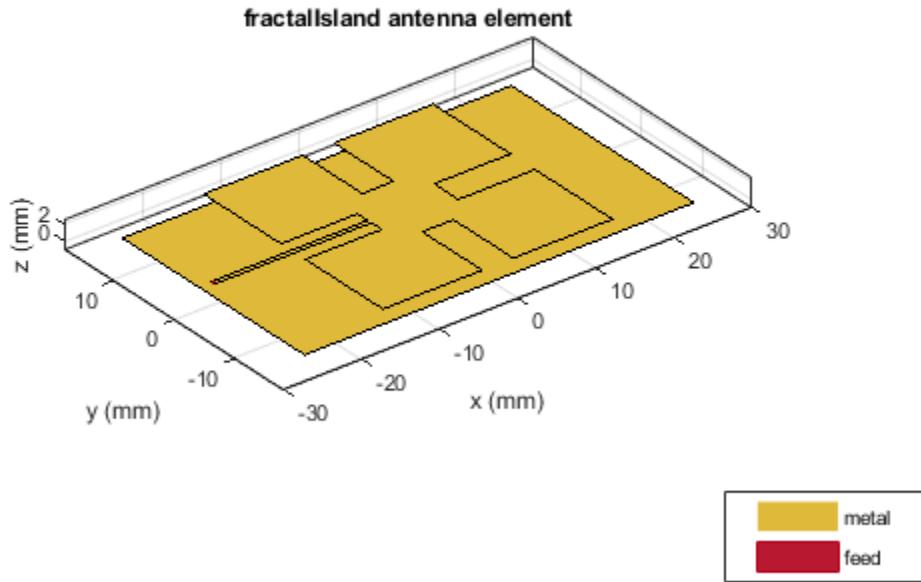
Create and view a Minkowski's loop fractal antenna with default property values.

```
ant = fractalIsland

ant =
    fractalIsland with properties:

        NumIterations: 2
            Length: 0.0295
            Width: 0.0295
        StripLineWidth: 6.0000e-04
            SlotLength: 0.0040
            SlotWidth: 0.0040
            Height: 0.0016
            Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
        GroundPlaneLength: 0.0500
        GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0300
        FractalCenterOffset: [0 0]
            Tilt: 0
            TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
            Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(ant)
```

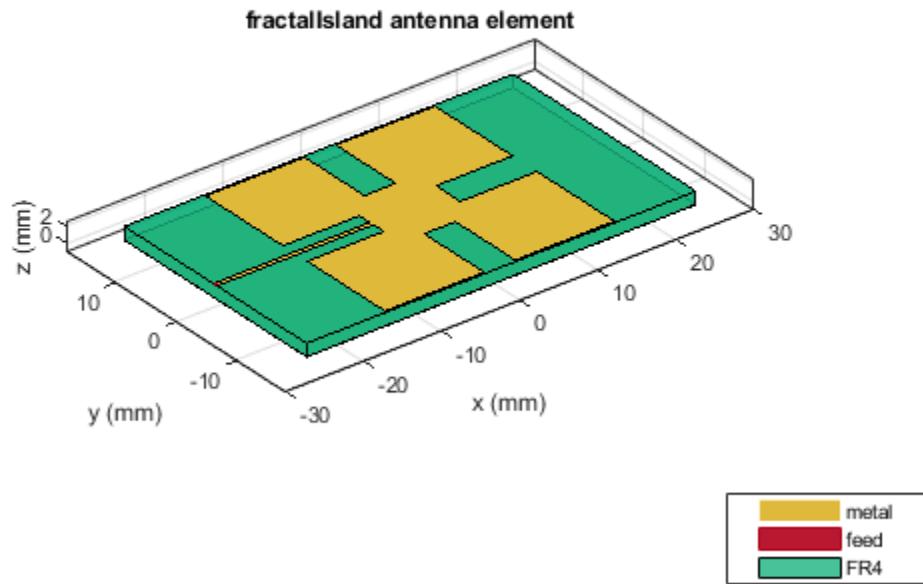


Radiation Pattern of Minkowski's Loop Fractal Antenna on FR4 Substrate

Create and view a Minkowski's loop fractal antenna on FR4 substrate.

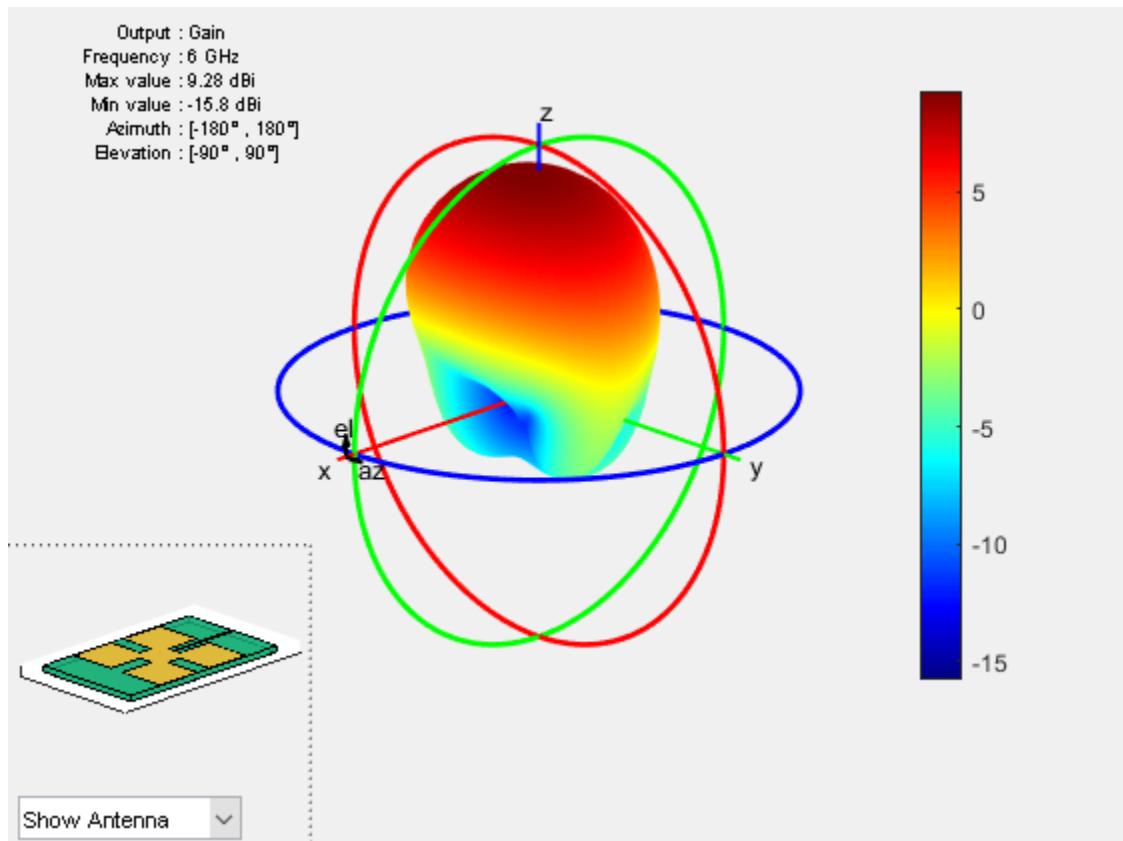
```
ant = fractalIsland('Substrate', dielectric('FR4'));  
show(ant);
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 6 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,6e9)
```



See Also

[fractalCarpet](#) | [fractalGasket](#) | [fractalKoch](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

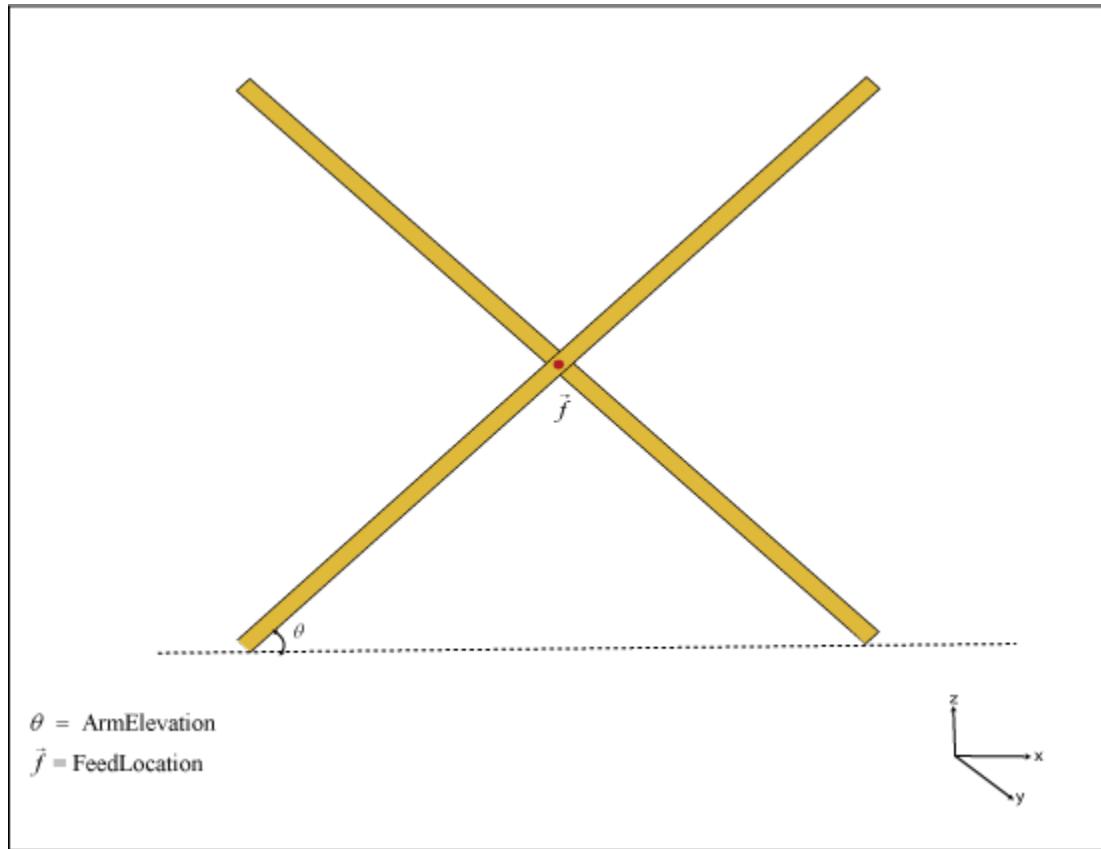
Introduced in R2019a

dipoleCrossed

Crossed dipole or turnstile antenna

Description

The `dipoleCrossed` object creates a turnstile antenna. By default, the turnstile antenna is center-fed and is on the Y-Z plane. This antenna operates at 6 GHz. You can also create a turnstile antenna using the following antenna elements: `bowtieTriangular`, `bowtieRounded`, and `dipoleBlade`.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = dipoleCrossed  
ant = dipoleCrossed(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = dipoleCrossed` creates a center-fed turnstile antenna operating at 6 GHz.

`ant = dipoleCrossed(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = dipoleCrossed('Element',dipoleBlade)` creates a turnstile antenna using a blade dipole antenna.

Output Arguments

ant — Turnstile antenna
`dipoleCrossed` object

Turnstile antenna, returned as a `dipoleCrossed` object.

Properties

Element — Antenna element to create turnstile antenna
`dipole` (default) | antenna object

Antenna element to create a turnstile antenna, specified as an antenna object. You can also use the following antenna objects: `bowtieTriangular`, `bowtieRounded`, and `dipoleBlade`.

Example: `'Element',dipoleBlade`

Example: `ant.Element = dipoleBlade`

Data Types: `char` | `string`

ArmElevation — Angles made by antenna element arms
`[45 -45]` (default) | two-element signed vector

Angles made by the antenna element arms with respect to the X-Y plane, specified as a two-element signed vector.

Example: 'ArmElevation',[50 -60]

Example: ant.ArmElevation = [50 -60]

Data Types: double

FeedVoltage — Magnitude of voltage applied to feeds

[1 1] (default) | two-element vector

Magnitude of voltage applied to the feeds, specified as a two-element vector with each element in volts.

Example: 'FeedVoltage',[2 2]

Example: ant.FeedVoltage = [2 2]

Data Types: double

FeedPhase — Phase shift applied to voltage at feeds

[0 90] (default) | two-element vector

Phase shift applied to the voltage at the feeds, specified as a two-element vector with each element in degrees.

Example: 'FeedPhase',[0 50]

Example: ant.FeedPhase = [0 50]

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector in degrees.

Example: 'Tilt',90

Example: ant.Tilt = [90 90 0]

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays

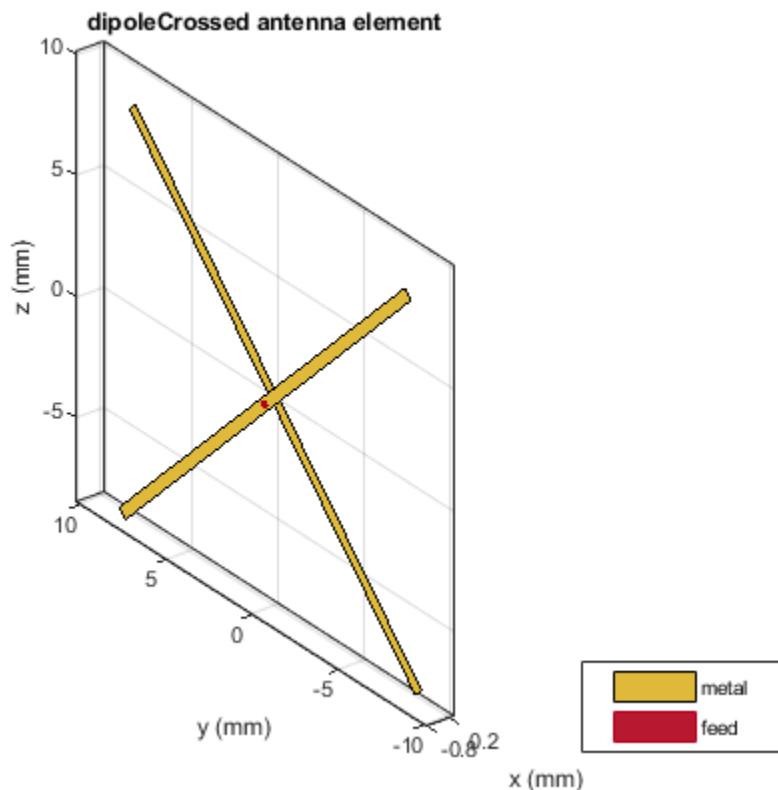
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Crossed Dipole Antenna

Create and view a crossed dipole antenna with default property values.

```
ant = dipoleCrossed  
  
ant =  
    dipoleCrossed with properties:  
  
        Element: [1x1 dipole]  
        ArmElevation: [45 -45]  
        FeedVoltage: [1 1]  
        FeedPhase: [0 90]  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
  
show(ant)
```



See Also

[bowtieRounded](#) | [bowtieTriangular](#) | [dipoleBlade](#)

Topics

"Rotate Antennas and Arrays"

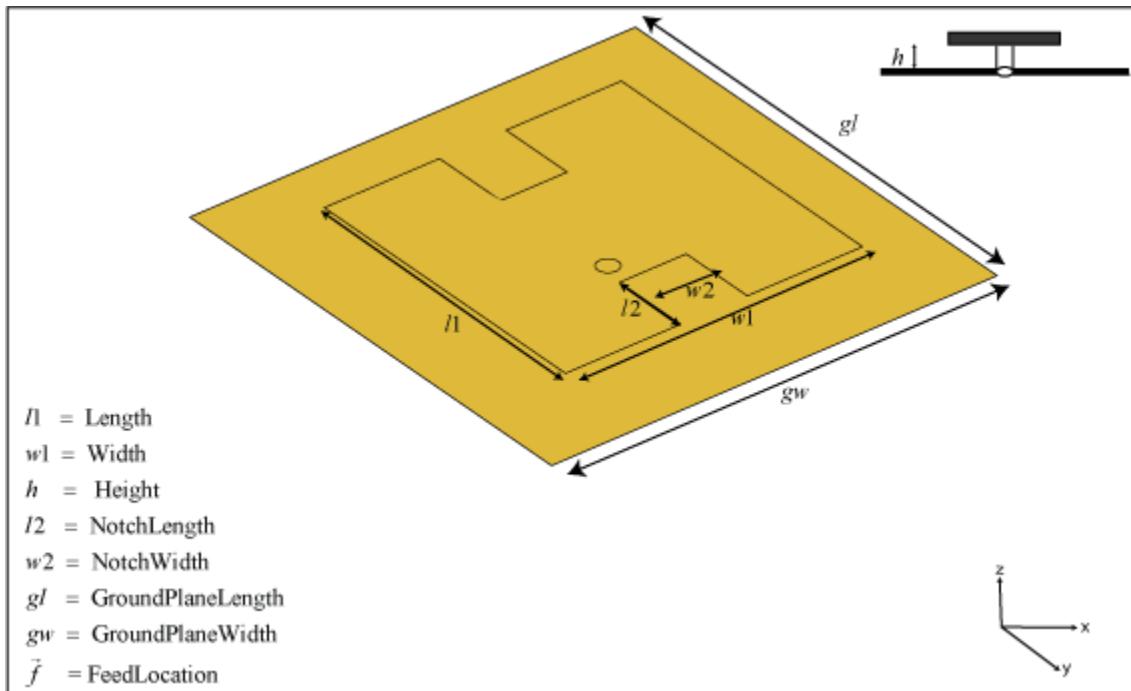
Introduced in R2019a

patchMicrostripHnotch

H-shaped microstrip patch antenna

Description

Use the `patchMicrostripHnotch` object to create an H-shaped microstrip patch antenna. The default patch is centered at the origin with the feedpoint along the length. By default, the dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 3.49 GHz for air or 2.61 GHz for Teflon.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = patchMicrostripHnotch  
ant = patchMicrostripHnotch(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = patchMicrostripHnotch` creates an H-shaped microstrip patch antenna.

`ant = patchMicrostripHnotch(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = patchMicrostripHnotch('Width',0.2)` creates a microstrip H-patch with a patch width of 0.2 m. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Output Arguments

ant — H-shaped microstrip patch antenna
`patchMicrostripHnotch` object

H-shaped microstrip patch antenna, returned as a `patchMicrostripHnotch` object.

Properties

Length — Patch length along X-axis
0.0290 (default) | scalar

Patch length along the X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: `'Length',0.0450`

Example: `ant.Length = 0.0450`

Data Types: double

Width — Patch width along Y-axis
0.0300 (default) | scalar

Patch width along the Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Width', 0.0500

Example: ant.Width = 0.0500

Data Types: double

NotchLength — Notch length along X-axis

0.0065 (default) | scalar

Notch length along the X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'NotchLength', 0.0200

Example: ant.NotchLength = 0.0200

Data Types: double

NotchWidth — Notch width along Y-axis

0.0076 (default) | scalar

Notch width along the Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'NotchWidth', 0.00600

Example: ant.NotchWidth = 0.00600

Data Types: double

Height — Patch height above ground plane along Z-axis

0.0016 (default) | scalar

Patch height above the ground plane along the Z-axis, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'Height', 0.00500

Example: ant.Height = 0.00500

Data Types: double

Substrate — Type of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | dielectric object

Type of dielectric material used as a substrate, specified as a dielectric object. For more information see, [dielectric](#).

Example: d = dielectric('FR4'); ant = patchMicrostripHnotch('Substrate', d)

Example: `d = dielectric('FR4');` `ant = patchMicrostripHnotch;`
`ant.Substrate = d;`

Data Types: string | char

GroundPlaneLength — Ground plane length along X-axis

`0.0435` (default) | scalar

Ground plane length along the X-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting the ground plane length to `Inf` uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: `'GroundPlaneLength', 120e-3`

Example: `ant.GroundPlaneLength = 120e-3`

Data Types: double

GroundPlaneWidth — Ground plane width along Y-axis

`0.0450` (default) | scalar

Ground plane width along the Y-axis, specified as a scalar in meters. Setting the ground plane width to `Inf` uses the infinite ground plane technique for antenna analysis.

Example: `'GroundPlaneWidth', 120e-3`

Example: `ant.GroundPlaneWidth = 120e-3`

Data Types: double

PatchCenterOffset — Signed distance of patch from origin

`[0 0]` (default) | two-element real-valued vector

Signed distance of the patch from the origin, specified as a two-element real-valued vector with each element unit in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the patch relative to the ground plane. Distances are measured along the length and width of the ground plane.

Example: `'PatchCenterOffset', [0.01 0.01]`

Example: `ant.PatchCenterOffset = [0.01 0.01]`

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance of feed from origin

`[-0.0025 -0.0050]` (default) | two-element real-valued vector

Signed distance of the feed from the origin, specified as a two-element real-valued vector with each element unit in meters. Use this property to adjust the location of the feedpoint relative to the ground plane and patch. Distances are measured along the length and width of the ground plane.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [0.01 0.01]

Example: ant.FeedOffset = [0.01 0.01]

Data Types: double

FeedDiameter — Feed diameter

1.0000e-03 (default) | scalar

Feed diameter, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedDiameter', 0.0600

Example: ant.FeedDiameter = 0.0600

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the origin. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement, where `lumpedelement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object

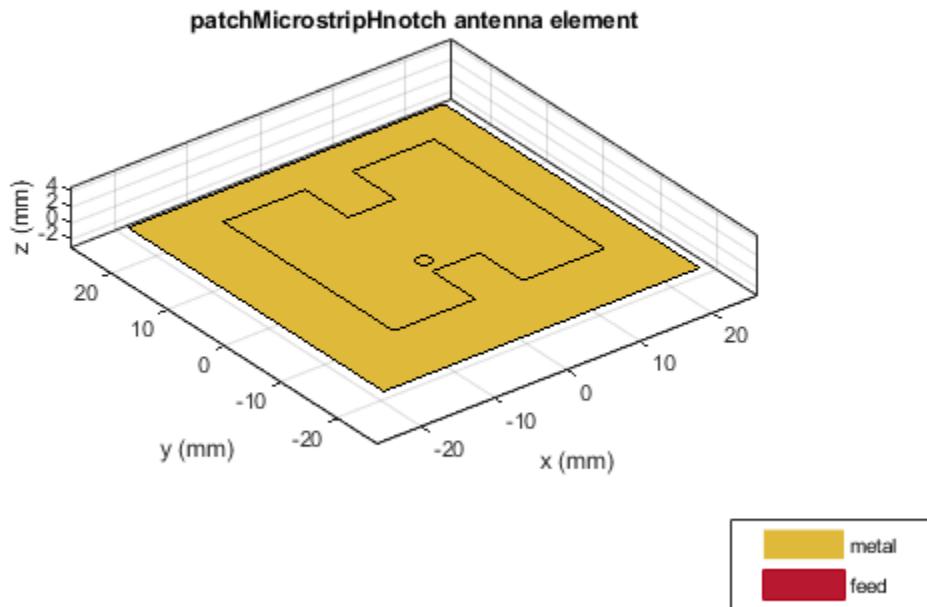
vswr Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Microstrip Patch H-Notch

Create and view a microstrip patch H-notch with default property values.

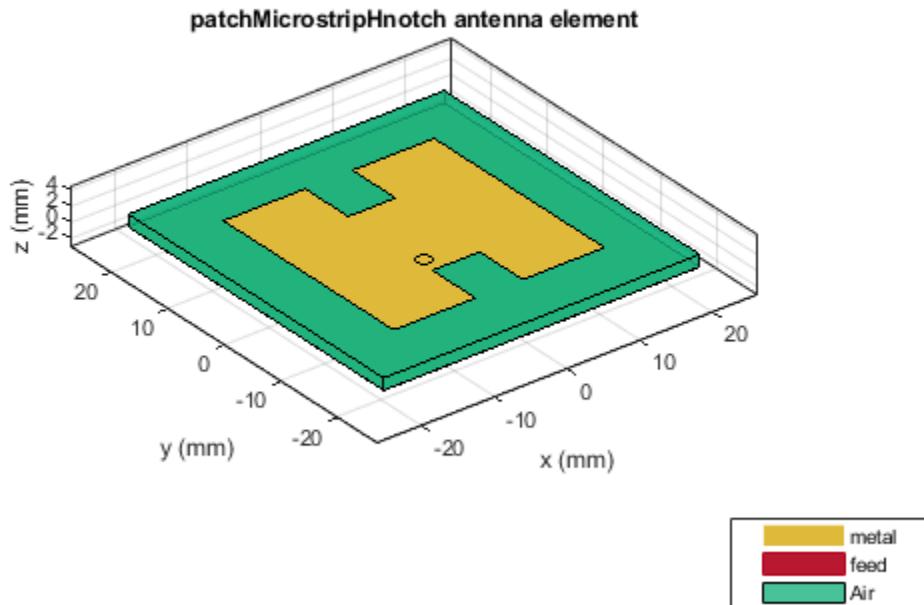
```
ant = patchMicrostripHnotch;  
show(ant)
```



Microstrip Patch H-Notch with Dielectric Substrate

Create an H-shaped patch with dielectric substrate of permittivity 2.33.

```
ant = patchMicrostripHnotch('Substrate',dielectric('EpsilonR',2.33,'LossTangent',0.0012);
show(ant);
```



See Also

[patchMicrostrip](#) | [patchMicrostripCircular](#) | [patchMicrostripTriangular](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2019a

installedAntenna

Installed antenna setup

Description

The `installedAntenna` object creates an installed antenna setup that enables you to mount antennas on a platform for analysis.

Installed antenna analysis involves an electrically large structure called a platform. Around this platform, different antenna elements are placed. You can analyze the effects of the platform on the antenna performance. Installed antenna analysis is commonly used in aerospace, defense, and auto applications. The platforms in this case are planes, ships, or inside the bumper of a car.

Another common application of installed antenna analysis is to determine the interference of different antennas placed on a large platform.

Creation

Syntax

```
ant = installedAntenna  
ant = installedAntenna(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = installedAntenna` creates an installed antenna setup. The default setup has a rectangular reflector in the X-Y plane as the platform with a dipole as the antenna. The dimensions of the dipole antenna are chosen for an operating frequency of 1 GHz.

`ant = installedAntenna(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = installedAntenna('Element','monopole')` creates an installed antenna setup using monopole as the antenna.

Output Arguments

ant — Installed antenna setup

installedAntenna object

Installed antenna setup, returned as an `installedAntenna` object.

Properties

Platform — Platform object file

platform object

Platform object file, specified as a `platform` object.

Example: `plat = platform('FileName','plate.stl');` `ant = installedAntenna('Platform',plat)` This code creates a `platform` object called `plat` and uses it for installed antenna analysis.

Example: `plat = platform('FileName','plate.stl');` `ant = installedAntenna;` `ant.Platform = plat` This code creates a `platform` object called `plat` and uses it for installed antenna analysis.

Data Types: char

Element — Single or multiple antenna elements

antenna object | vector of antenna objects

Single or multiple antennas, specified as an antenna object or a vector of antenna objects.

Example: `d = dipole;` `ant = installedAntenna('Element',d)` This code creates a `dipole` antenna object and uses it for installed antenna analysis.

Example: `d = dipole;` `ant = installedAntenna;` `ant.Element=d` This code creates a `dipole` antenna object and uses it for installed antenna analysis.

Data Types: char

ElementPosition — Position of feed or origin of each antenna element

[0 0 0.0750] (default) | vector of [x,y,z] coordinates

Position of the feed or the origin of each antenna element, specified as a vector of [x,y,z] coordinates with each element unit in meters.

Example: `'ElementPosition',[0 0 0.0050]`

Example: `ant.ElementPosition = [0 0 0.0050]`

Data Types: double

Reference — Reference for positioning antenna elements

'feed' (default) | 'origin'

Reference for positioning the antenna elements, specified as 'feed' or 'origin'.

Example: 'Reference', 'origin'

Example: `ant.Reference = 'origin'`

Data Types: string

FeedVoltage — Excitation amplitude for antenna elements

1 (default) | vector

Excitation amplitude for the antenna elements, specified as a scalar vector in volts.

Example: 'FeedVoltage', 2

Example: `ant.FeedVoltage = 2`

Data Types: double

FeedPhase — Phase shift of each antenna element

0 (default) | vector

Phase shift of each antenna element, specified as a scalar or vector in degrees.

Example: 'FeedPhase', 50

Example: `ant.FeedPhase = 50`

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: `'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array

returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

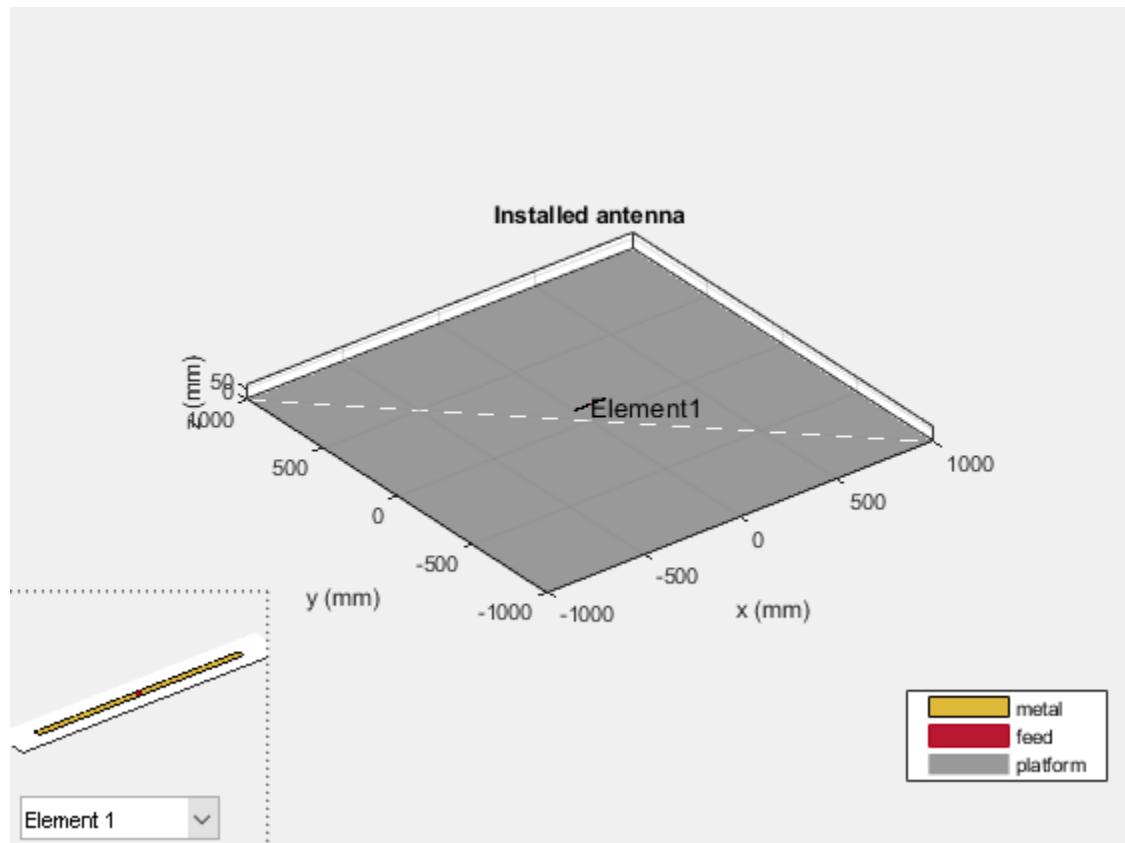
Examples

Installed Antenna Setup and Analysis

Create a default installed antenna.

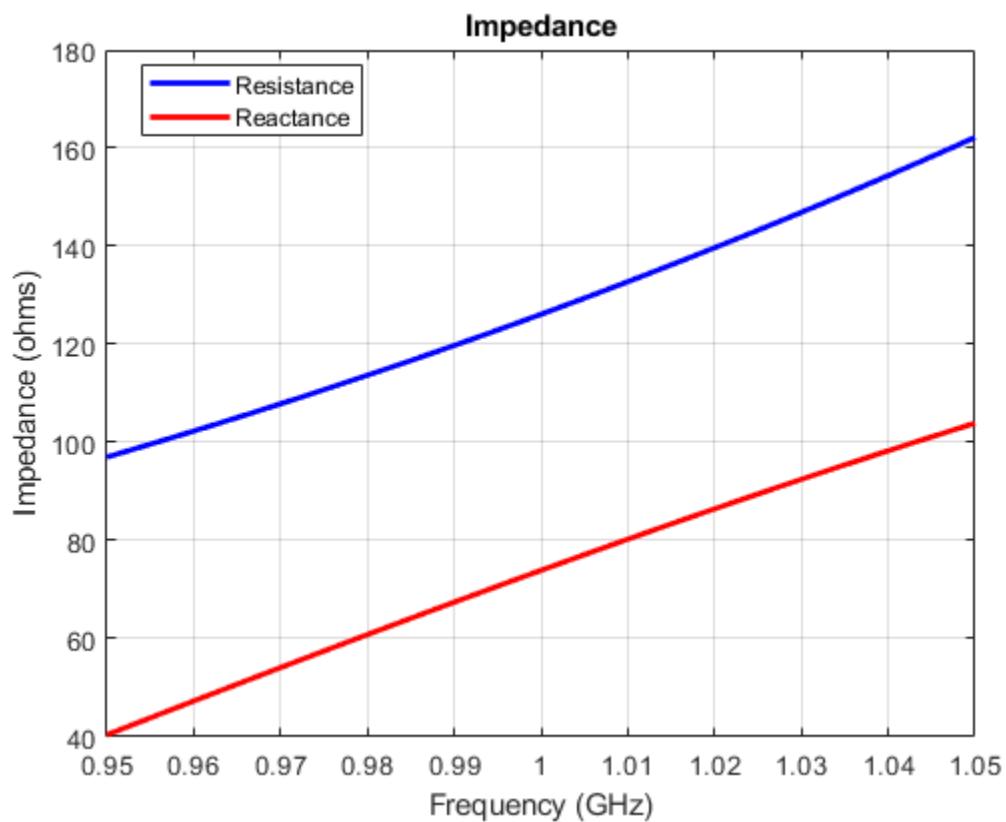
```
ant = installedAntenna  
  
ant =  
    installedAntenna with properties:  
  
        Platform: [1x1 platform]  
        Element: [1x1 dipole]  
    ElementPosition: [0 0 0.0750]  
        Reference: 'feed'  
    FeedVoltage: 1  
        FeedPhase: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
  
show(ant);
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List



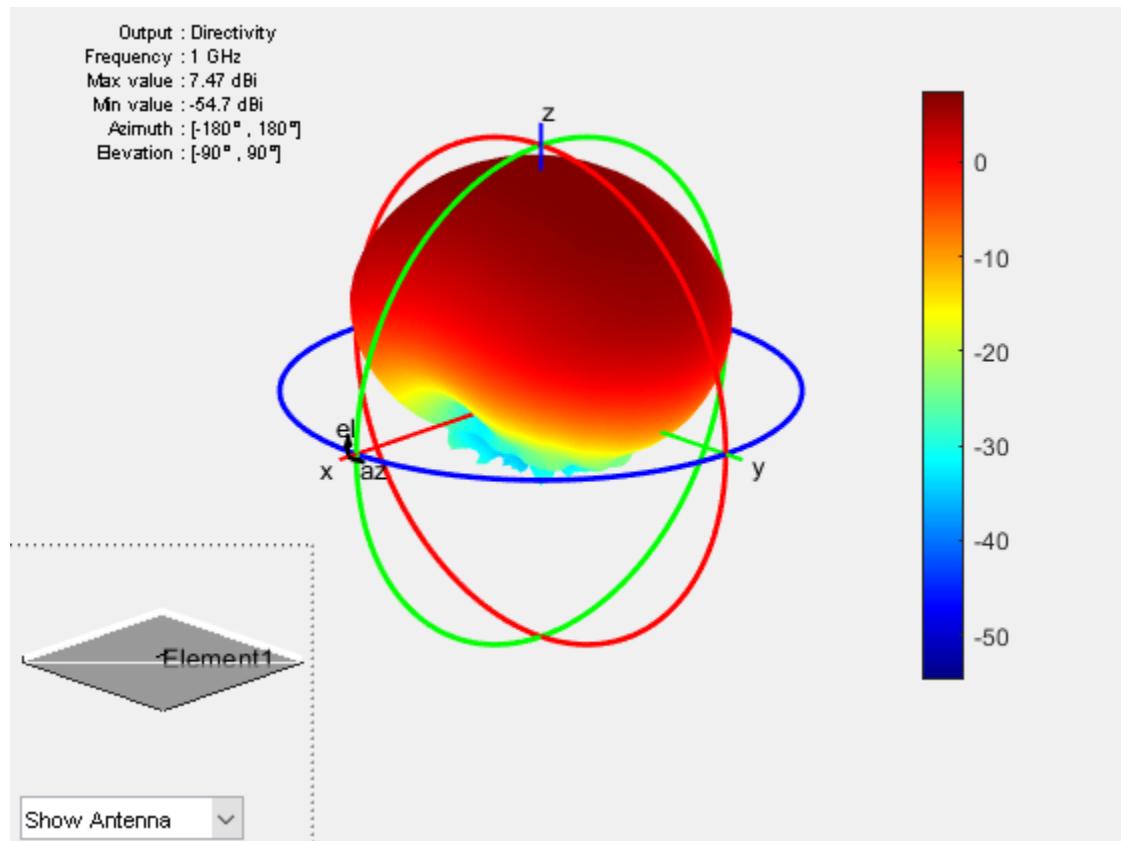
Calculate the impedance of the antenna.

```
figure;  
impedance(ant, linspace(950e6, 1050e6, 51));
```



Visualize the pattern of the antenna.

```
figure;
pattern(ant, 1e9);
```



See Also

platform

Topics
“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2019a

platform

Create platform object for installed antenna setup

Description

The `platform` object creates a platform to be used in an installed antenna setup.

Installed antenna analysis involves an electrically large structure called a platform. Around this platform different antenna elements are placed. You can analyze the effects of the platform on the antenna performance. Installed antenna analysis is commonly used in aerospace, defense, and auto applications. The platforms in this case are planes, ships, or inside the bumper of a car.

Another common application of installed antenna analysis is to determine the interference of different antennas placed on a large platform.

Creation

Syntax

```
plat = platform  
plat = platform(Name,Value)
```

Description

`plat = platform` creates a platform object for an installed antenna setup. The default platform is a rectangular reflector in the X-Y plane stored in the `plate.stl` file.

`plat = platform(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = platform('FileName','reflector.stl')` creates a platform object defined by the data in the file `reflector.stl`

Output Arguments

plat — Platform for installed antenna setup

platform object

Platform for installed antenna setup, returned as a platform object.

Properties

FileName — STL file defining platform

string array | character vector

STL file defining the platform, specified as a string or a character vector.

Example: `plat = platform('FileName','reflector.stl')` creates a platform with file name `reflector.stl`.

Example: `plat = platform; plat.FileName = 'reflector.stl'` creates a platform with file name `reflector.stl`.

Data Types: char | string

Units — Units for STL file

string | character

Units for the STL file, specified as a string array or character vector.

Example: `plat = platform('Units','m')` Creates a platform with STL file units in meters.

Example: `plat = platform; plat.Units = 'm'` Creates a platform with STL file units in meters.

Data Types: char | string

UseFileAsMesh — Use .stl file directly as a mesh for analysis

'0' (default) | '1'

Use .stl file directly as a mesh for analysis, specified as '0' for false or '1' for true.

Example: `plat = platform('UseFileAsMesh','1')` Uses the .stl file in the `FileName` property directly as a mesh.

Example: `plat = platform; plat.UseFileAsMesh = '1'` Uses the .stl file in the `FileName` property directly as a mesh.

Data Types: logical

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'Tilt',90`

Example: `'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1]` tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]`

Example: `'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]`

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

<code>show</code>	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
<code>mesh</code>	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure

```
meshconfig    Change mesh mode of antenna structure  
stlwrite      Write mesh to STL file
```

Examples

Platform from STL of Waveguide Antenna

Create a waveguide antenna for operation at 8 GHz and compute the impedance.

```
w = design(waveguide,8e9);  
Z = impedance(w,8e9);
```

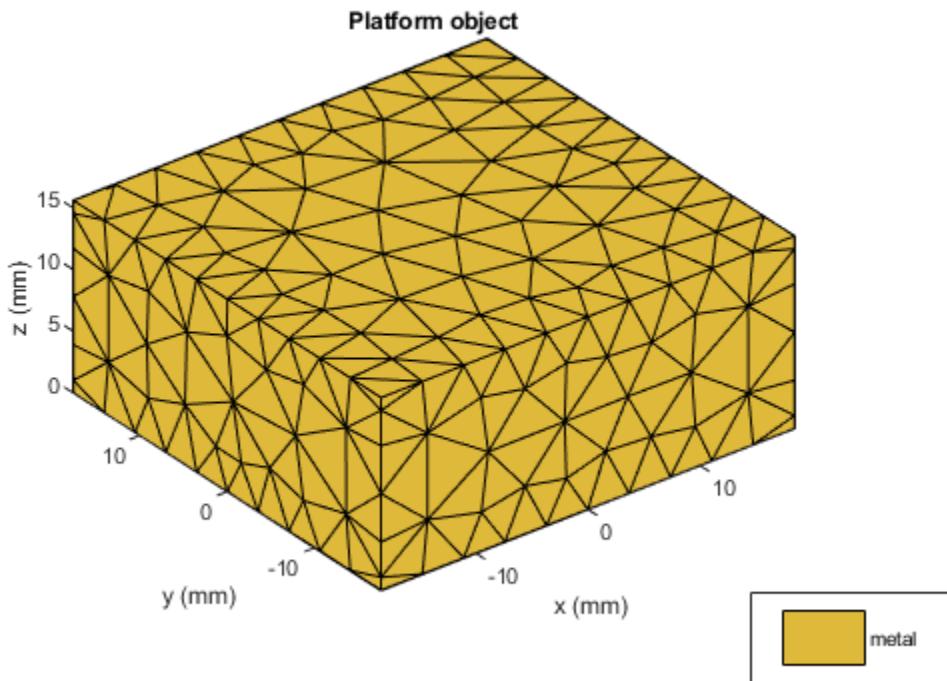
Create an STL file for the above antenna.

```
stlwrite(w, 'waveguide_8GHz.stl')
```

You will see the `waveguide_8GHz.stl` file in your current folder.

Load `waveguide_8GHz.stl` and visualize the platform.

```
plat = platform('FileName','waveguide_8GHz.stl','Units','m')  
  
plat =  
    platform with properties:  
  
        FileName: 'waveguide_8GHz.stl'  
        Units: 'm'  
        UseFileAsMesh: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
  
show(plat)
```



See Also

[installedAntenna](#) | [stlwrite](#)

Topics

[“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”](#)

[“Hybrid MoM-PO Method for Metal Antennas with Large Scatterers”](#)

Introduced in R2019a

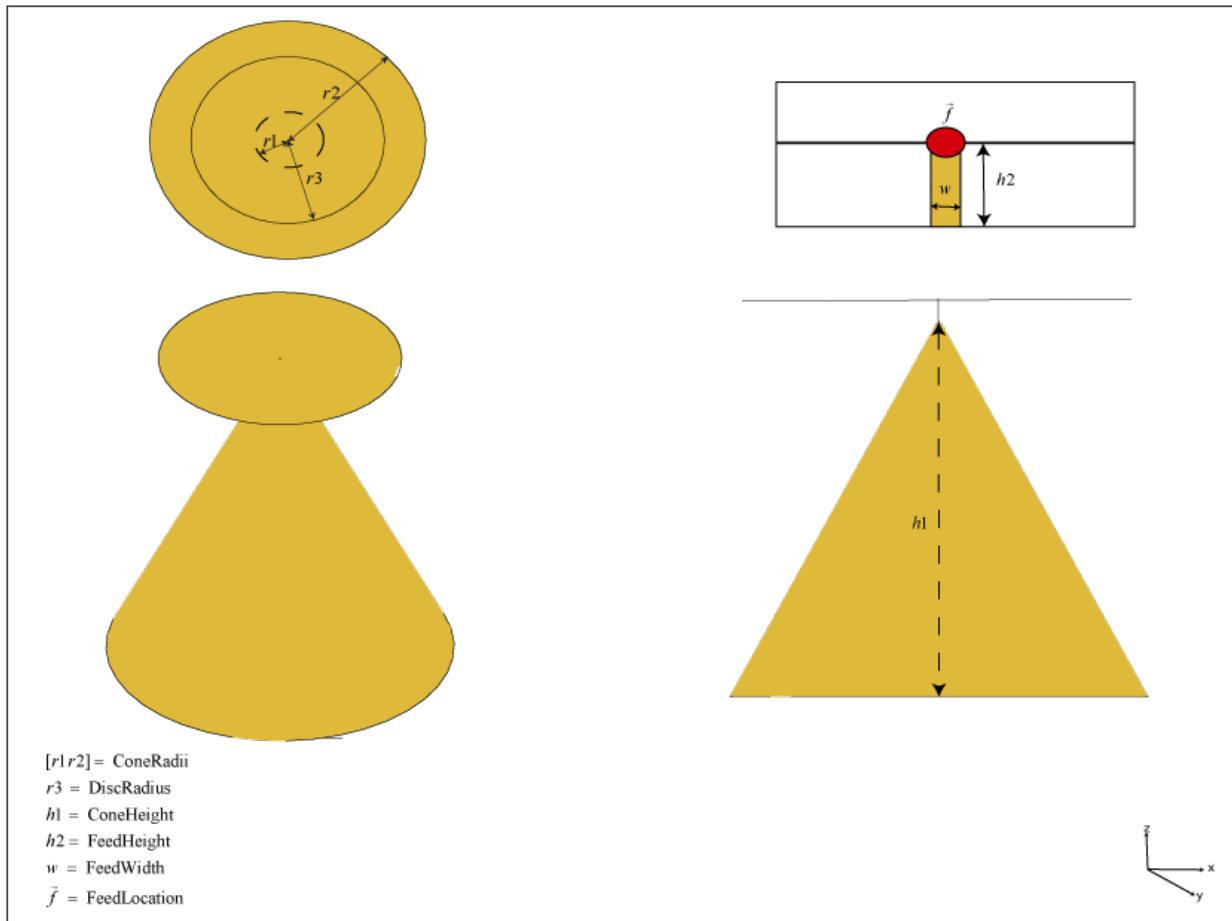
discone

Create discone antenna

Description

The `discone` object creates a discone antenna that consists of a circular disc and a cone whose apex approaches the center of the disc. A small gap exists between the disc and the cone through which the feed is connected.

A discone antenna is an omnidirectional vertically polarized antenna. This antenna has an exceptionally large coverage, offering a frequency range ratio of up to 10:1 between the upper cutoff frequency and the lower cutoff frequency. The discone antenna wideband coverage makes it useful in commercial, military, amateur radio, and radio scanner applications.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = discone
ant = discone(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = discone` creates a discone antenna with dimensions for a resonant frequency of 2.09 GHz. The default discone has a feedpoint at the center of the disc.

`ant = discone(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = discone('Height',1)` creates a discone antenna with a cone of height 1 meter.

Output Arguments

ant — Discone antenna

discone object

Discone antenna, returned as a `discone` object.

Properties

Height — Vertical height of cone

`0.0744` (default) | real-valued scalar

Vertical height of the cone from the center of the lower base of the cone to the center of the upper base of the cone, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: `'Height',1`

Example: `ant.Height = 1`

Data Types: double

ConeRadii — Radii of cone

`[5.3300e-04 0.0426]` (default) | vector

Radii of the cone consisting of the broad radius and the narrow radius, specified as a vector with each element unit in meters. The first element of the vector is the narrow radius, and the second element of the vector is the broad radius.

Example: `'ConeRadii',[6.3300e-04 0.0546]`

Example: `ant.ConeRadii = [6.3300e-04 0.0546]`

Data Types: double

DiscRadius — Radius of disc

0.0298 (default) | real-valued scalar

Radius of the disc, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'DiscRadius', 0.0050

Example: ant.DiscRadius = 0.050

Data Types: double

FeedHeight — Gap between cone and disc

3.1980e-04 (default) | real-valued scalar

Gap between the cone and the disc, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedHeight', 0.0034

Example: ant.FeedHeight = 0.0034

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Diameter of feed

4.2640e-04 (default) | real-valued scalar

Diameter of the feed, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedWidth', 0.0050

Example: ant.FeedWidth = 0.0050

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the feed. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedelement. lumpedelement is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays

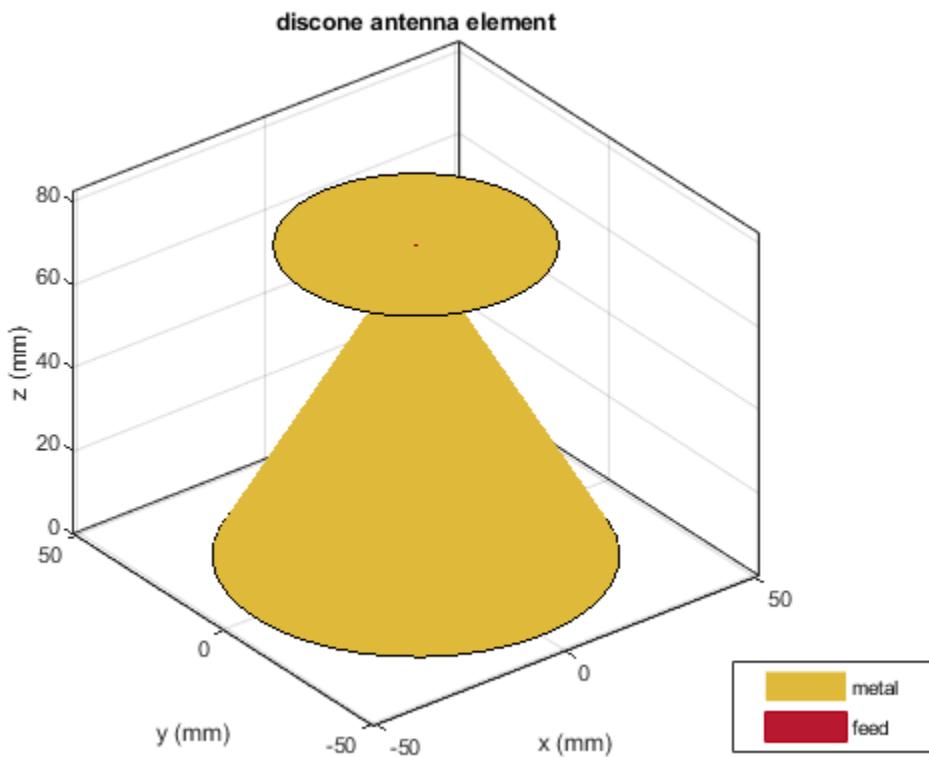
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Discone Antenna and Radiation Pattern

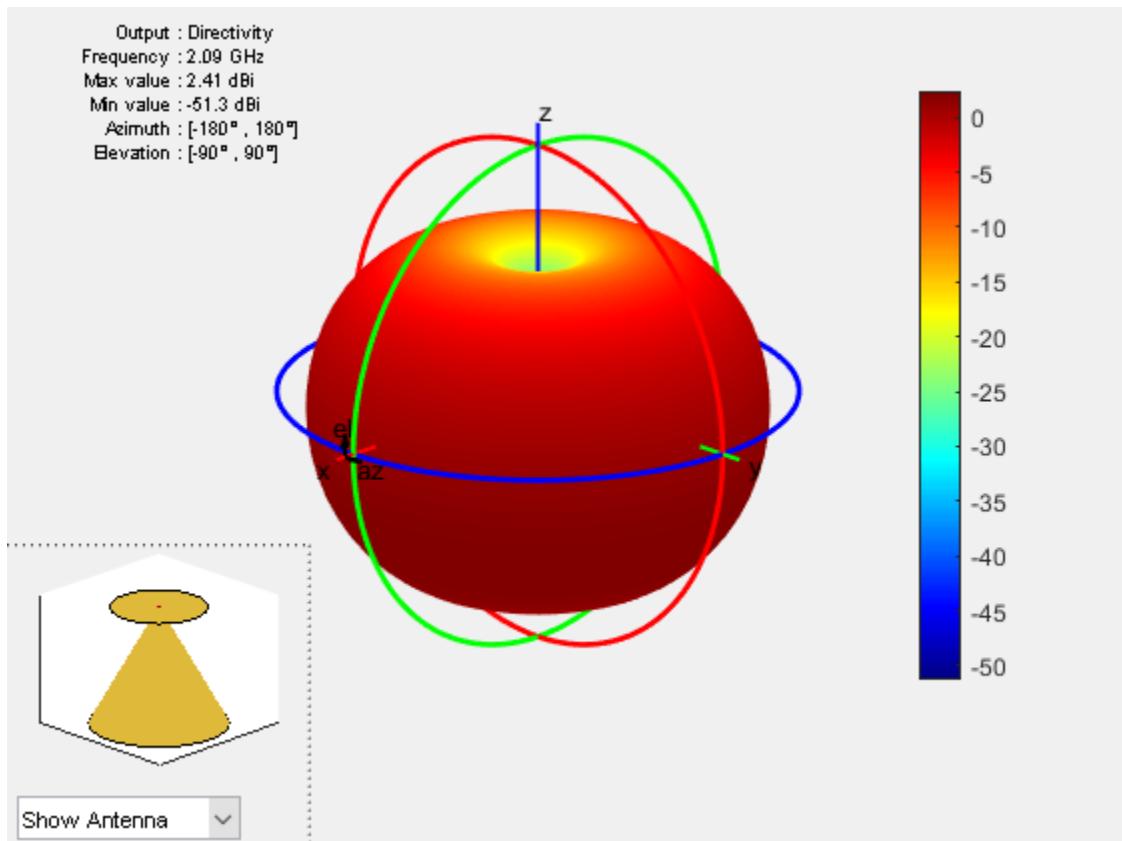
Create and view a default discone antenna.

```
ant = discone;  
show(ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 2.09 GHz.

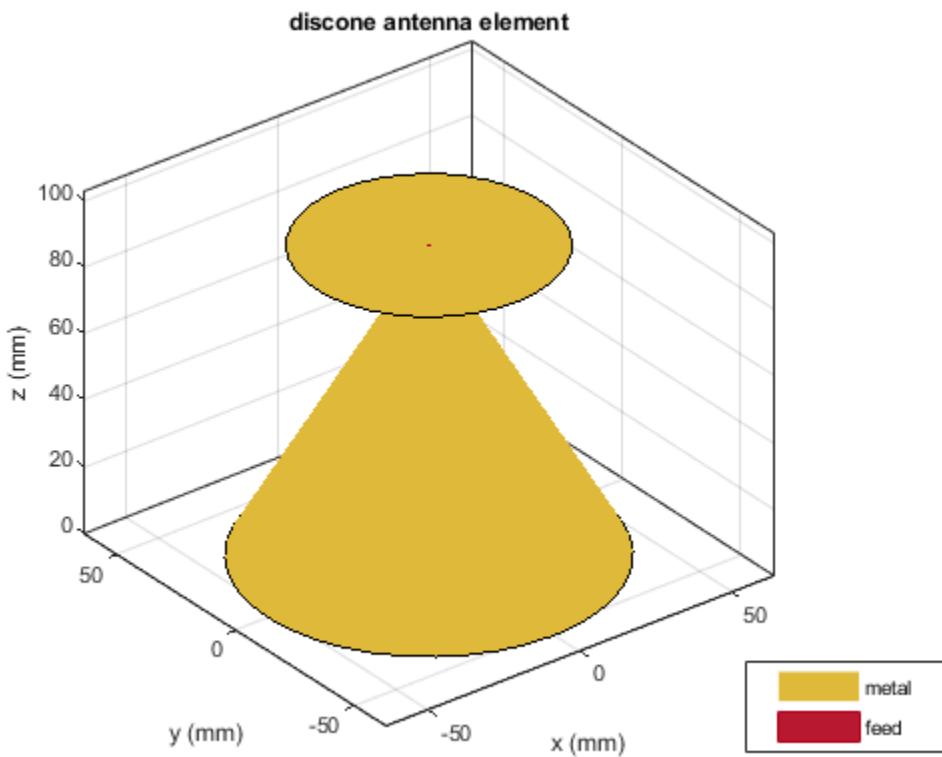
```
pattern(ant,2.09e9)
```



Impedance and Radiation Pattern of Custom Discone Antenna

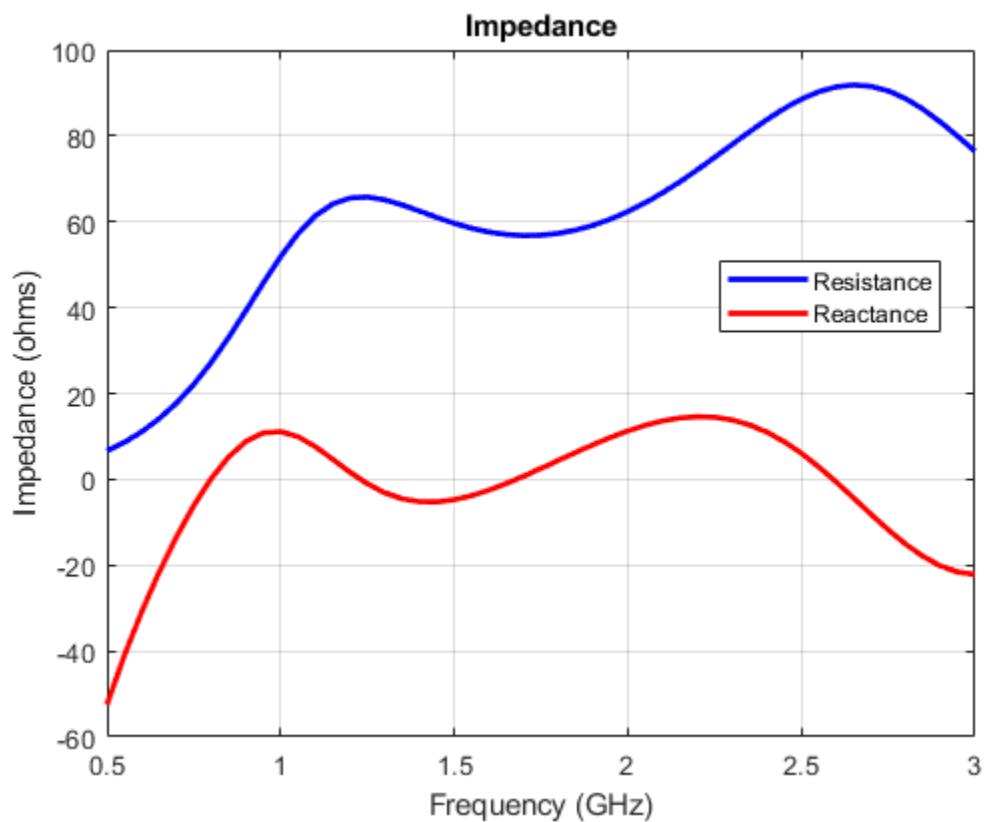
Create and view a discone antenna with specific dimensions.

```
ant = discone('Height',0.0925,'ConeRadii',[0.666e-3 53.2e-3],...  
    'DiscRadius',37.25e-3,'FeedHeight',399.7e-6,'FeedWidth',0.553e-3);  
show(ant)
```

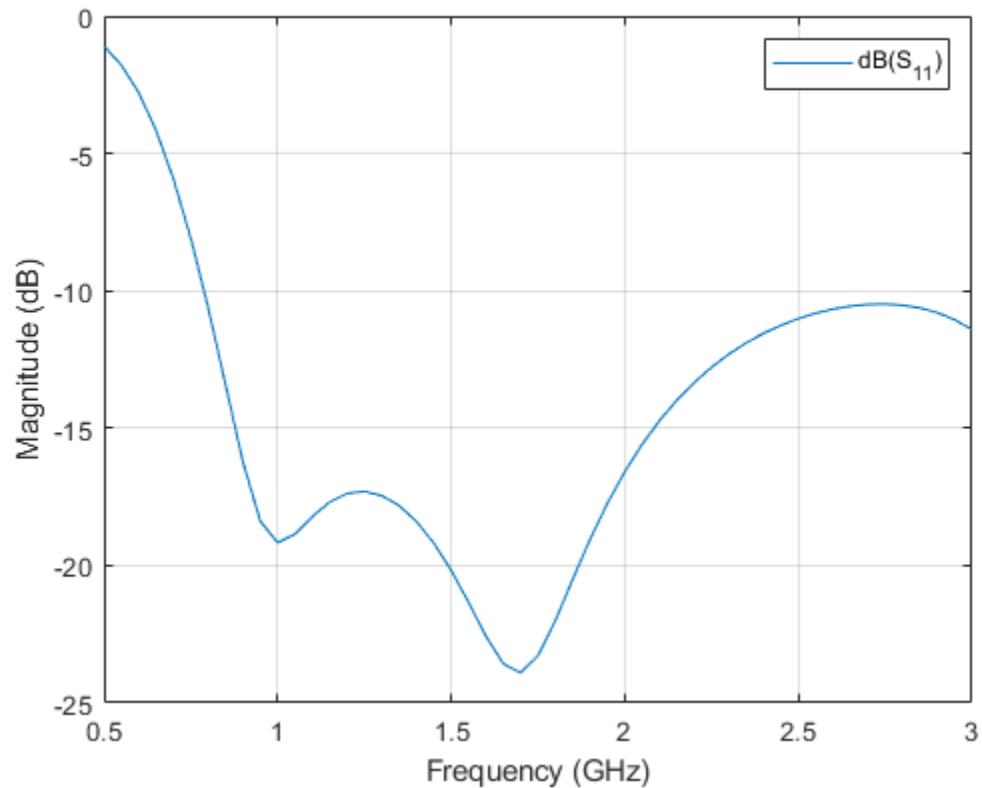


Calculate the impedance of the antenna over the frequency span of 500 MHz to 3 GHz and plot the S-parameters.

```
impedance(ant,linspace(0.5e9,3e9,51));
```

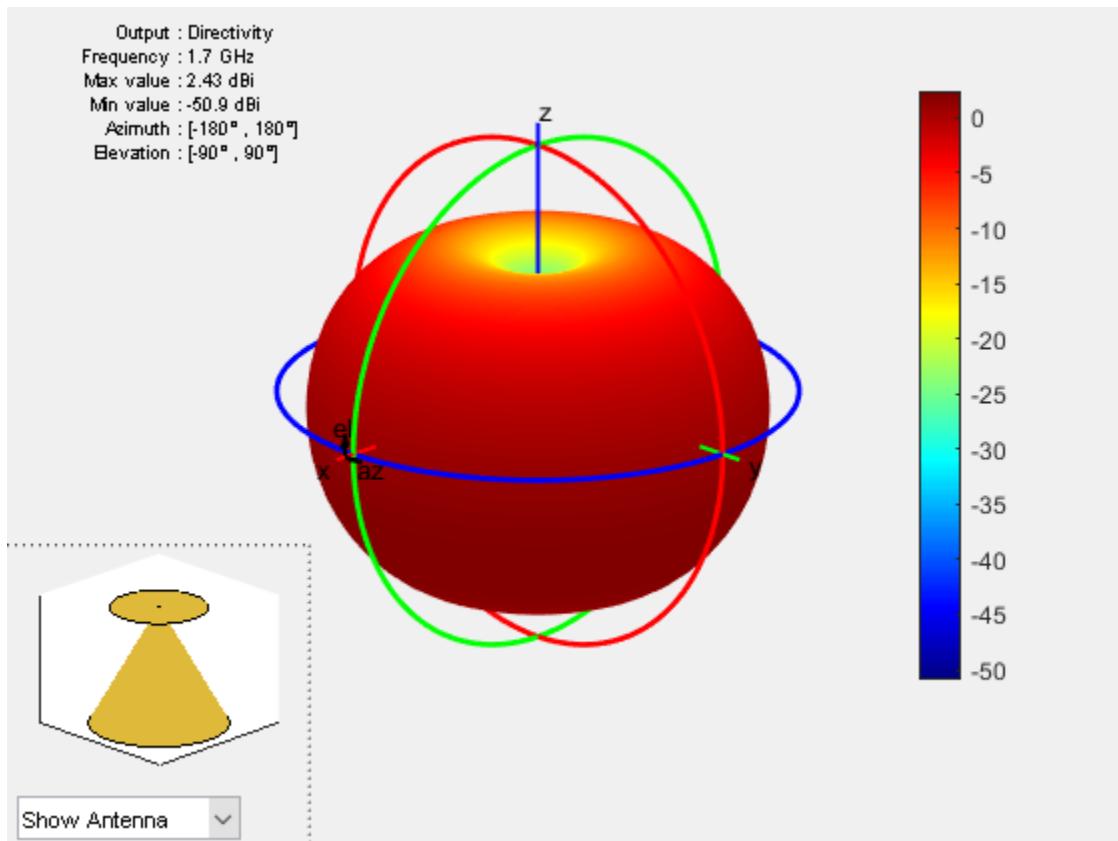


```
s = sparameters(ant,linspace(0.5e9,3e9,51));  
figure;  
rfplot(s);
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 1.7 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,1.7e9);
```



References

- [1] Verma, Saritha, Abhilash Mehta, and Rukhsana Khan. "Analysis of Variation of Various Parameters on Design of Discone Antenna." *Advanced Computational Techniques in Electromagnetics*. Volume 2012, 2012, pp.1-5.

See Also

bicone | cavityCircular

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2019b

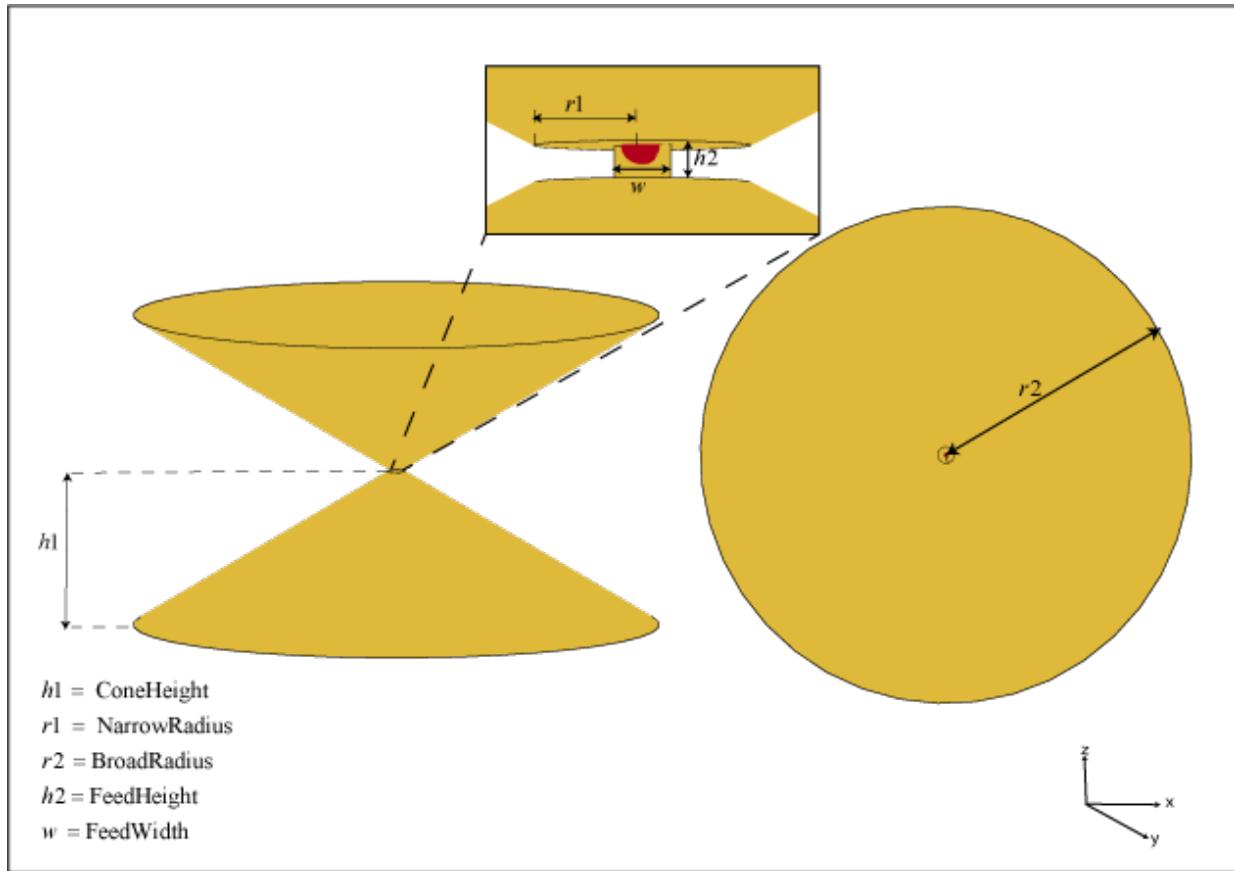
bicone

Create bicone antenna

Description

The `bicone` object creates a bicone antenna. A bicone antenna consists of two symmetrical or asymmetrical cones separated by a small gap. The feed spans the gap and connects both the cones.

Bicone antennas are broadband omnidirectional antennas used for electronic support measure (ESM) applications. Bicone antennas are often used in electromagnetic interference (EMI) testing for immunity testing or emissions testing.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = bicone  
ant = bicone(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = bicone` creates a bicone antenna with dimensions for a resonant frequency of 2.3 GHz. The default bicone has a feedpoint at the apex of the top cone.

`ant = bicone(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = bicone('Height',1)` creates a bicone antenna with a cone of height 1 meter.

Output Arguments

ant — Bicone antenna

bicone object

Bicone antenna, returned as a `bicone` object.

Properties

ConeHeight — Vertical height of cones

0.0215 (default) | real-valued scalar | two-element vector

Vertical height of the cones, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters or a two-element vector with each element unit in meters. A scalar value creates two cones of the same height. The two-element vector can create two cones of different heights. In the two-element vector, the first element specifies the height of the top cone, and the second element specifies the height of the bottom cone.

Example: `'ConeHeight',[0.0215 0.0315]`

Example: `ant.ConeHeight = [0.0215 0.0315]`

Data Types: double

NarrowRadius — Radius at apex of cones

0.0013 (default) | real-valued scalar | two-element vector

Radius at the apex of the cones, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters or a two-element vector with each element unit in meters. A scalar value creates two cones with the same narrow radius. A two-element vector can create two cones with different narrow radii. In the two-element vector, the first element specifies the narrow radius of the top cone, and the second element specifies the narrow radius of the bottom cone.

Example: 'NarrowRadius', [6.3300e-04 0.0546]

Example: ant.NarrowRadius = [6.3300e-04 0.0546]

Data Types: double

BroadRadius — Radius at broad opening of cones

0.00385 (default) | real-valued scalar | two-element vector

Radius at the broad opening of the cones, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters or a two-element vector with each element unit in meters. A scalar value creates two cones with the same broad radius. A two-element vector can create two cones of different broad radii. In the two-element vector, the first element specifies the broad radius of the top cone, and the second element specifies the broad radius of the bottom cone.

Example: 'BroadRadius', [8.3300e-04 0.0846]

Example: ant.BroadRadius = [8.3300e-04 0.0846]

Data Types: double

FeedHeight — Gap between two cones

3.1980e-04 (default) | real-valued scalar

Gap between the two cones, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedHeight', 0.0034

Example: ant.FeedHeight = 0.0034

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Diameter of feed

4.2640e-04 (default) | real-valued scalar

Diameter of the feed, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedWidth', 0.0050

Example: ant.FeedWidth = 0.0050

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the feed. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`θ` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

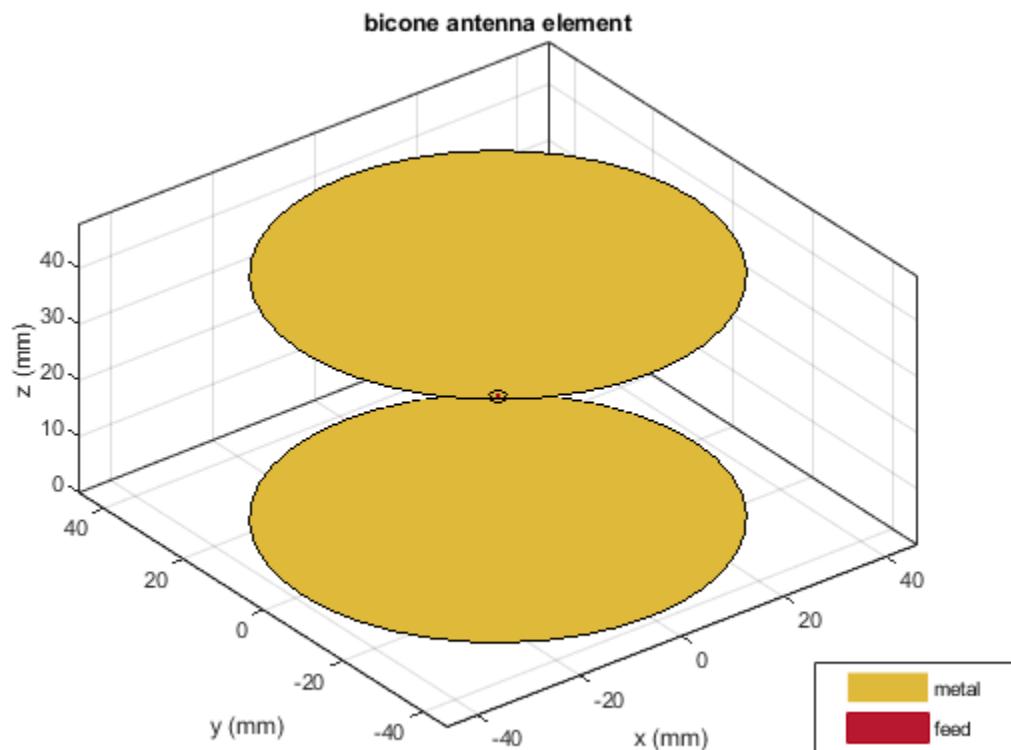
Default Bicone Antenna and Radiation Pattern

Create and view a default bicone antenna.

```
ant = bicone  
  
ant =  
    bicone with properties:  
  
        ConeHeight: 0.0215  
        NarrowRadius: 0.0013  
        BroadRadius: 0.0385  
        FeedHeight: 5.0000e-04  
        FeedWidth: 1.0000e-03  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

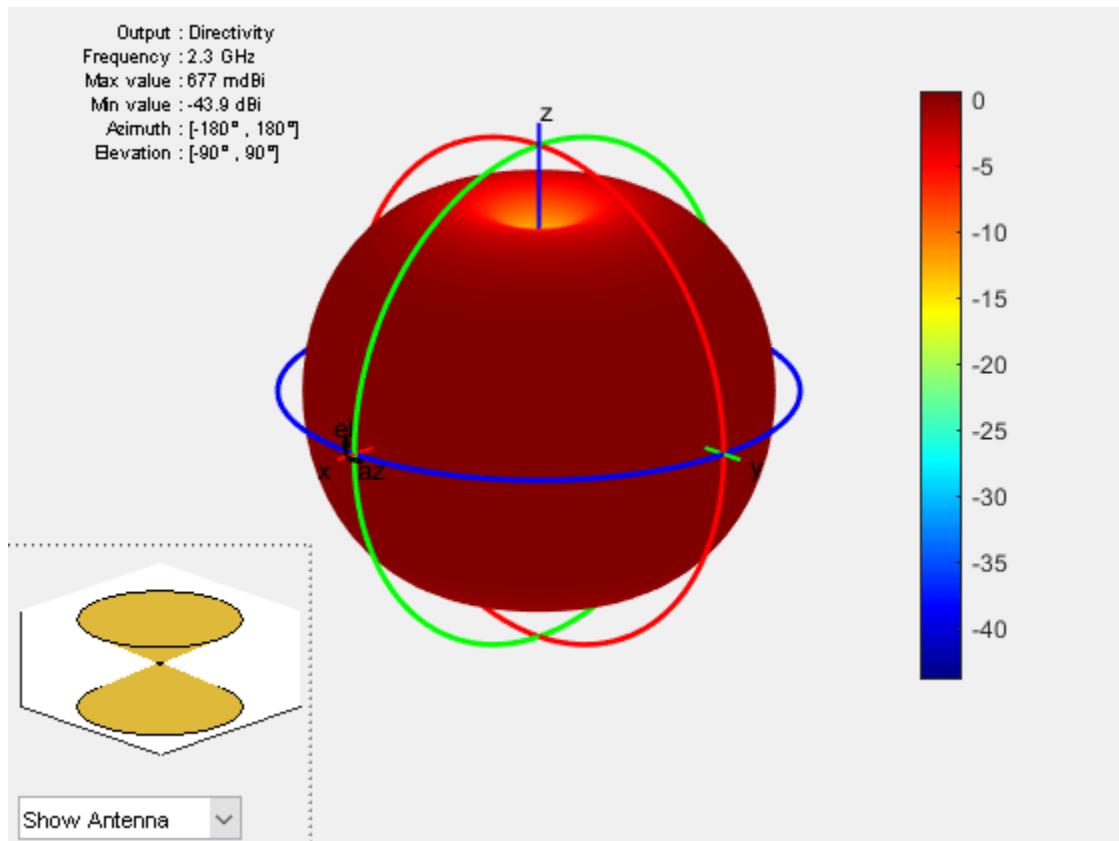
```
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 2.3 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,2.3e9)
```



Impedance of Bicone Antenna with Asymmetrical Cones

Create a bicone antenna with asymmetrical cones.

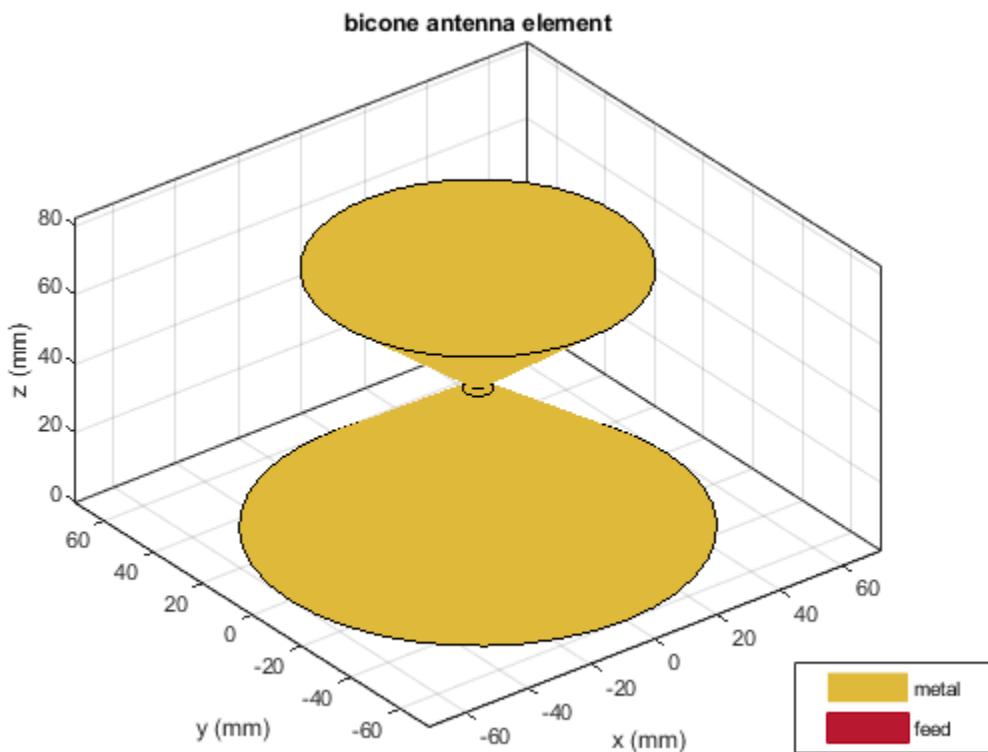
```
ant = bicone('NarrowRadius',[2e-3 4e-3], 'BroadRadius',...
    [44.7e-3,60e-3], 'ConeHeight',[33.7e-3 40e-3], 'FeedHeight',...
    1e-3, 'FeedWidth',2e-3)

ant =
bicone with properties:
```

```
ConeHeight: [0.0337 0.0400]
```

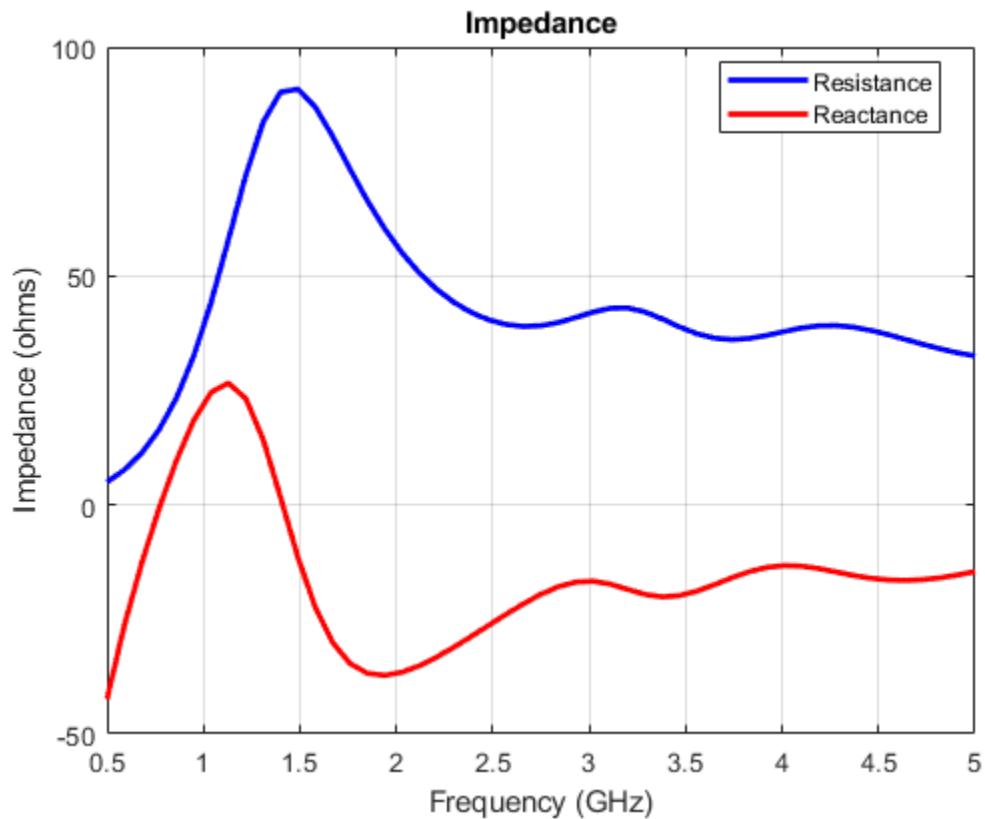
```
NarrowRadius: [0.0020 0.0040]
BroadRadius: [0.0447 0.0600]
FeedHeight: 1.0000e-03
FeedWidth: 0.0020
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(ant)
```



Calculate the impedance of the antenna over the frequency span of 500 MHz - 5 GHz.

```
impedance(ant,linspace(0.5e9,5e9,51));
```



References

- [1] Kudpik, Rapin & Komask Meksamoot, Nipapon Siripon, and Sompol Kosulvit. "Design of a Compact Biconical Antenna for UWB Applications." 10.1109/ISPACS.2011.6146212.

See Also

cavityCircular | discone

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

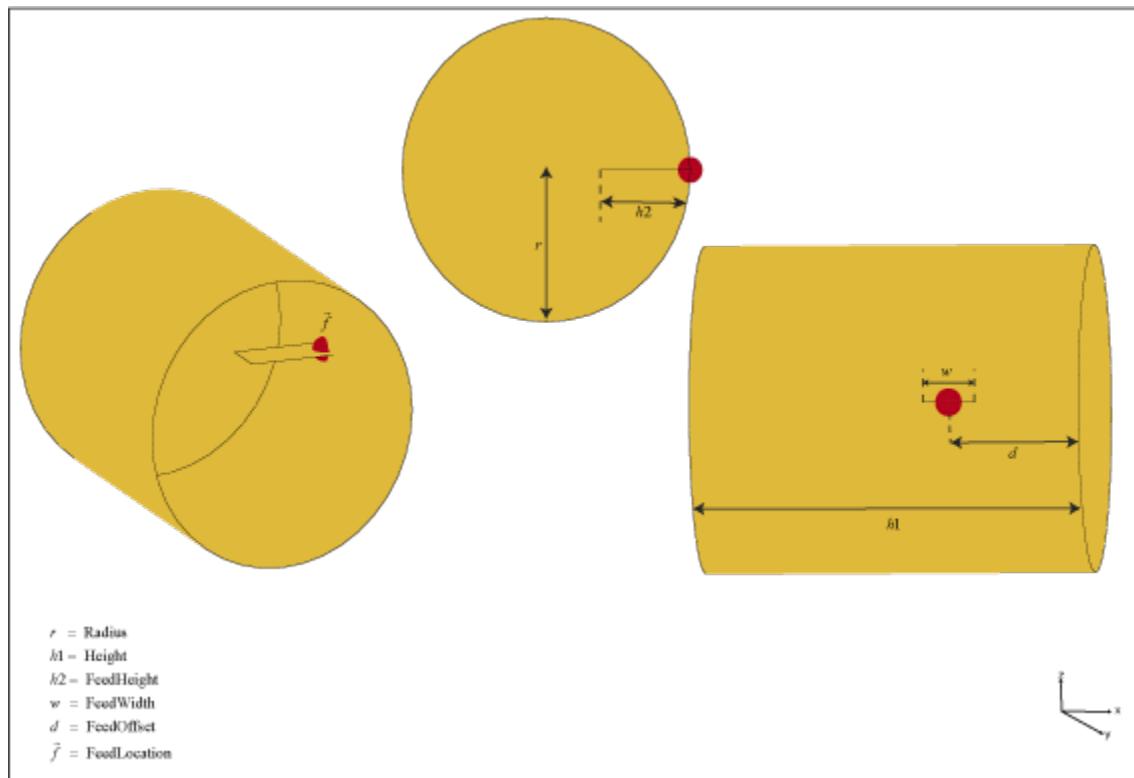
Introduced in R2019b

waveguideCircular

Create circular waveguide

Description

The `waveguideCircular` object creates a circular waveguide. A circular waveguide is a hollow tube of uniform cross section, that confines the electromagnetic wave. This antenna is used in radar and short and medium distance broadband communication.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = waveguideCircular  
ant = waveguideCircular(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = waveguideCircular` creates a circular waveguide with dimensions for an operating frequency of 8.42 GHz.

`ant = waveguideCircular(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = waveguideCircular('Height',1)` creates a circular waveguide with a height of 1 meter.

Output Arguments

ant — Circular waveguide

waveguideCircular object

Circular waveguide, returned as a `waveguideCircular` object.

Properties

Height — Height of circular waveguide

0.0300 (default) | real-valued scalar

Height of the circular waveguide, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: `'Height',0.0215`

Example: `ant.Height = 0.0215`

Data Types: double

Radius — Radius of circular waveguide

0.0120 (default) | real-valued scalar

Radius of the circular waveguide, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'Radius', 0.0546

Example: ant.Radius = 0.0546

Data Types: double

FeedHeight — Height of feed

0.0075 (default) | real-valued scalar

Height of the feed, which is equal to the height of the monopole, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedHeight', 0.0034

Example: ant.FeedHeight = 0.0034

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Width of feed

0.0040 (default) | real-valued scalar

Width of the feed, which is equal to the width of the monopole, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedWidth', 0.0050

Example: ant.FeedWidth = 0.0050

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Vertical distance of feed along Y-axis

0.0100 (default) | real-valued scalar

Vertical distance of the feed along the Y-axis, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedOffset', 0.0050

Example: ant.FeedOffset = 0.0050

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the feed. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`θ` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

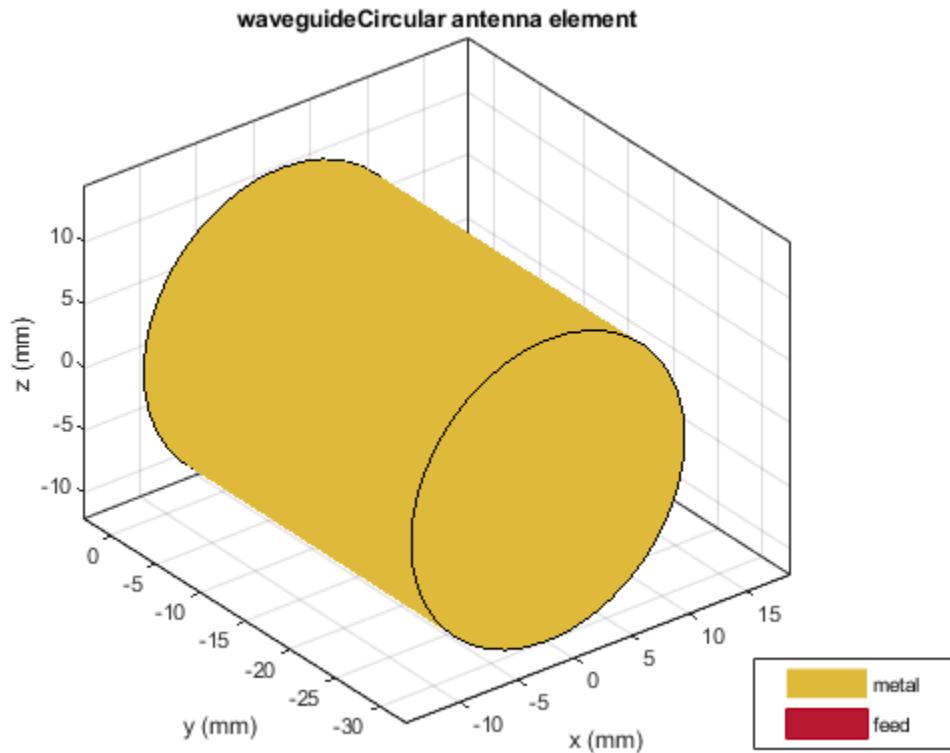
Examples

Default Circular Waveguide and Radiation Pattern

Create and view a default circular waveguide.

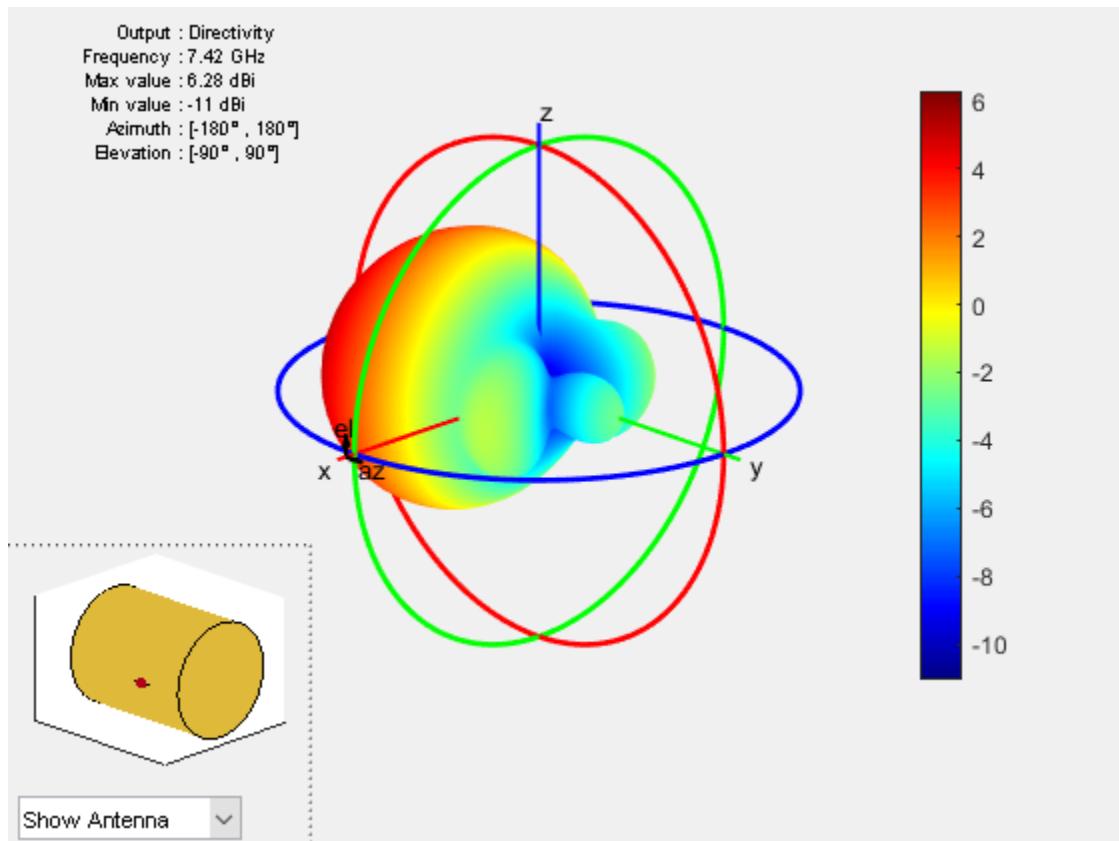
```
ant = waveguideCircular  
ant =  
    waveguideCircular with properties:  
  
        Radius: 0.0120  
        Height: 0.0300  
        FeedHeight: 0.0075  
        FeedWidth: 0.0040  
        FeedOffset: 0.0100  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

```
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
show(ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 7.42 GHz.

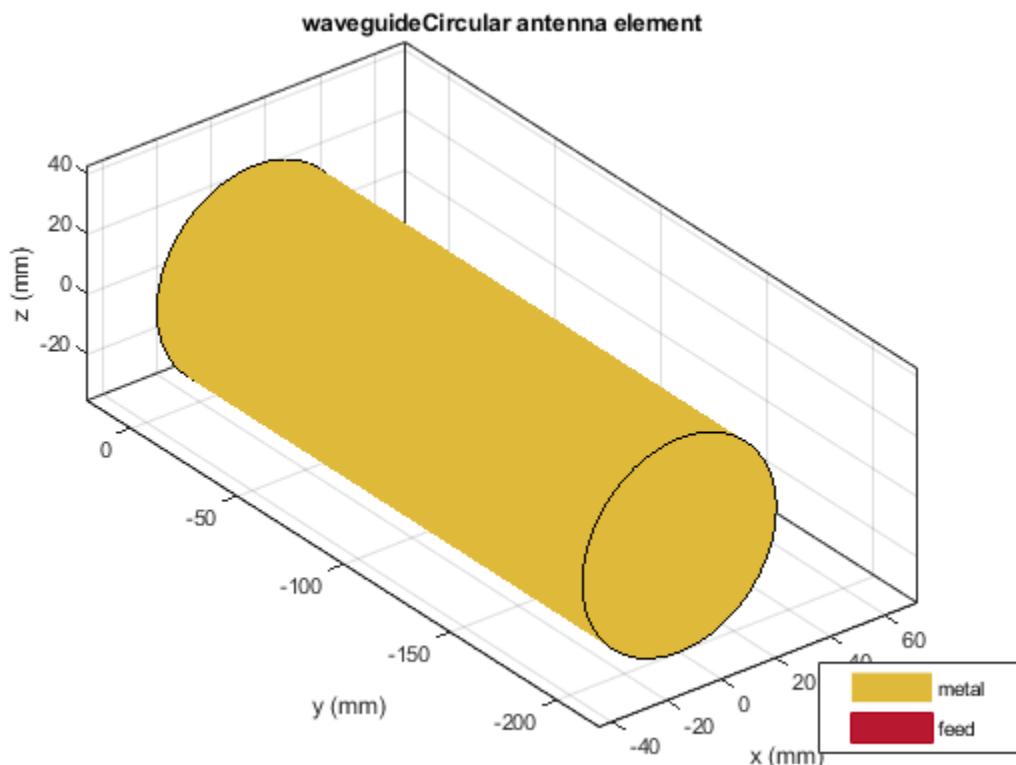
```
pattern(ant,7.42e9)
```



S-Parameters and Impedance of Custom Circular Waveguide

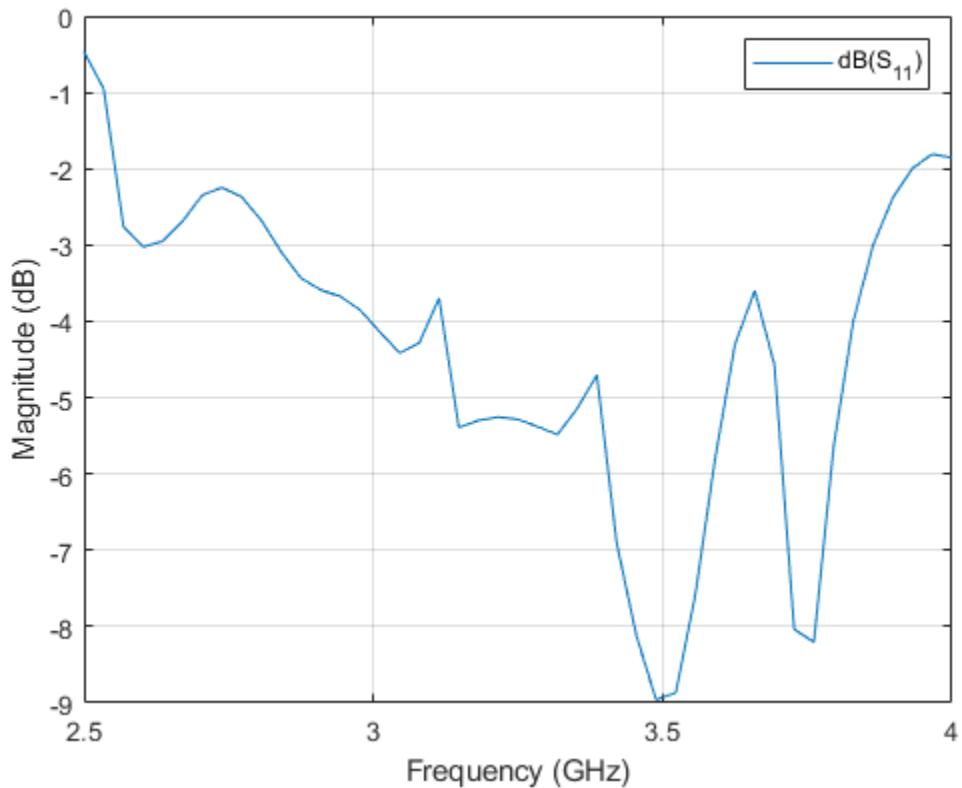
Create a circular waveguide with the following dimensions.

```
ant=waveguideCircular('Radius',35.7e-3,'Height',200e-3,...  
    'Feedwidth',26e-3,'FeedHeight',34.71e-3,'FeedOffset', 42.42e-3);  
show(ant);
```

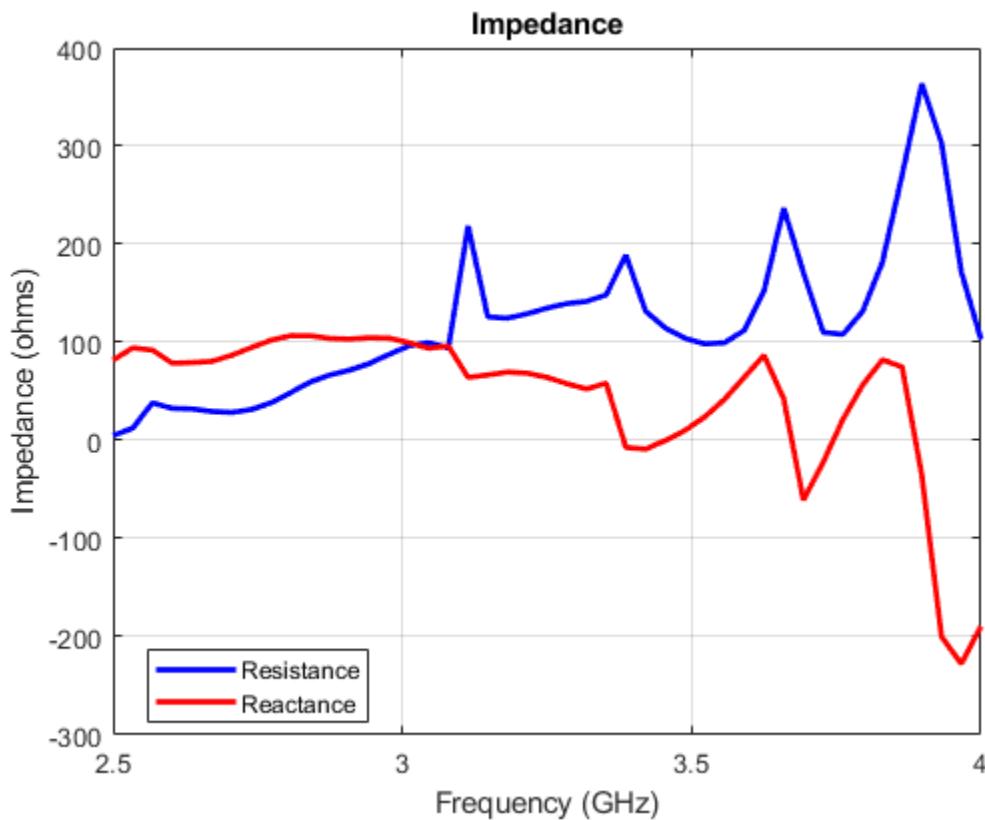


Plot the s-parameters and impedance of the waveguide.

```
s=sparameters(ant,linspace(2.5e9,4e9,45));  
rfplot(s);
```



```
figure;  
impedance(ant,linspace(2.5e9,4e9,45));
```



References

- [1] Jadhav, Rohini.P, Vinithkurnar Javnarakash Dongre, Arunkumar Heddallikar. "Design of X-Band Conical Horn Antenna Using Coaxial Feed and Improved Design Technique for Bandwidth Enhancement." In *International Conference on Computing, Communication, Control, and Automation (ICCUBEA)*, 1-6. Pune, India: ICCUBEA 2017

See Also

cavityCircular | waveguide | waveguideSlotted

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

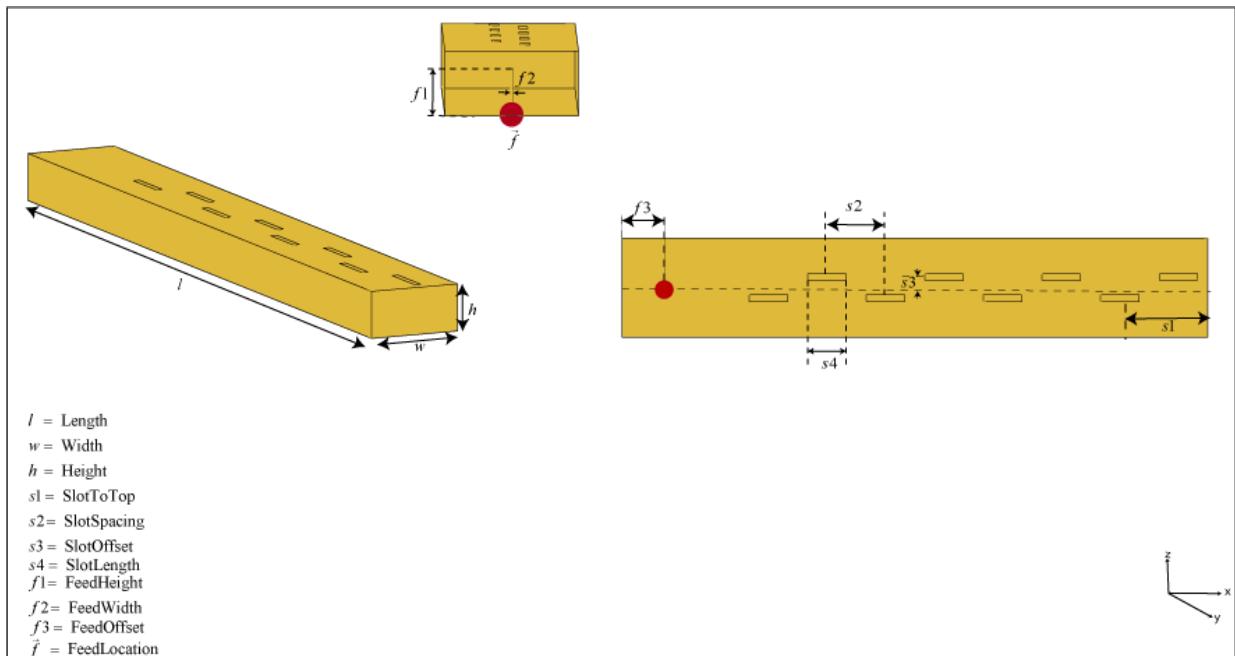
Introduced in R2019b

waveguideSlotted

Create slotted waveguide antenna

Description

The `waveguideSlotted` object creates a slotted waveguide antenna. There are different types of slotted waveguides, including longitudinal slots, transversal slots, center inclined slots, inclined slots, and inclined slots cut into a narrow wall. Slotted waveguide antennas are used in navigation radar as an array fed by a waveguide.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = waveguideSlotted  
ant = waveguideSlotted(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = waveguideSlotted` creates a slotted waveguide antenna on the X-Y plane. The circumference of the antenna is chosen for an operating frequency of 2.45 GHz.

`ant = waveguideSlotted(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = waveguideSlotted('Height',1)` creates a slotted waveguide with a height of 1 meter.

Output Arguments

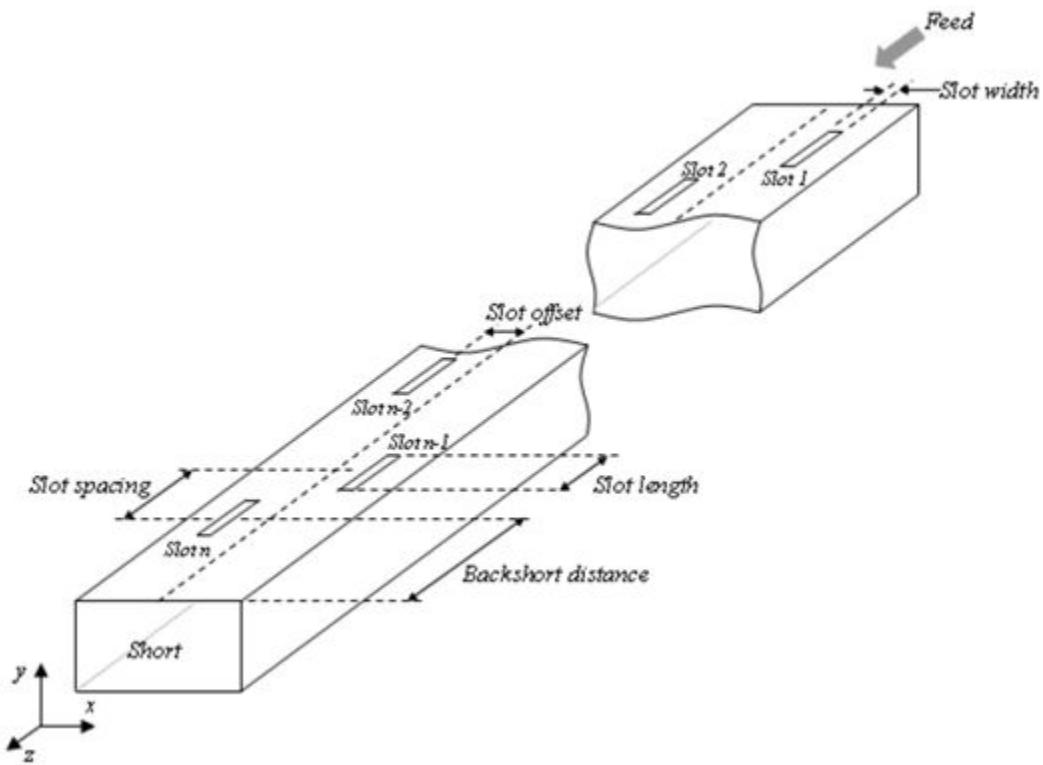
ant — Slotted waveguide antenna
`waveguideSlotted` object

Slotted waveguide antenna, returned as a `waveguideSlotted` object.

Properties

Length — Length of waveguide (n times lambda)
0.8060 (default) | real-valued scalar

Length of the waveguide (n times lambda), specified as a real-valued scalar in meters. n is the number of slots in the waveguide.



Example: 'Length', 0.760

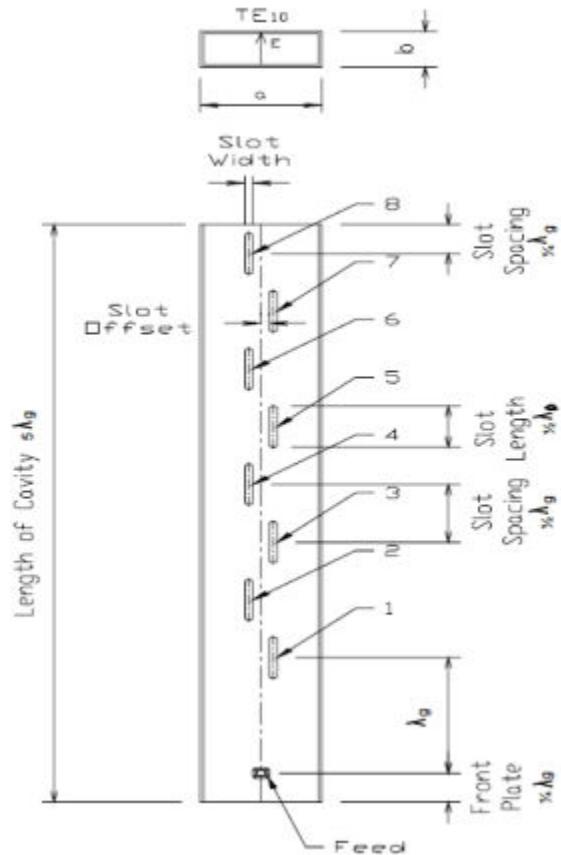
Example: ant.Length = 0.760

Data Types: double

Width — Width of waveguide (a)

0.0857 (default) | real-valued scalar

Width of the waveguide (*a*), specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.



Example: 'Width', 0.0840

Example: ant.Width = 0.0840

Data Types: double

Height — Height of waveguide (b)

0.0428 (default) | real-valued scalar

Height of the waveguide (*b*), specified as a real-valued scalar in meters. Please see image in **Width** property.

Example: 'Height', 0.0340

Example: `ant.Height = 0.0340`

Data Types: double

Numslots — Number of slots

8 (default) | scalar integer

Number of slots (n), specified as a scalar integer.

Example: `'Numslots', 7`

Example: `ant.Numslots = 7`

Data Types: double

Slot — Shape of slots

`antenna.Rectangle` object (default) | `antenna.Circle` object | `antenna.Polygon` object

Shape of waveguide slot, specified as one of the following objects: `antenna.Circle`, `antenna.Polygon`, `antenna.Rectangle`.

Example: `'Slot', antenna.rectangle['Length', 0.035]`

Example: `ant.Slot = antenna.rectangle['Length', 0.035]`

Data Types: double

SlotToTop — Distance from closed face edge to top slot center

0.0403 (default) | real-valued scalar

Distance from the closed face edge to the top slot center, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: `'SlotToTop', 0.0503`

Example: `ant.SlotToTop = 0.0503`

Data Types: double

SlotSpacing — Space between centers of two adjacent slots

0.0806 (default) | real-valued scalar

Space between the centers of two adjacent slots, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: `'SlotSpacing', 0.0906`

Example: `ant.SlotSpacing = 0.0906`

Data Types: double

SlotOffset — Slot displacement from centreline of width of waveguide to center of slot

`0.0123` (default) | real-valued scalar

Slot displacement from the centreline of the width of the waveguide to the center of the slot, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: `'SlotOffset', 0.0560`

Example: `ant.SlotOffset = 0.0560`

Data Types: double

SlotAngle — Slot angle

`0` (default) | real-valued scalar | two-element vector

Slot angle, specified as a real-valued scalar in degrees or a two-element vector with each element unit in degrees. In slotted waveguide the slots are in pairs. You use a two-element vector when you want one slot in the pair to be tilted at a different angle from the other.

Example: `'SlotAngle', [20 10]`

Example: `ant.SlotOffset = [20 10]`

Data Types: double

ClosedWaveguide — Plate or cover to close waveguide

`0` (default) | 1

Plate to close the open-ended side, specified as 0 for open waveguide and 1 for closed waveguide.

Example: `'ClosedWaveguide', 1`

Example: `ant.ClosedWaveguide = 1`

Data Types: double

FeedHeight — Height of feed

`0.0310` (default) | real-valued scalar

Height of the feed, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedHeight', 0.0210

Example: ant.FeedHeight = 0.0210

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Width of feed

0.0020 (default) | real-valued scalar

Width of the feed, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedWidth', 0.0300

Example: ant.FeedWidth = 0.0300

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distances from origin

[-0.3627 0] (default) | two-element vector

Signed distances from the origin measured along the length and width of the waveguide, specified as a two-element vector with each element in meters.

Example: 'FeedOffset', [-0.3627 0]

Example: ant.FeedOffset = [-0.3627 0]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the feed. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement.lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = `lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt',90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure

pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

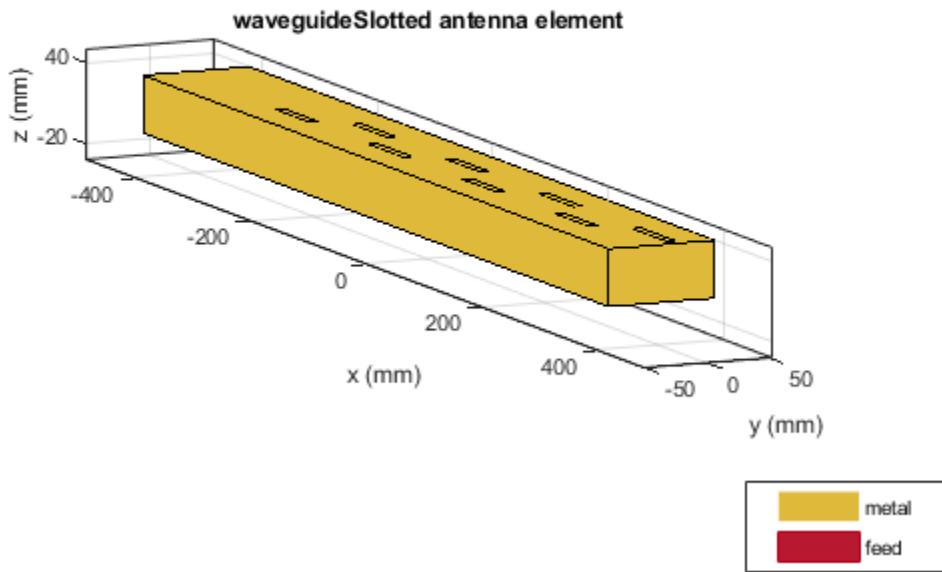
Examples

Default Slotted Waveguide Antenna and Radiation Pattern

Create and view a slotted waveguide antenna with default property values.

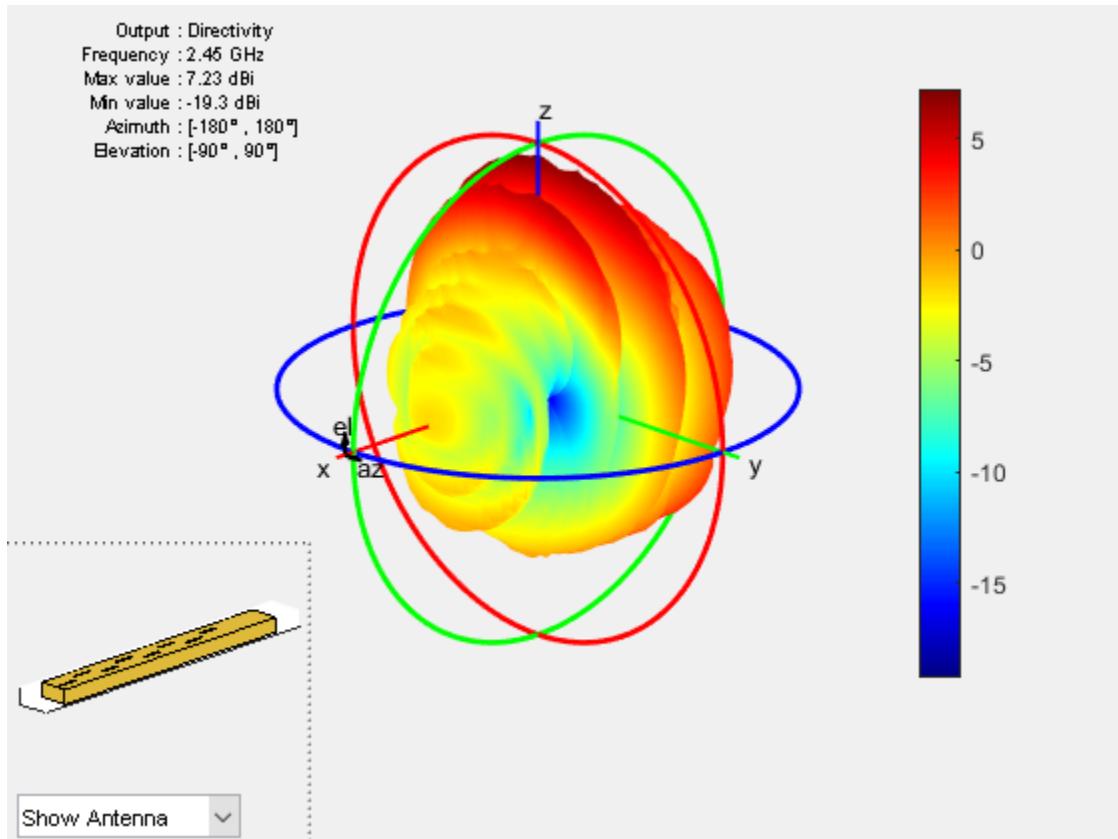
```
ant = waveguideSlotted  
ant =  
    waveguideSlotted with properties:  
  
    Length: 0.8060  
    Width: 0.0857  
    Height: 0.0428  
    NumSlots: 8  
        Slot: [1x1 antenna.Rectangle]  
        SlotToTop: 0.0403  
    SlotSpacing: 0.0806  
    SlotOffset: 0.0123  
        SlotAngle: 0  
        FeedWidth: 0.0020  
    FeedHeight: 0.0310  
    FeedOffset: [-0.3627 0]  
    ClosedWaveguide: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(ant)
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 2.45 GHz.

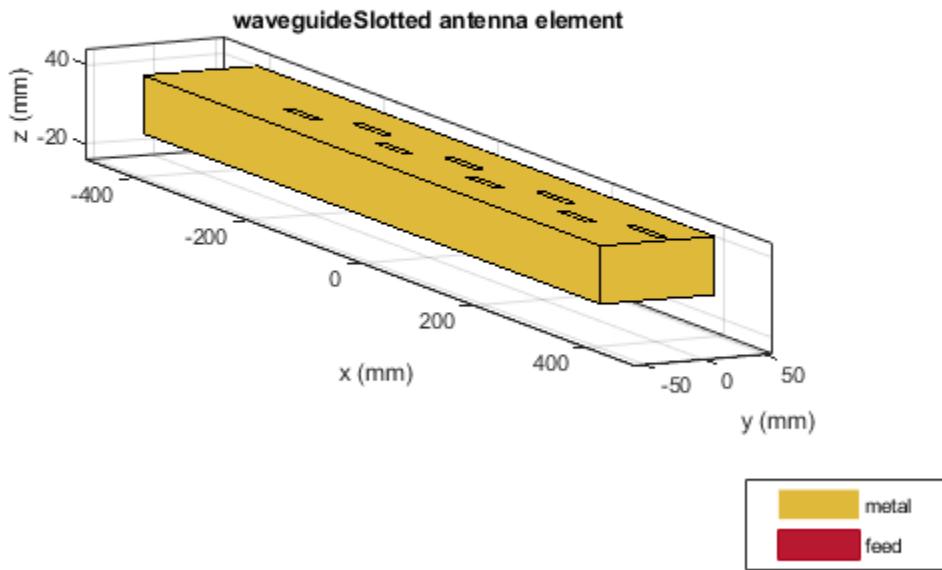
```
pattern(ant, 2.45e9)
```



Impedance and S-Parameters of Custom Slotted Waveguide Antenna

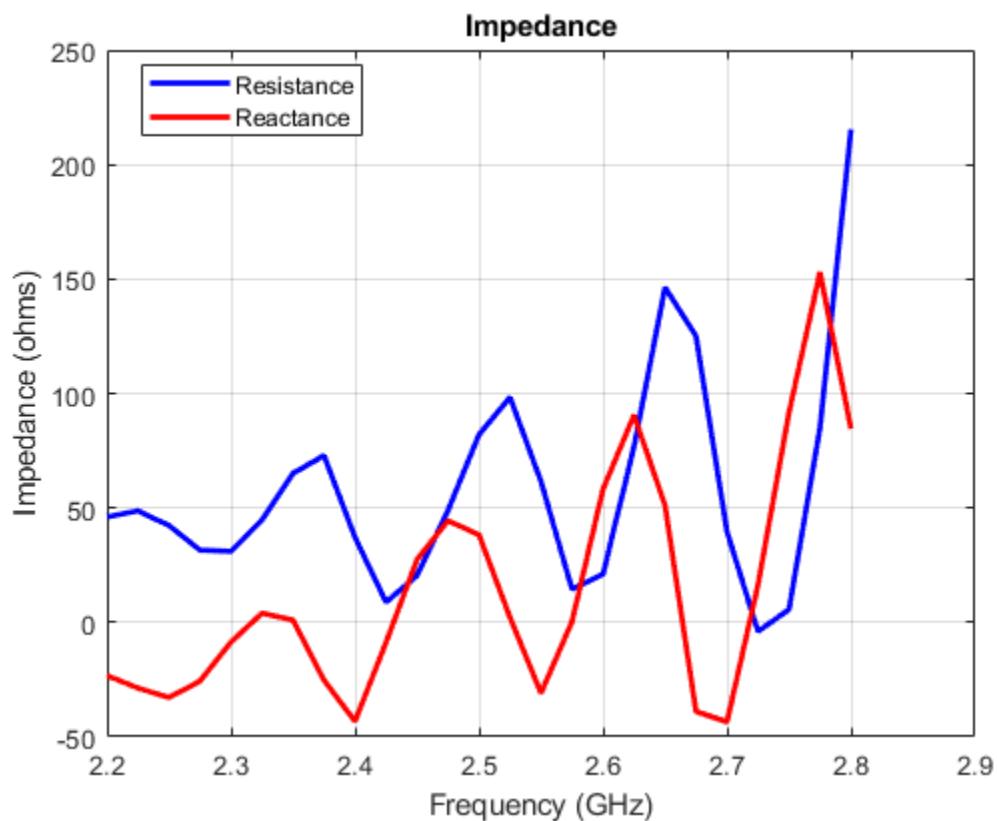
Create a slotted waveguide antenna with the following dimensions.

```
ant = waveguideSlotted('Length',806e-3,'Width',94e-3,'NumSlots',8,...  
    'Height',44e-3,'Slot',antenna.Rectangle('Length',53e-3,'Width',6.5e-3),'SlotToTop',  
    'SlotSpacing',80.6e-3,'SlotOffset',10e-3,'FeedHeight',31e-3, ...  
    'FeedOffset',[-362.7e-3 0],'FeedWidth',2e-3);  
show (ant)
```

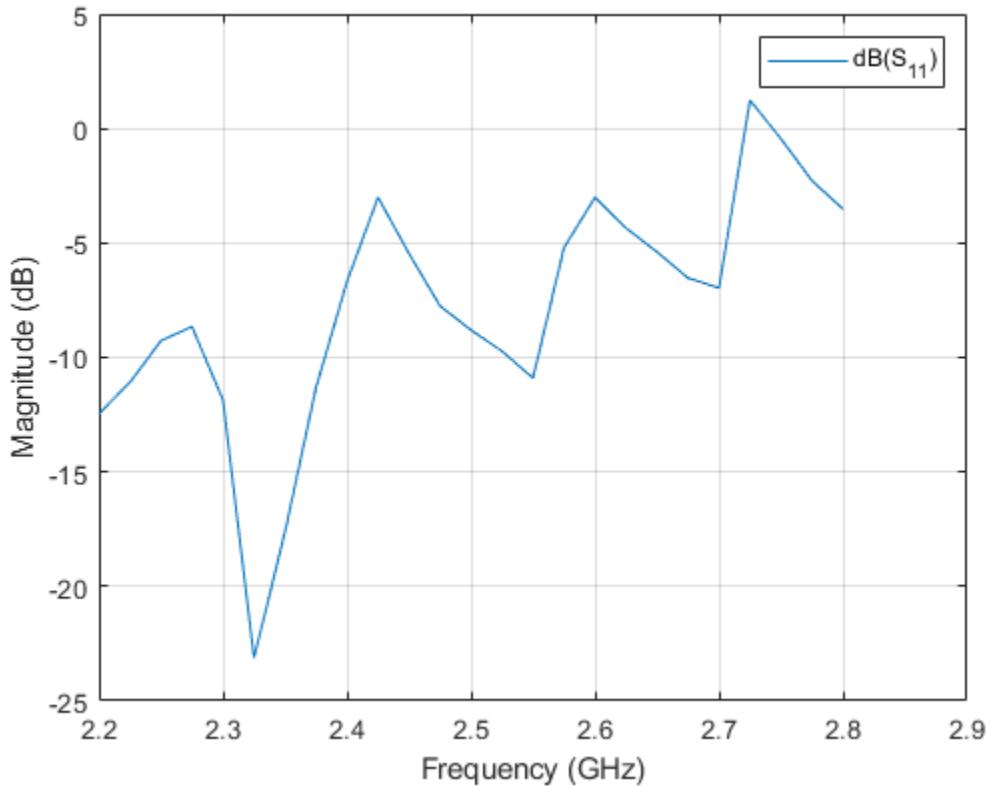


Plot impedance and S-parameters from 2.2 GHz to 2.8 GHz.

```
freq = 2.2e9:0.025e9:2.8e9;  
figure;  
impedance(ant,freq);
```



```
s = sparameters(ant,freq);
figure;
rfplot(s);
```



References

- [1] Perovic, Una. "Investigation of Rectangular, Unidirectional, Horizontally Polarized Waveguide Antenna with Longitudinal Slotted Arrays Operating at 2.45 GHz".

See Also

`cavityCircular` | `waveguide` | `waveguideCircular`

Topics

"Rotate Antennas and Arrays"

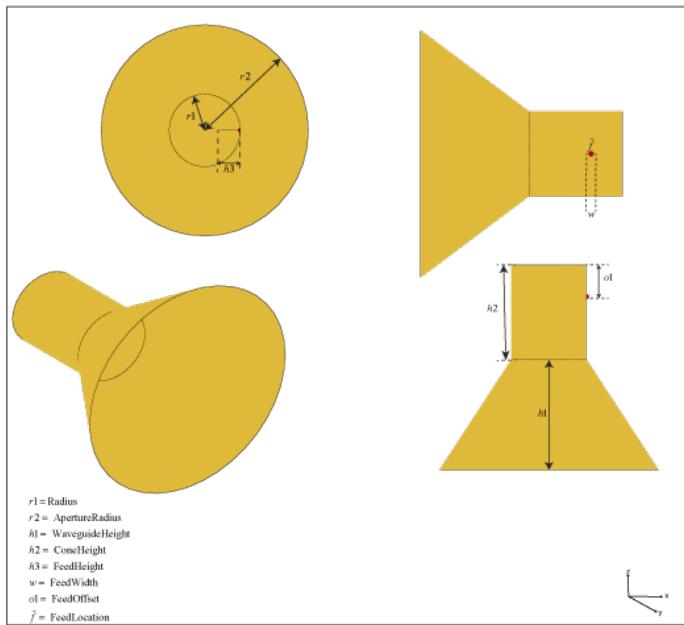
Introduced in R2019b

hornConical

Create conical horn antenna

Description

The `hornConical` object creates a waveguide shaped like a cone to direct radio waves in a beam. This type of horn is widely used as feed element for large radio astronomy telescopes, satellite tracking, and communication dishes.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = hornConical  
ant = hornConical(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = hornConical` creates a conical horn antenna with dimensions for an operating frequency of 7.58 GHz.

`ant = hornConical(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = hornConical('Radius',1)` creates a conical horn antenna with a radius of 1 meter.

Output Arguments

ant — Conical horn antenna
`hornConical` object

Conical horn antenna, returned as a `hornConical` object.

Properties

Radius — Radius of waveguide
0.0120 (default) | real-valued scalar

Radius of the waveguide, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: `'Radius', 0.760`

Example: `ant.Radius = 0.760`

Data Types: double

WaveguideHeight — Height of waveguide
0.0300 (default) | real-valued scalar

Height of the waveguide, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'WaveguideHeight', 0.0340

Example: ant.WaveguideHeight = 0.0340

Data Types: double

FeedHeight — Height of feed

0.0075 (default) | real-valued scalar

Height of the feed, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedHeight', 0.0085

Example: ant.FeedHeight = 0.0085

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Width of feed

0.0030 (default) | real-valued scalar

Width of the feed, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedWidth', 0.0200

Example: ant.FeedWidth = 0.0200

Data Types: double

FeedOffset — Signed distance along Y-axis

0.0100 (default) | real-valued scalar

Signed distances along the Y-axis, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedOffset', 0.03627

Example: ant.FeedOffset = 0.3627

Data Types: double

ConeHeight — Height of cone

0.0348 (default) | real-valued scalar

Height of the cone, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'ConeHeight', 0.0540

Example: ant.ConeHeight = 0.0540

Data Types: double

ApertureRadius — Radius of cone aperture

0.0350 (default) | real-valued scalar

Radius of the cone aperture, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'ApertureRadius', 0.0760

Example: ant.ApertureRadius = 0.0760

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the feed. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement.lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = `lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.

- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

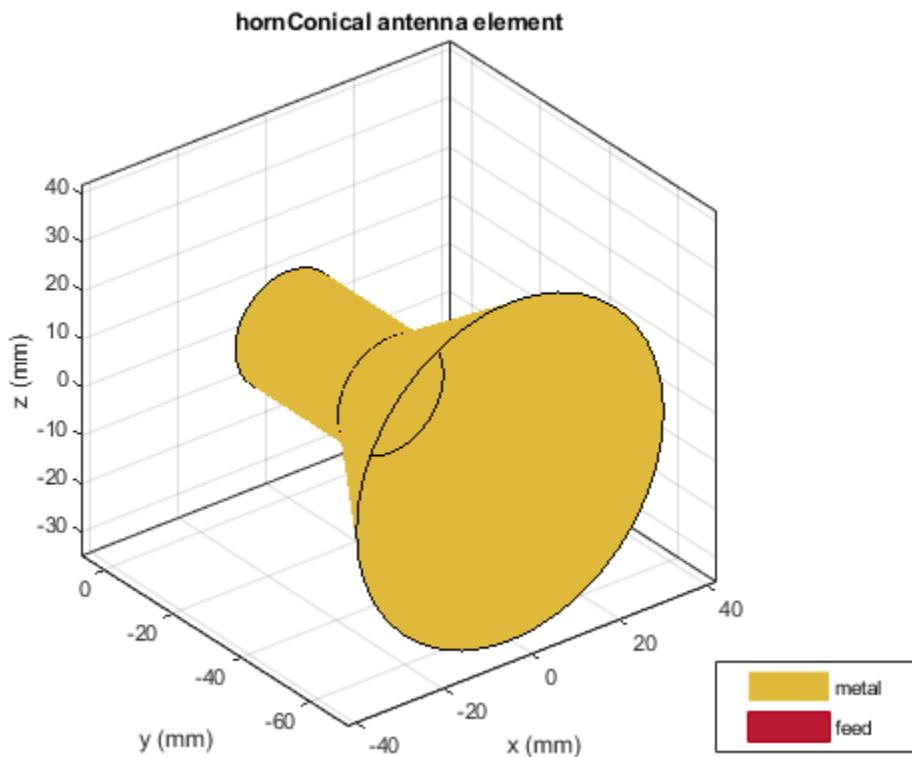
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Conical Horn and Radiation Pattern

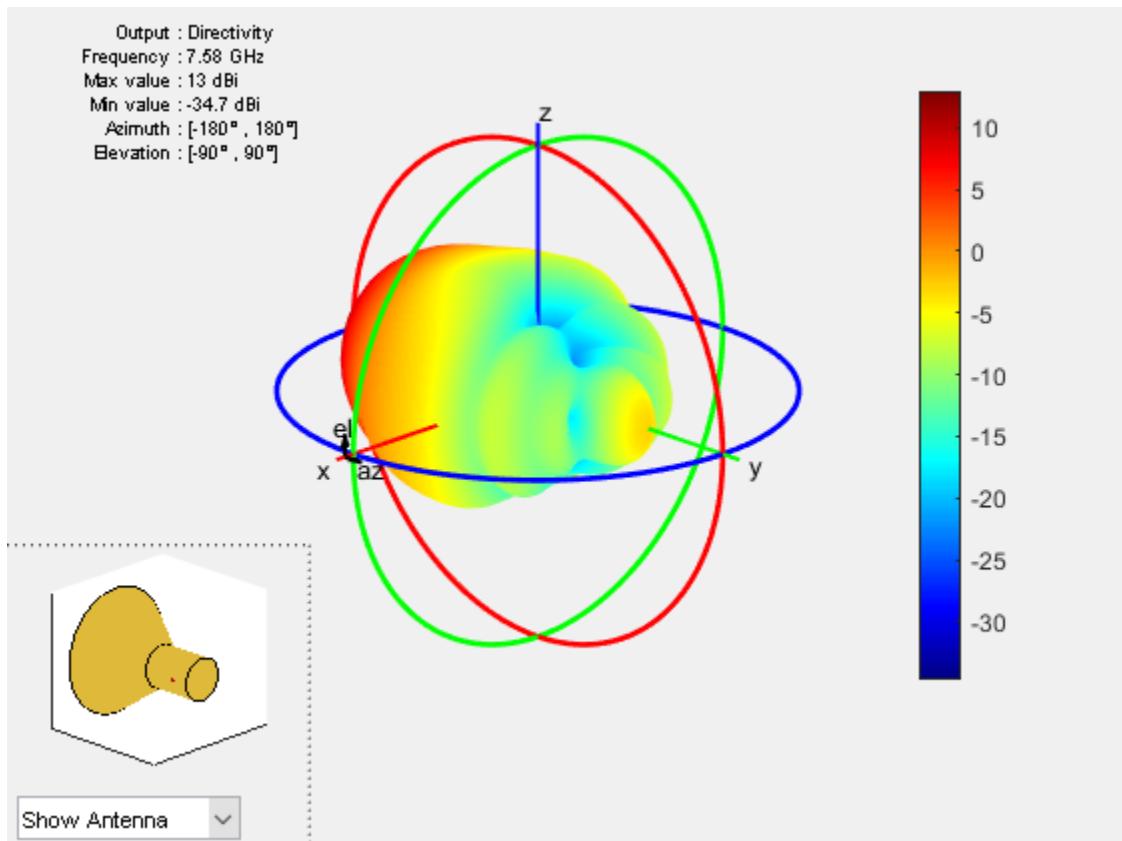
Create and view a default conical horn antenna.

```
ant = hornConical  
  
ant =  
    hornConical with properties:  
  
        Radius: 0.0120  
        WaveguideHeight: 0.0300  
        FeedHeight: 0.0075  
        FeedWidth: 0.0030  
        FeedOffset: 0.0100  
        ConeHeight: 0.0348  
        ApertureRadius: 0.0350  
            Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 7.58 GHz.

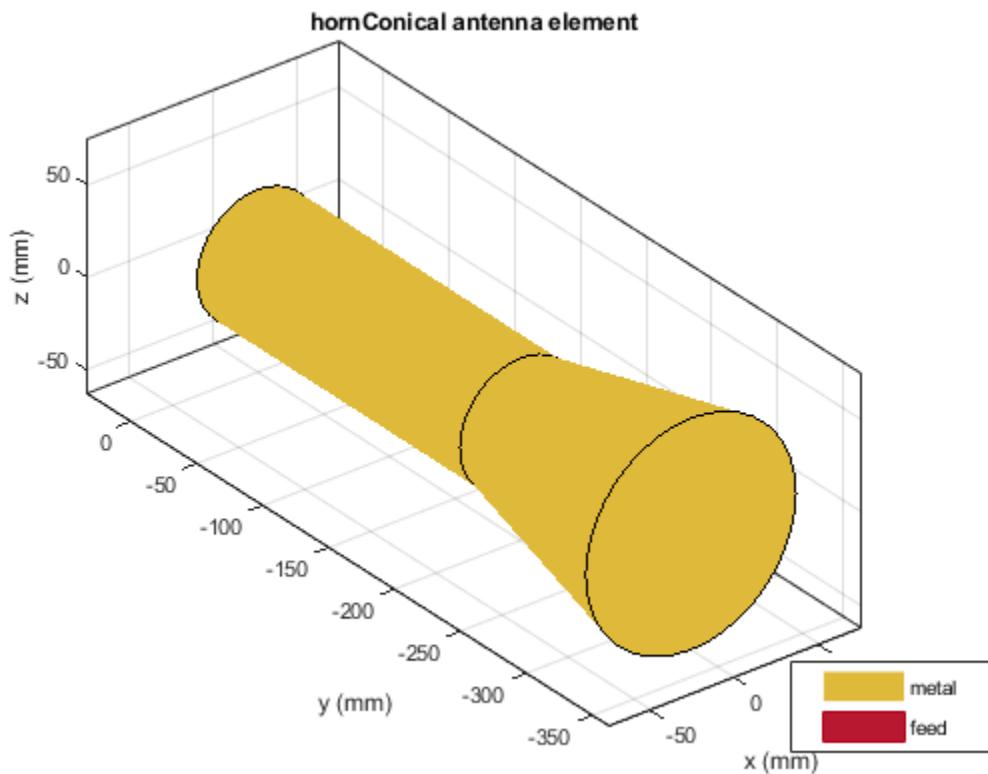
```
pattern(ant,7.58e9)
```



Impedance and S-Parameters of Custom Conical Horn Antenna

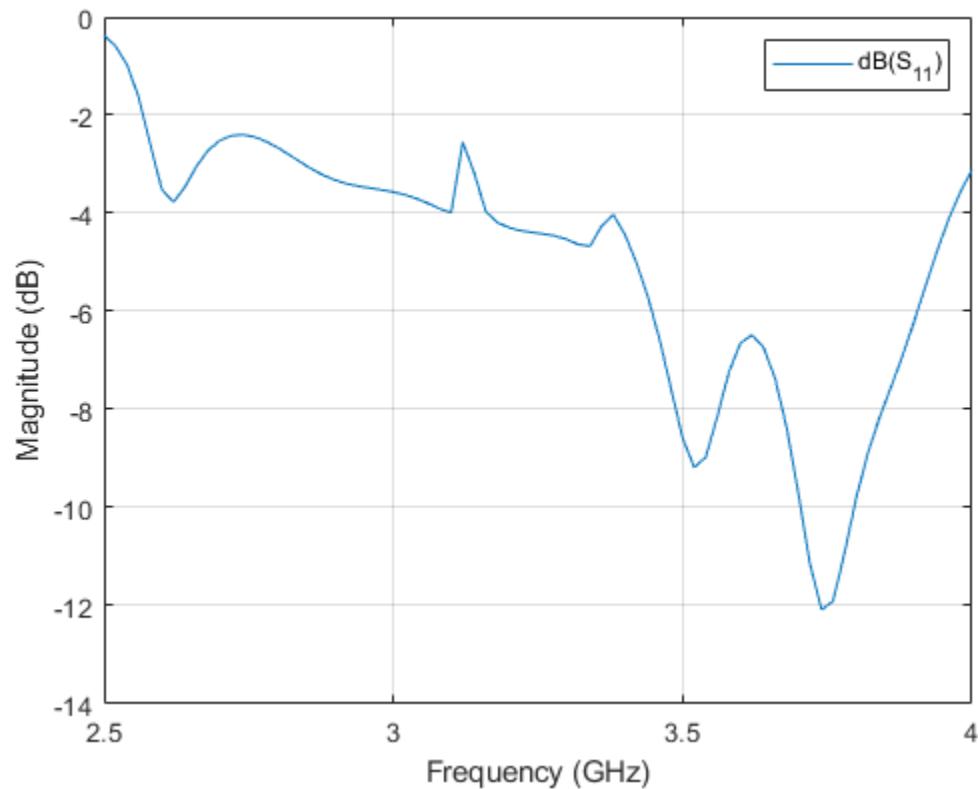
Create a conical horn antenna with the following dimensions.

```
ant=hornConical('Radius',35.71e-3,'WaveguideHeight',200e-3,...  
    'Feedwidth',26e-3,'FeedHeight',34.71e-3,'FeedOffset',42.42e-3,...  
    'ConeHeight',130e-3,'ApertureRadius',62.5e-3);  
show(ant);
```

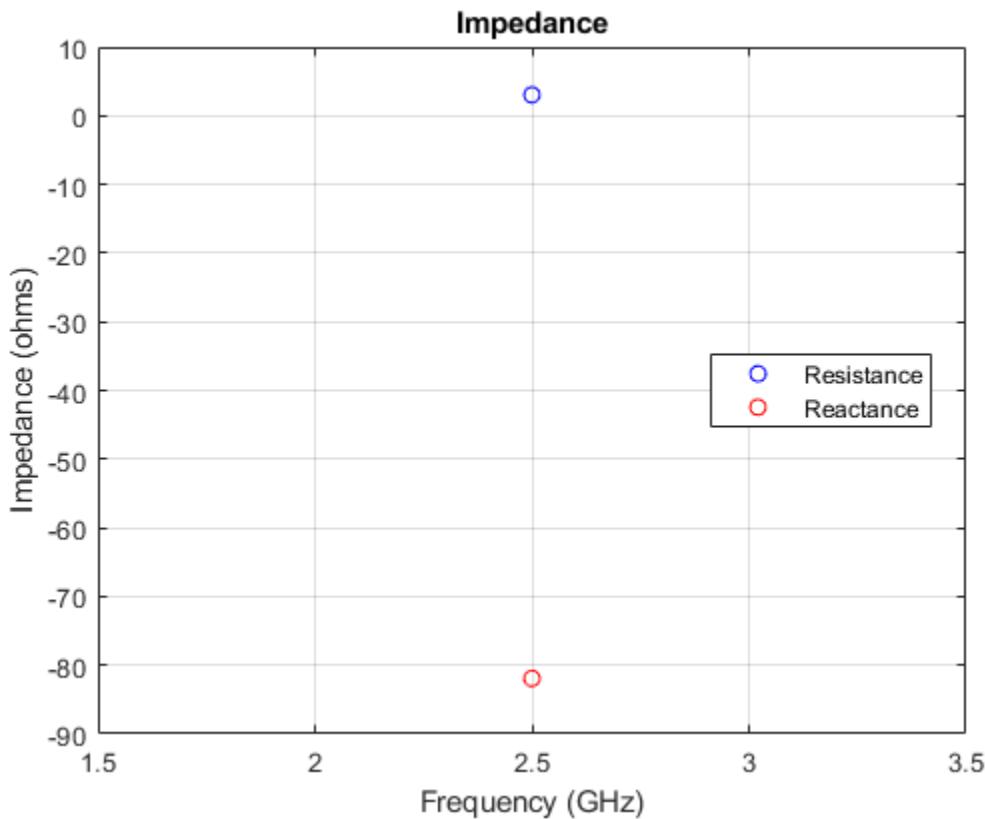


Plot the s-parameters and the impedance of the antenna.

```
s=sparameters(ant,2.5e9:20e6:4e9);  
rfplot(s);
```



```
figure;
impedance(ant,2.5e9,20e6:4e9);
```



References

- [1] Jadhav, Rohini.P, Vinithkurnar Javnarakash Dongre, Arunkumar Heddallikar. "Design of X-Band Conical Horn Antenna Using Coaxial Feed and Improved Design Technique for Bandwidth Enhancement." In *International Conference on Computing, Communication, Control, and Automation (ICCUBEA)*, 1-6. Pune, India: ICCUBEA 2017

See Also

cavityCircular | horn | waveguide

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

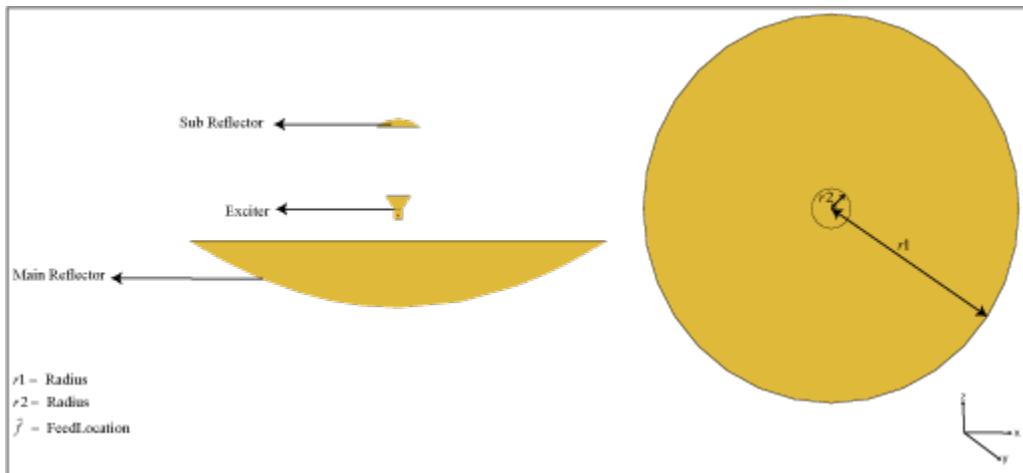
Introduced in R2019b

gregorian

Create Gregorian antenna

Description

The `gregorian` object creates a horn conical fed Gregorian antenna. A Gregorian antenna is a parabolic antenna. In this antenna, the feed antenna is mounted at or behind the surface of the main parabolic reflector and aimed at the subreflector. This antenna is used in radio telescopes and communication satellites. For more information see, “Architecture of Gregorian Antenna” on page 2-669.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = gregorian  
ant = gregorian(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = gregorian` creates a horn conical fed Gregorian antenna with a default operating frequency of 18.48 GHz. This antenna gives maximum gain when operated at 18.3 GHz.

`ant = gregorian(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = gregorian('FocalLength',[0.4 0.22])` creates a Gregorian antenna with the main reflector of focal length 0.4 m and the subreflector of focal length 0.22 m.

Output Arguments

ant — Gregorian antenna

gregorian object

Gregorian antenna, returned as a gregorian object.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter

hornConical (default) | antenna object

Antenna type used as exciter, specified as an antenna object.

Example: 'Exciter', dipole

Example: `ant.Exciter = dipole`

Radius — Radius of main and subreflector

[0.3175 0.0330] (default) | two-element vector

Radius of the main and subreflector, specified as a two-element vector with each element unit in meters. The first element specifies the radius of the main reflector, and the second element specifies the radius of the subreflector.

Example: 'Radius', [0.4 0.2]

Example: `ant.Radius = [0.4 0.2]`

Data Types: double

FocalLength — Focal length of main and subreflector

[0.2536 0.1416] (default) | two-element vector

Focal length of the main and subreflector, specified as a two-element vector with each element unit in meters. The first element specifies the focal length of the main reflector, and the second element specifies the focal length of the subreflector.

Example: 'FocalLength', [0.35 0.2]

Example: ant.FocalLength = [0.35 0.2]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the feed. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedElement. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.

- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

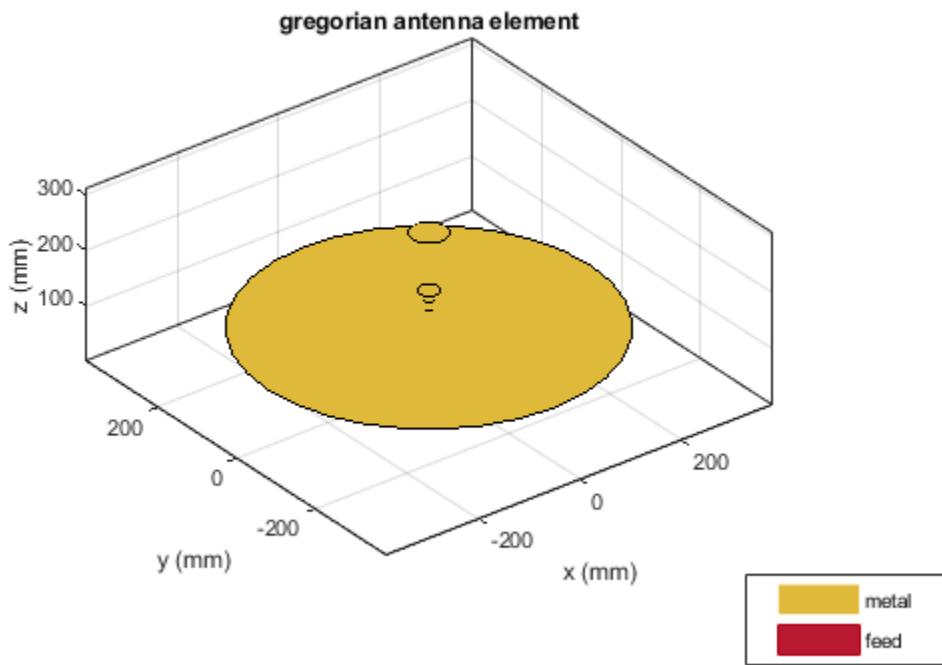
Examples

Default Gregorian Antenna and Radiation Pattern

Create and view a default Gregorian antenna.

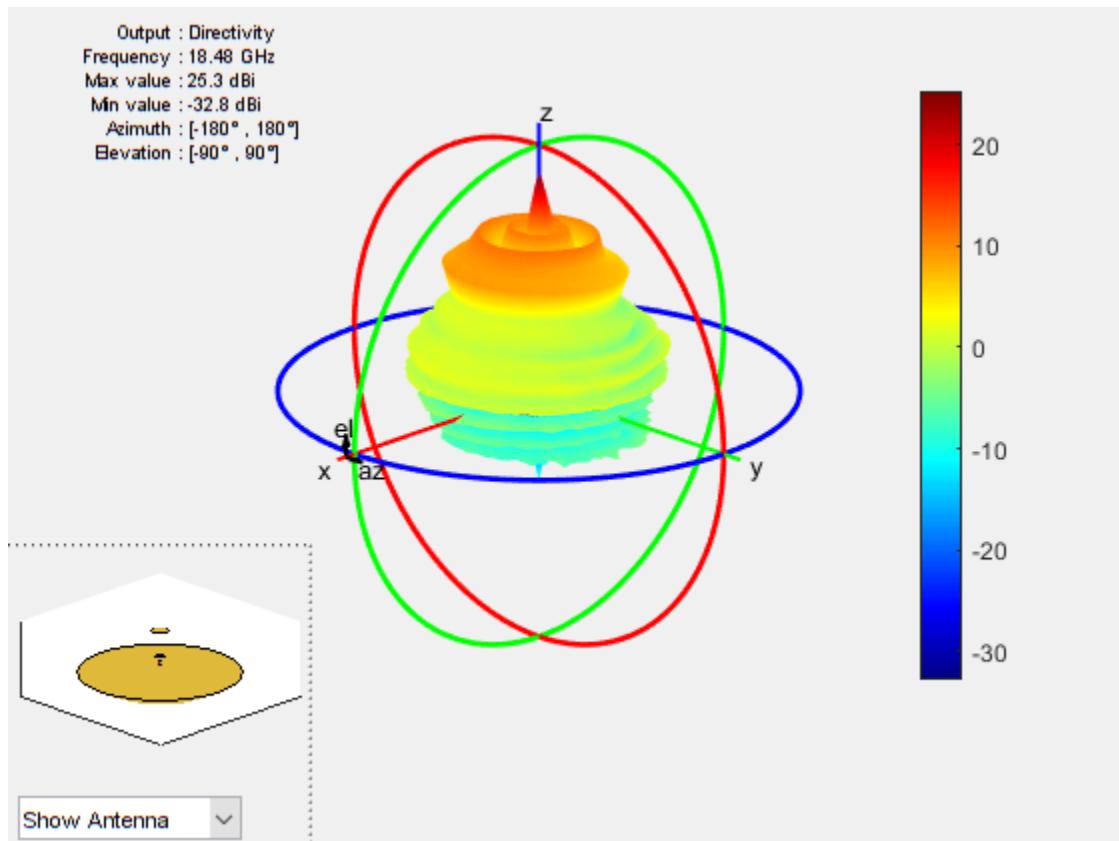
```
ant = gregorian
ant =
    gregorian with properties:
        Exciter: [1x1 hornConical]
        Radius: [0.3175 0.0330]
        FocalLength: [0.2536 0.1416]
        Tilt: 0
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 18.48 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,18.48e9)
```



More About

Parabolic Reflector Antennas

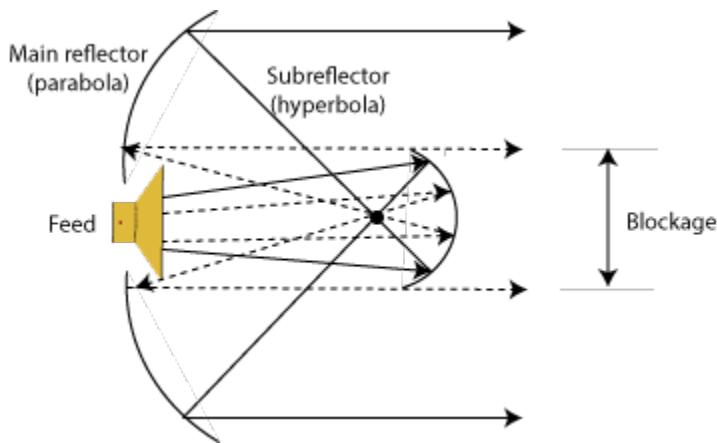
A typical parabolic antenna consists of a parabolic reflector with a small feed antenna at its focus. Parabolic reflectors used in dish antennas have a large curvature and short focal length and the focal point is located near the mouth of the dish, to reduce the length of the supports required to hold the feed structure. In more complex designs, such as the cassegrain antenna, a sub reflector is used to direct the energy into the parabolic reflector from a feed antenna located away from the primary focal point. Such type of

antennas can be used in satellite communications and Astronomy and other emerging modes of communications

Architecture of Gregorian Antenna

Gregorian antenna consists of three structures:

- Primary parabolic reflector
- Hyperbolic convex subreflector
- Exciter element



Focus of the main reflector and the near focus of the subreflector in the region between the two dishes. Gregorian antenna forms a shorter focal length for the main dish.

See Also

[cassegrain](#) | [hornConical](#) | [reflectorParabolic](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2019b

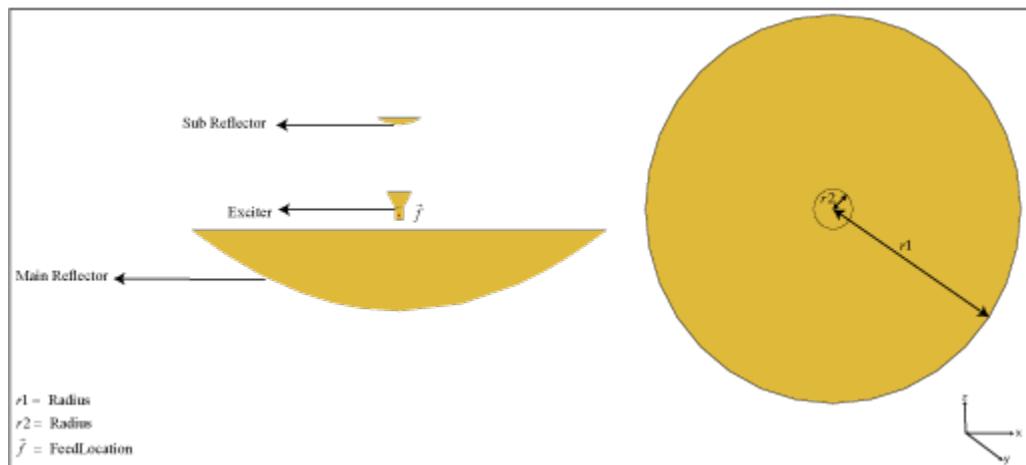
cassegrain

Create Cassegrain antenna

Description

The `cassegrain` object creates a Cassegrain antenna. A Cassegrain antenna is a parabolic antenna using a dual reflector system. In this antenna, the feed antenna is mounted at or behind the surface of the main parabolic reflector and aimed at the secondary reflector. For more information see, “Architecture of Cassegrain Antenna” on page 2-678.

Cassegrain antennas are used in applications such as satellite ground-based systems.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = cassegrain
```

```
ant = cassegrain(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = cassegrain` creates a conical horn fed Cassegrain antenna with a resonating frequency of 18.51 GHz. This antenna gives maximum gain when operated at 18 GHz.

`ant = cassegrain(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = cassegrain('Radius',[0.4 0.22])` creates a Cassegrain antenna with the main reflector with radius 0.4 m and the secondary reflector with radius 0.22 m.

Output Arguments

ant — Cassegrain antenna

cassegrain object

Cassegrain antenna, returned as a `cassegrain` object.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter

`hornConical` (default) | antenna object

Antenna type used as exciter, specified as an antenna object.

Example: `'Exciter',dipole`

Example: `ant.Exciter = dipole`

Radius — Radius of main and subreflector

`[0.3175 0.0330]` (default) | two-element vector

Radius of the main and subreflector, specified as a two-element vector with each element unit in meters. The first element specifies the radius of the main reflector, and the second element specifies the radius of the subreflector.

Example: `'Radius',[0.4 0.2]`

Example: `ant.Radius = [0.4 0.2]`

Data Types: double

FocalLength — Focal length of main and subreflector

[0.2536 0.1416] (default) | two-element vector

Focal length of the main and subreflector, specified as a two-element vector with each element unit in meters. The first element specifies the focal length of the main reflector and the second element specifies the focal length of the subreflector.

Example: 'FocalLength', [0.35 0.2]

Example: ant.FocalLength = [0.35 0.2]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the feed. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', lumpedElement. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90], 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.

- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

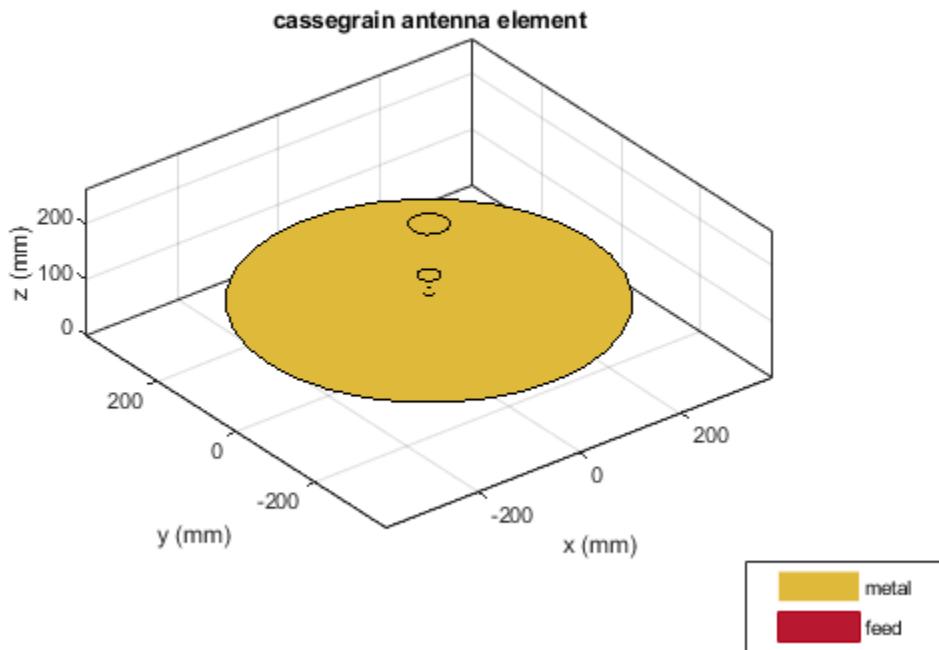
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Default Cassegrain Antenna and Radiation Pattern

Create and view a Cassegrain antenna.

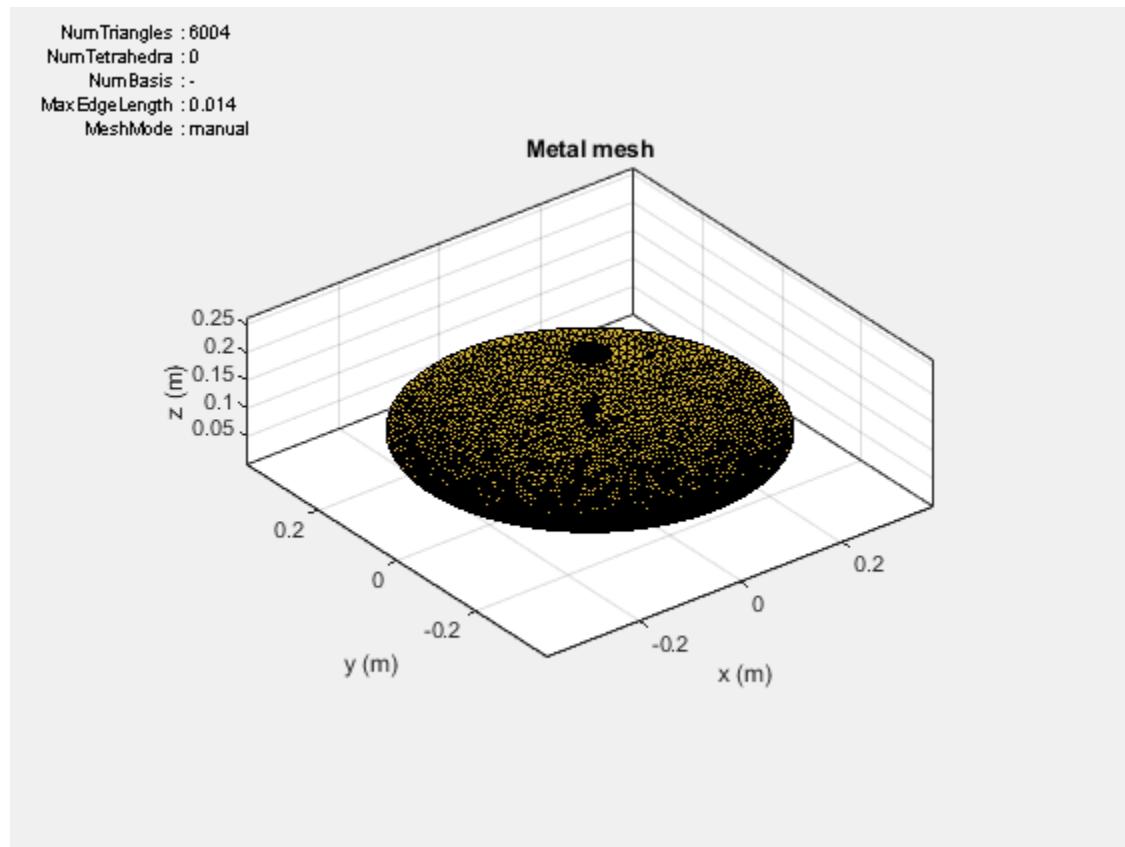
```
ant = cassegrain  
ant =  
    cassegrain with properties:  
  
        Exciter: [1x1 hornConical]  
        Radius: [0.3175 0.0330]  
        FocalLength: [0.2536 0.1416]  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
        Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]  
  
show(ant)
```



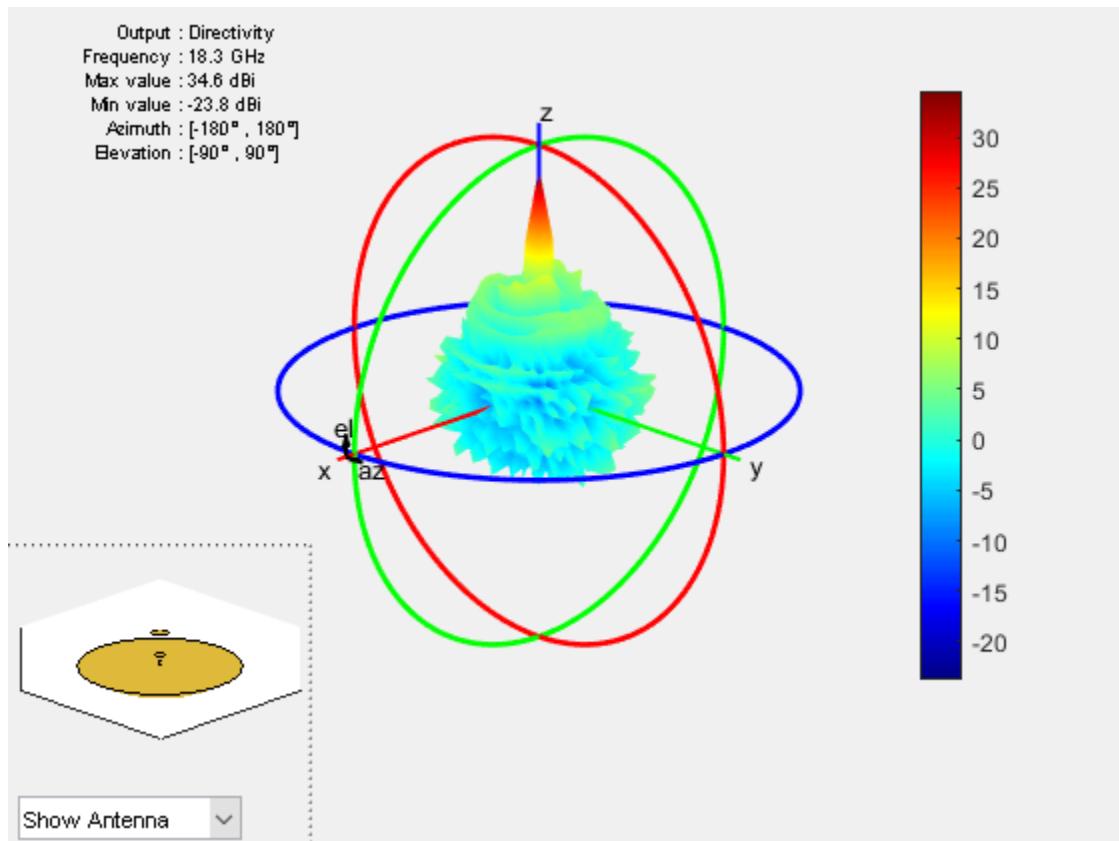
Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 18.3 GHz.

```
mesh(ant, 'maxEdgeLength', 14e-3)
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List



```
figure;  
pattern(ant,18.3e9)
```



More About

Parabolic Reflector Antennas

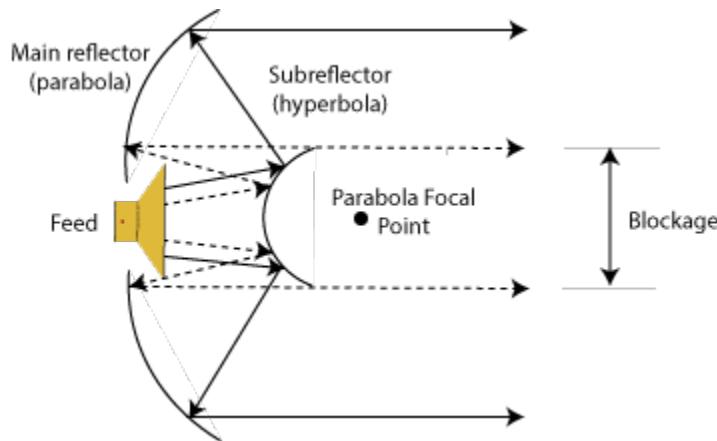
A typical parabolic antenna consists of a parabolic reflector with a small feed antenna at its focus. Parabolic reflectors used in dish antennas have a large curvature and short focal length and the focal point is located near the mouth of the dish, to reduce the length of the supports required to hold the feed structure. In more complex designs, such as the cassegrain antenna, a sub reflector is used to direct the energy into the parabolic reflector from a feed antenna located away from the primary focal point. Cassegrain

provides an option to increase focal length, reducing side lobes. Such type of antennas can be used in satellite communications and Astronomy and other emerging modes of communications

Architecture of Cassegrain Antenna

Cassegrain antenna consists of three structures:

- Primary parabolic reflector
- Hyperbolic concave subreflector
- Exciter element



Focus of the main reflector and the near focus of the subreflector coincides. The energy is transmitted from the subreflector to the primary parabolic reflector. The parabolic reflector converts a spherical wavefront into a plane wavefront as the energy directed towards it appears to be coming from focus.

Cassegrain Antenna in Receive Mode

In the receive mode, consider that energy in the form of parallel waves is incident up on the reflector system. This energy is intercepted by the main reflector, a large concave surface, and reflected towards the subreflector. The convex surface of the subreflector collects this energy and directs it towards the vertex of the main dish. If the rays directed towards this main dish are parallel, then the main reflector is parabolic and the

subreflector is hyperbolic and the rays will focus on a single point. You then place the receiver at this focusing point.

Cassegrain Antenna in Transmit Mode

In the transmit mode, repeat the experiment to find the focusing point as in the receive mode. Place the feed at the focusing point. The feed is usually small and the sub reflector is in the far-field region of the feed. The size of the subreflector is large enough that it intercepts most of the radiation from the feed point. Because of the geometry and the shape of the main reflector and the subreflector the rays from the main dish are usually parallel.

References

- [1] Dandu, Obulesu. "Optimized Design of Axillary Symmetric Cassegrain Reflector Antenna Using Iterative Local Search Algorithm"
- [2] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

[gregorian](#) | [hornConical](#) | [reflectorParabolic](#)

Topics

"Rotate Antennas and Arrays"

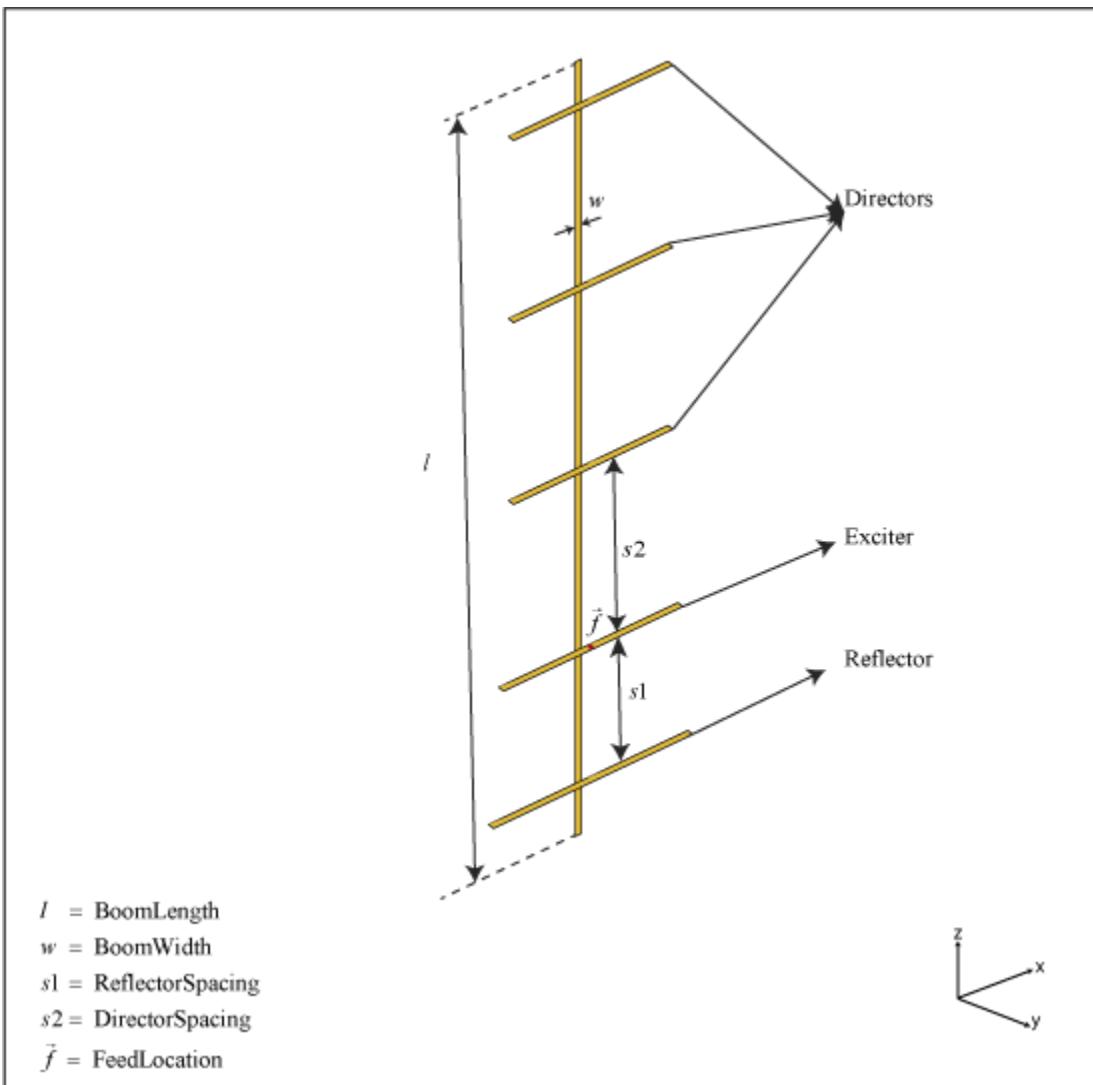
Introduced in R2019b

quadCustom

Create Yagi-Uda custom array antenna

Description

The `quadCustom` object creates a Yagi-Uda custom array along the Z-axis.



Creation

Syntax

```
ant = quadCustom  
ant = quadCustom(Name,Value)
```

Description

`ant = quadCustom` creates a half-wavelength Yagi-Uda custom array antenna along the Z-axis. The default antenna is excited using a dipole and consists of three directors and one reflector. The default dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 2.4 GHz.

`ant = quadCustom(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `ant = quadCustom('Exciter',dipoleFolded)` creates a Yagi-Uda custom array antenna with a folded dipole antenna as the exciter.

Output Arguments

ant — Yagi-Uda custom array antenna
`quadCustom` object

Yagi-Uda custom array antenna, returned as a `quadCustom` object.

Properties

Exciter — Antenna type used as exciter
`dipole` (default) | antenna object

Antenna type used as an exciter, specified as a `dipoleFolded`, `biquad`, `dipole`, or `loopCircular` antenna object. This `quadCustom` supports a single exciter.

Example: `'Exciter',dipoleFolded`

Example: `ant.Exciter = dipoleFolded`

Director — Antenna type or antenna shape used as director elements
array of three `dipole` antennas (default) | cell array of one or more antenna objects

Antenna type or antenna shape used as director elements, specified as a cell array consisting of one or more of the following antennas: `dipole`, `dipoleVee`, `biquad`, `loopRectangular`, `loopCircular`, `antenna.Polygon`, `antenna.Circle`, or `antenna.Rectangle`. You can use single or multiple antenna elements as directors.

Example: `d = dipoleVee; ant = quadCustom('Director',{d d d d})`. Yagi-Uda custom array antenna uses V-dipole as its directors.

Example: `d = dipoleVee; ant = quadCustom; ant.Director= {d d d d}` . Yagi-Uda custom array antenna uses V-dipole as its directors.

DirectorSpacing — Spacing between director elements

`0.0423` (default) | real-valued scalar | vector

Spacing between the director elements, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters or a vector with each element unit in meters. You can specify a scalar value for equal spacing between the elements and vector value for unequal spacing between the elements. If you use a vector, the first value is the distance between the exciter and the first director element.

Example: `'DirectorSpacing',[0.234 0.324]`

Example: `ant.DirectorSpacing = [0.234 0.324]`

Data Types: double

Reflector — Antenna type used as reflector elements

`dipole` (default) | cell array of one or more antenna objects

Antenna type used as reflector elements, specified as a cell array. You can use single or multiple antenna elements as reflectors.

Example: `d = dipoleVee;ant = quadCustom('Reflector',{d d d d})` Yagi-Uda custom array antenna uses V-dipole as its reflectors.

Example: `d = dipoleVee;ant = quadCustom;ant.Reflector={d d d d}` Yagi-Uda custom array antenna uses V-dipole as its reflectors.

ReflectorSpacing — Spacing between reflector elements

`0.0423` (default) | real-valued scalar | vector

Spacing between the reflector elements, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters or a vector with each element unit in meters. You can specify a scalar value for equal spacing between the elements or a vector value for unequal spacing between the elements. If you

use a vector, the first value is the distance between the exciter and the first reflector element.

Example: 'ReflectorSpacing',[0.234 0.324]

Example: ant.ReflectorSpacing = [0.234 0.324]

Data Types: double

BoomLength — Length of boom

0.1800 (default) | real-valued scalar

Length of the boom, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'BoomLength',0.234

Example: ant.BoomLength = 0.234

Data Types: double

BoomWidth — Width of boom

0.0020 (default) | real-valued scalar

Width of the boom, specified as a real-valued scalar in meters.

Example: 'BoomWidth',0.00324

Example: ant.BoomWidth = 0.00324

Data Types: double

BoomOffset — Signed distance from center of antenna elements

[0 0.0050 0.0450] (default) | three-element vector

Signed distance from center of antenna elements, specified as a three-element vector with each element unit in meters.

Example: 'BoomOffset',[0 0.0060 0.0350]

Example: ant.BoomOffset = [0 0.0060 0.0350]

Data Types: double

Load — Lumped elements

[1x1 lumpedElement] (default) | lumped element object handle

Lumped elements added to the antenna feed, specified as a lumped element object handle. You can add a load anywhere on the surface of the antenna. By default, the load is at the feed. For more information, see `lumpedElement`.

Example: 'Load', `lumpedElement`. `lumpedElement` is the object handle for the load created using `lumpedElement`.

Example: `ant.Load = lumpedElement('Impedance', 75)`

Tilt — Tilt angle of antenna

`θ` (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt', 90

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the antenna at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of antenna

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the antenna, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the antenna rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]

Example: `ant.TiltAxis = 'Z'`

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

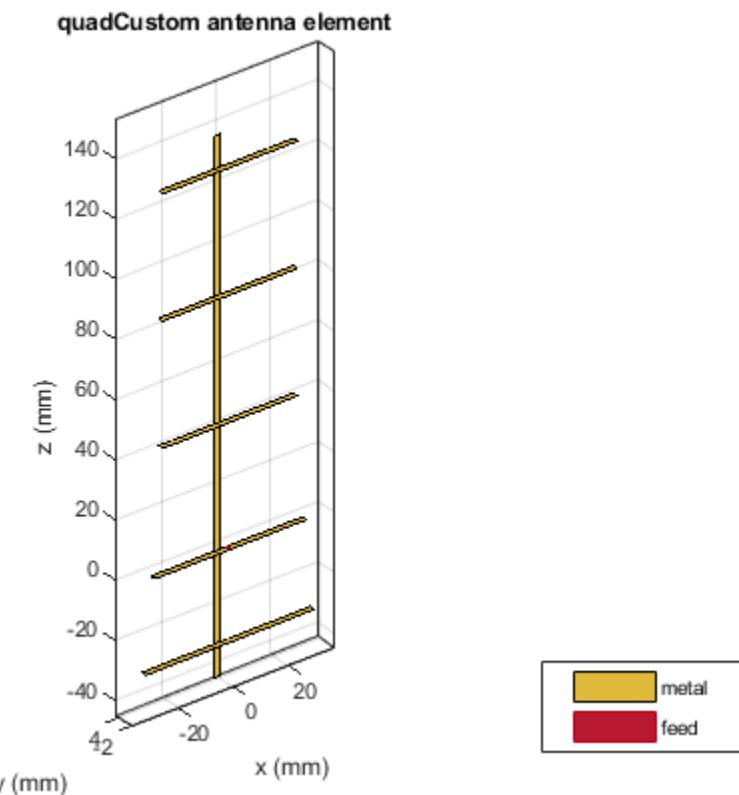
Default Custom Yagi-Uda Array Antenna (`quadCustom`) and Radiation Pattern

Create and view a custom Yagi-Uda array antenna.

```
ant = quadCustom  
  
ant =  
    quadCustom with properties:  
  
        Exciter: [1x1 dipole]  
        Director: {[1x1 dipole]  [1x1 dipole]  [1x1 dipole]}  
        DirectorSpacing: 0.0423  
        Reflector: {[1x1 dipole]}  
        ReflectorSpacing: 0.0308  
        BoomLength: 0.1800  
        BoomWidth: 0.0020
```

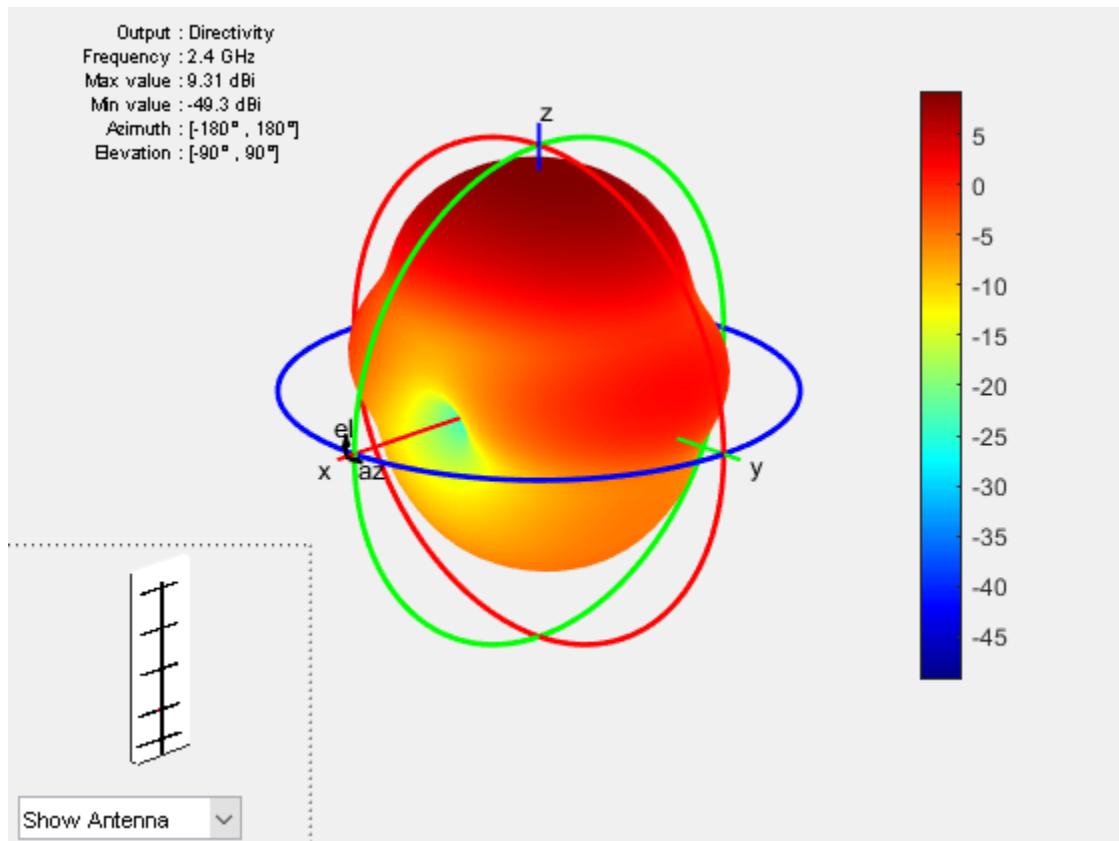
```
BoomOffset: [0 0.0050 0.0450]
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at 2.4 GHz.

```
pattern(ant,2.4e9)
```



Custom Yagi-Uda Array Antenna with Seven Directors

Create the default quadCustom, change the number of directors to seven, and view the structure.

```
ant = design(dipole,2.4e9);
ant.Tilt = 90

ant =
dipole with properties:
```

```
Length: 0.0587
Width: 0.0012
FeedOffset: 0
Tilt: 90
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

ant.TiltAxis = [0 1 0]

ant =
dipole with properties:

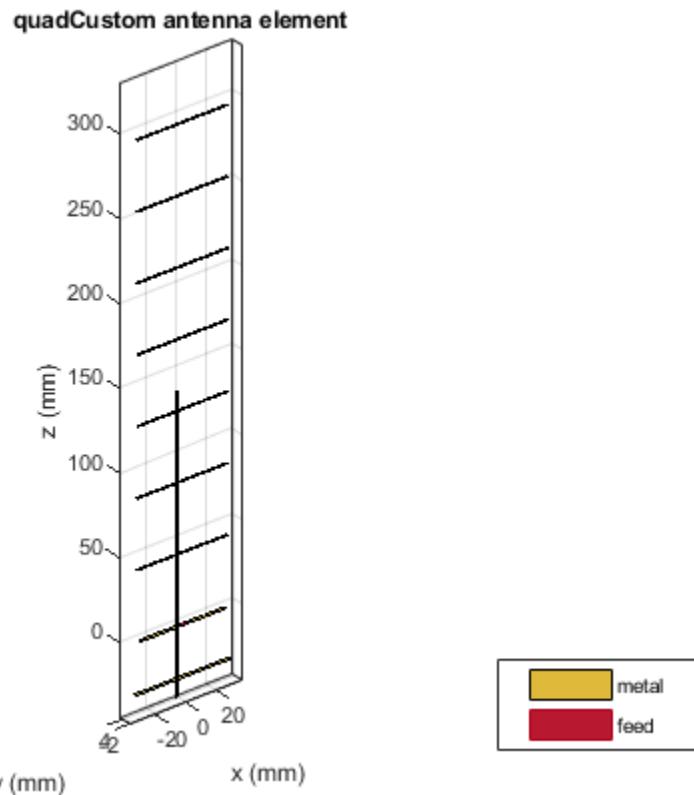
Length: 0.0587
Width: 0.0012
FeedOffset: 0
Tilt: 90
TiltAxis: [0 1 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

quad_ant = quadCustom('Director',{ant,ant,ant,ant,ant,ant,ant})

quad_ant =
quadCustom with properties:

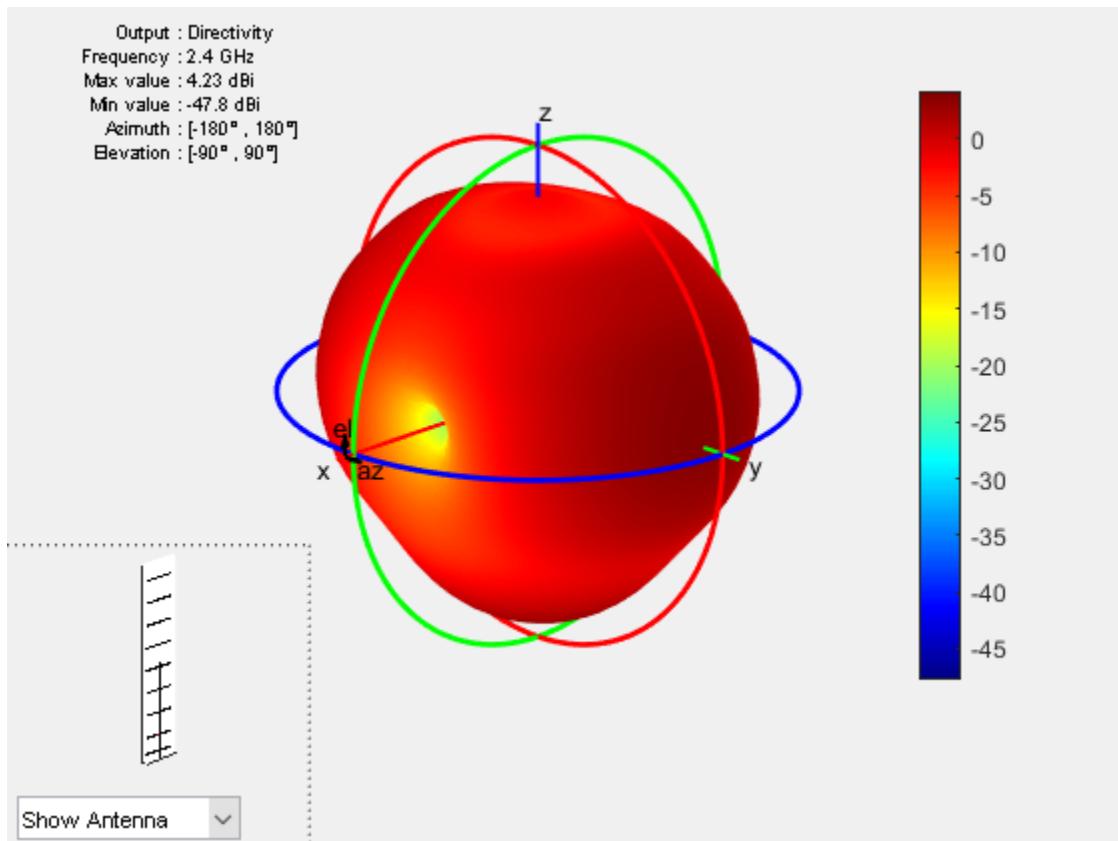
Exciter: [1x1 dipole]
Director: {1x7 cell}
DirectorSpacing: 0.0423
Reflector: {[1x1 dipole]}
ReflectorSpacing: 0.0308
BoomLength: 0.1800
BoomWidth: 0.0020
BoomOffset: [0 0.0050 0.0450]
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(quad_ant)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at the frequency 2.4 GHz.

```
pattern(quad_ant,2.4e9)
```



References

- [1] Bankey, Vinay, and N.Anvesh Kumar. "Design of a Yagi-Uda Antenna with Gain and Bandwidth Enhancement for Wi-Fi and Wi-Max Applications." *International Journal of Antennas*. Vol.2, Number 1, 2017

See Also

cavityCircular

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2019b

rxsite

Create radio frequency receiver site

Description

Use the `rxsite` object to create a radio frequency receiver site.

Creation

Syntax

```
rx = rxsite  
rx = rxsite(Name,Value)
```

Description

`rx = rxsite` creates a radio frequency receiver site.

`rx = rxsite(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `rx = rxsite('Name', 'RX Site')` creates a receiver site with name RX Site. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Name — Site name

character vector | string | row or column vector

Site name, specified as a character vector or as a row or column vector or as a string.

Example: `'Name', 'Site 3'`

Example: `RX.Name = 'Site 3'`

Example: If you want to assign multiple values then - names = ["Fenway Park", "Faneuil Hall", "Bunker Hill Monument"]; RX = rxsite('Name',names)

Data Types: char | string

Latitude — Site latitude coordinates

42.3021 (default) | numeric scalar | row or column vector

Site latitude coordinates, specified as a numeric scalar or a row or column vector in the range of range -90 to 90. Coordinates are defined using Earth ellipsoid model WGS-84. Latitude is the north/south angle.

Example: 'Latitude',45.098

Example: RX = 45.098

Example: If you want to assign multiple values then - latitude = [42.3467,42.3598,42.3763]; RX = rxsite('Latitude',latitude)

Longitude — Site longitude coordinates

-71.3764 (default) | numeric scalar | row or column vector

Site longitude coordinates, specified as a numeric scalar or a row or column vector. Coordinates are defined using Earth ellipsoid model WGS-84. Longitude is the east/west angle.

Example: 'Longitude',-68.890

Example: RX.Longitude = -68.890

Example: If you want to assign multiple values then - longitude = [-71.0972,-71.0545,-71.0611]; RX = rxsite('Longitude',longitude)

Antenna — Antenna element or array

'isotropic' (default) | object | row vector

Antenna element or array specified as an object or 'isotropic'. By default, the antenna is 'isotropic', which defines an antenna that radiates uniformly in all directions.

Example: 'Antenna',monopole

Example: TX.Antenna = monopole

AntennaAngle — Antenna x-axis angle

0 (default) | numeric scalar | 2-by-1 vector | 2-by-N matrix

Antenna x-axis angle, specified as a numeric scalar, a 2-by-1 vector, or a 2-by- N matrix in degrees.

The numeric scalar is the azimuth angle measured counterclockwise from the east to the antenna x-axis.

In the 2-by-1 vector, the first element is the azimuth angle and the second element elevation angle. The elevation angle measures from the horizontal plane to antenna x-axis from -90 to 90 degrees.

Example: 'AntennaAngle',25

Example: RX.AntennaAngle = [25, -80]

Data Types: double

AntennaHeight — Antenna height above surface

1 (default) | non-negative numeric scalar | row vector

Antenna height from the ground or building surface, specified as a non-negative numeric scalar in meters. Maximum value for this property is 6,371,000 m.

If the site coincides with the building, the height is measured from the top of the building to the center of the antenna. Otherwise, the height is measured from ground elevation to the center of the antenna.

Example: 'AntennaHeight',25

Example: RX.AntennaHeight = 15

Data Types:

SystemLoss — System loss

0 (default) | nonnegative numeric scalar | row vector

System loss, specified as a non-negative numeric scalar or a row vector in dB.

System loss includes transmission line loss and any other miscellaneous system losses.

Example: 'SystemLoss',10

Example: RX.SystemLoss = 10

Data Types:

ReceiverSensitivity — Minimum received power to detect signal

-100 (default) | numeric scalar | row vector

Minimum received power to detect the signal, specified as a numeric scalar or a row vector in dBm.

Example: 'ReceiverSensitivity', -80

Example: RX.ReceiverSensitivity = -80

Data Types: double

Object Functions

show	Show site location on map
hide	Hide site location on map
distance	Distance between sites
angle	Angle between sites
elevation	Elevation of site
location	Location coordinates at a given distance and angle from site
sigstrength	Signal strength due to transmitter
los	Plot or compute the line-of-sight (LOS) visibility between sites on a map
link	Display communication link on map
pattern	Plot antenna radiation pattern on map

Examples

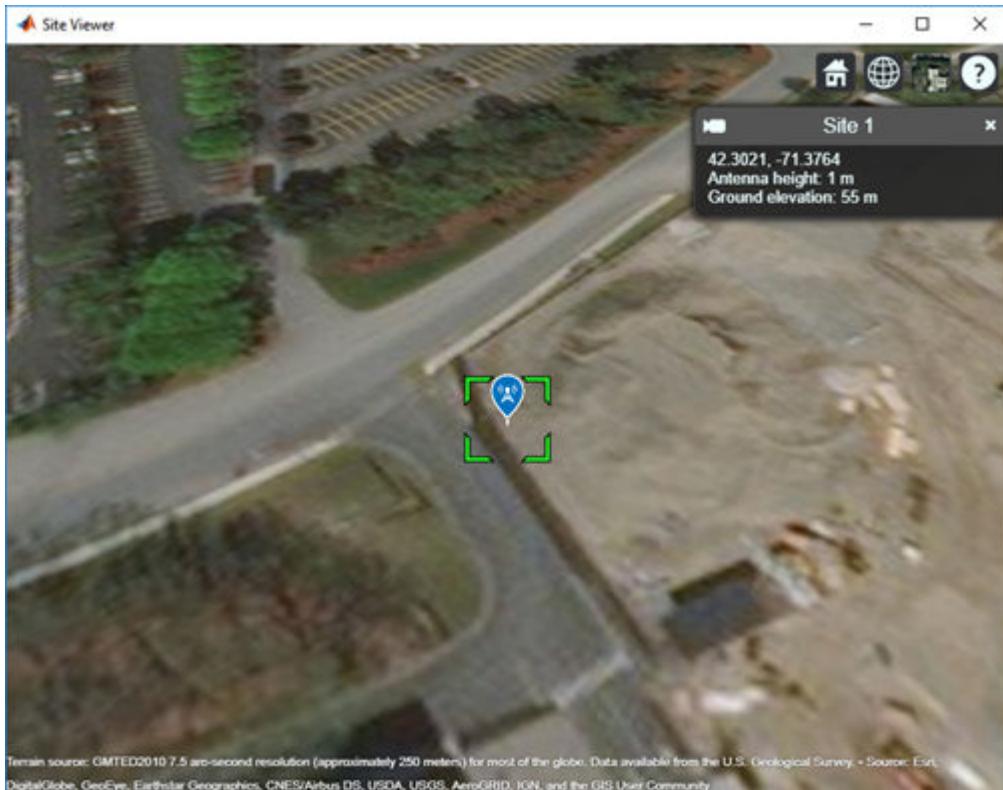
Default Receiver Site

Create and show the default receiver site.

```
rx = rxsite  
rx =  
    rxsite with properties:  
  
        Name: 'Site 2'  
        Latitude: 42.3021  
        Longitude: -71.3764  
        Antenna: 'isotropic'  
        AntennaAngle: 0  
        AntennaHeight: 1  
        SystemLoss: 0
```

```
ReceiverSensitivity: -100
```

```
show(rx)
```



Receiver Array Site and Coverage Using Dipole Antenna

Create and show a 1-by-3 receiver site array using dipole antenna.

Define names and locations of the sites around Boston.

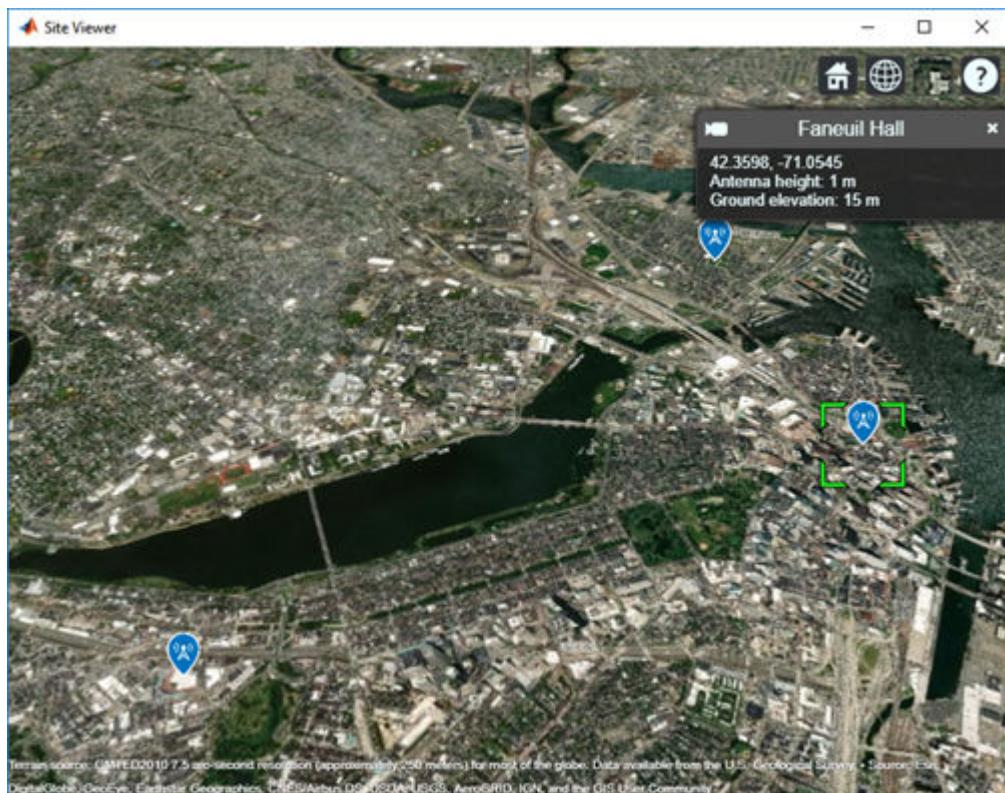
```
names = ["Fenway Park", "Faneuil Hall", "Bunker Hill Monument"];
lats = [42.3467, 42.3598, 42.3763];
lons = [-71.0972, -71.0545, -71.0611];
```

Define the sensitivity of the receivers.

```
sens = -90;
```

Create and show receiver site array.

```
rxs = rxsite('Name', names, ...
    'Antenna', dipole, 'Latitude', lats, ...
    'Longitude', lons, ...
    'ReceiverSensitivity', sens);
show(rxs)
```



See Also

[siteviewer](#) | [txsite](#)

Introduced in R2017b

txsite

Create radio frequency transmitter site

Description

Use `txsite` object to create a radio frequency transmitter site.

Creation

Syntax

```
tx = txsite  
tx = txsite(Name,Value)
```

Description

`tx = txsite` creates a radio frequency transmitter site.

`tx = txsite(Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `tx = txsite('Name', 'TX Site')` creates a transmitter site with name TX Site. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Properties

Name — Site name

character vector | string | row or column vector

Site name, specified as a character vector or string, or row or column vector of N elements.

Example: `'Name', 'Site 2'`

Example: `TX.Name = 'Fenway Park'`

Example: If you want to assign multiple values then - names = ["Fenway Park", "Faneuil Hall", "Bunker Hill Monument"]; TX = txsite('Name',names)

Data Types: char | string

Latitude — Site latitude coordinates

42.3001 (default) | numeric scalar | row or column vector

Site latitude coordinates, specified as a numeric scalar in the range of -90 to 90, or as a row or column vector of N elements. Coordinates are defined using Earth ellipsoid model WGS-84. Latitude is the north/south angle.

Example: 'Latitude',45.098

Example: TX.Latitude = 45.098

Example: If you want to assign multiple values then - latitude = [42.3467,42.3598,42.3763]; TX = txsite('Latitude',latitude)

Longitude — Site longitude coordinates

-71.3504 (default) | numeric scalar | row or column vector

Site longitude coordinates, specified as a numeric scalar or as a row or column vector of N elements. Coordinates are defined using Earth ellipsoid model WGS-84. Longitude is the east/west angle.

Example: 'Longitude',-68.890

Example: TX.Longitude = -71.0972

Example: If you want to assign multiple values then - longitude = [-71.0972,-71.0545,-71.0611]; TX = txsite('Longitude',longitude)

Antenna — Antenna element or array

'isotropic' (default) | object | row vector

Antenna element or array specified as an object or 'isotropic'. By default, the antenna is 'isotropic', which defines an antenna that radiates uniformly in all directions.

Example: 'Antenna',monopole

Example: TX.Antenna = monopole

AntennaAngle — Antenna x-axis angle

0 (default) | numeric scalar | 2-by-1 vector | 2-by- N matrix

Antenna x-axis angle, specified as a numeric scalar or a 2-by-1 vector or a 2-by- N matrix in degrees.

The azimuth angle measured counterclockwise from the east to the antenna x-axis.

The elevation angle measures from the horizontal plane to antenna x-axis from -90 to 90 degrees.

Example: 'AntennaAngle',25

Example: TX.AntennaAngle = [25, -80]

AntennaHeight — Antenna height above surface

10 (default) | non-negative numeric scalar | row vector

Antenna height from the ground or building surface, specified as a non-negative numeric scalar in meters. Maximum value for this property is 6,371,000 m.

If the site coincides with the building, the height is measured from the top of the building to the center of the antenna. Otherwise, the height is measured from ground elevation to the center of the antenna.

Example: 'AntennaHeight',25

Example: TX.AntennaHeight = 15

Data Types:

SystemLoss — System loss

0 (default) | nonnegative numeric scalar | row vector

System loss, specified as a non-negative numeric scalar in dB.

System loss includes transmission line loss and any other miscellaneous system losses.

Example: 'SystemLoss',10

Example: txsite.SystemLoss = 10

Data Types:

TransmitterFrequency — Transmitter operating frequency

1.9000e+09 (default) | numeric scalar | row vector

Transmitter operating frequency, specified as a numeric scalar in Hz. The range is from 1e3 to 200e9.

Example: 'TransmitterFrequency',30e9

Example: txsite.TransmitterFrequency = 30e9

Data Types: double

TransmitterPower — Signal power at transmitter output

10 (default) | positive numeric scalar

Signal power at transmitter output, specified as a positive numeric scalar in watts. The transmitter out is connected to the antenna.

Example: 'TransmitterPower',30

Example: txsite.TransmitterPower = 30

Data Types: double

Object Functions

show	Show site location on map
hide	Hide site location on map
distance	Distance between sites
angle	Angle between sites
elevation	Elevation of site
location	Location coordinates at a given distance and angle from site
los	Plot or compute the line-of-sight (LOS) visibility between sites on a map
coverage	Display coverage map
sinr	Display signal-to-interference-plus-noise ratio (SINR) map
pattern	Plot antenna radiation pattern on map

Examples

Default Transmitter Site

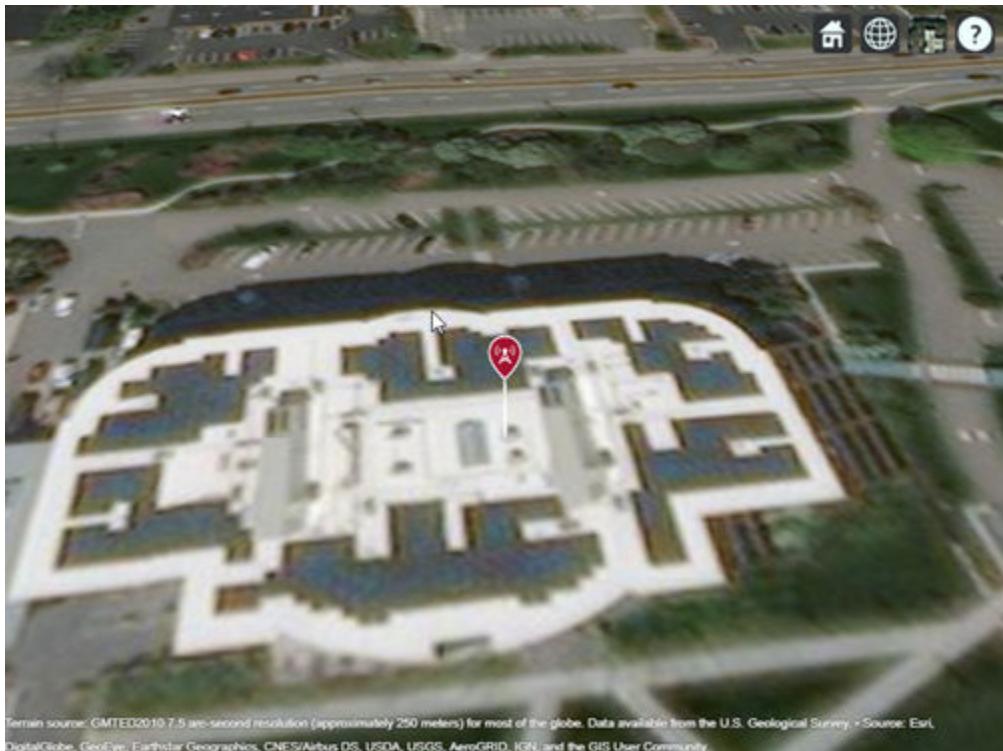
Create and view a transmitter site at a latitude of 42.3001 and a longitude of -71.3504.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks Apple Hill','Latitude',42.3001,...  
'Longitude',-71.3504)  
  
tx =  
txsite with properties:
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List

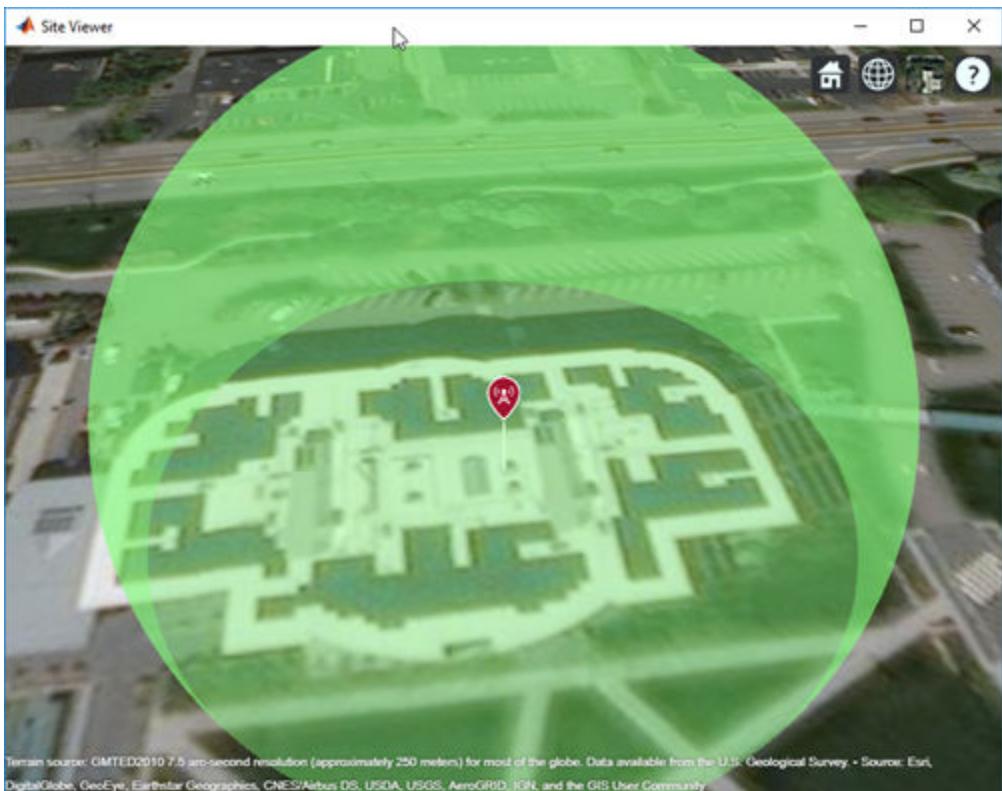
```
Name: 'MathWorks Apple Hill'  
Latitude: 42.3001  
Longitude: -71.3504  
Antenna: 'isotropic'  
AntennaAngle: 0  
AntennaHeight: 10  
SystemLoss: 0  
TransmitterFrequency: 1.9000e+09  
TransmitterPower: 10
```

```
show(tx)
```



View the coverage of the antenna.

```
pattern(tx)
```



Transmitter Site Using Dipole Antenna

Create and view a transmitter site using a dipole antenna at a latitude of 42.3001 and a longitude of -71.3504.

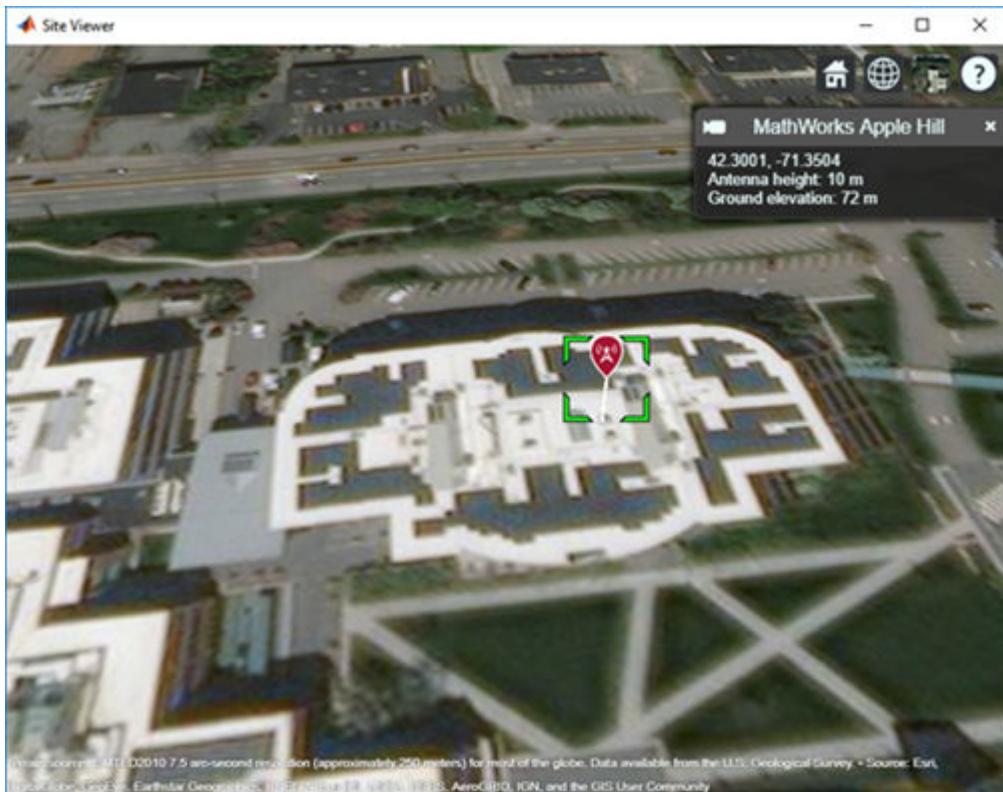
```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks Apple Hill','Antenna',dipole,'Latitude',42.3001,...  
'Longitude',-71.3504)
```

```
tx =  
txsite with properties:
```

```
    Name: 'MathWorks Apple Hill'  
Latitude: 42.3001
```

```
Longitude: -71.3504
    Antenna: [1x1 dipole]
AntennaAngle: 0
AntennaHeight: 10
    SystemLoss: 0
TransmitterFrequency: 1.9000e+09
TransmitterPower: 10
```

```
show(tx);
```



Transmitter Array Using Dipole Antenna

Specify the names, latitudes, and longitudes of three transmitter locations.

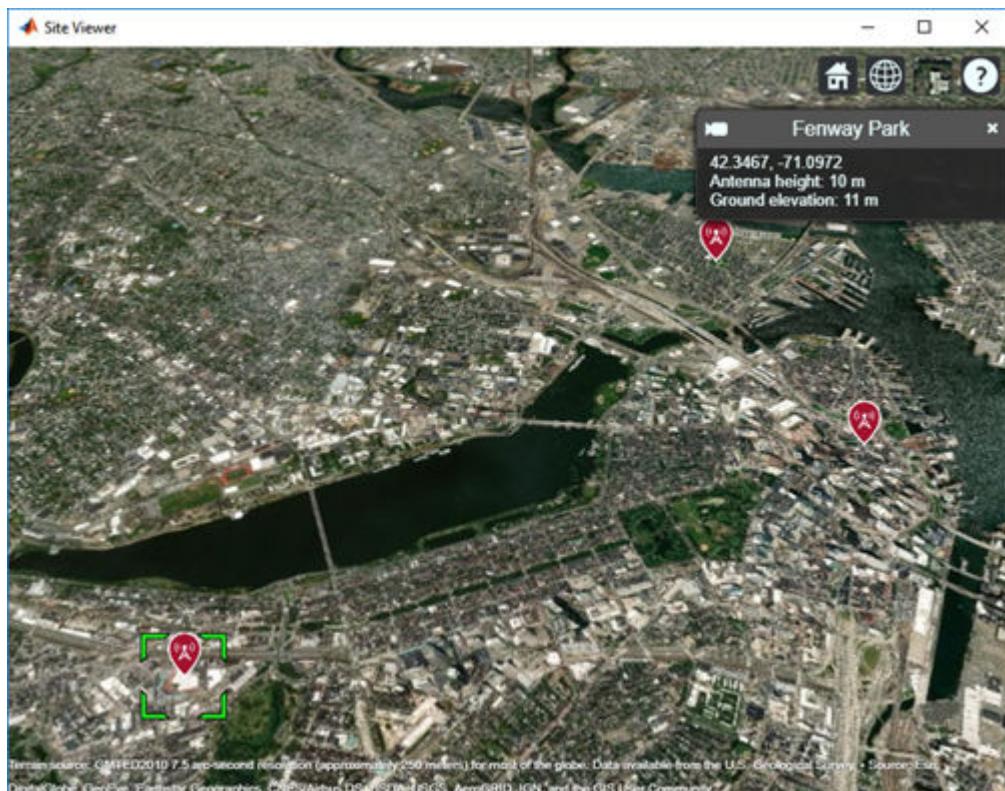
```
names = ["Fenway Park", "Faneuil Hall", "Bunker Hill Monument"];
lats = [42.3467, 42.3598, 42.3763];
lons = [-71.0972, -71.0545, -71.0611];
```

Define the frequency of the transmitters.

```
fq = 2.5e9;
```

Create and view the transmitter array using a dipole antenna.

```
txs = txsite('Name', names, ...
'Antenna', dipole, 'Latitude', lats, ...
'Longitude', lons, ...
'TransmitterFrequency', fq);
show(txs)
```



See Also

[rxsite](#) | [siteviewer](#)

Introduced in R2017b

siteviewer

Create Site Viewer map display for visualizing sites

Description

Use the `siteviewer` object to create a map viewer for visualizing transmitter and receiver sites.

Note Site Viewer is a 3-D map display and requires hardware graphics support for WebGL™.

Creation

Syntax

```
viewer = siteviewer  
viewer = siteviewer(Name,Value)
```

Description

`viewer = siteviewer` creates a “Site Viewer” map display for visualizing transmitter or receiver sites.

`viewer = siteviewer(Name,Value)` creates a Site Viewer map display with properties specified by one or more name-value pairs. Properties you do not specify retain their default values.

Properties

Name — Caption to display on map viewer window

'Site Viewer' (default) | character vector | string scalar

Caption to display on map viewer window, specified as a character vector or a string scalar.

Data Types: char | string

Position — Size and location of map viewer window in pixels

four-element integer-valued vector

Size and location of map viewer window in pixels, specified as a four-element integer-valued vector in the form [left bottom width height]. The default value depends on the screen resolution such that the window lies in the center of the screen with a width of 800 pixels and a height of 600 pixels.

Data Types: double

Basemap — Map imagery used to visualize sites

'satellite' (default) | 'streets' | 'openstreetmap' | 'darkwater' |
'grayland' | 'bluegreen' | 'colorterrain' | 'grayterrain' | 'landcover'

Map imagery used to visualize sites, specified as a one of the following:

- 'satellite' - Satellite imagery provided by ESRI
- 'streets' - Street maps provided by ESRI.
- 'openstreetmap' - Street maps provided by OpenStreetMap.
- 'darkwater' - Two-tone map with light gray for land and dark gray for water.
- 'grayland' - Two-tone map with gray for land and white for water.
- 'bluegreen' - Two-tone map with green for land and blue for water.
- 'colorterrain' - Shaded relief map derived from elevation and climate.
- 'grayterrain' - Shaded relief map in shades of gray.
- 'landcover' - Shaded relief map derived from satellite data.

Data Types: char | string

Terrain — Data on which to visualize sites and perform terrain calculations

'gmted2010' (default) | 'none' | character vector | scalar

Data on which to visualize sites and perform terrain calculations, specified as a character vector or a scalar previously added using `addCustomTerrain` or one of the following options:

- 'none' - Terrain elevation is 0 everywhere.
- 'gmted2010' - USGS GMTED2010 terrain data. This option requires an internet connection.

This property is read-only once the Site Viewer is created.

For limitations, see "Limitations" on page 2-724.

Data Types: char | string

Buildings — Name of OpenStreetMap (.osm) file to use as buildings data
string scalar | character vector

Name of the OpenStreetMap (.osm) file to use as buildings data, specified as a string scalar or a character vector. The file must be in the current directory, in a directory on the MATLAB path. You can also use a full or relative path to the file to specify the data. By default, this value is empty.

This property is read-only once the Site Viewer is created.

For limitations, see "Limitations" on page 2-724.

Data Types: char | string

Object Functions

clearMap Clear map visualizations
close Close map viewer window

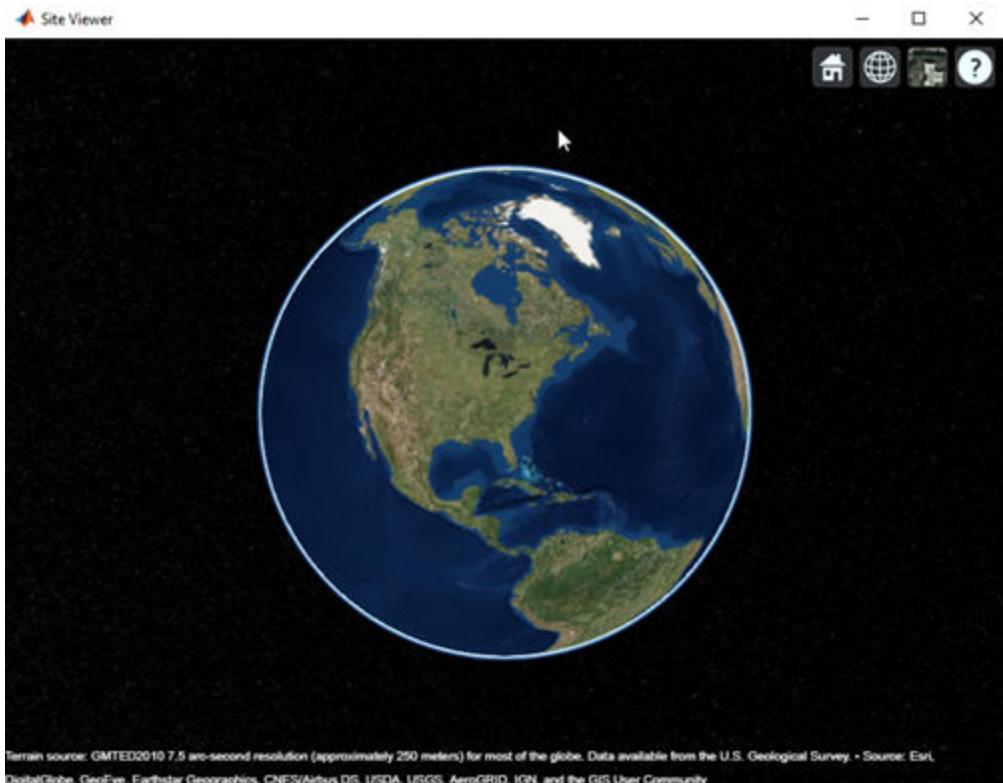
Examples

Default Site Viewer Map Display

Create a default Site Viewer map display.

```
viewer = siteviewer;
```

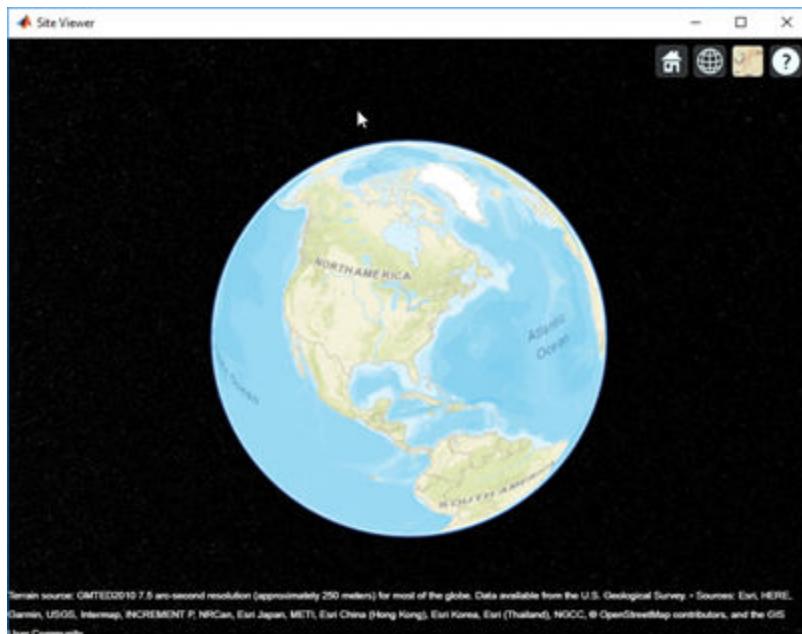
2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List



View Transmitter Site On Site Viewer

Launch a Site Viewer with `streets` basemap.

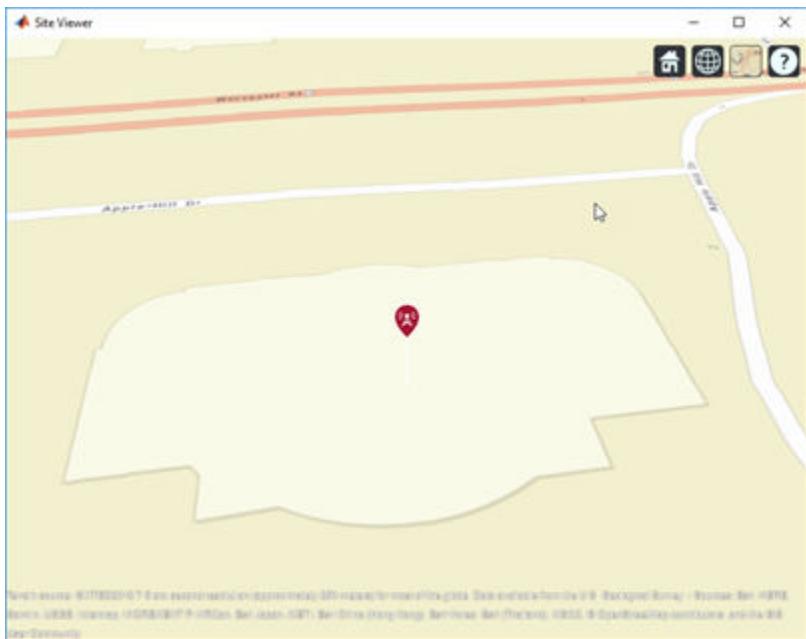
```
viewer = siteviewer("Basemap","streets");
```



Terrain source: GMTED2010 7.5 arc-second resolution (approximately 250 meters) for most of the globe. Data available from the U.S. Geological Survey • Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, USGS, Intermap, INCREMENT P, NRCan, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), Esri Korea, Esri (Thailand), NOC, © OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community

View a transmitter site on this map.

```
tx = txsite;  
show(tx)
```

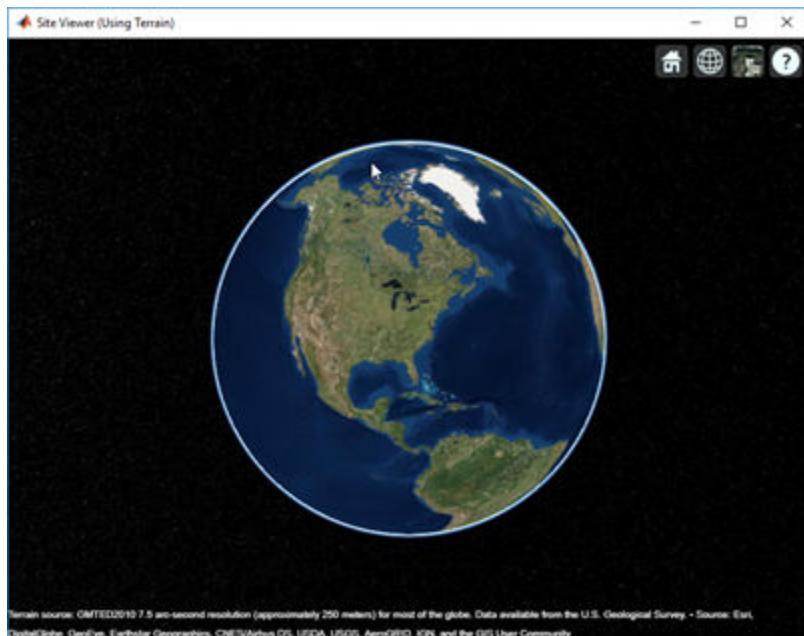


Compare Coverage Maps

Launch two Site Viewer windows.

One Site Viewer window uses the terrain model.

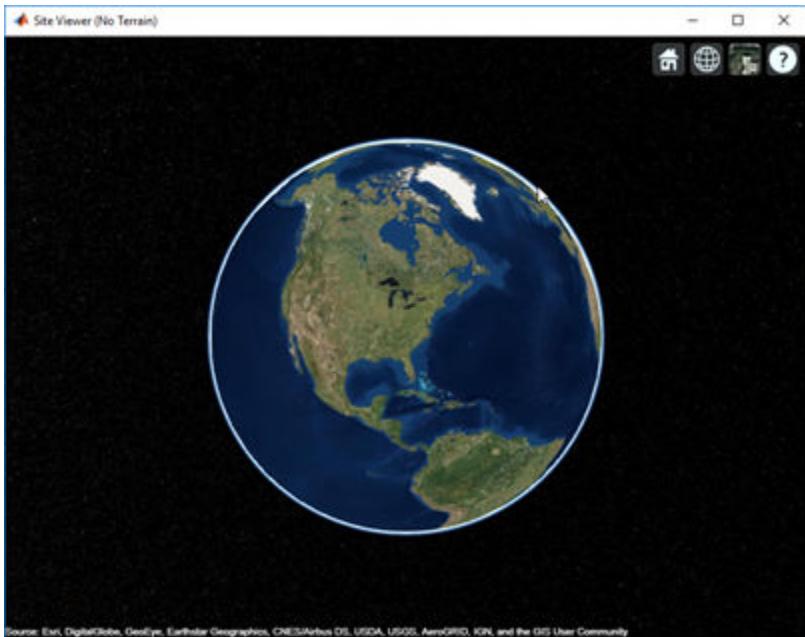
```
viewer1 = siteviewer("Terrain","gmted2010","Name","Site Viewer (Using Terrain)");
```



The second Site Viewer window does not use the terrain model.

```
viewer2 = siteviewer("Terrain", "none", "Name", "Site Viewer (No Terrain)");
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List

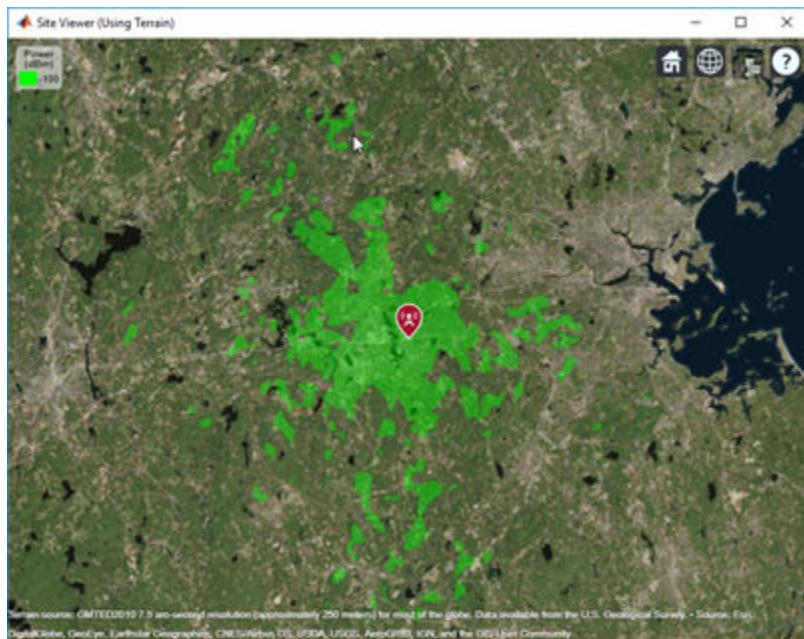


Create a transmitter site.

```
tx = txsite;
```

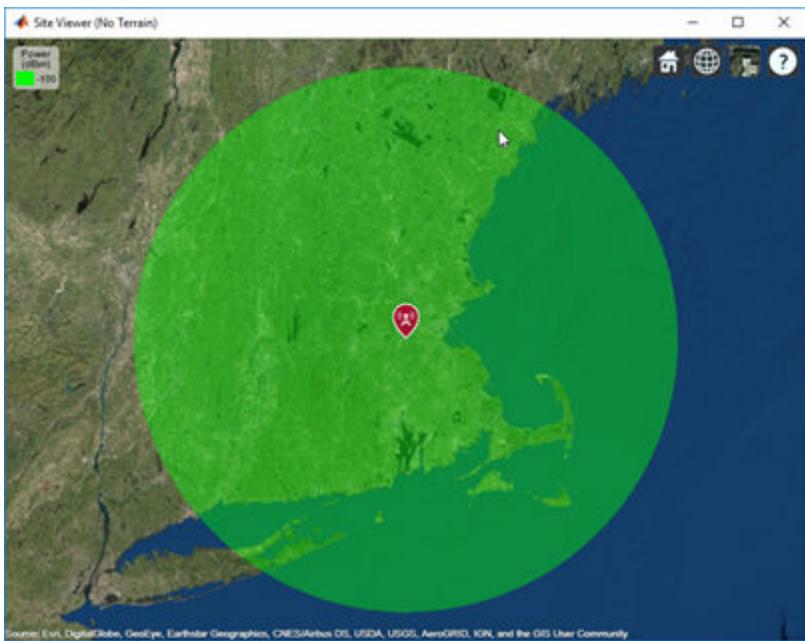
Generate a coverage map on each window. The map with terrain uses the Longley-Rice propagation model by default.

```
coverage(tx, "Map", viewer1)
```



The map without terrain uses the free-space model by default.

```
coverage(tx, "Map", viewer2)
```



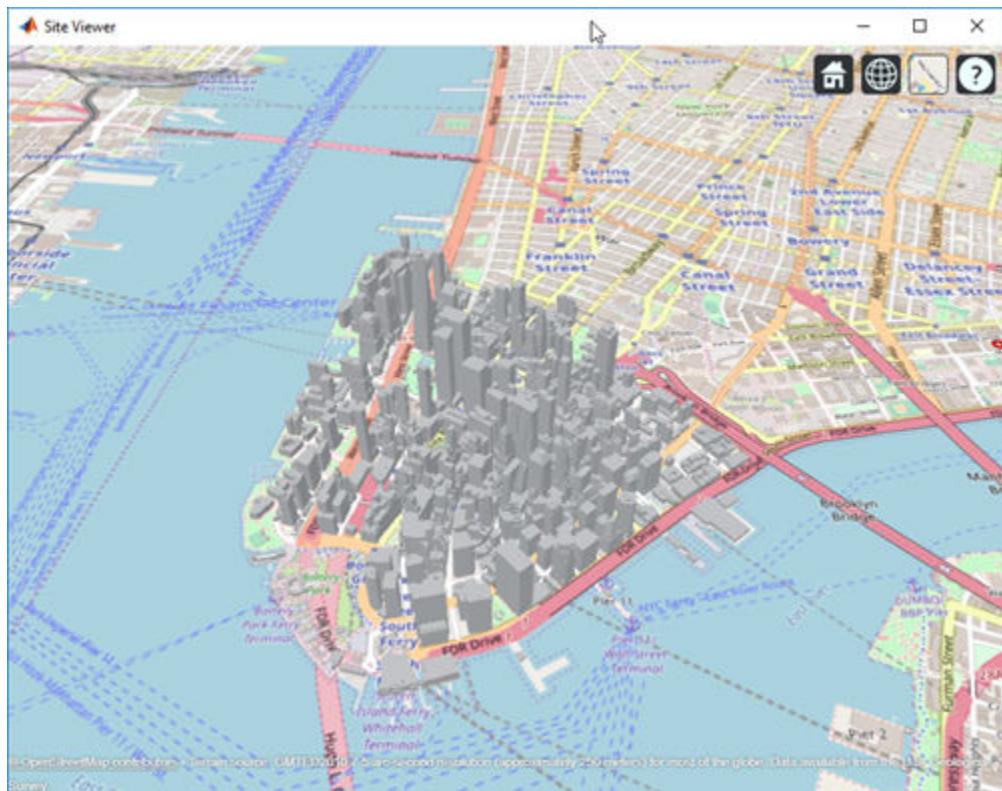
Close the maps.

```
close(viewer1)  
close(viewer2)
```

Site Viewer with Buildings

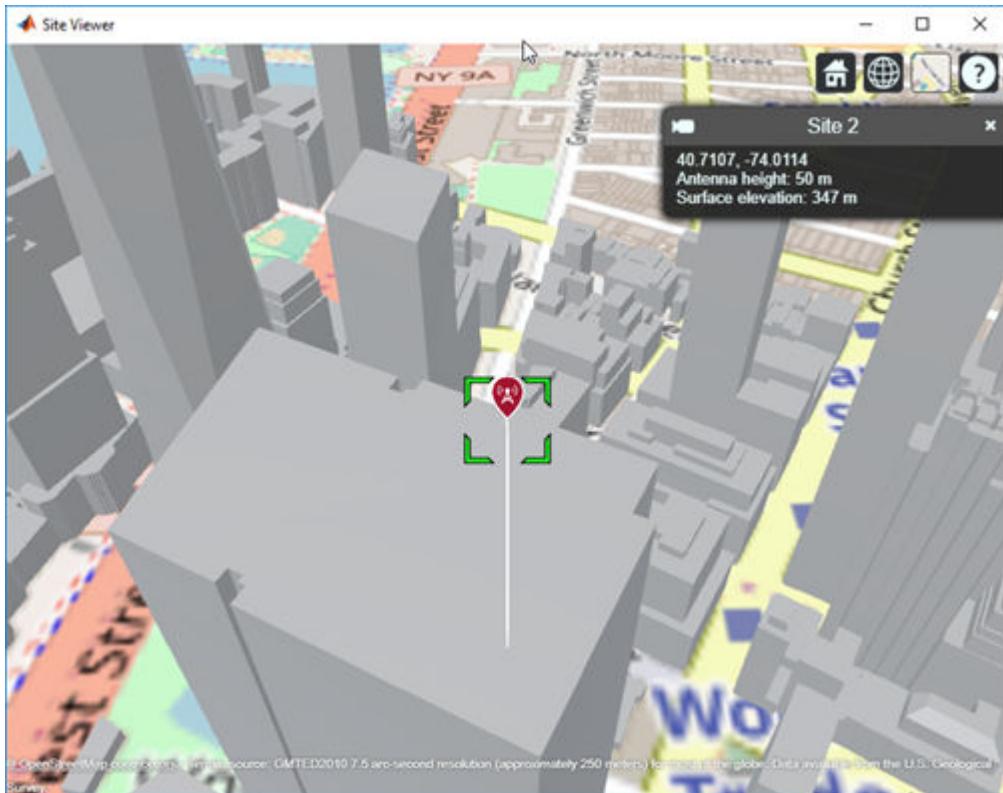
Launch siteviewer map window with basemap and buildings file.

```
viewer = siteviewer("Basemap","openstreetmap",  
"Buildings","manhattan.osm");
```



Show a transmitter site on a building.

```
tx = txsite("Latitude",40.7107,...  
           "Longitude",-74.0114,...  
           "AntennaHeight",50);  
show(tx)
```



Add and Remove a Custom Basemap

Add a custom basemap to view locations on an OpenTopoMap® basemap, or remove the custom basemap from siteviewer.

Initialize simulation variables to:

- Define the name that you will use to specify your custom basemap.
- Specify the website that provides the map data. The first character of the URL indicates which server to use to get the data. For load balancing, the provider has three servers that you can use: a, b, or c.

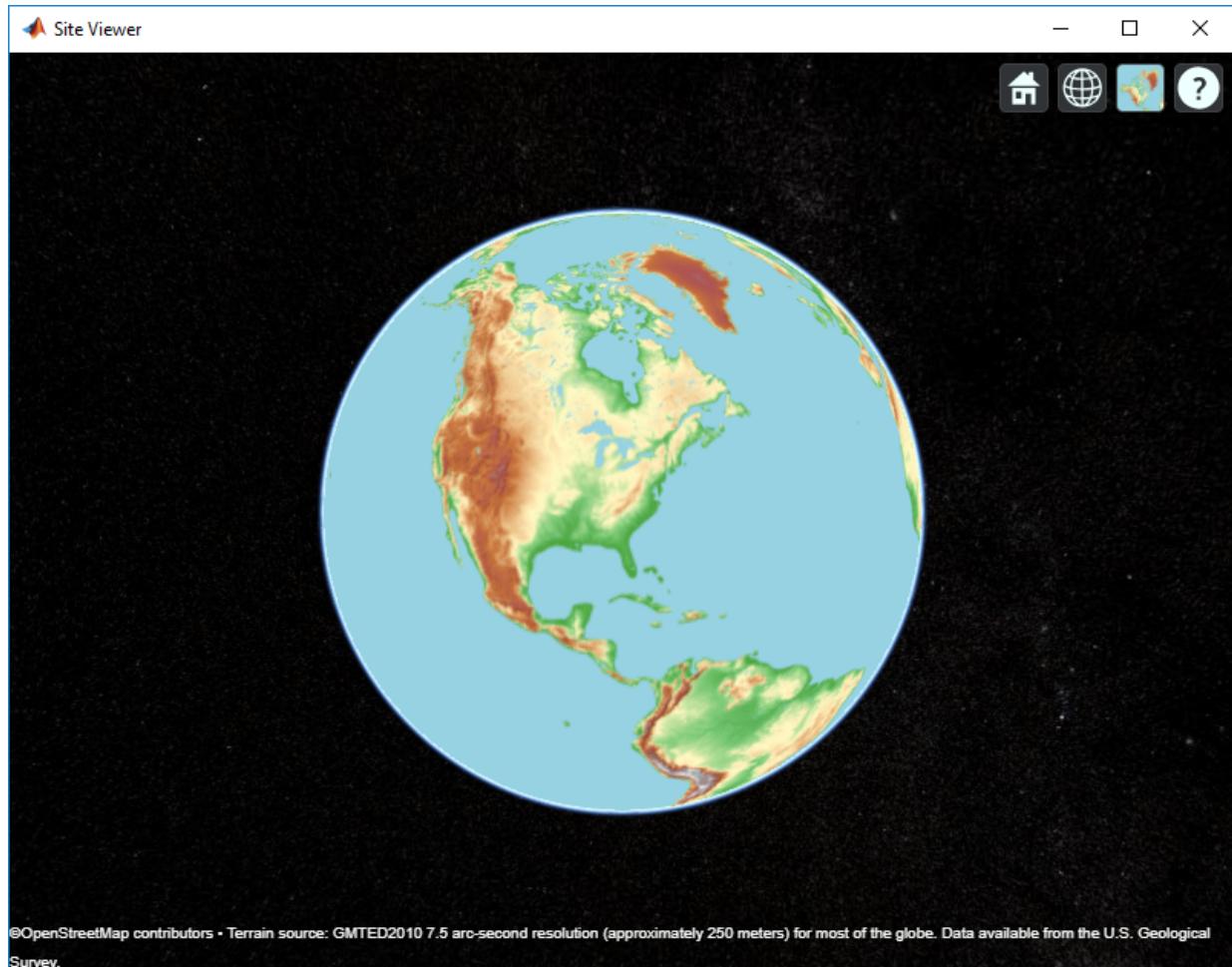
- Create an attribution to display on the map that gives credit to the provider of the map data. Web map providers might define specific requirements for the attribution.
- Define a display name for the custom map.

```
name = 'opentopomap';
url = 'a.tile.opentopomap.org';
copyright = char(uint8(169));
attribution = copyright + "OpenStreetMap contributors";
displayName = 'Open Topo Map';
```

Use `addCustomBasemap` to load the custom basemap, and then create a `siteviewer` object that loads the custom basemap.

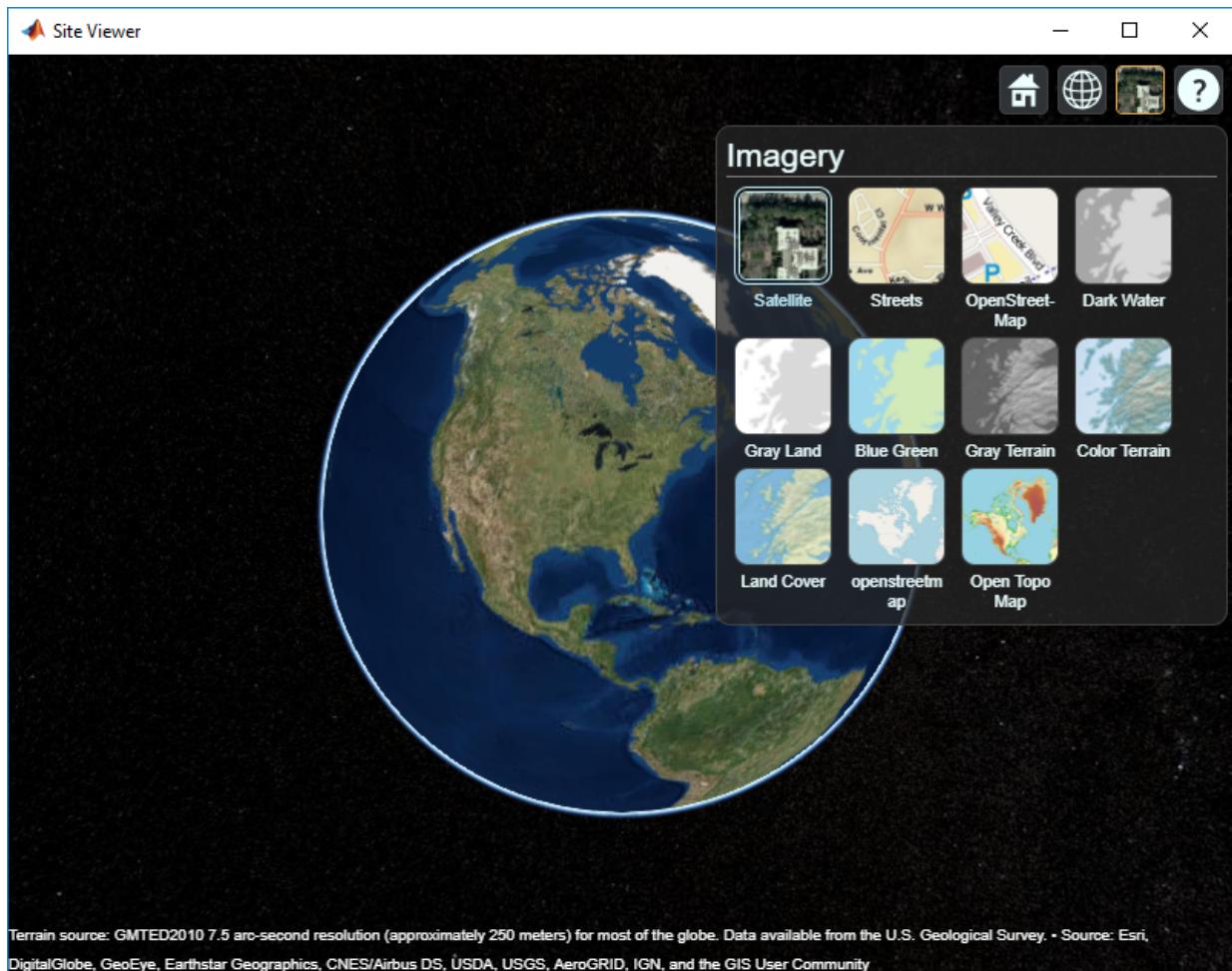
```
addCustomBasemap(name,url,'Attribution',attribution,'DisplayName',displayName)
viewer = siteviewer('Basemap',name);
```

2 Antenna Objects — Alphabetical List



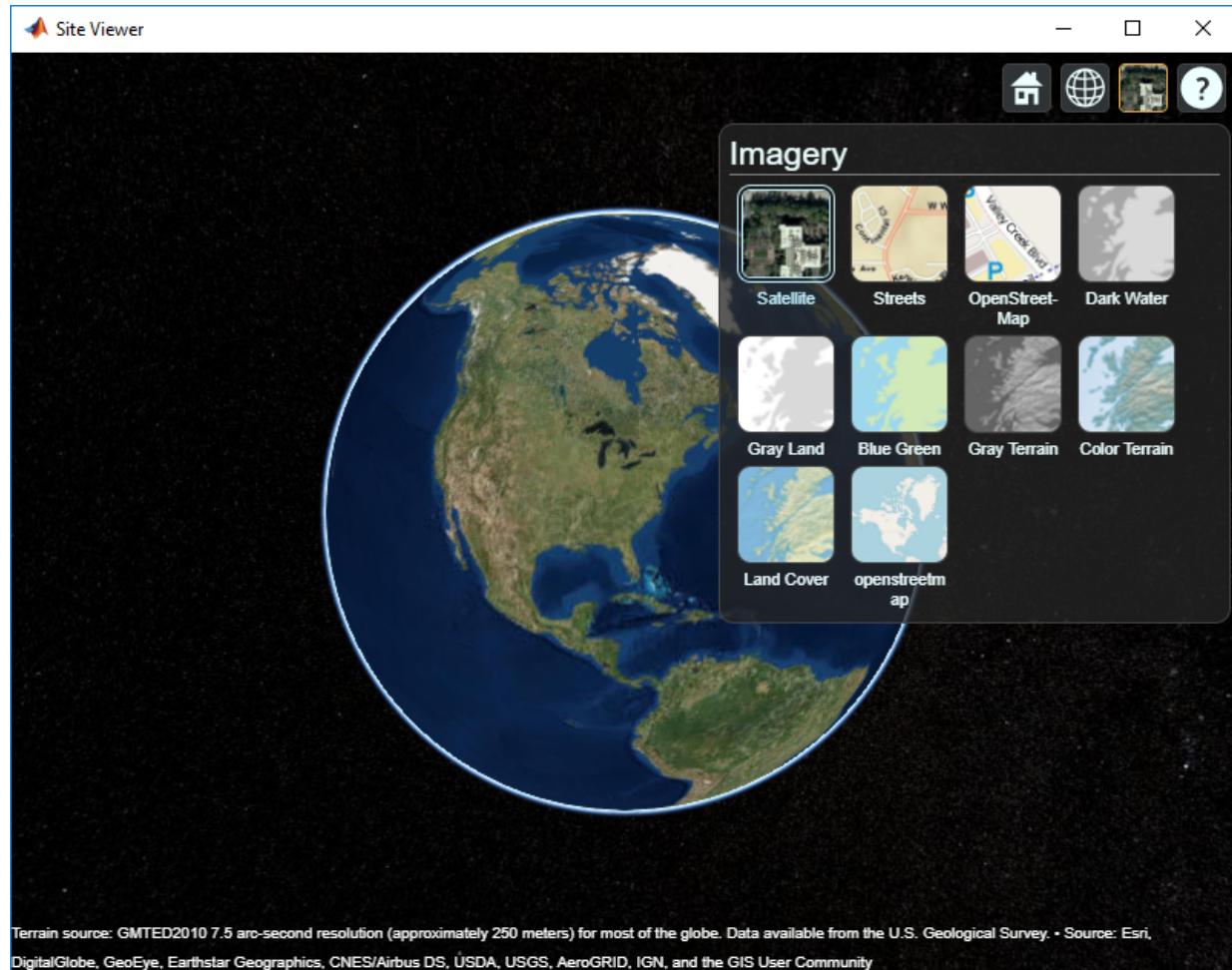
After a custom basemap is added to `sitereader`, the custom map is available for future calls to `sitereader`. Note the 'Open Topo Map' icon in the Imagery tab.

```
sitereader;
```



Use `removeCustomBasemap` to remove the custom basemap from future calls to `siteviewer`. Note the 'Open Topo Map' icon is no longer available in the Imagery tab.

```
removeCustomBasemap(name)  
siteviewer;
```



Limitations

Terrain

- Default terrain access requires Internet connection. If no internet connection exists, then Site Viewer automatically uses 'none' in the property Terrain.

- Custom DTED terrain files for use with `addCustomTerrain` must be acquired outside of MATLAB® for example by using USGS EarthExplorer.
- When using custom terrain, analysis is restricted to the terrain region. For example, an error occurs if trying to show a txsite or rxsite outside of the region.

Buildings

- OpenStreetMap files obtained from <https://www.openstreetmap.org> represent crowd-sourced map data, and the completeness and accuracy of the buildings data may vary depending on the map location.
- When downloading data from <https://www.openstreetmap.org>, select an export area larger than the desired area to ensure that all expected building features are fully captured. Building features at the edge of the selected export area may be missing.
- Building geometry and features are interpreted from the file according to the recommendations of OpenStreetMap for 3D buildings.

See Also

`addCustomBasemap` | `addCustomTerrain` | `removeCustomBasemap` |
`removeCustomTerrain` | `rxsite` | `txsite`

Topics

“Site Viewer”

Introduced in R2019a

Antenna Apps – Alphabetical List

Antenna Designer

Design, visualize, and analyze antennas

Description

The **Antenna Designer** app lets you design, visualize, and analyze antennas in the Antenna Toolbox library interactively.

Using this app, you can:

- Select antennas based on general properties or antenna performance.
- Select backing structures from the gallery of backing structures.
- Visualize antennas based on frequency and frequency range.
- Analyze antennas based on radiation pattern, polarization, and bandwidth.
- Export selected and designed antennas as a variable to the MATLAB workspace, as either script or a variable. The exported MATLAB script has two sections: **Antenna Properties** and **Antenna Analysis**.
- Save and load an existing antenna .mat file to the app and analyze the antenna.

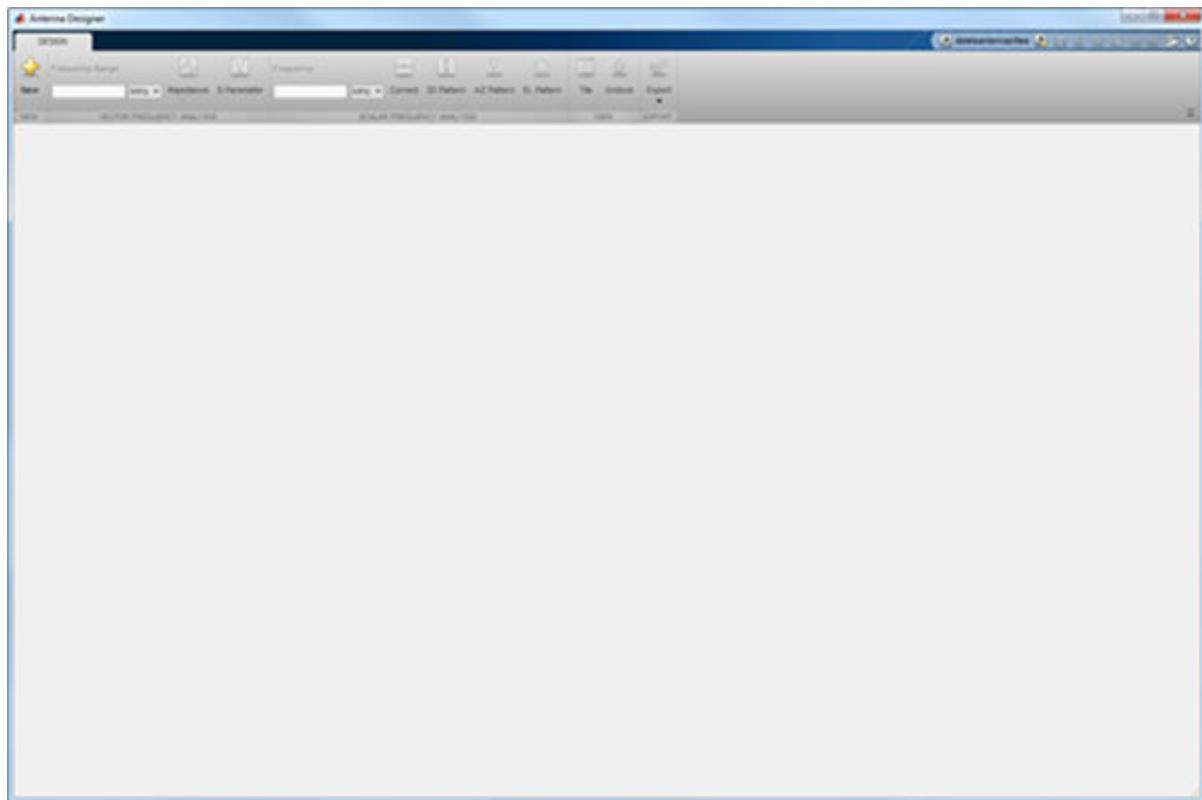
Open the Antenna Designer App

- MATLAB Toolstrip: In the **Apps** tab, under **Signal Processing and Communications**, click the app icon.
- MATLAB command prompt: Enter `antennaDesigner`.

Examples

Antenna Designer Canvas

The **Antenna Designer** opens a blank canvas.



1 Select and Visualize Antenna

- Click



in the canvas toolbar to choose the antenna you want to analyze.

- The default antenna is a dipole antenna.

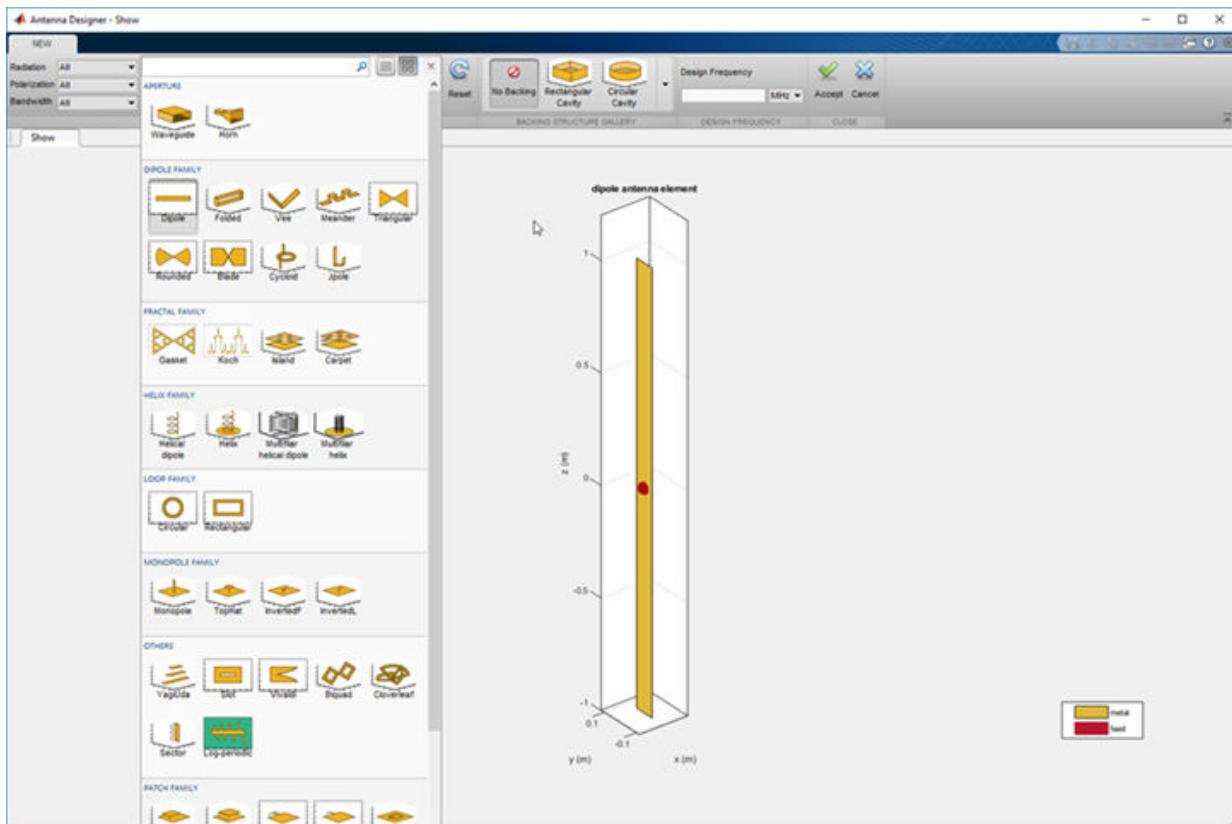


You can filter the antennas based on **Radiation** pattern, **Polarization**, and **Bandwidth**.

- Using the toolbar you can also add **Cavity** backing, or **Reflector** backing to the antennas.
- You can also specify the **Design Frequency** of the antenna. Setting this value scales the antenna to resonate at the specified frequency. You can also tune the antenna using **Antenna Properties** tab during analysis.
- Use **Reset**, to go back to default settings.
- Use **Accept**, to analyze the antenna characteristics.
- Use **Cancel**, to start over.

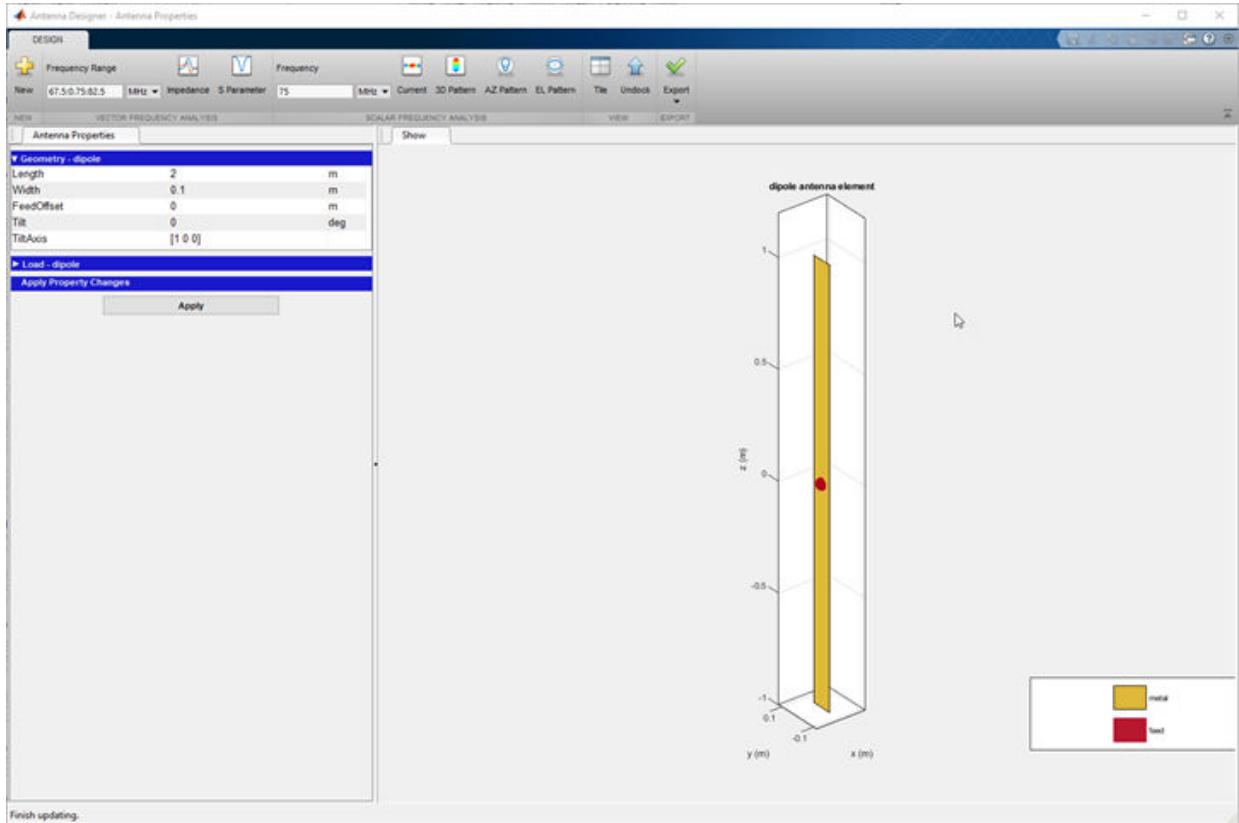
2 Antenna Gallery

- You can choose your antennas from the **Antenna Gallery**.



- The **Antenna Gallery** drop-down menu consists of: APERTURE, DIPOLE FAMILY, LOOP FAMILY, MONOPOLE FAMILY, OTHERS, PATCH FAMILY, and SPIRAL FAMILY.
- When you filter antennas based on Radiation pattern, Polarization, or Bandwidth, the antenna gallery greys out the antennas that do not belong to the chosen filter.

3 Analyze Antenna



You can plot the **Impedance** and **S Parameter** of the antenna based on the specified **Frequency Range** in Hz.

- You can visualize the **Current** distribution on the antenna based on the specified **Frequency** in Hz.
- You can visualize the **3D Pattern**, **AZ Pattern**, **EL Pattern** of the antenna based on the specified frequency. Here AZ stands for azimuth and EL stands for elevation.
- Use **Export** to view your antenna in MATLAB workspace or MATLAB script.

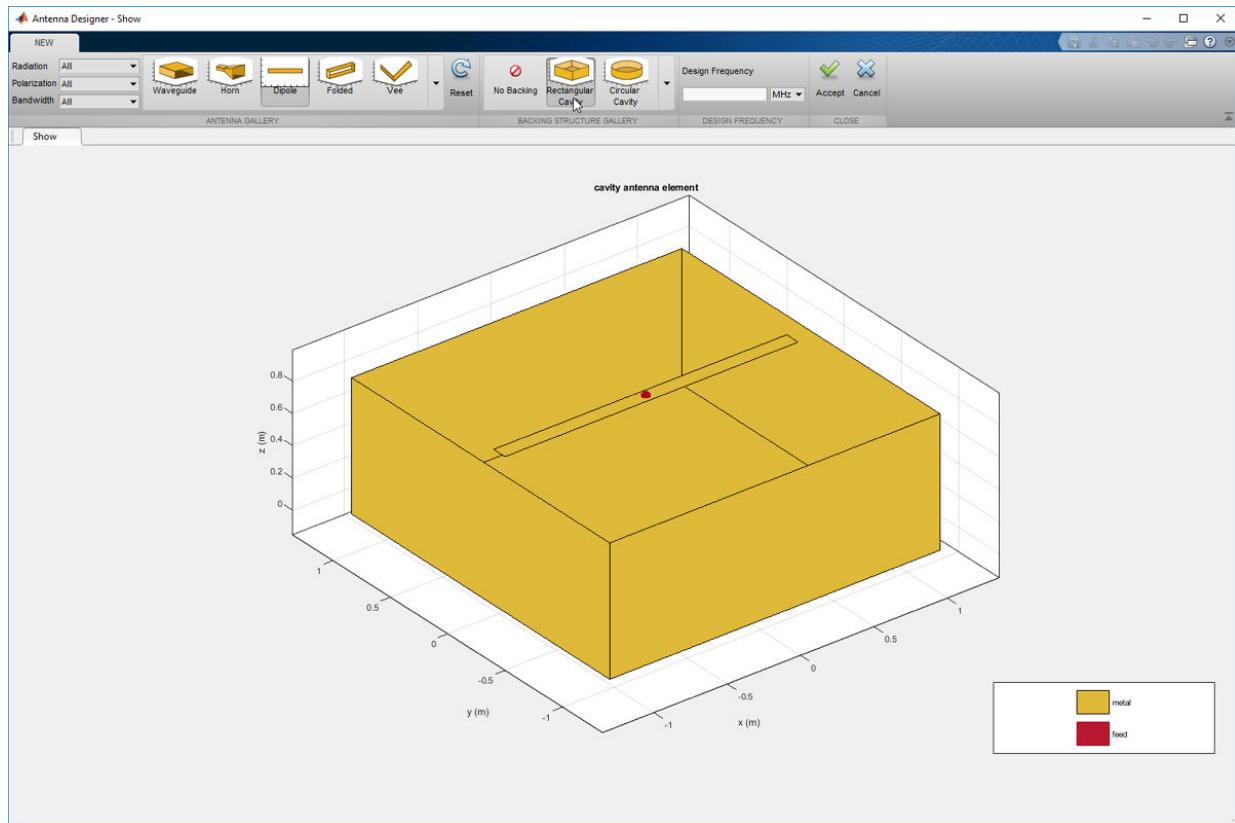
- Manually change the antenna properties using the **Antenna Properties** tab. In this tab, you can change the geometrical properties of the antenna, add a dielectric substrate to the antenna, and change the value and location of the load.

Plot Radiation Pattern of Cavity-Backed Dipole

Use the **Antenna Designer** app to plot the radiation pattern of a cavity-backed dipole antenna.

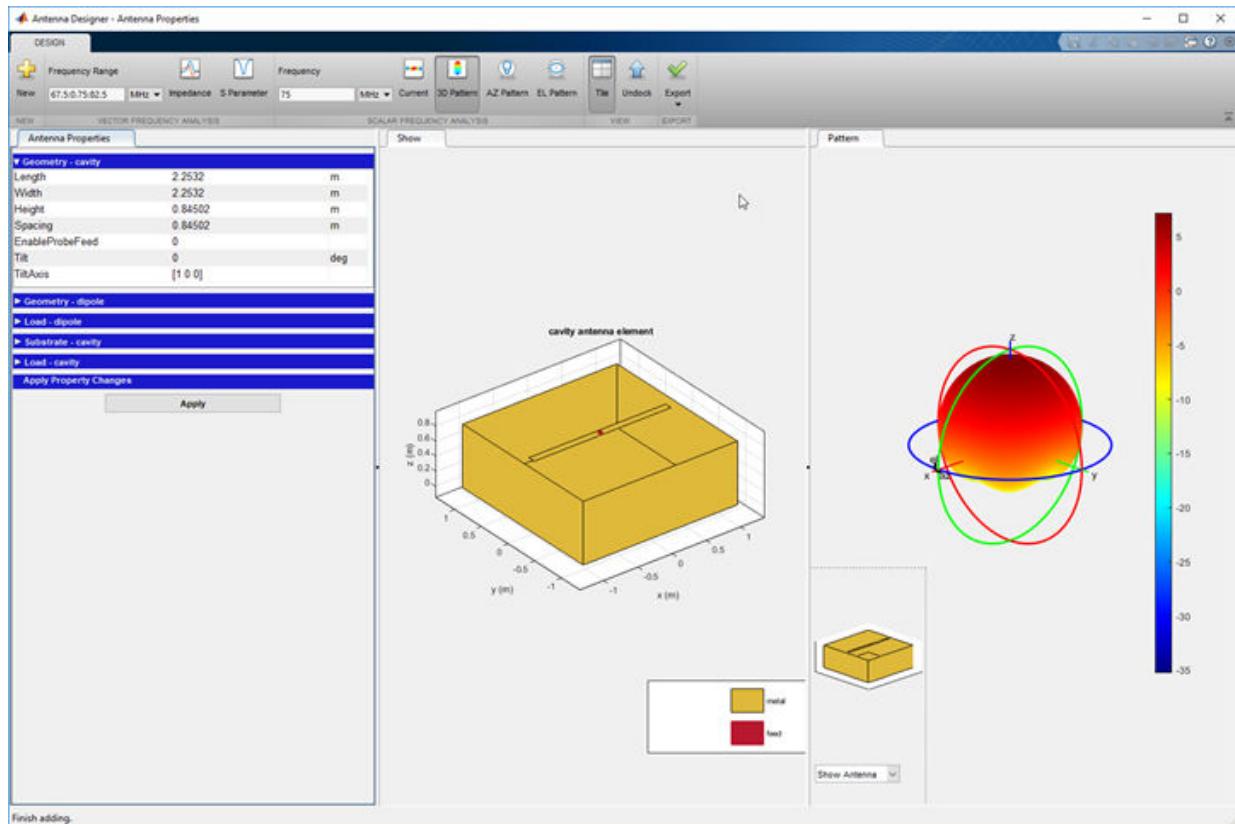
Open the app and click **New** to show the default dipole antenna.

From the **BACKING STRUCTURE GALLERY**, click **Rectangular Cavity** to create a cavity-backed dipole antenna.



Click **Accept**.

In **SCALAR FREQUENCY ANALYSIS**, click **3D Pattern** to calculate the radiation pattern of the cavity-backed dipole. The default frequency used is 75 MHz. Click **Tile** to view both the antenna and the radiation pattern.

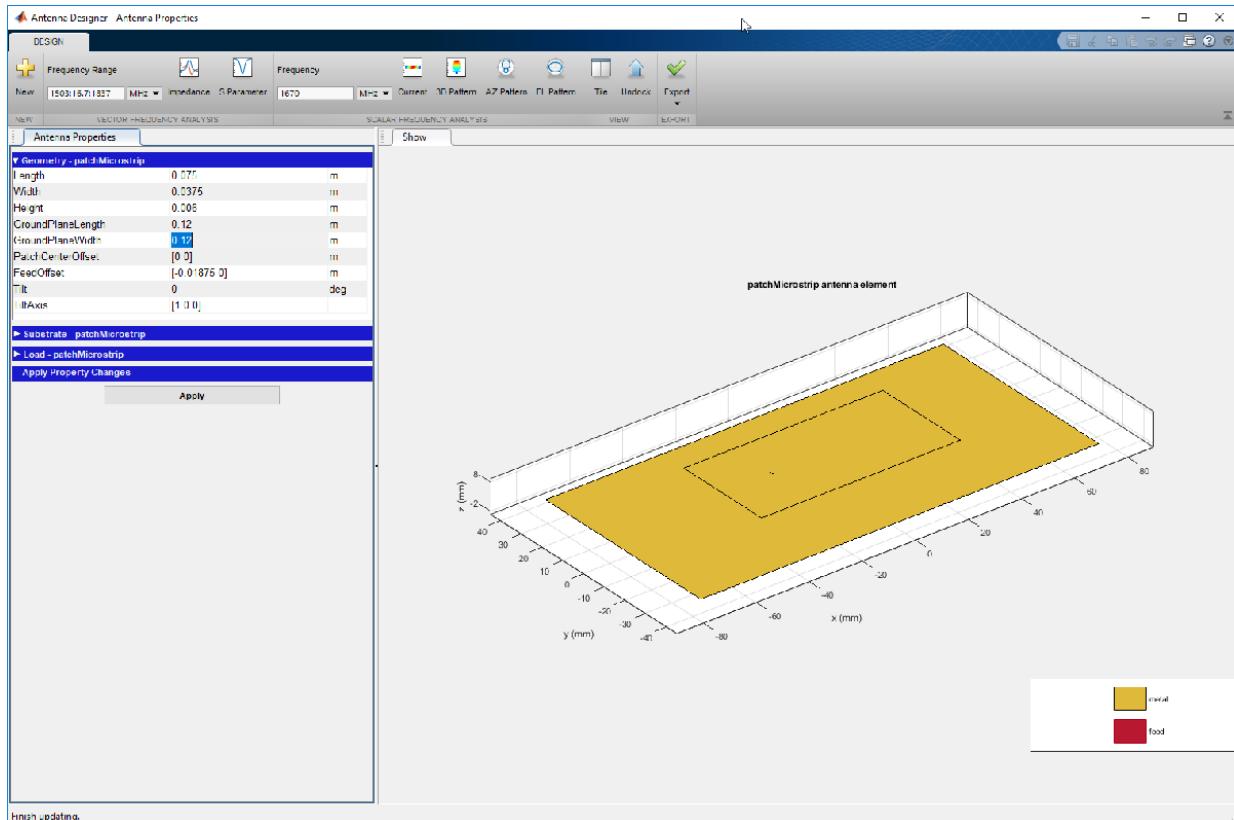


Analyze Patch Microstrip Antenna Having Dielectric Substrate

Use the **Antenna Designer** app to plot the radiation pattern of a patch microstrip antenna with a dielectric substrate.

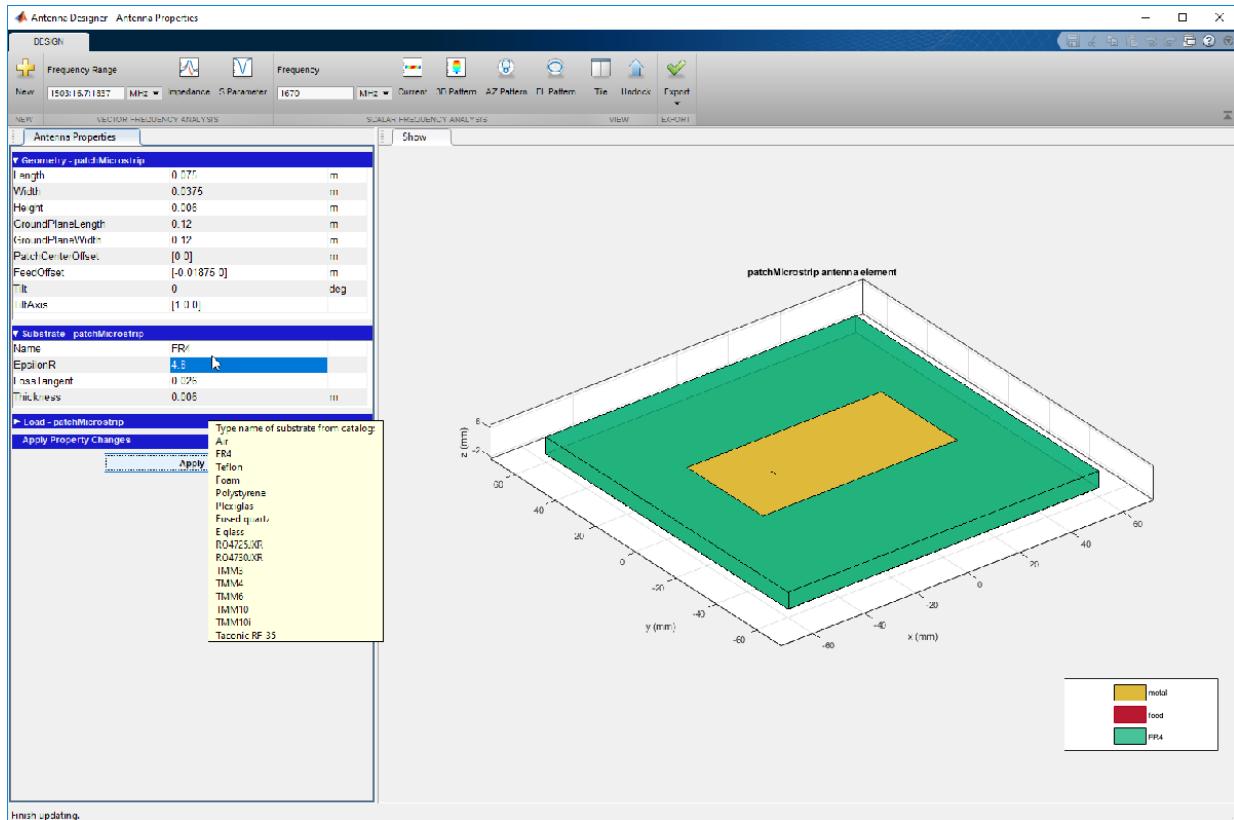
Open the app and click **New**. In the **ANTENNA GALLERY** section, under **PATCH FAMILY**, click **Microstrip**. Click **Accept**.

On the **Antenna Properties** tab, change the groundplane length and groundplane width to 0.120 m. Click **Apply** to see the changes.

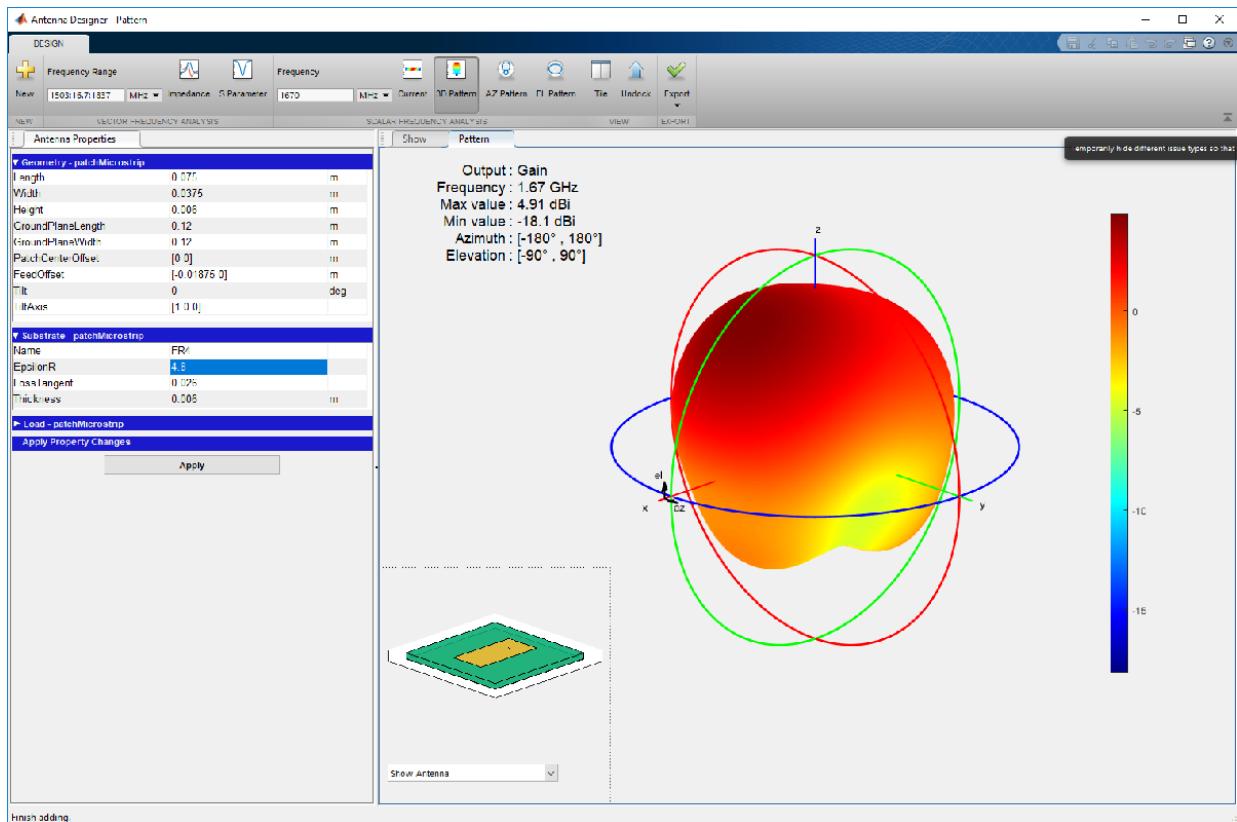


Add an FR4 dielectric as a substrate to the patch microstrip antenna. To add the dielectric, open the **Substrate** section and hover over the **Name** tab to see the **Dielectric Catalog**. Set the substrate **Name** to FR4, **EpsilonR** to 4.8000, and **Loss Tangent** to 0.0260. Click **Apply** to see the antenna.

3 Antenna Apps — Alphabetical List



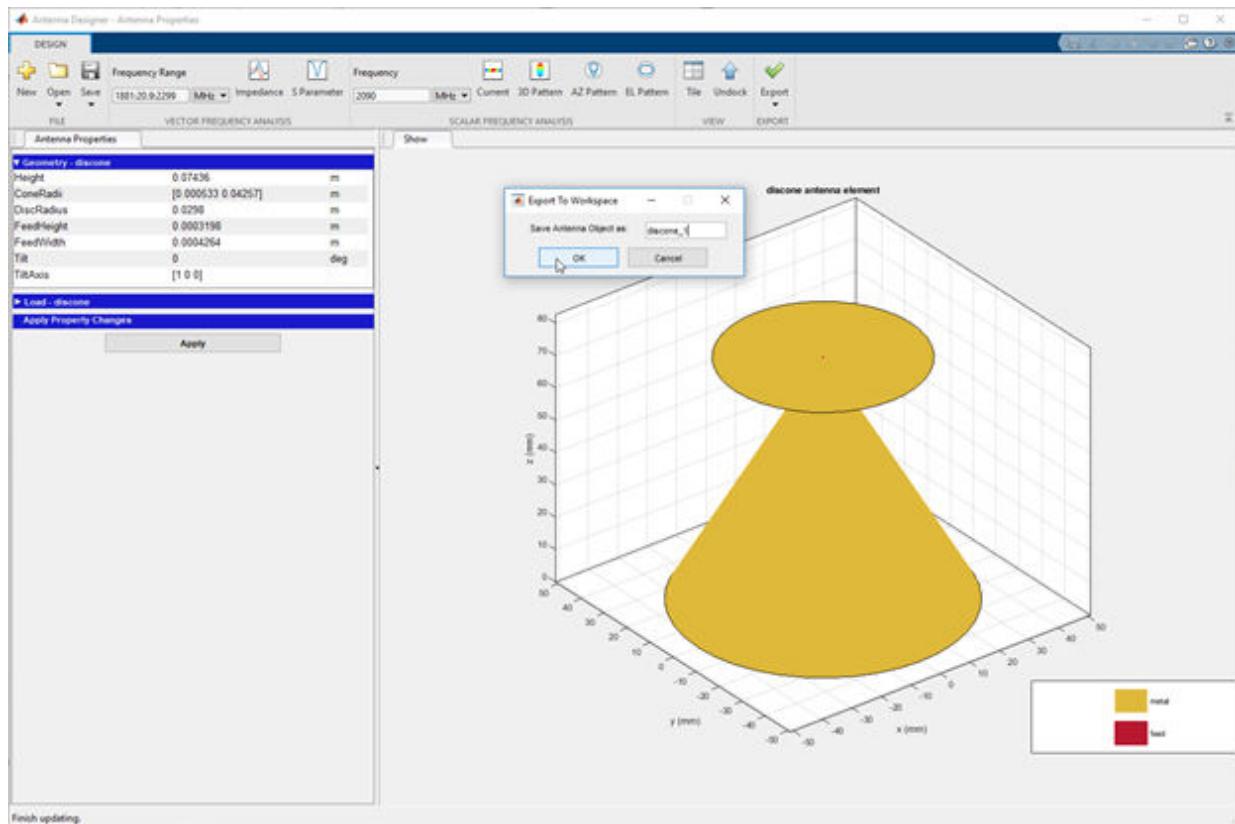
Click **3D Pattern** to plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at the default frequency of 1.67 GHz.



Export, Save, Load and Analyze Discone Antenna

Create and export a discone antenna using Antenna Designer app.

3 Antenna Apps — Alphabetical List

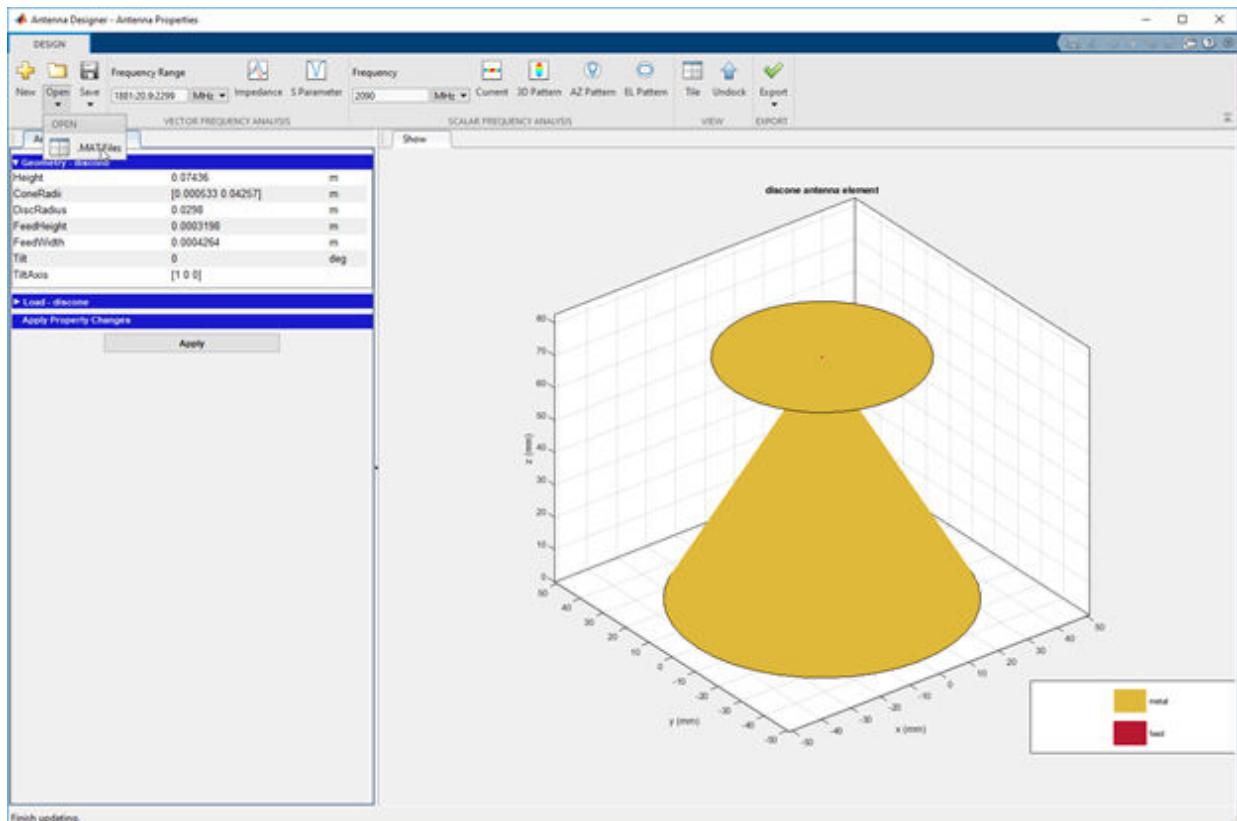


In the Matlab workspace, you will see the exported antenna. This is in the form of a .mat file.

Change the parameters of the antenna to the below given values at the Matlab command line and save the .mat file again to a known folder.

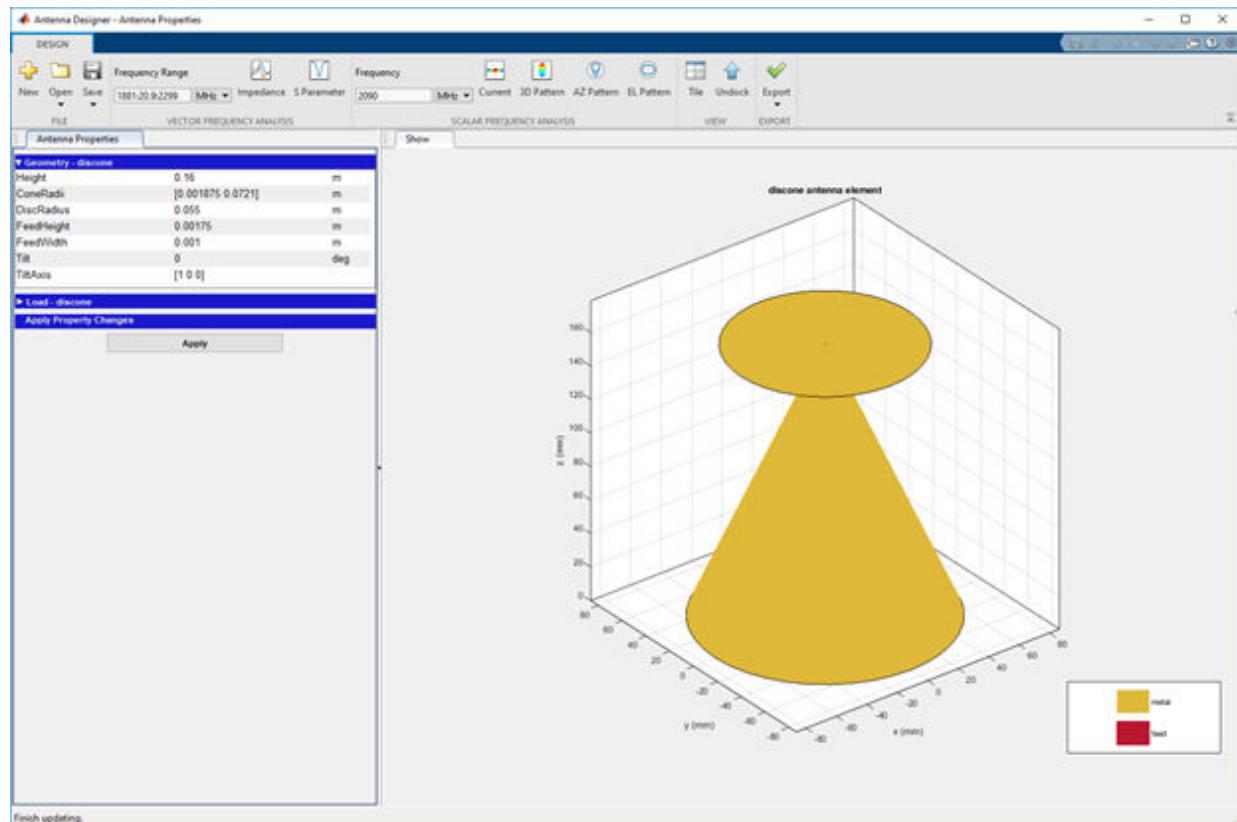
```
Rd=55e-3; % Radius of disc
Rc1=72.1e-3; % Broad Radius of cone
Rc2=1.875e-3; % Narrow Radius of cone
Hc=160e-3; % Vertical height of cone
Fw=1e-3; % Feed Width
S=1.75e-3; % Spacing between cone and disc
```

Open the updated .mat file of the discone antenna using the open antenna designer app.

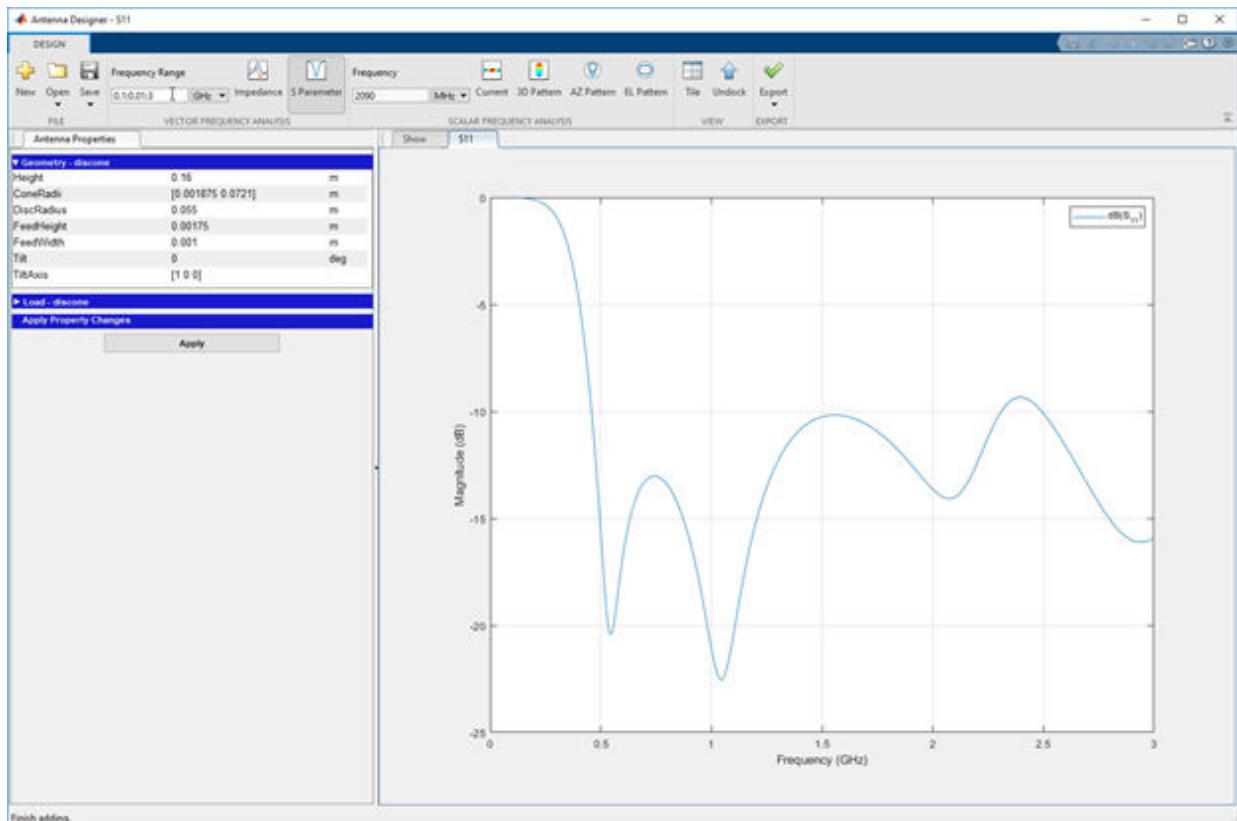


The app will overwrite the previous discone antenna design and open the updated discone antenna.

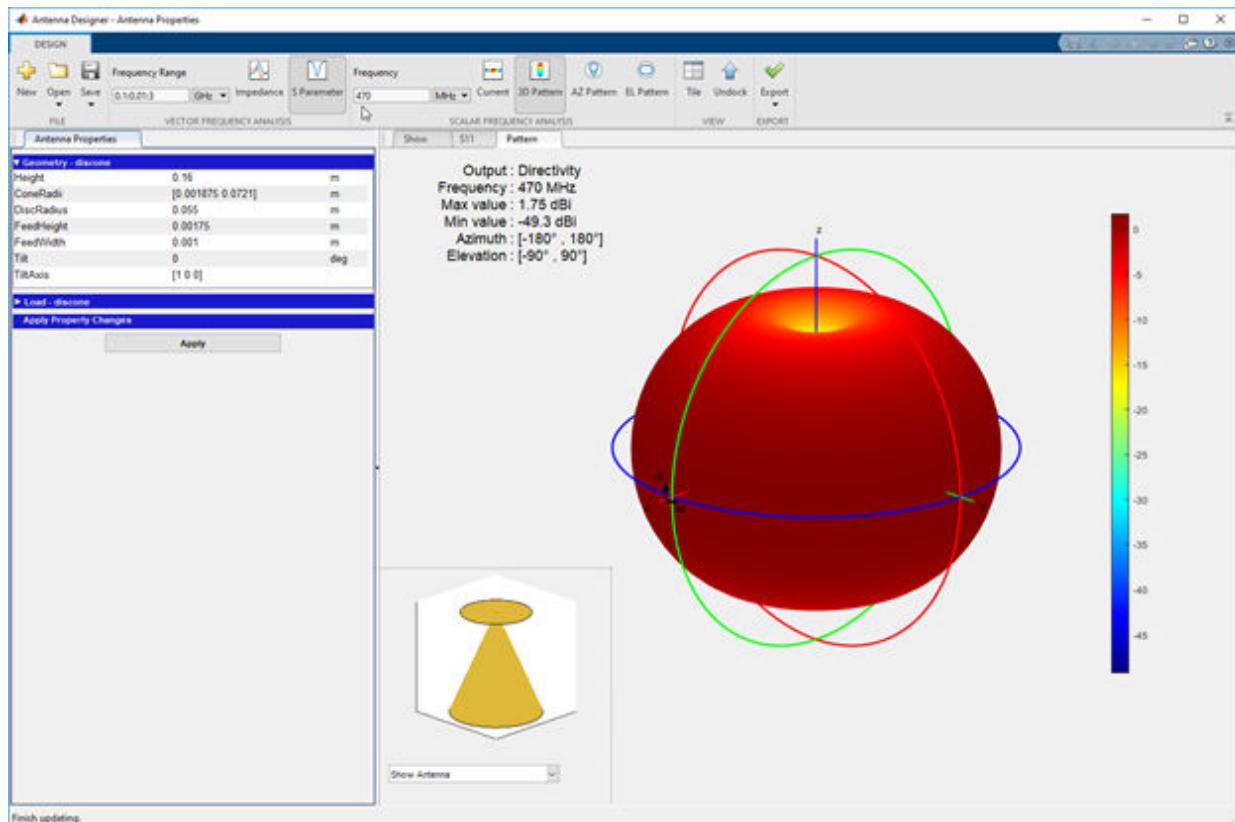
3 Antenna Apps — Alphabetical List



Calculate the S-parameter of the antenna at the specified frequency range.



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at the specified frequency.



- “Design and Analysis Using Antenna Designer App”

Programmatic Use

`antennaDesigner` opens the **Antenna Designer** app, enabling you to design and analyze antennas present in the Antenna Toolbox library.

See Also

Topics

“Design and Analysis Using Antenna Designer App”

Introduced in R2017a

Antenna Array Designer

Design, visualize, and analyze arrays

Description

The **Array Designer** app lets you design, visualize, and analyze arrays in the Antenna Toolbox library interactively.

Using this app, you can:

- Show different array configurations and layouts defining element spacing.
- Compare different array types and responses.
- Pick array configuration to meet specific peak gain, directivity, desired coverage, pattern, port parameters.
- Change the spacing between the elements and see the effect on the performance of the array.
- Visualize the effect of mutual coupling at the port and in the far-field.

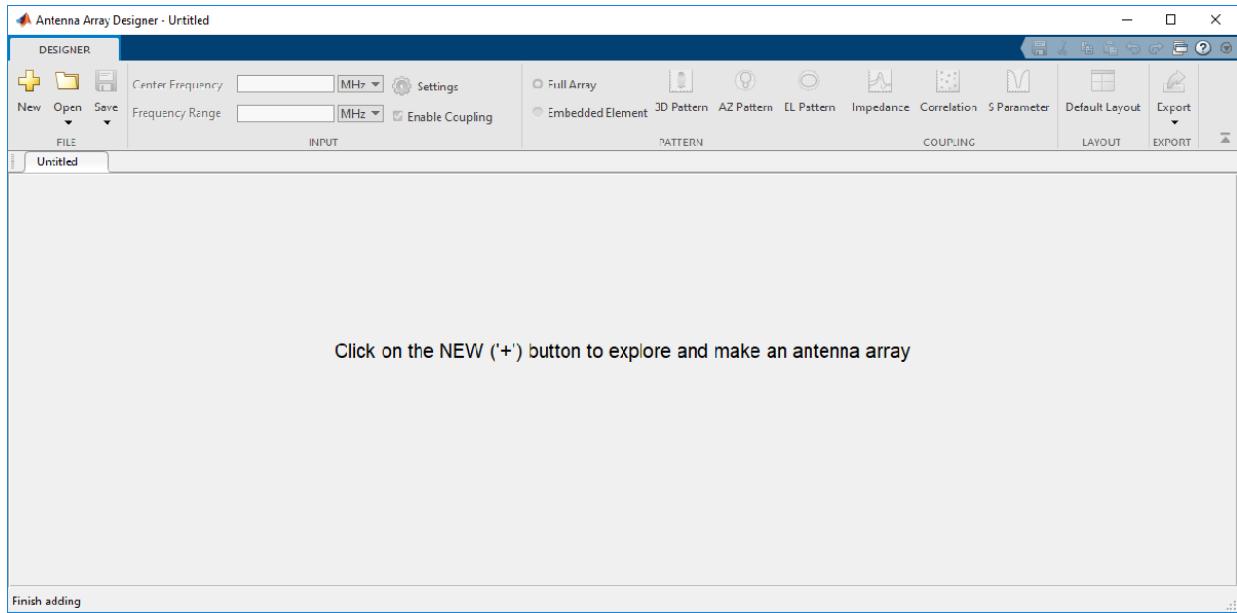
Open the Antenna Array Designer App

- MATLAB Toolstrip: On the **Apps** tab, under **Signal Processing and Communications**, click the app icon.
- MATLAB command prompt: Enter `antennaArrayDesigner`.

Examples

Antenna Array Designer Canvas

The antenna array designer app opens a new blank canvas:

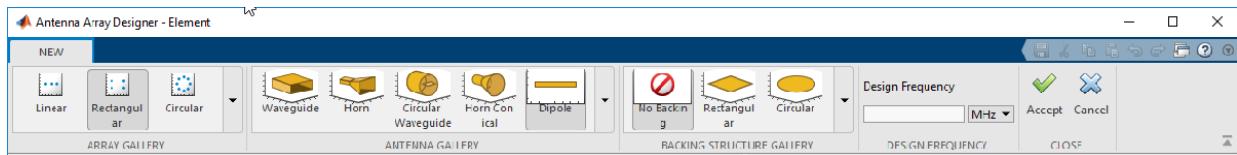


Select and Visualize an Array



Click **New** in the canvas toolbar to choose the type of array you want to analyze.

The default is a rectangular array with dipole antennas.



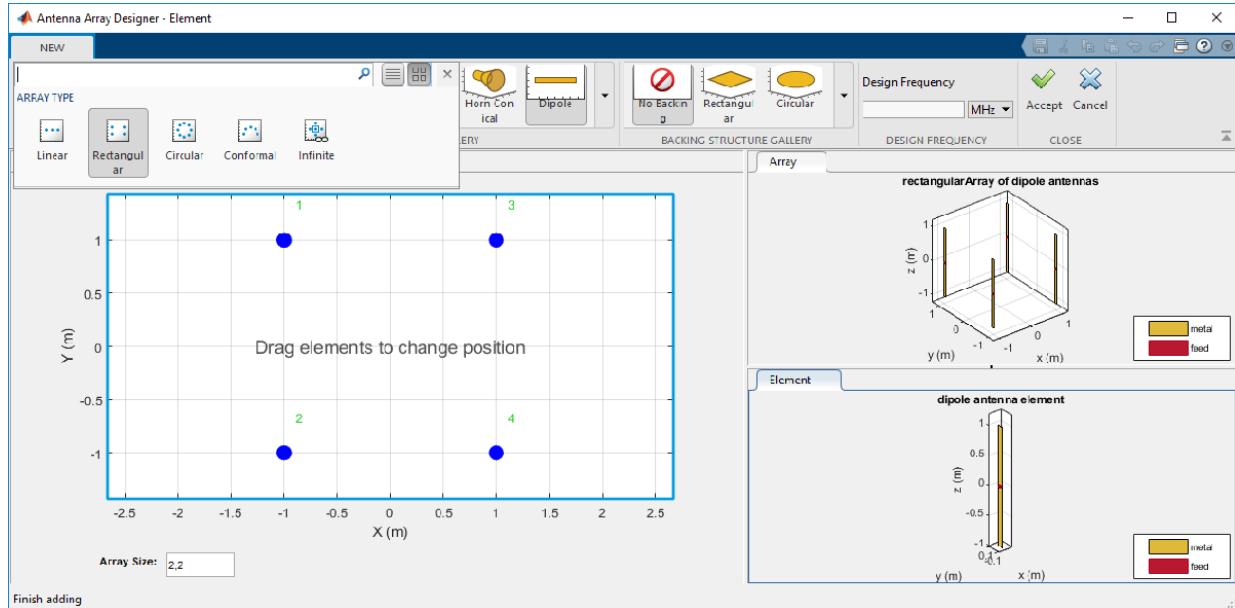
Using the toolbar, you can choose different types of array layouts, antennas, and backing structures.

You can also specify the **Design Frequency** of the antenna or array. Setting this value scales the individual array elements to resonate at the specified frequency and places the elements at optimal location in the array to avoid interferences.

Click **Accept** to analyze the array characteristics.

Galleries

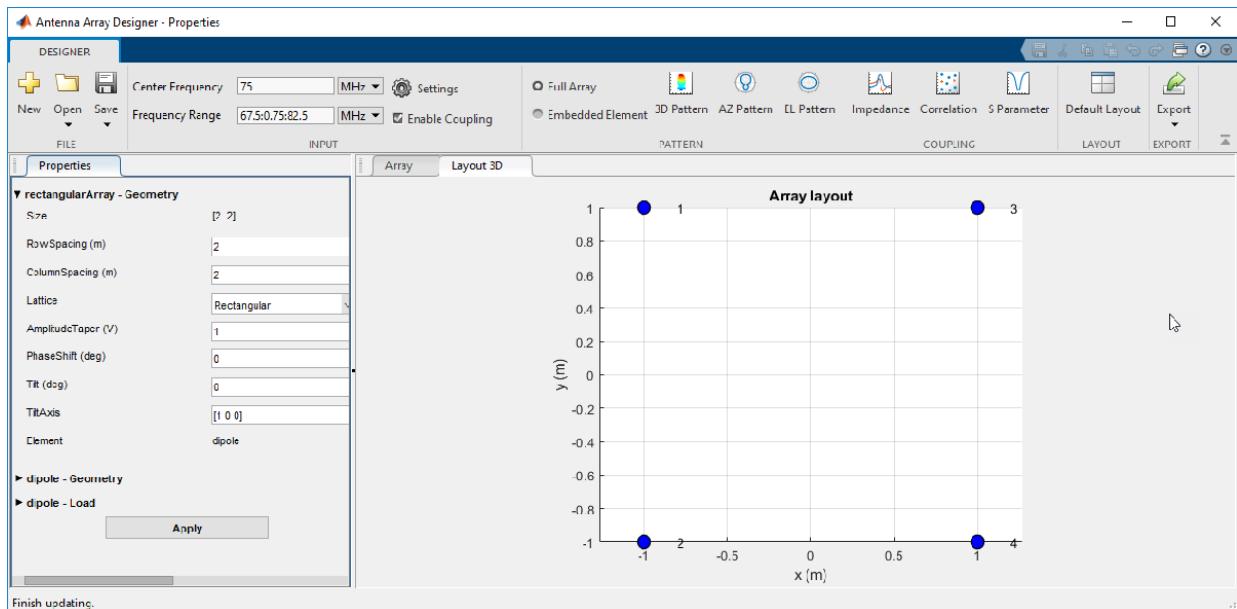
You can select an **Array Type** from the **Array Gallery**, and you can choose from different antennas from the **Antenna Gallery**.



You can choose different types of antennas from the **Antenna Gallery**.

You can also choose different types of backing structures for your antenna array elements from the **Backing Structure Gallery**.

Analyze Array



Once you have clicked **Accept** on a design, you can specify the **Frequency Range** in the Input pane. Then plot the impedance, correlation, or S-parameters of the array using the corresponding buttons in the **Coupling** pane.

You can visualize the 3-D Pattern, AZ Pattern, or EL Pattern of the full array or an embedded element using the corresponding buttons in the **Pattern** pane. You can also add dielectric substrates to the individual elements or change the value and location of the load using the **Properties** pane.

Use **Properties** to manually change the properties of the array or its individual elements.

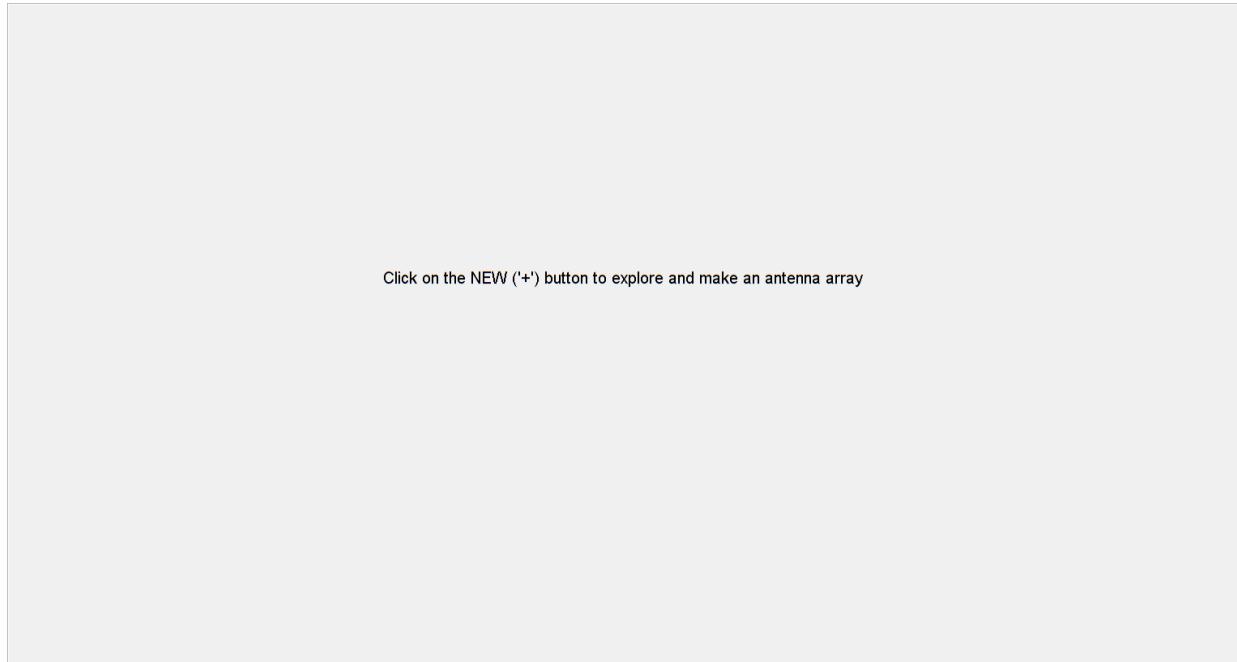
Use **Export** to view your array in MATLAB workspace or MATLAB script.

Linear Dipole Array and Maximum Directivity

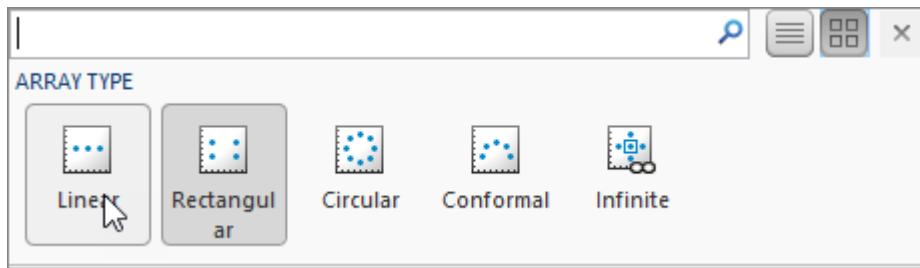
Open the **Antenna Array Designer** app.

3 Antenna Apps — Alphabetical List

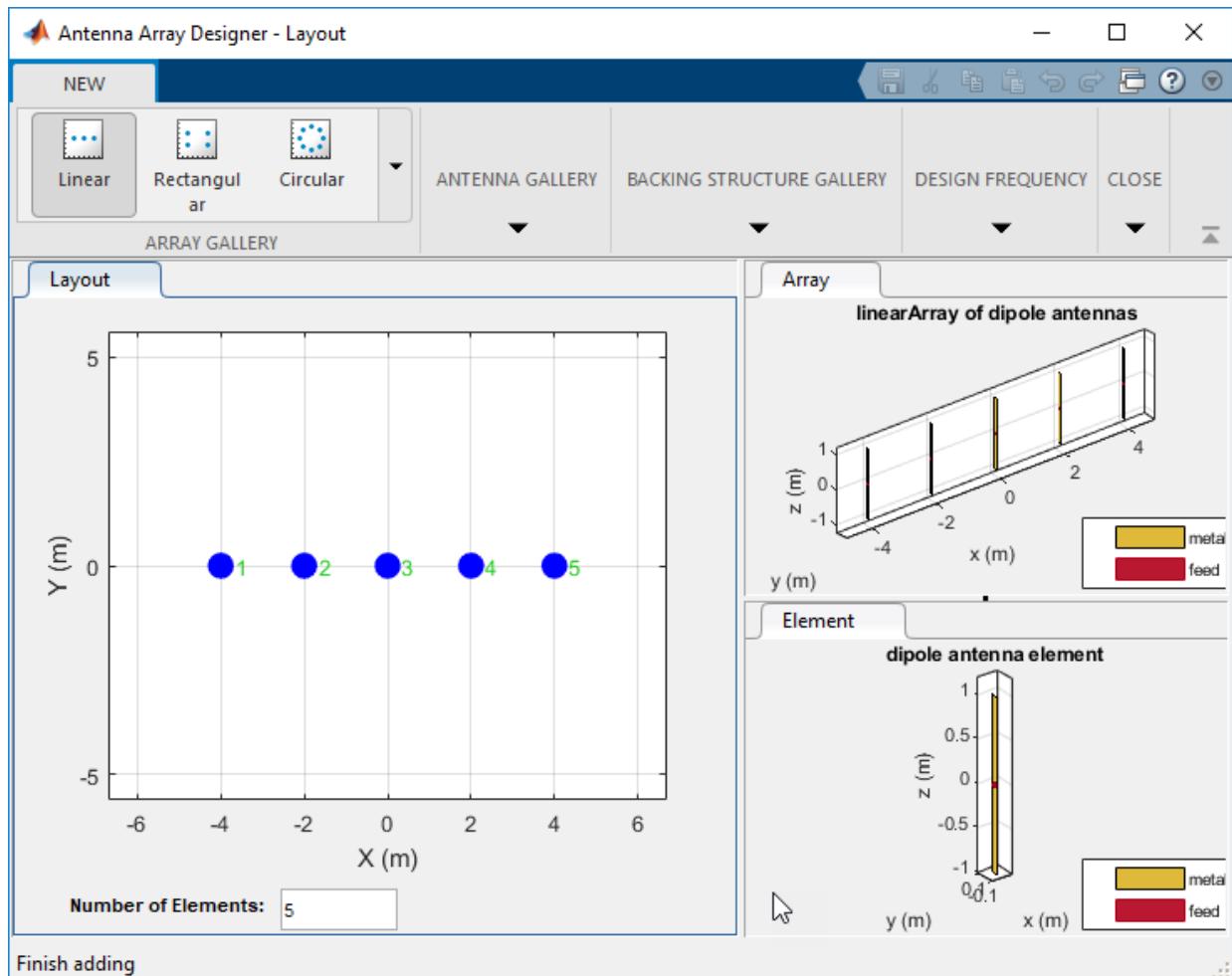
antennaArrayDesigner



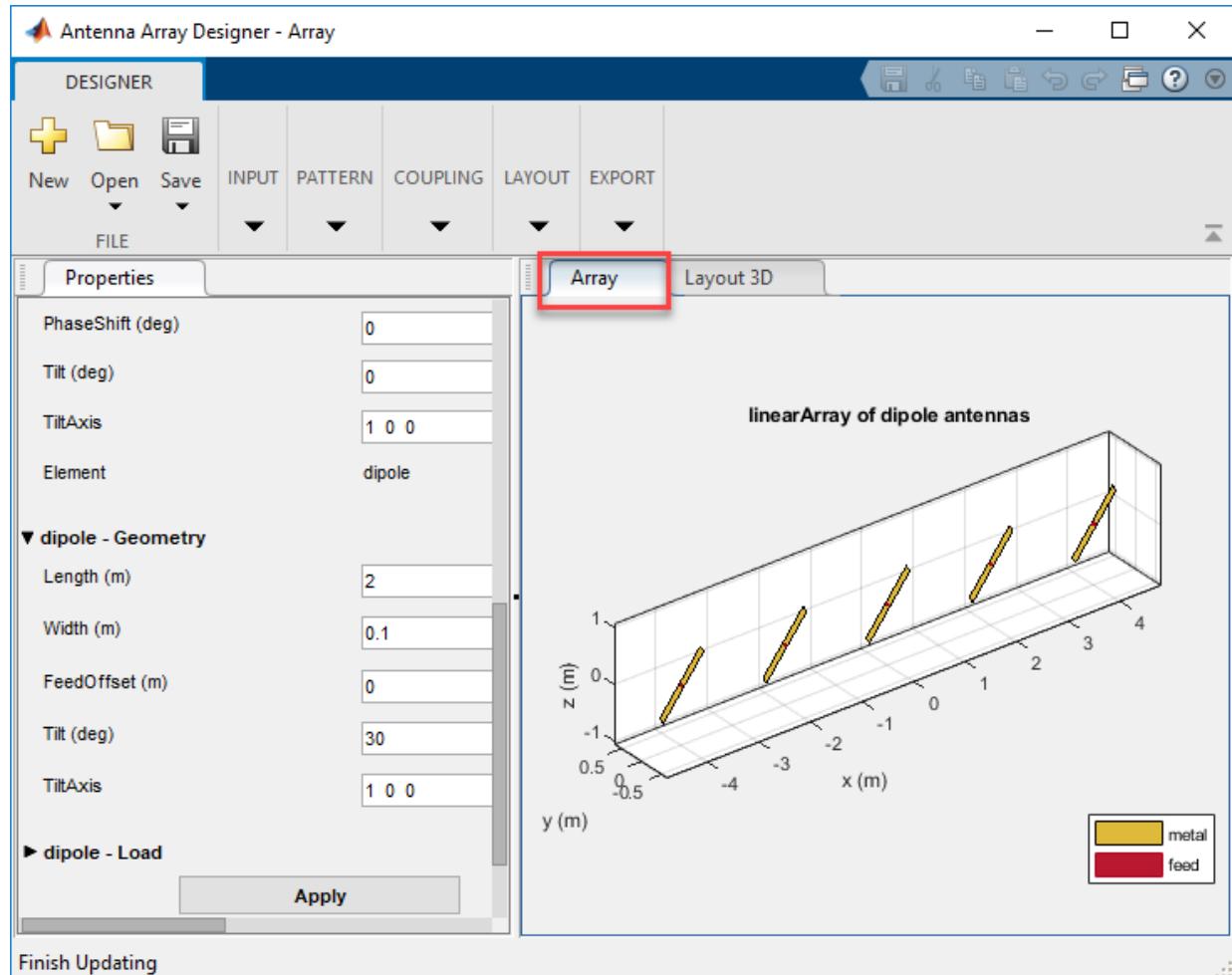
Click on **New** and from the **Array Type** pane, click **Linear**.



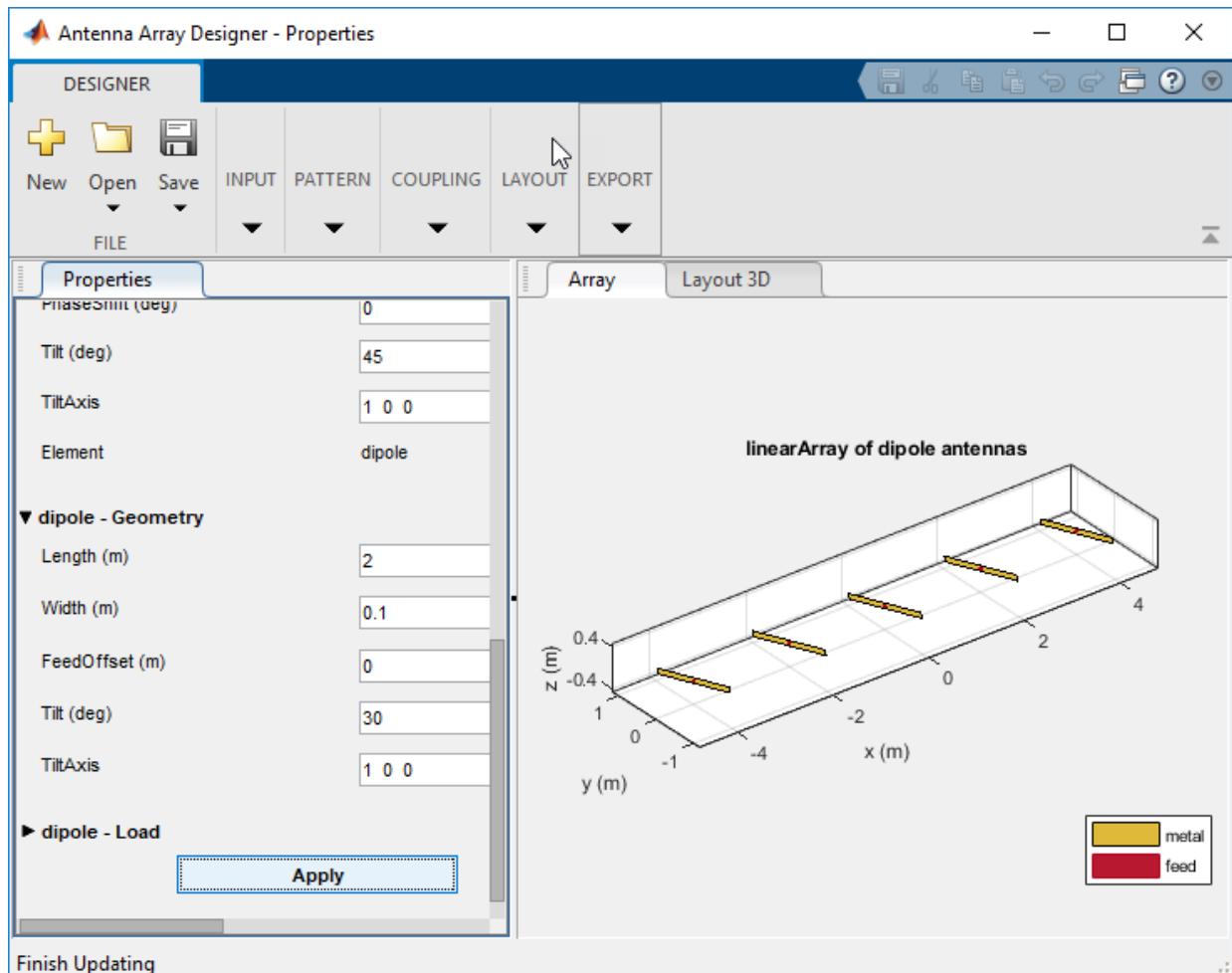
In the bottom left corner, change **Number of Elements** to 5. Click **Accept**.



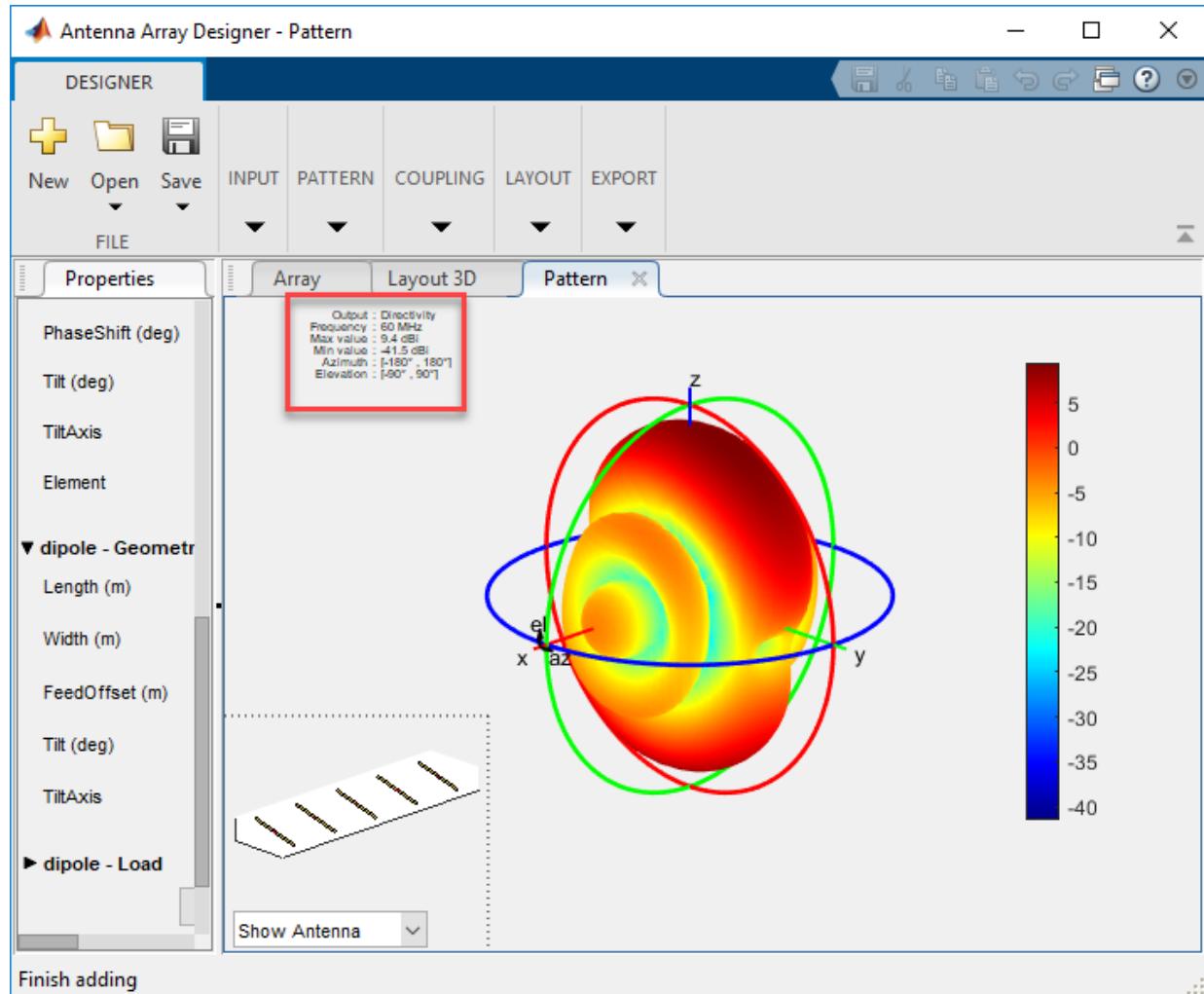
In the **Properties** pane, expand **dipole-Geometry** and change the **Tilt(deg)** to 30. This changes the tilt of each dipole element in the array to 30 degrees. Click on **Array** tab to view the array.



In the **Properties** pane, expand **linear-Geometry** and change the **Tilt(deg)** to 45. This changes the tilt of the entire array to 45 degrees.

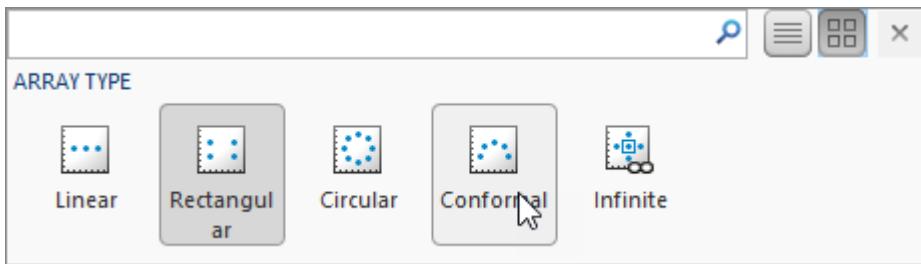


On the **Input** pane, change the **Center Frequency** of the array to 60 MHz. Click **3D Pattern** in the **Pattern** pane to plot the radiation pattern. Observe the maximum directivity of the array.

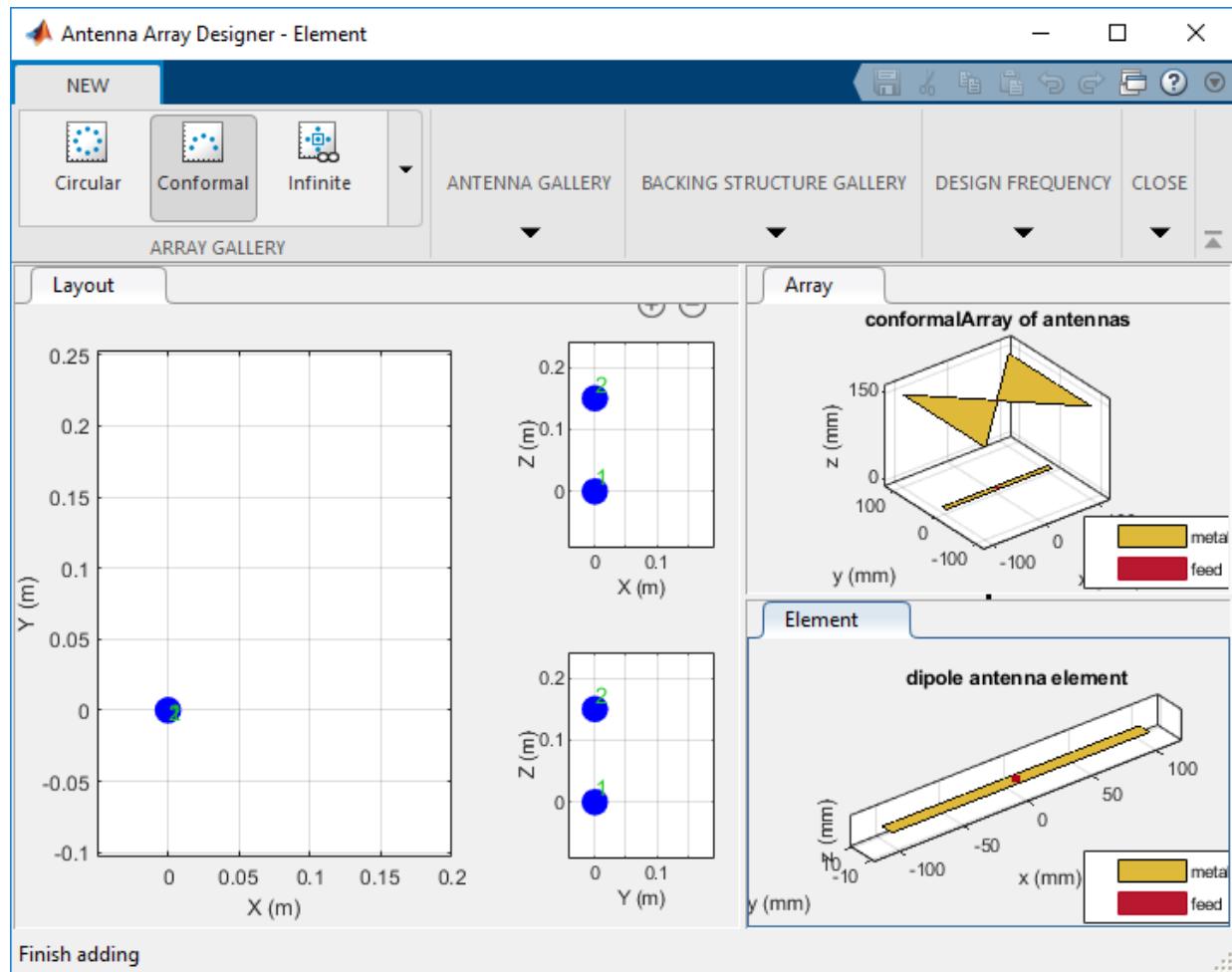


Conformal Array Design and Analysis

Open **Antenna Array Designer** app. In the **Array Gallery** pane, click **Conformal**.



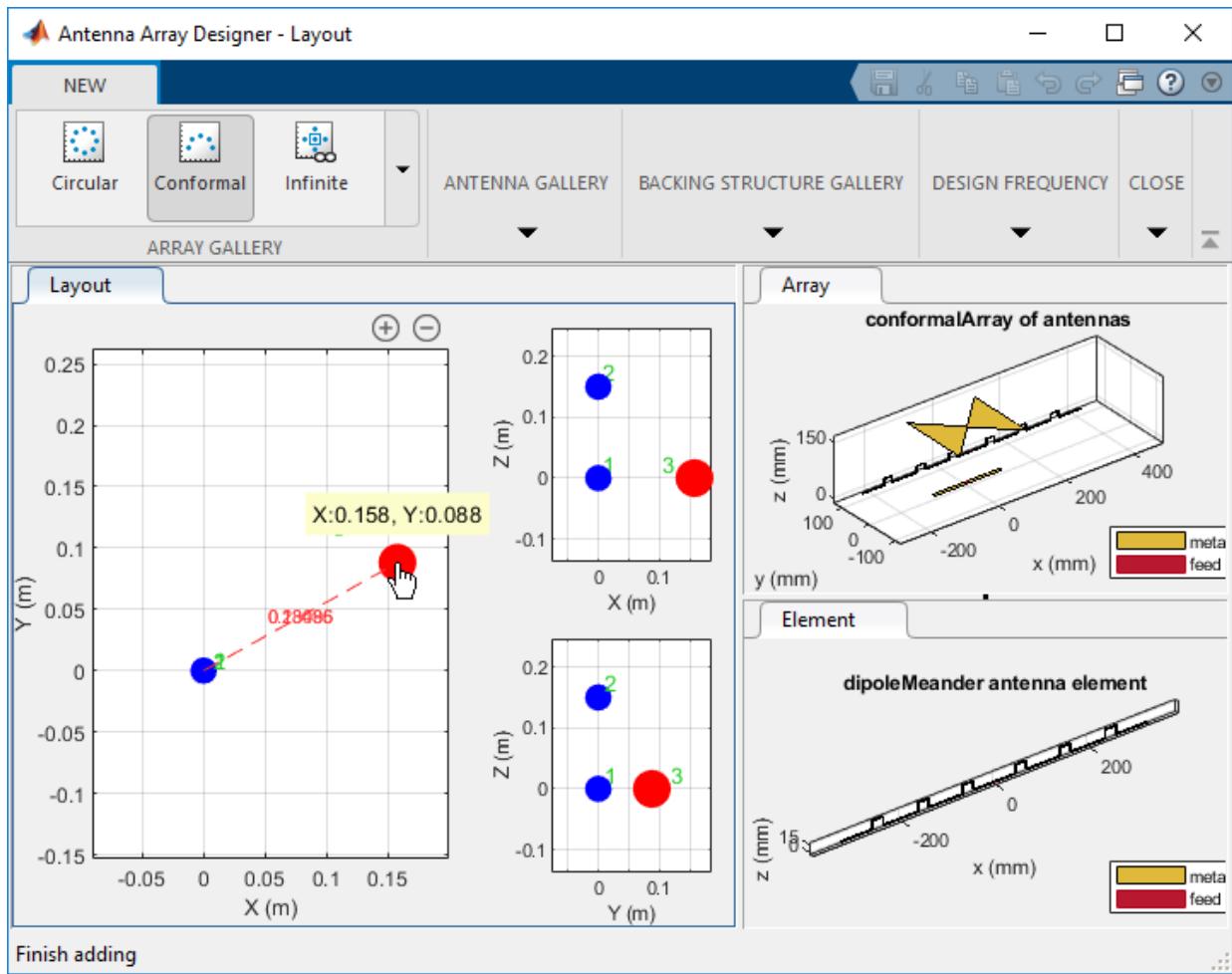
The default conformal array consists of a dipole antenna and a bowtie antenna.



You can view each element separately by clicking on the element in the **Layout** window.

Meander Antenna with Rectangular Backing

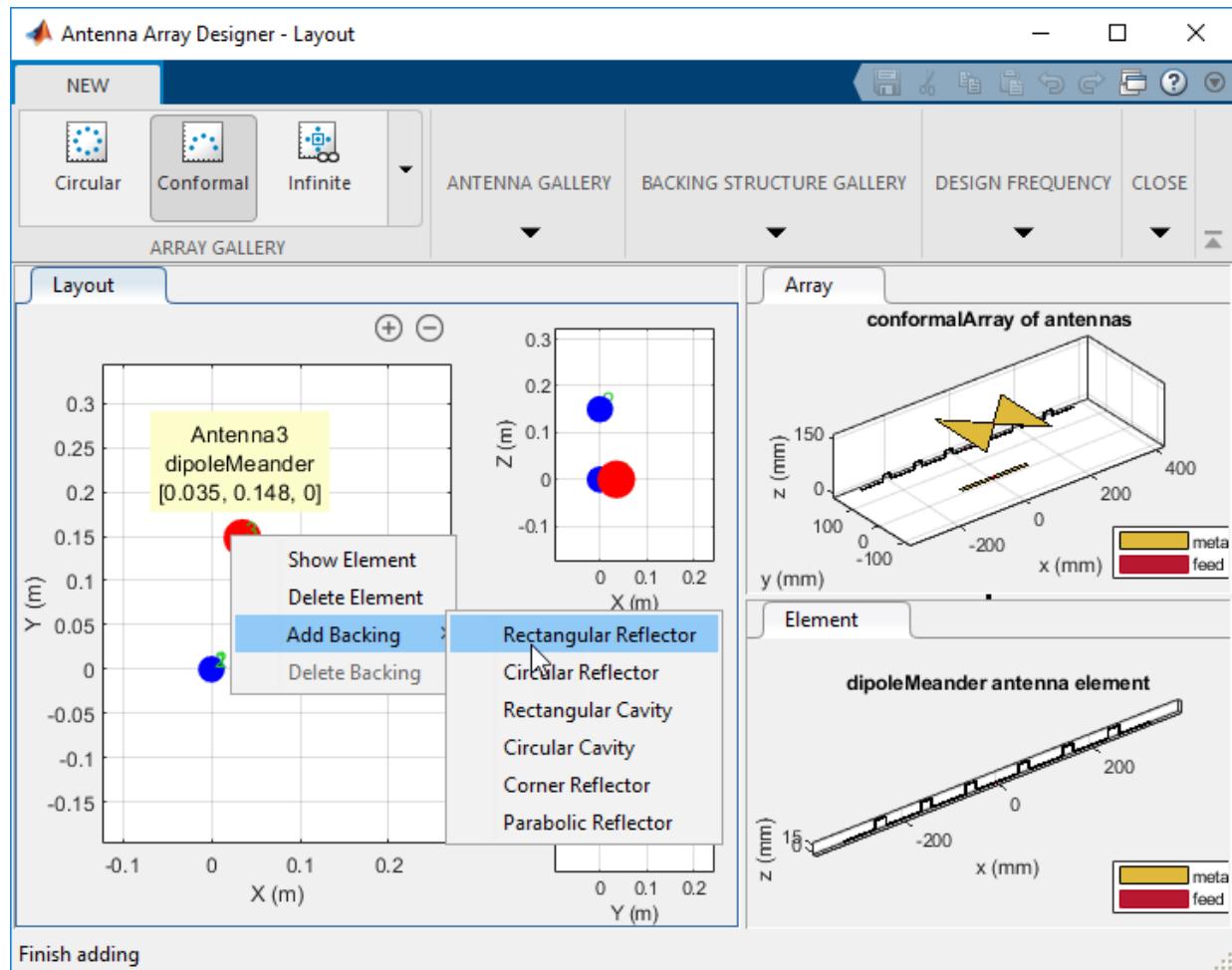
Add a meander dipole antenna with rectangular backing. From the **ANTENNA GALLERY**, click **Meander** to create a meander dipole antenna. Move the antenna by dragging the antenna in the **Layout** window.

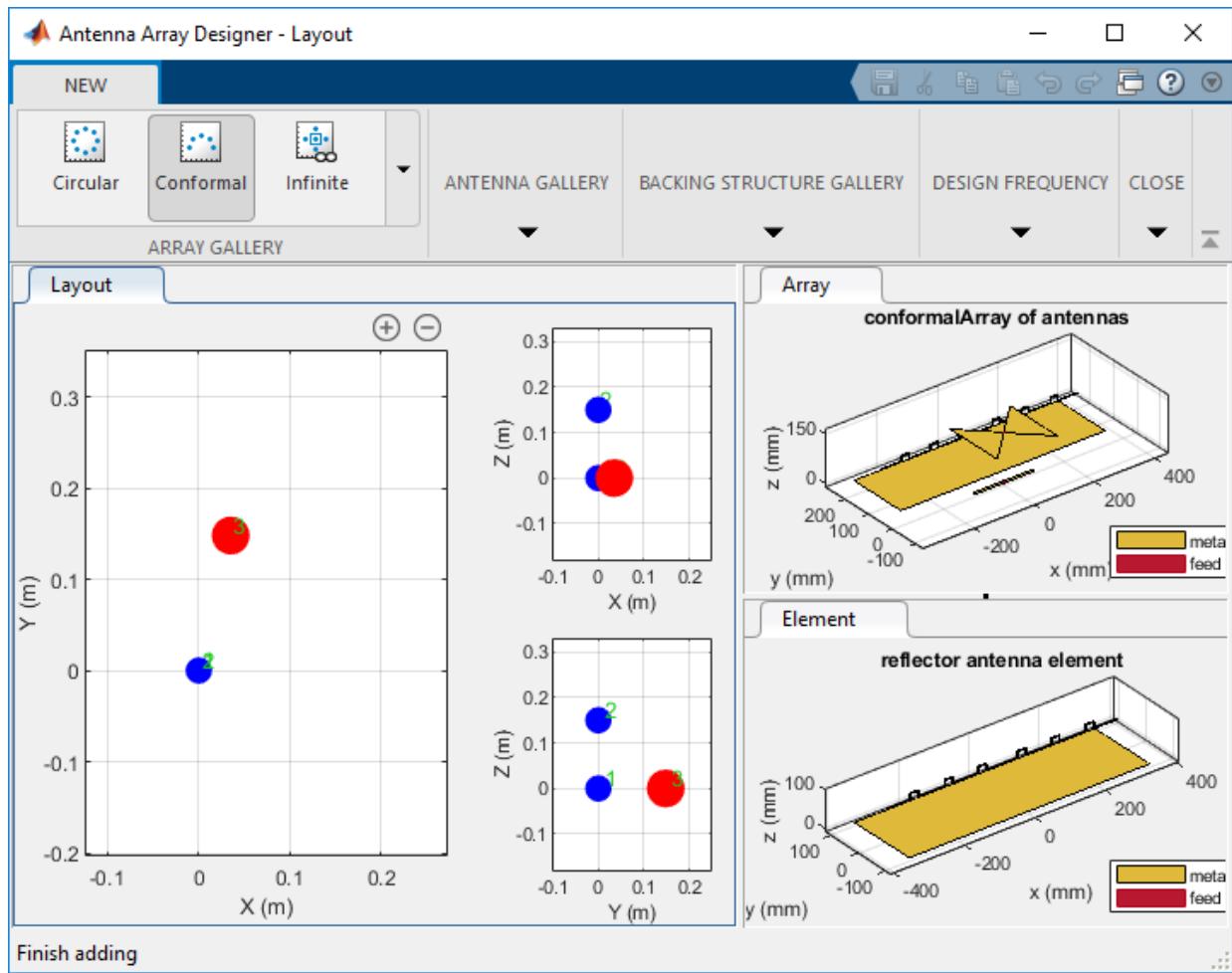


To add the rectangular backing:

- Choose the meander dipole antenna from the **Layout** window and then click **Rectangular** in the **BACKING STRUCTURE GALLERY** pane.
- or
- Right click on the antenna in the **Layout** window and select **Add Backing > Rectangular Reflector**.

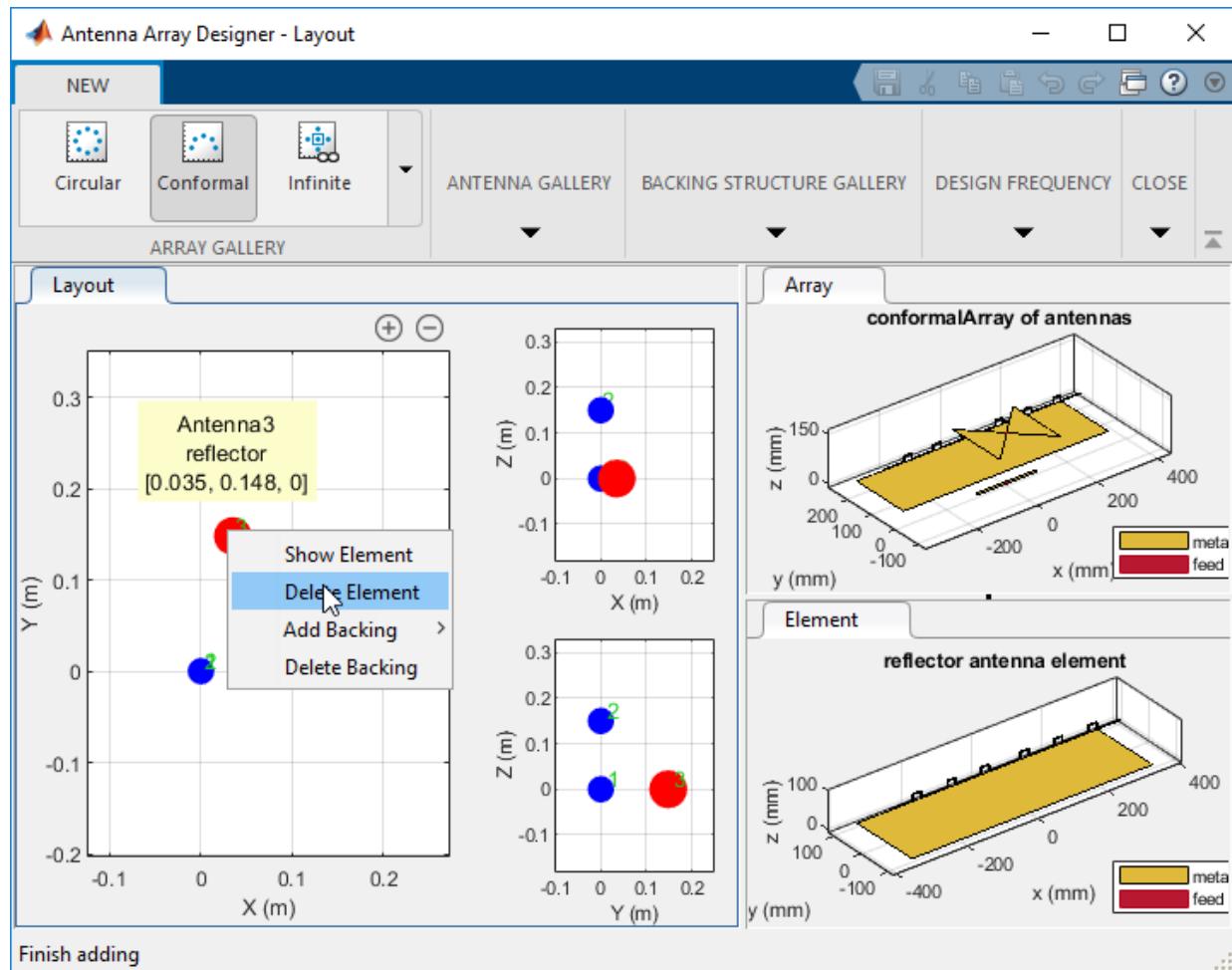
3 Antenna Apps — Alphabetical List



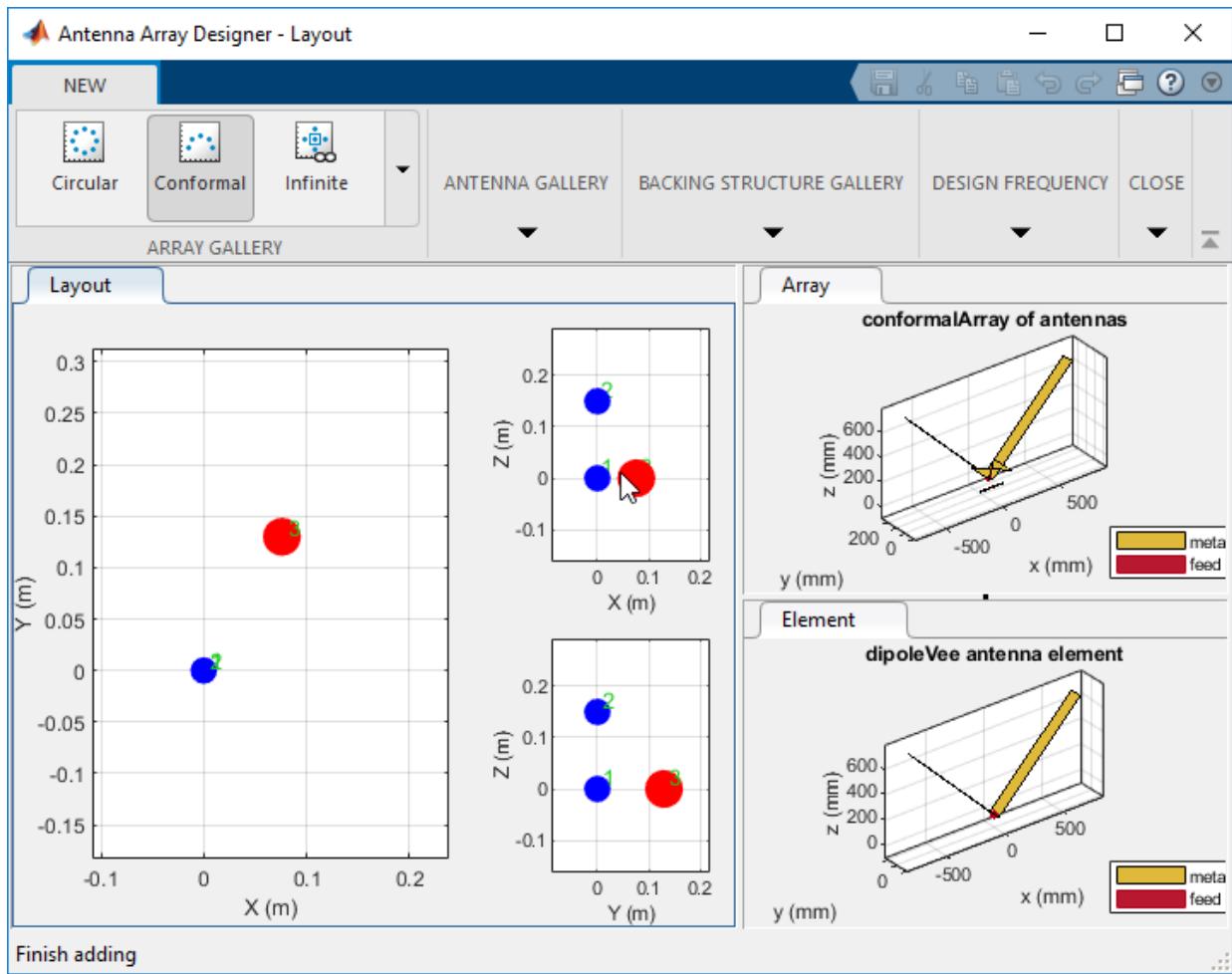


Delete Meander and Add V-Dipole

To delete the meander dipole antenna, right click from the **Layout** window, and select **Delete**.



Click **Vee** from the **Antenna Gallery** to add a V-dipole antenna.



Click **Accept**.

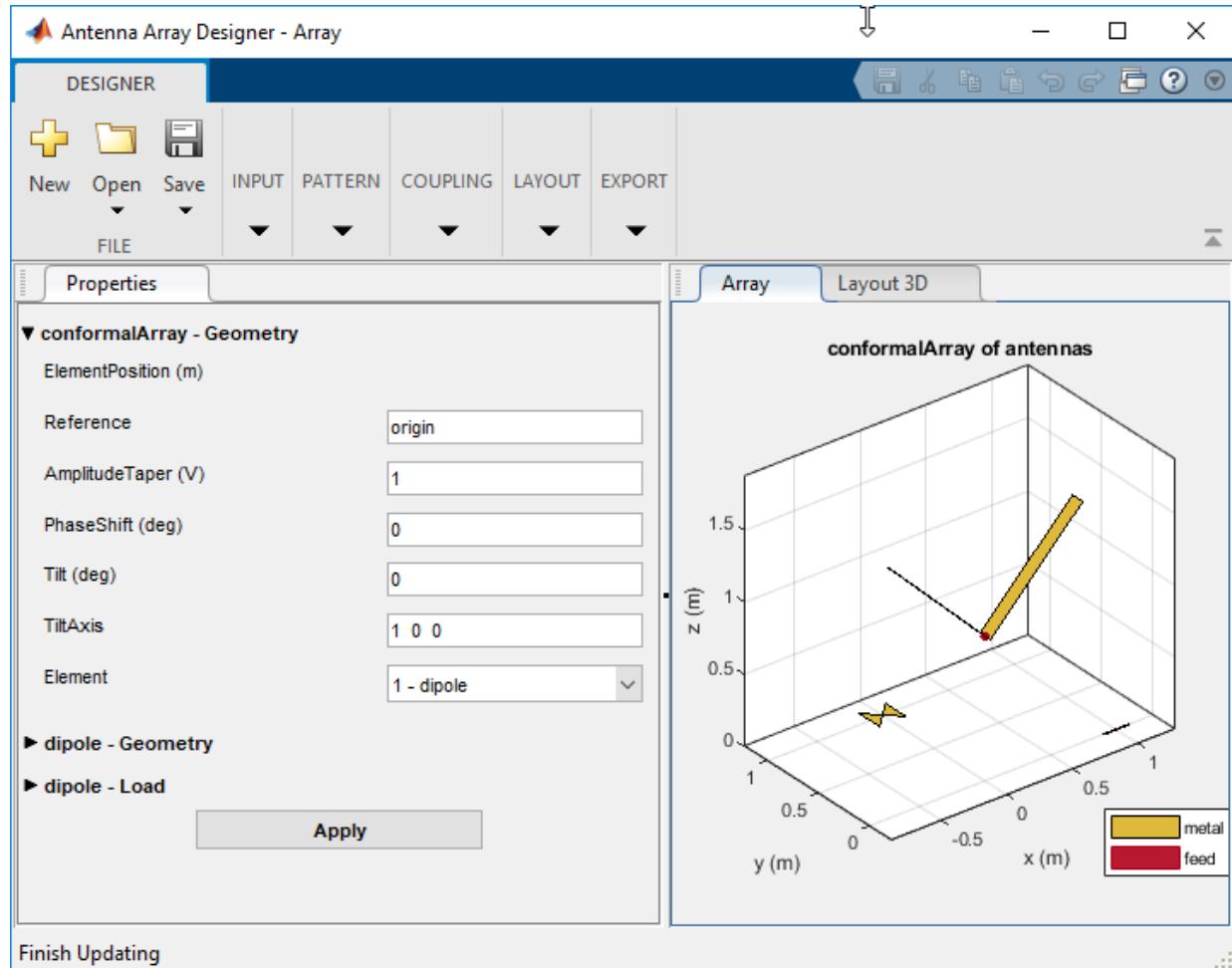
Antenna Placement

Place the antennas at the following locations in the X-Y-Z plane:

- Element 1 - dipole - [1 0 0]
- Element 2 - bowtie - [0 1 0]

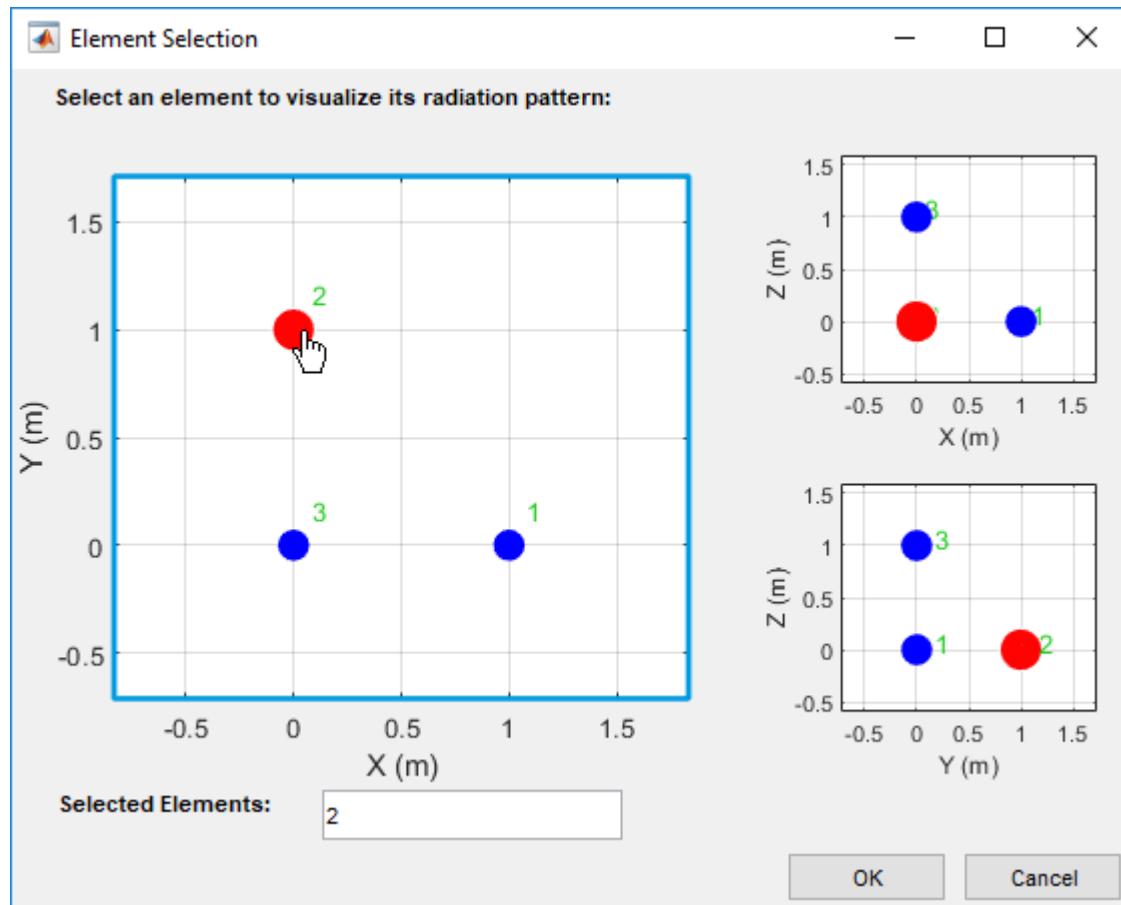
- Element 3 - V-dipole - [0 0 1]

In the **Properties** pane, expand **conformalArray - Geometry** and change the values of **ElementPosition(m)** to [1 0 0;0 1 0;0 0 1]. Click **Apply**.



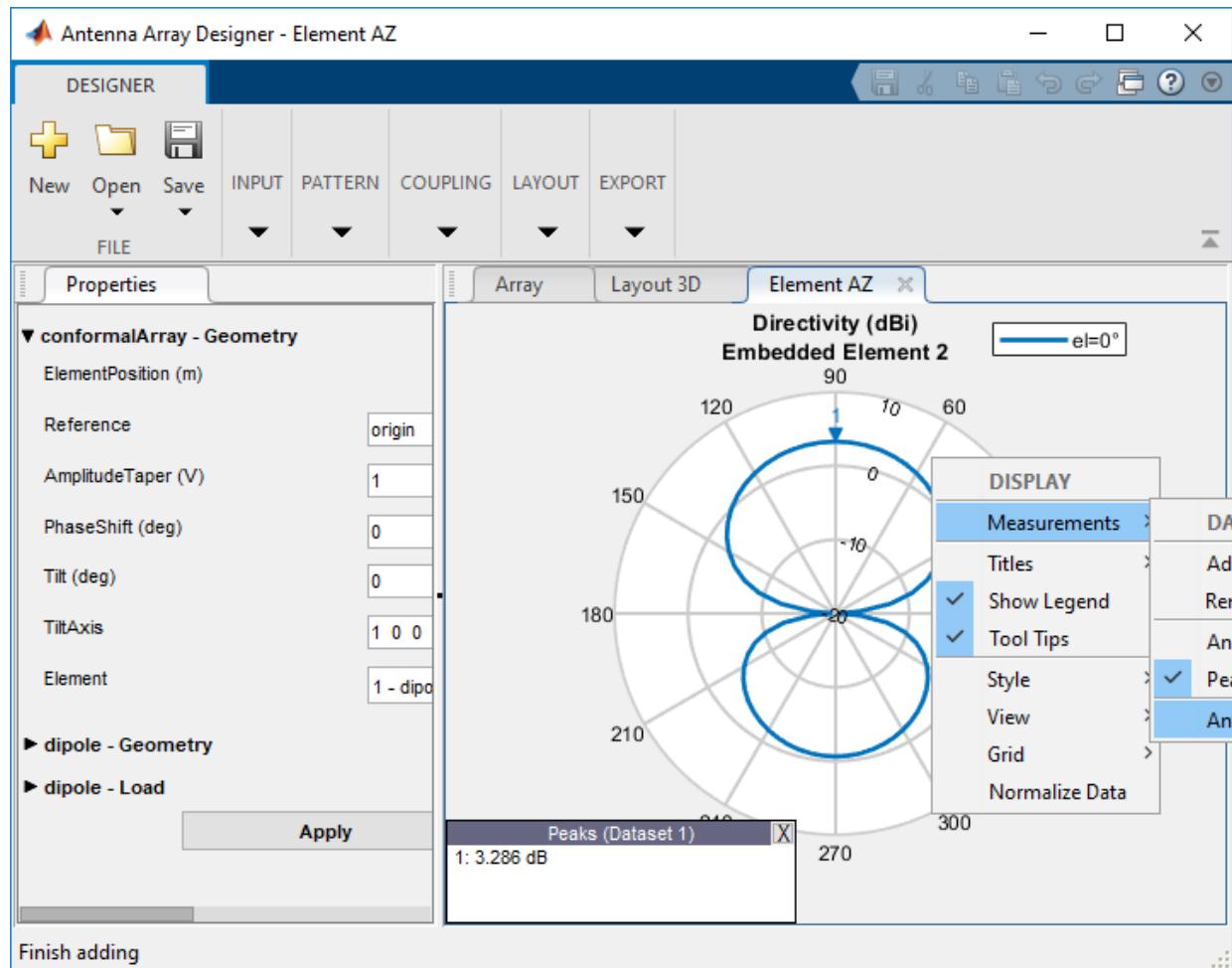
Embedded Element Pattern and Half-Power Beam Width (HPBW)

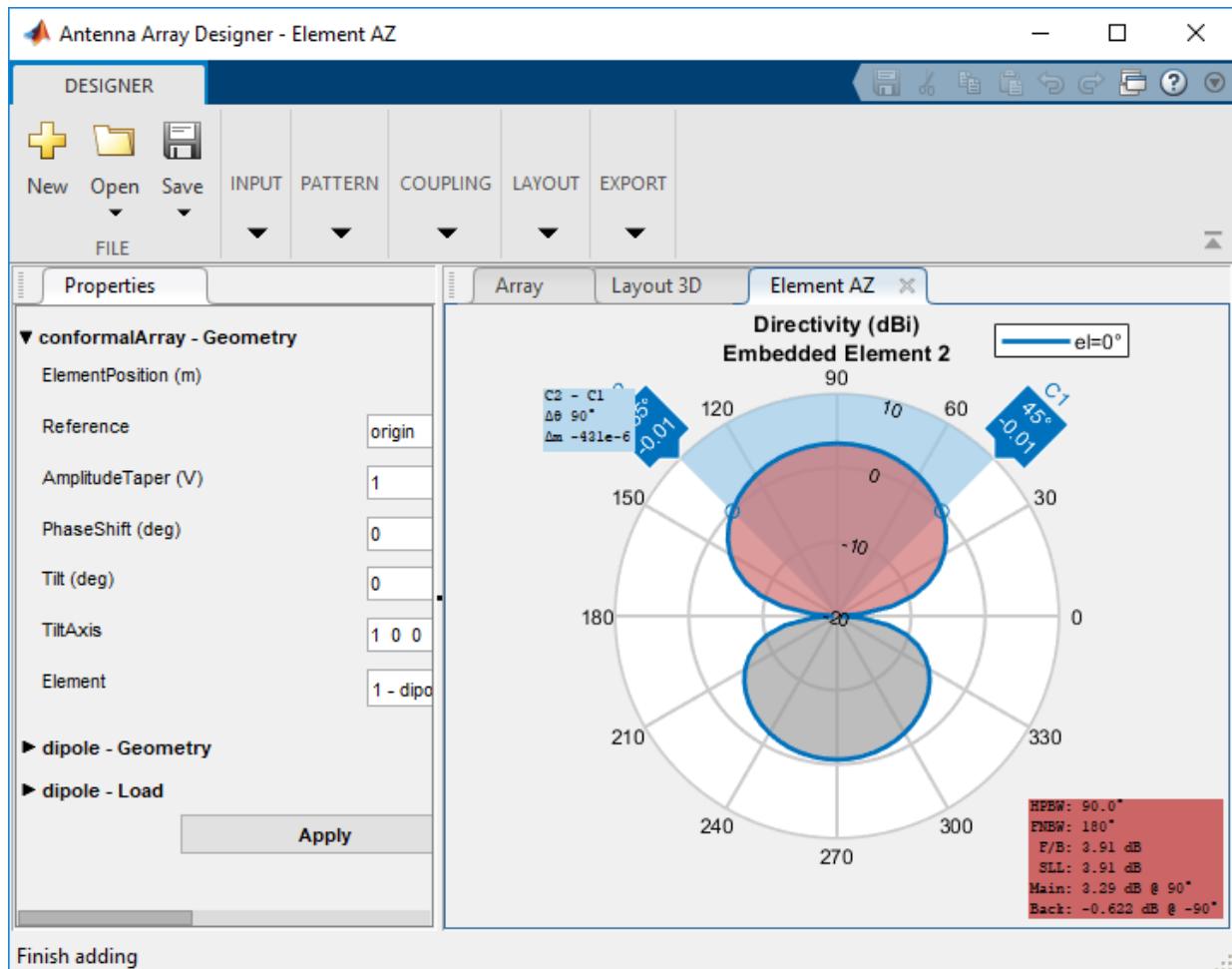
Show the embedded element pattern in the azimuth plane for element 2. Choose **Embedded Element** in the **PATTERN** pane. Click **AZ Pattern**. From the element selection window, click element 2 and then **OK**.



To view the HPBW, right click on the azimuth pattern and select **Measurements > Antenna Metrics**.

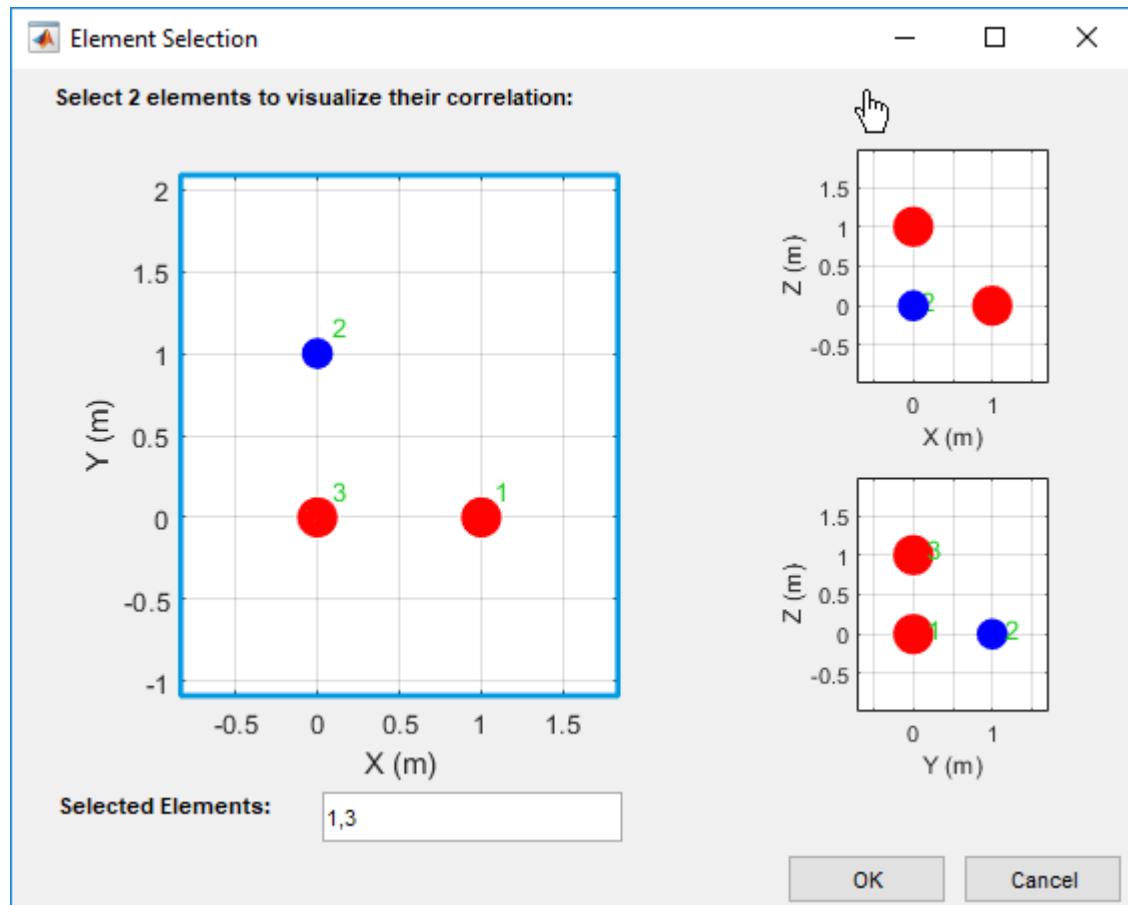
3 Antenna Apps — Alphabetical List

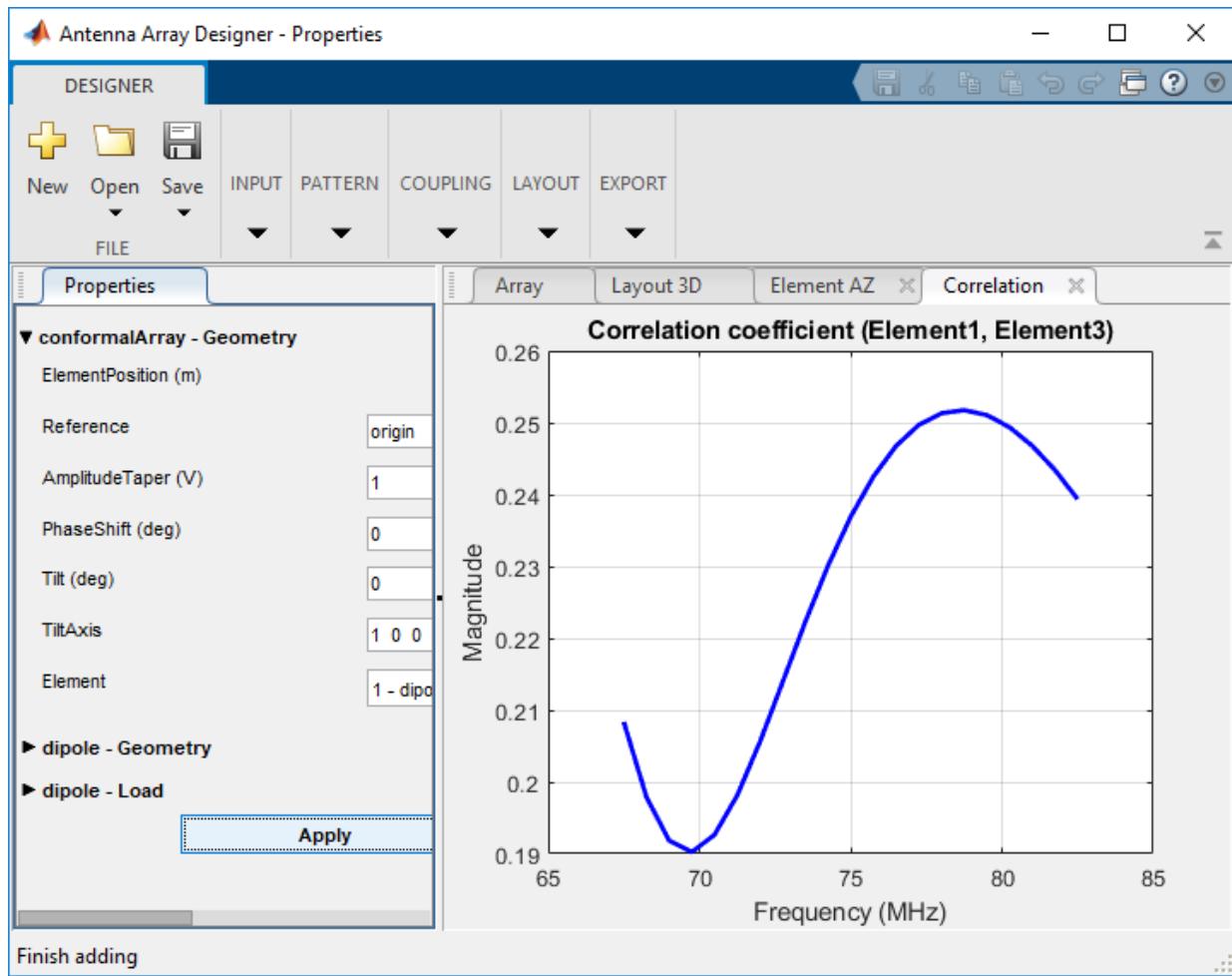




Coupling Between Elements

To observe the coupling between elements 1 and 3, make sure that the **Enable Coupling** is selected in the **INPUT** pane. In the **COUPLING**, click **Correlation**. From the element selection window, click 1 and 3.





- “Design and Analysis Using Antenna Array Designer App”

Programmatic Use

`antennaArrayDesigner` opens the **Array Designer** app, enabling you to design and analyze antenna arrays using the Antenna Toolbox library.

See Also

Topics

“Design and Analysis Using Antenna Array Designer App”

Introduced in R2019b

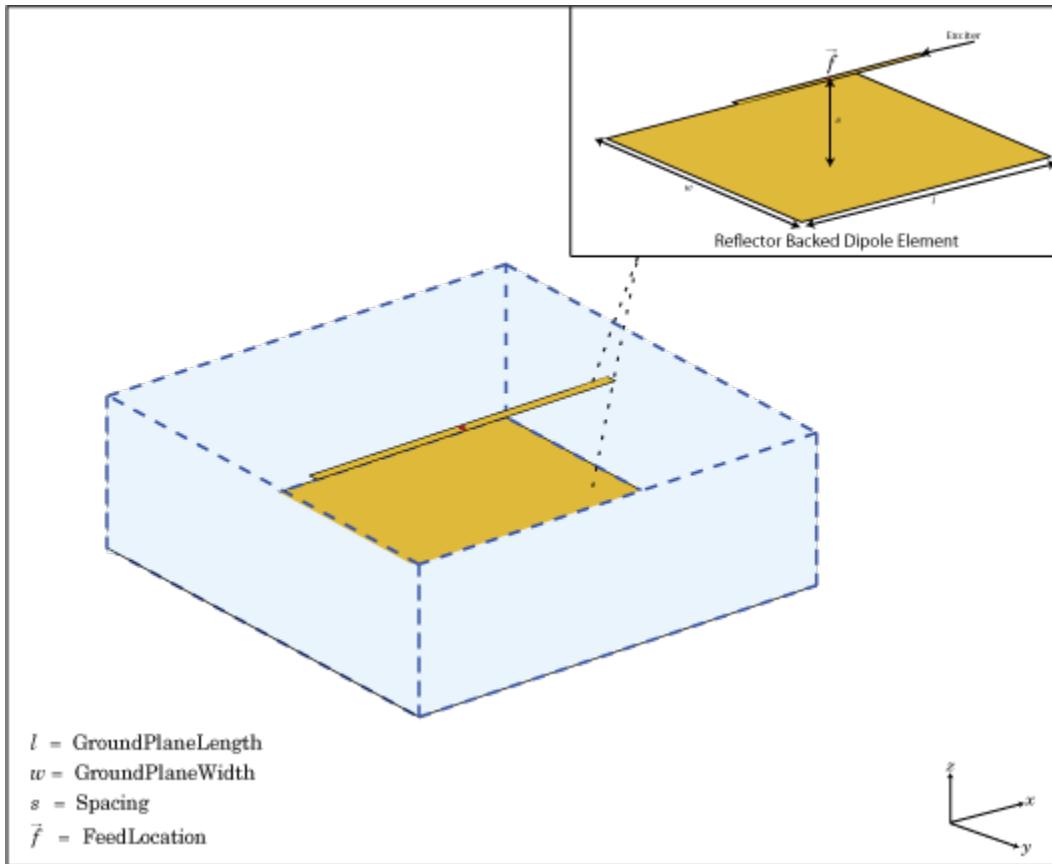
Array Objects— Alphabetical List

infiniteArray

Create 2-D custom mesh antenna on X-Y plane

Description

The `infiniteArray` object is an infinite antenna array in the X-Y plane. Infinite array models a single antenna element called the *unit cell*. Ground plane of the antennas specifies the boundaries of the unit cell. Antennas without a ground plane require a reflector. By default, the infinite array has reflected-backed dipoles as antenna elements. The default dimensions are chosen for an operating frequency of 1 GHz.



Creation

Description

`infa = infiniteArray` creates an infinite antenna array in the X-Y plane.

`infa = infiniteArray(Name,Value)` creates an infinite antenna array with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value

pair arguments in any order as Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN. Properties not specified retain default values.

Properties

Element — Type of individual antenna elements in unit cell

reflector-backed dipole (default) | object

Type of individual antenna elements in unit cell, specified as an object. Antenna without a groundplane is backed using a reflector. The ground plane size specifies the unit cell boundaries.

Example: 'Element',reflector

ScanAzimuth — Scan direction in azimuth plane

0 (default) | scalar

Scan direction in azimuth plane, specified as a scalar in degrees.

Example: 'ScanAzimuth',25

Data Types: double

ScanElevation — Scan direction in elevation plane

0 (default) | scalar

Scan direction in elevation plane, specified as a scalar in degrees.

Example: 'ScanElevation',80

Data Types: double

Object Functions

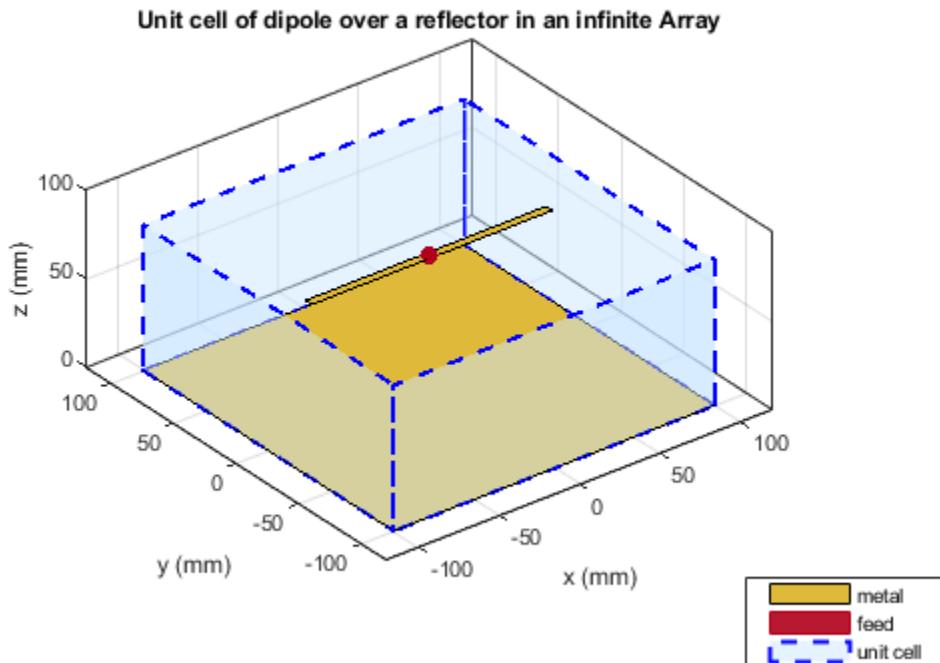
numSummationTerms Change number of summation terms for calculating periodic Green's function

Examples

Infinite Array of Reflector-Backed Dipoles

Create an infinite array with reflector-backed dipoles as unit cells. Scan the array at boresight. Visualize the unit cell.

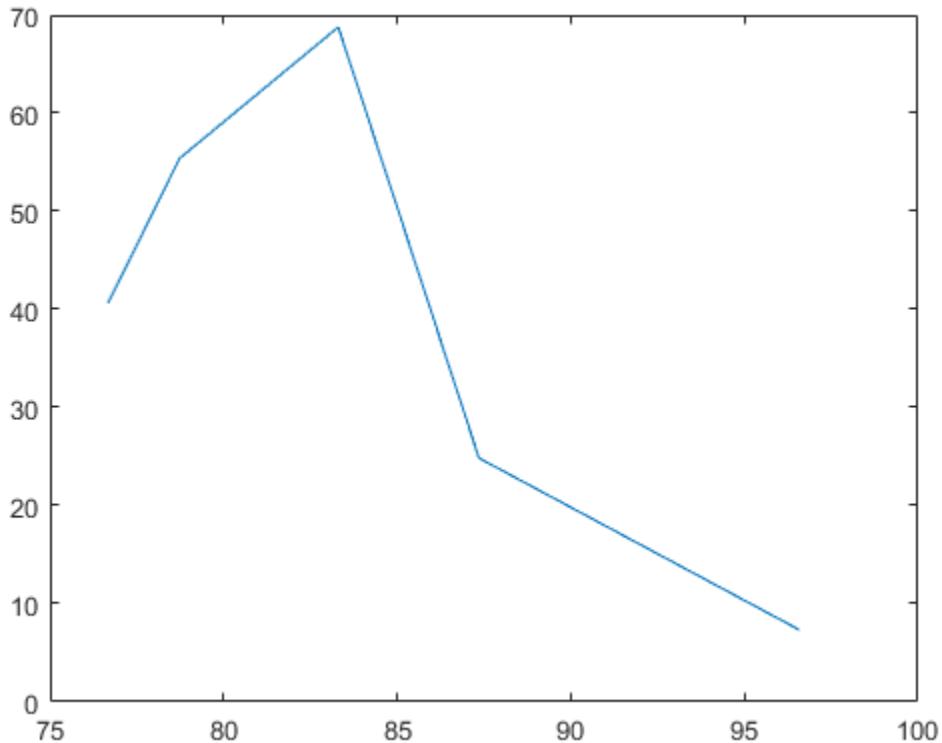
```
infa = infiniteArray('Element',reflector,'ScanAzimuth',0, ...
    'ScanElevation',90);
show(infa)
```



Scan Impedance of Infinite Array

Calculate the scan impedance of an infinite array at 1GHz. To calculate the impedance, scan the infinite array from boresight to horizon in the elevation plane.

```
infa = infiniteArray;
theta0deg = linspace(0,90,5);
zscan = nan(1,numel(theta0deg));
for j = 1:numel(theta0deg)
    infa.ScanElevation = theta0deg(j);
    zscan(1,j) = impedance(infa,1e9);
end
plot(zscan)
```



References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

[circularArray](#) | [conformalArray](#) | [linearArray](#) | [rectangularArray](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

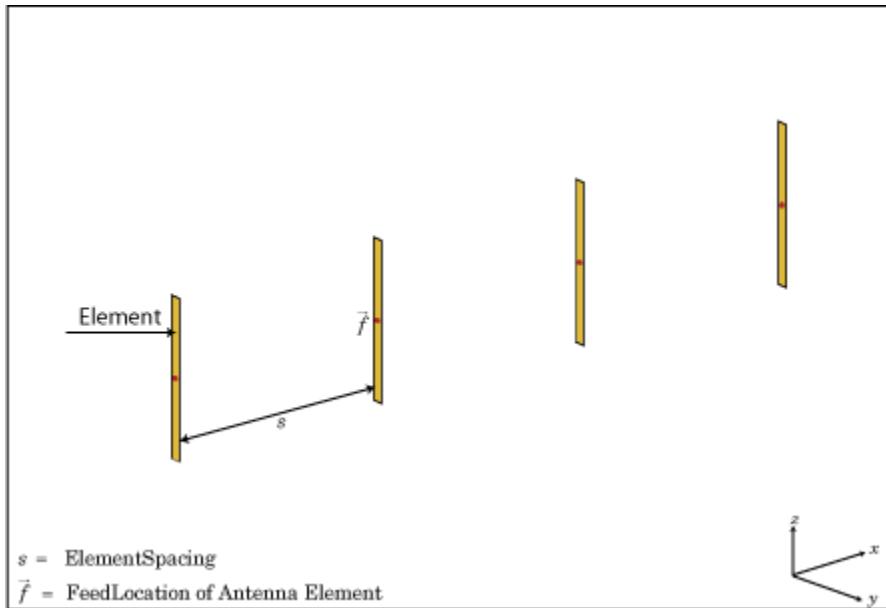
Introduced in R2015b

linearArray

Create linear antenna array

Description

The `linearArray` class creates a linear antenna array in the X-Y plane. By default, the linear array is a two-element dipole array. The dipoles are center fed. Each dipole resonates at 70 MHz when isolated.



Creation

Syntax

```
array = linearArray
```

```
array = linearArray(Name,Value)
```

Description

`array = linearArray` creates a linear antenna array in the XY plane.

`array = linearArray(Name,Value)` class to create a linear antenna array, with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. Name is the property name and Value is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Output Arguments

array — Linear array
linearArray object

Linear array, returned as an `linearArray` object.

Properties

Element — Individual antenna elements or linear arrays

dipole (default) | antenna object | array object

Individual antenna elements or linear arrays, specified as an antenna or array object.

Example: `'Element', monopole`

NumElements — Number of antenna elements in array

2 (default) | scalar

Number of antenna elements in array, specified as a scalar.

Example: `'NumElements', 4`

'ElementSpacing' — Spacing between antenna elements

2 (default) | scalar | vector

Spacing between antenna elements, specified as a scalar or vector in meters. By default, the dipole elements are spaced 2 m apart.

Example: 'ElementSpacing',3

Data Types: double

AmplitudeTaper — Excitation amplitude of antenna elements

1 (default) | scalar | vector

Excitation amplitude of antenna elements, specified as a scalar or vector. Set the property value to 0 to model dead elements. This value corresponds to the excitation voltages for the elements in the array.

Example: 'AmplitudeTaper',3

Data Types: double

Phaseshift — Phase shift for antenna elements

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Phase shift for antenna elements, specified as a scalar or vector in degrees. This value corresponds to the excitation voltages for the elements in the array.

Example: 'PhaseShift',[3 3 0 0]

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of array

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the array specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt',90,

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the array at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of array

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the array, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.

- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the array rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: array.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
correlation	Correlation coefficient between two antennas in array
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object

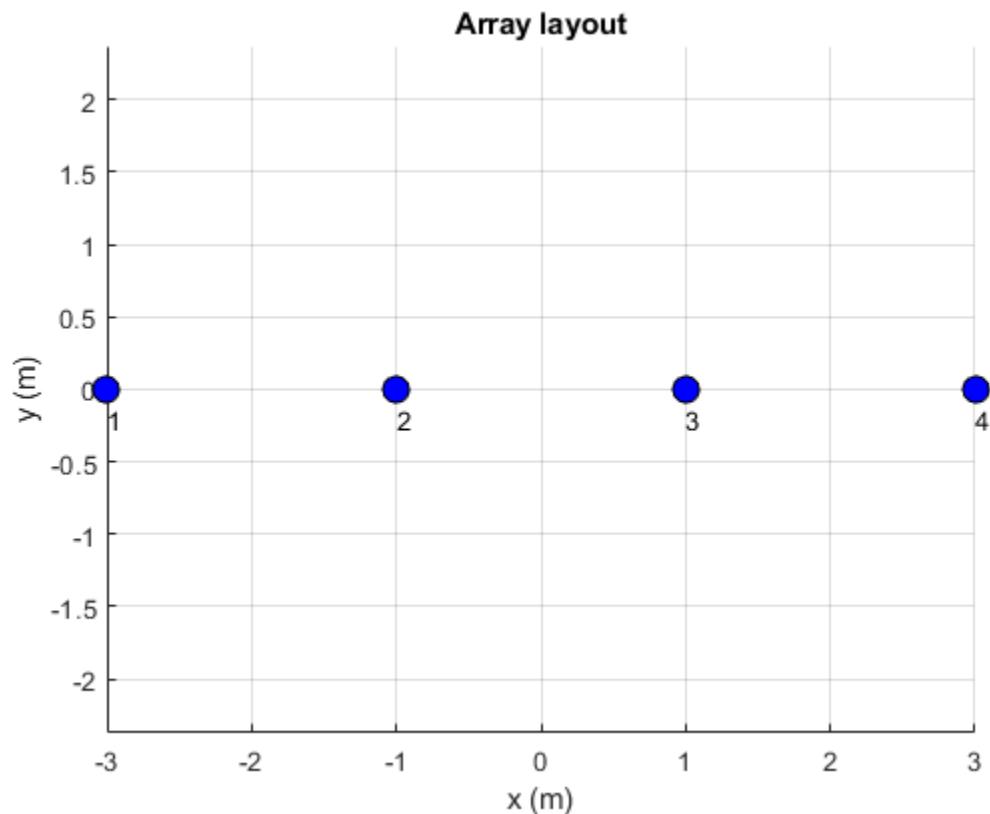
Examples

Create and Plot Layout of Linear Array

Create a linear array of four dipoles and plot the layout of the array.

4 Array Objects—Alphabetical List

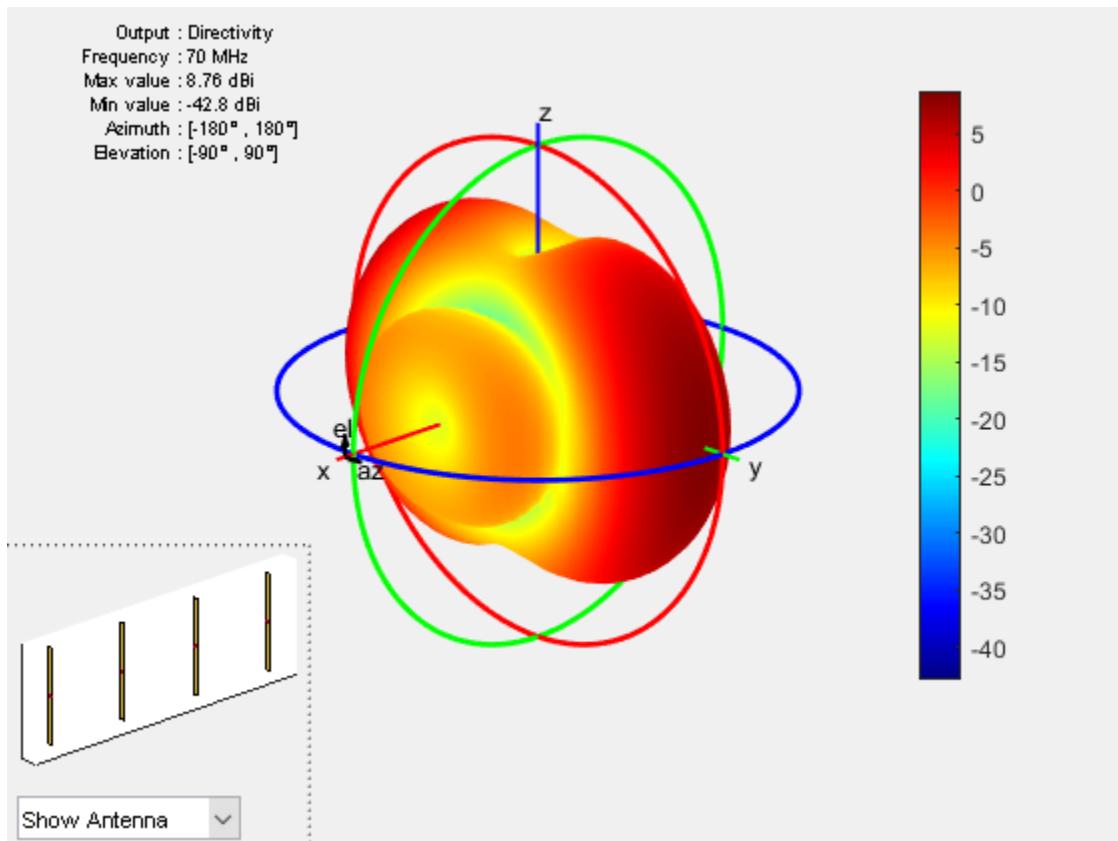
```
la = linearArray;  
la.NumElements = 4;  
layout(la);
```



Radiation Pattern of Linear Array

Plot the radiation pattern of a four element linear array of dipoles at a frequency 70MHz.

```
la = linearArray('NumElements',4);  
pattern(la,70e6);
```



Linear Array Using Groundplane Antennas

Create a linear array of two monopoles.

```
m1 = monopole;
m2 = monopole('Height',0.5);
mla = linearArray

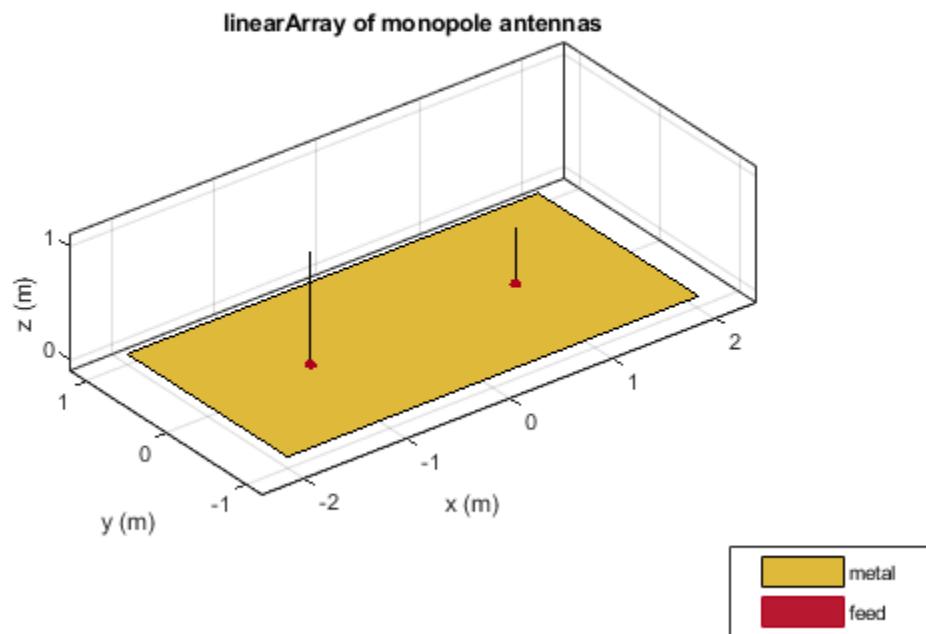
mla =
    linearArray with properties:
```

Element: [1x1 dipole]

4 Array Objects—Alphabetical List

```
NumElements: 2
ElementSpacing: 2
AmplitudeTaper: 1
PhaseShift: 0
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

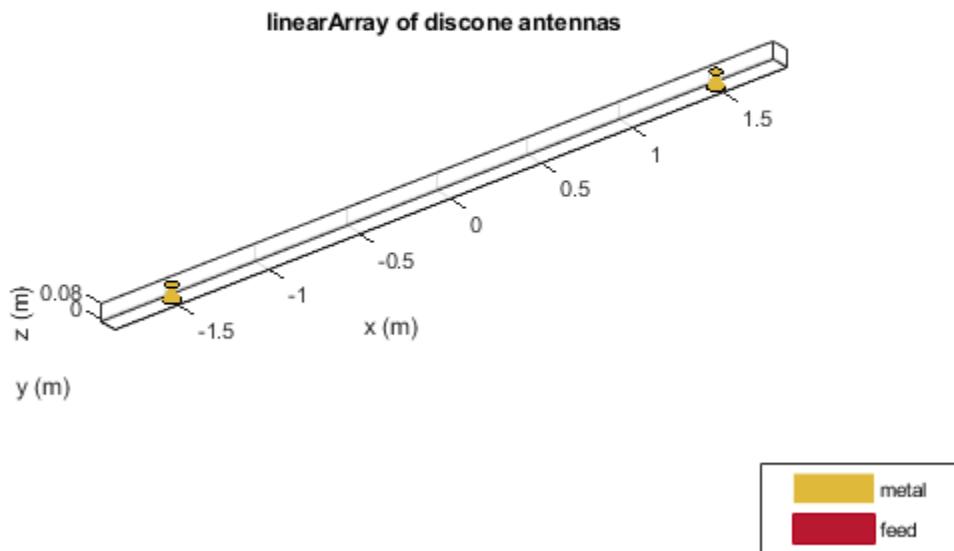
```
mla.Element = [m1,m2];
show(mla);
```



Rectangular Array of Linear Array

Create an array of discones with element spacing of 3 m.

```
la = linearArray('Element',discone);
la.ElementSpacing = 3;
show(la)
```



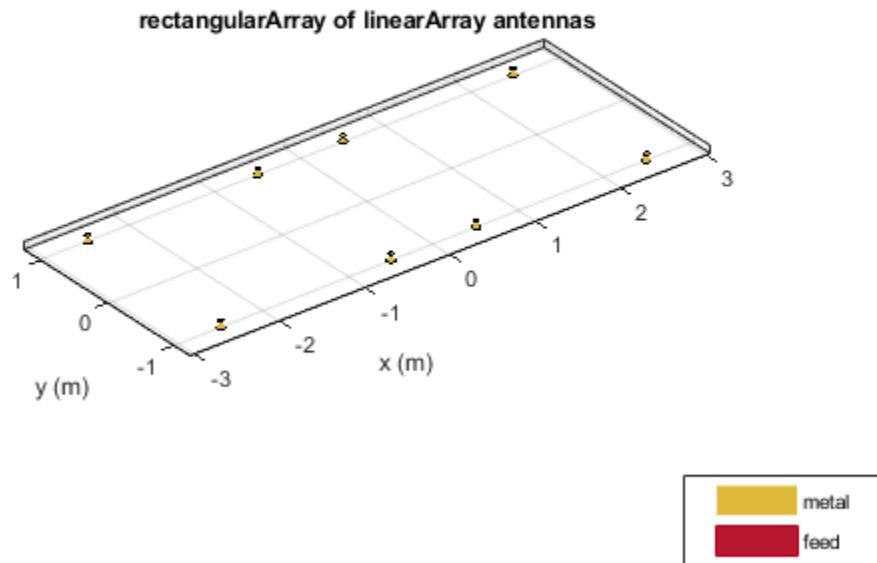
Create a rectangular of the linear array.

```
ra = rectangularArray("Element",la)
ra =
rectangularArray with properties:
```

4 Array Objects—Alphabetical List

```
Element: [1x1 linearArray]
    Size: [2 2]
RowSpacing: 2
ColumnSpacing: 2
    Lattice: 'Rectangular'
AmplitudeTaper: 1
PhaseShift: 0
    Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

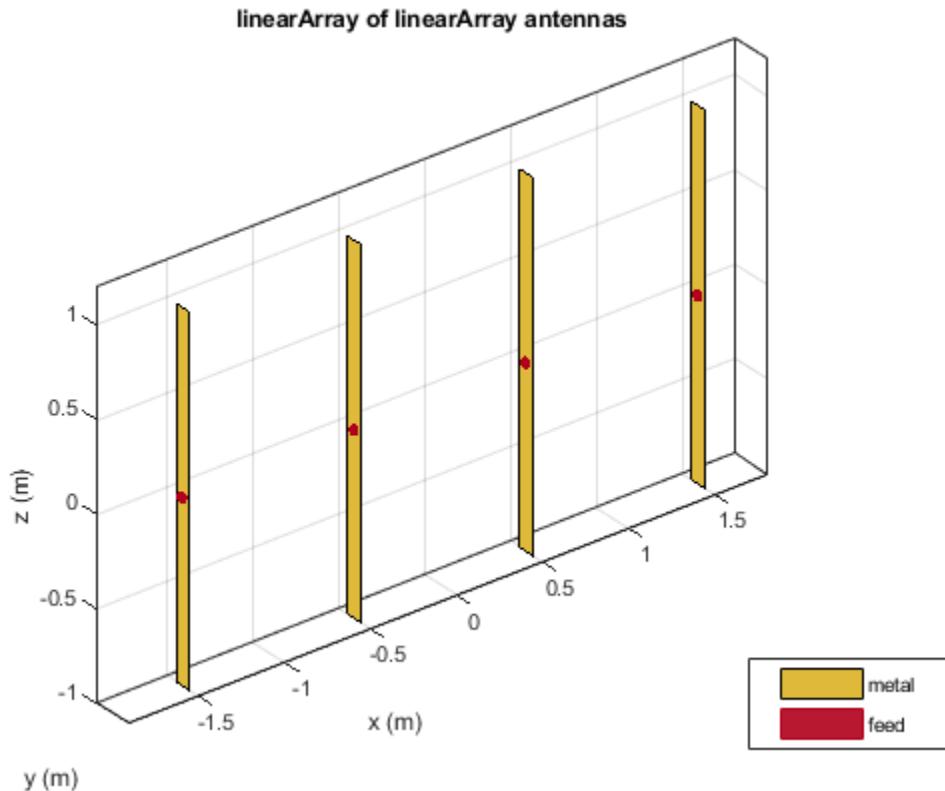
```
show(ra)
```



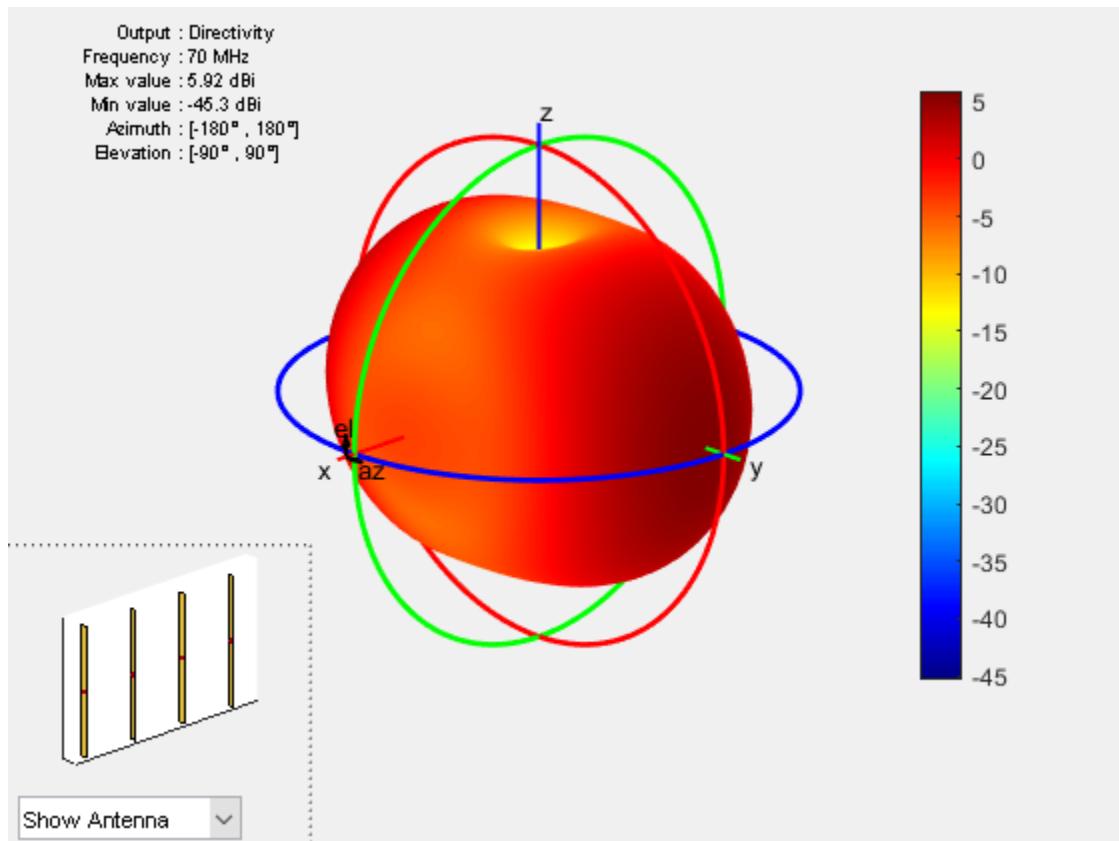
Pattern of Linear Array of Linear Array

Create a linear array and plot the pattern.

```
la=linearArray('Element',linearArray('ElementSpacing',1));
show(la)
```



```
pattern(la,70e6);
```



References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

[circularArray](#) | [conformalArray](#) | [infiniteArray](#) | [rectangularArray](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015a

conformalArray

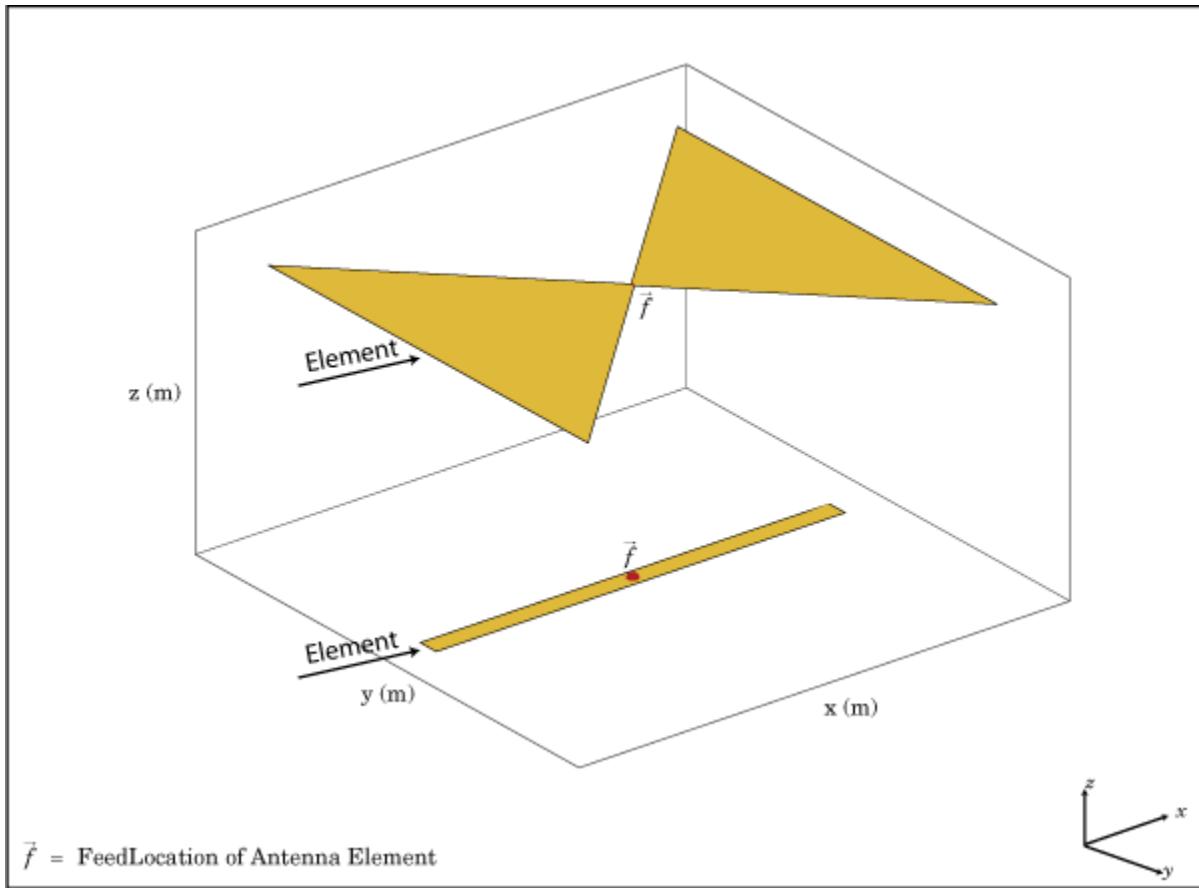
Create conformal antenna array

Description

The `conformalArray` class creates an antenna array using any element from the antenna or array library. You can also specify an array of any arbitrary geometry, such as a circular array, a nonplanar array, an array with nonuniform geometry, or a conformal array of arrays.

Conformal arrays are used in:

- Direction-finding systems that use circular arrays or stacked circular arrays
- Aircraft systems due to surface irregularities or mechanical stress



Creation

Syntax

```
array = conformalArray  
array = conformalArray(Name,Value)
```

Description

`array = conformalArray` creates a conformal antenna array using the default antenna element, shape, and antenna positions.

`array = conformalArray(Name,Value)` creates a conformal antenna array with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain default values.

Output Arguments

array — Conformal array
`conformalArray` object

Conformal array, returned as an `conformalArray` object.

Properties

ElementPosition — Position of feed or origin
[0 0 0; 0 0 0.1500] (default) | M -by-3 real matrix

Position of the feed or origin for each antenna element, specified as an M -by-3 real matrix. M is the number of element positions. By default, M is 2. To specify additional antenna elements, add additional element positions in the conformal array.

Example: `'ElementPosition',[0.1 0.1 0.1; -0.1 -0.1 -0.1;0.2 0.0.2]`

Data Types: double

Element — Individual antenna or array elements in array
scalar | array of objects | cell array of objects

Individual antenna or array elements in the array, specified as one of the following values:

- A scalar
- An array of objects
- A cell array of objects

By default, a conformal array has two antenna elements, the dipole and the bowtie. To specify additional antenna or array elements, add additional element positions in the conformal array. You can add both balanced and unbalanced antennas to the same conformal array.

Example: `m = monopole; h = conformalArray('Element', [m,m])`. Creates a conformal array consisting of two monopoles antenna elements.

Example: `la = linearArray; ra = rectangularArray; h = conformalArray('Element', {la,ra})`. Creates a conformal array consisting of a linear array and a rectangular array.

Data Types: `cell`

Reference — Position reference for antenna element

`'feed'` (default) | `'origin'`

Position reference for the antenna element, specified as either `'origin'` or `'feed'`. For more information, see “Position Reference” on page 4-42.

Example: `'Reference','origin'`

Data Types: `char` | `string`

AmplitudeTaper — Excitation amplitude of antenna elements

`1` (default) | scalar | nonnegative vector

Excitation amplitude of the antenna elements, specified as a scalar or a nonnegative vector. To model dead elements, set the property value to `0`.

Example: `'AmplitudeTaper', 3`

Example: `'AmplitudeTaper', [3 0]`. Creates a two-element conformal array, where 3 and 0 are the excitations amplitudes of two elements.

Data Types: `double`

PhaseShift — Phase shift for antenna elements

`0` (default) | scalar | real vector

Phase shift for antenna elements, specified as a scalar or a real vector in degrees.

Example: `'PhaseShift', [-45 -45 45 45]`

Data Types: `double`

Tilt — Tilt angle of array

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the array specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90,

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the array at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of array

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the array, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the array rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: array.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
correlation	Correlation coefficient between two antennas in array
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

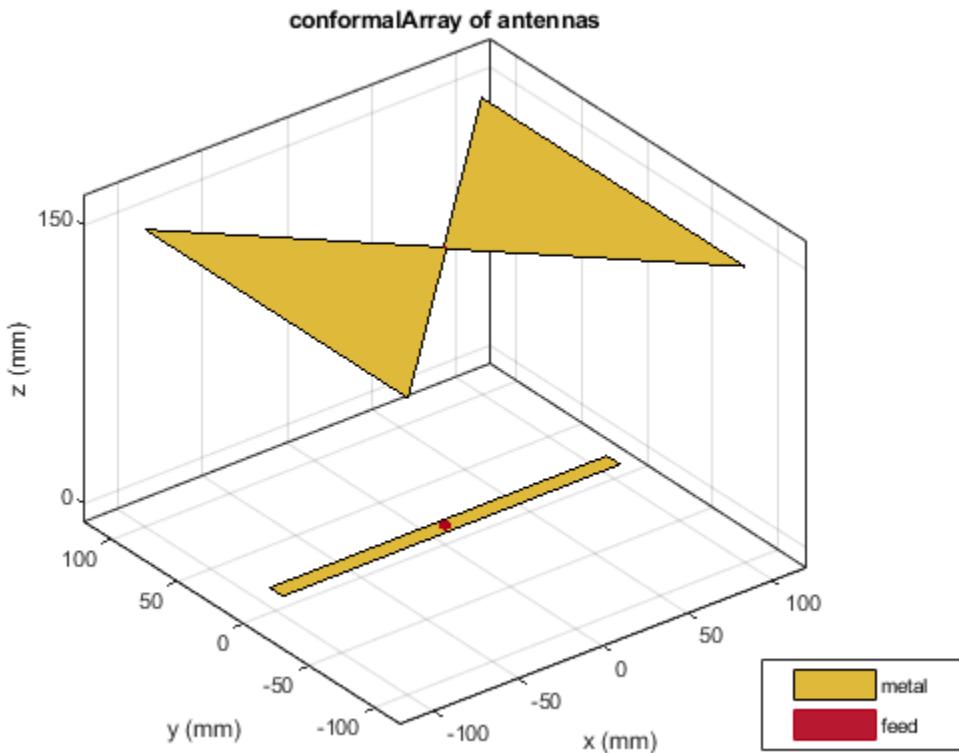
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object

Examples

Default Conformal Array

Create a default conformal array.

```
c = conformalArray  
c =  
    conformalArray with properties:  
  
        Element: {[1x1 dipole]  [1x1 bowtieTriangular]}  
        ElementPosition: [2x3 double]  
        Reference: 'feed'  
        AmplitudeTaper: 1  
        PhaseShift: 0  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
  
show(c)
```



Circular Array of Dipoles

Define the radius and the number of elements for the array.

$$\begin{aligned} r &= 2; \\ N &= 12; \end{aligned}$$

Create an array of 12 dipoles.

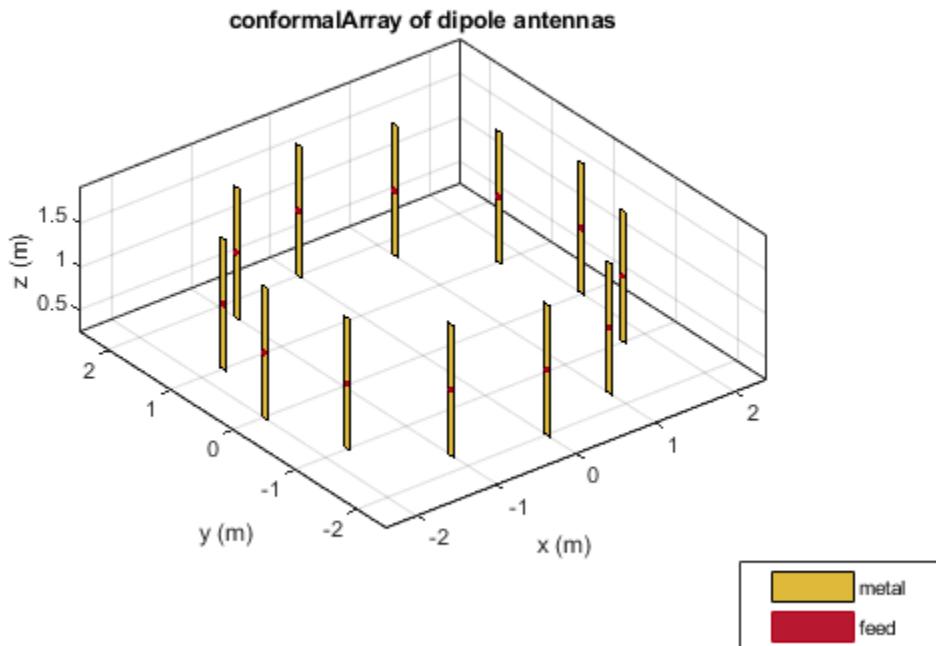
```
elem = repmat(dipole('Length',1.5),1,N);
```

Define the x,y,z values for the element positions in the array.

```
del_th = 360/N;
th = del_th:del_th:360;
x = r.*cosd(th);
y = r.*sind(th);
z = ones(1,N);
pos = [x;y;z];
```

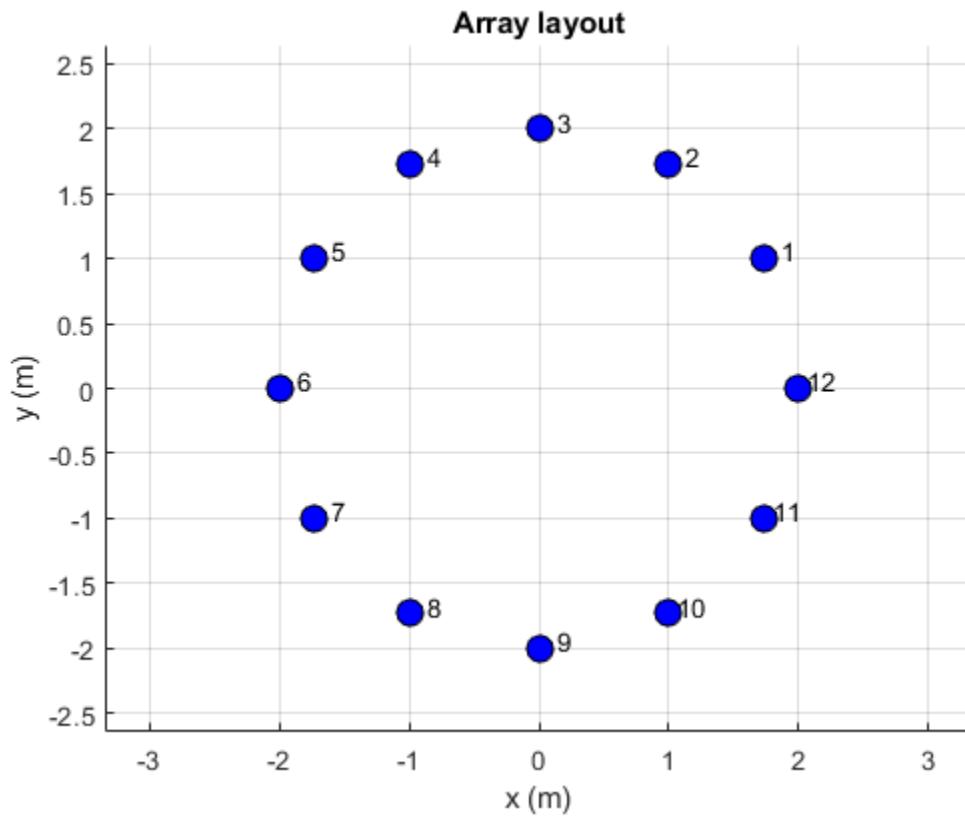
Create a circular array using the defined dipoles and then visualize it. Display the layout of the array.

```
c = conformalArray('Element',elem,'ElementPosition',pos');
show(c)
```



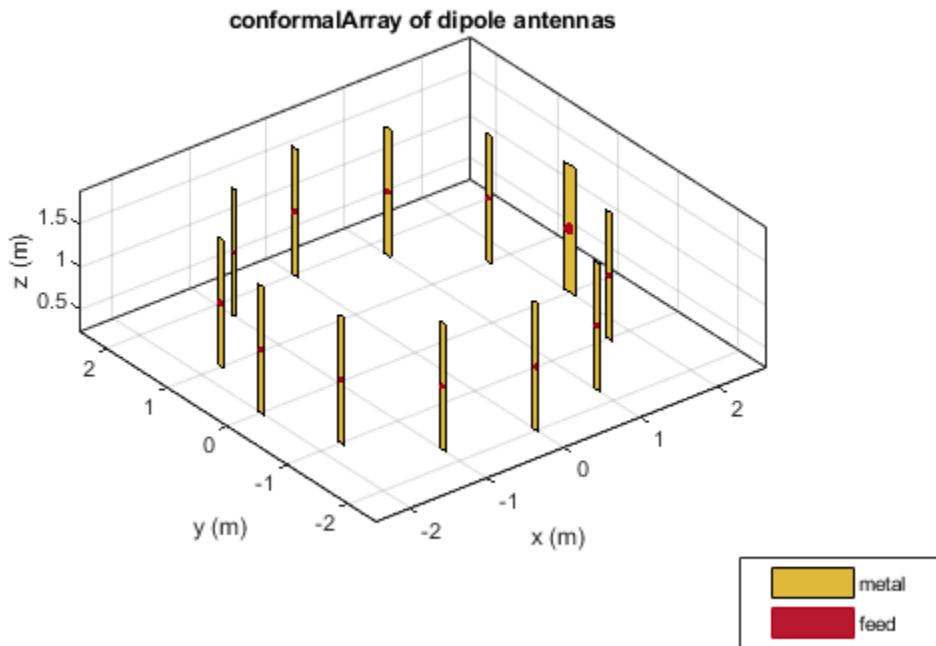
4 Array Objects—Alphabetical List

```
figure  
layout(c)
```



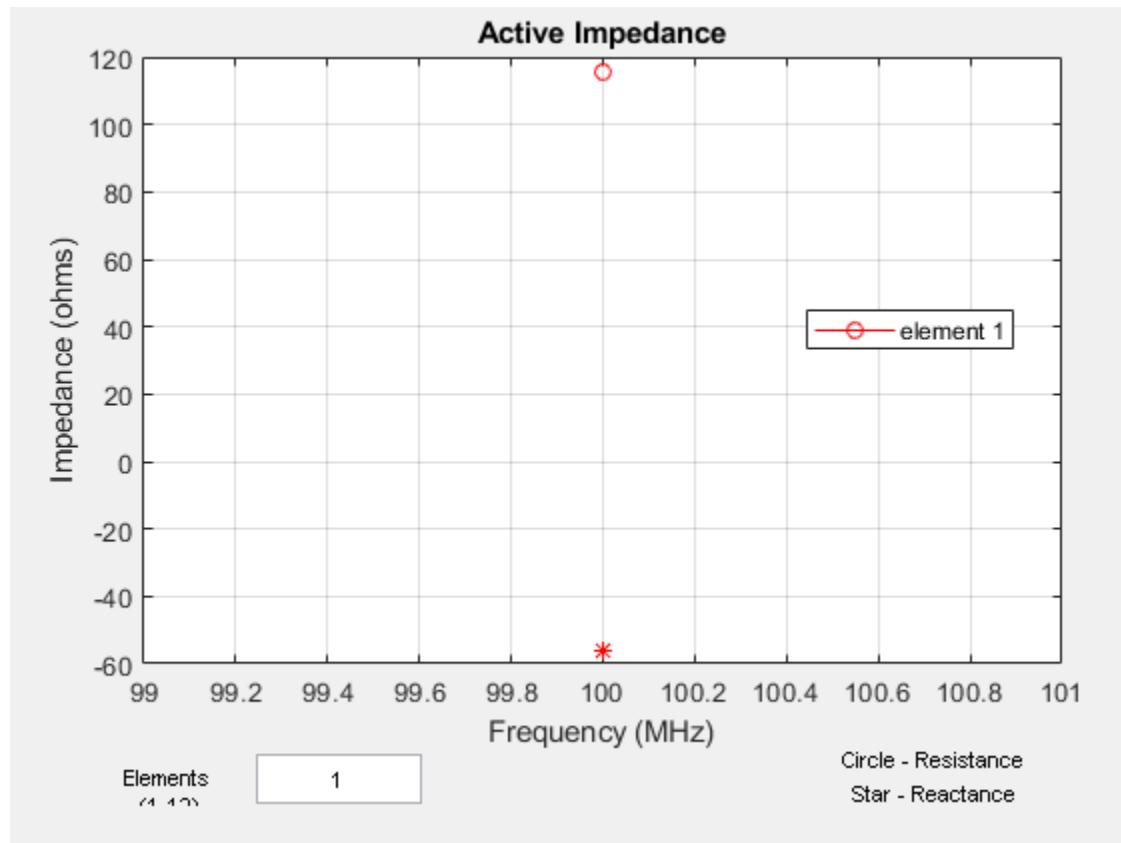
Change the width of the fourth and the twelfth element of the circular array. Visualize the new arrangement.

```
c.Element(4).Width = 0.05;  
c.Element(12).Width = 0.2;  
figure  
show(c)
```

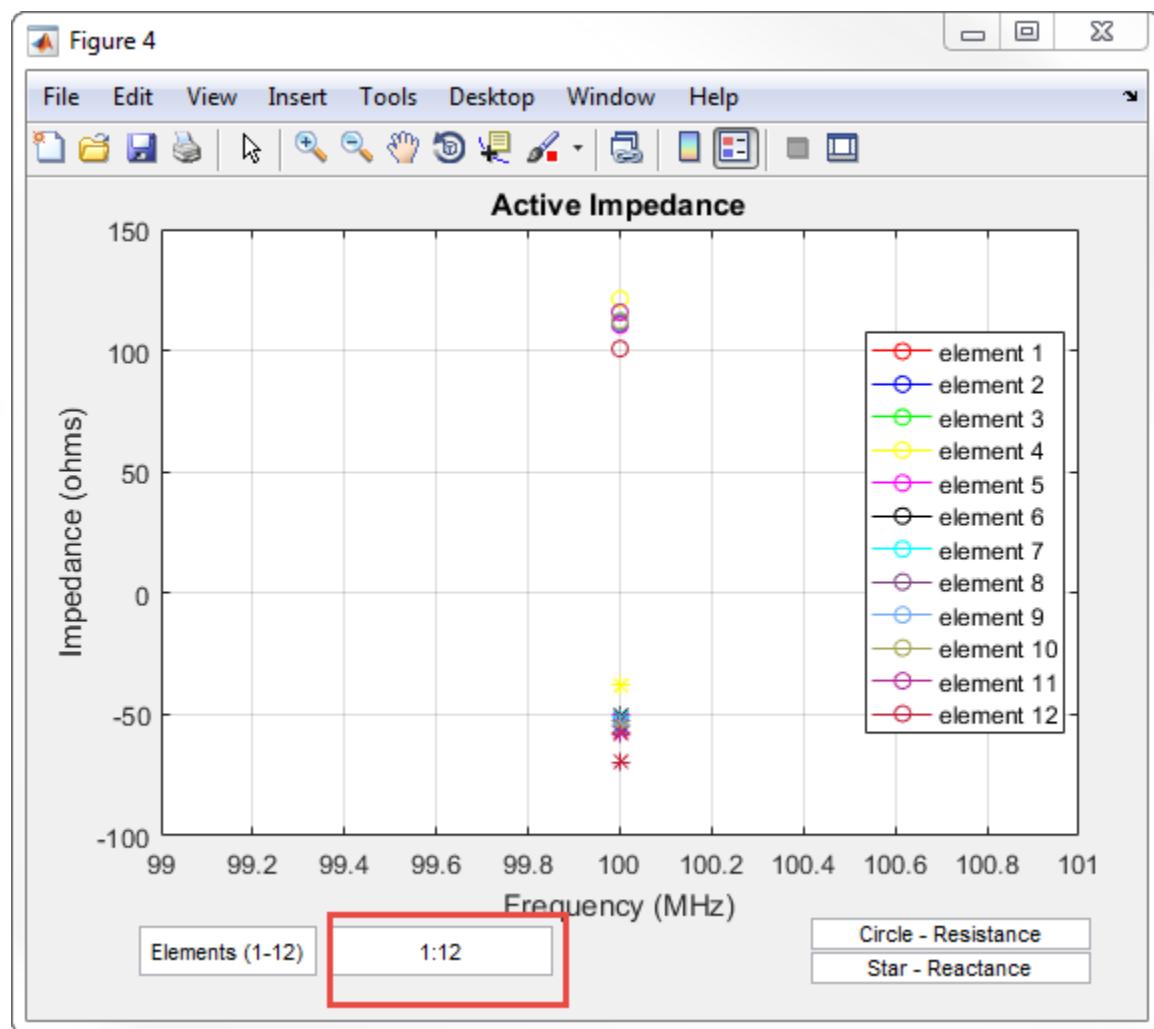


Calculate and plot the impedance of the circular array at 100 MHz. The plot shows the impedance of the first element in the array.

```
figure  
impedance(c,100e6)
```



To view the impedance of all the elements in the array change the value from **1** to **1:12** as shown in the figure.



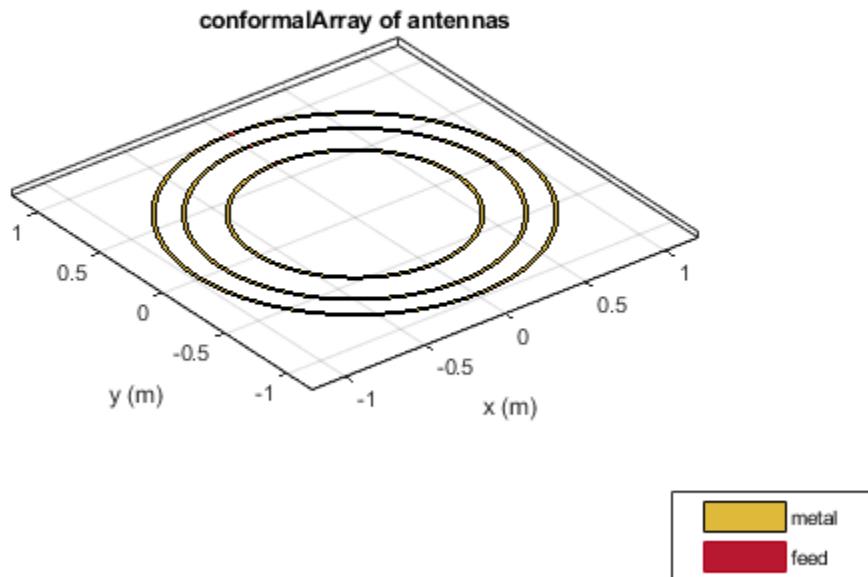
Radiation Pattern of Concentric Array of Circular Loop Antennas

Define three circular loop antennas of radii 0.6366 m (default), 0.85 m, and 1 m, respectively.

```
l1 = loopCircular;  
l2 = loopCircular('Radius',0.85);  
l3 = loopCircular('Radius',1);
```

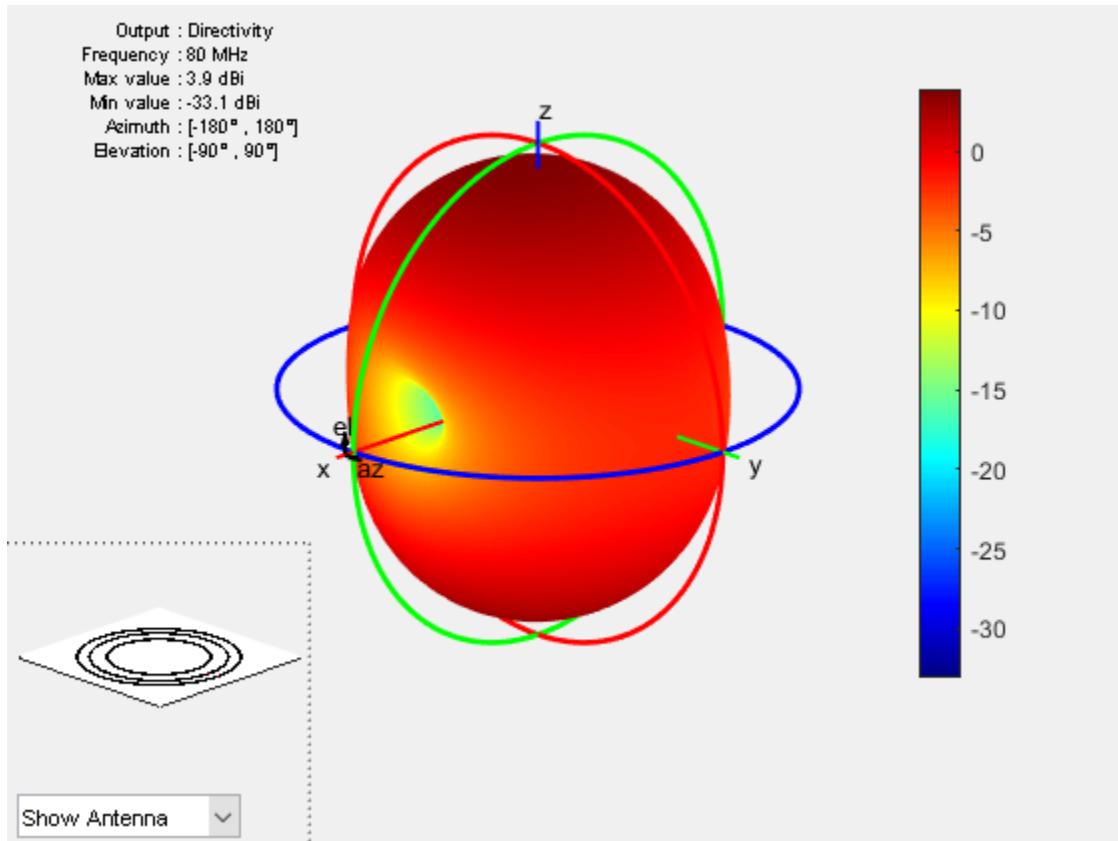
Create a concentric array that uses the origin of circular loop antennas as its position reference.

```
c = conformalArray('Element',{l1,l2,l3}, 'ElementPosition',[0 0 0;0 0 0;...  
0 0 0], 'Reference','origin');  
show(c)
```



Visualize the radiation pattern of the array at 80 MHz.

```
pattern(c,80e6)
```



Conformal Array Using Infinite Ground Plane Antenna

Create a dipole antenna to use in the reflector and the conformal array.

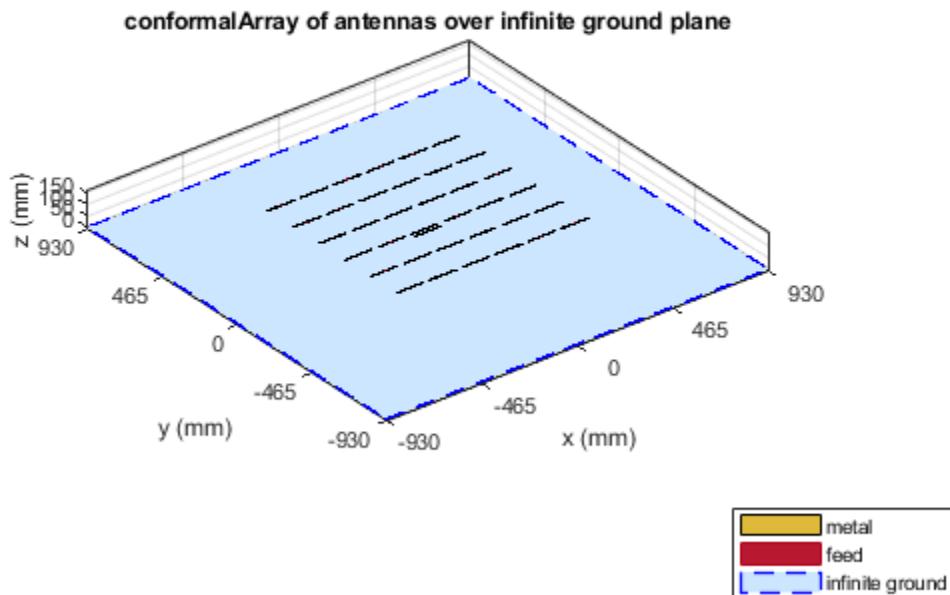
```
d = dipole('Length',0.13,'Width',5e-3,'Tilt',90,'TiltAxis','Y');
```

Create an infinite groundplane reflector antenna using the dipole as exciter.

```
rf = reflector('Exciter',d,'Spacing',0.15/2,'GroundPlaneLength',inf);
```

Create a conformal array using 36 dipole antennas and one infinite groundplane reflector antenna. View the array.

```
x = linspace(-0.4,0.4,6);
y = linspace(-0.4,0.4,6);
[X,Y] = meshgrid(x,y);
pos = [X(:) Y(:) 0.15*ones(numel(X),1)];
for i = 1:36
    element{i} = d;
end
element{37} = rf;
lwa = conformalArray('Element',element,'ElementPosition',[pos;0 0 0.15/2]);
show(lwa)
```

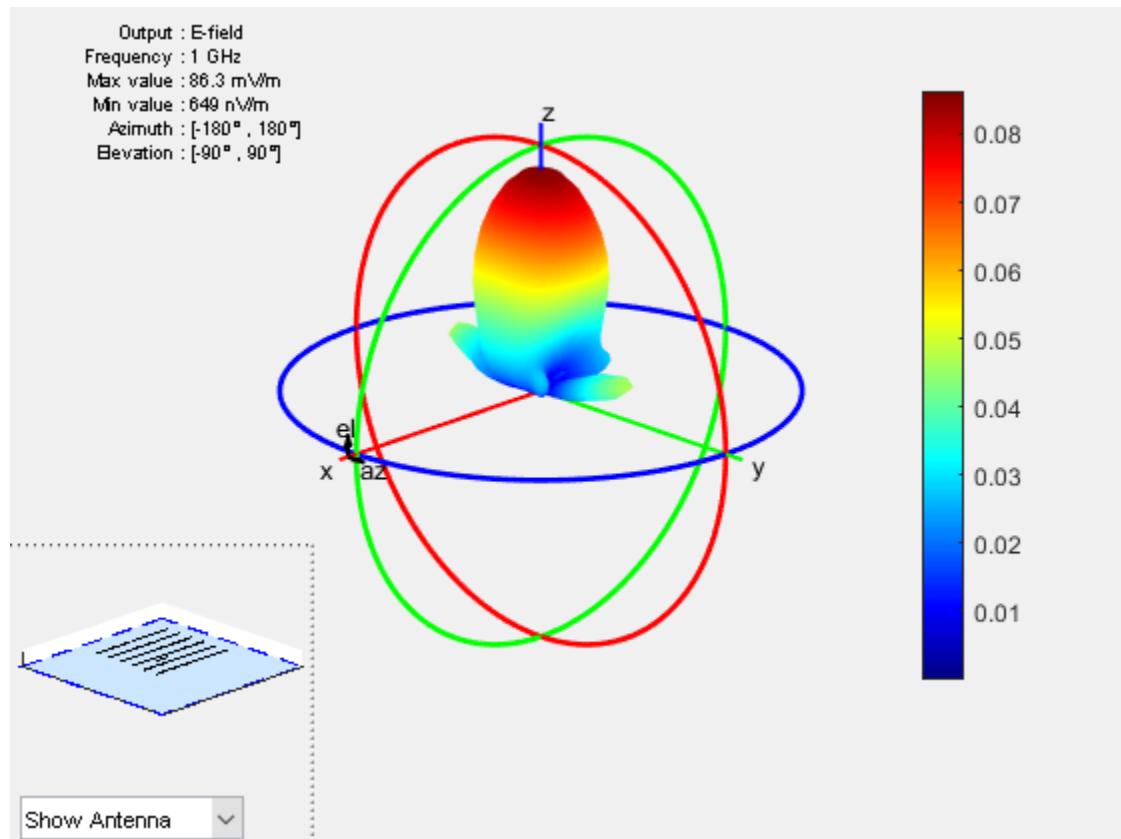


Drive only the reflector antenna with an amplitude of 1.

```
V = zeros(1,37);
V(end) = 1;
lwa.AmplitudeTaper = V;
```

Compute the radiation pattern of the conformal array.

```
figure
pattern(lwa,1e9,'Type','efield')
```



Conformal Array Using Dielectric Antennas

Create two patch microstrip antennas using dielectric substrate FR4. Tilt the second patch microstrip antenna by 180 degrees.

```
d = dielectric('FR4');
p1 = patchMicrostrip('Substrate',d);
p2 = patchMicrostrip('Substrate',d,'Tilt',180);
```

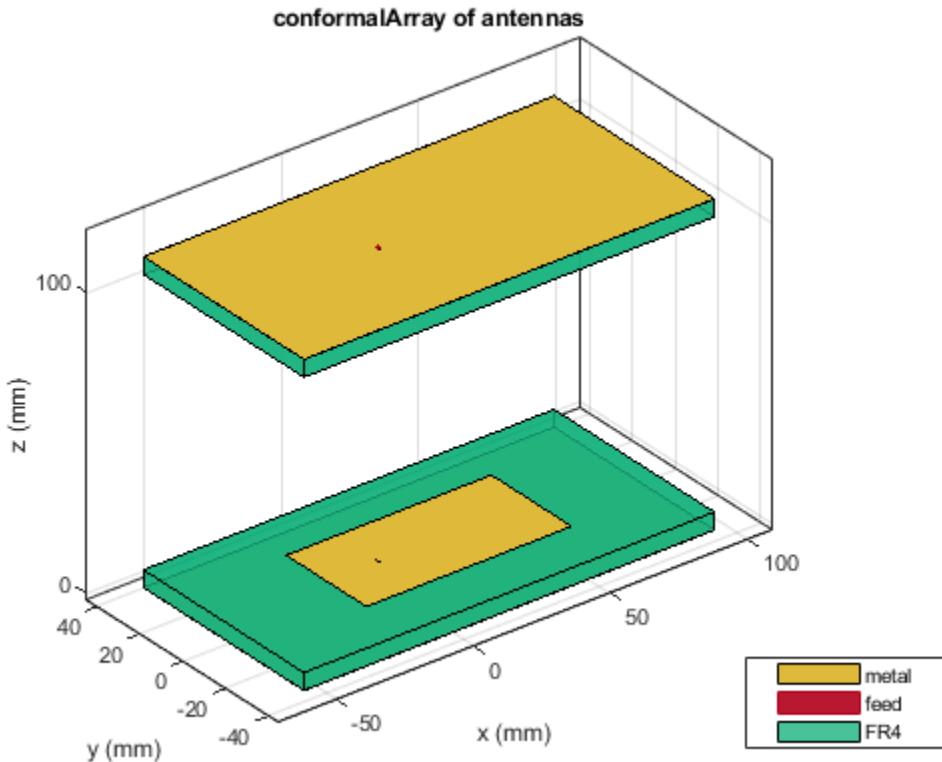
Create and view a conformal array using the two patch microstrip antennas placed 11 cm apart.

```
c = conformalArray('ElementPosition',[0 0 0;0 0 0.1100],'Element',{p1,p2})

c =
conformalArray with properties:

    Element: {[1x1 patchMicrostrip] [1x1 patchMicrostrip]}
    ElementPosition: [2x3 double]
    Reference: 'feed'
    AmplitudeTaper: 1
    PhaseShift: 0
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]

show(c)
```



Conformal Array Using Balanced and Unbalanced Antennas

Create a conformal array using dipole and monopole antennas.

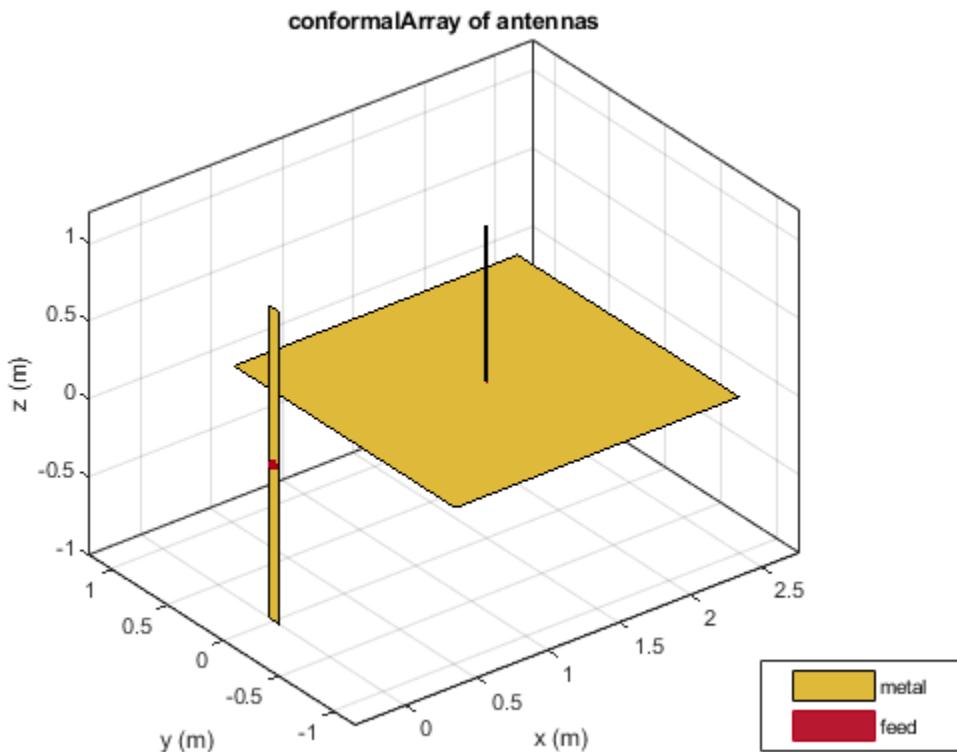
```
c = conformalArray('Element', {dipole, monopole})  
c =  
    conformalArray with properties:  
  
        Element: {[1x1 dipole] [1x1 monopole]}  
        ElementPosition: [2x3 double]  
        Reference: 'feed'
```

```
AmplitudeTaper: 1  
PhaseShift: 0  
Tilt: 0  
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

```
c.ElementPosition = [0 0 0; 1.5 0 0];
```

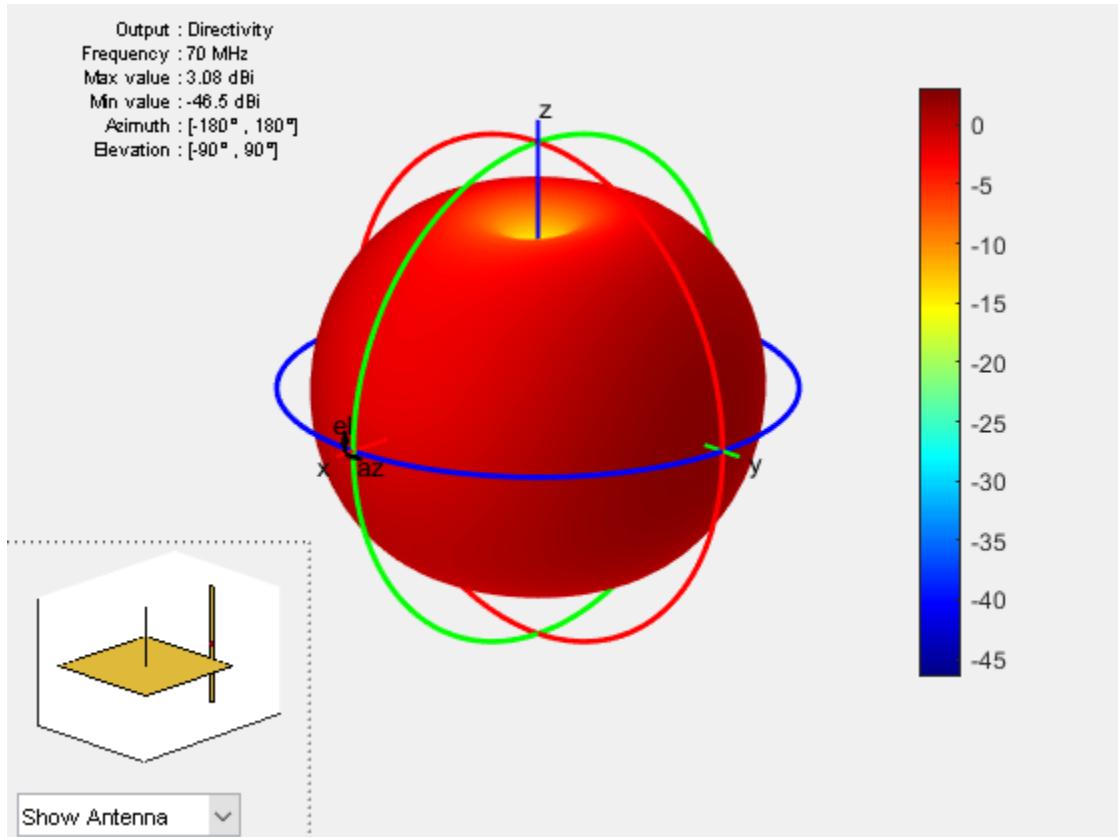
Visualize the array.

```
figure;  
show(c);
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the array at 70 MHz.

```
pattern(c, 70e6)
```



Subarrays of Linear Arrays

Create a subarray of linear arrays at different locations.

```
la = linearArray('ElementSpacing',1)  
  
la =  
linearArray with properties:  
  
Element: [1x1 dipole]
```

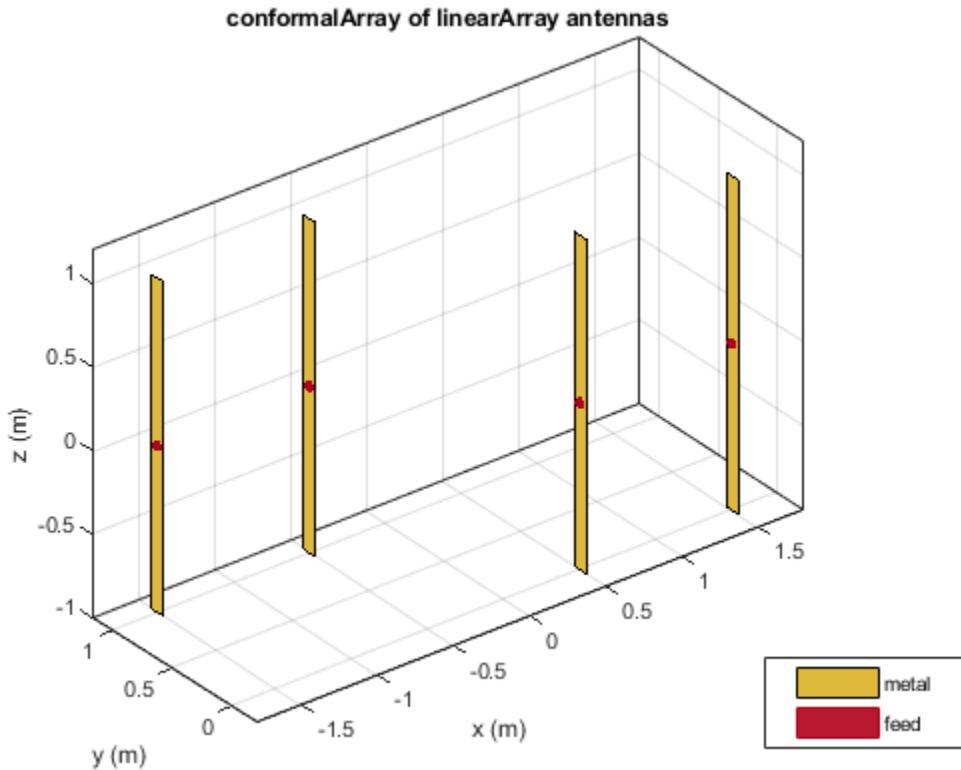
4 Array Objects—Alphabetical List

```
NumElements: 2
ElementSpacing: 1
AmplitudeTaper: 1
PhaseShift: 0
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]

subArr = conformalArray('Element',[la la],'ElementPosition',[1 0 0;-1 1 0])
subArr =
conformalArray with properties:

    Element: [1x2 linearArray]
    ElementPosition: [2x3 double]
    Reference: 'feed'
    AmplitudeTaper: 1
    PhaseShift: 0
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]

show(subArr)
```



Conformal Array of Subarrays and Antennas

Create a linear array of dipoles with an element spacing of 1m.

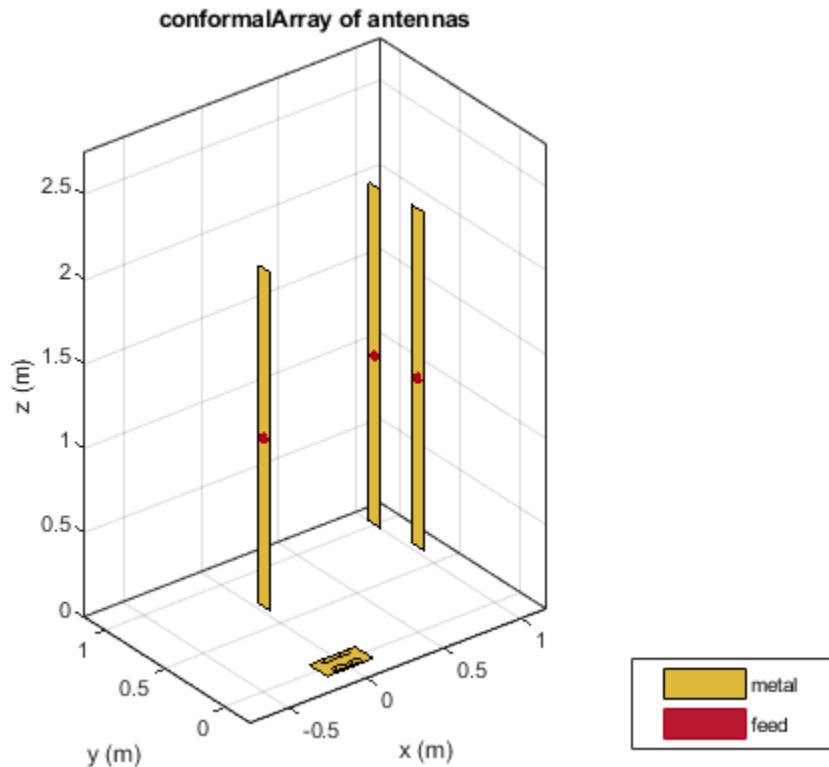
```
la = linearArray('ElementSpacing',1);
```

Create a rectangular array of microstrip patch antennas.

```
ra = rectangularArray('Element',patchMicrostrip,'RowSpacing',0.1,'ColumnSpacing',0.1);
```

Create a subarray containing the above linear and rectangular arrays with changes in amplitude taper and phase shift values.

```
subArr = conformalArray('Element',{la ra dipole}, 'ElementPosition',[0 0 1.5;0 0 0;1 1 1];  
'AmplitudeTaper',[3 0.3 0.03], 'PhaseShift',[90 180 120]);  
show(subArr)
```

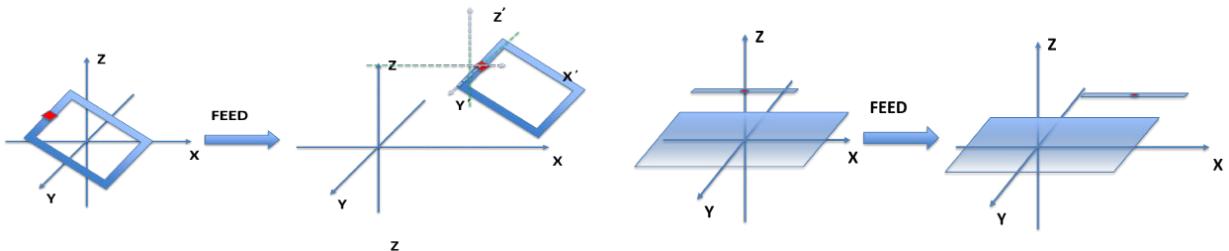


More About

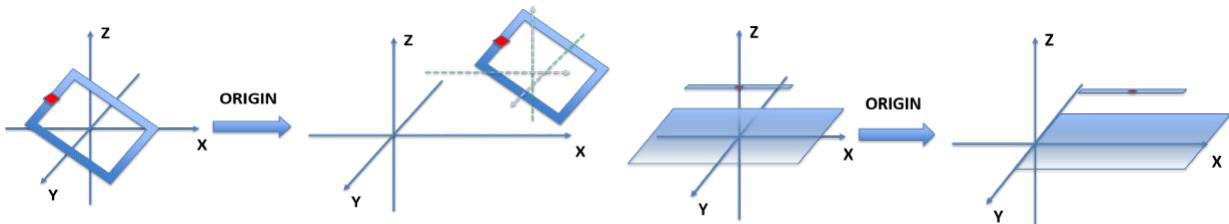
Position Reference

'Reference' property of `conformalArray` class defines the position reference of an antenna element in 3-D space. You can position the antenna by specifying the `Reference` property as `feed` or `origin`.

Choosing `feed` as the position reference moves the antenna element with so that the new feed location is at the specified coordinates. The loop rectangle antenna and reflector-backed antenna show the new position with respect to feed:



Choosing `origin` as the position reference moves the antenna element so that new antenna origin is at the specified coordinates. The loop rectangle antenna and reflector-backed antenna show the new position with respect to origin:



References

- [1] Balanis, Constantine A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 2005.

See Also

`circularArray` | `infiniteArray` | `linearArray` | `rectangularArray`

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

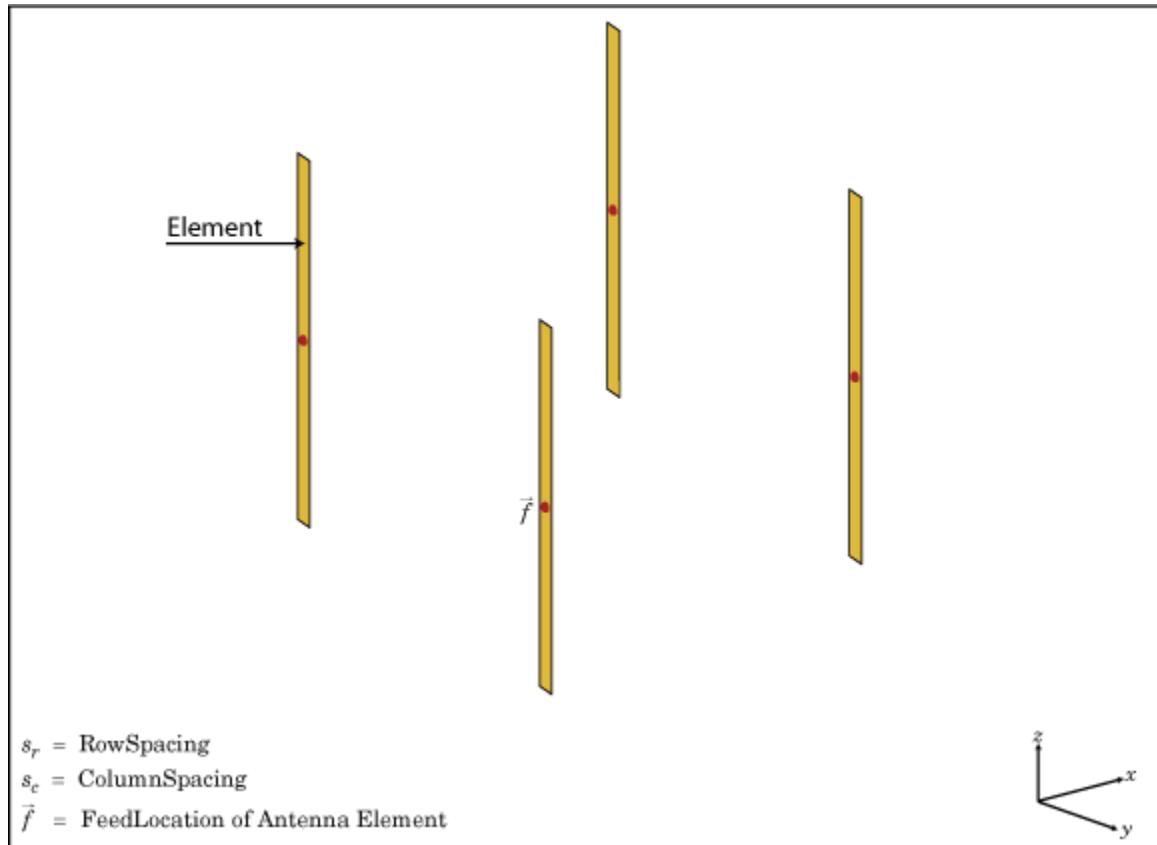
Introduced in R2016a

rectangularArray

Create rectangular antenna array

Description

The `rectangularArray` class creates a rectangular antenna array in the X-Y plane. By default, the rectangular array is a four-element dipole array in a 2 x 2 rectangular lattice. The dipoles are center-fed. Each dipole resonates at 70 MHz when isolated.



Creation

Syntax

```
array = rectangularArray  
array = rectangularArray(Name,Value)
```

Description

`array = rectangularArray` creates a rectangular antenna array in the X-Y plane.

`array = rectangularArray(Name,Value)` creates a rectangular antenna array, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain default values.

Output Arguments

array — Rectangular array
`rectangularArray` object

Rectangular array, returned as an `rectangularArray` object.

Properties

Element — Antenna elements or linear arrays
`dipole` (default) | antenna object | array object

Antenna elements or linear arrays, specified as an antenna or array object.

Example: '`Element`',`monopole`

Size — Number of antenna elements in row and column of array
`[2 2]` (default) | two-element vector

Number of antenna elements in row and column of array, specified as a two-element vector.

Example: 'Size',[4 4]

RowSpacing — Row spacing between two antenna elements

2 (default) | scalar | vector

Row spacing between two antenna elements, specified as a scalar or vector in meters. By default, the antenna elements are spaced 2m apart.

Example: 'RowSpacing',[5 6]

Data Types: double

ColumnSpacing — Column spacing between two antenna elements

2 (default) | scalar | vector

Column spacing between two antenna elements, specified as a scalar or vector in meters. By default, the antenna elements are spaced 2m apart.

Example: 'ColumnSpacing',[3 4]

Data Types: double

Lattice — Antenna elements spatial arrangement

'Rectangular' (default) | "Triangular"

Antenna elements spatial arrangement, specified as a text input.

Example: 'Lattice',"Triangular"

Data Types: char | string

AmplitudeTaper — Excitation amplitude of antenna elements

1 (default) | scalar | vector

Excitation amplitude of antenna elements, specified as a scalar or vector. Set the property value to 0 to model dead elements.

Example: 'AmplitudeTaper',3

Data Types: double

PhaseShift — Phase shift for antenna elements

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Phase shift for antenna elements, specified as a scalar or vector in degrees.

Example: 'PhaseShift',[3 3 0 0]

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of array

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the array specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90,

Example: 'Tilt', [90 90], 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0; 0 1 1] tilts the array at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of array

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the array, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the array rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis', [0 0 0; 0 1 0]

Example: array.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
correlation	Correlation coefficient between two antennas in array

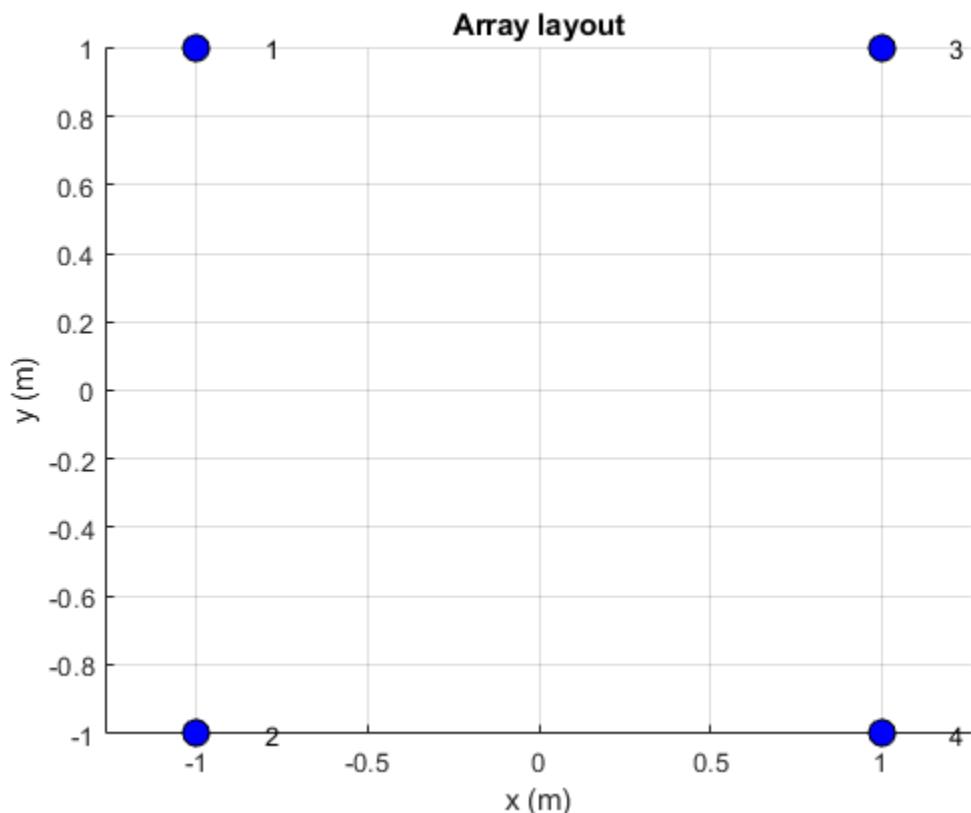
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object

Examples

Create and Plot Layout of Rectangular Array

Create and plot the layout of a rectangular array of four dipoles.

```
ra = rectangularArray;
ra.Size = [2 2];
layout(ra);
```



Calculate Scan Impedance of Rectangular Array

Calculate the scan impedance of a 2x2 rectangular array of dipoles at 70 MHz.

```
h = rectangularArray('Size',[2 2]);
Z = impedance(h,70e6)

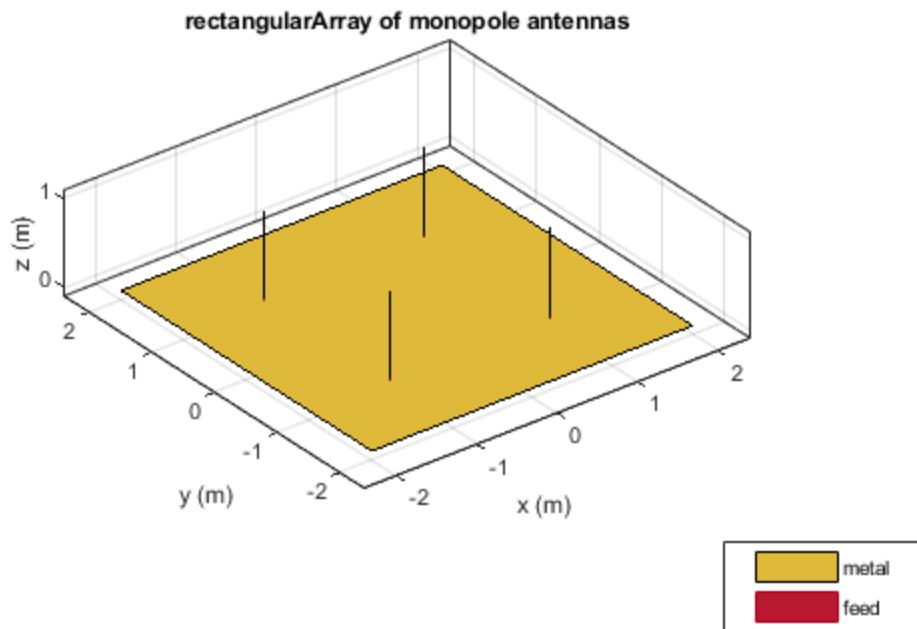
Z = 1×4 complex
```

```
26.2533 -57.2114i  26.2519 -57.2124i  26.2533 -57.2114i  26.2519 -57.2124i
```

Rectangular Array Using Groundplane Antennas

Create a rectangular array of monopoles.

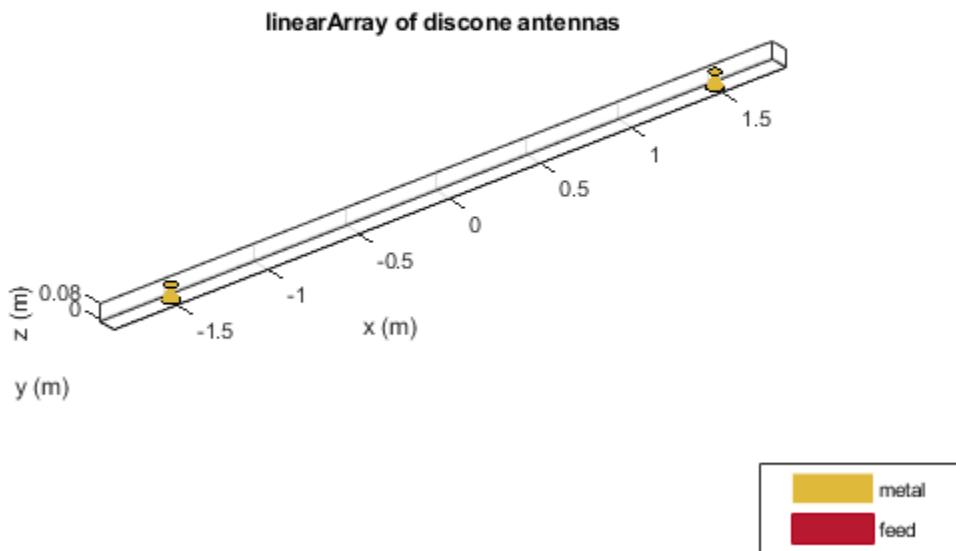
```
m1 = monopole;
mra = rectangularArray('Element',m1);
show(mra);
```



Rectangular Array of Linear Array

Create an array of discones with element spacing of 3 m.

```
la = linearArray('Element',discone);
la.ElementSpacing = 3;
show(la)
```

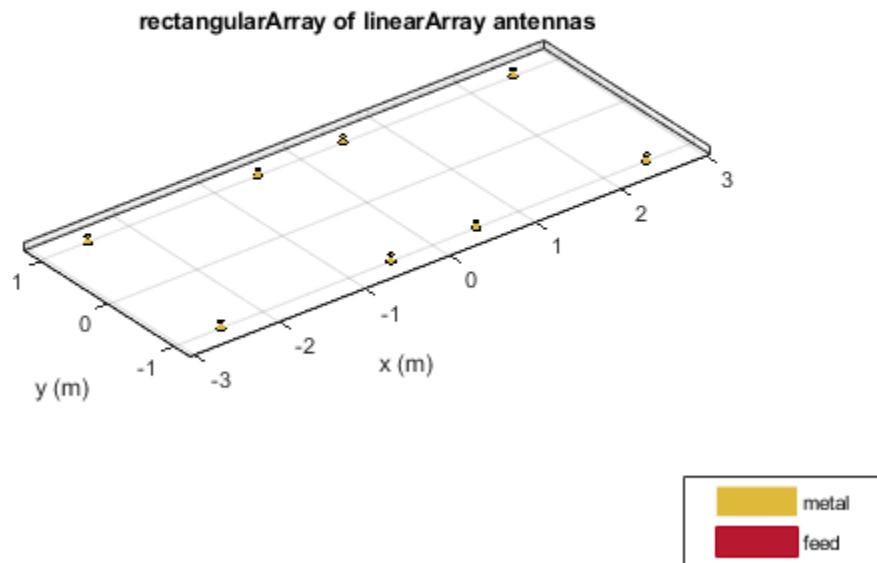


Create a rectangular of the linear array.

```
ra = rectangularArray("Element",la)
ra =
rectangularArray with properties:
```

```
Element: [1x1 linearArray]
    Size: [2 2]
RowSpacing: 2
ColumnSpacing: 2
    Lattice: 'Rectangular'
AmplitudeTaper: 1
PhaseShift: 0
    Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]

show(ra)
```



References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory. Analysis and Design*, 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

`circularArray` | `conformalArray` | `infiniteArray` | `linearArray`

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

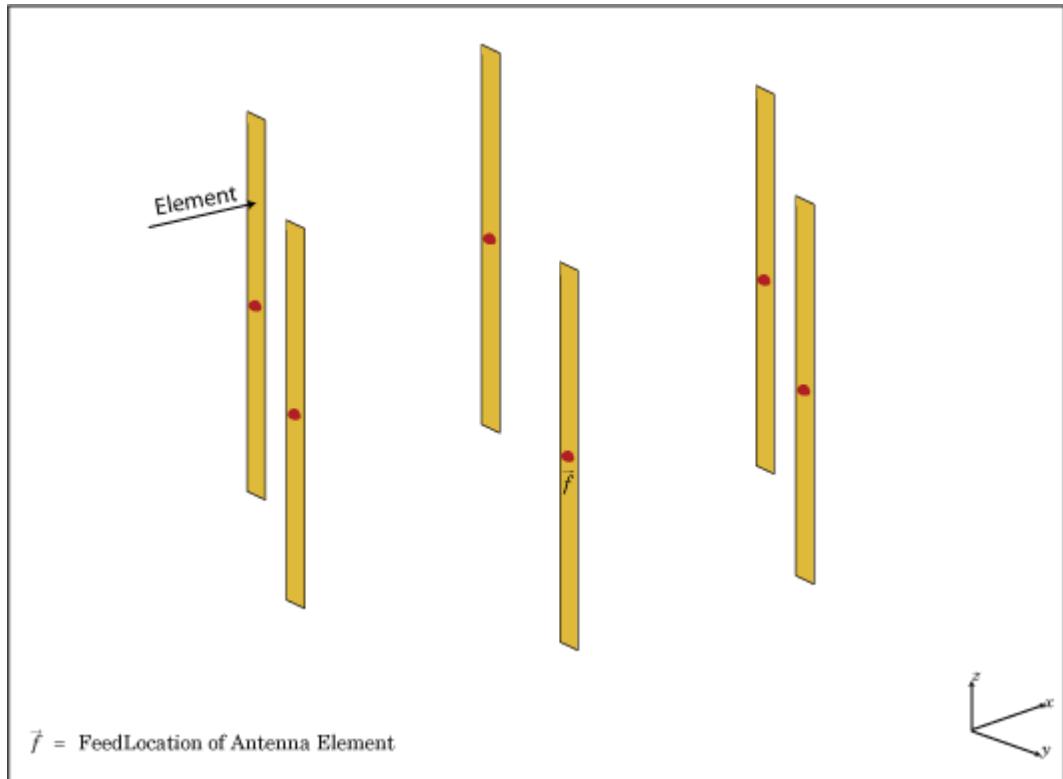
Introduced in R2015a

circularArray

Create circular antenna array

Description

The `circularArray` object is a circular antenna array. Circular array finds application in direction of arrival (DoA) systems. You can sue circular arrays to perform 2-D scanning, while lowering element counts. These arrays also have the ability for 360-degree scanning. The individual elements in the circular array are part of the same array environment. This property reduces the impact of edge effects and other coupling variation.



Creation

Syntax

```
array = circularArray  
array = circularArray(Name,Value)
```

Description

`array = circularArray` creates a circular antenna array in the X-Y plane.

`array = circularArray(Name,Value)` class to create a circular antenna array, with additional properties specified by one, or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Output Arguments

array — Conformal array
`conformalArray` object

Conformal array, returned as an `conformalArray` object.

Properties

Element — Individual antenna type
`dipole` (default) | vector of objects

Individual antenna type, specified as a vector of objects. This property supports scalar expansion.

Example: `'Element',[monopole,monopole]`

Data Types: `char` | `string`

NumElements — Number of elements in array
`6` (default) | positive scalar integer

Number of elements in the array, specified as a positive scalar integer. The elements in the array are arranged along the X-axis.

Example: 'NumElements', 4

Data Types: double

Radius — Radius of array

1 (default) | positive scalar integer

Radius of array, specified as a positive scalar integer in meters.

Example: 'Radius', 0.4

Data Types: double

AngleOffset — Starting angle offset for first element in array

0 (default) | real scalar

Starting angle offset for first element in array, specified as a real scalar in degrees.

Example: 'AngleOffset', 8

Data Types: double

AmplitudeTaper — Excitation amplitude for antenna elements in array

1 (default) | real positive vector of size 'Element'

Excitation amplitude for antenna elements in the array, specified as a real positive vector of size 'Element'.

Example: 'AmplitudeTaper', [0 1]

Data Types: double

PhaseShift — Phase shift for each element in array

0 (default) | real vector of size 'Element' in degrees

Phase shift for each element in the array, specified as a real vector of size 'Element' in degrees.

Example: 'PhaseShift', [0 2]

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of array

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the array specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'Tilt', 90,

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the array at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of array

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the array, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the array rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see “Rotate Antennas and Arrays”.

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

Example: array.TiltAxis = 'Z'

Analysis Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
layout	Display array or PCB stack layout
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
correlation	Correlation coefficient between two antennas in array
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object

Examples

Plot Elevation Pattern of Circular Antenna Array

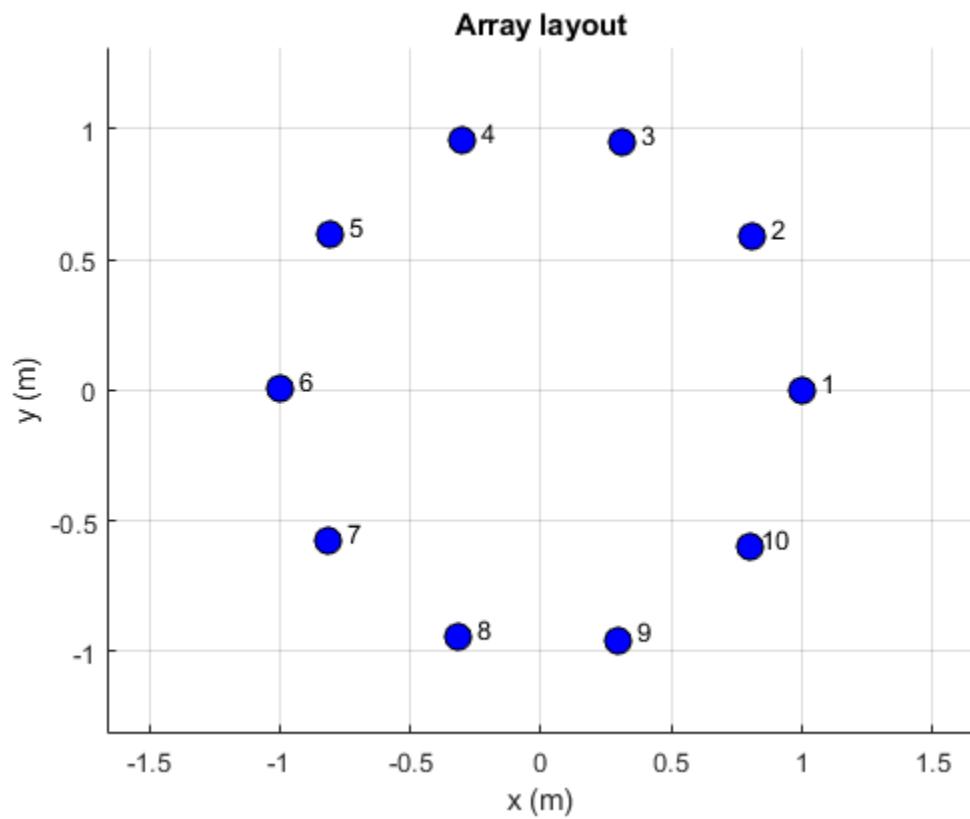
Create a circular antenna array using 10 antenna elements. View the layout of the antenna elements in the array.

```
ca = circularArray('NumElements',10)

ca =
    circularArray with properties:

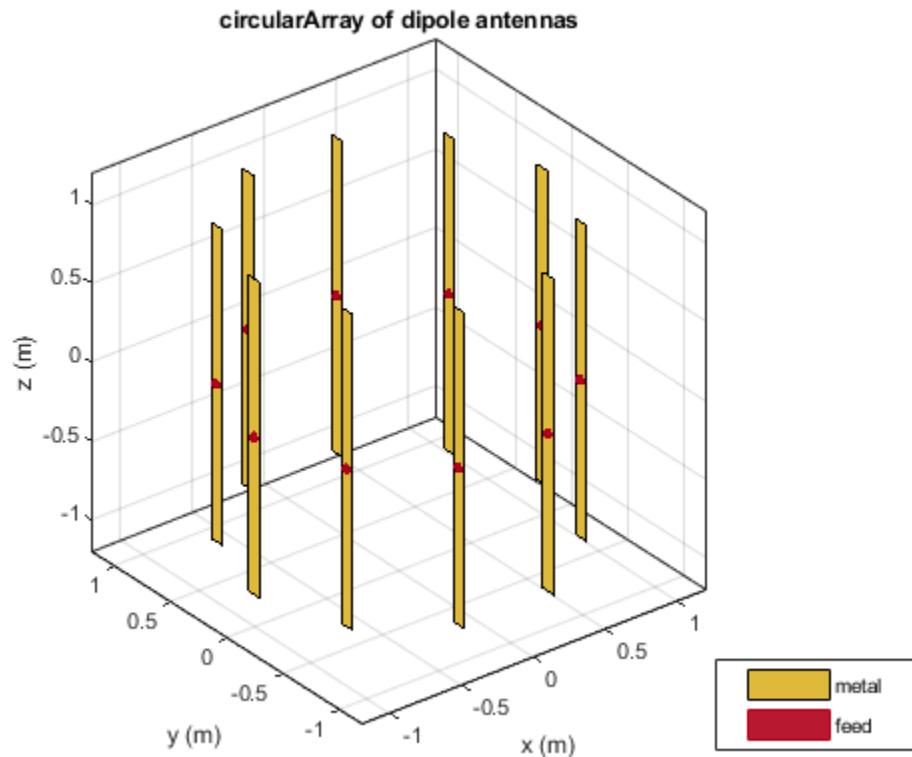
        Element: [1x1 dipole]
        NumElements: 10
        Radius: 1
        AngleOffset: 0
        AmplitudeTaper: 1
        PhaseShift: 0
        Tilt: 0
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]

figure;
layout(ca)
```



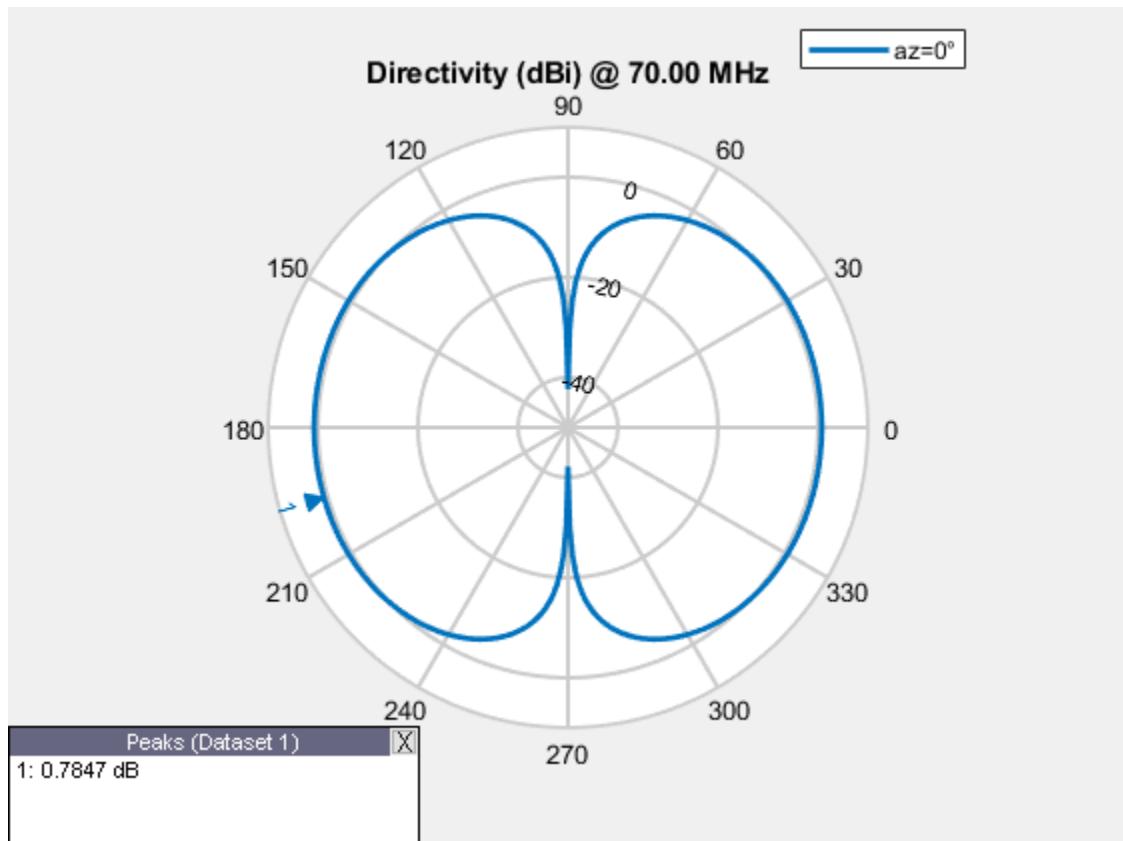
Display the array.

```
figure;  
show(ca)
```



Plot the elevation pattern of the circular array at a frequency of 70 MHz.

```
figure;  
patternElevation(ca,70e6)
```



See Also

[conformalArray](#) | [infiniteArray](#) | [linearArray](#) | [rectangularArray](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

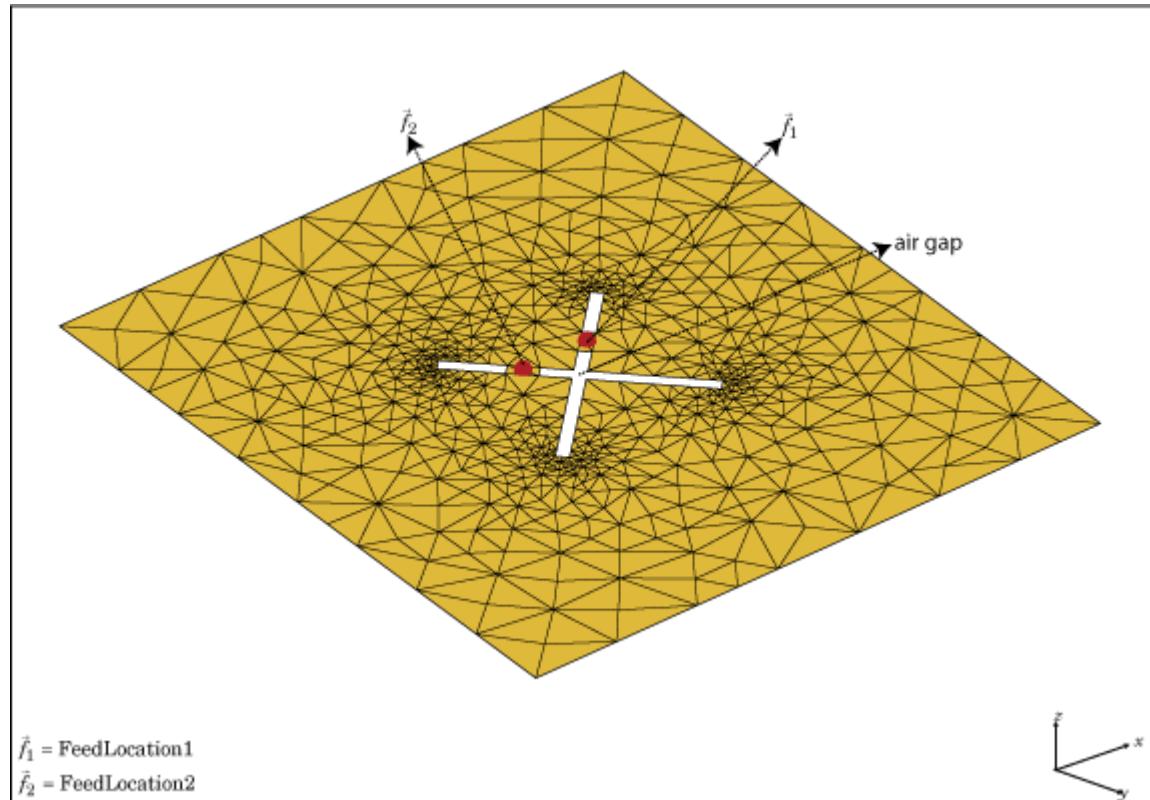
Introduced in R2016b

customArrayMesh

Create 2-D custom mesh antenna on X-Y plane

Description

The `customArrayMesh` object creates an array represented by a 2-D custom mesh on the X-Y plane. You can provide an arbitrary array mesh to the Antenna Toolbox and analyze this mesh as a custom array for port and field characteristics.



Creation

Description

`customarray = customArrayMesh(points, triangles, numfeeds)` creates a 2-D array represented by a custom mesh, based on the specified points and triangles.

Input Arguments

points — Points in custom mesh

2-by- N or 3-by- N matrix of Cartesian coordinates in meters

Points in custom mesh, specified as a 2-by- N or 3-by- N matrix of Cartesian coordinates in meters. N is the number of points. In case you specify a 3-by- N integer matrix, the Z-coordinate must be zero or a constant value. This value sets the 'Points' property in the custom array mesh.

Example: `load planarmesh.mat; c = customArrayMesh(p, t, 4)`. Creates a custom array mesh from the points, `p`, extracted from the `planarmesh.mat` file.

Data Types: double

triangles — Triangles in mesh

4-by- M matrix

Triangles in the mesh, specified as a 4-by- M matrix. M is the number of triangles. The first three rows are indices to the points matrix and represent the vertices of each triangle. The fourth row is a domain number useful for identifying separate parts of an array. This value sets the 'Triangles' property in the custom array mesh.

Example: `load planarmesh.mat; c = customArrayMesh(p, t, 4)`. Creates a custom array mesh from the triangles, `t`, extracted from the `planarmesh.mat` file.

Data Types: double

numfeeds — Number of feeding points in array

2 (default) | scalar

Number of feeding points in array, specified as a scalar. By default, the number of feed points are 2.

Example: `load planarmesh.mat; c = customArrayMesh(p, t, 4)`. Creates a custom array mesh requiring 4 feed points.

Data Types: double

Properties

Points — Points in custom mesh

2-by- N or 3-by- N matrix of Cartesian coordinates

Points in a custom mesh, specified as a 2-by- N or 3-by- N matrix of Cartesian coordinates in meters. N is the number of points.

Data Types: double

Triangles — Triangles in mesh

4-by- M matrix

Triangles in the mesh, specified as a 4-by- M matrix. M is the number of triangles.

Data Types: double

'NumFeeds' — Number of feeding points

scalar

Number of feeding points in the array, specified as a scalar.

Data Types: double

FeedLocation — Feed location of array

Cartesian coordinates

Feed locations of array, specified as Cartesian coordinates in meters. Feed location is a read-only property. To create a feed for the 2-D custom mesh, use the `createFeed` method.

Data Types: double

AmplitudeTaper — Excitation amplitude of antenna elements

1 (default) | scalar | non-negative vector

Excitation amplitude of antenna elements, specified as a scalar or a non-negative vector. Set the property value to 0 to model dead elements.

Example: 'AmplitudeTaper',3

Data Types: double

PhaseShift — Phase shift for antenna elements

0 (default) | scalar | real vector

Phase shift for antenna elements, specified as a scalar or a real vector in degrees.

Example: 'PhaseShift',[3 3 0 0]. Creates a custom array mesh of four antennas with phase shifts specified.

Data Types: double

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
createFeed	Create feed locations for custom array
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
correlation	Correlation coefficient between two antennas in array
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object

Examples

Custom Array Mesh Impedance.

Load a custom mesh and create an array.

```
load planarmesh.mat;
c = customArrayMesh(p,t,2);
```

Create feeds for the custom array mesh.

```
createFeed(c,[0.07,0.01],[0.05,0.05], [-0.07,0.01],[-0.05,0.05])
```

Calculate the impedance of the array.

```
Z = impedance(c,1e9)
```

```
Z = 1x2 complex
```

```
64.3919 - 7.8288i 58.9595 -11.3554i
```

References

[1] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. New York: Wiley, 2005.

See Also

[conformalArray](#) | [linearArray](#) | [rectangularArray](#)

Topics

“Rotate Antennas and Arrays”

Introduced in R2015b

customArrayGeometry

Create array represented by 2-D custom geometry

Description

The `customArrayGeometry` object is an array represented by a 2-D custom geometry on the X-Y plane. You can use the `customArrayGeometry` to import a 2-D custom geometry, define feeds to create an array element, and analyze the custom array.

Creation

Syntax

```
array = customArrayGeometry  
array = customArrayGeometry(Name,Value)
```

Description

`array = customArrayGeometry` creates a custom array represented by 2-D geometry on the XY plane, based on the specified boundary.

`array = customArrayGeometry(Name,Value)` creates a 2-D array geometry, with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. `Name` is the property name and `Value` is the corresponding value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Output Arguments

array — Custom array geometry
`customArrayGeometry` object

Custom array geometry, returned as an `customArrayGeometry` object.

Properties

Boundary — Boundary information in Cartesian coordinates

cell array

Boundary information in Cartesian coordinates, specified as a cell array in meters.

Data Types: double

Operation — Boolean operation performed on boundary list

'P1' (default) | character vector

Boolean operation performed on the boundary list, specified as a character vector.
operation set is: [+,-,*].

Example: 'Operation','P1-P2'

Data Types: double

FeedLocation — Array element feed location in Cartesian coordinates

[0 0 0] (default) | three-element vector

Array element feed location in Cartesian coordinates, specified as a three-element vector.
The three elements represent the X, Y, and Z coordinates respectively.

Example: 'FeedLocation', [0 0.2 0]

Data Types: double

FeedWidth — Width of feed for array elements

0.0100 (default) | scalar

Width of feed for array elements, specified as a scalar in meters.

Example: 'FeedWidth', 0.05

Data Types: double

AmplitudeTaper — Excitation amplitude for array elements

1 (default) | non-negative scalar | vector of non-negative scalars

Excitation amplitude for array elements, specified as a non-negative scalar or vector of
non-negative scalars. Set property value to 0 to model dead elements.

Example: 'AmplitudeTaper', 3

Data Types: double

PhaseShift — Phase shift for array elements

0 (default) | real scalar | real vector

Phase shift for array elements, specified as a real scalar in degrees or a real vector in degrees.

Example: 'PhaseShift',[3 3 0 0] specified the phase shift for custom array containing four elements.

Data Types: double

Tilt — Tilt angle of array

0 (default) | scalar | vector

Tilt angle of the array specified as a scalar or vector with each element unit in degrees. For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'Tilt',90,

Example: 'Tilt',[90 90],'TiltAxis',[0 1 0;0 1 1] tilts the array at 90 degree about two axes, defined by vectors.

Data Types: double

TiltAxis — Tilt axis of array

[1 0 0] (default) | three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates | two three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates | 'X' | 'Y' | 'Z'

Tilt axis of the array, specified as:

- Three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters. In this case, each vector starts at the origin and lies along the specified points on the X-, Y-, and Z-axes.
- Two points in space, each specified as three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates. In this case, the array rotates around the line joining the two points in space.
- A string input describing simple rotations around one of the principal axes, 'X', 'Y', or 'Z'.

For more information, see "Rotate Antennas and Arrays".

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]

Example: 'TiltAxis',[0 0 0;0 1 0]

```
Example: array.TiltAxis = 'Z'
```

Object Functions

show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
info	Display information about antenna or array
axialRatio	Axial ratio of antenna
beamwidth	Beamwidth of antenna
charge	Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
current	Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface
design	Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency
EHfields	Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays
impedance	Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array
mesh	Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure
meshconfig	Change mesh mode of antenna structure
pattern	Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array
patternAzimuth	Azimuth pattern of antenna or array
patternElevation	Elevation pattern of antenna or array
returnLoss	Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array
sparameters	S-parameter object
show	Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch
vswr	Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Examples

Create Custom Slot Antenna Array

Create a custom array using `customArrayGeometry`. Visualize it and plot the impedance. Also, visualize the current distribution on the array.

Create a ground plane with a length of 0.6 m and a width of 0.5 m.

```
Lp = 0.6;
Wp = 0.5;
[~,p1] = em.internal.makeplate(Lp,Wp,2,'linear');
```

Create slots on the ground plane with a length 0.05 m and a width of 0.4 m.

```
Ls = 0.05;
Ws = 0.4;
offset = 0.12;
[~,p2] = em.internal.makeplate(Ls,Ws,2,'linear');
p3 = em.internal.translateshape(p2, [offset, 0, 0]);
p2 = em.internal.translateshape(p2, [-offset, 0, 0]);
```

Create a feed in between the slots on the ground plane.

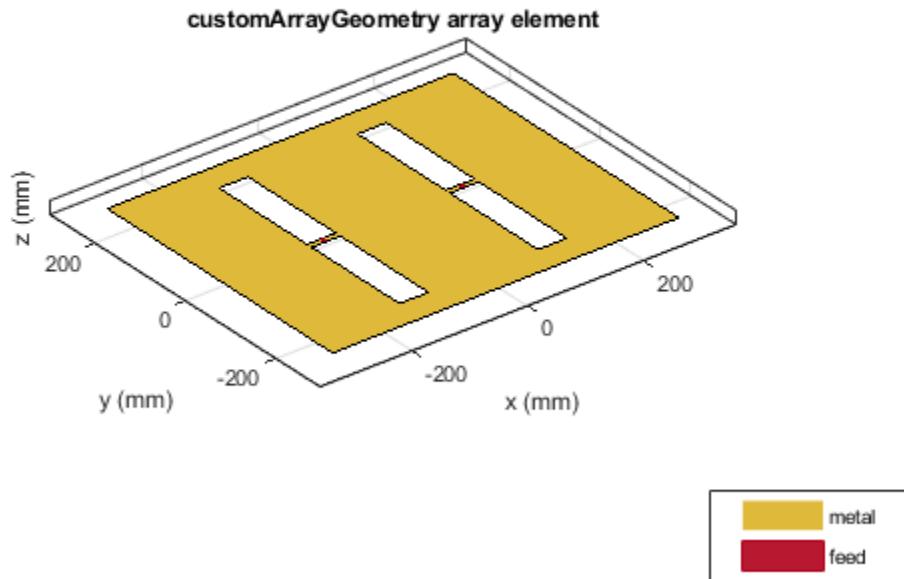
```
Wf = 0.01;
[~,p4] = em.internal.makeplate(Ls,Wf,2,'linear');
p5 = em.internal.translateshape(p4, [offset, 0, 0]);
p4 = em.internal.translateshape(p4, [-offset, 0, 0]);
```

Create an array using the slotted ground plane.

```
carray = customArrayGeometry;
carray.Boundary = {p1', p2', p3', p4', p5'};
carray.Operation= 'P1-P2-P3+P4+P5';
carray.NumFeeds = 2;
carray.FeedWidth= [0.01 0.01];
carray.FeedLocation = [-offset,0,0 ; offset,0,0];
```

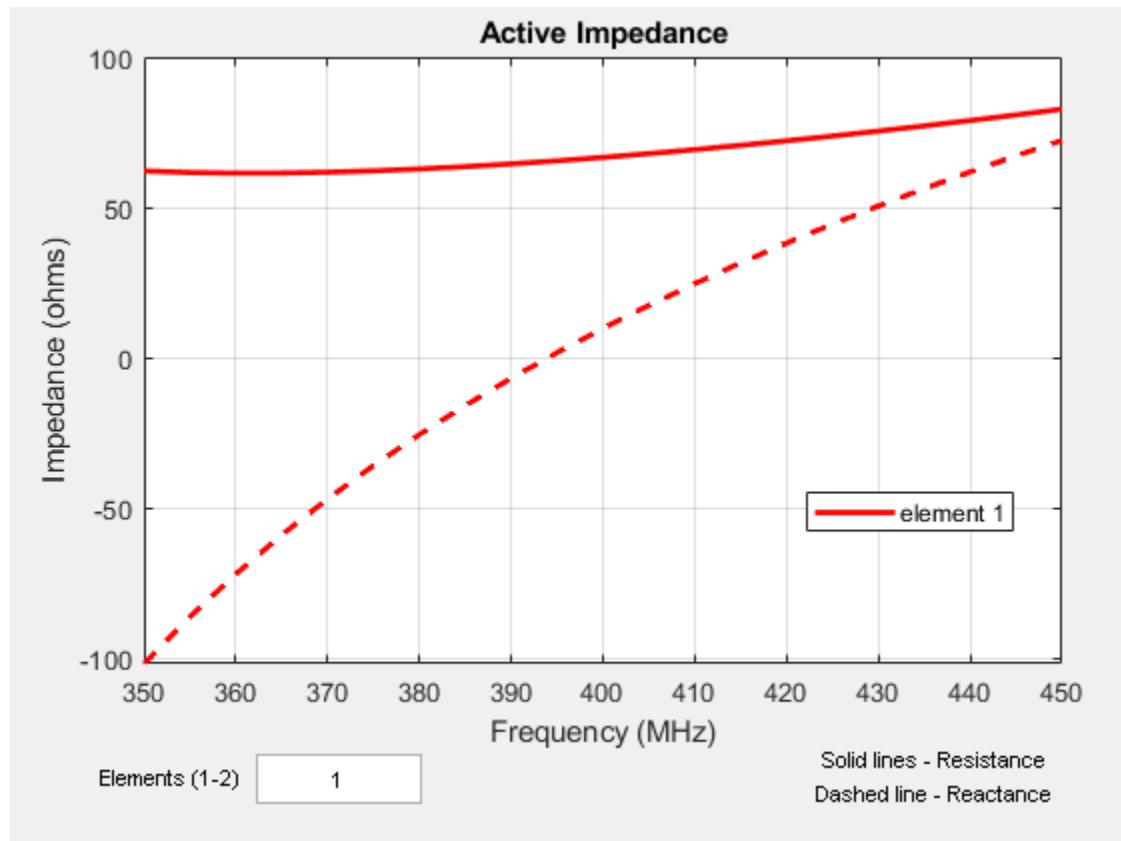
Visualize the array.

```
figure; show(carray);
```



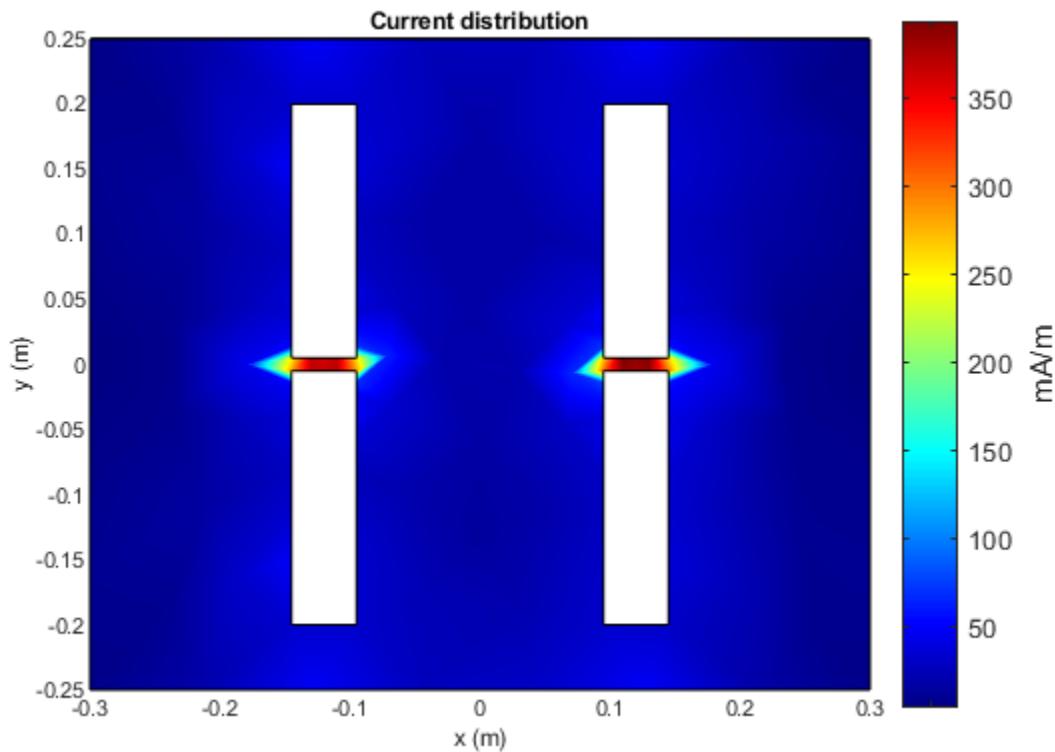
Calculate the impedance of the array using the frequency range of 350 MHz to 450 MHz.

```
figure; impedance(carray, 350e6:5e6:450e6);
```



Visualize the current distribution of the array at 410 MHz.

```
figure; current(carray, 410e6);
```



References

- [1] Balanis, C. A. *Antenna Theory: Analysis and Design*. 3rd Ed. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 2005.

See Also

Topics

"Rotate Antennas and Arrays"

Introduced in R2017a

Methods – Alphabetical List

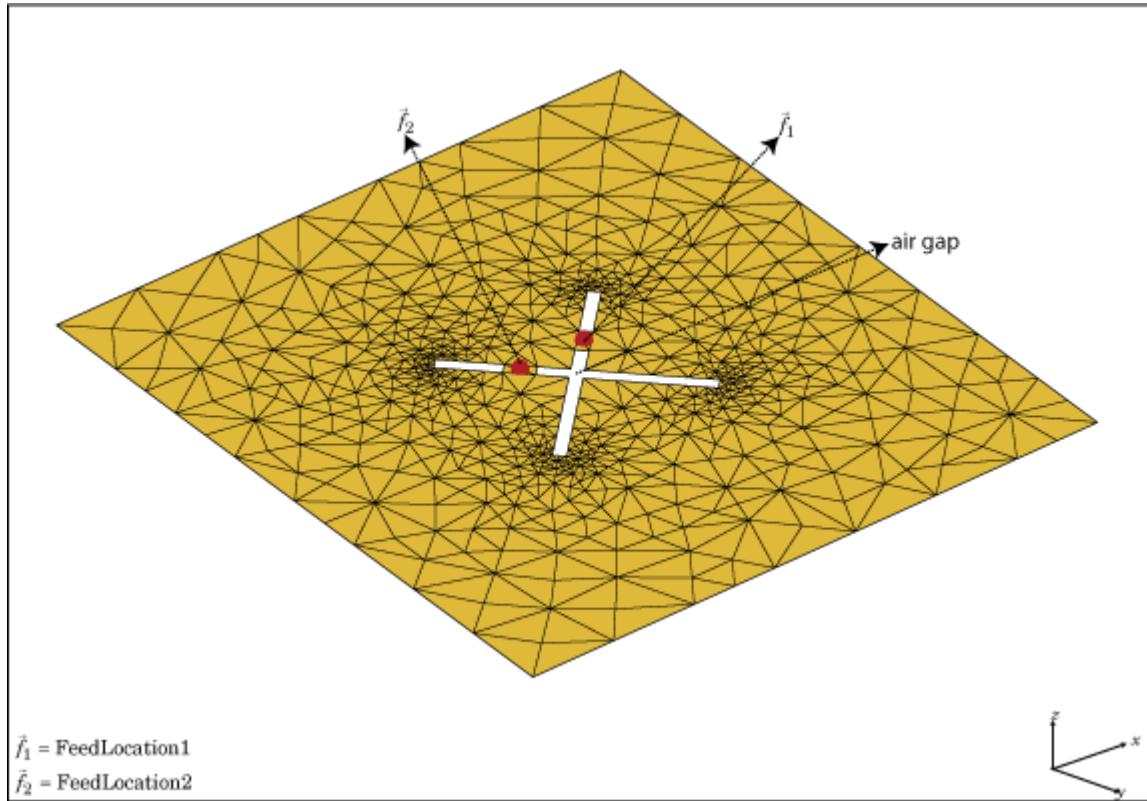
createFeed

Create feed locations for custom array

Syntax

```
createFeed(array)  
createFeed(array,point1a,point1b,point2a,point2b,.....)
```

Description



`createFeed(array)` plots a custom array mesh in a figure window. From the figure window, you can specify feed locations by clicking on the mesh and create a custom array. To specify a region for the feed point, select two pairs of points, inside triangles on either side of the air gap.

`createFeed(array,point1a,point1b,point2a,point2b,...)` creates the feed across the triangle edges identified by pairs of points (`point1a` and `point1b`, `point2a`, and `point2b`). After creating the feed, feed location is highlighted when you plot the resulting array mesh.

Input Arguments

array — Custom array mesh

scalar handle

Custom mesh array, specified as a scalar handle.

point1a,point1b — Point pairs to identify feed region

Cartesian coordinates in meters

Point pairs to identify feed region, specified as Cartesian coordinates in meters. Specify the points in the format $[x_1, y_1]$, $[x_2, y_2]$.

Example: `createFeed(c,[0.07,0.01],[0.05,0.05],[-0.07,0.01], [-0.05,0.05])`. Creates two pairs of feedpoints for a custom array mesh at the x-y coordinates specified.

Examples

Two-Feed Custom Array Mesh Using GUI

Create a custom array with two feeds.

Load a 2-D custom mesh. Create a custom array using the points and triangles.

```
load planarmesh.mat;
c = customArrayMesh(p,t,2);

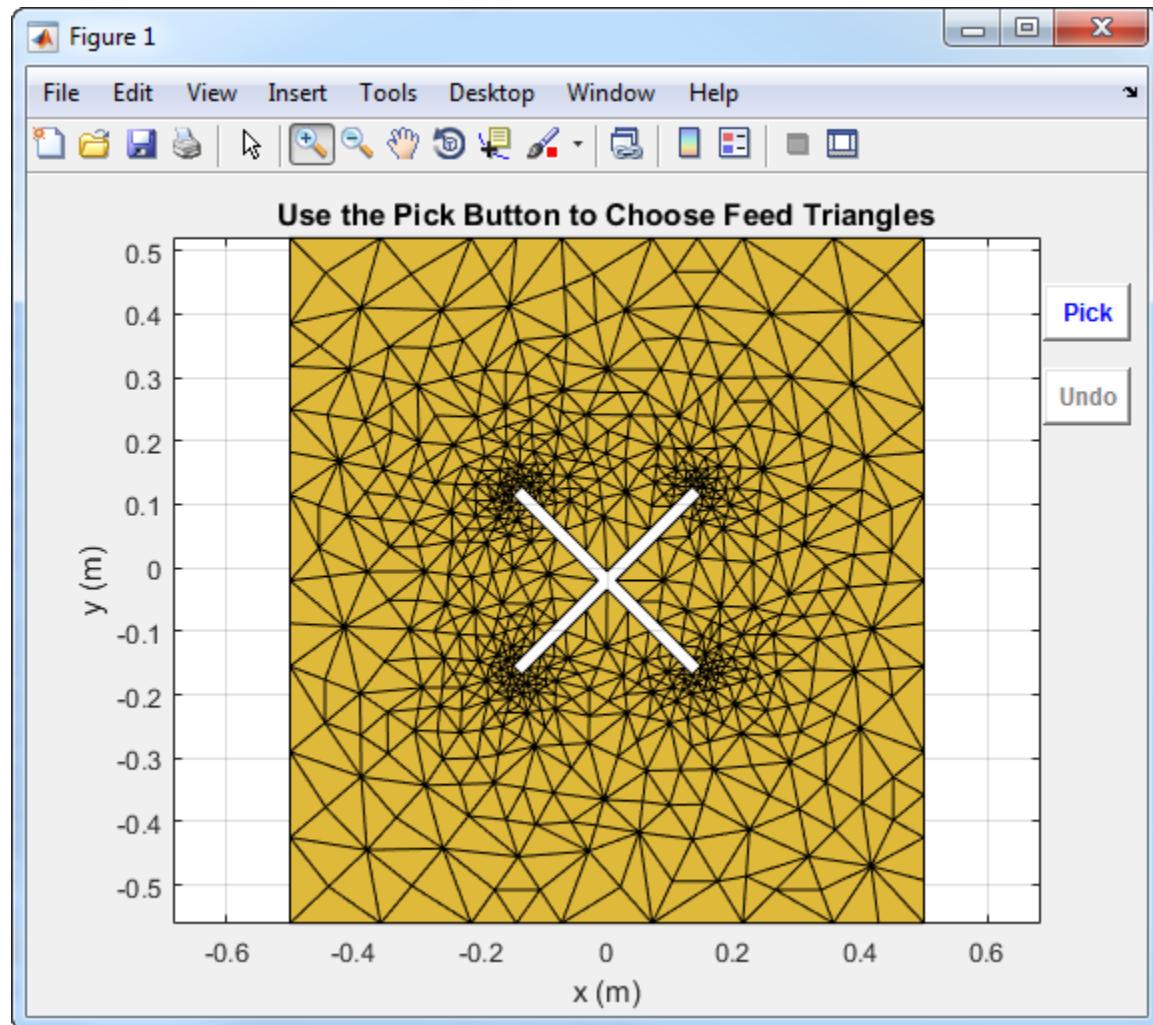
c =
    customArrayMesh with properties:
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
    Points: [3x658 double]
    Triangles: [4x1219 double]
    NumFeeds: 2
    FeedLocation: []
    AmplitudeTaper: 1
    PhaseShift: 0
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

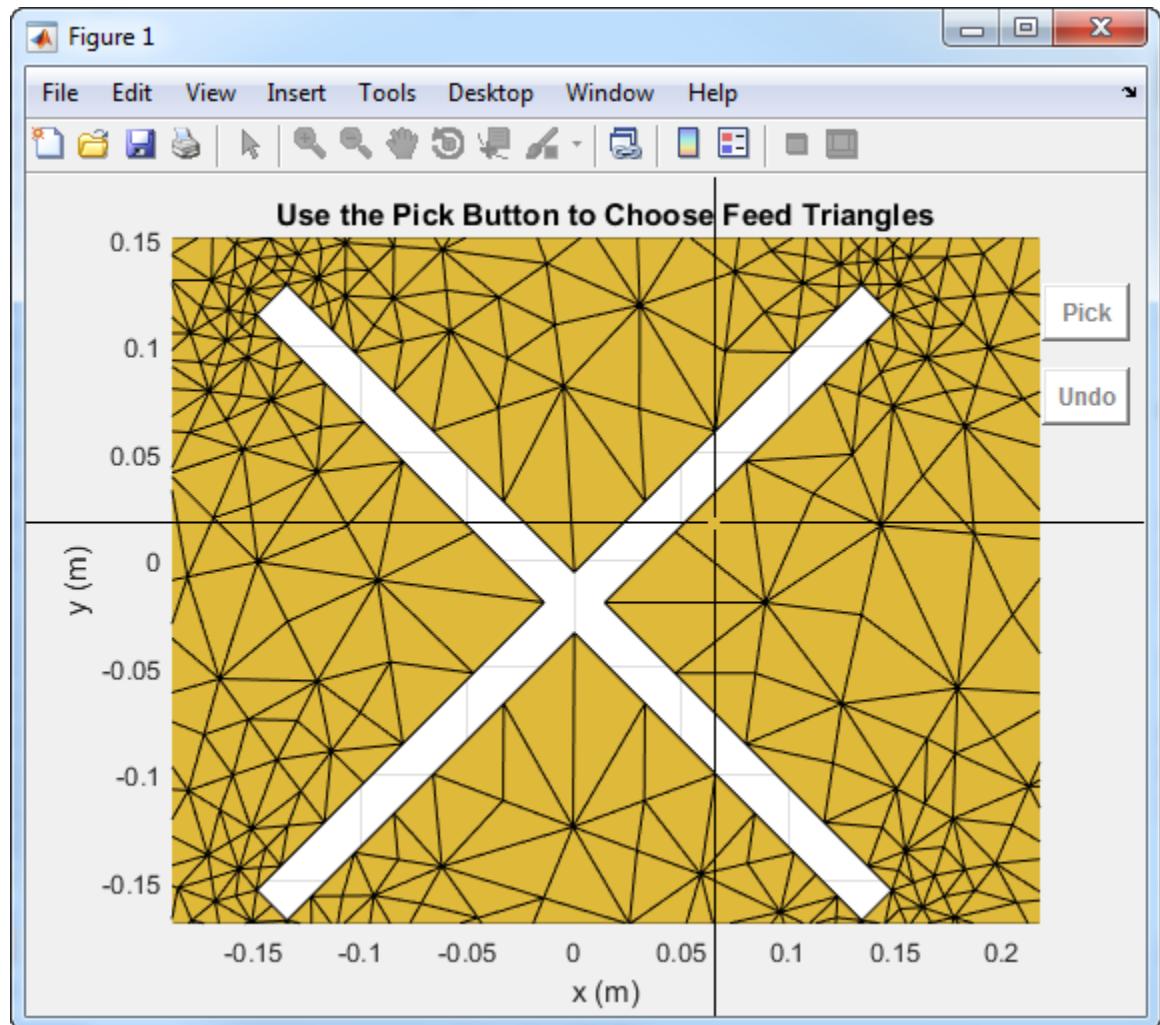
Use the `createFeed` function to view the array mesh structure. In this array mesh view, you see **Pick** and **Undo** buttons. The **Pick** button is highlighted.

```
createFeed(c)
```

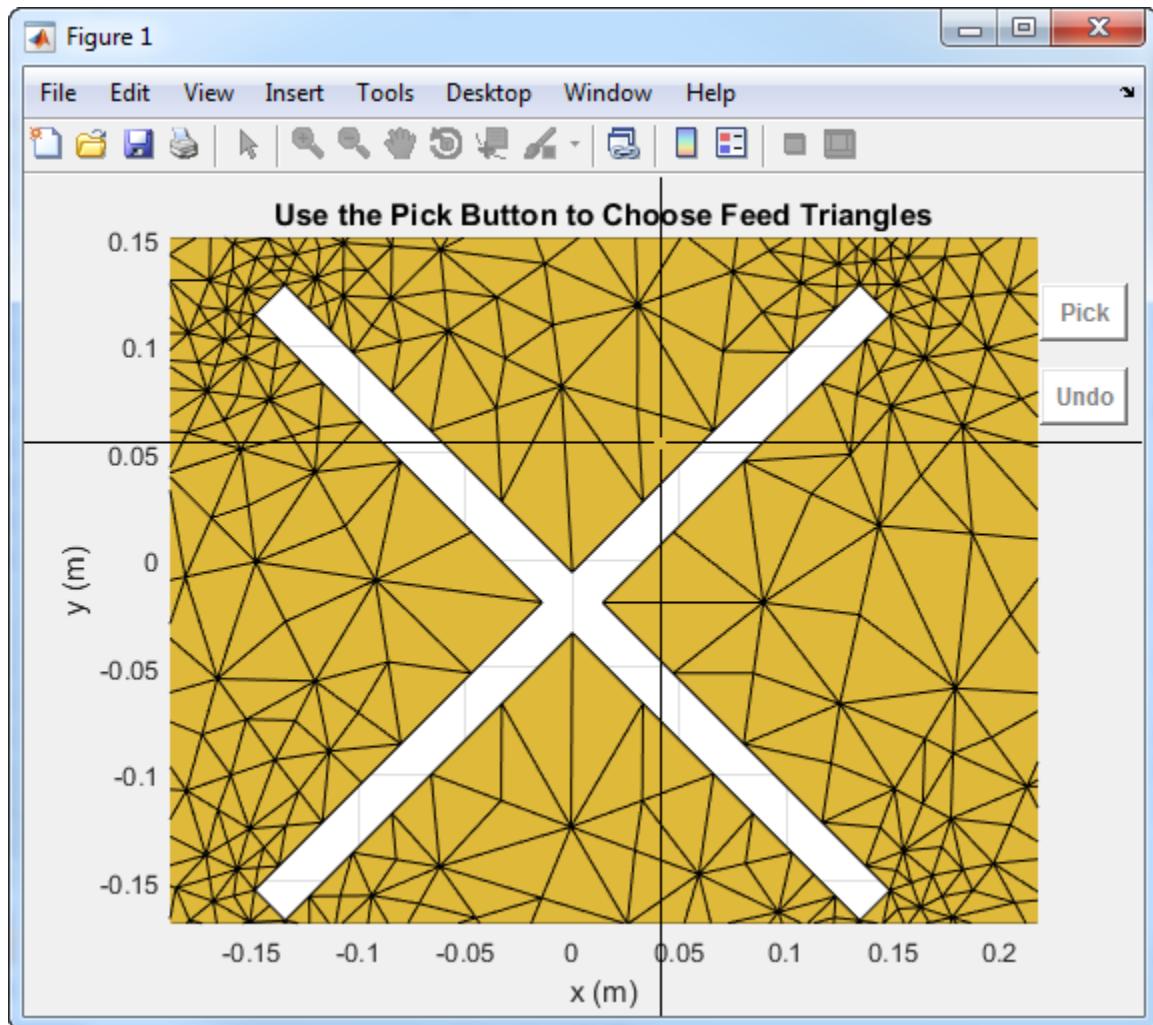


Click **Pick** to display the cross hairs. For an array with two feeds, select two pairs (four points) in the mesh. To specify a feed-region for the, zoom in and select two points each, one inside each triangle on either side of the air gap. Select the points using the cross hairs.

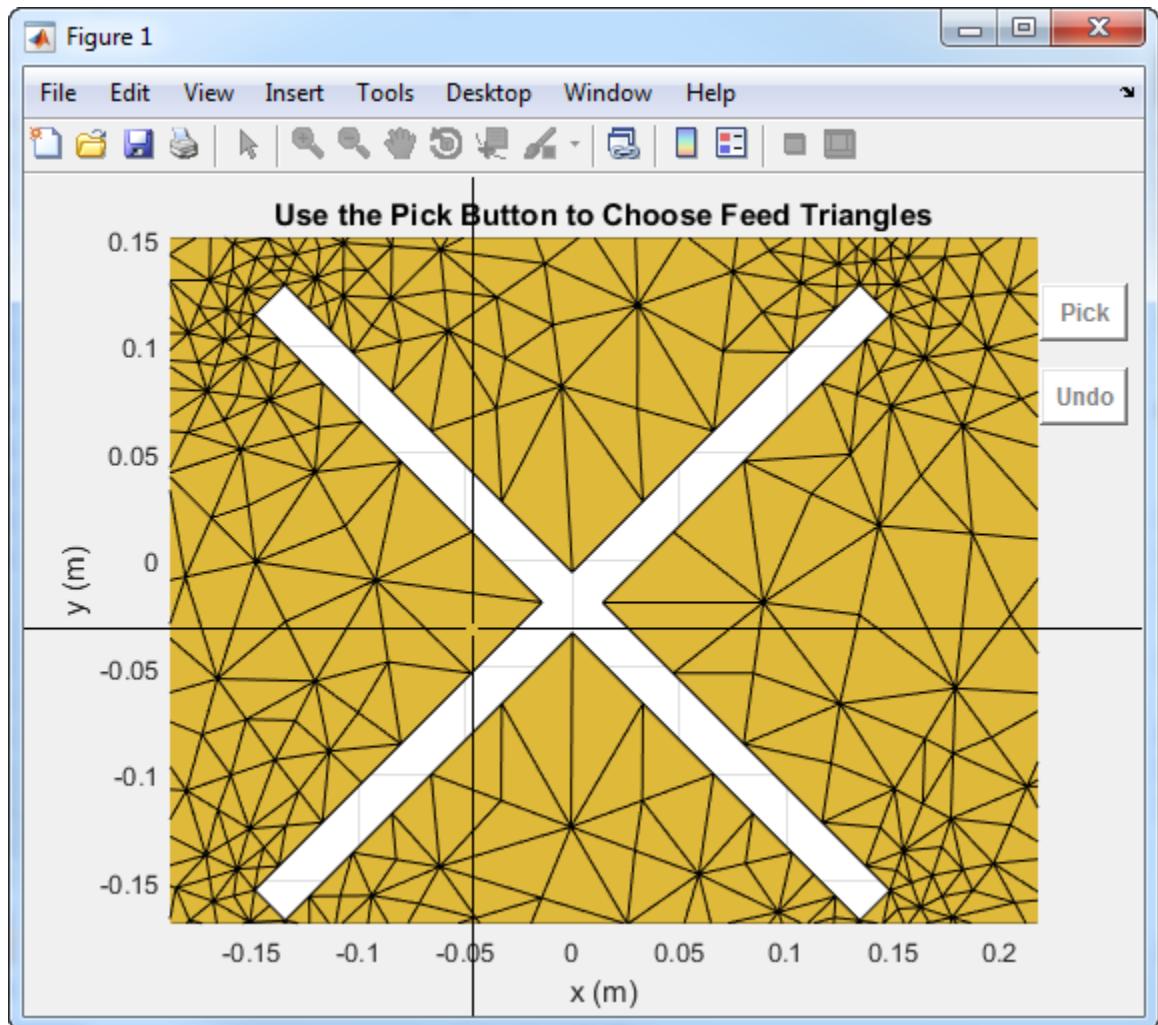
- Select the first triangle for feedpoint 1.



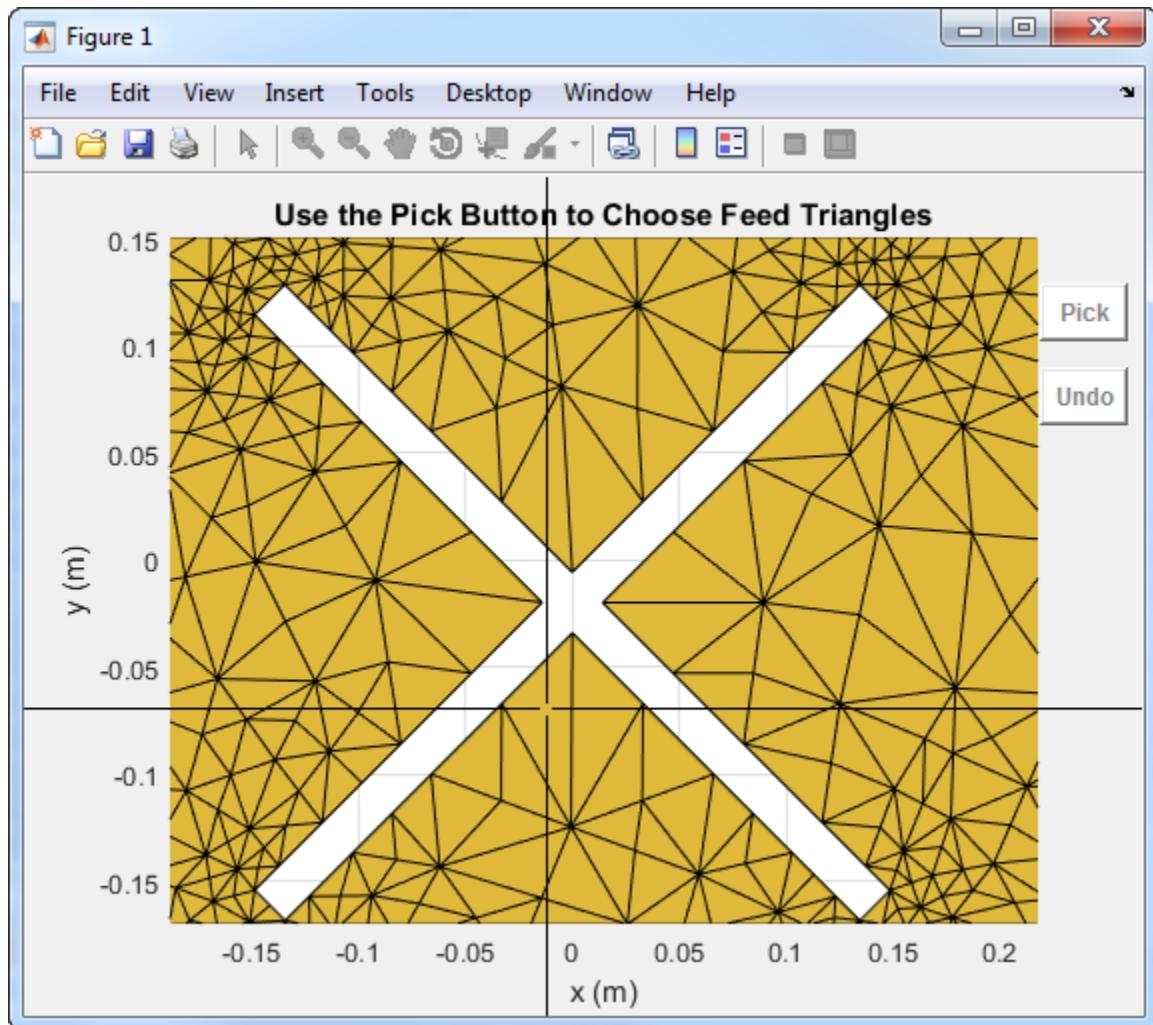
- Select the second triangle on the other side of the air gap for feedpoint 1.



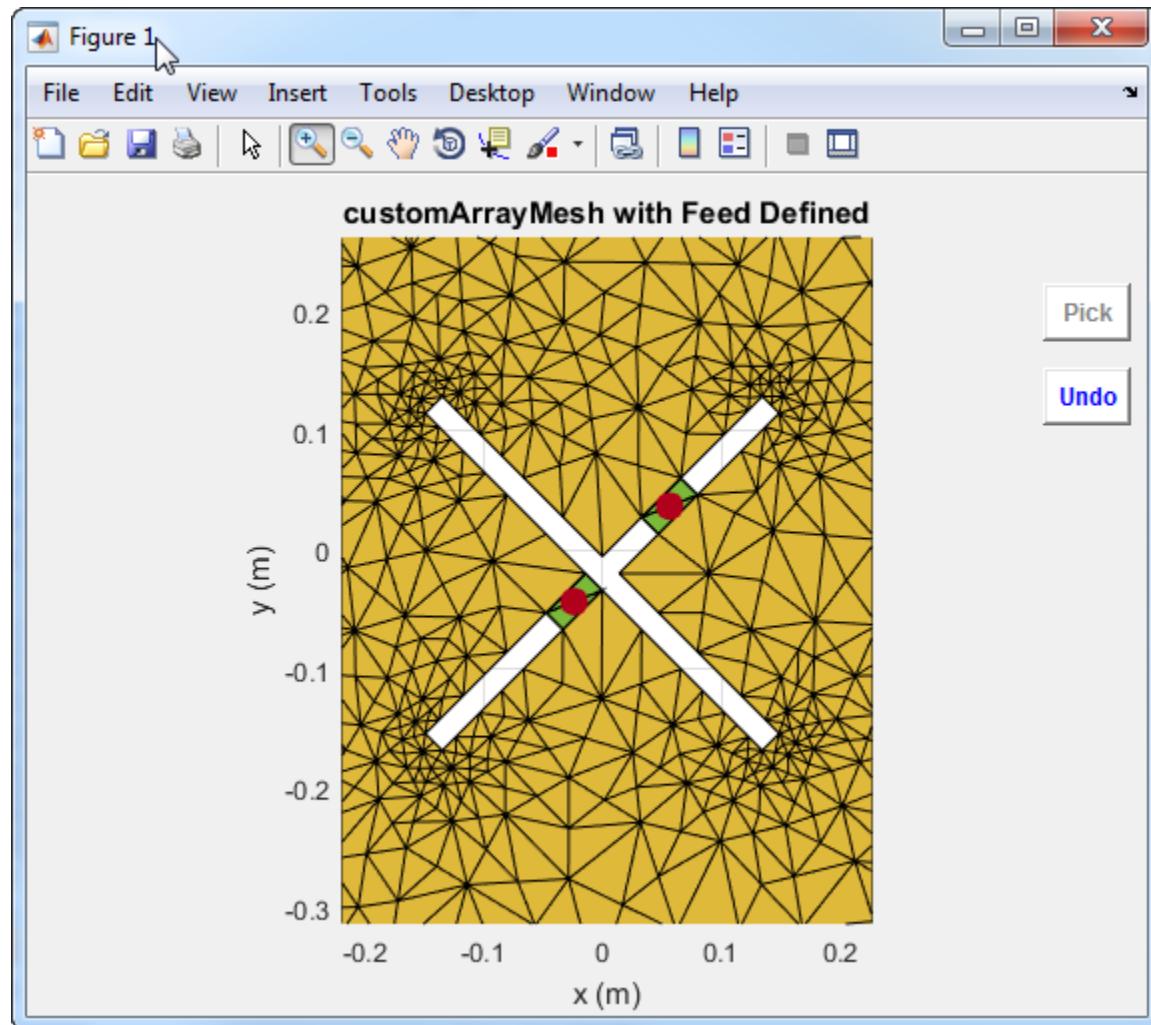
- Select first triangle for feedpoint 2.



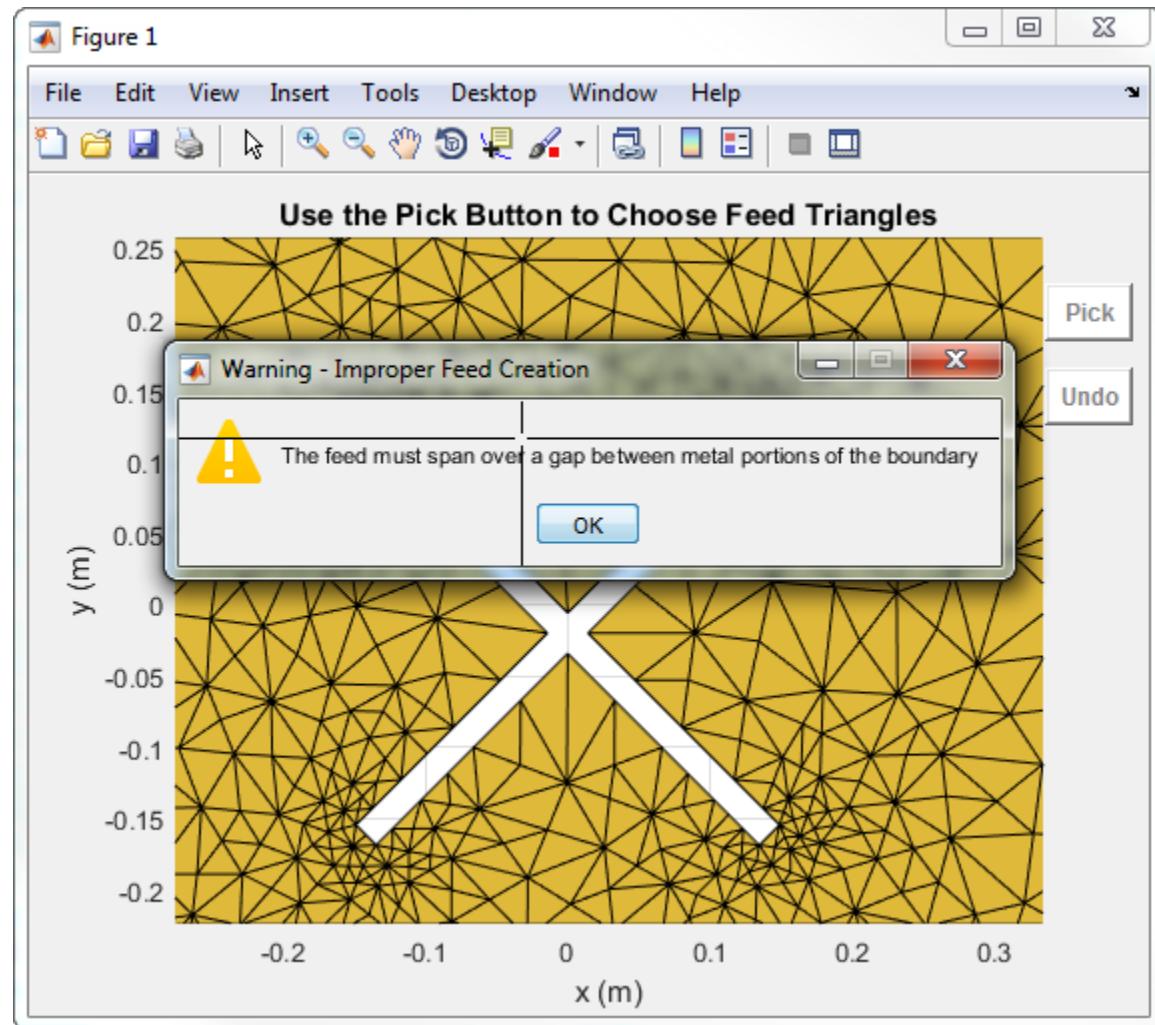
- Select the second triangle on the other side of the air gap for feedpoint 2.



Selecting the fourth triangle creates and displays the array feeds.



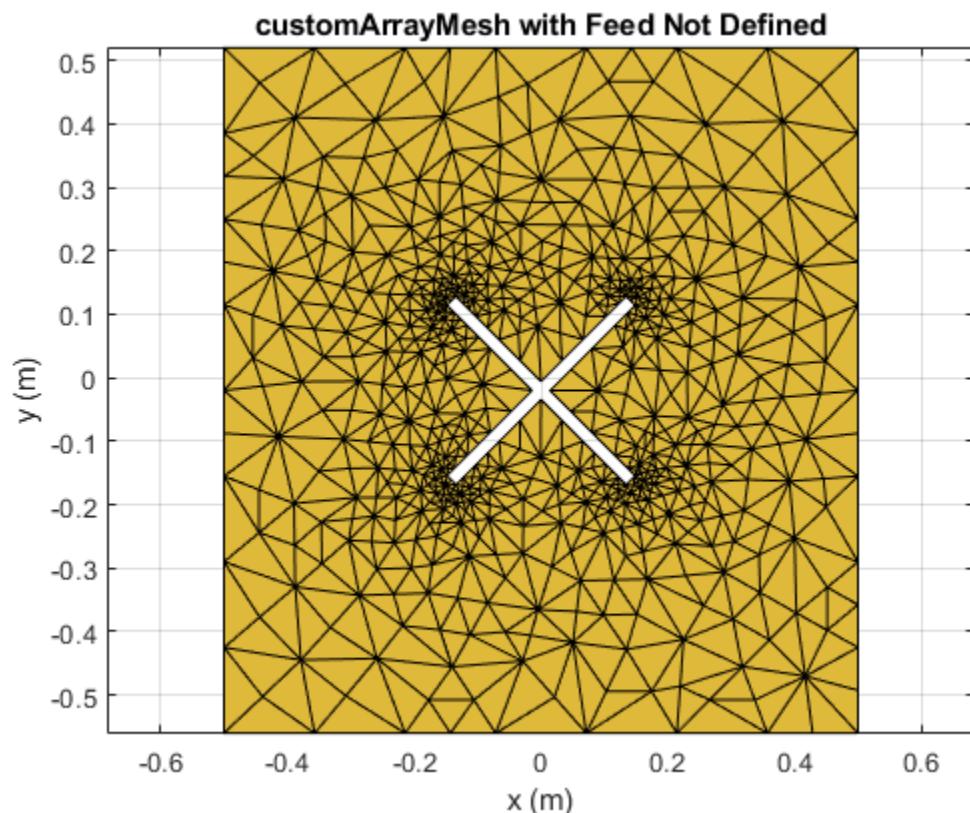
You must select the two triangles on either side of the air gap. Otherwise, the function displays an error message.



Create Feed for Custom Array Mesh

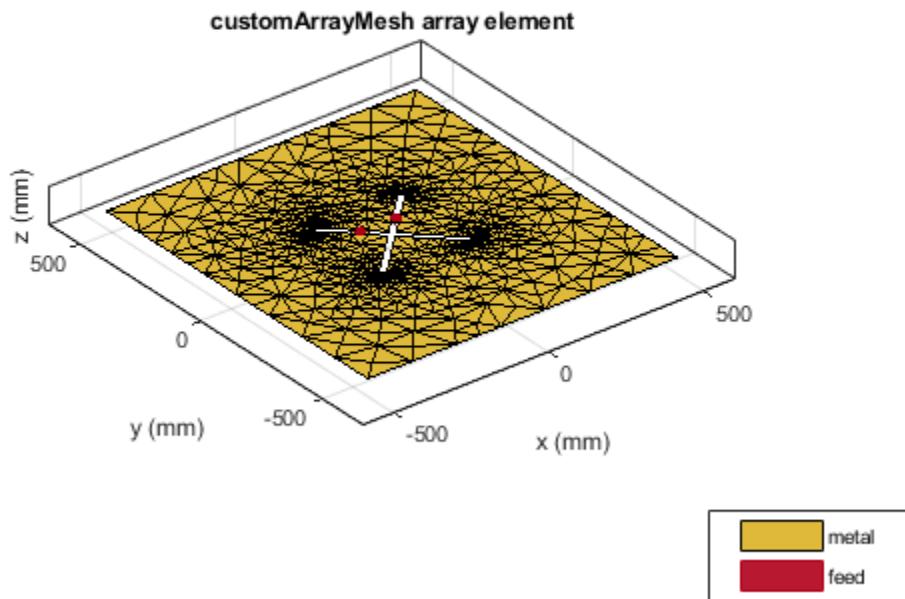
Load a custom mesh and create an array.

```
load planarmesh.mat;
c = customArrayMesh(p,t,2);
show(c)
```



Create feeds for the custom array mesh.

```
createFeed(c,[0.07,0.01],[0.05,0.05], [-0.07,0.01],[-0.05,0.05]);  
show(c)
```



See Also

[returnLoss](#) | [sparameters](#)

Introduced in R2016a

impedance

Input impedance of antenna; scan impedance of array

Syntax

```
impedance(antenna,frequency)  
z = impedance(antenna,frequency)
```

```
impedance(array,frequency,elementnumber)  
z = impedance(array,frequency,elementnumber)
```

Description

`impedance(antenna,frequency)` calculates the input impedance of an antenna object and plots the resistance and reactance over a specified frequency.

`z = impedance(antenna,frequency)` returns the impedance of the antenna object, over a specified frequency.

`impedance(array,frequency,elementnumber)` calculates and plots the scan impedance of a specified antenna element in an array.

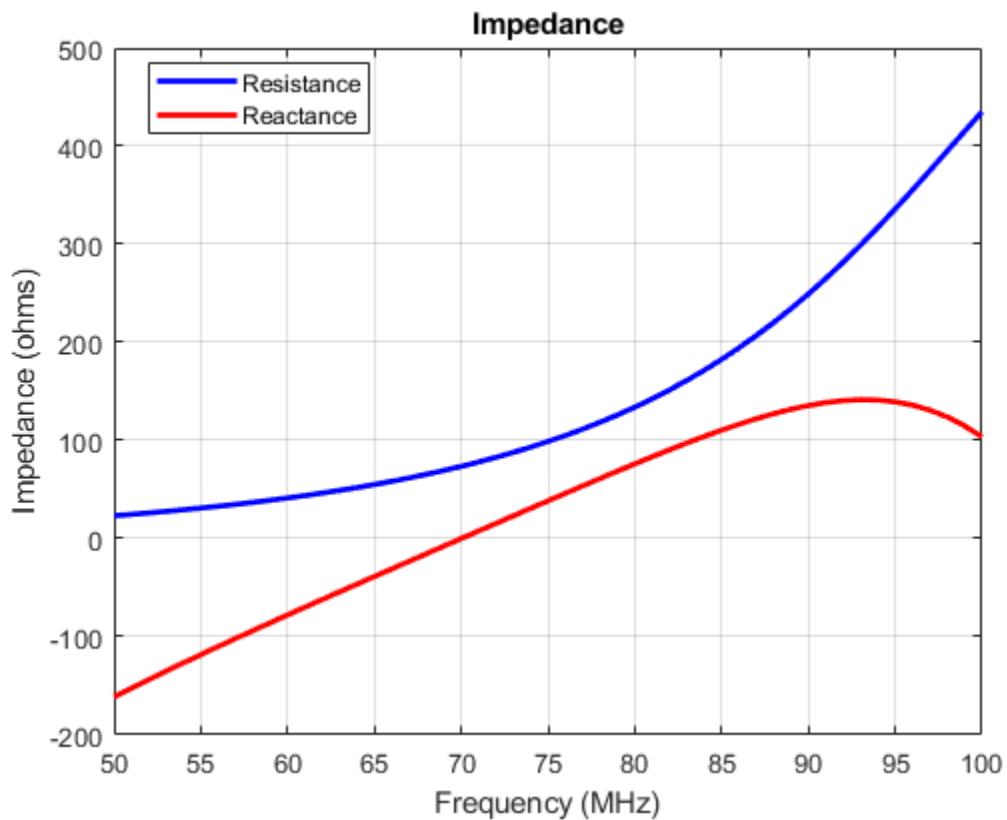
`z = impedance(array,frequency,elementnumber)` returns the scan impedance of a specified antenna element in an array.

Examples

Calculate and Plot Impedance of Antenna

Calculate and plot the impedance of a planar dipole antenna over a frequency range of 50MHz - 100MHz.

```
h = dipole;  
impedance (h,50e6:1e6:100e6);
```



Calculate Scan Impedance of Array

Calculate scan impedance of default linear array over a frequency range of 50MHz to 100MHz.

```
h = linearArray;
z = impedance(h,50e6:1e6:100e6)

z = 51x2 complex
102 ×
```

```
0.2892 - 1.7385i  0.2892 - 1.7385i  
0.3005 - 1.6573i  0.3005 - 1.6573i  
0.3119 - 1.5778i  0.3119 - 1.5778i  
0.3237 - 1.4999i  0.3237 - 1.4999i  
0.3357 - 1.4233i  0.3357 - 1.4233i  
0.3479 - 1.3481i  0.3479 - 1.3481i  
0.3605 - 1.2740i  0.3605 - 1.2740i  
0.3734 - 1.2009i  0.3734 - 1.2009i  
0.3866 - 1.1287i  0.3866 - 1.1287i  
0.4002 - 1.0573i  0.4002 - 1.0573i  
⋮
```

Input Arguments

antenna — Antenna or array object

scalar handle

Antenna object, specified as a scalar handle.

array — Array object

scalar handle

Array object, specified as a scalar handle.

frequency — Frequency range used to calculate impedance

vector in Hz

Frequency range to calculate impedance, specified as a vector in Hz.

Example: 50e6:1e6:100e6

Data Types: double

elementnumber — Antenna element number in array

scalar

Antenna element number in array, specified as a scalar.

Example: 1

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

z — Input impedance of antenna or scan impedance of array

complex number in ohms

Input impedance of antenna or scan impedance of array, returned as a complex number in ohms. The real part of the complex number indicates the resistance. The imaginary part of the complex number indicates the reactance.

Note Antenna Toolbox caches the impedance values while running for the first time so that the subsequent runs are faster.

See Also

`returnLoss`

Introduced in R2015a

sparameters

S-parameter object

Syntax

```
sobj = sparameters(filename)
sobj = sparameters(data,freq)
sobj = sparameters(data,freq, Z0)

sobj = sparameters(filterobj,freq)
sobj = sparameters(filterobj,freq,Z0)

sobj = sparameters(netparamobj)
sobj = sparameters(netparamobj, Z0)

sobj = sparameters(rfdataobj)
sobj = sparameters(rfcktobj)

sobj = sparameters(mnobj)
sobj = sparameters(mnobj,freq)
sobj = sparameters(mnobj,freq,Z0)
sobj = sparameters(mnobj,freq,Z0,circuitindices)

sobj = sparameters(antenna,freq,Z0)
sobj = sparameters(array,freq,Z0)
```

Description

`sobj = sparameters(filename)` creates an S-parameter object `sobj` by importing data from the Touchstone file specified by `filename`.

`sobj = sparameters(data,freq)` creates an S-parameter object from the S-parameter data, `data`, and frequencies, `freq`.

`sobj = sparameters(data,freq, Z0)` creates an S-parameter object from the S-parameter data, `data`, and frequencies, `freq`, with a given reference impedance `Z0`.

`sobj = sparameters(filterobj, freq)` calculates the S-parameters of a filter object, `filterobj` with the default reference impedance.

`sobj = sparameters(filterobj, freq, Z0)` calculates the S-parameters of a filter object, `filterobj` with a given reference impedance `Z0`.

`sobj = sparameters(netparamobj)` converts the network parameter object, `netparamobj`, to S-parameter object with the default reference impedance.

`sobj = sparameters(netparamobj, Z0)` converts the network parameter object, `netparamobj`, to S-parameter object with a given reference impedance, `Z0`.

`sobj = sparameters(rfdataobj)` extracts network data from `rfdataobj` and converts it into S-parameter object.

`sobj = sparameters(rfcktobj)` extracts network data from `rfcktobj` and converts it into S-parameter object.

`sobj = sparameters(mnobj)` returns the s-parameters of the best created matching network, evaluated at a frequency list constructed from source and load impedance.

`sobj = sparameters(mnobj, freq)` returns the s-parameters of the best created matching network at each specified frequency and characteristic impedance.

`sobj = sparameters(mnobj, freq, Z0)` returns the s-parameters of the best created matching network at each specified frequency.

`sobj = sparameters(mnobj, freq, Z0, circuitindices)` returns the s-parameters of the best created matching network at each specified frequency.

`sobj = sparameters(antenna, freq, Z0)` calculates the complex s-parameters for an `antenna` object over specified frequency values and for a given reference impedance, `Z0`.

`sobj = sparameters(array, freq, Z0)` calculates the complex s-parameters for an `array` object over specified frequency values and for a given reference impedance, `Z0`.

Examples

Extract and Plot the S-Parameters of File

Extract S-parameters from file default.s2p and plot it.

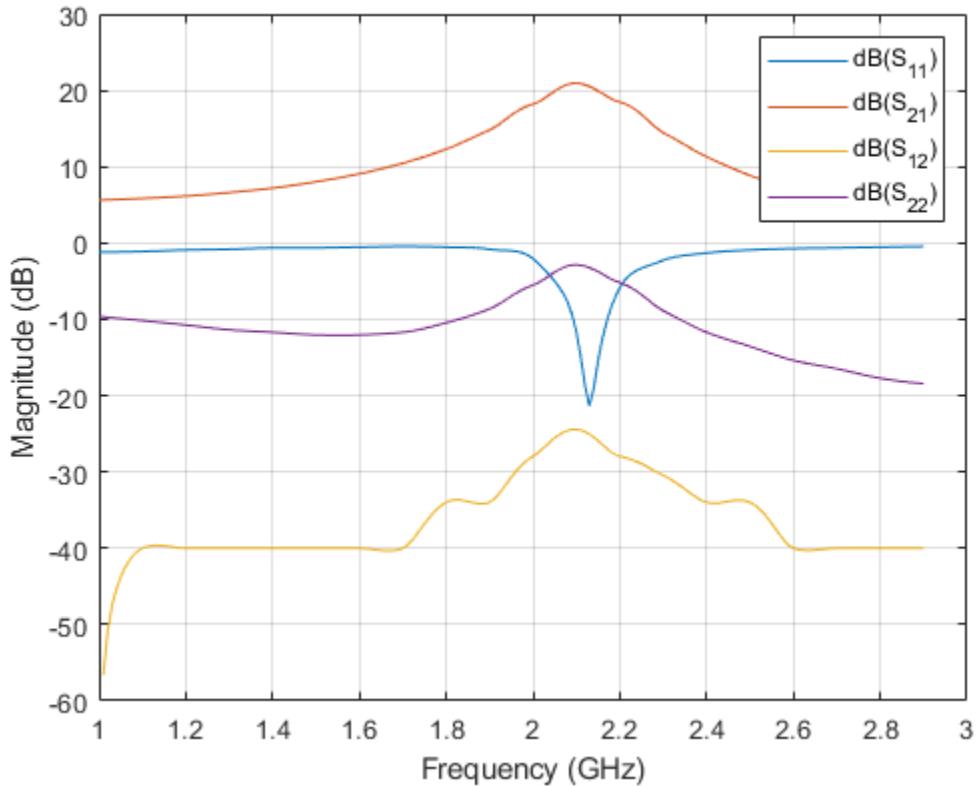
```
S = sparameters('default.s2p');
disp(S)

sparameters: S-parameters object

    NumPorts: 2
    Frequencies: [191x1 double]
    Parameters: [2x2x191 double]
    Impedance: 50

rfparam(obj,i,j) returns S-parameter Sij

rfplot(S)
```



Calculate the S-Parameters of Circuit Object

Create a resistor element R50 and add it to a circuit object `example2`. Calculate the S-parameters of `example2`.

```
hR1 = resistor(50,'R50');
hckt1 = circuit('example2');
add(hckt1,[1 2],hR1)
setports (hckt1, [1 0],[2 0])
freq = linspace (1e3,2e3,100);
S = sparameters(hckt1,freq,100);
disp(S)
```

```
sparameters: S-parameters object  
    NumPorts: 2  
    Frequencies: [100x1 double]  
    Parameters: [2x2x100 double]  
    Impedance: 100  
  
rfparam(obj,i,j) returns S-parameter Sij
```

Convert RF Data Object to S-parameters

```
file = 'default.s2p';  
h = read(rfdata.data, file);  
S = sparameters(h)  
  
S =  
    sparameters: S-parameters object  
    NumPorts: 2  
    Frequencies: [191x1 double]  
    Parameters: [2x2x191 double]  
    Impedance: 50.0000 + 0.0000i  
  
rfparam(obj,i,j) returns S-parameter Sij
```

Calculate S-Parameter Matrix For Antenna

Calculate the complex s-parameters for a default dipole at 70MHz frequency.

```
h = dipole  
  
h =  
    dipole with properties:  
  
    Length: 2  
    Width: 0.1000  
    FeedOffset: 0  
    Tilt: 0  
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

```
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

sparameters (h, 70e6)

ans =
    sparameters: S-parameters object

    NumPorts: 1
    Frequencies: 70000000
    Parameters: 0.1867 - 0.0080i
    Impedance: 50

rfparam(obj,i,j) returns S-parameter Sij
```

Calculate S-parameter Matrix For Array

Calculate the complex s-parameters for a default rectangular array at 70MHz frequency.

```
h = rectangularArray;
sparameters(h,70e6)

ans =
    sparameters: S-parameters object

    NumPorts: 4
    Frequencies: 70000000
    Parameters: [4x4 double]
    Impedance: 50

rfparam(obj,i,j) returns S-parameter Sij
```

Input Arguments

data — S-parameter data
array of complex numbers

S-parameter data, specified as an array of complex numbers, of size N -by- N -by- K .

circuitobj — Circuit object

circuit object

Circuit object. The function uses this input argument to calculate the S-parameters of the circuit object.

filterobj — RF filter

object handle

RF filter, specified as an `rffilter` object.

netparamobj — Network parameter object

network parameter object

Network parameter object. The network parameter objects are of the type:

`sparameters`, `yparameters`, `zparameters`, `abcdparameters`, `gparameters`, `hparameters`, and `tparameters`.

Example: `S1 = sparameters(Y1, 100)`. `Y1` is a parameter object. This example converts Y-parameters to S-parameters at 100 ohms.

filename — Touchstone data file

character vector

Touchstone data file, specified as a character vector, that contains network parameter data. `filename` can be the name of a file on the MATLAB path or the full path to a file.

Example: `sobj = sparameters('defaultbandpass.s2p');`

antenna — antenna object

scalar handle

Antenna object, specified as a scalar handle.

array — array object

scalar handle

Array object, specified as a scalar handle.

freq — S-parameter frequencies

vector of positive real numbers

S-parameter frequencies, specified as a vector of positive real numbers, sorted from smallest to largest.

Z0 — Reference impedance

50 (default) | positive real scalar

Reference impedance in ohms, specified as a positive real scalar. You cannot specify Z0 if you are importing data from a file. The argument Z0 is optional and is stored in the Impedance property.

mobj — Matching network

matchingnetwork object

Matching network, specified as a matchingnetwork object.

Data Types: char | string

circuitindices — Index of matching network

scalar

Index of the matching network circuit, specified as a scalar.

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

sobj — S-parameter data

S-parameter object

S-parameter data, returned as an object. `disp(sobj)` returns the properties of the object:

- **NumPorts** — Number of ports, specified as an integer. The function calculates this value automatically when you create the object.
- **Frequencies** — S-parameter frequencies, specified as a K-by-1 vector of positive real numbers sorted from smallest to largest. The function sets this property from the `filename` or `freq` input arguments.
- **Parameters** — S-parameter data, specified as an N -by- N -by- K array of complex numbers. The function sets this property from the `filename` or `data` input arguments.
- **Impedance** — Reference impedance in ohms, specified as a positive real scalar. The function sets this property from the `filename` or `Z0` input arguments. If no reference impedance is provided, the function uses a default value of 50.

See Also

[circuit](#) | [correlation](#) | [impedance](#) | [rfparam](#) | [rfplot](#) | [smithplot](#) | [yparameters](#)
| [zparameters](#)

Introduced in R2012a

rfparam

Extract vector of network parameters

Syntax

```
n_ij = rfparam(hnet,i,j)
```

Description

`n_ij = rfparam(hnet,i,j)` extracts the network parameter vector (i,j) from the network parameter object, `hnet`.

Examples

Create Data Vector From S-Parameter Object

Read in the file `default.s2p` into an `sparameters` object and get the `S21` value.

```
S = sparameters('default.s2p');
```

```
s21 = rfparam(S,2,1)
```

```
s21 = 191x1 complex
```

```
-0.6857 + 1.7827i  
-0.6560 + 1.7980i  
-0.6262 + 1.8131i  
-0.5963 + 1.8278i  
-0.5664 + 1.8422i  
-0.5363 + 1.8563i  
-0.5062 + 1.8700i  
-0.4760 + 1.8835i  
-0.4457 + 1.8966i  
-0.4152 + 1.9094i  
:
```

Input Arguments

hnet — Network parameters

network parameter object

Network parameters, specified as an RF Toolbox™ network parameter object.

i — Row index

positive integer

Row index of data to extract, specified as a positive integer.

j — Column index

positive integer

Column index of data to extract, specified as a positive integer.

Output Arguments

n_ij — Network parameters (*i, j*)

vector

Network parameters (*i, j*), returned as a vector. The *i* and *j* input arguments determine which parameters the function returns.

Example: `S_21 = rfparam(hs,2,1)`

See Also

`rfinterp1` | `rfplot` | `rfplot` | `sparameters` | `sparameters`

Introduced before R2006a

rfplot

Plot S-parameter data

Syntax

```
rfplot(s_obj)
rfplot(s_obj,i,j)
rfplot(___,lineSpec)
rfplot(___,plotflag)
hline = rfplot(___)
```

Description

`rfplot(s_obj)` plots the magnitude in dB versus frequency of all S-parameters (S_{11} , $S_{12} \dots S_{NN}$) on the current axis. `s_obj` must be an s-parameter object.

`rfplot(s_obj,i,j)` plots the magnitude of $S_{i,j}$, in decibels, versus frequency on the current axis.

`rfplot(___,lineSpec)` plots S-parameters using optional line types, symbols, and colors specified by `linespec`.

`rfplot(___,plotflag)` allows to specify the type of plot by using the `plotflag`.

`hline = rfplot(___)` plots the S-parameters and returns the column vector of handles to the line objects, `hline`.

Examples

Plot S-Parameter Data Using `rfplot`

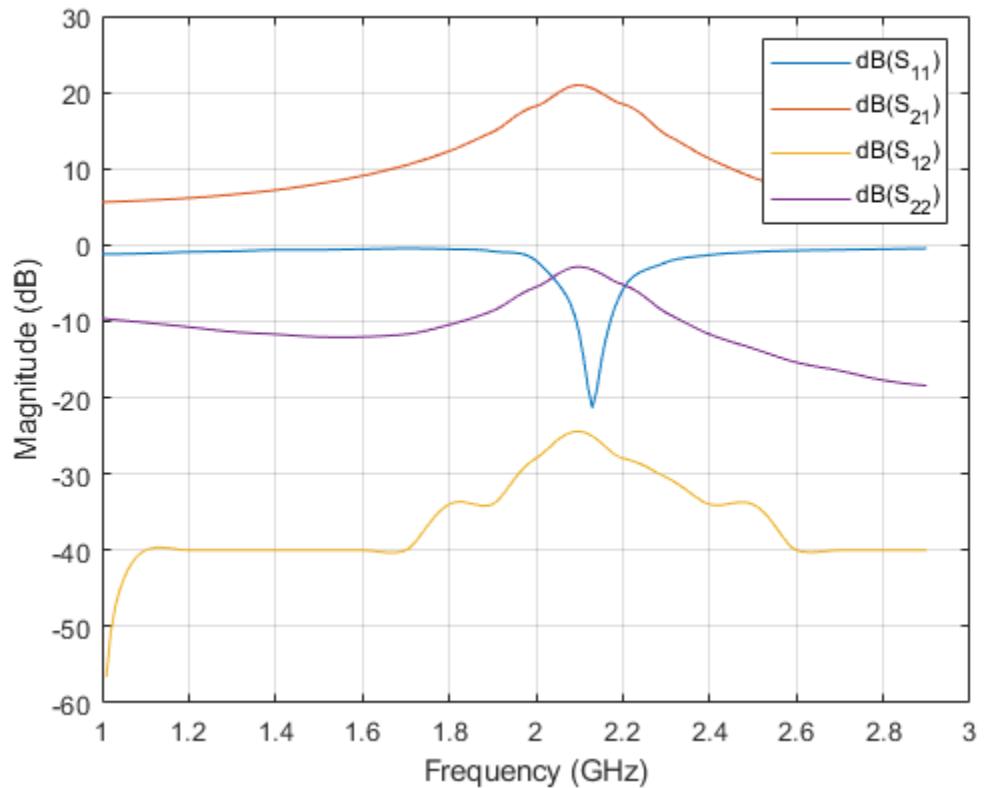
Use `sparameters` to create a set S-parameters.

```
hs = sparameters('default.s2p');
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

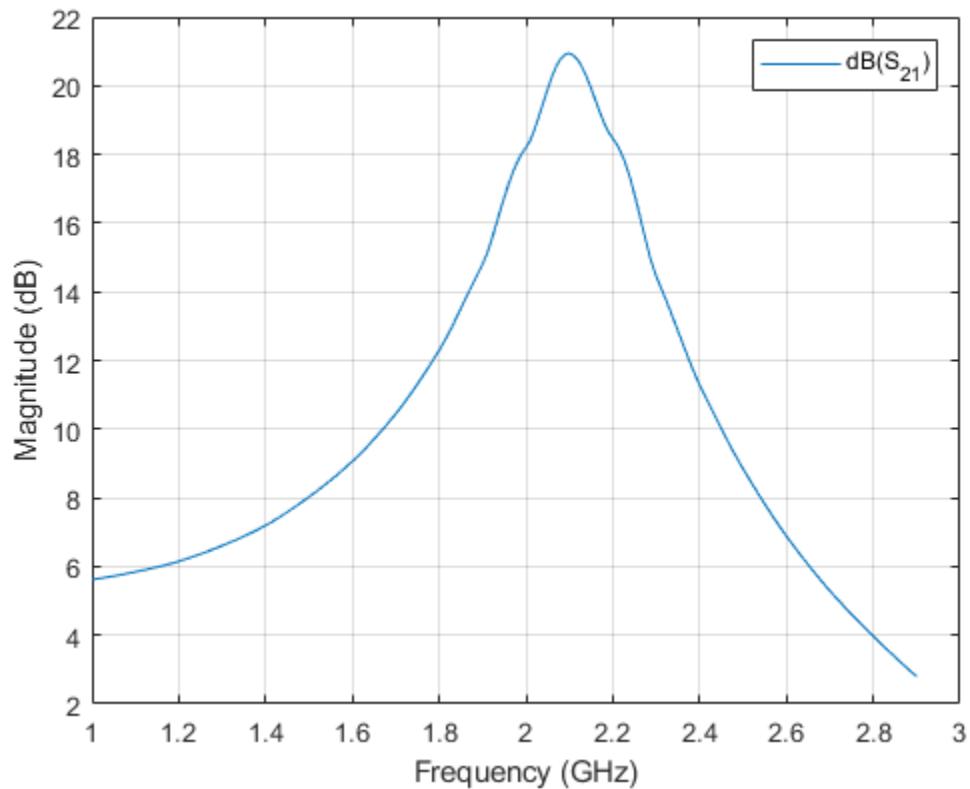
Plot all S-parameters.

```
rfplot(hs)
```



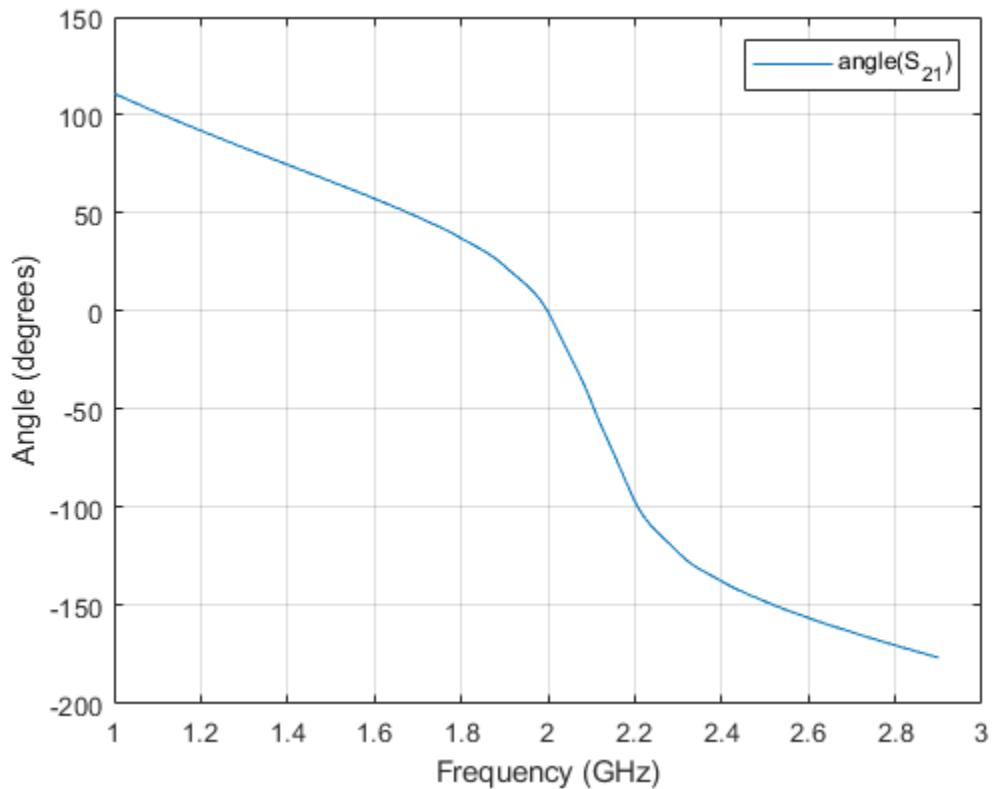
Plot S21.

```
rfplot(hs,2,1)
```



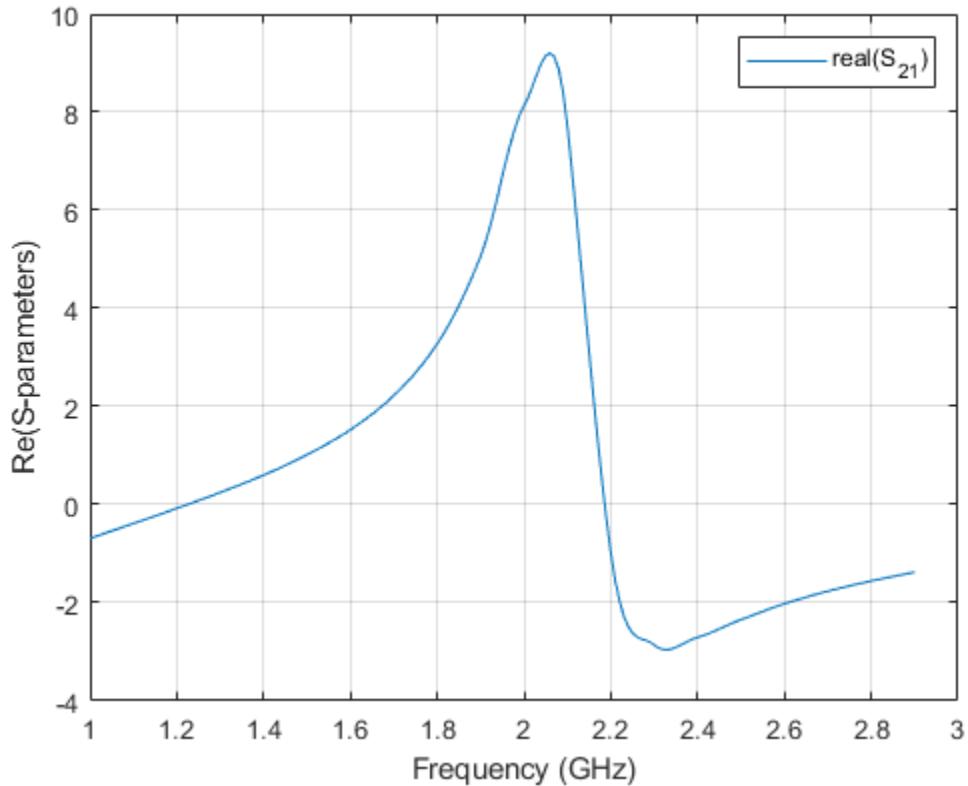
Plot the angle of S21 in degrees.

```
rfplot(hs,2,1,'angle')
```



Plot the real part of S21.

```
rfplot(hs,2,1,'real')
```



Input Arguments

s_obj — S-parameters

network parameter object

S-parameters, specified as an RF Toolbox network parameter object. To create this type of object, use the `sparameters` function.

i — Row index

positive integer

Row index of data to plot, specified as a positive integer.

j — Column index

positive integer

Column index of data to plot, specified as a positive integer.

lineSpec — Line specification

character array

Line specification, specified as a text input, that modifies the line types, symbols, and colors of the plot. The function takes text inputs in the same format as `plot` command. For more information on line specification values, see `linespec`.

Example: '`-or`'

plotflag — Plot types

`'db'` (default)

Plot types, specified as the following values: `'db'`, `'real'`, `'imag'`, `'abs'`, `'angle'`.

Example: `'angle'`

Output Arguments

hline — Line

line handle

Line containing the S-parameter plot, returned as a line handle.

See Also

`setrfplot` | `sparameters`

Introduced before R2006a

show

Display antenna or array structure; Display shape as filled patch

Syntax

```
show(object)
```

```
show(shape)
```

Description

`show(object)` displays the structure of an antenna or array object.

`show(shape)` displays shape as filled region using patches.

Examples

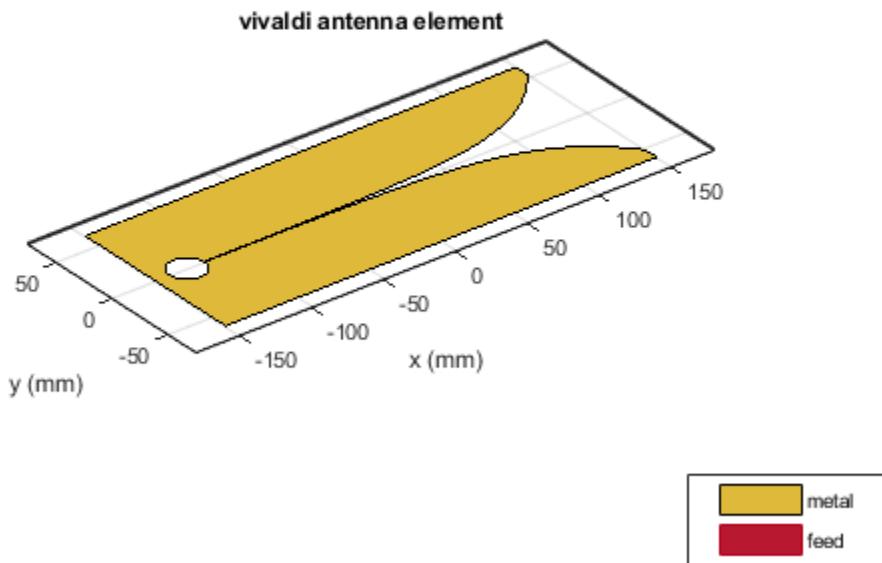
Display Antenna Structure

This example shows how to create a vivaldi antenna and display the antenna structure.

```
h = vivaldi
h =
  vivaldi with properties:
    TaperLength: 0.2430
    ApertureWidth: 0.1050
    OpeningRate: 25
    SlotLineWidth: 5.0000e-04
    CavityDiameter: 0.0240
    CavityToTaperSpacing: 0.0230
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.3000
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.1250
    FeedOffset: -0.1045
```

```
Tilt: 0  
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

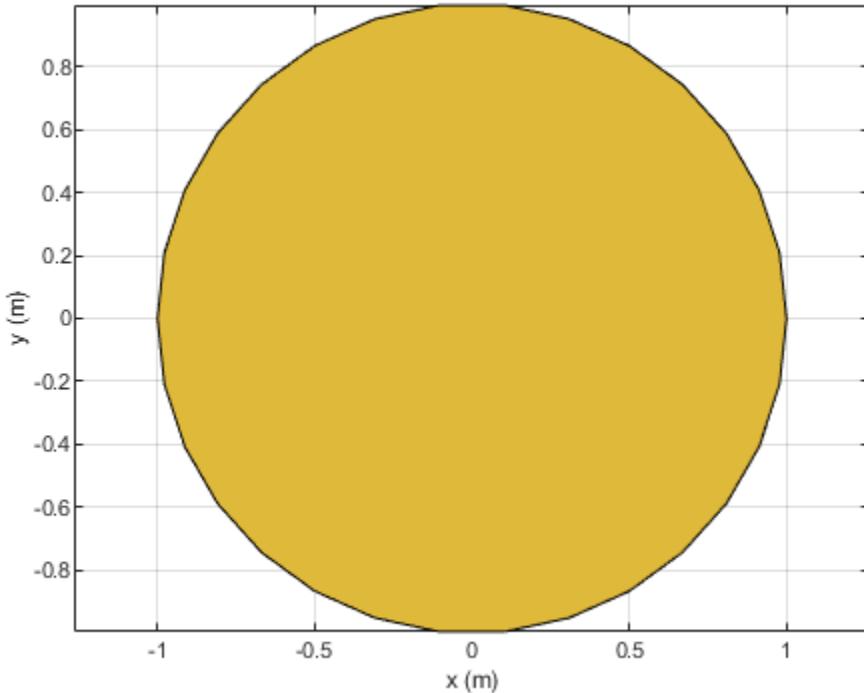
```
show(h)
```



Show Circle Shape

Create a circular shape and visualize the filled regions.

```
c = antenna.Circle;
show(c);
```



Input Arguments

object — Antenna or array object

scalar handle

Antenna or array object, specified as a scalar handle.

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects

object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle. You can create the shapes using `antenna.Circle`, `antenna.Polygon`, or `antenna.Rectangle`.

Example: `c = antenna.Rectangle; show(c)`

See Also

`layout` | `mesh` | `plot`

Introduced in R2015a

returnLoss

Return loss of antenna; scan return loss of array

Syntax

```
returnLoss(antenna,frequency,z0)
rl = returnLoss(antenna ,frequency, z0)
```

```
returnLoss(array,frequency,elementnumber)
rl = returnLoss(array,frequency,elementnumber)
```

Description

`returnLoss(antenna,frequency,z0)` calculates and plots the return loss of an antenna, over a specified frequency and a given reference impedance, z_0 .

`rl = returnLoss(antenna ,frequency, z0)` returns the return loss of an antenna.

`returnLoss(array,frequency,elementnumber)` calculates and plots the scan return loss of a specified antenna element in an array.

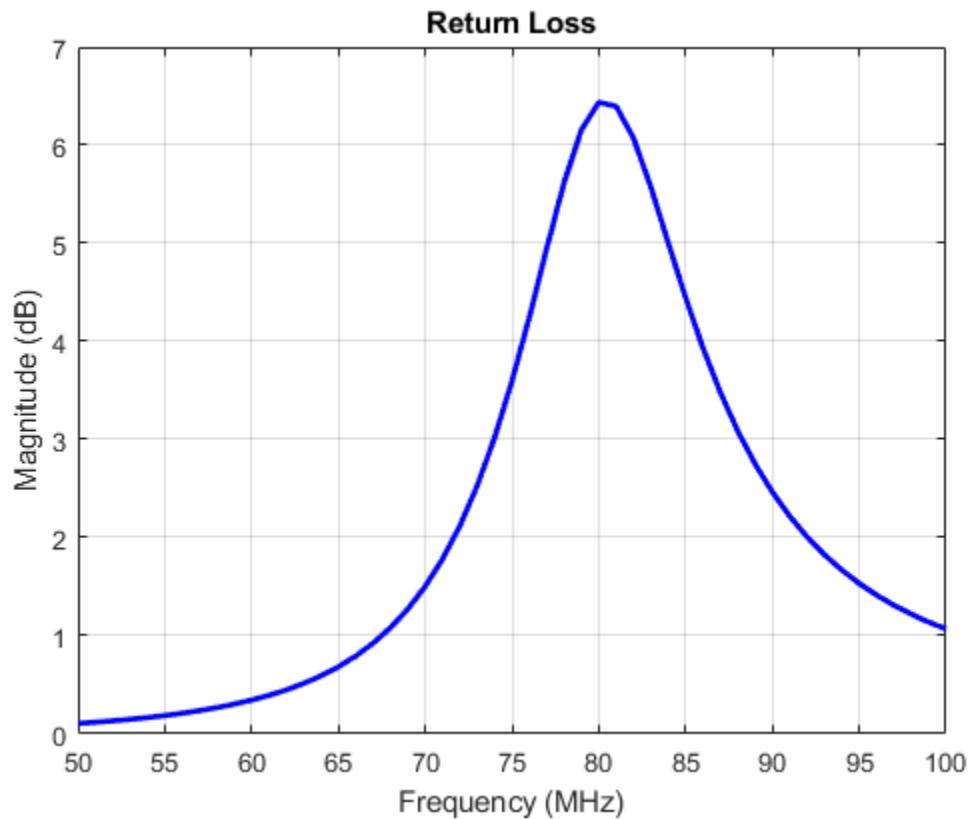
`rl = returnLoss(array,frequency,elementnumber)` returns the scan return loss of a specified antenna element in an array.

Examples

Calculate and Plot Return Loss of Antenna

This example shows how to calculate and plot the return loss of a circular loop antenna over a frequency range of 50MHz-100MHz.

```
h = loopCircular;
returnLoss (h, 50e6:1e6:100e6);
```



Input Arguments

antenna — Antenna object

scalar handle

Antenna object, specified as a scalar handle.

array — array object

scalar handle

Array object, specified as a scalar handle.

frequency — Frequency range used to calculate return loss

vector in Hz

Frequency range used to calculate return loss, specified as a vector in Hz.

Example: 50e6:1e6:100e6

Data Types: double

z0 — Reference impedance

50 (default) | scalar in ohms

Reference impedance, specified as a scalar in ohms.

Example: 40

Data Types: double

elementnumber — Antenna element number in array

scalar

Antenna element number in array, specified as a scalar.

Example: 1

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

rl — Return loss of antenna object or scan return loss of array object

vector in dB

Return loss of antenna object or scan return loss of array object, returned as a vector in dB. The return loss is calculated using the formula

$$RL = 20\log_{10} \left| \frac{(Z - Z_0)}{(Z + Z_0)} \right|$$

where,

- Z = input impedance of antenna or scan impedance of array
- Z_0 = reference impedance

See Also

[EHfields](#) | [impedance](#) | [sparameters](#)

Introduced in R2015a

pattern

Radiation pattern and phase of antenna or array; Embedded pattern of antenna element in array

Syntax

```
pattern(object,frequency)
pattern(object,frequency,azimuth,elevation)
pattern(___,Name,Value)

[pat,azimuth,elevation] = pattern(object,frequency,azimuth,
elevation)
[pat,azimuth,elevation] = pattern(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`pattern(object,frequency)` plots the 3-D radiation pattern of the antenna or array object over a specified frequency. By default, in Antenna Toolbox, the far-field radius is set to 100λ .

`pattern(object,frequency,azimuth,elevation)` plots the radiation pattern of the antenna or array object using the specified `azimuth` and `elevation` angles.

`pattern(___,Name,Value)` uses additional options specified by one or more `Name, Value` pair arguments. You can use any of the input arguments from previous syntaxes.

Use the '`ElementNumber`' and '`Termination`' property to calculate the embedded pattern of the antenna element in an array connected to a voltage source. The voltage source model consists of an ideal voltage source of 1 volt in series with a source impedance. The embedded pattern includes the effect of mutual coupling due to the other antenna elements in the array.

`[pat,azimuth,elevation] = pattern(object,frequency,azimuth,
elevation)` returns the pattern value, `pat`, value of an antenna or array object at specified frequency. `azimuth` and `elevation` are the angles at which the pattern function calculates the directivity.

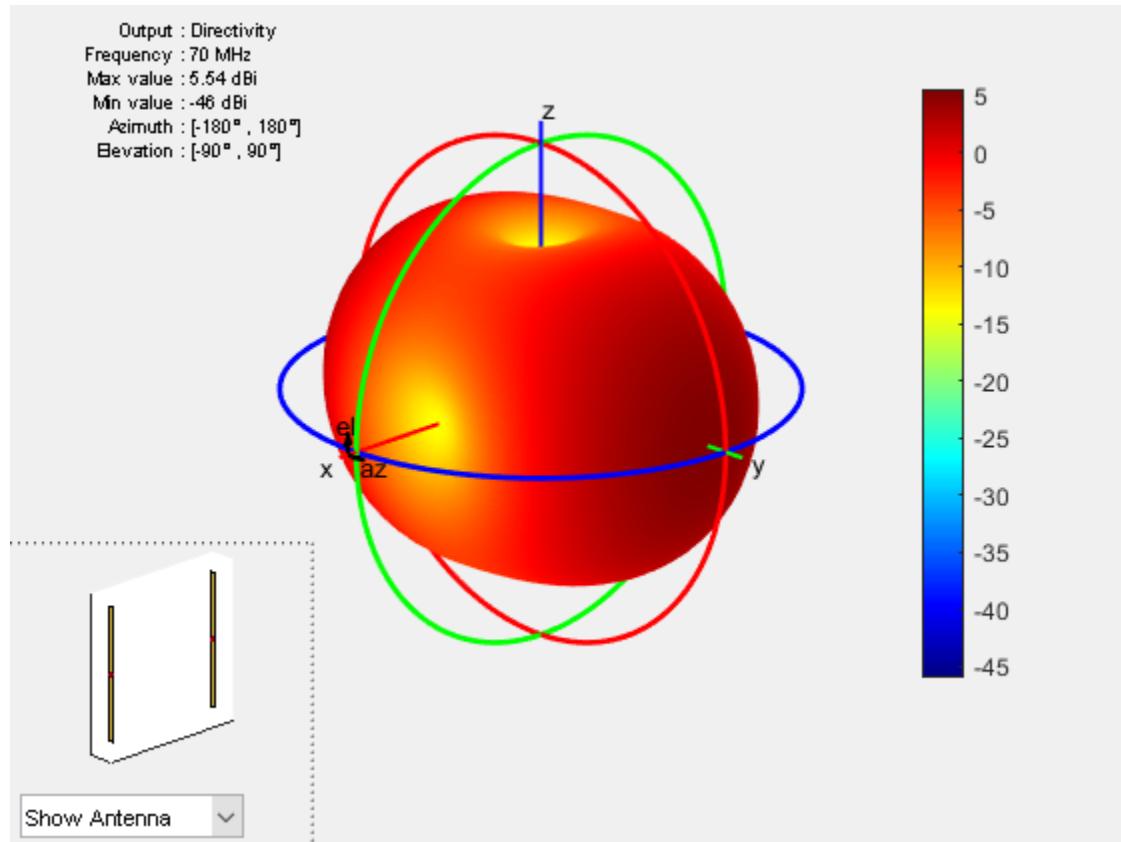
[pat,azimuth,elevation] = pattern(___,Name,Value) uses additional options specified by one or more Name,Value pair arguments.

Examples

Calculate Radiation Pattern of Array

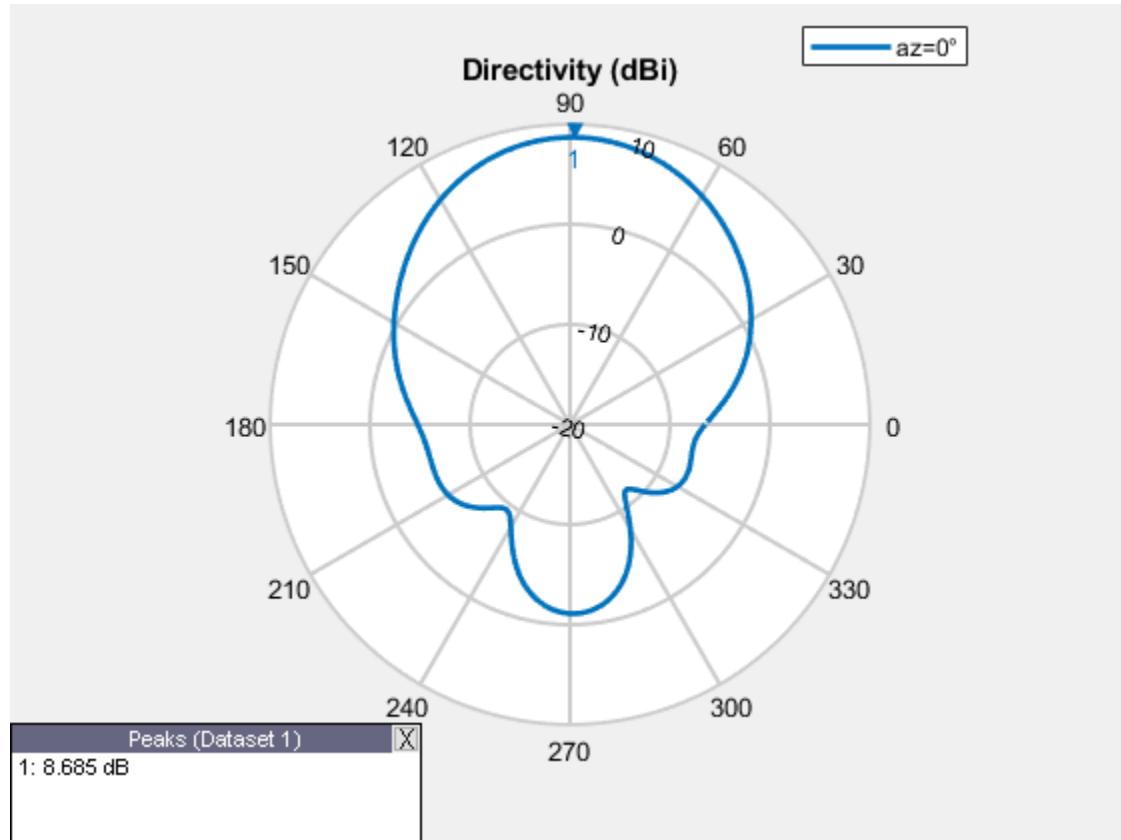
Calculate radiation pattern of default linear array for a frequency of 70 MHZ.

```
l = linearArray;  
pattern(l,70e6)
```



Radiation Pattern of Helix in X-Z Plane

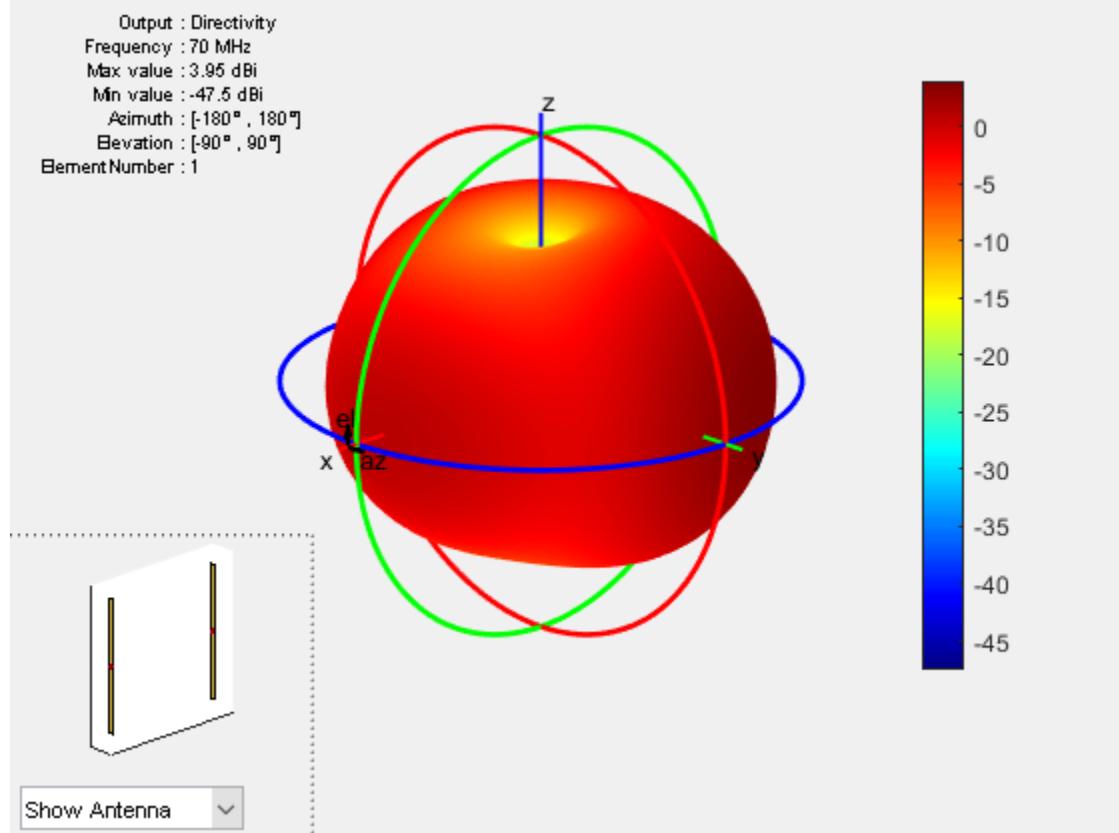
```
h = helix;  
pattern (h, 2e9, 0, 1:1:360);
```



Embedded Element Pattern of Linear Array

Calculate the embedded element pattern of a linear array. Excite the first antenna element in the array. Terminate all the other antenna elements using a 50-ohm resistance.

```
l = linearArray;  
pattern(l, 70e6, 'ElementNumber', 1, 'Termination', 50);
```



Directivity Value of Helix Antenna.

Calculate the directivity of a helix antenna.

```
h = helix;  
D = pattern(h, 2e9, 0, 1:1:360);
```

Showing the first five directivity values.

```
Dnew = D(1:5)
```

```
Dnew = 5x1
```

```
-6.2750  
-6.0599  
-5.8322  
-5.5935  
-5.3455
```

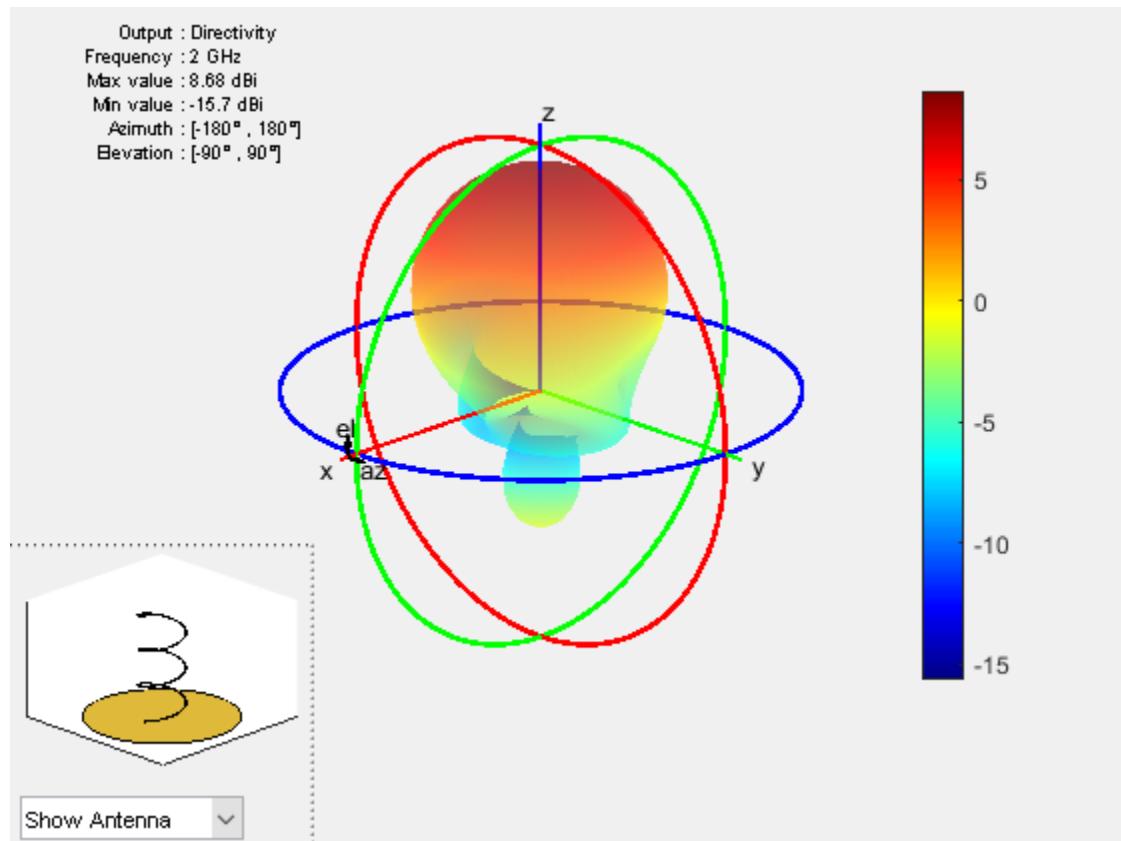
Radiation Pattern of Helix Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of a helix antenna with transparency specified as 0.5.

```
p = PatternPlotOptions
```

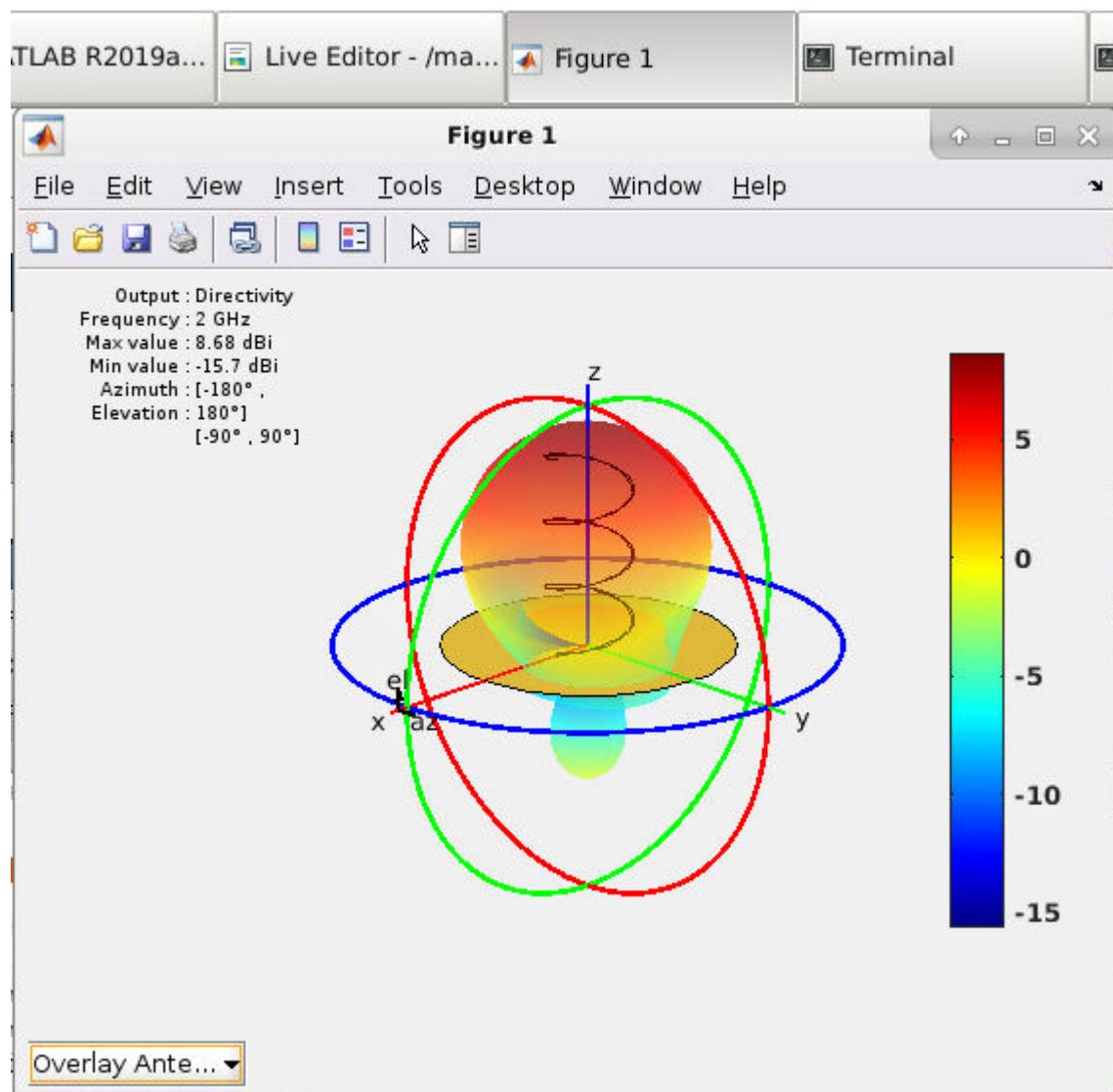
```
p =  
  PatternPlotOptions with properties:  
  
  Transparency: 1  
  SizeRatio: 0.9000  
  MagnitudeScale: []  
  AntennaOffset: [0 0 0]
```

```
p.Transparency = 0.5;  
ant = helix;  
pattern(ant,2e9,'patternOptions',p)
```



To understand the effect of Transparency, chose **Overlay Antenna** in the radiation pattern plot.

This option overlays the helix antenna on the radiation pattern.



Input Arguments

object — Antenna or array element

object

Antenna or array element, specified as an object.

frequency — Frequency to calculate or plot antenna or array radiation pattern

scalar | vector

Frequency to calculate or plot the antenna or array radiation pattern, specified as a scalar or a vector with each element in Hz.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

azimuth — Azimuth angles and spacing between angles

-180:5:180 (default) | vector

Azimuth angles and spacing between the angles to visualize the radiation pattern, specified as a vector in degrees. If the coordinate system is set to uv, then the U values are specified in this parameter. The values of U are between -1 to 1.

Example: 90

Data Types: double

elevation — Elevation angles and spacing between angles

-90:5:90 (default) | vector

Elevation angles and spacing between the angles to visualize the radiation pattern, specified as a vector in degrees. If the coordinate system is set to uv, then the V values are specified in this parameter. The values of V are between -1 to 1.

Example: 0:1:360

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name, Value pair arguments. Name is the argument name and Value is the corresponding value. Name must appear inside single

quotes (' '). You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN.

Example: 'CoordinateSystem', 'uv'

CoordinateSystem — Coordinate system to visualize radiation pattern

'polar' (default) | 'rectangular' | 'uv'

Coordinate system to visualize the radiation pattern, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'CoordinateSystem' and one of these values: 'polar', 'rectangular', 'uv'.

Example: 'CoordinateSystem', 'polar'

Data Types: char

Type — Quantity to plot

'directivity' | 'gain' | 'efield' | 'power' | 'powerdb' | phase

Quantity to plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'Type' and one of these values:

- **directivity** – Directivity in dB_i (lossless antenna or array)
- **gain** – Gain in dB_i (lossy antenna or array)
- **efield** – Electric field in volt/meter
- **power** – Power in watts
- **powerdb** – Power in dB
- **phase** – Phase in degrees

The default value is 'directivity' for a lossless antenna and 'gain' for a lossy antenna. You cannot plot the 'directivity' of a lossy antenna.

Example: 'Type', 'efield'

Data Types: char

Normalize — Normalize field pattern

true (default) | false | boolean

Normalize field pattern, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Normalize' and either true or false. You cannot use this property if the 'Type' is set to 'directivity'.

Example: 'Normalize', false

Data Types: logical

PlotStyle — 2-D pattern display style when frequency is vector

'overlay' (default) | 'waterfall'

2-D pattern display style when frequency is a vector, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'PlotStyle' and one of these values:

- 'overlay' - Overlay frequency data in a 2-D line plot
- 'waterfall' - Plot frequency data in a waterfall plot

You can use this property when using **pattern** function with no output arguments.

Example: 'PlotStyle', 'waterfall'

Data Types: char

Polarization — Field polarization

'H' | 'V' | 'RHCP' | 'LHCP'

Field polarization, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Polarization' and one of these values:

- 'H' - Horizontal polarization
- 'V' - Vertical polarization
- 'RHCP' - Right-hand circular polarization
- 'LHCP' - Left-hand circular polarization

By default, you can visualize a combined polarization.

Example: 'Polarization', 'RHCP'

Data Types: char

ElementNumber — Antenna element in array

scalar

Antenna element in array, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'ElementNumber' and scalar. This antenna element is connected to the voltage source.

Note Use this property to calculate the embedded pattern of an array.

Example: 'ElementNumber',1

Data Types: double

Termination — Impedance value for array element termination

50 (default) | scalar

Impedance value for array element termination, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Termination' and scalar. The impedance value terminates other antenna elements of an array while calculating the embedded pattern of the antenna connected to the voltage source.

Note Use this property to calculate the embedded pattern of an array.

Example: 'Termination',40

Data Types: double

patternOptions — Parameter to change pattern plot properties

PatternPlotOptions object (default) | scalar

Parameter to change pattern plot properties, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'patternOptions' and a PatternPlotOptions output. The properties that you can vary are:

- Transparency
- SizeRatio
- AntennaOffset
- AntennaVisibility
- MagnitudeScale

Example: p = PatternPlotOptions('Transparency',0.1); Create a pattern plot option with a transparency of 0.1. ant = helix;pattern(ant,2e9,'patternOptions',p); Use this pattern plot option to visualize the pattern of a helix antenna.

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

pat — Radiation pattern of antenna or array or embedded pattern of array
matrix

Radiation pattern of antenna or array or embedded pattern of array, returned as a matrix of number of elevation values by number of azimuth values. The pattern is one of the following:

- **directivity** - Directivity in dBi (lossless antenna or array)
- **gain** - Gain in dBi (lossy antenna or array)
- **efield** - Electric field in volt/meter
- **power** - Power in watts
- **powerdb** - Power in dB

Matrix size is number of elevation values multiplied by number of azimuth values.

azimuth — Azimuth angles of calculated radiation pattern
vector in degrees

Azimuth angles to calculate the radiation pattern, returned as a vector in degrees.

elevation — Elevation angles of calculate radiation pattern
vector in degrees

Elevation angles to calculate the radiation pattern, returned as a vector in degrees.

More About

Directivity

Directivity is the ability of an antenna to radiate power in a particular direction. It can be defined as ratio of maximum radiation intensity in the desired direction to the average radiation intensity in all other directions. The equation for directivity is:

$$D = \frac{4\pi U(\theta, \phi)}{P_{rad}}$$

where:

- D is the directivity of the antenna
- U is the radiation intensity of the antenna
- P_{rad} is the average radiated power of antenna in all other directions

Antenna directivity is dimensionless and is calculated in decibels compared to the isotropic radiator (dBi).

Gain

The *gain* of an antenna depends on the directivity and efficiency of the antenna. It can be defined as the ratio of maximum radiation intensity in the desired direction to the total power input of the antenna. The equation for gain of an antenna is:

$$G = \frac{4\pi U(\theta, \phi)}{P_{in}}$$

where:

- G is the gain of the antenna
- U is the radiation intensity of the antenna
- P_{in} is the total power input to the antenna

If the efficiency of the antenna in the desired direction is 100%, then the total power input to the antenna is equal to the total power radiated by the antenna, that is, $P_{in} = P_{rad}$. In this case, the antenna directivity is equal to the antenna gain.

Array Factor and Pattern Multiplication

The basis of the array theory is the *pattern multiplication* theorem. This theorem states that the combined pattern of N identical array elements is expressed as the element pattern times the array factor.

The array factor is calculated using the formula:

$$AF = \sum_{i=0}^N V(i) \cdot e^{(k \sin \theta \cos \varphi \cdot x(i) + k \sin \varphi \cdot y(i) + k \cos \theta \cdot z(i))}$$

where:

- N is the number of elements in the array.
- V is the applied voltage (amplitude and phase) at each element in the array.
- k is the wave number.
- theta and phi are the elevation and azimuth angles.
- x , y , and z are the Cartesian coordinates of the feed locations for every antenna element of the array.

Once the array factor is calculated using the above equation, you can calculate the beam pattern of the array as the product of the array factor and the beam pattern of the individual antenna element of the array.

Array pattern = AF individual antenna element pattern*

References

- [1] Makarov, Sergey N. *Antenna and Em Modeling in MATLAB*. Chapter3, Sec 3.4 3.8. Wiley Inter-Science.
- [2] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory, Analysis and Design*, Chapter 2, sec 2.3-2.6, Wiley.

See Also

[EHfields](#) | [PatternPlotOptions](#) | [current](#) | [patternFromSlices](#)

Topics

“Radiation Pattern”

Introduced in R2015a

patternAzimuth

Azimuth pattern of antenna or array

Syntax

```
patternAzimuth(object,frequency,elevation)
patternAzimuth(object,frequency,elevation,Name,Value)

directivity = patternAzimuth(object,frequency,elevation)
directivity = patternAzimuth(object,frequency,elevation,'Azimuth')
```

Description

`patternAzimuth(object,frequency,elevation)` plots the 2-D radiation pattern of the antenna or array object over a specified frequency. Elevation values defaults to zero if not specified.

`patternAzimuth(object,frequency,elevation,Name,Value)` uses additional options specified by one or more `Name,Value` pair arguments.

`directivity = patternAzimuth(object,frequency,elevation)` returns the directivity of the antenna or array object over a specified frequency. Elevation values defaults to zero if not specified.

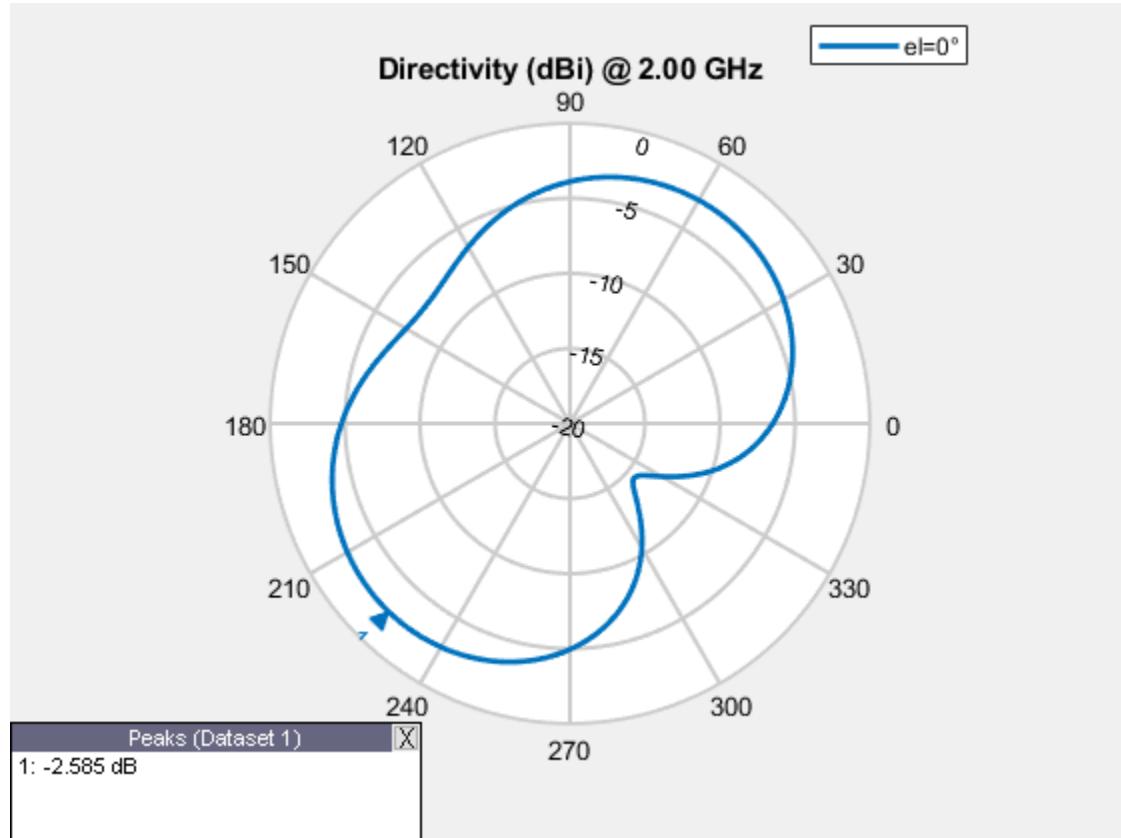
`directivity = patternAzimuth(object,frequency,elevation,'Azimuth')` uses additional options specified by one or more `Name,Value` pair arguments.

Examples

Azimuth Radiation Pattern of Helix Antenna

Calculate and plot the azimuth radiation pattern of the helix antenna at 2 GHz.

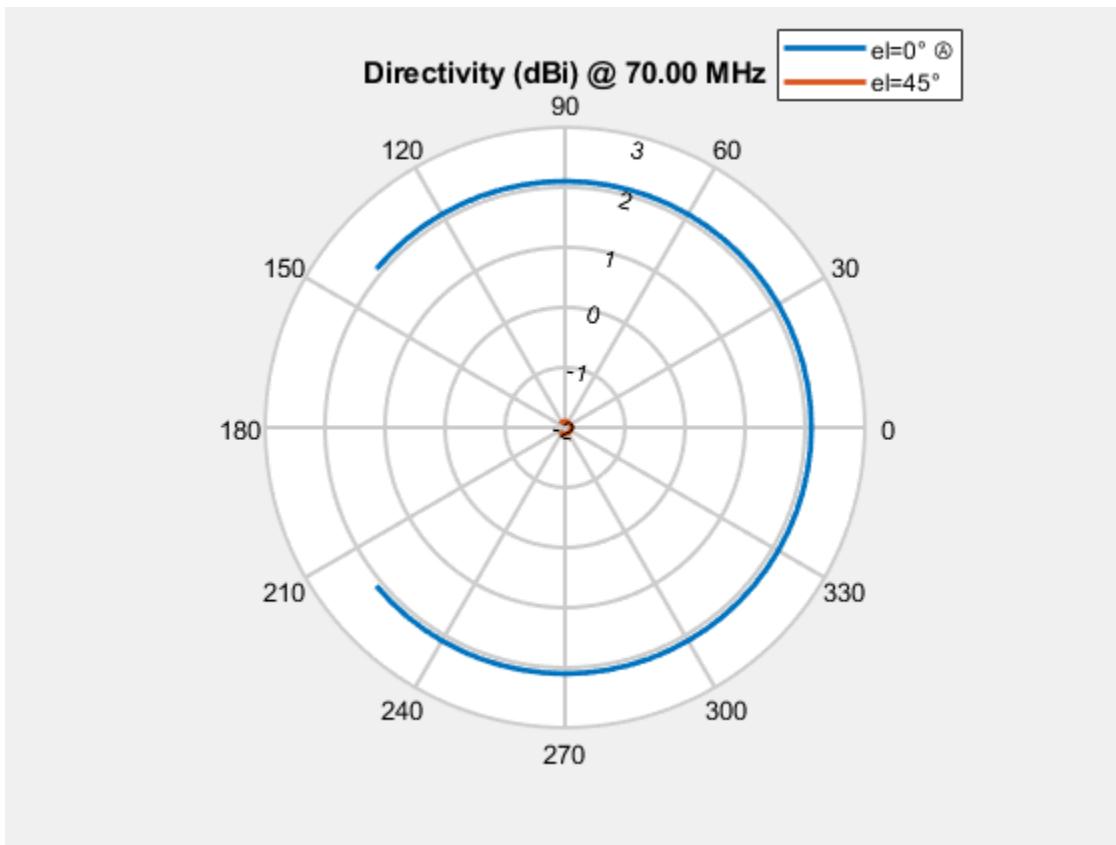
```
h = helix;  
patternAzimuth(h,2e9);
```



Azimuth Radiation Pattern of Dipole Antenna

Calculate and plot the azimuth radiation pattern of the dipole antenna at 70 MHz at elevation values of 0 and 45.

```
d = dipole;  
patternAzimuth(d,70e6,[0 45], 'Azimuth', -140:5:140);
```



Input Arguments

object — antenna or array object
scalar handle

Antenna or array object, specified as a scalar handle.

frequency — Frequency used to calculate charge distribution
scalar in Hz

Frequency used to calculate charge distribution, specified as a scalar in Hz.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

elevation — Elevation angle values

vector in degrees

Elevation angle values, specified as a vector in degrees.

Example: [0 45]

Data Types: double

'Azimuth' — Azimuth angles of antenna

-180:1:180 (default) | vector in degrees

Azimuth angles of antenna, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Azimuth' and a vector in degrees.

Example: 'Azimuth',2:2:340

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

directivity — Antenna or array directivity

matrix in dBi

Antenna or array directivity, returned as a matrix in dBi. The matrix size is the product of number of elevation values and number of azimuth values.

See Also

[pattern](#) | [patternElevation](#) | [polarpattern](#)

Introduced in R2015a

patternMultiply

Radiation pattern of array using pattern multiplication

Syntax

```
patternMultiply(array,frequency)
patternMultiply(array,frequency,azimuth)
patternMultiply(array,frequency,azimuth, elevation)
patternMultiply(____,Name,Value)

[fieldval,azimuth,elevation] = patternMultiply(array,frequency)
[fieldval,azimuth,elevation] = patternMultiply(array,frequency,
azimuth)
[fieldval,azimuth,elevation] = patternMultiply(array,frequency,
azimuth,elevation)
[fieldval,azimuth,elevation] = patternMultiply(____,Name,Value)
```

Description

`patternMultiply(array,frequency)` plots the 3-D radiation pattern of the array object over a specified frequency. `patternMultiply` calculates the full array pattern without taking the effect of mutual coupling between the different array elements.

`patternMultiply(array,frequency,azimuth)` plots the radiation pattern of the array object for the given azimuth angles. Elevation angles retain default values.

`patternMultiply(array,frequency,azimuth, elevation)` plots the radiation pattern of the array object for the given azimuth and elevation angles.

`patternMultiply(____,Name,Value)` uses additional options specified by one or more `Name,Value` pair arguments. Specify name-value pair arguments after all other input arguments.

`[fieldval,azimuth,elevation] = patternMultiply(array,frequency)`
returns the field value such as the directivity of the lossless array in dBi or gain of the

lossy array in dBi at the specified frequency. The size of the field value matrix is number of elevation values x number of azimuth values.

[fieldval,azimuth,elevation] = patternMultiply(array,frequency,azimuth) returns the field value at the specified azimuth angles. Elevation angles retain default values.

[fieldval,azimuth,elevation] = patternMultiply(array,frequency,azimuth,elevation) returns the field value at the specified azimuth angles, and elevation angles.

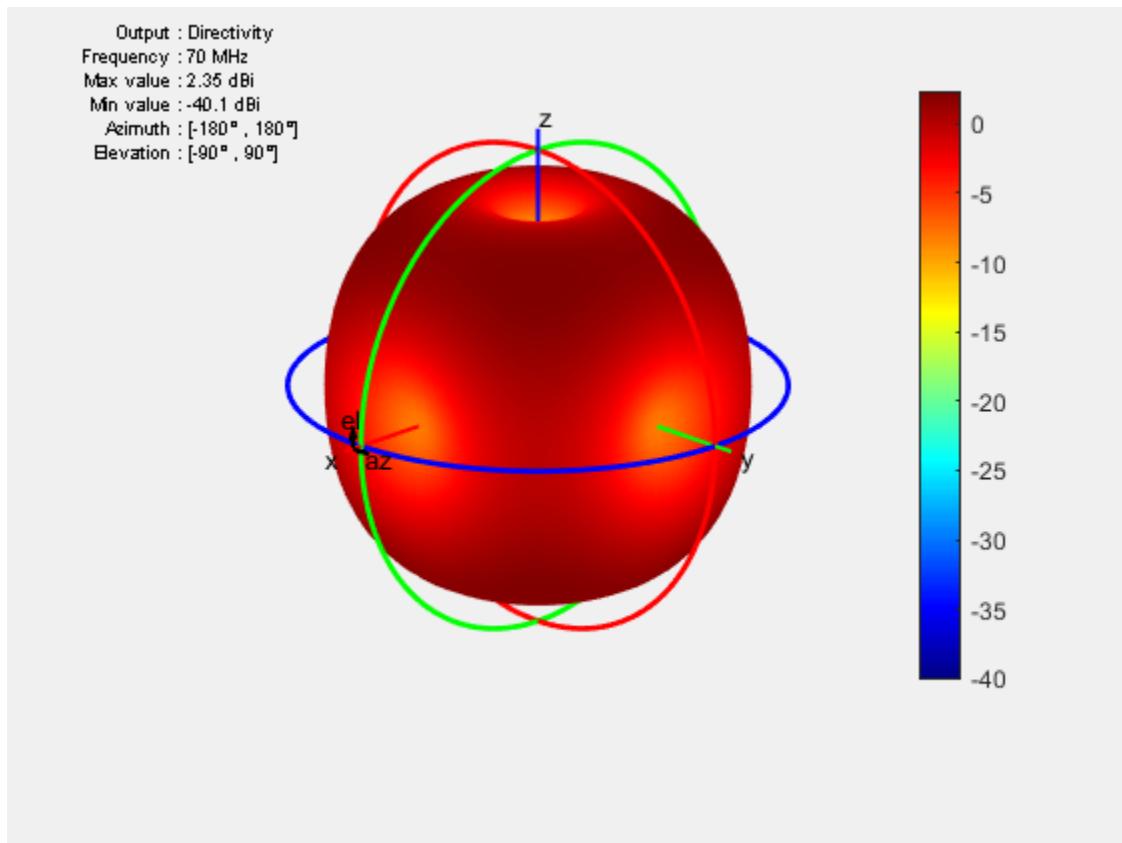
[fieldval,azimuth,elevation] = patternMultiply(___,Name,Value) returns the field value using additional options specified by one or more Name,Value pair arguments. Specify name-value pair arguments after all other input arguments.

Examples

Radiation Pattern of Rectangular Array

Plot the radiation pattern of a default rectangular array at 70 MHz. Pattern multiplication does not take into consideration the effect of mutual coupling in array elements.

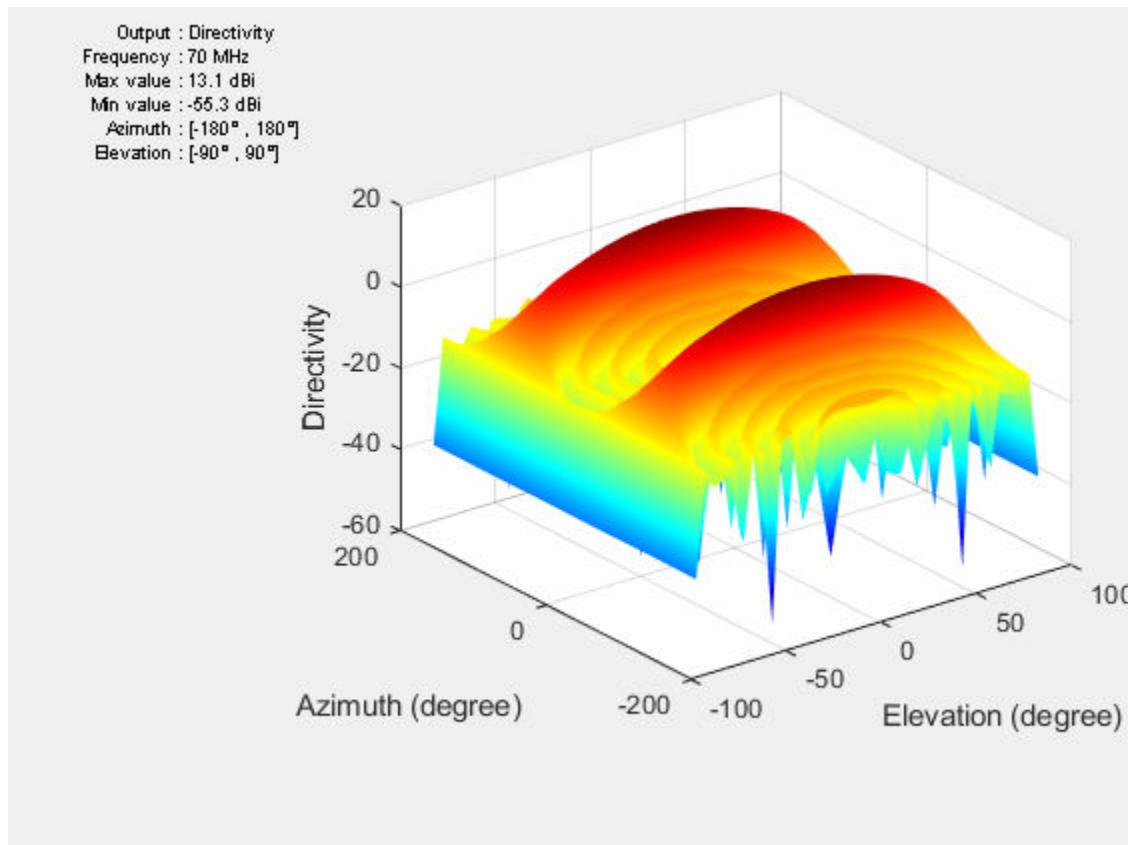
```
h = rectangularArray;
patternMultiply(h,70e6);
```



Radiation Pattern of Linear Array in Rectangular Coordinates

Plot the radiation pattern of a 10-element linear array at 70 MHz. Visualize the pattern using the rectangular coordinate system.

```
l = linearArray('NumElements',10);
patternMultiply(l,70e6,'CoordinateSystem','rectangular');
```



Input Arguments

array — Input antenna array
object handle

Array object, specified as an object handle.

Example: `r = rectangularArray; patternMultiply(r,70e6)`. Plot the pattern of a rectangular array.

frequency — Frequency used to calculate array pattern
scalar in Hz

Frequency used to calculate array pattern, specified as a scalar in Hz.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

azimuth — Azimuth angle of antenna

-180:5:180 (default) | vector in degrees

Azimuth angle of the antenna, specified as a vector in degrees.

Example: -90:5:90

Data Types: double

elevation — Elevation angle of antenna

-90:5:90 (default) | vector in degrees

Elevation angle of the antenna, specified as a vector in degrees.

Example: 0:1:360

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name, Value pair arguments. Name is the argument name and Value is the corresponding value. Name must appear inside single quotes (' '). You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN.

Example: 'CoordinateSystem', rectangular

CoordinateSystem — Coordinate system of radiation pattern

'polar' (default) | 'rectangular' | 'uv'

Coordinate system of radiation pattern, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'CoordinateSystem' and one of these values: 'polar', 'rectangular', 'uv'.

Example: 'CoordinateSystem', 'polar'

Data Types: char

Type — Value to plot

'directivity' (default) | 'gain' | 'efield' | 'power' | 'powerdb'

Value to plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'Type' and one of these values:

- 'directivity' – Radiation intensity in a given direction of antenna in dB
- 'gain' – Radiation intensity in a given direction of antenna, when the antenna has a lossy substrate in dB
- 'efield' – Electric field of antenna in volt/meter
- 'power' – Antenna power in watts
- 'powerdb' – Antenna power in dB

Example: 'Type', 'efield'

Data Types: char

Normalize — Normalize field pattern

true (default) | false | boolean

Normalize field pattern, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Normalize' and either true or false. For directivity patterns, this property is not applicable.

Example: 'Normalize', false

Data Types: double

Polarization — Field polarization

'H' | 'V' | 'RHCP' | 'LHCP'

Field polarization, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Polarization' and one of these values:

- 'H' – Horizontal polarization
- 'V' – Vertical polarization
- 'RHCP' – Right-hand circular polarization
- 'LHCP' – Left-hand circular polarization

By default, you can visualize a combined polarization.

Example: 'Polarization', 'RHCP'

Data Types: char

Output Arguments

fieldval — Array directivity or gain

matrix in dBi

Array directivity or gain, returned as a matrix in dBi. The matrix size is the product of the number of elevation values and azimuth values.

azimuth — Azimuth angles

vector in degrees

Azimuth angle used to calculate field values, returned as a vector in degrees.

elevation — Elevation angles

vector in degrees

Elevation angles used to calculate field values, returned as a vector in degrees.

See Also

[pattern](#) | [patternElevation](#)

Introduced in R2017a

patternElevation

Elevation pattern of antenna or array

Syntax

```
patternElevation(object,frequency,azimuth)
patternElevation(object,frequency,azimuth,Name,Value)

directivity = patternElevation(object,frequency,azimuth)
directivity = patternElevation(object,frequency,azimuth,'Elevation')
```

Description

`patternElevation(object,frequency,azimuth)` plots the 2-D radiation pattern of the antenna or array object over a specified frequency. Azimuth values defaults to zero if not specified.

`patternElevation(object,frequency,azimuth,Name,Value)` uses additional options specified by one or more `Name, Value` pair arguments.

`directivity = patternElevation(object,frequency,azimuth)` returns the directivity of the antenna or array object at specified frequency. Azimuth values defaults to zero if not specified.

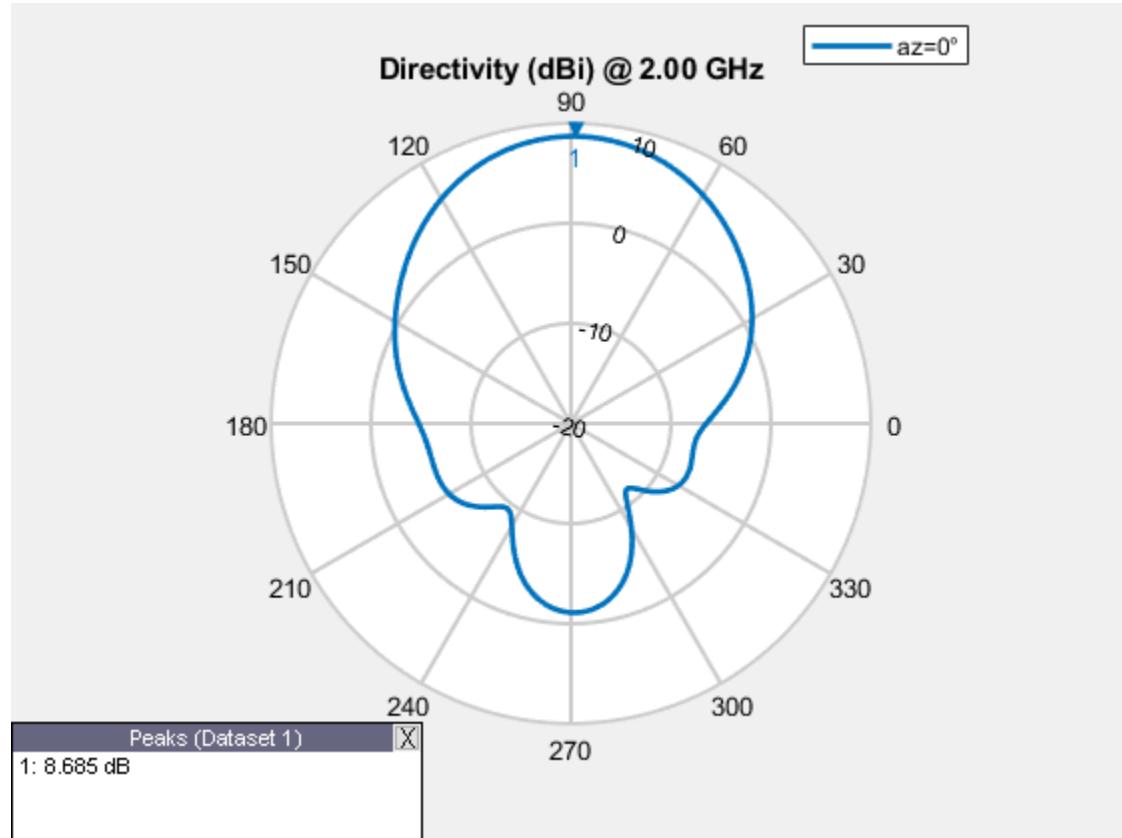
`directivity = patternElevation(object,frequency,azimuth,'Elevation')` uses additional options specified by one or more `Name, Value` pair arguments.

Examples

Elevation Radiation Pattern of Helix

Calculate and plot the elevation pattern of the helix antenna at 2 GHz.

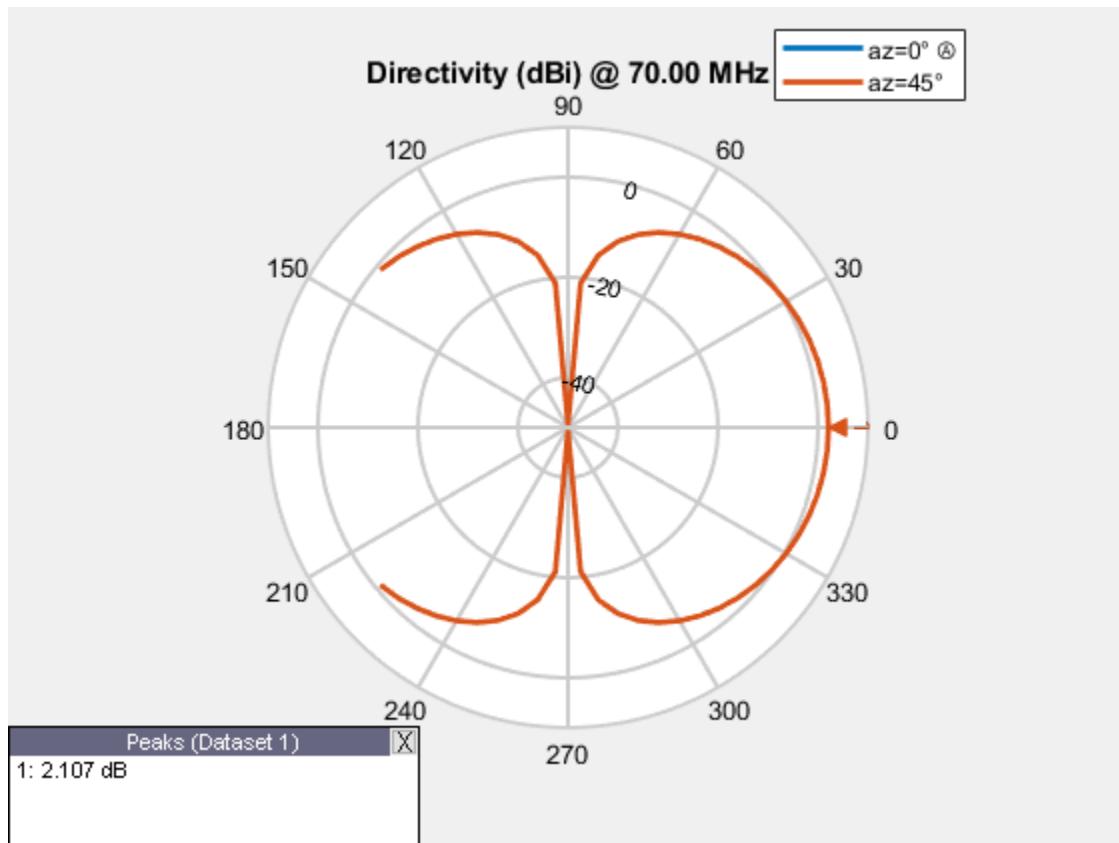
```
h = helix;  
patternElevation (h, 2e9);
```



Elevation Radiation Pattern of Dipole Antenna

Calculate and plot the elevation radiation pattern of the dipole antenna at 70 MHz at elevation values of 0 and 45.

```
d = dipole;  
patternElevation(d,70e6,[0 45], 'Elevation', -140:5:140);
```



Input Arguments

object — Antenna or array object

scalar handle

Antenna or array object, specified as a scalar handle.

frequency — Frequency used to calculate charge distribution

scalar in Hz

Frequency used to calculate charge distribution, specified as a scalar in Hz.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

azimuth — Azimuth angle values

vector in degrees

Azimuth angle values, specified as a vector in degrees.

Example: [0 45]

Data Types: double

'Elevation' — Elevation angles of antenna

-90:1:90 (default) | vector in degrees

Elevation angles of antenna, specified the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Elevation' and a vector in degrees.

Example: 'Elevation', 0:1:360

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

directivity — Antenna or array directivity

matrix in dBi

Antenna or array directivity, returned as a matrix in dBi. The matrix size is the product of number of elevation values and number of azimuth values.

See Also

[pattern](#) | [patternAzimuth](#) | [polarpattern](#)

Introduced in R2015a

current

Current distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

Syntax

```
current(object,frequency)  
  
i = current(object,frequency)  
[i,p] = charge(object,frequency)  
  
current(object,frequency,'dielectric')  
i = current(object,frequency,'dielectric')  
i = current(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`current(object,frequency)` calculates and plots the absolute value of the current on the surface of an antenna or array object, at a specified frequency.

`i = current(object,frequency)` returns the x , y , z components of the current on the surface of an antenna or array object, at a specified frequency.

`[i,p] = charge(object,frequency)` returns the x , y , z components of the current on the surface of an antenna or array object, at a specified frequency and at the point in which the current calculation is performed.

`current(object,frequency,'dielectric')` calculates and plots the absolute value of current at a specified frequency value on the dielectric face of the antenna or array.

`i = current(object,frequency,'dielectric')` returns the x , y , z components of the current on the dielectric surface of an antenna or array object, at a specified frequency.

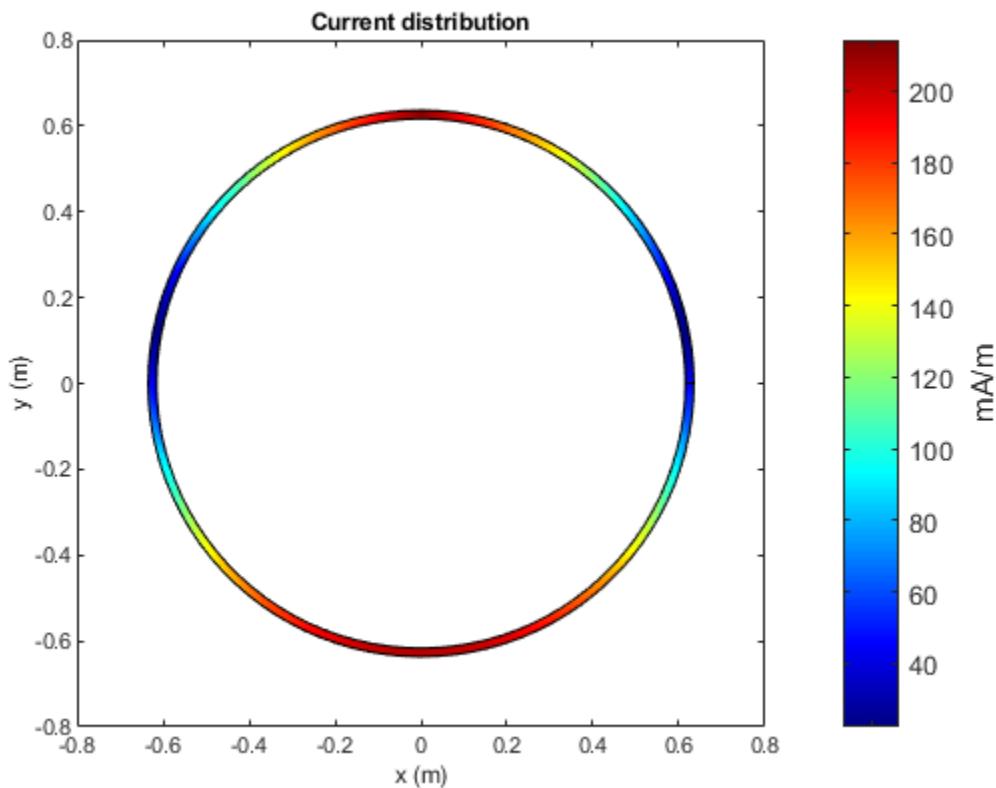
`i = current(___,Name,Value)` calculates the current on the surface of an antenna using additional name-value pairs.

Examples

Calculate and Plot Current Distribution on Antenna Surface

Calculate and plot the current distribution for a circular loop antenna at 70MHz frequency.

```
h = loopCircular;  
current(h,70e6);
```



Calculate Current Distribution of Array

Calculate the current distribution of a default rectangular array at 70MHz frequency.

```
h = rectangularArray;
i = current(h,70e6)

i = 3×160 complex

0.0000 + 0.0000i  0.0000 + 0.0000i  0.0000 + 0.0000i  0.0000 + 0.0000i  0.0000 ...
0.0009 + 0.0020i  0.0013 + 0.0025i  -0.0002 - 0.0012i  0.0003 + 0.0013i  0.0004 ...
0.0562 + 0.1041i  0.0428 + 0.0763i  0.0659 + 0.1334i  0.0649 + 0.1280i  0.0641 ...
```

Current Distribution On Microstrip Patch Antenna

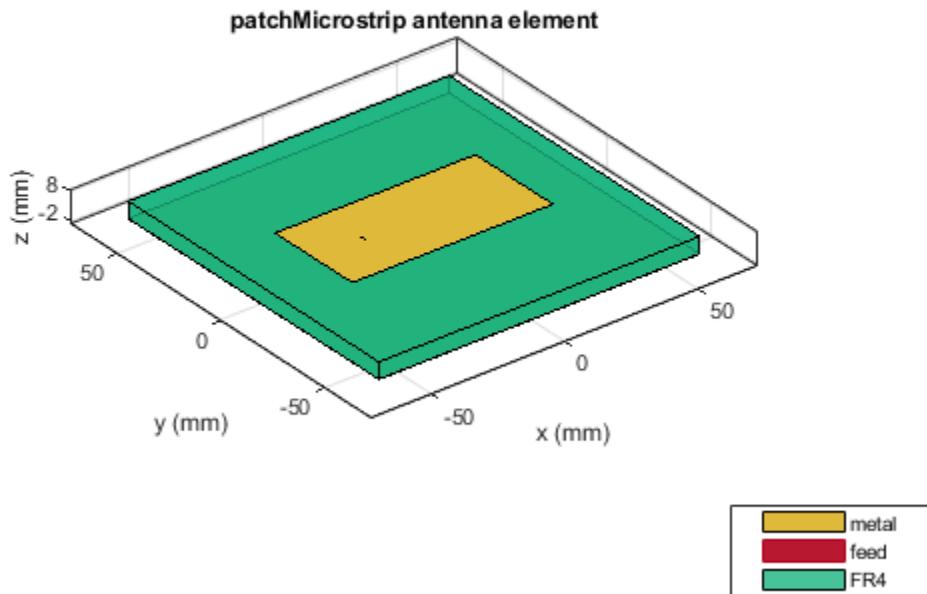
Create a microstrip patch antenna using '**FR4**' as the dielectric substrate.

```
d = dielectric('FR4');
pm = patchMicrostrip('Length',75e-3, 'Width',37e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneLength',120e-3, 'GroundPlaneWidth',120e-3, ...
    'Substrate',d)

pm =
patchMicrostrip with properties:

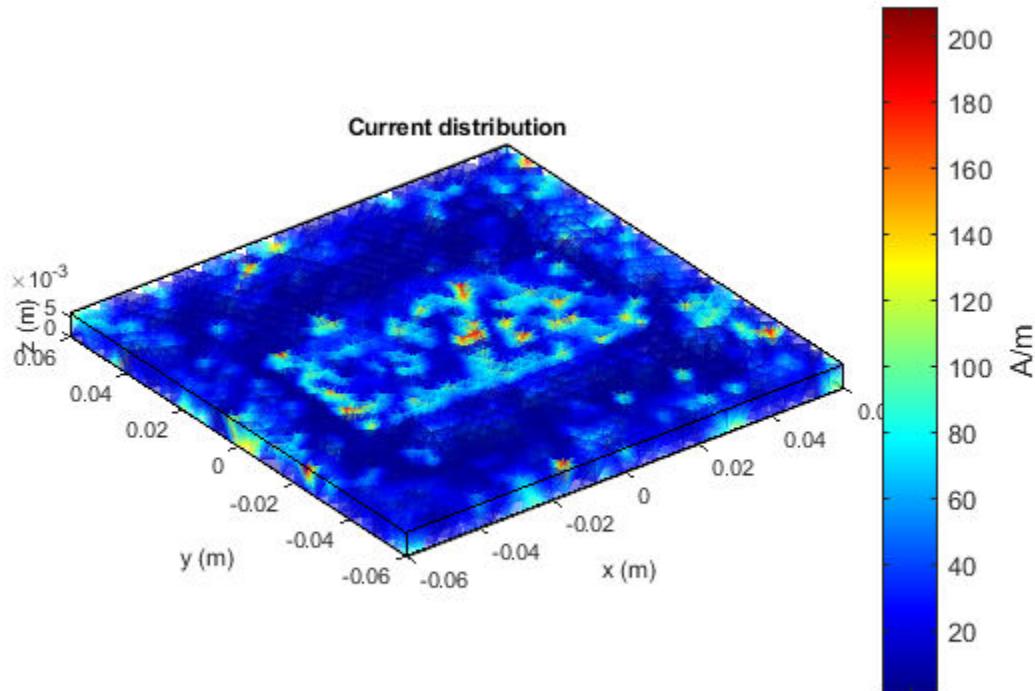
    Length: 0.0750
    Width: 0.0370
    Height: 0.0060
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.1200
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.1200
    PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
    FeedOffset: [-0.0187 0]
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(pm)
```



Plot the current distribution on the antenna at a frequency of 1.67 GHz.

```
figure  
current(pm,1.67e9,'dielectric')
```



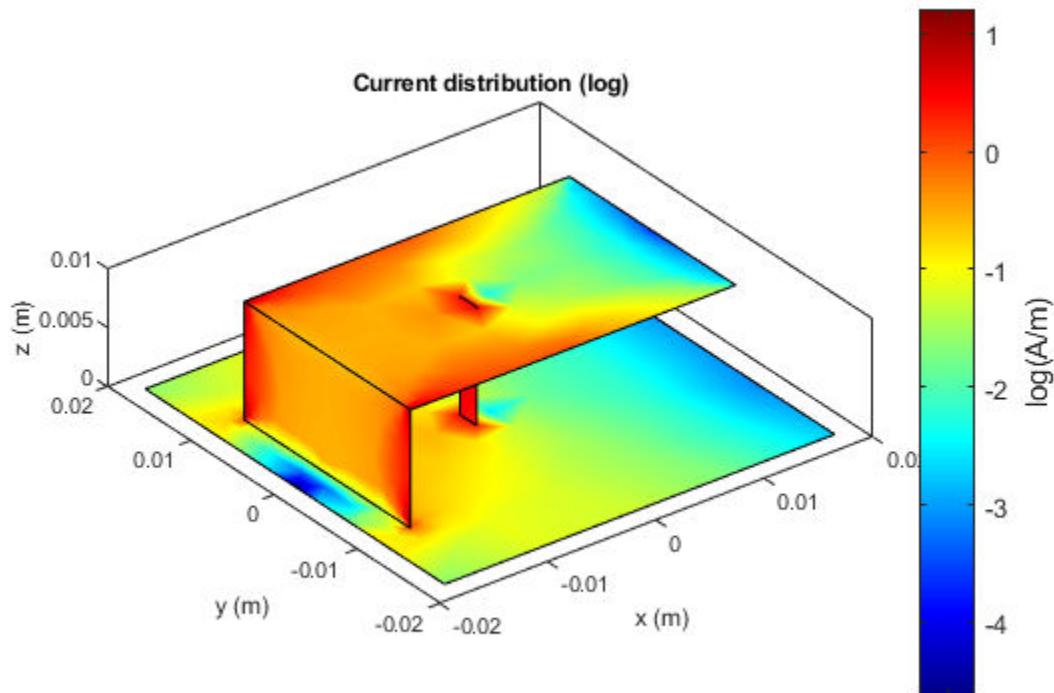
Logarithmic Current Distribution on Antenna Surface

Create a default pifa (planar inverted F antenna).

```
ant = pifa;
```

Visualize the current distribution on the pifa antenna in using log function scale.

```
current(ant,1.75e9,'scale','log')
```



Input Arguments

object — Antenna or array object
scalar handle

Antenna or array object, specified as a scalar handle.

frequency — Frequency used to calculate current distribution
scalar in Hz

Frequency to calculate current distribution, specified as a scalar in Hz.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name, Value arguments. Name is the argument name and Value is the corresponding value. Name must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN.

Example: 'scale', 'log10'

scale — Scale to visualize current distribution

string (default) | function handle

Scale to visualize the current distribution on the surface of the antenna, specified as a string or a function handle. The string values are: 'linear', 'log', 'log10'. By default, the value is 'linear'. The function handle can be of any mathematical function such as log, log10, cos, or sin.

Data Types: char | function_handle

Output Arguments

i — x, y, z components of current distribution

3-by-n complex matrix in A/m

x, y, z components of current distribution, returned as a 3-by-n complex matrix in A/m. The value of the current is calculated on every triangle mesh or every dielectric tetrahedron face on the surface of an antenna or array.

p — Cartesian coordinates representing center of each triangle in mesh

3-by-n real matrix

Cartesian coordinates representing the center of each triangle in the mesh, returned as a 3-by-n real matrix.

See Also

axialRatio | charge

Introduced in R2015a

charge

Charge distribution on metal or dielectric antenna or array surface

Syntax

```
charge(object,frequency)  
  
c = charge(object,frequency)  
[c,p] = charge(object,frequency)  
  
charge(object,frequency,'dielectric')  
c = charge(object,frequency,'dielectric')  
c = charge(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`charge(object,frequency)` calculates and plots the absolute value of the charge on the surface of an antenna or array object surface at a specified frequency.

`c = charge(object,frequency)` returns a vector of charges in C/m on the surface of an antenna or array object, at a specified frequency.

`[c,p] = charge(object,frequency)` returns a vector of charges in C/m on the surface of an antenna or array object, at a specified frequency and at the point at which the charge calculation was performed.

`charge(object,frequency,'dielectric')` calculates and plots the absolute value of charge at a specified frequency value on the dielectric face of the antenna or array.

`c = charge(object,frequency,'dielectric')` returns the x , y , z components of the charge on the dielectric surface of an antenna or array object, at a specified frequency.

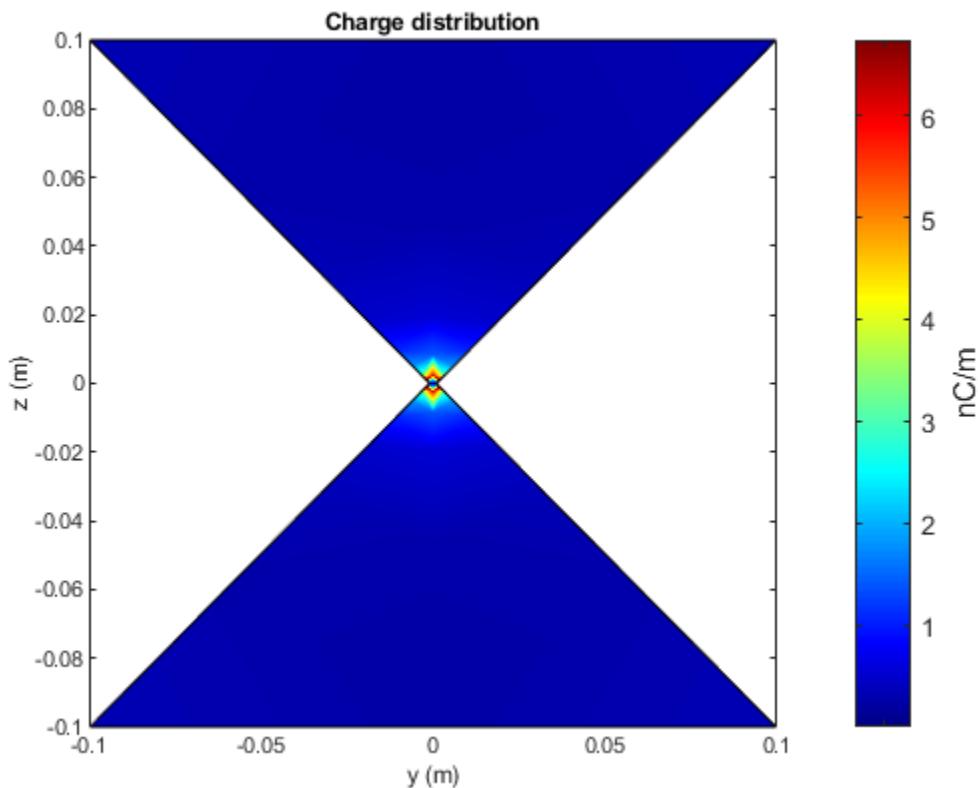
`c = charge(___,Name,Value)` calculates the charge on the surface of an antenna using additional name-value pairs.

Examples

Calculate and Plot Charge Distribution on Antenna Surface

Calculate and plot the charge distribution on a bowtieTriangular antenna at 70MHz frequency.

```
h = bowtieTriangular;
charge (h, 70e6);
```



Calculate Charge Distribution of Array

Calculate charge distribution of linear array at 70 MHz frequency.

```
h = linearArray;
h.NumElements = 4;
C = charge(h,70e6);
```

Charge Distribution On Microstrip Patch Antenna

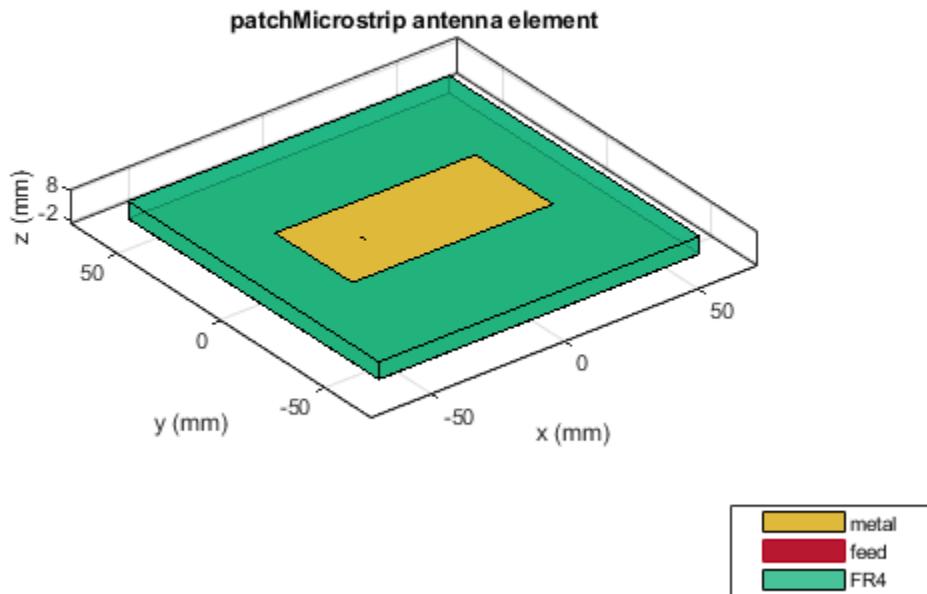
Create a microstrip patch antenna using '**FR4**' as the dielectric substrate.

```
d = dielectric('FR4');
pm = patchMicrostrip('Length',75e-3, 'Width',37e-3,
    'GroundPlaneLength',120e-3, 'GroundPlaneWidth',120e-3, ...
    'Substrate',d)

pm =
    patchMicrostrip with properties:

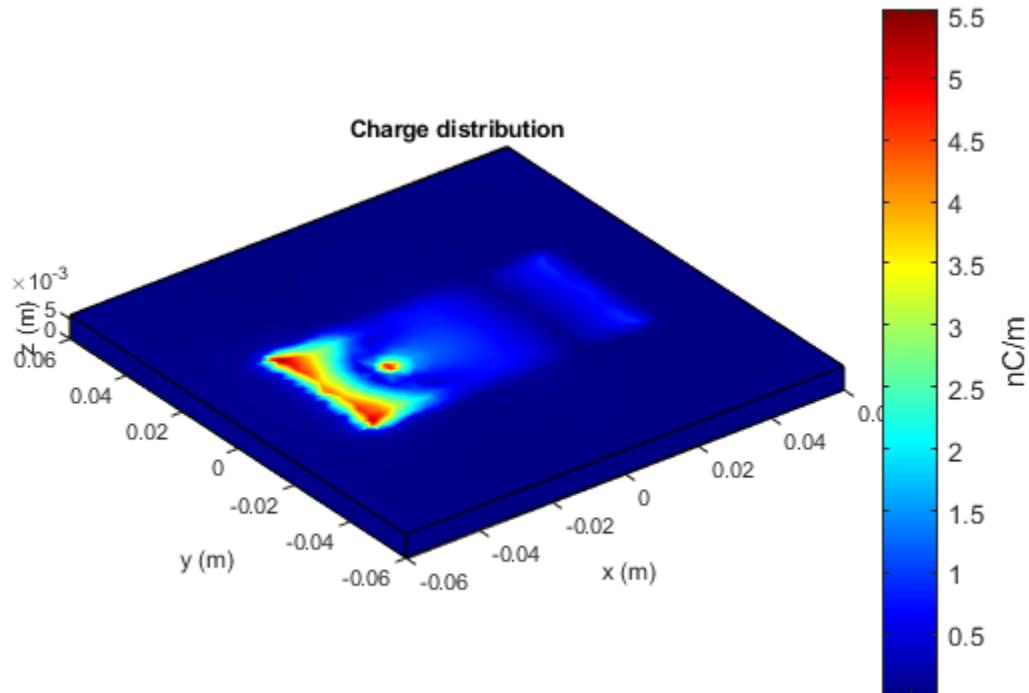
    Length: 0.0750
    Width: 0.0370
    Height: 0.0060
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.1200
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.1200
    PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
    FeedOffset: [-0.0187 0]
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(pm)
```



Plot the charge distribution on the antenna at a frequency of 1.67 GHz.

```
figure  
charge(pm,1.67e9,'dielectric')
```



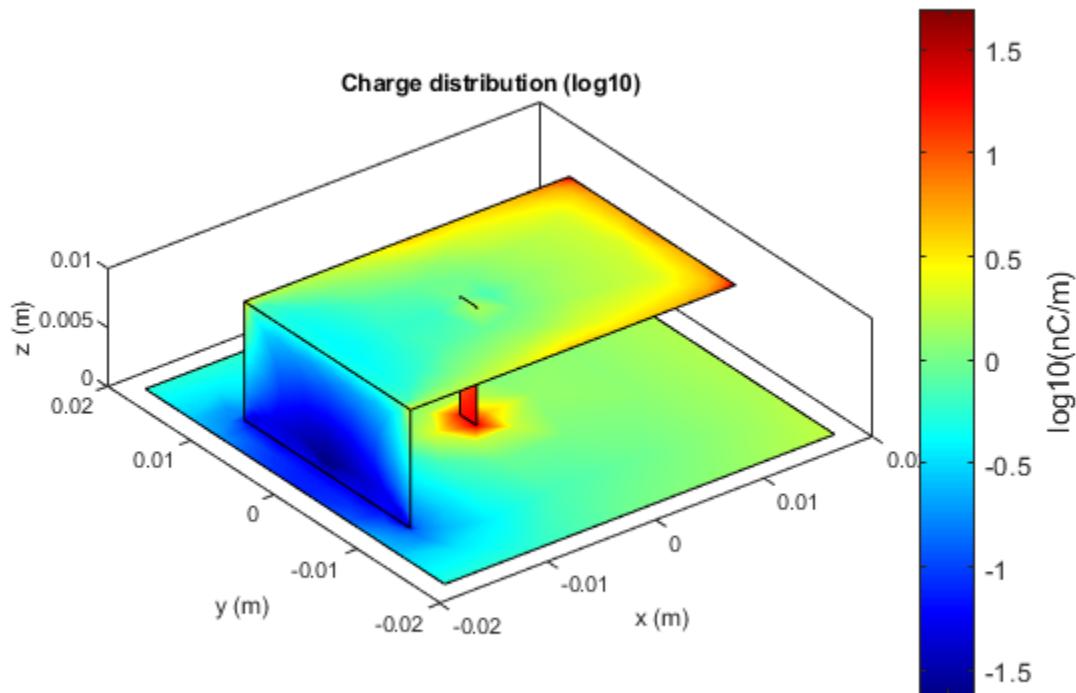
Logarithmic Charge Distribution on Antenna Surface

Create a default pifa (planar inverted F antenna).

```
ant = pifa;
```

Visualize the charge distribution on the pifa antenna in log10 scale.

```
charge(ant,1.75e9,'scale','log10')
```



Input Arguments

object — Antenna or array object
scalar handle

Antenna or array object, specified as a scalar handle.

frequency — Frequency used to calculate charge distribution
scalar in Hz

Frequency used to calculate charge distribution, specified as a scalar in Hz.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name, Value arguments. Name is the argument name and Value is the corresponding value. Name must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN.

Example: 'scale', 'log10'

scale — Scale to visualize charge distribution

string (default) | function handle

Scale to visualize the charge distribution on the surface of the antenna, specified as a string or a function handle. The string values are: 'linear', 'log', 'log10'. By default, the value is 'linear'. The function handle can be of any mathematical function such as log, log10, cos, or sin.

Data Types: char | function_handle

Output Arguments

c — Complex charges

1-by-*n* vector in C/m

Complex charges, returned as a 1-by-*n* vector in C/m. This value is calculated on every triangle mesh or every dielectric tetrahedron face on the surface of an antenna or array, of antenna or array.

p — Cartesian coordinates representing center of each triangle in mesh

3-by-*n* real matrix

Cartesian coordinates representing the center of each triangle in the mesh, returned as a 3-by-*n* real matrix.

See Also

[EHfields](#) | [current](#)

Introduced in R2015a

design

Design prototype antenna or arrays for resonance at specified frequency

Syntax

```
hant = design(antenna,frequency)  
  
harray = design(array,frequency)  
harray = design(array,frequency,elements)  
  
harray = design(conformalarray,frequency)  
harray = design(conformalarray,frequency,elements)  
  
harray = design(infinitearray,frequency)  
harray = design(infinitearray,frequency,elements)
```

Description

`hant = design(antenna,frequency)` designs any antenna object from the antenna library to resonate at the specified frequency.

`harray = design(array,frequency)` designs an array of dipoles for operation at a specified frequency. The elements are separated by half-wavelength.

`harray = design(array,frequency,elements)` designs an array of elements for operation at a specified frequency. The elements are separated by half-wavelength, if possible. If you cannot achieve half-wavelength spacing, the element size is used to calculate inter-element separation and the elements are evenly distributed on a sphere radius proportional to the largest element in `element`.

`harray = design(conformalarray,frequency)` designs a conformal array of dipole and bowtie elements at the specified frequency. The elements are placed in the locations specified by default `conformalArray` object. If the required element positions cannot be achieved due to intersection of elements, the element size is used to compute the inter element spacing and the elements are evenly distributed on a sphere of radius proportional to the largest element in the property `Elements`.

```
harray = design(conformalarray,frequency,elements) designs a conformal array of specified elements at the specified frequency.
```

```
harray = design(infinitearray,frequency) designs an infinite array with a reflector element at the specified frequency.
```

```
harray = design(infinitearray,frequency,elements) designs an infinite array of specified elements at the specified frequency.
```

Examples

Prototype Antenna Design

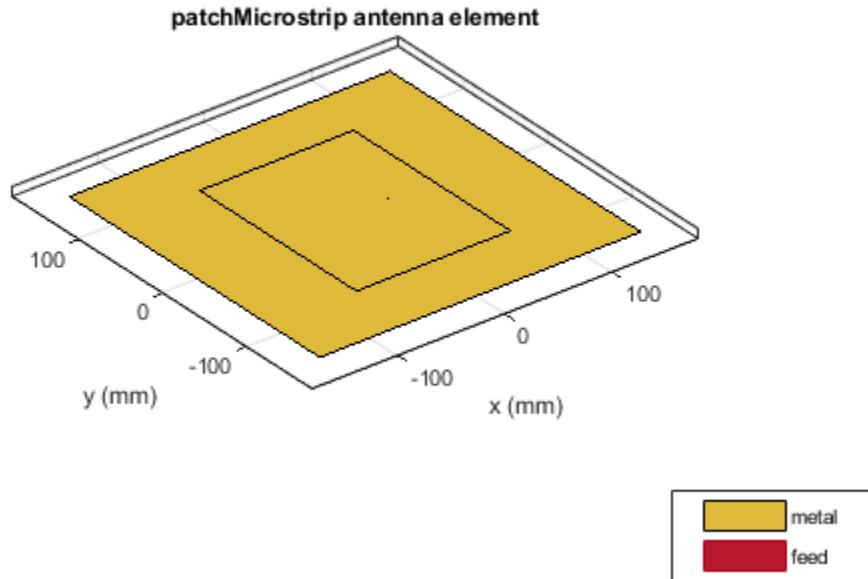
Design a prototype microstrip patch antenna that resonates at a frequency of 1 GHz.

```
p = design(patchMicrostrip,1e9)

p =
patchMicrostrip with properties:

    Length: 0.1439
    Width: 0.1874
    Height: 0.0030
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.2998
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.2998
    PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
    FeedOffset: [0.0303 0]
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(p)
```



Calculate the impedance of the above antenna at the same frequency.

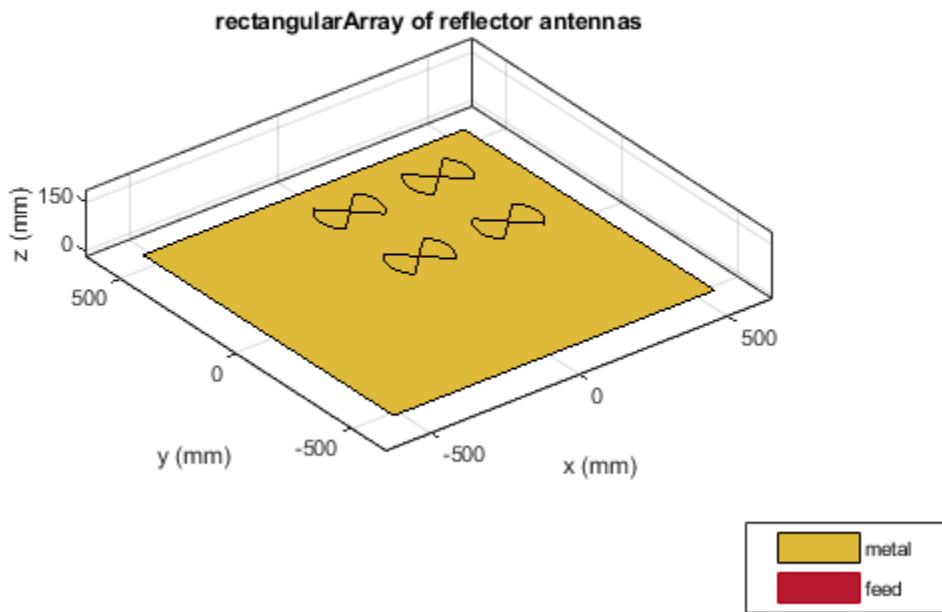
```
Z = impedance(p,1e9)
```

```
Z = 55.8475 - 0.8183i
```

Rectangular Array of Reflector Backed Rounded Bowtie Antennas

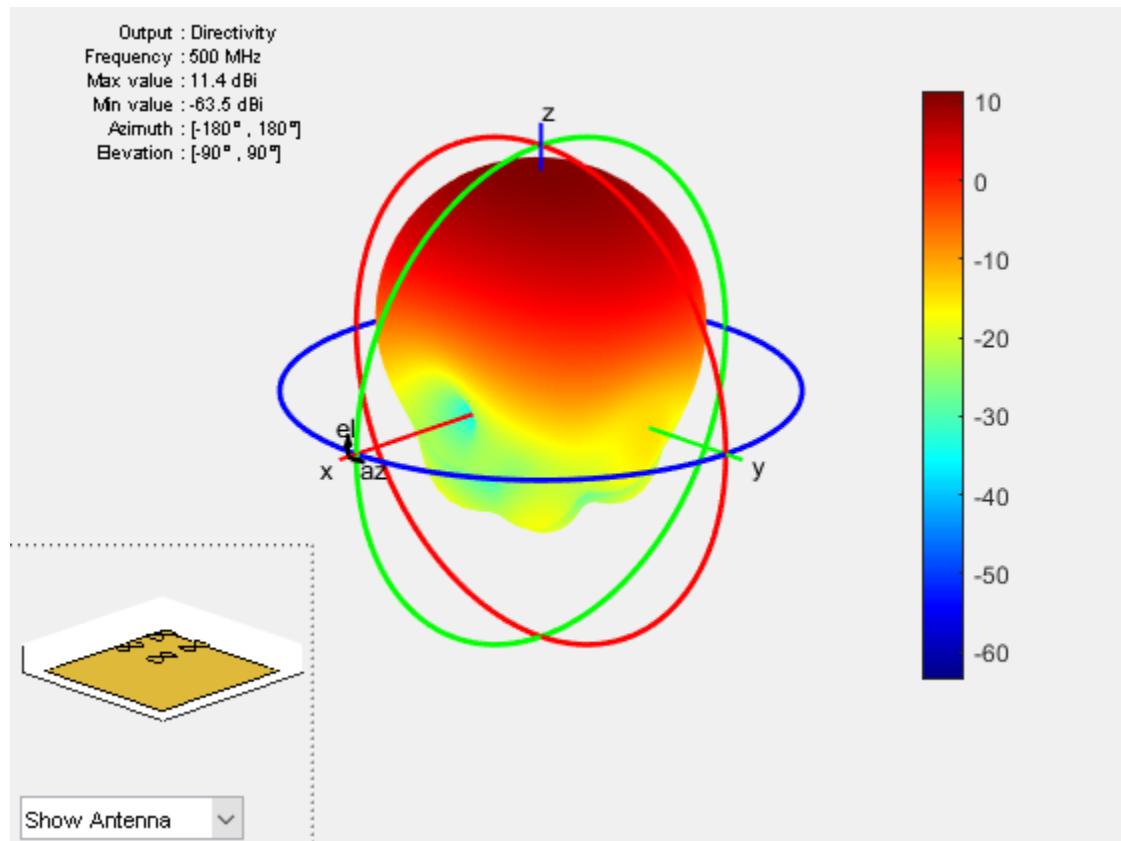
Design a rectangular array of reflector backed rounded bowtie antennas to operate at 500 MHz.

```
b = bowtieRounded('Tilt',90,'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]);  
r = reflector('Exciter',b);  
ra = design(rectangularArray,500e6,r);  
show(ra)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the rectangular array at 500 MHz.

```
pattern(ra,500e6)
```



Design Conformal Array of Three Elements

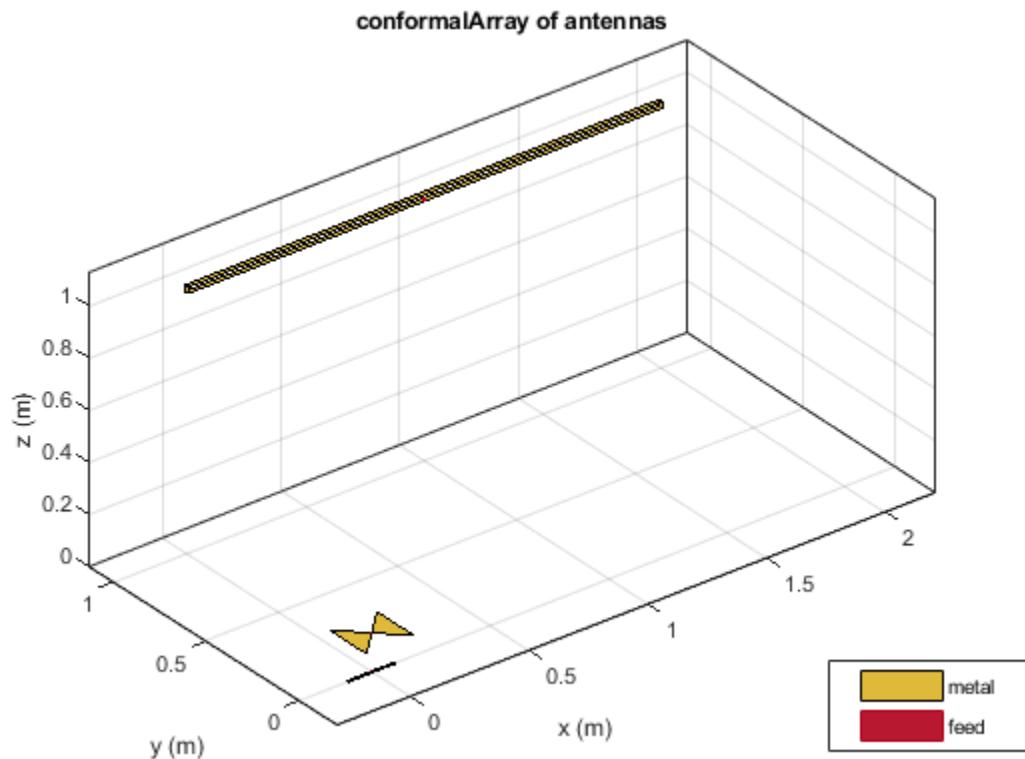
Create a default conformal array.

```
confarraydef = conformalArray  
  
confarraydef =  
    conformalArray with properties:  
  
        Element: {[1x1 dipole] [1x1 bowtieTriangular]}  
        ElementPosition: [2x3 double]  
        Reference: 'feed'
```

```
AmplitudeTaper: 1  
PhaseShift: 0  
Tilt: 0  
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

Add a folded dipole antenna to the conformal array at position [1,1,1].

```
confarraydef.ElementPosition(3,:) = [1 1 1];  
confarraydef.Element{3} = dipoleFolded;  
show(confarraydef)
```



Design the above array for a frequency of 1 GHz.

```
desC = design(confarraydef,1e9)
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

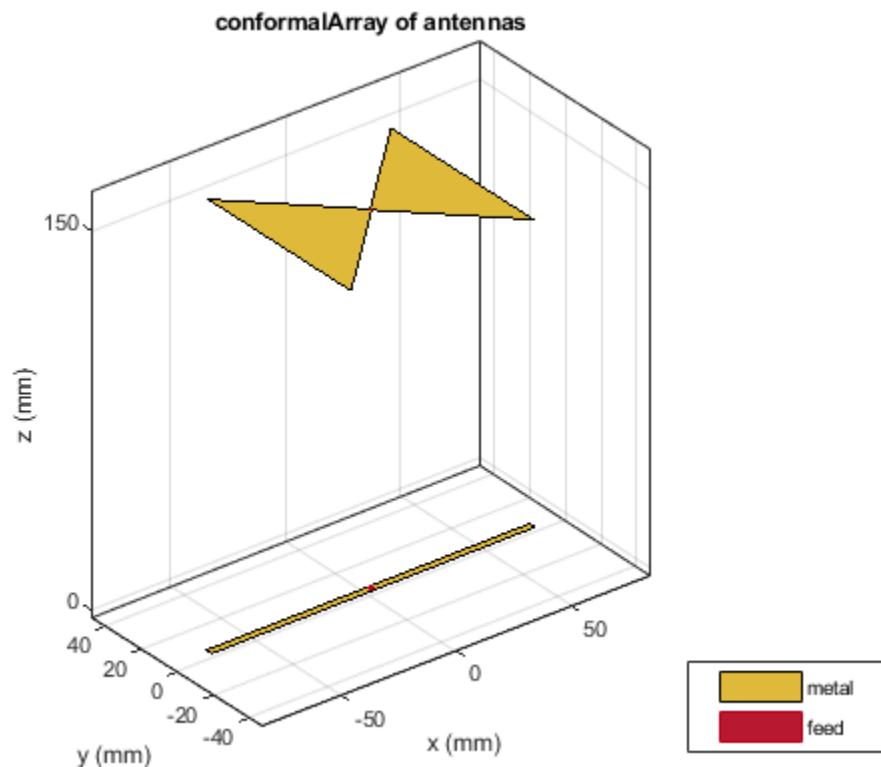
```
desC =
    conformalArray with properties:

        Element: {[1x1 dipole] [1x1 bowtieTriangular]}
    ElementPosition: [2x3 double]
        Reference: 'feed'
    AmplitudeTaper: 1
    PhaseShift: 0
        Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]

desC.ElementPosition
ans = 2×3

    0         0         0
    0         0     0.1500

show(desC)
```



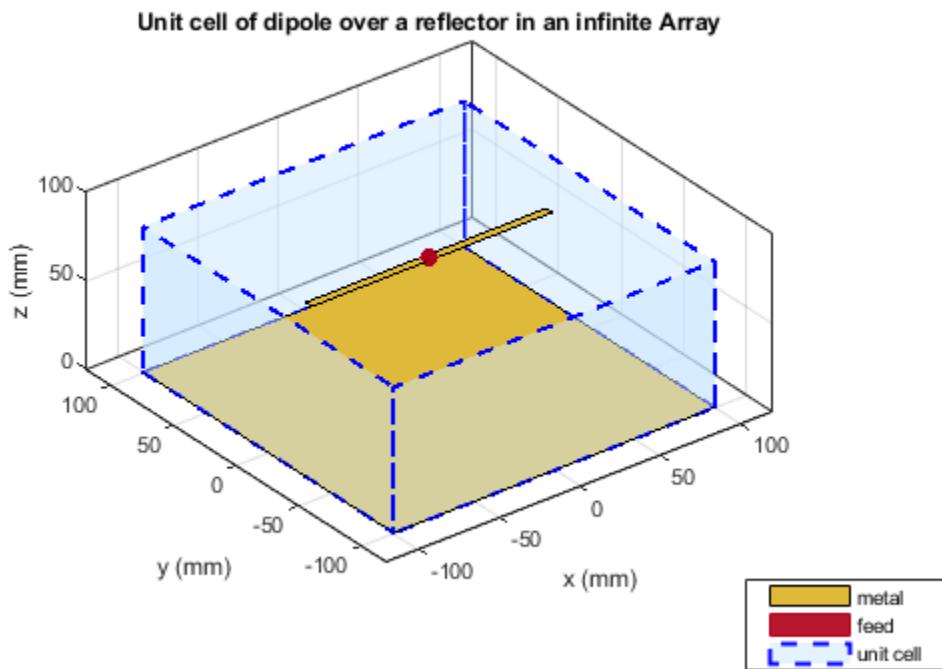
Design Infinite Array Using Specified Frequency and Antenna

Create an infinite array.

```
infarrayV1 = infiniteArray  
infarrayV1 =  
    infiniteArray with properties:  
        Element: [1x1 reflector]  
        ScanAzimuth: 0
```

ScanElevation: 90

```
show(infarrayV1)
```



Design the above array using a monopole antenna and at 1 GHz frequency.

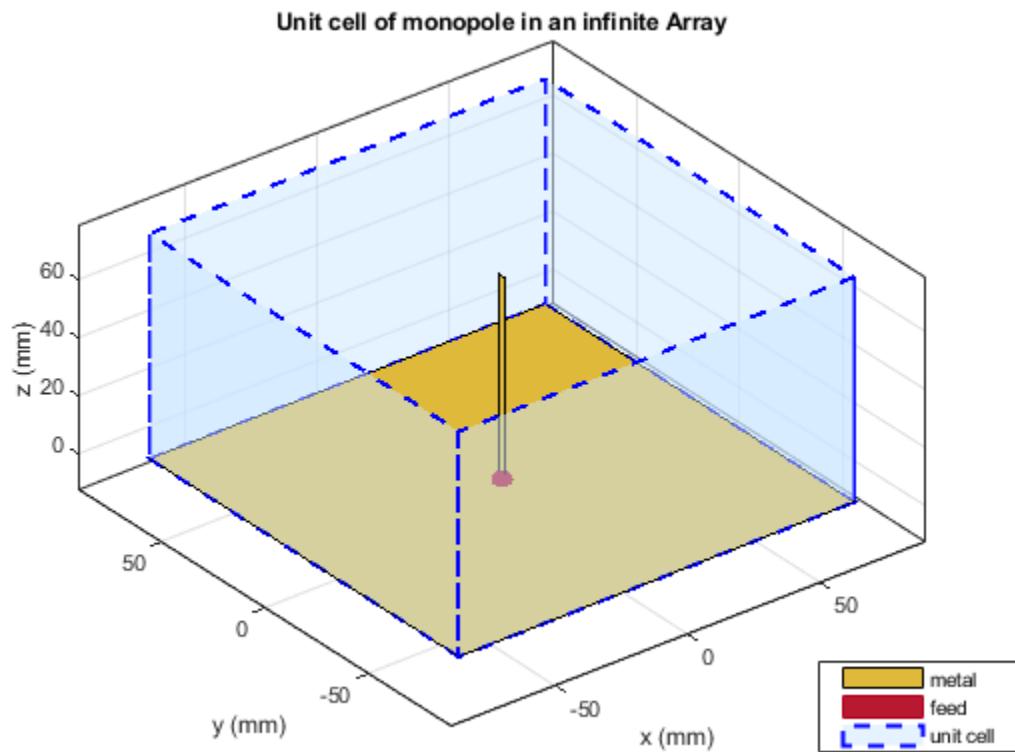
```
infarrayV2 = design(infarrayV1,1e9,monopole)
```

```
infarrayV2 =  
infiniteArray with properties:
```

```
Element: [1x1 monopole]  
ScanAzimuth: 0
```

ScanElevation: 90

show(infarayV2)



Input Arguments

antenna — Antenna object
scalar handle

Antenna object from antenna library, specified as a scalar handle.

Example: dipole

array — Array object

`linearArray | rectangularArray | circularArray`

Array object from antenna library, specified as a `linearArray`, `rectangularArray`, or `circularArray` object.

Example: `r = reflector; ra = design(rectangularArray, 500e6, r);` Designs a rectangular array of reflectors operating at a frequency of 500 MHz.

conformalarray — Conformal array object

`conformalArray`

Conformal array object, specified as a `conformalArray` object.

You can position elements in a conformal array in three ways:

- Case 1: Points lie on a line.
- Case 2: Points lie on a plane.
- Case 3: Points lie in 3-D space.

Example: `c = conformalArray; ca = design(c, 50e6, {dipole, dipoleFolded, dipoleJ, bowtieTriangular, dipole, dipole, dipole, dipole, dipole});` Designs a conformal array of specified elements operating at a frequency of 50 MHz.

infinitearray — Infinite array object

scalar handle

Infinite array object, specified as a `infiniteArray` object.

Example: `i = infiniteArray; ia = design(1, 1e9, monopole);` Designs an infinite array with a monopole antenna element operating at a frequency of 1 GHz.

frequency — Resonant frequency of antenna

real positive scalar

Resonant frequency of the antenna, specified as a real positive scalar.

Example: `55e6`

Data Types: `double`

elements — Antenna object in array

single antenna element | cell array

Antenna object from the antenna library used in the array, specified as a single antenna element or a cell array in conformal array. For more information on element positions for conformal array, see [conformalarray](#).

Example: `r = reflector; ra = design(rectangularArray,500e6,r);` Designs a rectangular array of reflectors operating at a frequency of 500 MHz.

Example: `c = conformalArray; ca = design(c,50e6,{dipole,dipoleFolded,dipoleJ,bowtieTriangular,dipole,dipole,dipole,dipole});`

Designs a conformal array of specified elements operating at a frequency of 50 MHz.

Output Arguments

hant — Antenna object operating at specified reference frequency

antenna object

Antenna object operating at the specified reference frequency, returned as an antenna object.

harray — Array object operating at specified reference frequency and specified elements

array object

Array object operating at the specified reference frequency and specified elements, returned as an array object.

See Also

[show](#)

Introduced in R2016b

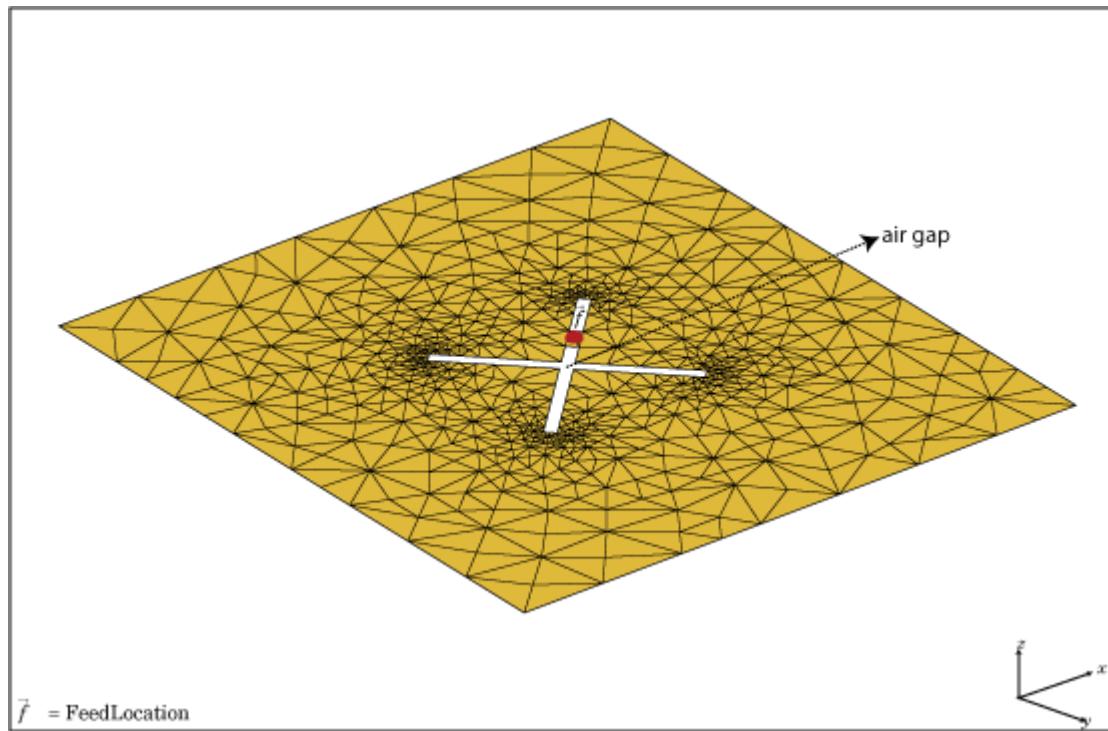
createFeed

Create feed location for custom antenna

Syntax

```
createFeed(antenna)  
createFeed(antenna,point1,point2)
```

Description



`createFeed(antenna)` plots a custom antenna mesh in a figure window. From the figure window, you can specify a feed location for the mesh and create a custom antenna.

To specify a region for the feed point, select two points, inside triangles on either side of the air gap or inside triangles that share a common edge.

`createFeed(antenna,point1,point2)` creates the feed across the triangle edges identified by `point1` and `point2`. After the feed is created, when you plot the resulting antenna mesh the feed location is highlighted.

Input Arguments

antenna — Custom antenna mesh
scalar handle

Custom mesh antenna, specified as a scalar handle.

point1,point2 — Points to identify feed region
Cartesian coordinates in meters

Points to identify feed region, specified as Cartesian coordinates in meters. Specify the points in the format $[x_1, y_1]$, $[x_2, y_2]$.

Example: `createFeed(c,[0.07,0.01],[0.05,0.05]);`

Examples

Create Feed for Custom Mesh Antenna Using Air Gap between Triangles

Load a 2-D custom mesh. Create a custom antenna using the points and triangles.

```
load planarmesh.mat
c = customAntennaMesh(p,t)

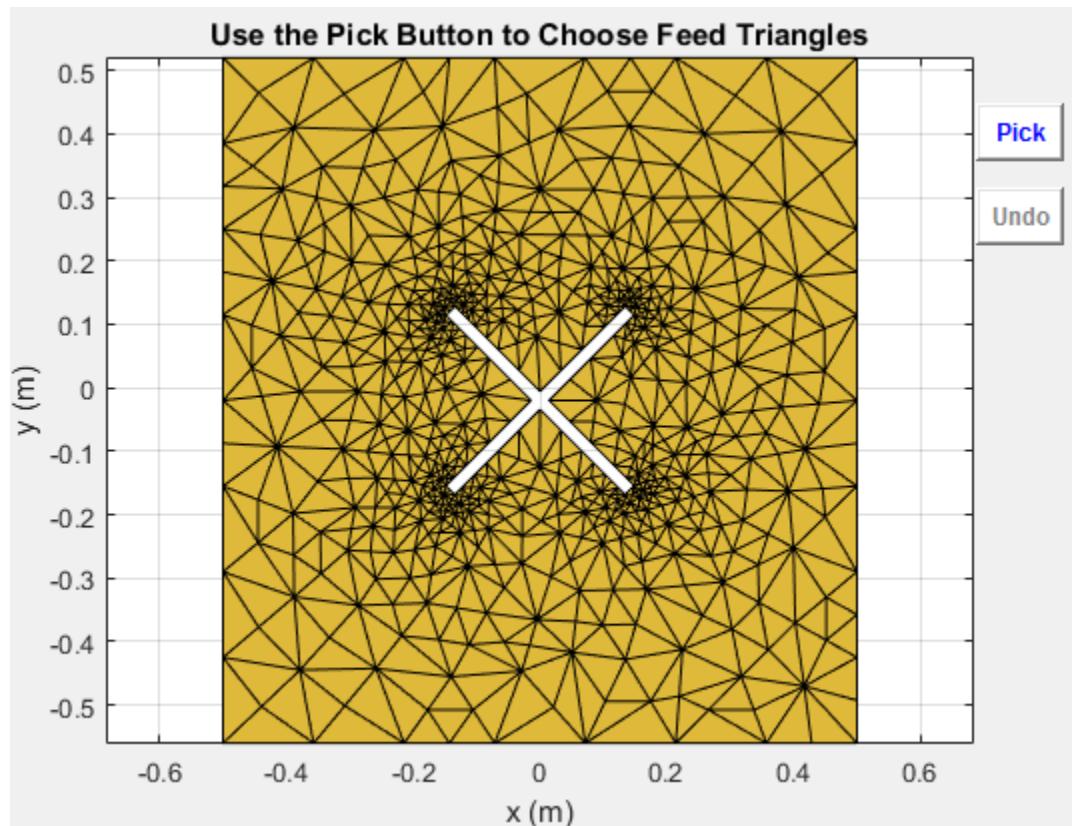
c =
    customAntennaMesh with properties:

        Points: [3x658 double]
        Triangles: [4x1219 double]
        FeedLocation: []
```

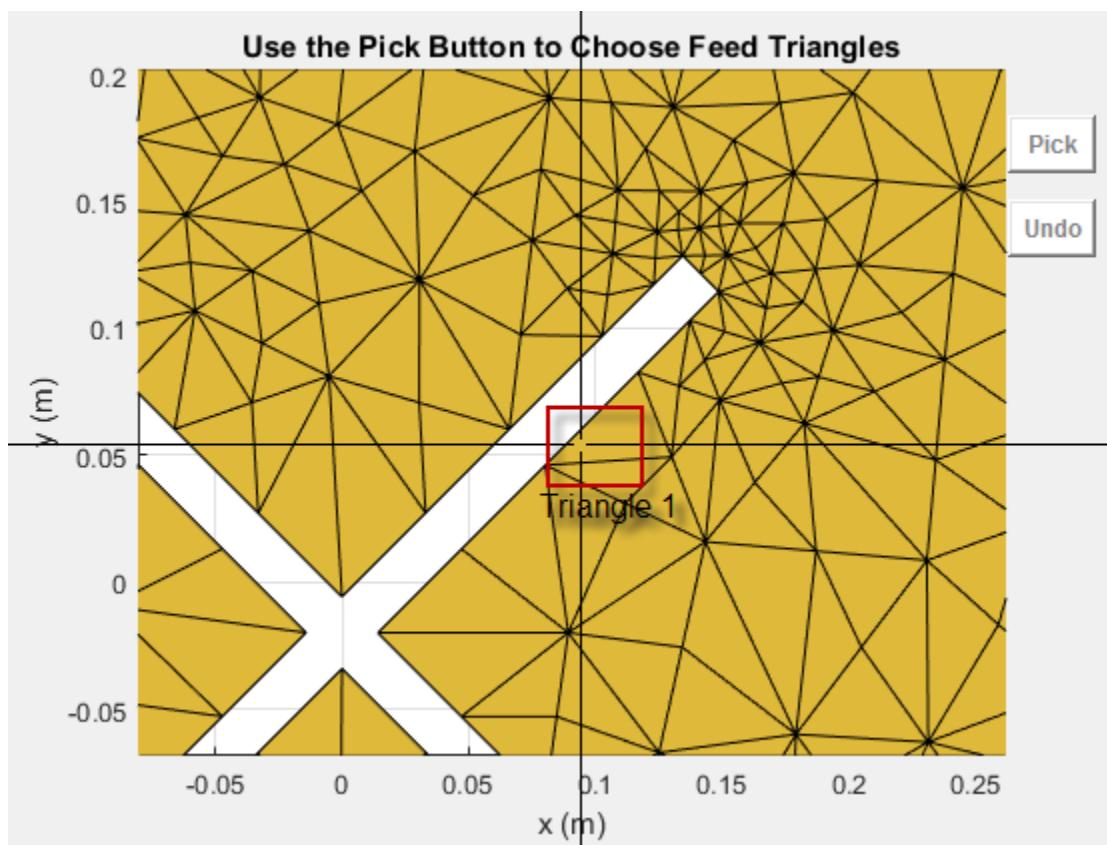
```
Tilt: 0  
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

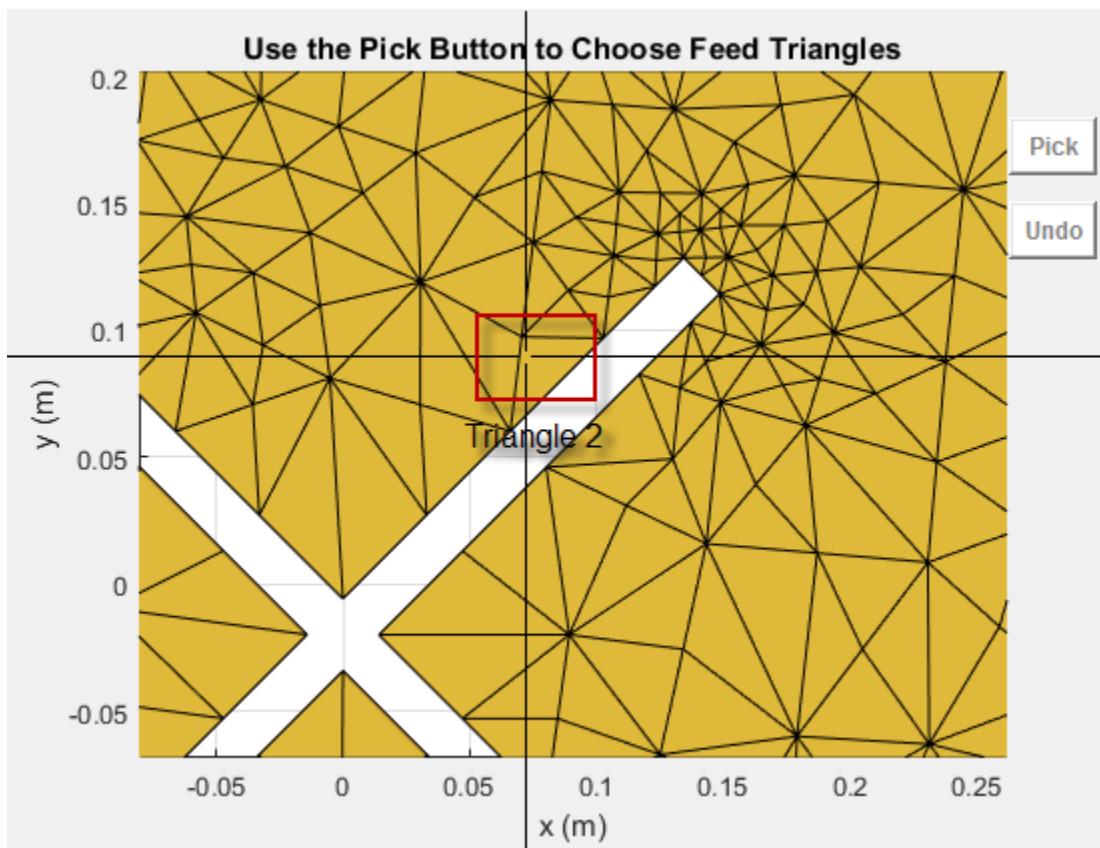
Use the `createFeed` function to view the antenna mesh structure. In this antenna mesh view, you see **Pick** and **Undo** buttons. The **Pick** button is highlighted.

```
createFeed(c)
```

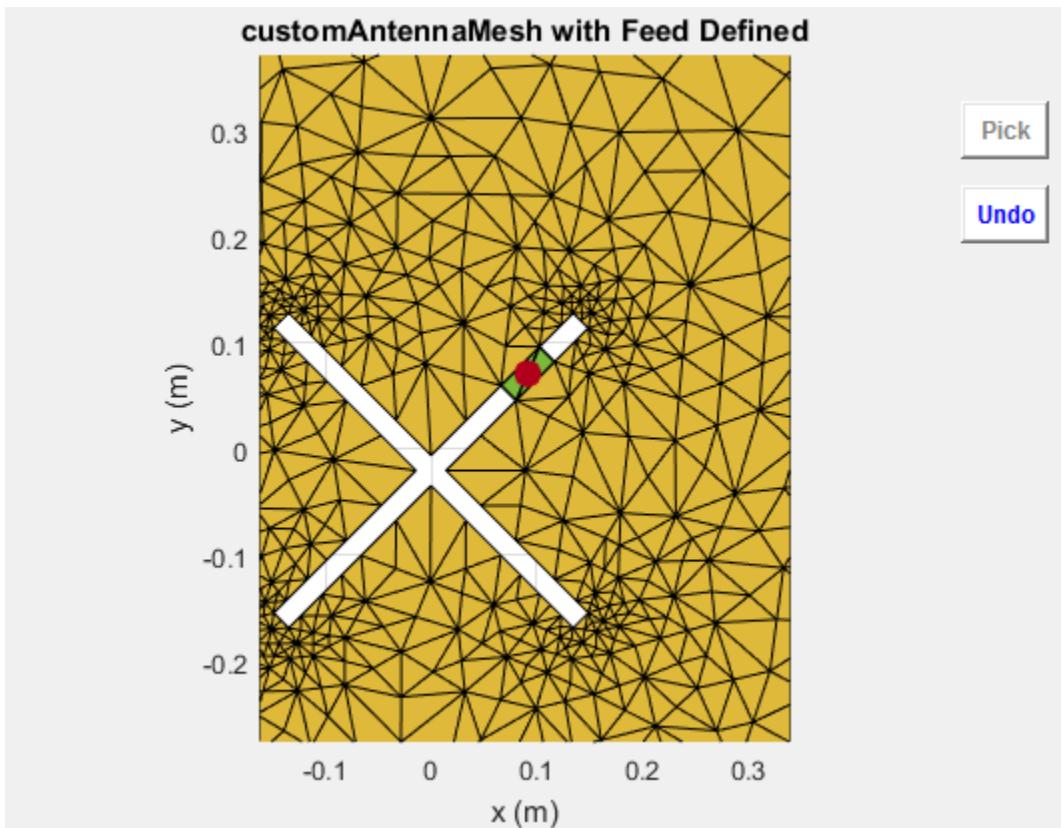


Click **Pick** to display the cross-hairs. To specify a region for the feed point, zoom in and select two points, one inside each triangle on either side of the air gap. Select the points using the cross-hairs.





Selecting the second triangle creates and displays the antenna feed.



Create Feed for Custom Mesh Antenna Using Triangles Sharing Edge

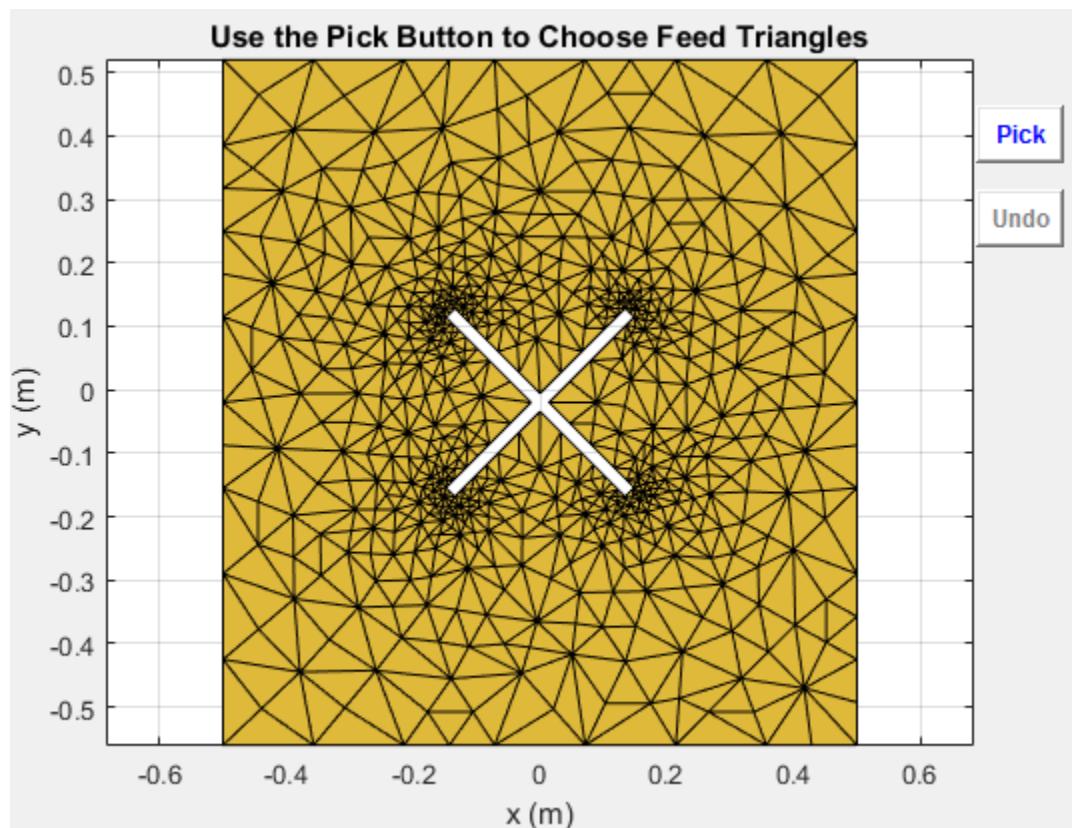
Load a 2-D custom mesh. Create a custom antenna using the points and triangles.

```
load planarmesh.mat  
c = customAntennaMesh(p,t)  
  
c =  
  
customAntennaMesh with properties:  
  
    Points: [3x658 double]  
    Triangles: [4x1219 double]
```

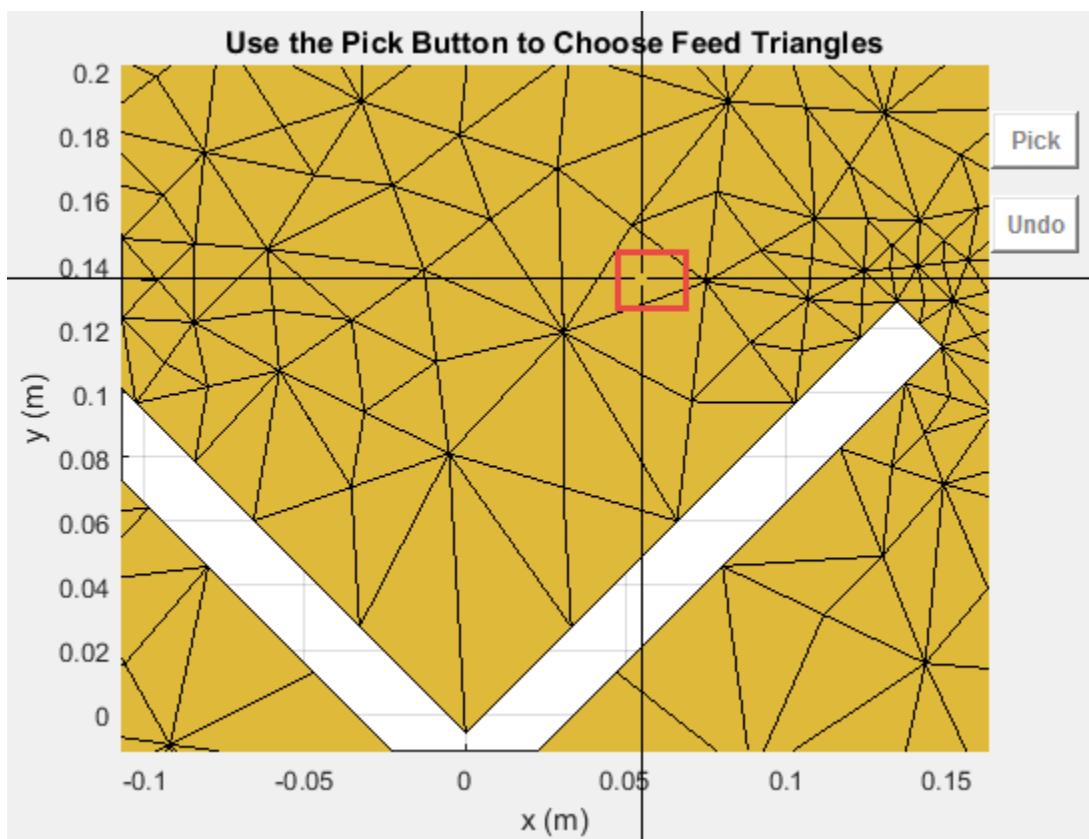
```
FeedLocation: []
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

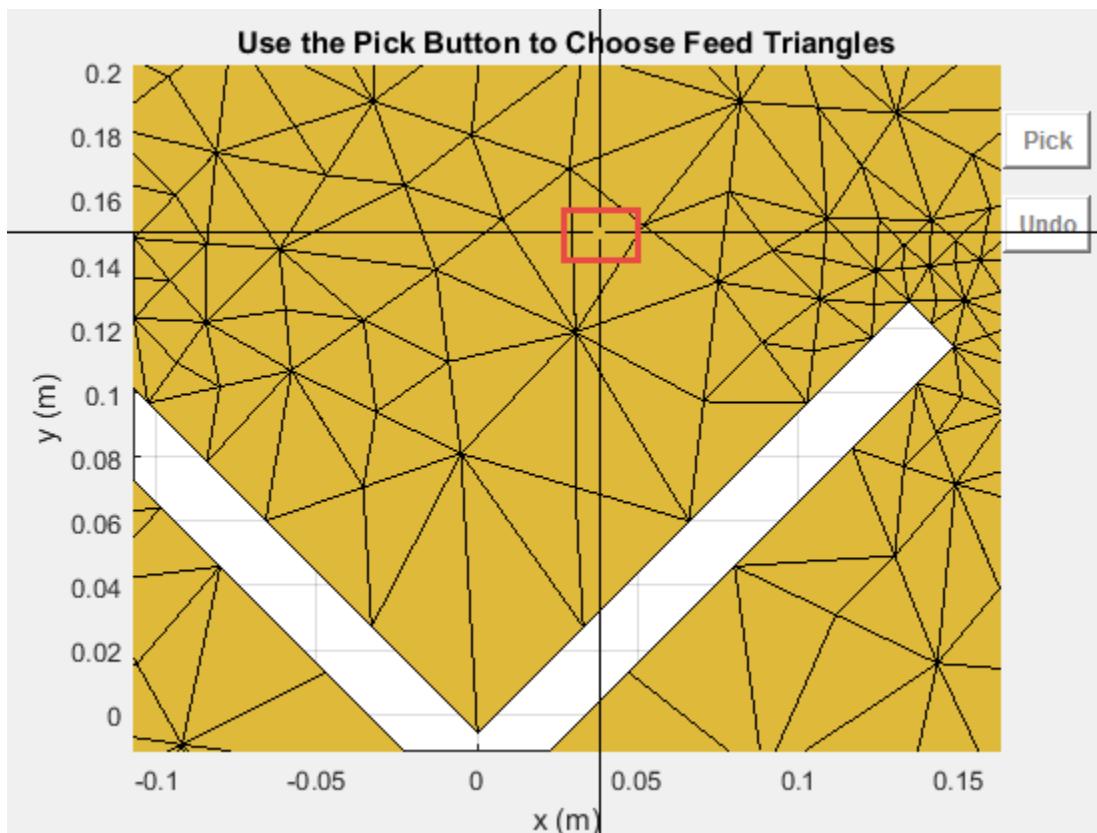
Use the `createFeed` function to view the antenna mesh structure. In this antenna mesh view, you see **Pick** and **Undo** buttons. The **Pick** button is highlighted.

```
createFeed(c)
```

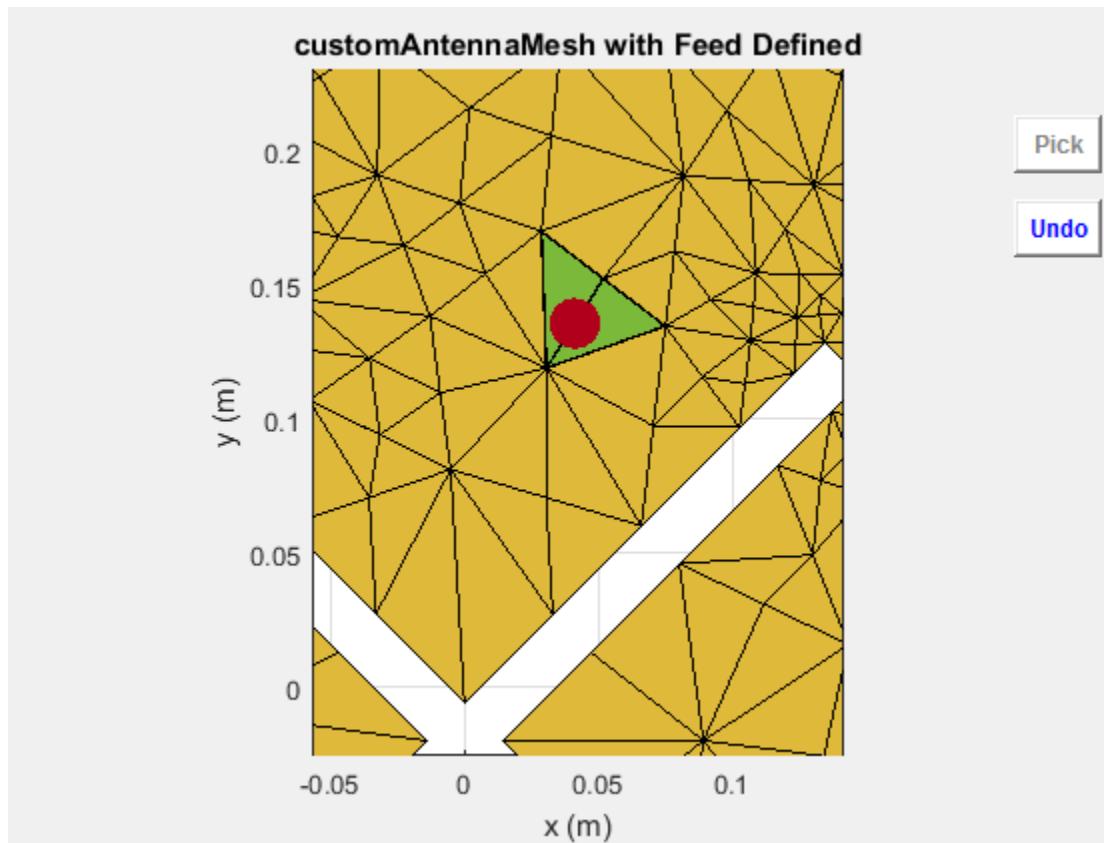


Click **Pick** to display the cross-hairs. To specify a region for the feed point, zoom in and select two points, one inside each triangle sharing an edge. Select the points using the cross-hairs.





Selecting the second triangle creates and displays the antenna feed.



Create Feed for Custom Antenna Mesh

Load a 2-D custom mesh using the planarmesh.mat. Create a custom antenna using the points and triangles.

```
load planarmesh.mat
c = customAntennaMesh(p,t)

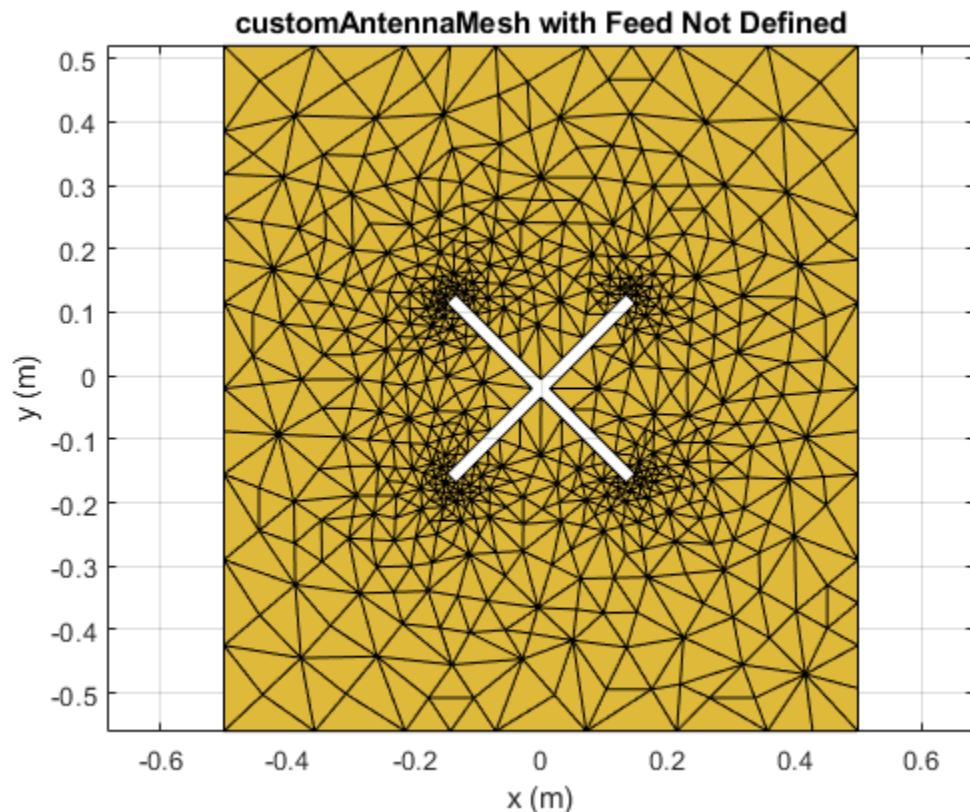
c =
    customAntennaMesh with properties:

        Points: [3x658 double]
        Triangles: [4x1219 double]
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

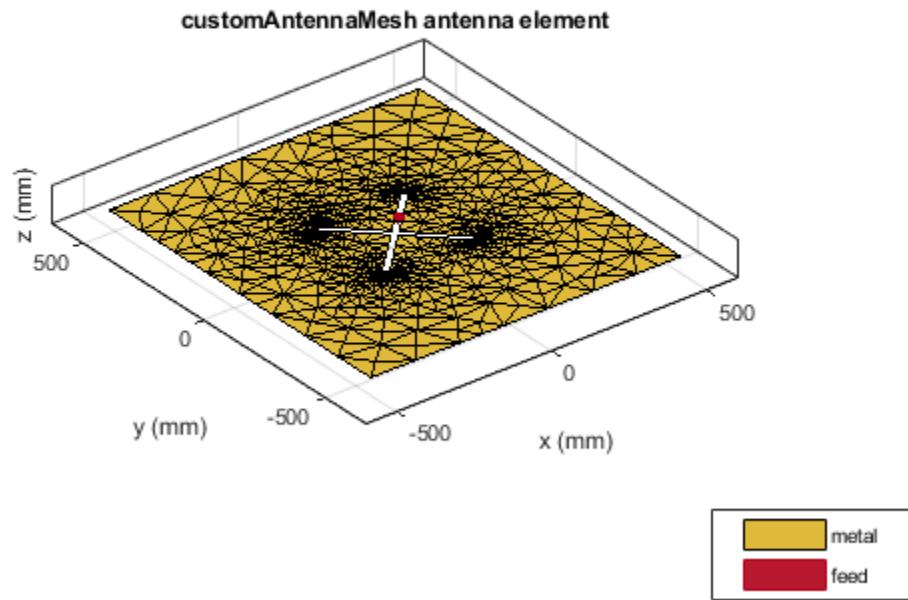
```
FeedLocation: []
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show (c)
```



Create the feed for the custom antenna across the points (0.07,0.01) and (0.05,0.05) meters respectively.

```
createFeed(c,[0.07,0.01],[0.05,0.05])
show(c)
```



See Also

[returnLoss](#) | [sparameters](#)

Introduced in R2015b

EHfields

Electric and magnetic fields of antennas; Embedded electric and magnetic fields of antenna element in arrays

Syntax

```
[e,h] = EHfields(object,frequency)
EHfields(object,frequency)

[e,h] = EHfields(object,frequency,points)
EHfields(object, frequency, points)

EHfields( ___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`[e,h] = EHfields(object,frequency)` calculates the x , y , and z components of electric field and magnetic field of an antenna or array object at a specified frequency.

`EHfields(object,frequency)` plots the electric and magnetic field vectors at specified frequency values and at specified points in space.

`[e,h] = EHfields(object,frequency,points)` calculates the x , y , and z components of electric field and magnetic field of an antenna or array object. These fields are calculated at specified points in space and at a specified frequency.

`EHfields(object, frequency, points)` plots the electric and magnetic field vectors at specified frequency values and at specified points in space.

`EHfields(___,Name,Value)` plots the electric and magnetic field vectors with additional options specified by one or more `Name Value` pair arguments using any of the preceding syntaxes.

Use the '`ElementNumber`' and '`Termination`' property to calculate the embedded electric and magnetic fields of the antenna element in an array connected to a voltage source. The voltage source model consists of an ideal voltage source of 1 volt in series

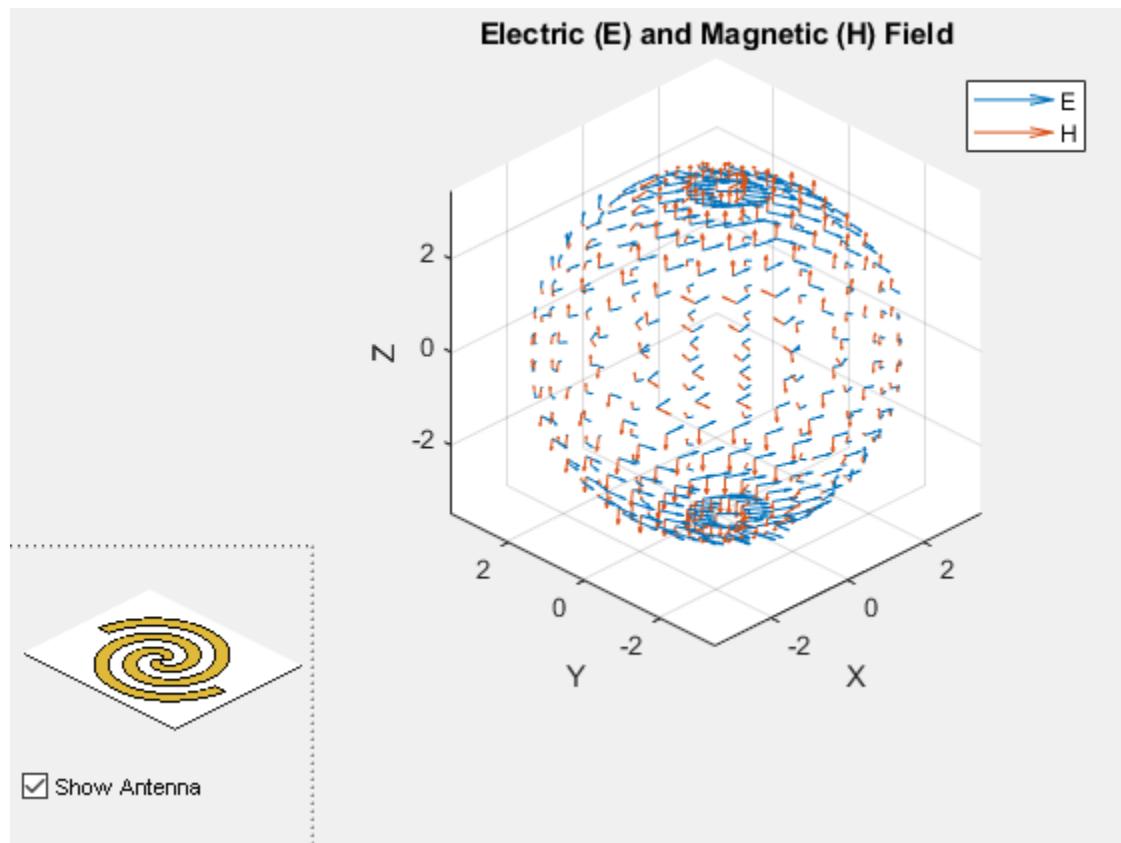
with a source impedance. The embedded pattern includes the effect of mutual coupling due to the other antenna elements in the array.

Examples

Plot E and H Fields of Antenna

Plot electric and magnetic fields of a default Archimedean spiral antenna.

```
h = spiralArchimedean;  
EHfields(h,4e9)
```



Calculate EH Fields of Antenna

Calculate electric and magnetic fields at a point 1m along the z-axis from an Archimedean spiral antenna.

```
h = spiralArchimedean;
[e,h] = EHfields(h,4e9,[0;0;1])
```

e = 3×1 complex

```
0.4137 + 0.2557i
0.3040 - 0.4084i
0.0000 + 0.0000i
```

h = 3×1 complex

```
-0.0008 + 0.0011i
0.0011 + 0.0007i
-0.0000 - 0.0000i
```

Plot Electric and Magnetic Field Vector of Antenna

Create an Archimedean spiral antenna. Plot electric and magnetic field vector at the z = 1cm plane from the antenna.

```
h = spiralArchimedean;
```

Define points on a rectangular grid in the XY plane.

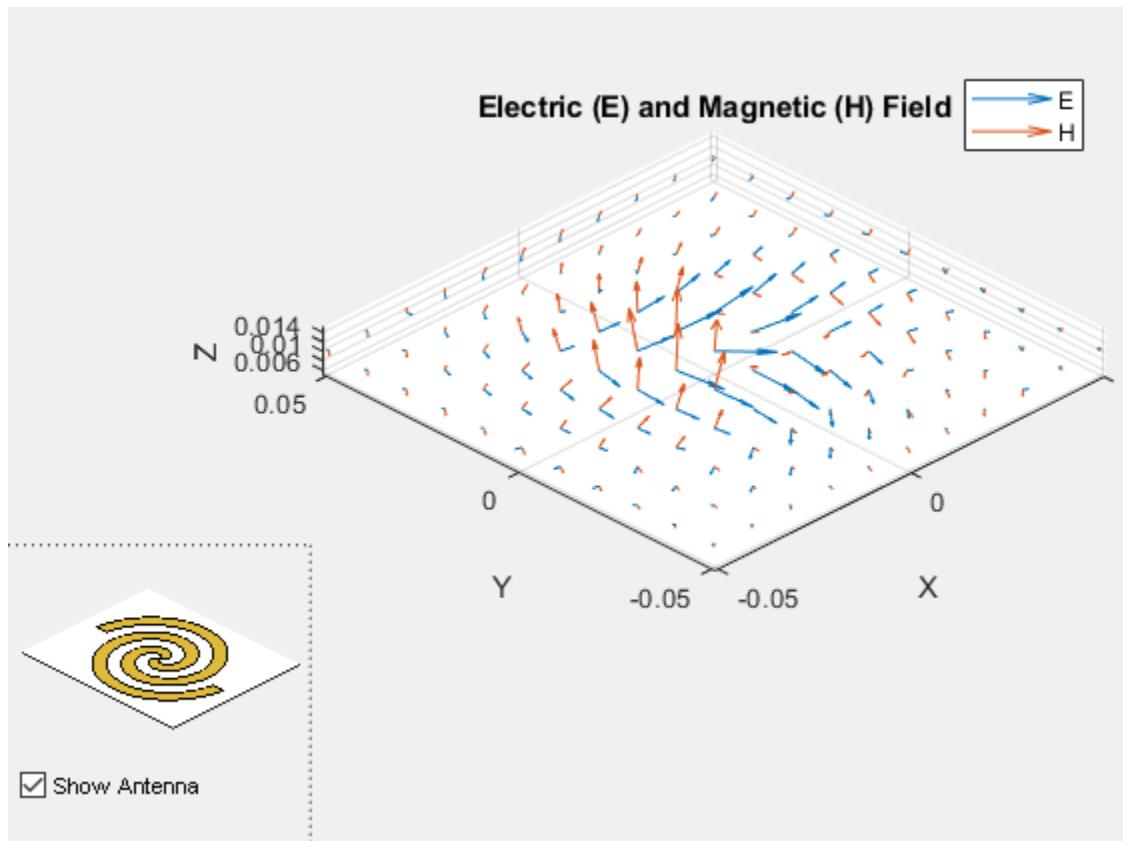
```
[X,Y] = meshgrid(-.05:.01:.05,-.05:.01:.05);
```

Add a z-offset of 0.01.

```
p = [X(:)';Y(:)';.01*ones(1,prod(size(X)))];
```

Plot electric and magnetic field vector at the z = 1cm plane. from the antenna

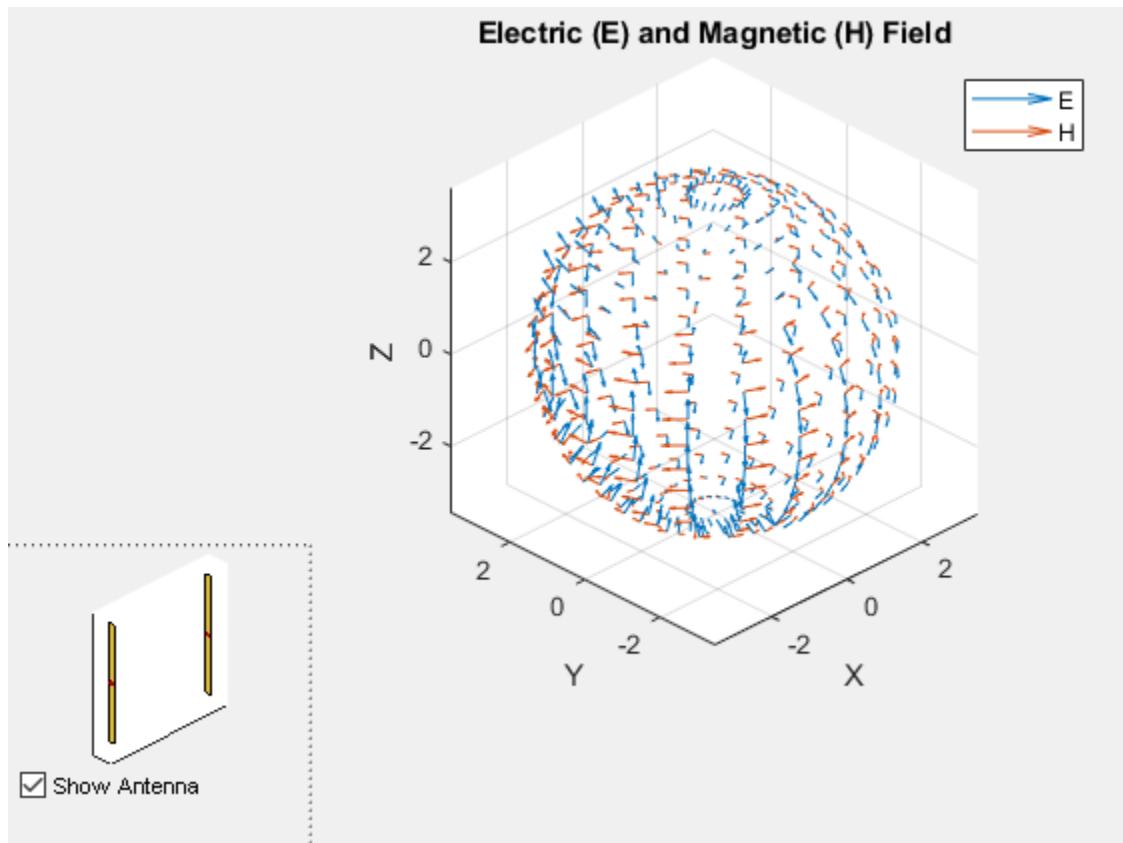
```
EHfields (h,4e9,p)
```



Embedded Vector Fields of Linear Array

Plot the embedded vector fields of a linear array when the first element is excited and all the other antenna elements are terminated using 50-ohm resistance.

```
l = linearArray;  
EHfields(l, 70e6, 'ElementNumber', 1, 'Termination', 50);
```



Input Arguments

object — Antenna or array object

scalar handle

Antenna or array object, specified as a scalar handle.

Example: `h = spiralArchimedean`

Data Types: `function_handle`

frequency — Frequency used to calculate electric and magnetic fields
scalar in Hz

Frequency used to calculate electric and magnetic fields, specified as a scalar in Hz.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

points — Cartesian coordinates of points in space
3-by-*p* complex matrix

Cartesian coordinates of points in space, specified as a 3-by-*p* complex matrix. *p* is the number of points at which to calculate the E-H field.

Example: [0;0;1]

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name, Value arguments. Name is the argument name and Value the corresponding value. Name must appear inside single quotes (' '). You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN.

Example: 'ScaleFields',[2 0.5] specifies scalar values of the electric and magnetic fields

ScaleFields — Value by which to scale electric and magnetic fields
two-element vector

Value by which to scale the electric and magnetic fields, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'ScaleFields' and a two-element vector. The first element scales the E field and the second element scales the H-field. A value of 2 doubles the relative length of either field. A value of 0.5 halves the length of either field. A value of 0 plots either field without automatic scaling.

Example: 'ScaleFields',[2 0.5]

Data Types: double

ViewField — Field to display
'E' | 'H'

Field to display, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'ViewField' and a text input. 'E' displays the electric field and 'H' displays the magnetic field.

Example: 'ViewField', 'E'

Data Types: char

ElementNumber — Antenna element in array

scalar

Antenna element in array, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'ElementNumber' and scalar. This antenna element is connected to the voltage source.

Note Use this property to calculate the embedded pattern of an array.

Example: 'ElementNumber',1

Data Types: double

Termination — Impedance value for array element termination

50 (default) | scalar

Impedance value for array element termination, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Termination' and scalar. The impedance value terminates other antenna elements of an array while calculating the embedded pattern of the antenna connected to the voltage source.

Note Use this property to calculate the embedded pattern of an array.

Example: 'Termination',40

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

e — x, y, z components of electrical field

3-by- p complex matrix in V/m

x , y , z components of electrical field, returned as 3-by- p complex matrix in V/m. The dimension p is the Cartesian coordinates of points in space.

h — x, y, z components of magnetic field

3-by- p complex matrix in A/m

x , y , z components of magnetic field, returned as a 3-by- p complex matrix in H/m. The dimension p is the Cartesian coordinates of points in space.

See Also

[axialRatio](#) | [beamwidth](#)

Introduced in R2015a

axialRatio

Axial ratio of antenna

Syntax

```
axialRatio(antenna,frequency,azimuth,elevation)  
ar = axialRatio(antenna,frequency,azimuth,elevation)
```

Description

`axialRatio(antenna,frequency,azimuth,elevation)` plots axial ratio of an antenna over a specified frequency, and in the direction specified by `azimuth` and `elevation`. Any one among frequency, azimuth, or elevation values must be scalar. If only one of the values are scalar, the plot is 3-D. If two values are scalar, the plot is 2-D.

`ar = axialRatio(antenna,frequency,azimuth,elevation)` returns the axial ratio of an antenna, over the specified frequency, and in the direction specified by `azimuth` and `elevation`.

Examples

Calculate Axial Ratio of Antenna

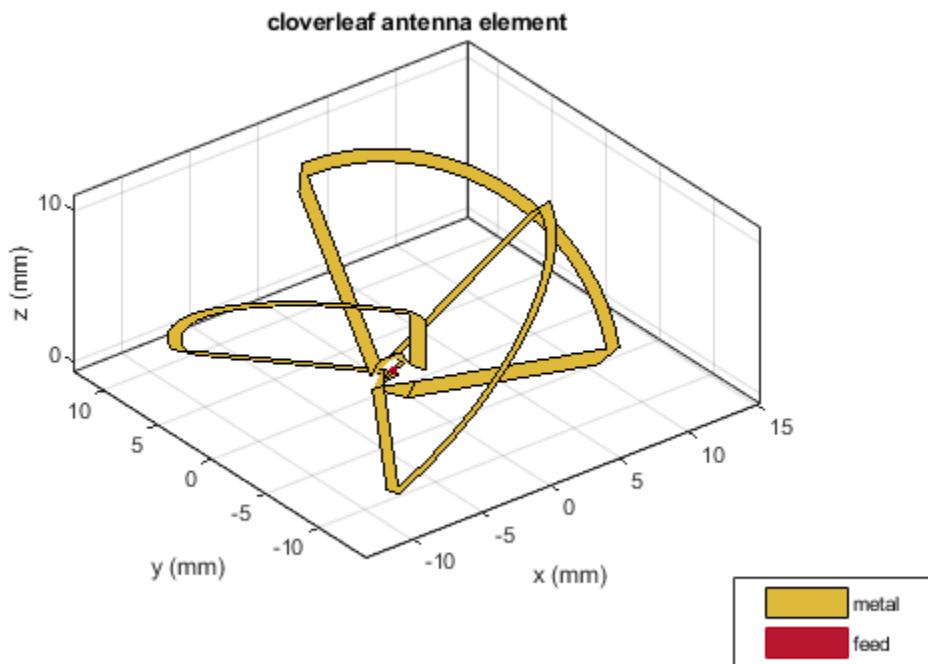
Calculate the axial ratio of an equiangular spiral antenna at `azimuth=0` and `elevation=0`.

```
s = spiralEquiangular;  
ar = axialRatio(s,3e9,0,0)  
  
ar = Inf
```

Axial Ratio of Cloverleaf Antenna

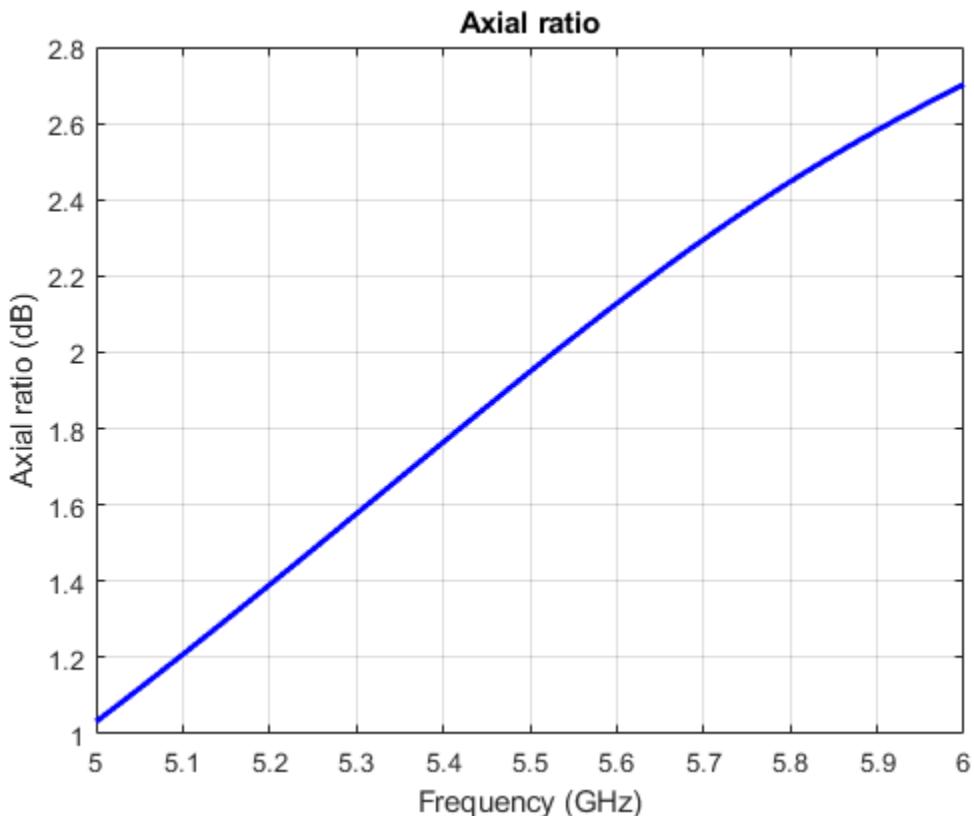
Create a cloverleaf antenna.

```
cl = cloverleaf;
show(cl);
```



Plot the axial ratio of the antenna from 5 GHz to 6 GHz.

```
freq = linspace(5e9,6e9,101);
axialRatio(cl,freq,0,0);
```



You can see from the axial ratio plot that the antenna supports circular polarization over the entire frequency range.

Input Arguments

antenna — Antenna element
object

Antenna object, specified as an object.

frequency — Frequency used to calculate axial ratio
scalar | vector

Frequency used to calculate axial ratio, specified as a scalar or vector with each element in Hz.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

azimuth — Azimuth angle of antenna

scalar | vector

Azimuth angle of antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element in degrees.

elevation — Elevation angle of antenna

scalar | vector

Elevation angle of antenna, specified as a scalar or vector with each element in degrees.

Output Arguments

ar — Axial ratio of antenna

scalar in dB

Axial ratio of antenna, returned as a scalar in dB.

See Also

beamwidth | pattern

Introduced in R2015a

beamwidth

Beamwidth of antenna

Syntax

```
beamwidth(antenna,frequency,azimuth,elevation)
bw = beamwidth(antenna,frequency,azimuth,elevation,dBdown)

[bw,angles] = beamwidth(____)
```

Description

`beamwidth(antenna,frequency,azimuth,elevation)` plots the beamwidth of the input antenna at a specified frequency. The beamwidth is the angular separation at which the magnitude of the directivity pattern decreases by a certain value from the peak of the main beam. The directivity decreases in the direction specified by azimuth and elevation angles of the antenna.

`bw = beamwidth(antenna,frequency,azimuth,elevation,dBdown)` returns the beamwidth of the antenna at a specified dBdown value from the peak of the radiation pattern main beam.

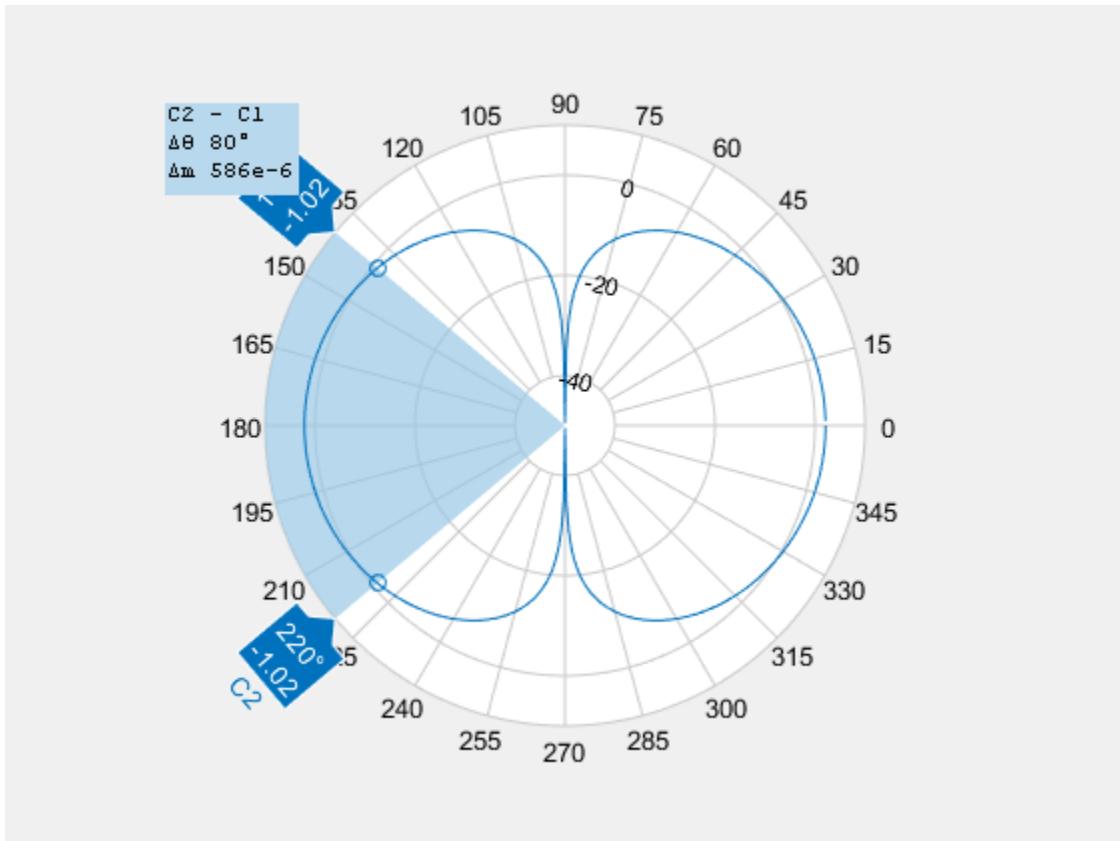
`[bw,angles] = beamwidth(____)` returns the beamwidth and angles (points in a plane) using any input arguments from previous syntaxes.

Examples

Plot Beamwidth of Dipole Antenna

Plot the beamwidth for a dipole antenna at azimuth=0 and elevation=1:1:360 (x-z plane)

```
d = dipole;
beamwidth(d,70e6,0,1:1:360);
```



Calculate Beamwidth and Angles of Antenna

Calculate the beamwidth of a helix antenna and the angles of the beamwidth. The antenna has an azimuth angle of 1:1:360 degrees, an elevation angle of 0 degrees on the X-Y plane, and a dB down value of 5 dB.

```
hx = helix;  
[bw,angles] = beamwidth(hx,2e9,1:1:360,0,5)
```

```
bw = 145
```

```
angles = 1×2
```

```
143    288
```

Input Arguments

antenna — Antenna object

scalar handle

Antenna object, specified as a scalar handle.

frequency — Frequency used to calculate beamwidth

scalar in Hz

Frequency to calculate beamwidth, specified as a scalar in Hz.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

azimuth — Azimuth angle of antenna

scalar in degrees | vector in degrees

Azimuth angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector in degrees. If the elevation angle is specified as a vector, then the azimuth angle must be a scalar.

Example: 3

Data Types: double

elevation — Elevation angle of antenna

scalar in degrees | vector in degrees

Elevation angle of the antenna, specified as a scalar or vector in degrees. If the azimuth angle is specified as a vector, then the elevation angle must be a scalar.

Example: 1:1:360

Data Types: double

dBdown — Power point from peak of main beam of antenna

3 (default) | scalar in dB

Power point from peak of main beam of antenna, specified as a scalar in dB.

Example: 5

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

bw — Beamwidth of antenna

scalar in degrees

Beamwidth of antenna, returned as a scalar in degrees.

angles — Points on plane

vector in degrees

Points on plane used to measure beamwidth, returned as a vector in degrees.

See Also

[axialRatio](#) | [pattern](#)

Introduced in R2015a

mesh

Mesh properties of metal or dielectric antenna or array structure

Syntax

```
mesh(object)
mesh(shape)
mesh(object,Name,Value)
meshdata = mesh(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`mesh(object)` plots the mesh used to analyze antenna or array element.

`mesh(shape)` plots the mesh for the shapes.

`mesh(object,Name,Value)` changes and plots the mesh structure of an antenna or array element, using additional options specified by the name-value pairs. You can also determine the number of unknowns from the number of basis functions in the output.

`meshdata = mesh(___,Name,Value)` returns a mesh structure that specifies the properties used to analyze the antenna or array.

Examples

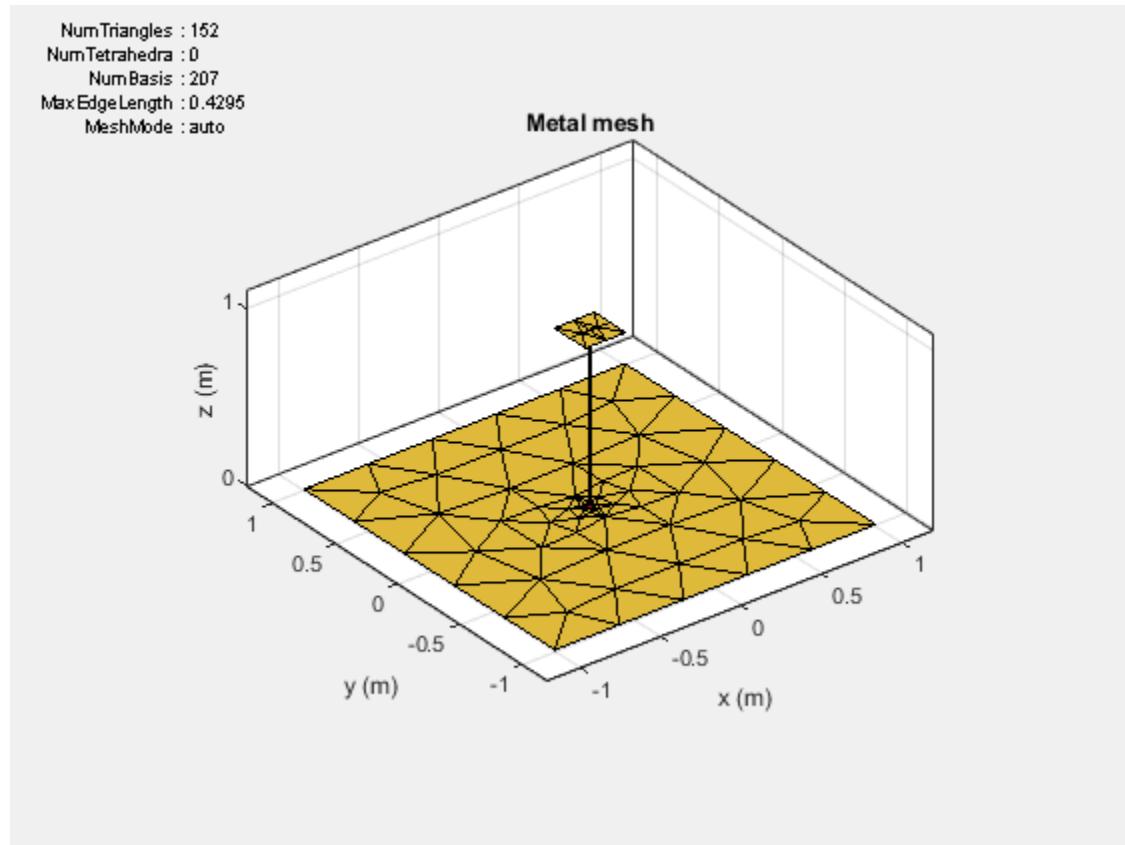
View Mesh Structure of Antenna

Create and view the mesh structure of a top hat monopole antenna with Maximum edge length of 0.1 m.

```
h = monopoleTopHat;
i = impedance(h,75e6)

i = 2.5322e+02 + 6.0784e+02i
```

```
mesh(h)
```



```
m = mesh(h)
```

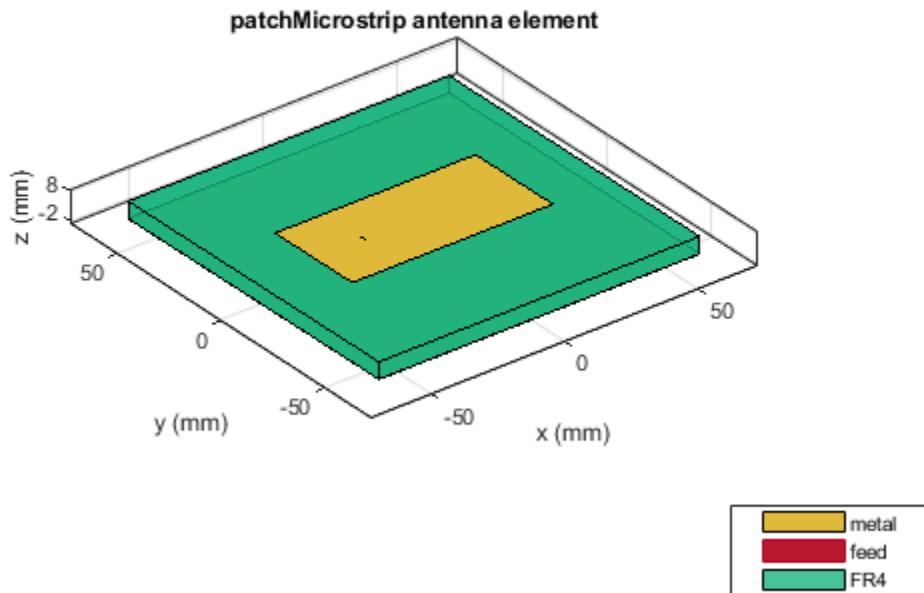
```
m = struct with fields:  
    NumTriangles: 152  
    NumTetrahedra: 0  
    NumBasis: 207  
    MaxEdgeLength: 0.4295  
    MeshMode: 'auto'
```

Mesh Microstrip Patch Metal-Dielectric Antenna

Radiation Pattern of Microstrip Patch Antenna

Create a microstrip patch antenna using 'FR4' as the dielectric substrate.

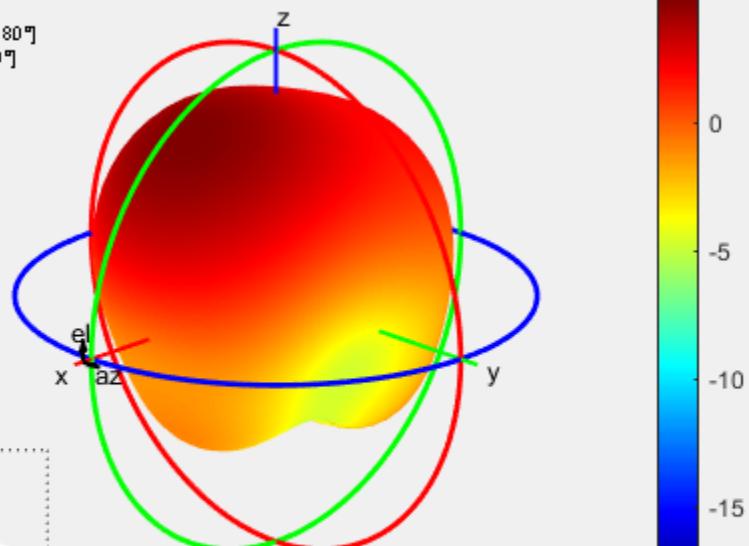
```
d = dielectric('FR4');
pm = patchMicrostrip('Length',75e-3, 'Width',37e-3,
    'GroundPlaneLength',120e-3, 'GroundPlaneWidth',120e-3, ...
    'Substrate',d);
show(pm)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna at a frequency of 1.67 GHz.

```
figure  
pattern(pm,1.67e9)
```

Output : Gain
Frequency : 1.67 GHz
Max value : 4.97 dBi
Min value : -18 dBi
Azimuth : [-180° , 180°]
Elevation : [-90° , 90°]

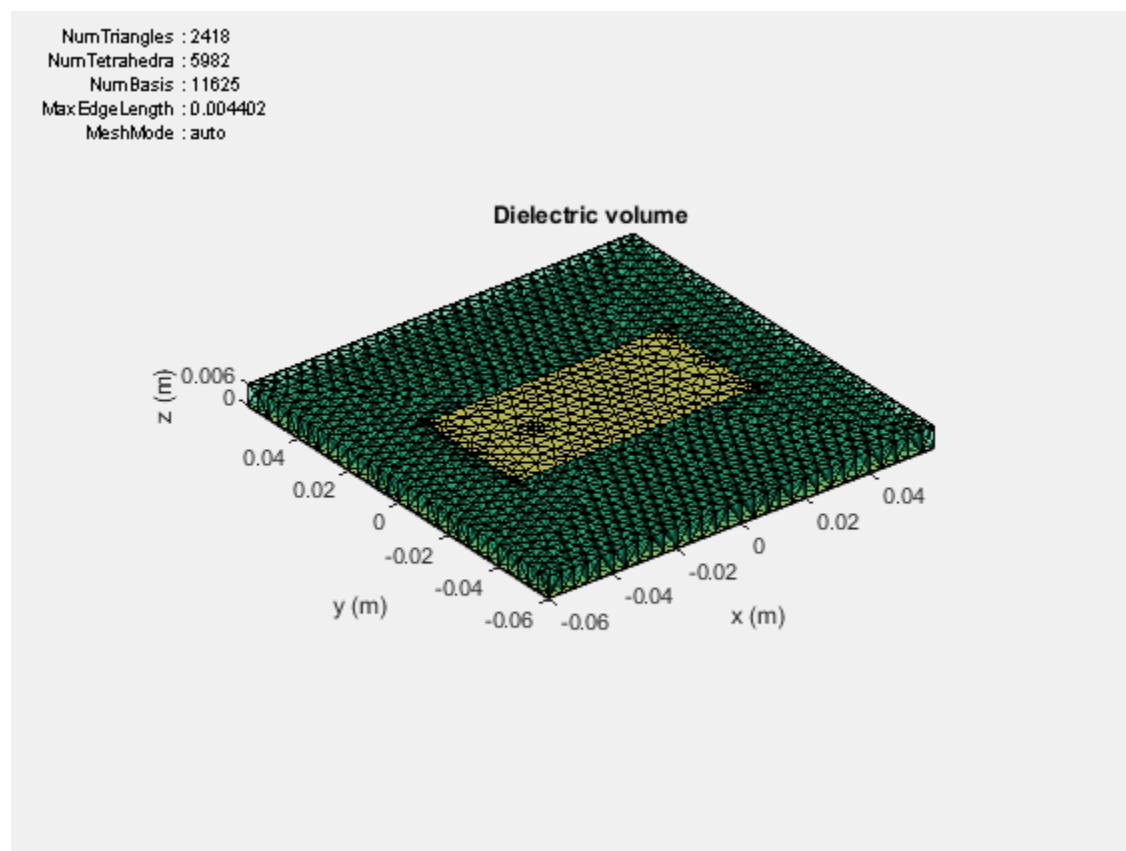


Show Antenna ▾

Mesh the whole antenna.

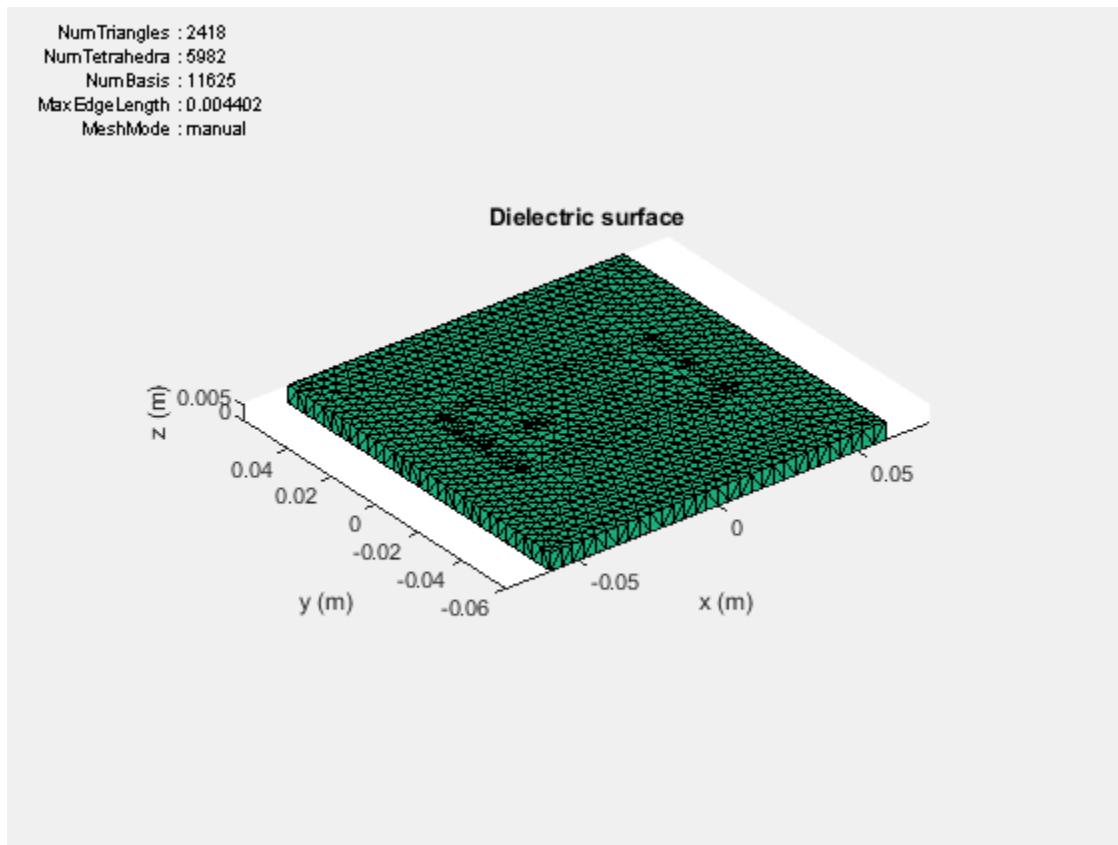
```
figure  
mesh(pm)
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



Mesh only the dielectric surface of the antenna.

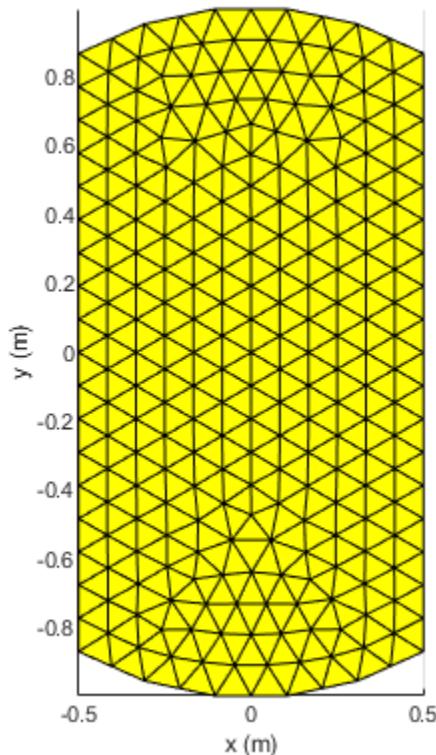
```
figure  
mesh(pm, 'View', 'dielectric surface')
```



Mesh Arbitrary Shape

Create a rectangular and circular shape, intersect them and mesh at a wavelength of 2 m.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;  
c = antenna.Circle;  
p = r&c;  
mesh(p,2);
```



Input Arguments

object — Antenna or array element
object

Antenna or array element, specified as an object.

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle. You can create the shapes using `antenna.Circle`, `antenna.Polygon`, or `antenna.Rectangle`.

Example: `c = antenna.Rectangle; mesh(c)`

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`,`Value` pair arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside single quotes (''). You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1`, `Value1`, ..., `NameN`, `ValueN`.

Example: `'MaxEdgeLength', 0.1`

MaxEdgeLength — Maximum edge length of triangles in mesh

scalar

Maximum edge length of triangles in mesh, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of `'MaxEdgeLength'` and a scalar. All triangles in the mesh have sides less than or equal to the `'MaxEdgeLength'` value.

Data Types: `double`

MinEdgeLength — Minimum edge length of triangles in mesh

scalar

Minimum edge length of triangles in mesh, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of `'MinEdgeLength'` and a scalar. All triangles in the mesh have sides less than or equal to the `'MinEdgeLength'`.

Note You can use this property only with the `pcbStack` object.

Data Types: `double`

GrowthRate — Mesh growth rate

0.7 (default) | scalar

Mesh growth rate, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of `'GrowthRate'` and a scalar. The default value of 0.7 states that the growth rate of the mesh is 70 percent. Growth rate values lie between 0 and 1.

Note You can use this property only with the `pcbStack` object.

Data Types: double

View — Customize mesh view of antenna or array element

'all' (default) | 'metal' | 'dielectric surface' | 'dielectric volume'

Customize mesh view of antenna or array element, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'View' and 'all', 'metal','dielectric surface', or 'dielectric volume'.

You choose 'dielectric surface' to view the boundary triangle mesh of the dielectric. You choose 'dielectric volume' to view the tetrahedral volume mesh of the dielectric.

Data Types: char

See Also

`meshconfig` | `plot` | `show`

Introduced in R2015a

layout

Display array or PCB stack layout

Syntax

```
layout(array)
layout(pcbstack)
```

Description

`layout(array)` displays the layout of the array object. The circles in the layout corresponds to antenna feed points within the array.

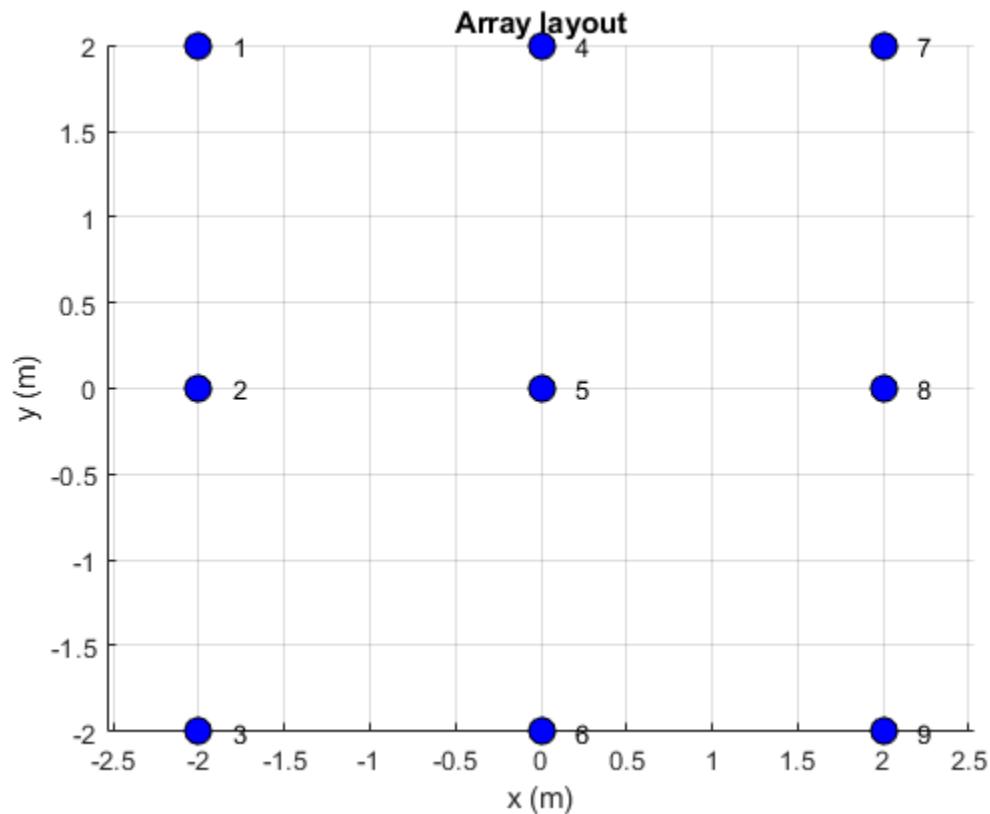
`layout(pcbstack)` displays the layout of the PCB stack object. The circles in the layout corresponds to antenna feed points on the PCB.

Examples

Display Array Layout on X-Y Plane

Create and view a 3x3 rectangular array layout on the X-Y plane.

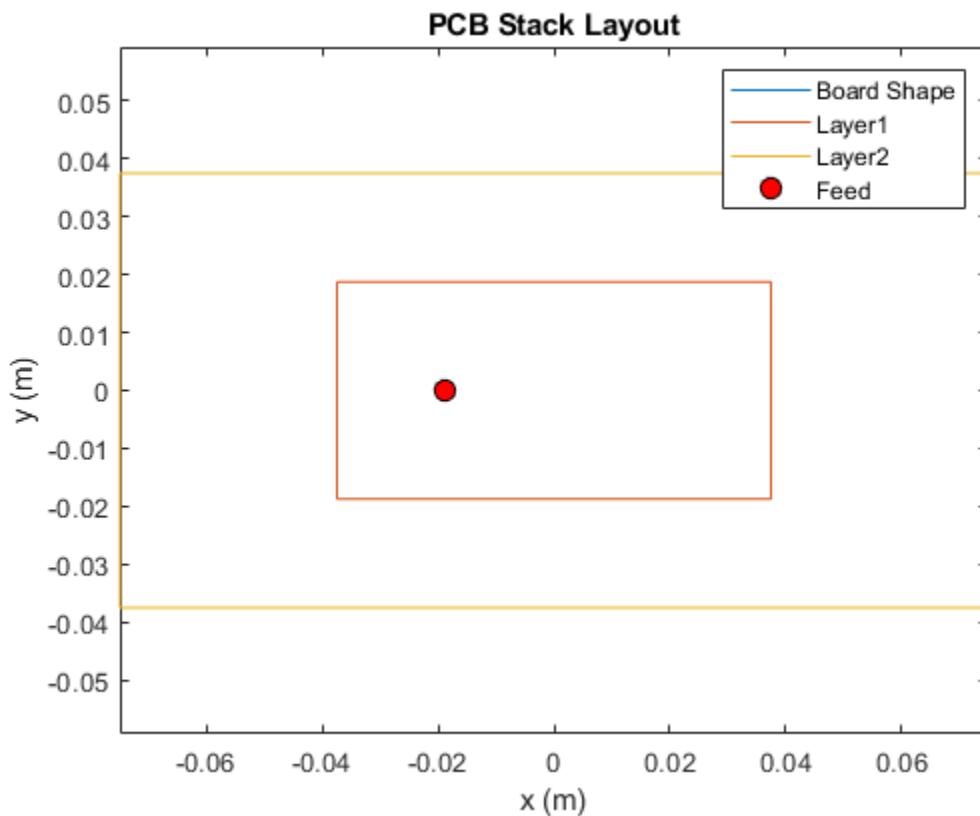
```
h = rectangularArray('Size',[3 3]);
layout(h)
```



Display PCB Stack Layout

Default PCB stack layout.

```
p = pcbStack;  
layout(p)
```



Input Arguments

array — Array object

scalar handle

Array object, specified as a scalar handle.

pcbstack — PCB stack

pcbStack object

PCB stack, specified as a pcbStack object.

See Also

`pcbStack` | `show`

Introduced in R2015a

lumpedElement

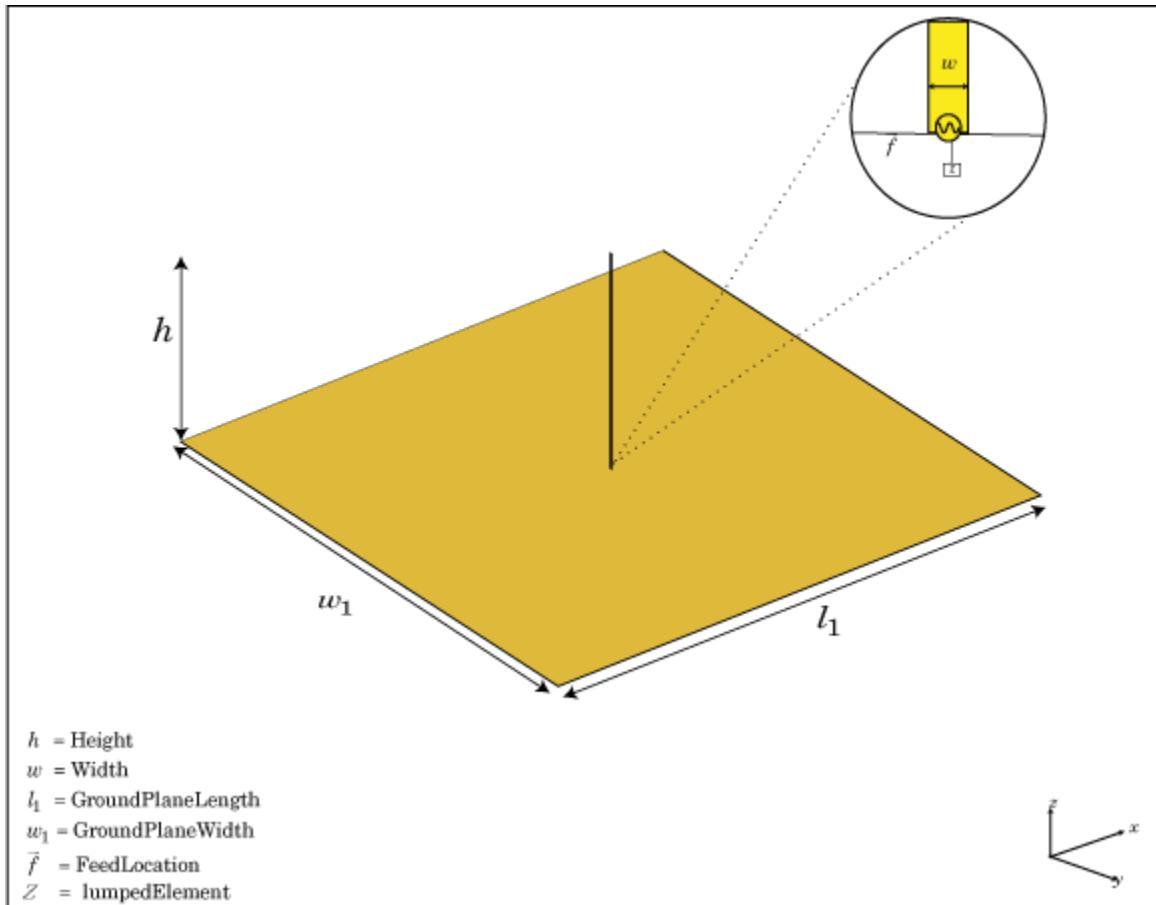
Lumped element circuit to load antenna

Syntax

```
le = lumpedElement  
le = lumpedElement(Name,Value)
```

Description

`le = lumpedElement` creates a lumped element circuit. The default value is an empty `lumpedElement` object.



When you load an antenna using a lumped resistor, capacitor, or inductor, the electrical properties of the antennas changes. These lumped elements are typically added to the antenna feed. You can use lumped elements to increase the bandwidth of the antenna without increasing the size of the antenna.

`le = lumpedElement(Name,Value)` returns the lumped element circuit based on the properties specified by one or more `Name,Value` pair arguments.

Examples

Antenna Using Frequency Independent Load

Create a resistor with 50 Ohms of impedance. Any pure resistive load has a nonvariable impedance when the frequency changes.

```
le = lumpedElement('Impedance',50);
```

Create a dipole antenna. Calculate the impedance of the antenna without loading the antenna.

```
d = dipole;  
i1 = impedance(d,70e6)
```

```
i1 = 72.9381 - 1.2090i
```

Load the antenna using a frequency-independent resistor. Calculate the impedance of the antenna.

```
d.Load = le;  
i1e1 = impedance(d,70e6)  
  
i1e1 = 1.2294e+02 - 1.2090e+00i
```

Change the frequency to 85 MHz and calculate the impedance of the antenna.

```
i1e2 = impedance(d,85e6)  
  
i1e2 = 2.3009e+02 + 1.1005e+02i
```

Antenna with Two Loads at Arbitrary Locations

Create a dipole antenna using one load at the antenna feed and one load at a location above the antenna feed.

Create a dipole antenna.

```
d = dipole;
```

Create two lumped elements to load the dipole antenna.

One lumped element of impedance, 50 Ohms, loads the antenna at the feed.

```
l1 = lumpedElement('Impedance', complex(50, -20), 'Location', 'feed');
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

The second lumped element of complex impedance, $50 + j*20$ Ohms, loads the antenna at the top. Locate the load half distance from the feed.

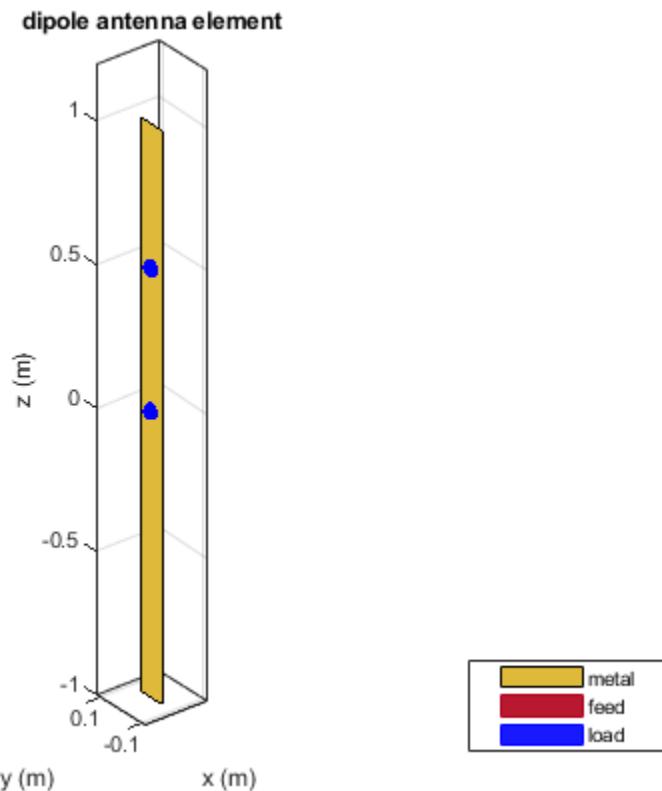
```
l2 = lumpedElement('Impedance', complex(50, -20), 'Location', [0 0 0.5]);
```

Add the two loads to the dipole antenna.

```
d.Load = [l1, l2];
```

View the dipole antenna.

```
show(d);
```



Input Arguments

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name, Value arguments. Name is the argument name and Value is the corresponding value. Name must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN.

Example: 'Frequency', 2e9

Impedance — Complex impedance of circuit

real or complex vector of Z-parameters in ohms

Complex impedance of circuit, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Impedance' and a real or complex vector of z-parameters in ohms.

Example: 'Impedance', complex(75,30) specifies a complex impedance of 75+i30.

Data Types: double

Frequency — Frequency of operation

real vector in Hz

Frequency of operation, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Frequency' and a real vector in Hz.

Example: 'Frequency', [10e6,20e6,30e6]

Data Types: double

Location — Location of load

[0 0 0] (default) | Cartesian coordinates

Location of load, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Location' and Cartesian coordinates.

Example: 'Location',[0 0 0.5]

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

le — Lumped element

`lumpedElement` object

Lumped element, returned as a `lumpedElement` object. The real part of the complex number indicates the resistance. The imaginary part of the complex number indicates the reactance.

See Also

`dielectric`

Introduced in R2016b

VSWR

Voltage standing wave ratio of antenna

Syntax

```
vswr(antenna,frequency,z0)  
vswrant = vswr(antenna,frequency,z0)
```

Description

`vswr(antenna,frequency,z0)` calculates and plots the voltage standing wave ratio of an antenna, over specified frequency range, and given reference impedance, z_0 .

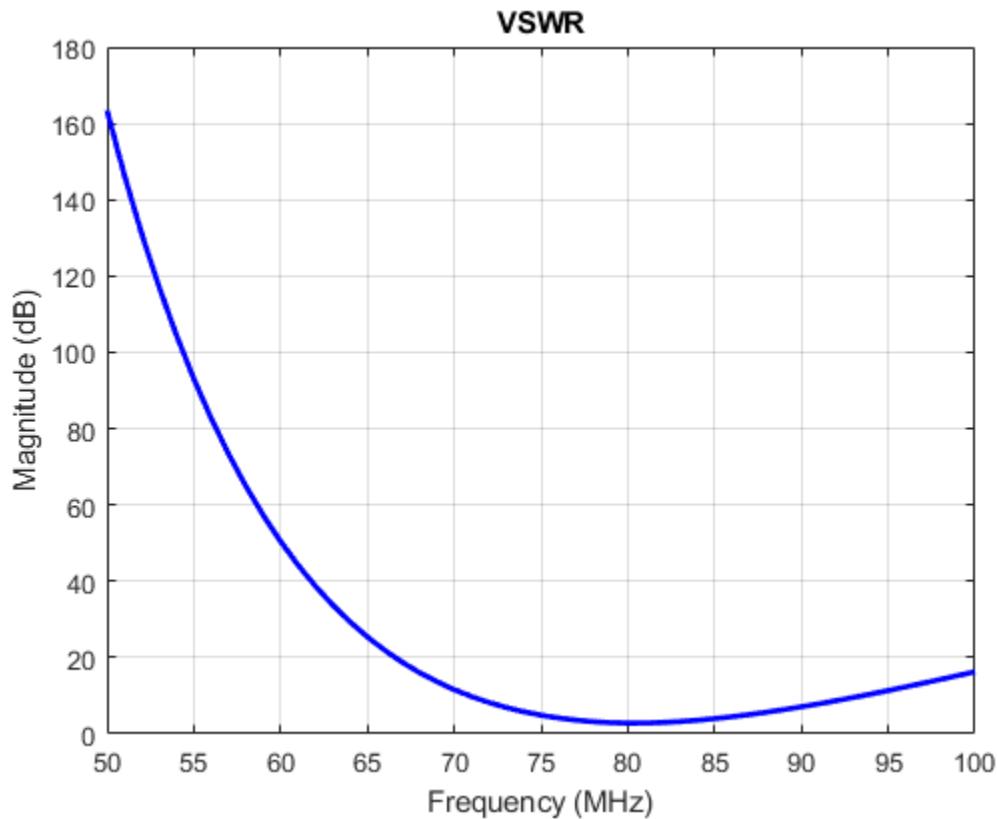
`vswrant = vswr(antenna,frequency,z0)` returns the vswr of the antenna.

Examples

Plot VSWR of Antenna

Plot vswr (voltage standing wave ratio) of a circular loop antenna.

```
h = loopCircular;  
vswr(h,50e6:1e6:100e6,50)
```



Calculate VSWR of Antenna

Calculate vswr (voltage standing wave ratio) of a helix antenna.

```
h = helix;  
hvswr = vswr(h,2e9:1e9:4e9,50)  
  
hvswr = 1x3
```

3.5730 6.7043 3.3598

Input Arguments

antenna — Antenna object

scalar handle

Antenna object, specified as a scalar handle.

frequency — Frequency range used to calculate VSWR

vector in Hz

Frequency range used to calculate VSWR, specified as a vector in Hz. The minimum value of frequency must be 1 kHz.

Example: 50e6:1e6:100e6

Data Types: double

z0 — Reference impedance

50 (default) | scalar in dB

Reference impedance, specified as a scalar in dB.

Output Arguments

vswrant — Voltage standing wave ratio

vector in dB

Voltage standing wave ratio, returned as a vector in dB.

See Also

impedance

Introduced in R2015a

correlation

Correlation coefficient between two antennas in array

Syntax

```
correlation(array,frequency,elem1,elem2,z0)  
rho = correlation(array,frequency,elem1,elem2,z0)
```

Description

`correlation(array,frequency,elem1,elem2,z0)` calculates and plots the correlation coefficient between two antenna elements, `elem1` and `elem2` of an array. The correlation values are calculated for a specified frequency and impedance and for a specified impedance `z0`.

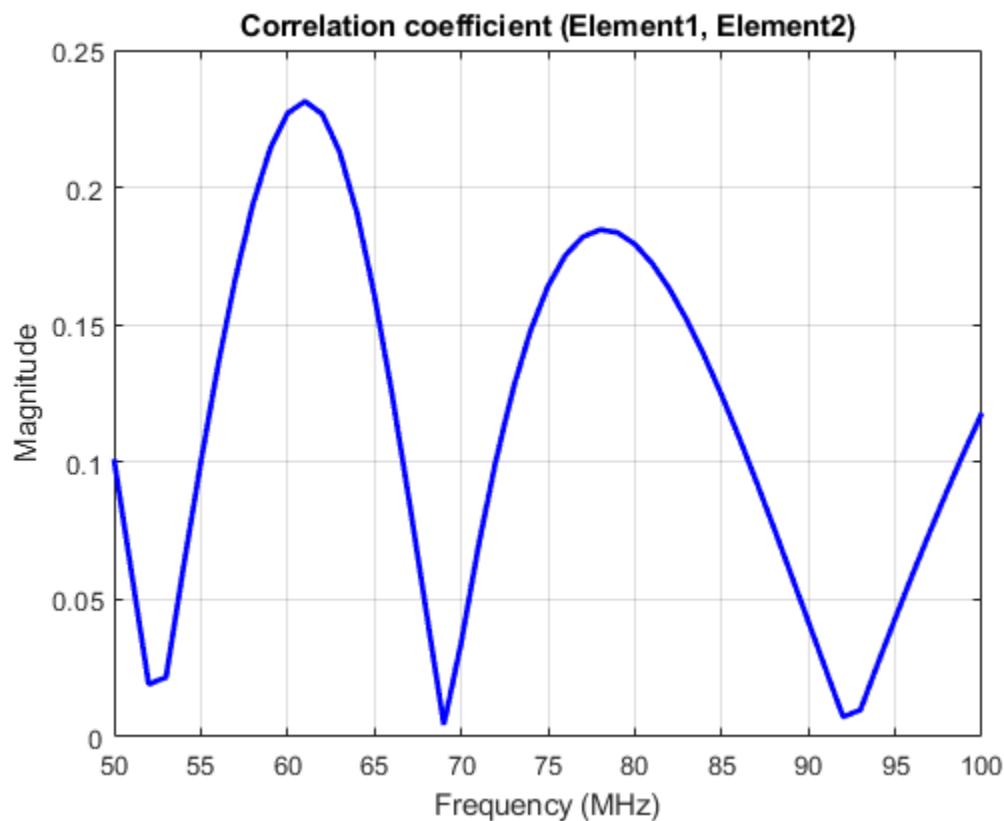
`rho = correlation(array,frequency,elem1,elem2,z0)` returns the correlation coefficient between two antenna elements, `elem1` and `elem2` of an array.

Examples

Plot Correlation of Array

Plot the correlation between 1 and 2 antenna elements in a default linear array over a frequency range of 50MHz to 100MHz.

```
h = linearArray;  
correlation (h,50e6:1e6:100e6,1,2);
```



Calculate Correlation Coefficient of Array

Calculate correlation coefficient of default rectangular array at a frequency range of 50MHz to 100MHz.

```
h = rectangularArray;
rho = correlation (h, 50e6:1e6:100e6, 1, 2)

rho = 51x1

0.1414
```

```
0.1120  
0.0822  
0.0520  
0.0212  
0.0106  
0.0433  
0.0767  
0.1098  
0.1412  
:
```

Input Arguments

array — Array object

scalar handle

Array object, specified as a scalar handle.

frequency — Frequency range used to calculate correlation

vector in Hz

Frequency range used to calculate correlation, specified as a vector in Hz.

Example: 50e6:1e6:100e6

Data Types: double

elem1,elem2 — Antenna elements in an array

scalar handle

Antenna elements in an array, specified as a scalar handle.

z0 — Reference impedance

50 (default) | scalar in ohms

Reference impedance, specified as a scalar in ohms.

Example: 70

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

rho — Correlation coefficient between two antenna elements of an array
vector

Correlation coefficient between two antenna elements of an array, returned as a vector.

See Also

[impedance](#) | [returnLoss](#) | [sparameters](#)

Introduced in R2015a

cylinder2strip

Cylinder equivalent width approximation

Syntax

```
w = cylinder2strip(r)
```

Description

`w = cylinder2strip(r)` calculates the equivalent width of a strip approximation for a cylinder cross section.

Examples

Calculate Cylinder to Strip Approximation

Calculate the width of the strip approximation to a cylinder of radius 20 mm.

```
w = cylinder2strip(20e-3)
```

```
w = 0.0800
```

Input Arguments

r — Cylindrical cross-section radius

scalar in meters | vector in meters

Cylindrical cross-section radius, specified as a scalar or vector in meters.

Example: 20e-3

Output Arguments

w — Equivalent width of strip

scalar | vector

Equivalent width of strip, returned as a scalar or vector.

See Also

`helixpitch2spacing`

Introduced in R2015a

helixpitch2spacing

Spacing between turns of helix

Syntax

```
s = helixpitch2spacing(a,r)
```

Description

`s = helixpitch2spacing(a,r)` calculates the spacing between the turns of a helix antenna given the pitch angle, a , and the radius of the helix, r .

Examples

Calculate Spacing Between Helix Turns

Calculate spacing for helix with pitch varying from 12 degrees to 14 degrees in steps of 0.5 and 20 mm radius.

```
s = helixpitch2spacing(12:0.5:14,20e-3)
```

```
s = 1×5
```

0.0267	0.0279	0.0290	0.0302	0.0313
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

Calculate Spacing for Helix with Varying Pitch

Calculate spacing for helix with pitch varying from 12 degrees to 14 degrees in steps of 0.5 and radius 20 mm.

```
s = helixpitch2spacing(12:0.5:14,20e-3)
```

```
s = 1×5
```

0.0267	0.0279	0.0290	0.0302	0.0313
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

Calculate Spacing of Helix Antenna with Varying Radius

Calculate the spacing of a helix that has a pitch of 12 degrees and a radius that varies from 20 mm to 22 mm in steps of 0.5 mm.

```
s = helixpitch2spacing(12,20e-3:0.5e-3:22e-3)
```

```
s = 1×5
```

0.0267	0.0274	0.0280	0.0287	0.0294
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

Calculate Spacing of Helix with Varying Pitch and Radius

Calculate spacing for helix with pitch varying from 12 degrees to 14 degrees in steps of 0.5 and radius varying from 20mm to 22mm in steps of 0.5.

```
s = helixpitch2spacing(12:0.5:14,20e-3:0.5e-3:22e-3)
```

```
s = 1×5
```

0.0267	0.0286	0.0305	0.0324	0.0345
--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

Input Arguments

a — Pitch angle of helix

scalar in meters | vector in meters

Pitch angle of helix, specified as a scalar or vector in meters.

Example: 12:0.5:14

r — Radius of helix

scalar in meters | vector in meters

Radius of helix, specified as a scalar or vector in meters.

Example: 20e-3

Note If the pitch angle and radius are both vectors, then their lengths must be equal.

Output Arguments

s — Spacing between helix turns

scalar in meters | vector in meters

Spacing between helix turns, returned as a scalar or vector in meters.

See Also

[cylinder2strip](#)

Introduced in R2015a

meshconfig

Change mesh mode of antenna structure

Syntax

```
meshconfig(antenna,mode)
```

Description

`meshconfig(antenna,mode)` changes the meshing mode of the antenna according to the text input mode.

Examples

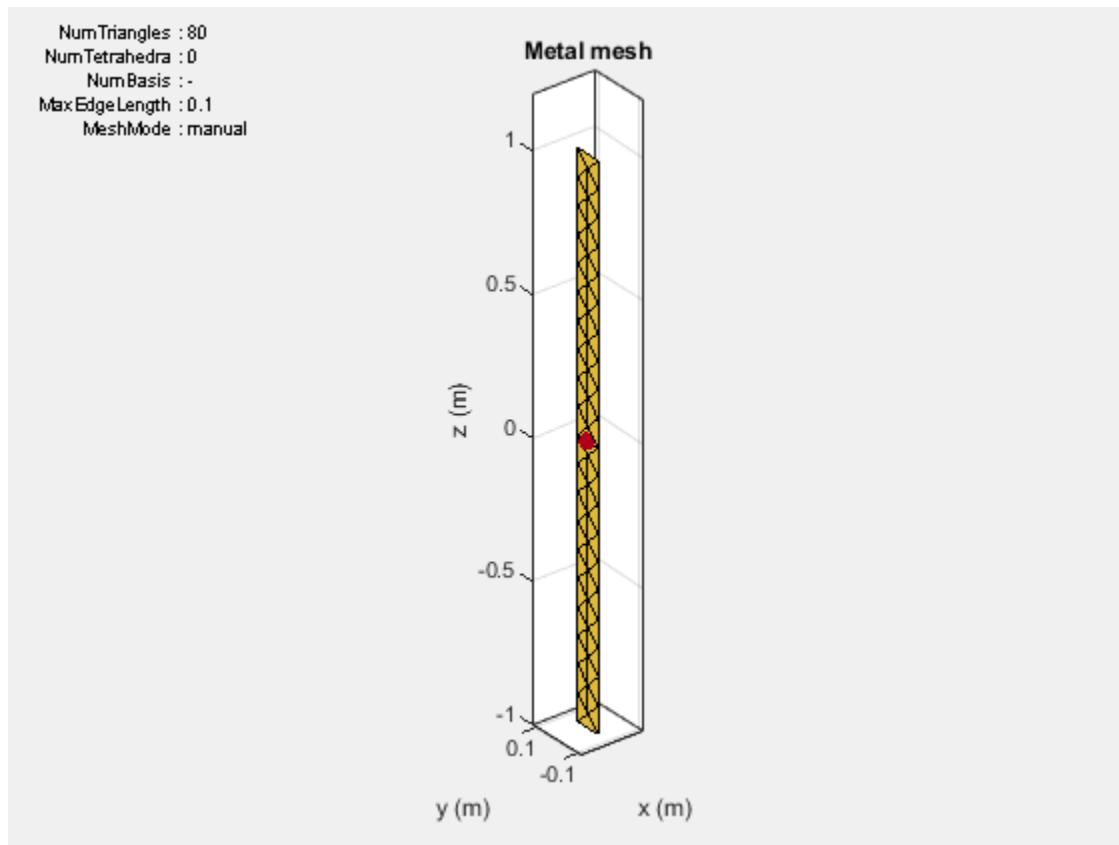
Change Mesh Configuration of Antenna

Change the mesh configuration of a dipole antenna from auto (default) to manual mode.

```
h = dipole;
meshconfig(h,'manual')

ans = struct with fields:
    NumTriangles: 0
    NumTetrahedra: 0
    NumBasis: []
    MaxEdgeLength: []
    MeshMode: 'manual'
```

```
mesh(h,'MaxEdgeLength',0.1)
```



Input Arguments

antenna — Antenna object

scalar handle

Antenna object, specified as a scalar handle.

mode — Meshing mode

'auto' (default) | 'manual'

Meshing mode, specified as 'auto' or 'manual'.

Data Types: char

See Also

[mesh](#) | [show](#)

Introduced in R2015a

numSummationTerms

Change number of summation terms for calculating periodic Green's function

Syntax

```
numSummationTerms(array, num)
```

Description

`numSummationTerms(array, num)` changes the number of summation terms used to calculate periodic Green's function of the infinite array. This method calculates $2 * num + 1$ of the periodic Green's function. The summation is carried out from $-num$ to $+num$. A higher number of terms results in better accuracy but increases the overall computation time.

Input Arguments

array — Infinite array

scalar handle

Infinite array, specified as a scalar handle.

num — Number to calculate summation terms

10 (default) | scalar

Number to calculate summation terms, specified as a scalar. The summation is carried out from $-num$ to $+num$.

Example: 50

Examples

Change Number of Summation Terms in Infinite Array

Create an infinite array with the scan elevation at 45 degrees. Calculate the scan impedance. By default, the number of summation terms used is 21.

```
h = infiniteArray('ScanElevation',45);
s = impedance(h,1e9)

s = 83.3052 + 68.7832i
```

Change the number of summation terms to 51. Calculate the scan impedance again.

```
numSummationTerms(h,25)
s = impedance(h,1e9)

s = 83.4474 + 68.8191i
```

Change the number of terms to 101. Increasing the number of summation terms results in a more accurate scan impedance. However, the time required to calculate the scan impedance increases.

```
numSummationTerms(h,50)
s = impedance(h,1e9)

s = 83.4918 + 68.8244i
```

See Also

[beamwidth](#) | [pattern](#)

Topics

“Infinite Arrays”

Introduced in R2015b

feedCurrent

Calculate current at feed for antenna or array

Syntax

```
feedCurrent(obj,frequency)
```

Description

`feedCurrent(obj,frequency)` calculates the current at the feed for an antenna or array object at a specified frequency. The feed current when multiplied by the antenna impedance gives the voltage across the antenna.

Examples

Feed Current of Monopole Antenna Excited By Plane Wave.

Excite a monopole antenna using plane wave. Calculate the feed current at 75 MHz.

```
h = planeWaveExcitation('Element',monopole, 'Direction',[1 0 0])
cur = feedCurrent(h,75e6)
```

```
h =
```

```
planeWaveExcitation with properties:
```

```
    Element: [1x1 monopole]
    Direction: [1 0 0]
    Polarization: [0 0 1]
```

```
cur =
```

```
0.0132 - 0.0133i
```

Feed Current of Rounded-Bowtie Antenna

Calculate the feed current of a rounded-bowtie designed for operation at 2.4 GHz.

```
b = design(bowtieRounded,2.4e9);  
If = feedCurrent(b,2.4e9)  
  
If = 0.0294 - 0.0012i
```

Input Arguments

obj — Antenna or array object

object handle

Antenna or array object, specified as an object handle.

frequency — Frequency to calculate feed current

scalar integer in Hz

Frequency to calculate feed current, specified as a scalar integer in Hz.

See Also

`current`

Introduced in R2017a

fieldsCustom

Plot electric or magnetic fields of antenna

Syntax

```
fieldsCustom(fields,points)
fieldsCustom(fields,points,scalefield)
qobj = fieldsCustom(___)

fieldsCustom(axeshandle,___)
```

Description

`fieldsCustom(fields,points)` plots electric or magnetic field vectors, `fields`, at specified points in space, `points`, in the current axes.

`fieldsCustom(fields,points,scalefield)` scales the field arrows by a scalar value, `scalefield`.

`qobj = fieldsCustom(___)` returns the quiver object, using either of the previous syntaxes.

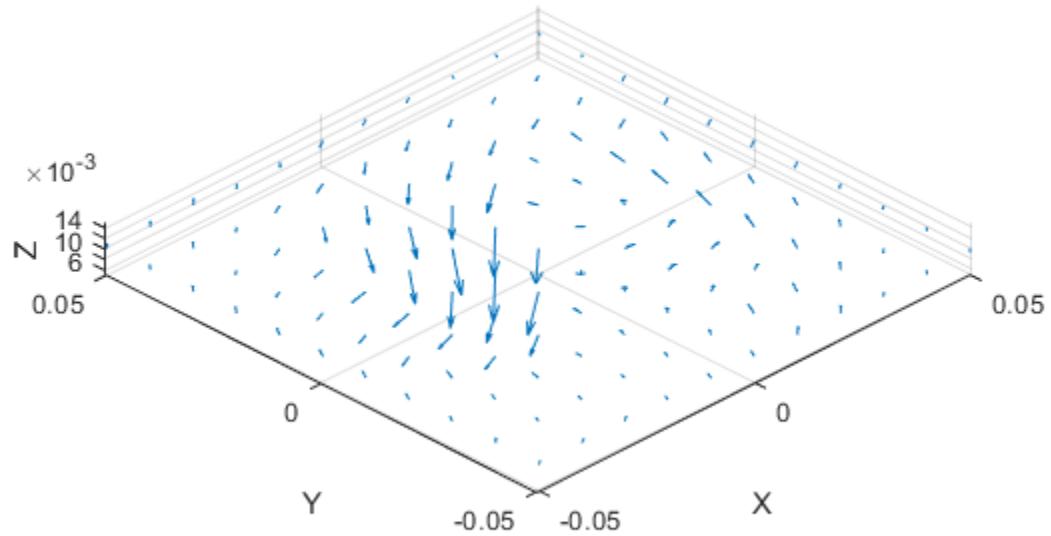
`fieldsCustom(axeshandle,___)` plots into the axes specified by `axeshandle` instead of the current axes.

Examples

Visualize Magnetic Field of Antenna Using `fieldsCustom`

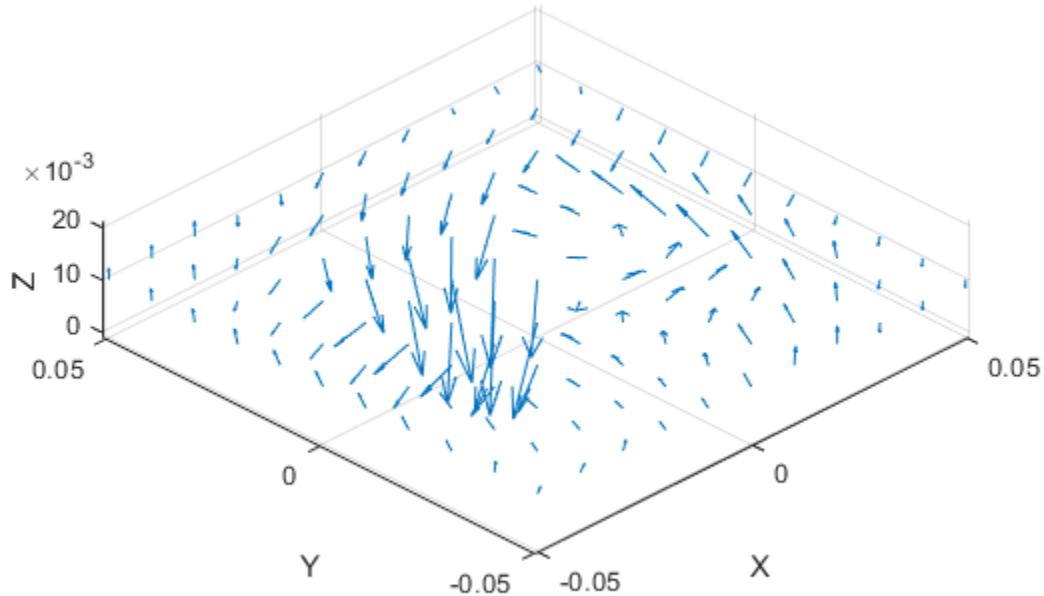
Load and visualize the magnetic field data available in the file '`fielddata.mat`'.

```
load fielddata
fieldsCustom(H,p)
```



Scale the magnetic field arrows by a factor of 2.

```
figure  
fieldsCustom(H,p,2)
```



Input Arguments

fields — Electric or magnetic field vectors

3-by- p complex matrix

Electric or magnetic field vectors, specified as a 3-by- p complex matrix. p is the number of points in space.

Data Types: double

points — x, y, z coordinates in space

3-by- p real matrix

x , y , z coordinates in space, specified as a 3-by- p real matrix. p is the number of points in space.

Data Types: double

axesHandle — Axes object

object handle

Axes object, specified as an object handle.

Data Types: char

scalefield — Value by which to scale field arrows

0.9 (default) | scalar

Value by which to scale the field arrows, specified as a scalar. A value of 2 doubles the relative length of the field arrows. A value of 0.5 halves the length of the field arrows. A value of 0 plots the field arrows without automatic scaling.

Example: 2

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

qobj — Electric or magnetic field plot

quiver object handle

Electric or magnetic field plot, returned as quiver object handle.

See Also

[EHfields](#) | [pattern](#) | [patternCustom](#)

Introduced in R2016a

patternCustom

Plot radiation pattern

Syntax

```
patternCustom(magE,theta,phi)
patternCustom(magE,theta,phi,Name,Value)
hplot = patternCustom(____)
```

Description

`patternCustom(magE,theta,phi)` plots the 3-D radiation pattern of an antenna magnitude, `magE` over the specified `phi` and `theta` angle vectors.

`patternCustom(magE,theta,phi,Name,Value)` uses additional options specified by one or more `Name,Value` pair arguments.

`hplot = patternCustom(____)` returns handles of the lines or surface in the figure window. This syntax accepts any combination of arguments from the previous syntaxes

Examples

Visualize 3-D Electric Field Pattern of Dipole

Calculate the magnitude, azimuth, and elevation angles of a dipole's electric field at 75 MHz.

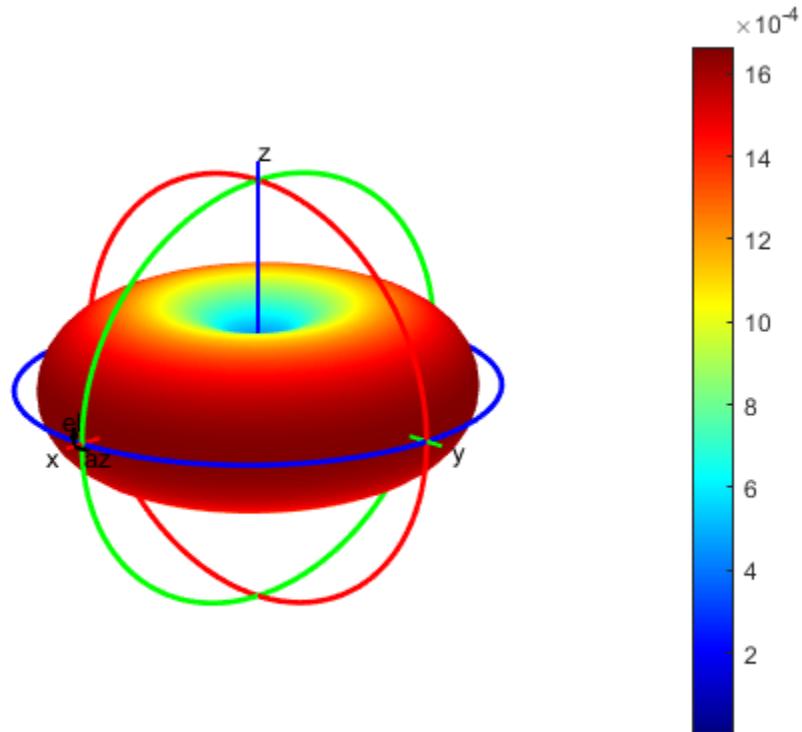
```
d = dipole;
[efield,az,el] = pattern(d, 75e6, 'Type', 'efield');
```

Extract the theta and phi angles of the electric field magnitude of the antenna.

```
phi = az';
theta = (90-el);
MagE = efield';
```

Plot the 3-D electric field pattern.

```
patternCustom(MagE,theta,phi);
```



Visualize 2-D Radiation Patterns of Helix Directivity

Calculate the magnitude, azimuth, and elevation angles of a helix's directivity at 2 GHz.

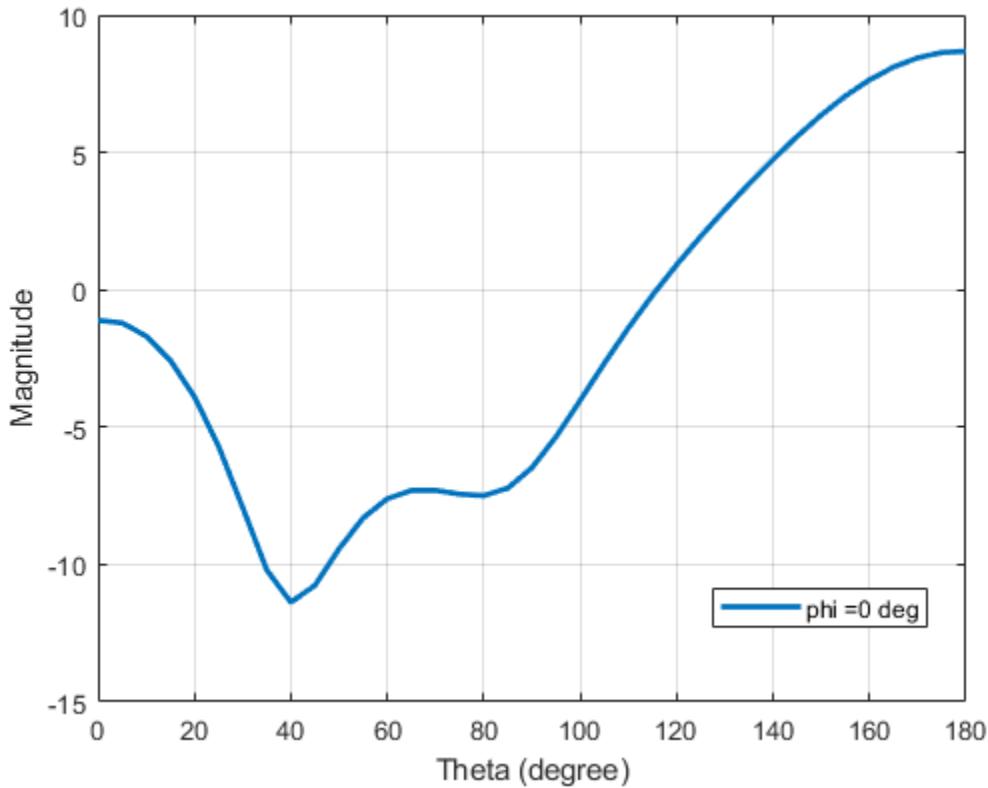
```
h = helix;  
[D,az,el] = pattern(h,2e9);
```

Extract theta and phi angles of the directivity magnitude.

```
phi = az';  
theta = (90-el);  
MagE = D';
```

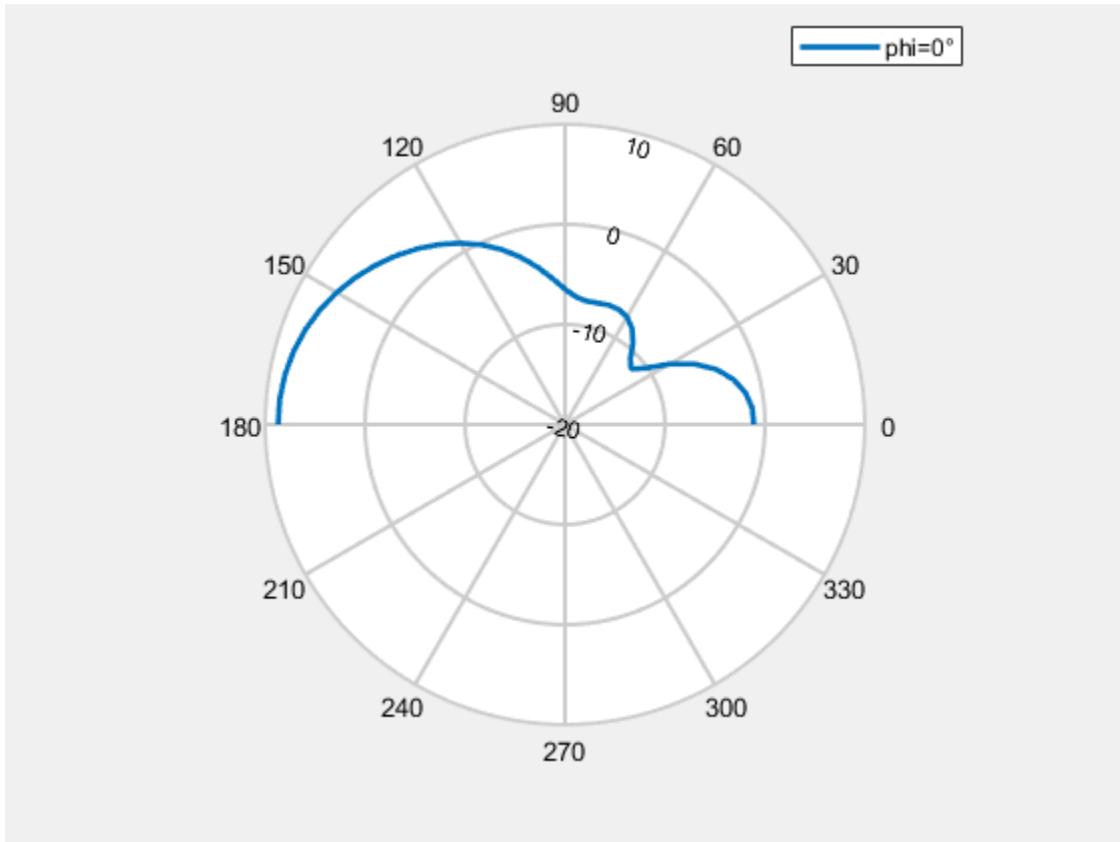
Plot 2-D phi slice of the antenna in rectangular coordinates.

```
figure;  
patternCustom(MagE,theta,phi,'CoordinateSystem','rectangular',...  
    'Slice','phi','SliceValue',0);
```



Plot 2-D phi slice of the antenna in polar coordinates.

```
figure;  
patternCustom(MagE, theta, phi,'CoordinateSystem','polar',...  
    'Slice','phi','SliceValue',0);
```



Visualize Radiation Patterns from Antenna Data File

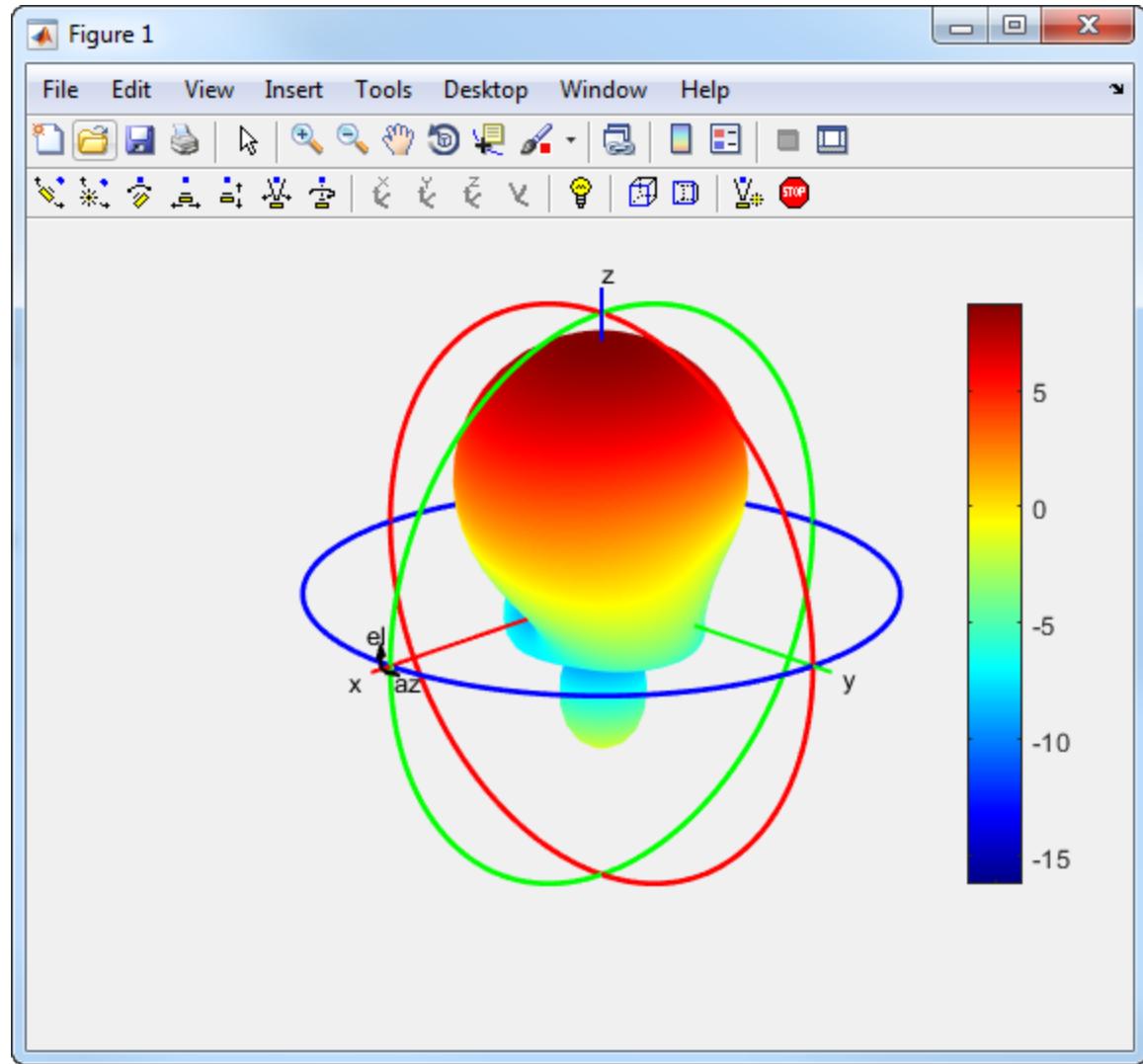
Consider a helix antenna data file in .csv format. This file contains the magnitude of the antenna directivity in phi and theta angles. Read the file .

Read the .csv data file.

```
helixdata = csvread('antennadata_test.csv',1,0);
```

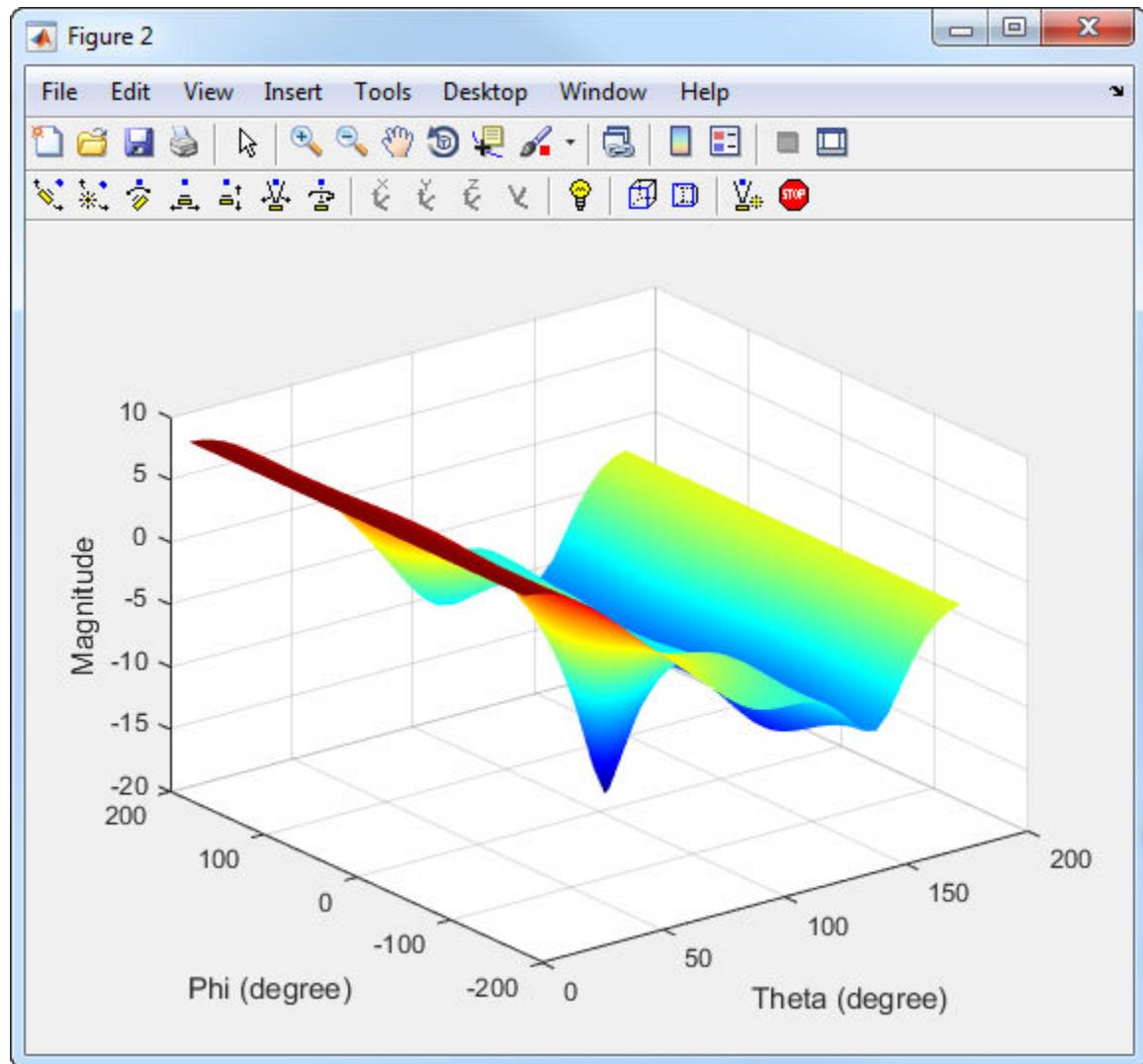
Use `patternCustom` to extract the magnitude of directivity, and the phi, and theta angle values. Plot the 3-D polar radiation pattern.

```
patternCustom(helixdata(:,3),helixdata(:,2),helixdata(:,1));
```



Use the same data to plot the 3-D rectangular radiation pattern.

```
figure  
patternCustom(helixdata(:,3),helixdata(:,2),helixdata(:,1),...  
'CoordinateSystem','rectangular');
```



Input Arguments

magE — Magnitude of plotted quantity
real vector | matrix

Magnitude of plotted quantity, specified as one of the following:

- A N -by-1 real vector. N is the same size as the `phi` and `theta` angle vectors.
- A M -by- R matrix. The matrix should be the same size as `phixtheta`.

where `theta` and `phi` angles are in the spherical coordinate system specified as a vector.

Data quantities plotted include directivity, E-fields, H-fields, or power of an antenna or array object.

Data Types: double

theta — Theta angles in spherical coordinates

vector in degrees

Theta angles in spherical coordinates, specified as a vector in degrees.

Data Types: double

phi — Phi angles in spherical coordinates

vector in degrees

Phi angles in spherical coordinates, specified as a vector in degrees.

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`,`Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes.

You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as

`Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `'CoordinateSystem','rectangular'`

CoordinateSystem — Coordinate system of radiation pattern

`'polar'` (default) | `'rectangular'`

Coordinate system of radiation pattern, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of `'CoordinateSystem'` and one of these values: `'polar'`, `'rectangular'`.

Example: `'CoordinateSystem','polar'`

Data Types: char

Slice — Plane to visualize 2-D data

'theta' | 'phi'

Plane to visualize 2-D data, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'Slice' and 'theta' or 'phi'.

Example: 'Slice','phi'

Data Types: char

SliceValue — Angle values for slice

scalar | vector

Angle values for slice, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'SliceValue' and a scalar or a vector.

Output Arguments

hplot — Lines or surfaces in figure window

object handle

Lines or surfaces in figure window, returned as object handle.

See Also

[EHfields](#) | [fieldsCustom](#) | [pattern](#) | [polarpattern](#)

Introduced in R2016a

msiread

Read MSI planet antenna file

Syntax

```
msiread(fname)
[horizontal] = msiread(fname)
[horizontal,vertical] = msiread(fname)
[horizontal,vertical,optional] = msiread(fname)
```

Description

`msiread(fname)` reads an MSI planet antenna file in `.pln`, or `.msi` formats.

`[horizontal] = msiread(fname)` reads the file and returns a structure containing horizontal gain data.

`[horizontal,vertical] = msiread(fname)` reads the file and returns structures containing horizontal and vertical gain data.

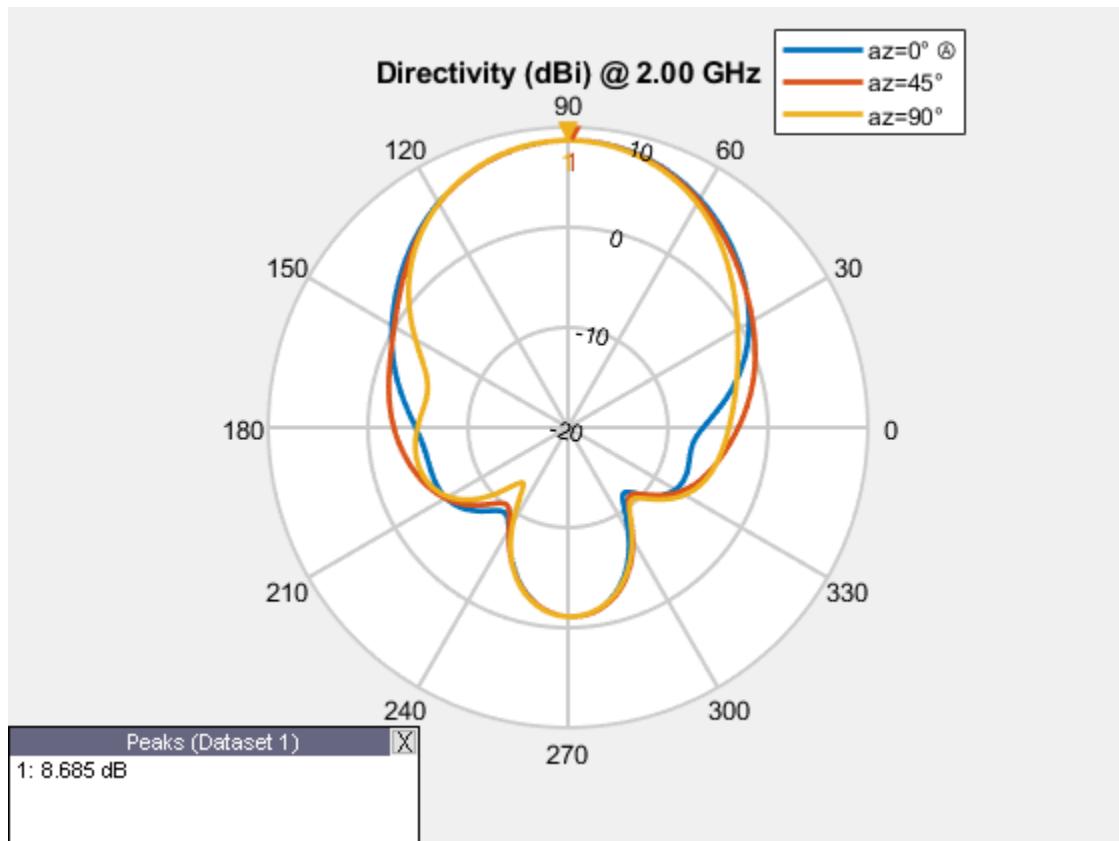
`[horizontal,vertical,optional] = msiread(fname)` reads the file and returns structures containing horizontal gain data, vertical gain data, and all additional data in the file.

Examples

Write and Read MSI Antenna Data File

Create a helix antenna and plot the elevation pattern at 2 GHz.

```
h = helix;
patternElevation(h,2e9,[0 45 90], 'Elevation', 0:1:360);
```



Write the elevation pattern of the helix antenna in an MSI Planet Antenna file.

```
msiwrite(h,2e9,'helix','Name','Helix Antenna Specifications')
```

The msiwrite function saves a file named `helix.pln` to the default MATLAB™ folder.

```
NAME Helix Antenna Specifications
FREQUENCY 2000.0
GAIN 8.74 dBi
HORIZONTAL 360
0.00 13.56
1.00 13.48
2.00 13.39
3.00 13.30
```

```
4.00 13.22
5.00 13.13
```

Read the MSI antenna data file created.

```
msiread helix.pln

ans = struct with fields:
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]
        Units: 'dBi'
        Azimuth: [360x1 double]
    Elevation: 0
    Frequency: 2.0000e+09
    Slice: 'Elevation'
```

Read Horizontal, Vertical and Optional Data from Antenna File

Read horizontal, vertical and optional data from the antenna data file **Test_file_demo.pln**.

```
[Horizontal,Vertical,Optional] = msiread('Test_file_demo.pln')

Horizontal = struct with fields:
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]
        Units: 'dBd'
        Azimuth: [360x1 double]
    Elevation: 0
    Frequency: 659000000
    Slice: 'Elevation'

Vertical = struct with fields:
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]
        Units: 'dBd'
        Azimuth: 0
    Elevation: [360x1 double]
    Frequency: 659000000
    Slice: 'Azimuth'
```

```
Optional = struct with fields:  
    name: 'Sample.pln'  
    make: 'Sample 4DR-16-2HW'  
    frequency: 659000000  
    h_width: 180  
    v_width: 7.3000  
    front_to_back: 34  
        gain: [1x1 struct]  
        tilt: 'MECHANICAL'  
    polarization: 'POL_H'  
    comment: 'Ch-45 0 deg dt'  
    scaling_mode: 'AUTOMATIC'
```

Input Arguments

fname — Name of MSI file

character vector

Name of MSI file, specified as a character vector. The files must be a .pln or .msi format.

Output Arguments

horizontal — Horizontal gain data

structure

Horizontal gain data, returned as a structure containing the following fields:

- **PhysicalQuantity** — Quantity specified in the MSI file, returned as one of the values: 'E-field', 'H-field', 'directivity', 'power', 'powerdB', or 'Gain'.
- **Magnitude** — Magnitude values of the quantity specified in the MSI file, returned as a real vector of size N -by-1 where N is same size as **theta** and **phi** angles.
- **Units** — Units of the quantity specified in the MSI file, returned as one of the values: 'dBi', 'dB', 'V/m', 'watts', or 'dBd'.
- **Azimuth** — Azimuth angles specified in the MSI file, returned as a scalar or a vector in degrees.

- **Elevation** — Elevation angles specified in the MSI file, returned as a scalar or a vector in degrees.
- **Frequency** — Frequency specified in the MSI file, returned as a scalar or a vector in Hertz.
- **Slice** — Type of data set variation, returned as text. The variations are 'Azimuth' or 'Elevation'.

vertical — Vertical gain data

structure

Vertical gain data, returned as a structure containing the following fields:

- **PhysicalQuantity** — Quantity specified in the MSI file, returned as one of the values: 'E-field', 'H-field', 'directivity', 'power', 'powerdB', or 'Gain'.
- **Magnitude** — Magnitude values of the quantity specified in the MSI file, returned as a real vector of size N -by-1 where N is same size as theta and phi angles.
- **Units** — Units of the quantity specified in the MSI file, returned as one of the values: 'dBi', 'dB', 'V/m', 'watts', or 'dBd'.
- **Azimuth** — Azimuth angles specified in the MSI file, returned as a scalar or a vector in degrees.
- **Elevation** — Elevation angles specified in the MSI file, returned as a scalar or a vector in degrees.
- **Frequency** — Frequency specified in the MSI file, returned as a scalar or a vector in Hertz.
- **Slice** — Type of data set variation, returned as text. The variations are Azimuth or Elevation.

optional — Additional data

structure

Additional data, returned as a structure containing (but not limited to): Name, Make, Frequency, H_width, V_width, Front_to_back, Gain, Tilt, Polarization, Comment.

See Also

`msiwrite`

Topics

“Read, Visualize and Write MSI Planet Antenna Files”

Introduced in R2016a

msiwrite

Write data in MSI planet antenna file format

Syntax

```
msiwrite(fname,dataSlice1,dataSlice2)
msiwrite(fname,dataSlice1,dataSlice2,optional)

msiwrite(objname,frequency, fname)
msiwrite(objname,frequency, fname,Name,Value)
```

Description

`msiwrite(fname,dataSlice1,dataSlice2)` writes the data from structures `dataSlice1` and `dataSlice2` to an MSI planet antenna file called `fname`.

`msiwrite(fname,dataSlice1,dataSlice2,optional)` writes the data from structures `dataSlice1`, `dataSlice2`, and `optional` to an MSI planet antenna file called `fname`.

`msiwrite(objname,frequency, fname)` writes calculated data of an antenna or array object at a specified frequency to an MSI planet antenna file called `fname`.

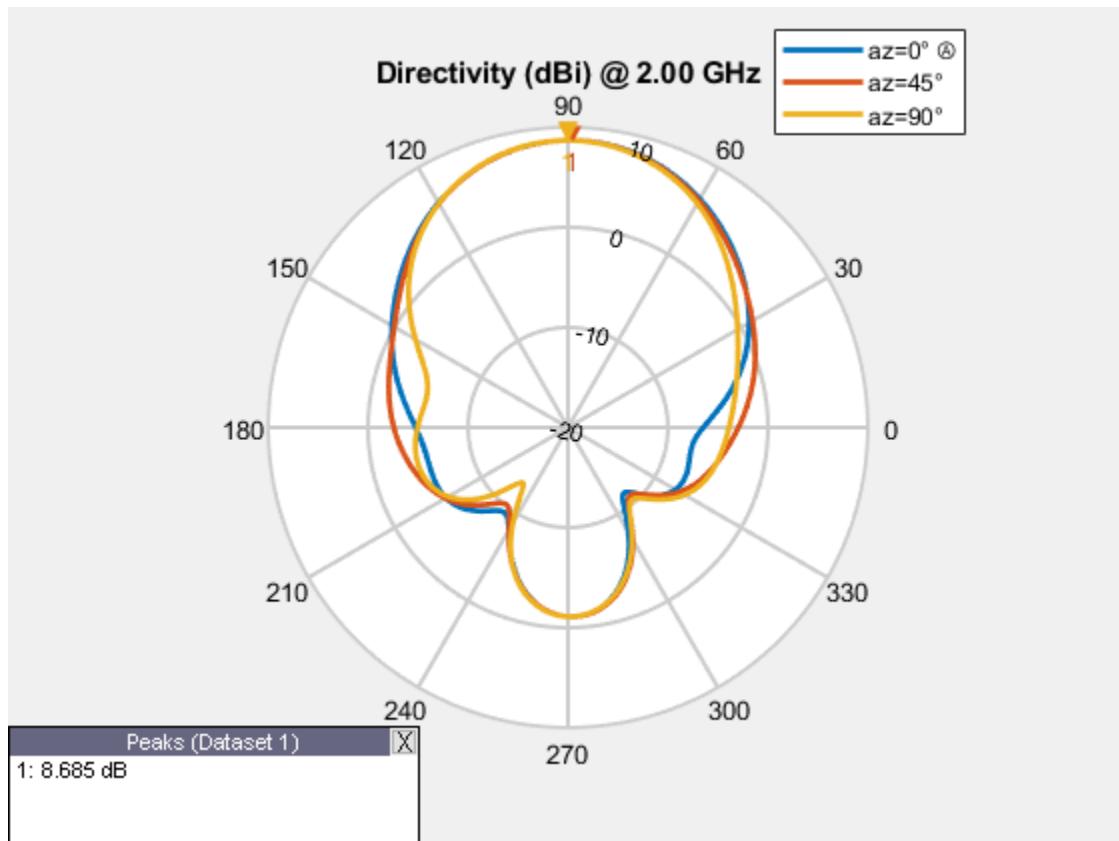
`msiwrite(objname,frequency, fname,Name,Value)` uses additional options specified by one or more `Name,Value` pair arguments.

Examples

Write and Read MSI Antenna Data File

Create a helix antenna and plot the elevation pattern at 2 GHz.

```
h = helix;
patternElevation(h,2e9,[0 45 90], 'Elevation',0:1:360);
```



Write the elevation pattern of the helix antenna in an MSI Planet Antenna file.

```
msiwrite(h,2e9,'helix','Name','Helix Antenna Specifications')
```

The msiwrite function saves a file named `helix.pln` to the default MATLAB™ folder.

```
NAME Helix Antenna Specifications
FREQUENCY 2000.0
GAIN 8.74 dBi
HORIZONTAL 360
0.00 13.56
1.00 13.48
2.00 13.39
3.00 13.30
```

```
4.00 13.22
5.00 13.13
```

Read the MSI antenna data file created.

```
msiread helix.pln

ans = struct with fields:
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]
            Units: 'dBi'
            Azimuth: [360x1 double]
            Elevation: 0
            Frequency: 2.0000e+09
            Slice: 'Elevation'
```

Input Arguments

fname — Name of MSI file

.pln (default) | character vector

Name of MSI file, specified as a character vector. By default, `msiwrite` writes the MSI planet antenna file that has a .pln format.

dataslice1 — Horizontal or vertical gain data

structure

Horizontal or vertical gain data, specified as a structure containing the following fields:

- **PhysicalQuantity** — Measured quantity in the MSI file: `E-field`, `H-field`, `directivity`, `power`, `powerdB`, or, `gain`.
- **Magnitude** — Magnitude values of the measured quantity.
- **Units** — Units of the measured quantity.
- **Azimuth** — Azimuth angles.
- **Elevation** — Elevation angles.
- **Frequency** — Frequency of operation.
- **Slice** — Type of data set variation: `Azimuth`, or `Elevation`.

dataslice2 — Horizontal or vertical gain data

structure

Horizontal or vertical gain data, specified as a structure containing the following fields:

- **PhysicalQuantity** — Measured quantity in the MSI file: E-field, H-field, directivity, power, powerdB, or, gain.
- **Magnitude** — Magnitude values of the measure quantity.
- **Units** — Units of the measured quantity.
- **Azimuth** — Azimuth angles.
- **Elevation** — Elevation angles.
- **Frequency** — Frequency of operation.
- **Slice** — Type of data set variation: Azimuth, or Elevation.

optional — Additional data

structure

Additional data, specified as a structure containing the following fields: Name, Make, Frequency, H_width, V_width, Front_to_back, Gain, Tilt, Polarization, Comment.

objname — Antenna or array object

antenna or array handle

Antenna or array object, specified as an antenna or array handle.

frequency — Frequency of operation of antenna or array object

positive numeric scalar

Frequency of operation of antenna or array object, specified as a positive numeric scalar.

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`,`Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `'Comment', 'horn antenna'`

Name — Title of file

character vector

Title of file in the first line, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Name' and a character vector.

Example: 'Name', 'Designed Helix Antenna in MATLAB'

Data Types: char

Comment — Comments about antenna or array data file

character array

Comments about an antenna or array data file, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Comment' and a character array.

Example: 'Comment', 'This antenna is for space simulations.'

Data Types: char

See Also

`msiread`

Topics

"Read, Visualize and Write MSI Planet Antenna Files"

Introduced in R2016a

dielectric

Dielectric material for use as substrate

Syntax

```
d = dielectric(material)
d = dielectric(Name,Value)
```

Description

`d = dielectric(material)` returns dielectric materials for use as a substrate in antenna elements.

`d = dielectric(Name,Value)` returns dielectric materials, based on the properties specified by one or more `Name,Value` pair arguments.

Examples

PIFA Antenna with Dielectric Substrate

Use a Teflon dielectric material as a substrate for a PIFA antenna. View the antenna.

```
d = dielectric('Teflon')
d =
    dielectric with properties:

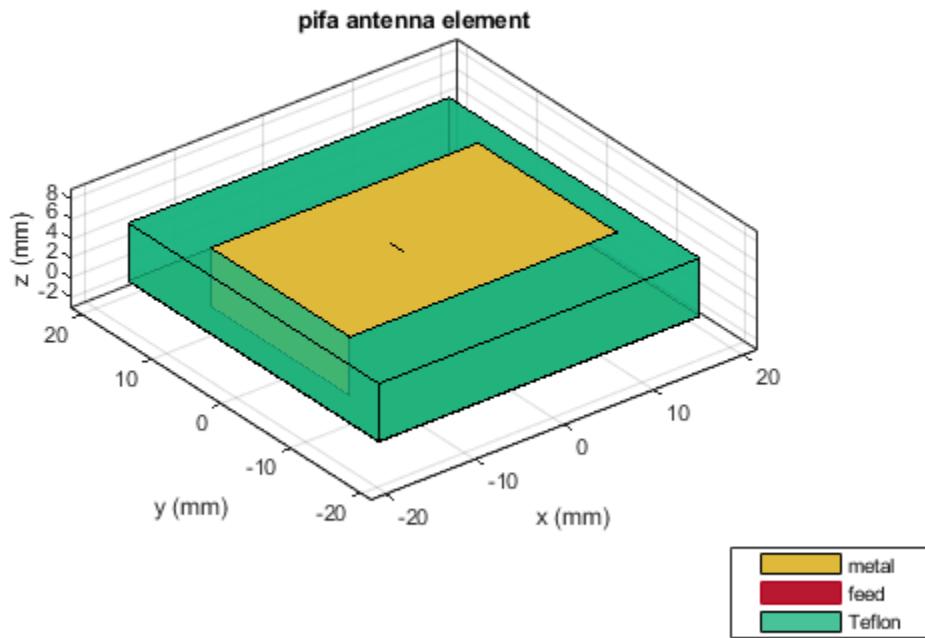
        Name: 'Teflon'
        EpsilonR: 2.1000
        LossTangent: 2.0000e-04
        Thickness: 0.0060

For more materials see catalog
p = pifa('Height',0.0060,'Substrate',d)
```

```
p =
  pifa with properties:

    Length: 0.0300
    Width: 0.0200
    Height: 0.0060
    Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
    GroundPlaneLength: 0.0360
    GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0360
    PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
    ShortPinWidth: 0.0200
    FeedOffset: [-0.0020 0]
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(p)
```



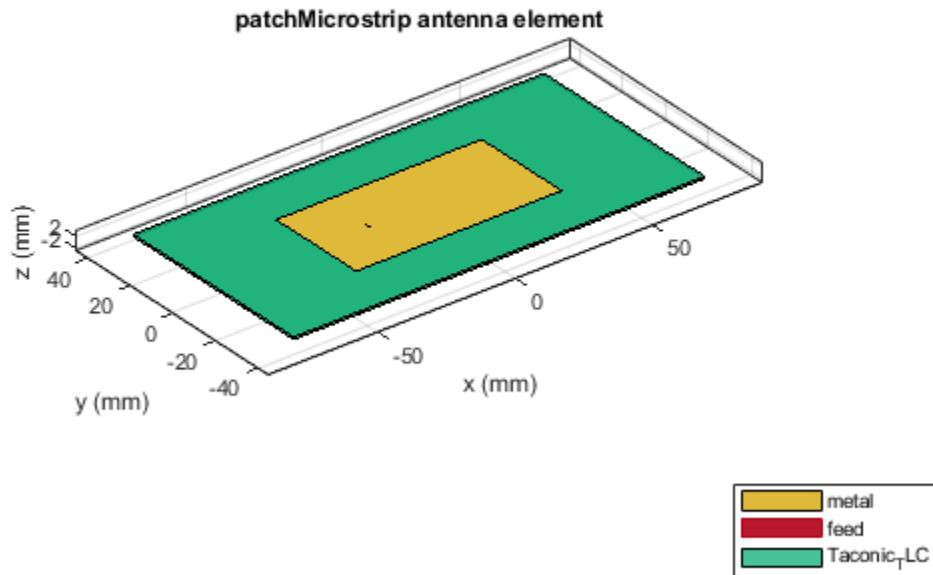
Custom Dielectric Properties

Create a patch microstrip antenna using a substrate with a relative permittivity of 2.70, a loss tangent of 0.002 and a thickness of 0.0008 m. View the antenna.

```
t = dielectric('Name','Taconic_TLC','EpsilonR',2.70,'LossTangent',0.002,...  
    'Thickness',0.0008);  
p = patchMicrostrip('Height',0.0008,'Substrate',t)  
  
p =  
    patchMicrostrip with properties:
```

```
Length: 0.0750
Width: 0.0375
Height: 8.0000e-04
Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
GroundPlaneLength: 0.1500
GroundPlaneWidth: 0.0750
PatchCenterOffset: [0 0]
FeedOffset: [-0.0187 0]
Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(p)
```



Patch Antenna with Air Gap between Groundplane and Dielectric

Create a microstrip patch antenna.

```
p = patchMicrostrip;
```

For properties of air and teflon dielectrics use Dielectric Catalog.

```
openDielectricCatalog
```

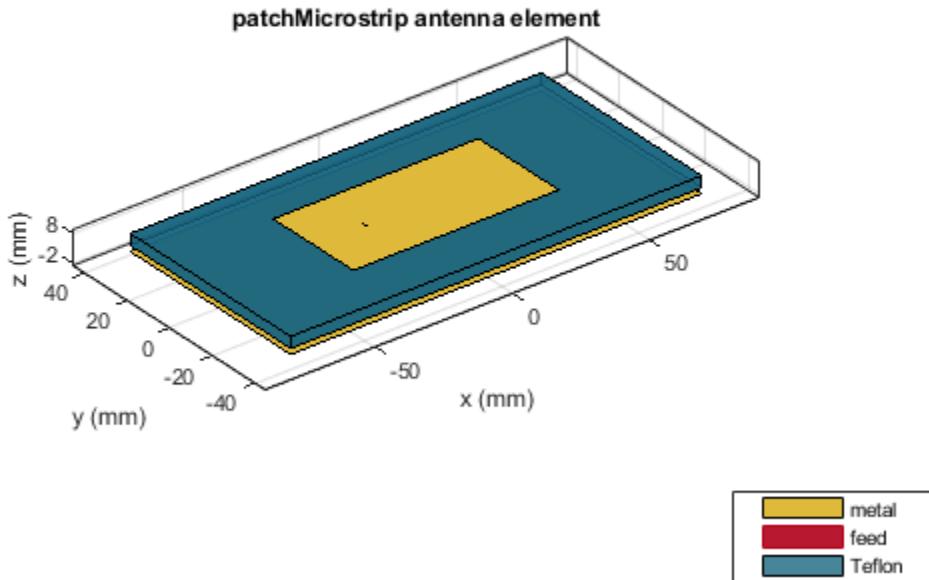
	Name	Relative_Permittivity	Loss_Tangent	Frequency	Comments
1	Air	1	0	1.0000e+009	
2	FR4	4.8000	0.0260	100.0000e+0...	
3	Teflon	2.1000	2.0000e-04	100.0000e+0...	
4	Foam	1.0300	1.5000e-04	50.0000e+006	
5	Polystyrene	2.5500	1.0000e-04	100.0000e+0...	
6	Plexiglas	2.5900	0.0068	10.0000e+009	
7	Fused quartz	3.7800	1.0000e-04	10.0000e+009	
8	E glass	6.2200	0.0023	100.0000e+0...	
9	RO4725JXR	2.5500	0.0022	2.5000e+009	
10	RO4730JXR	3	0.0023	2.5000e+009	
11	ThickM2	2.4500	0.0020	10.0000e+009	

Use Teflon as a dielectric substrate. There is an air gap between the patch groundplane and the dielectric.

```
sub = dielectric('Name',{'Air','Teflon'},'EpsilonR',[1 2.1],...
    'Thickness',[.002 .004],'LossTangent',[0 2e-04]);
```

Add the substrate to the patch antenna.

```
p.Substrate = sub;
figure
show(p)
```



Three Layer Dielectric Substrate between Patch and Ground Plane

Create a microstrip patch antenna.

```
p = patchMicrostrip;
```

For dielectric properties, use the Dielectric Catalog.

```
openDielectricCatalog
```

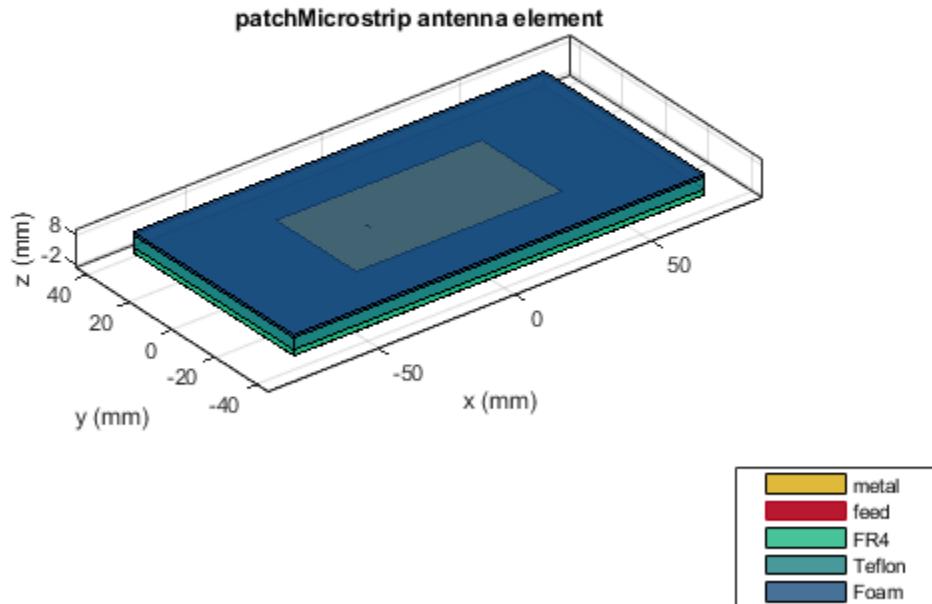
	Name	Relative_Permittivity	Loss_Tangent	Frequency	Comments	
1	Air	1	0	1.0000e+009		^
2	FR4	4.8000	0.0260	100.0000e+0...		
3	Teflon	2.1000	2.0000e-04	100.0000e+0...		
4	Foam	1.0300	1.5000e-04	50.0000e+006		
5	Polystyrene	2.5500	1.0000e-04	100.0000e+0...		
6	Plexiglas	2.5900	0.0068	10.0000e+009		
7	Fused quartz	3.7800	1.0000e-04	10.0000e+009		
8	E glass	6.2200	0.0023	100.0000e+0...		
9	RO4725JXR	2.5500	0.0022	2.5000e+009		
10	RO4730JXR	3	0.0023	2.5000e+009		
11	ThickM2	2.4500	0.0020	10.0000e+009		▼

Use FR4, Teflon and Foam as the three layers of the substrate.

```
sub = dielectric('Name',{'FR4','Teflon','Foam'},'EpsilonR',...
    [4.80 2.10 1.03],'Thickness',[0.002 0.004 0.001],...
    'LossTangent',[0.0260 2e-04 1.5e-04]);
```

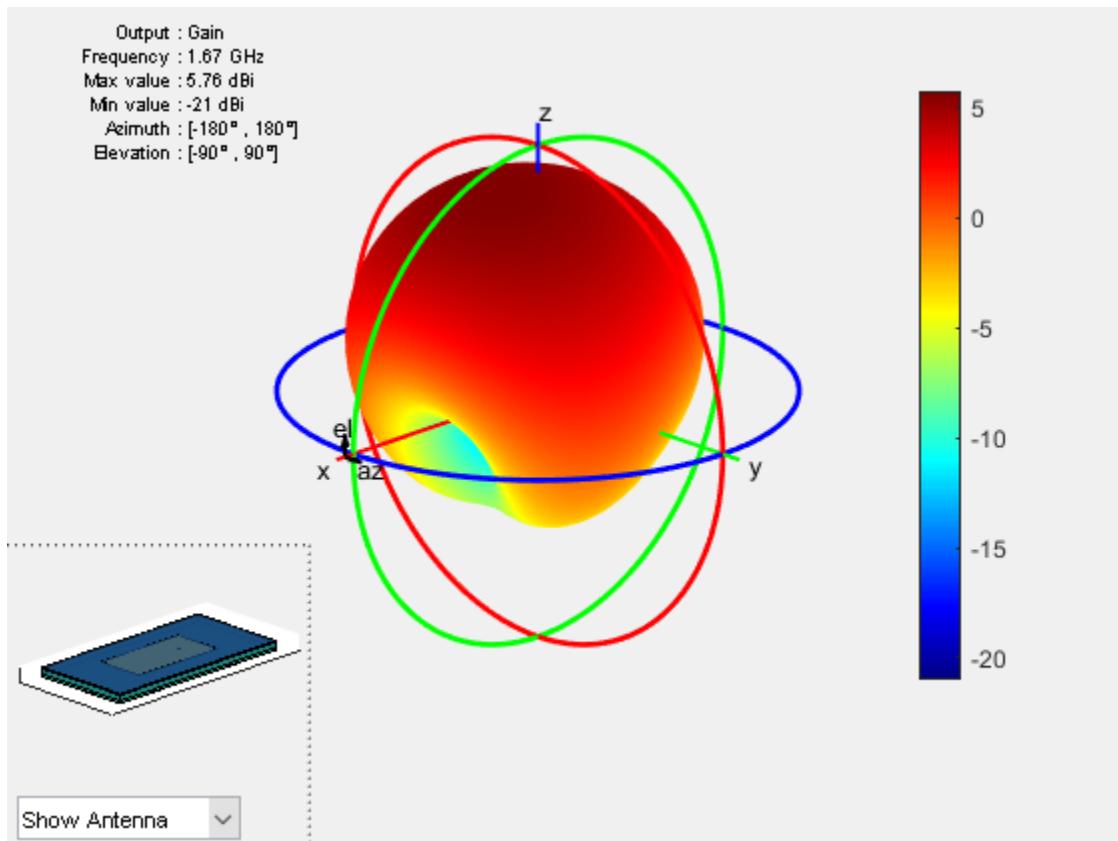
Add the three layer substrate to the patch antenna.

```
p.Substrate = sub;
figure
show(p)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the antenna.

```
figure  
pattern(p,1.67e9)
```



Infinite Reflector Backed Dielectric Substrate Antenna

Design a dipole antenna backed by a dielectric substrate and an infinite reflector.

Create a dipole antenna of length, 0.15 m, and width, 0.015 m.

```
d = dipole('Length',0.15,'Width',0.015, 'Tilt',90,'TiltAxis',[0 1 0]);
```

Create a reflector using the dipole antenna as an exciter and the dielectric, **teflon** as the substrate.

```
t = dielectric('Teflon')
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
t =  
    dielectric with properties:
```

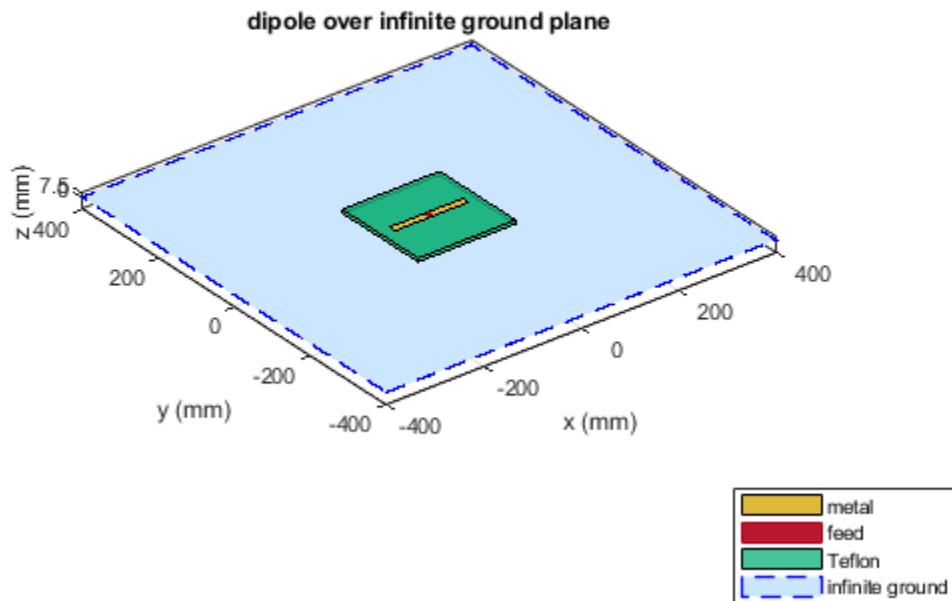
```
Name: 'Teflon'  
EpsilonR: 2.1000  
LossTangent: 2.0000e-04  
Thickness: 0.0060
```

For more materials see catalog

```
rf = reflector('Exciter',d,'Spacing',7.5e-3,'Substrate',t);
```

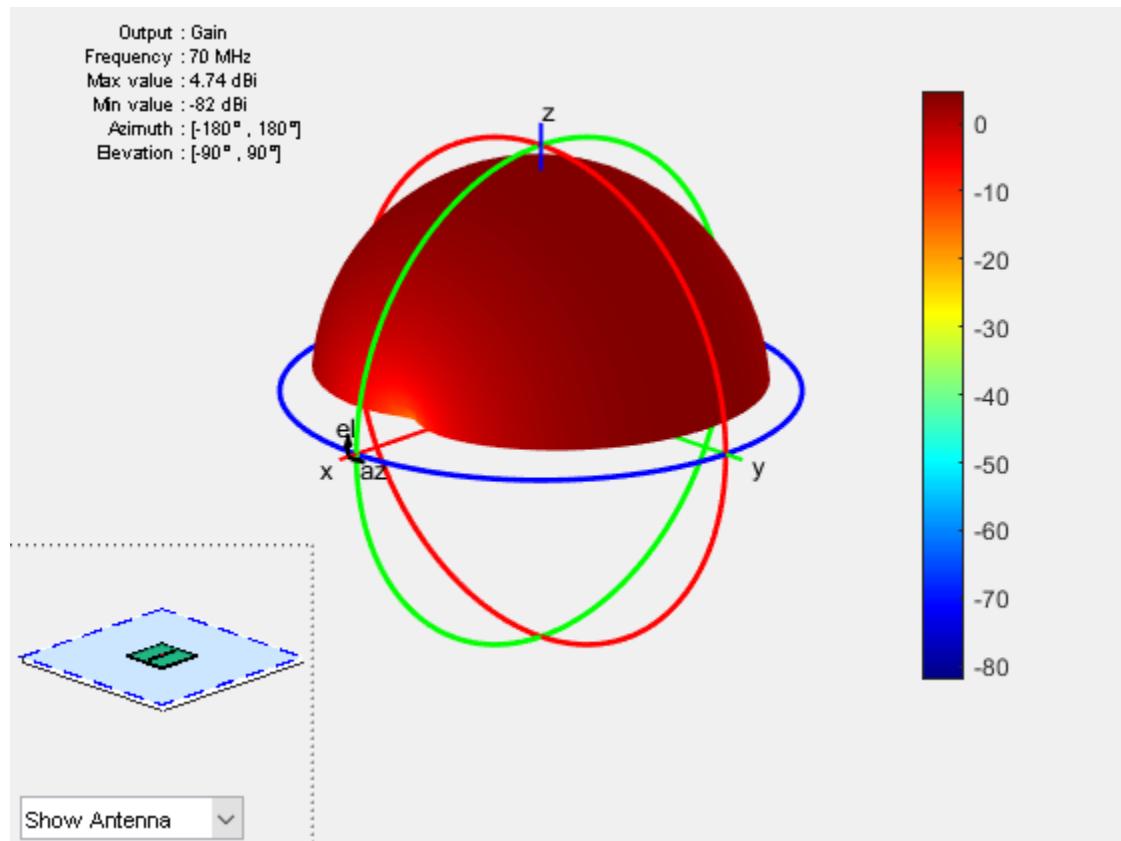
Set the groundplane length of the reflector to `inf`. View the structure.

```
rf.GroundPlaneLength = inf;  
show(rf)
```



Calculate the radiation pattern of the antenna at 70 MHz.

`pattern(rf,70e6)`



Antenna On Dielectric Substrate - Compare Gain Values

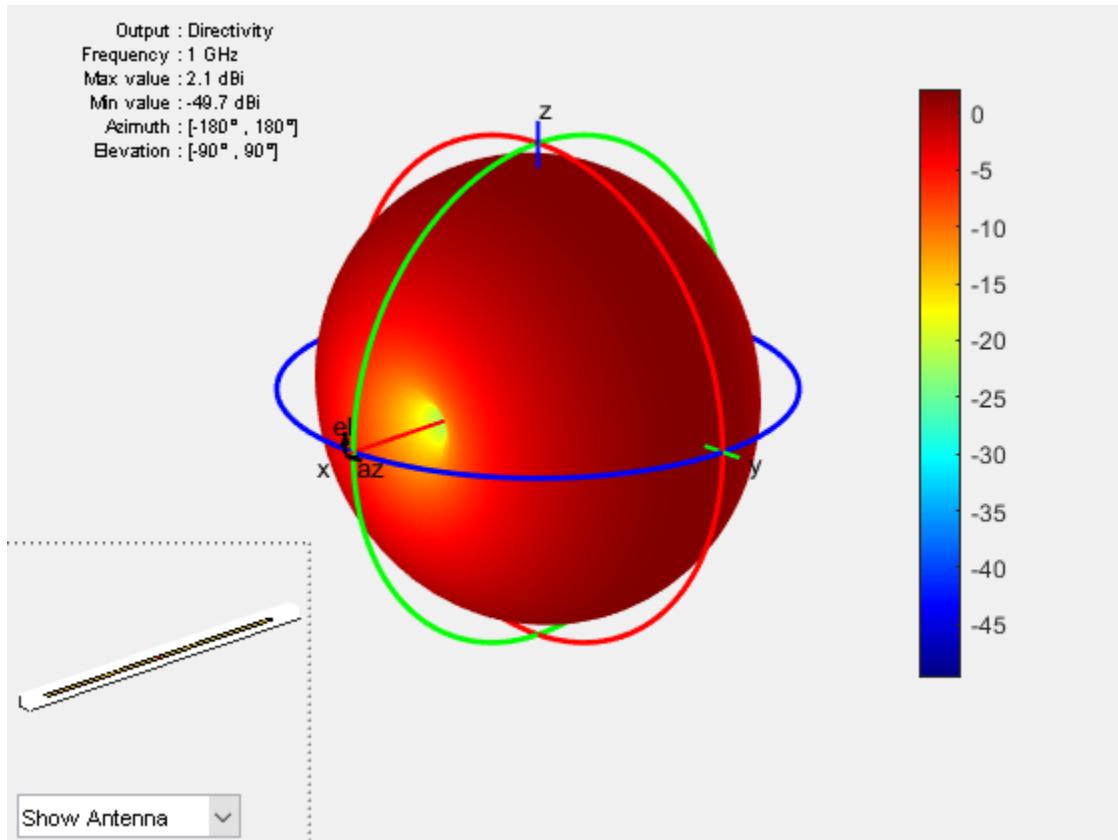
Compare the gain values of a dipole antenna in free space and dipole antenna on a substrate.

Design a dipole antenna at 1 GHz.

```
d = design(dipole,1e9);
l_by_w = d.Length/d.Width;
d.Tilt = 90;
d.TiltAxis = [0 1 0];
```

Plot the radiation pattern of the dipole in free space at 1GHz.

```
figure  
pattern(d,1e9);
```



Use FR4 as the dielectric substrate.

```
t = dielectric('FR4')  
t =  
dielectric with properties:  
  
Name: 'FR4'  
EpsilonR: 4.8000  
LossTangent: 0.0260
```

Thickness: 0.0060

For more materials see catalog

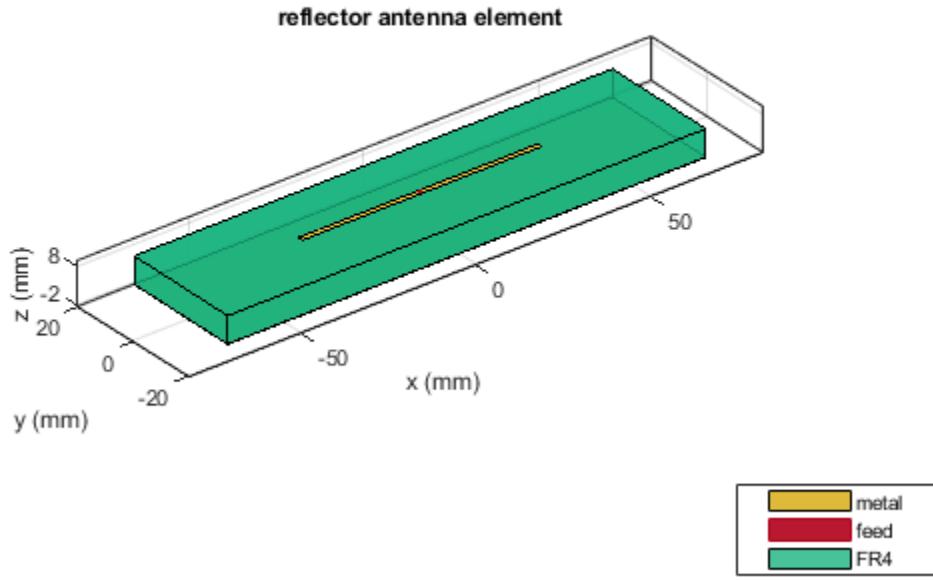
```
eps_r = t.EpsilonR;
lambda_0 = physconst('lightspeed')/1e9;
lambda_d = lambda_0/sqrt(eps_r);
```

Adjust the length of the dipole based on the wavelength.

```
d.Length = lambda_d/2;
d.Width = d.Length/l_by_w;
```

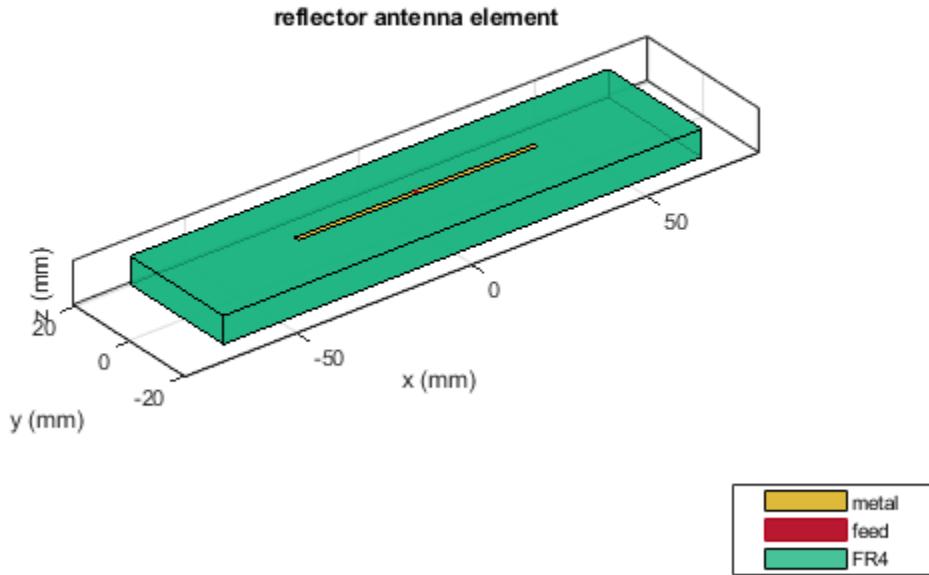
Design a reflector at 1 GHz with the dipole as the excitor and FR4 as the substrate.

```
rf = design(reflector,1e9);
rf = reflector('Exciter',d,'Spacing',7.5e-3,'Substrate',t);
rf.GroundPlaneLength = lambda_d;
rf.GroundPlaneWidth = lambda_d/4;
figure
show(rf)
```



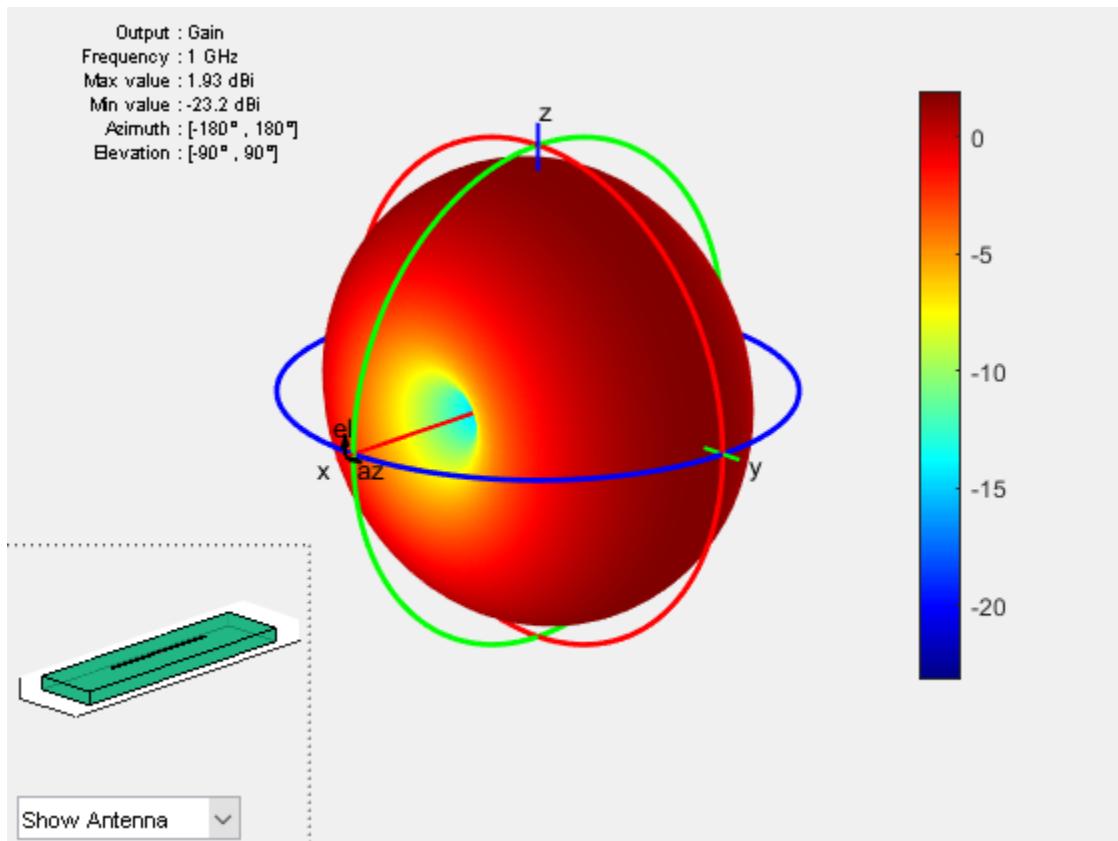
Remove the groundplane for plotting the gain of the dipole on the substrate.

```
rf.GroundPlaneLength = 0;  
show(rf)
```



Plot the radiation pattern of the dipole on the substrate at 1 GHz.

```
figure  
pattern(rf,1e9);
```



Compare the gain values.

- Gain of the dipole in free space = 2.11 dBi
- Gain of the dipole on substrate = 1.93 dBi

Input Arguments

material — Material from dielectric catalog
'Air' (default)

Material from the dielectric catalog, specified as one of the values from the `DielectricCatalog`.

Example: 'FR4'

Data Types: char

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`,`Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: 'Name','Air'

Name — Name of dielectric material

character vector

Name of the dielectric material you want to specify in the output, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Name' and a character vector.

Example: 'Name','Taconic_TLC'

Data Types: char

EpsilonR — Relative permittivity of dielectric material

1 | vector

Relative permittivity of the dielectric material, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'EpsilonR' and vector.

Example: 'EpsilonR',4.8000

Data Types: double

LossTangent — Loss in dielectric material

0 (default) | vector

Loss in the dielectric material, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'LossTangent' and vector.

Example: 'LossTangent',0.0260

Data Types: double

Note In Antenna Toolbox, the upper limit to loss tangent value is 0.03.

Thickness — Thickness of dielectric material

0.0060 (default) | vector in meters

Thickness of the dielectric material along default z-axis, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Thickness' and vector in meters. This property applies only when you call the function with no output arguments.

Example: 'Thickness', 0.05

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

d — Dielectric material

object handle

Dielectric material, returned as an object handle. You can use the dielectric material object handle to add dielectric material to an antenna.

See Also

[DielectricCatalog](#)

Topics

["Antenna Toolbox Limitations"](#)

Introduced in R2016a

DielectricCatalog

Catalog of dielectric materials

Syntax

```
dc = DielectricCatalog
```

Description

`dc = DielectricCatalog` creates an object handle for the dielectric catalog.

- To open the dielectric catalog, use `open(dc)`
- To know the properties of a dielectric material from the dielectric catalog, use `s = find(dc, name)`.

Examples

Use Dielectric Catalog Element in Cavity

Open the dielectric catalog.

```
dc = DielectricCatalog;  
open(dc)
```

	Name	Relative_Permittivity	Loss_Tangent	Frequency	Comments	
1	Air	1	0	1.0000e+009		▲
2	FR4	4.8000	0.0260	100.0000e+0...		
3	Teflon	2.1000	2.0000e-04	100.0000e+0...		
4	Foam	1.0300	1.5000e-04	50.0000e+006		
5	Polystyrene	2.5500	1.0000e-04	100.0000e+0...		
6	Plexiglas	2.5900	0.0068	10.0000e+009		
7	Fused quartz	3.7800	1.0000e-04	10.0000e+009		
8	E glass	6.2200	0.0023	100.0000e+0...		
9	RO4725JXR	2.5500	0.0022	2.5000e+009		
10	RO4730JXR	3	0.0023	2.5000e+009		
11	Thick2	2.4500	0.0020	10.0000e+009		▼

List the properties of the dielectric material Foam.

```
s = find(dc, 'Foam')

s = struct with fields:
    Name: 'Foam'
    Relative_Permittivity: 1.0300
    Loss_Tangent: 1.5000e-04
    Frequency: 50000000
    Comments: ''
```

Use the material Foam as a dielectric in a cavity antenna of height and spacing, 0.0060 m.

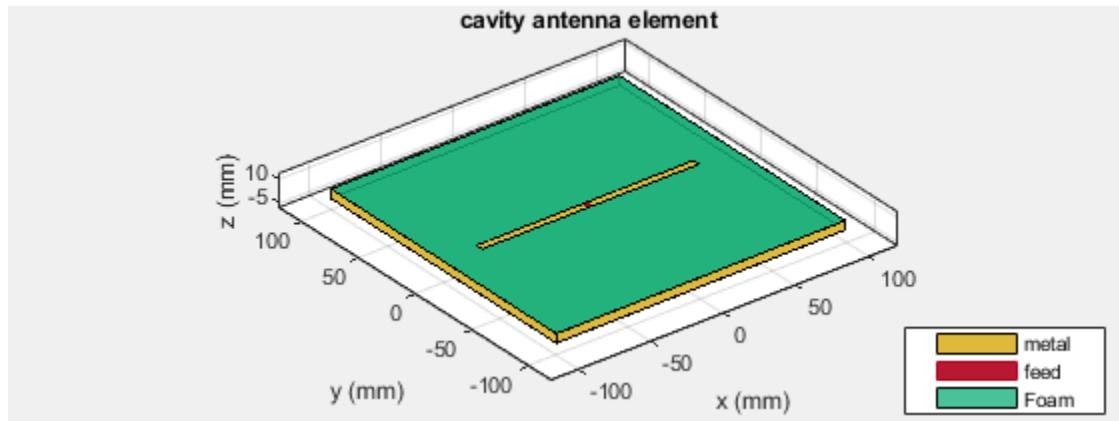
```
d = dielectric('Foam');
c = cavity('Height',0.0060,'Spacing',0.0060,'Substrate',d)

c =
    cavity with properties:

        Exciter: [1x1 dipole]
        Substrate: [1x1 dielectric]
        Length: 0.2000
        Width: 0.2000
        Height: 0.0060
        Spacing: 0.0060
        EnableProbeFeed: 0
        Tilt: 0
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

```
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show (c)
```



Input Arguments

name — Name of dielectric material

'Air' (default) | character vector

Name of a dielectric material from the dielectric catalog, specified as a character vector.

Example: 'FR4'

Data Types: char

dc — Dielectric catalog

object handle

Dielectric catalog, specified as an object handle.

Data Types: char

Output Arguments

dc — Dielectric catalog

object handle

Dielectric catalog, returned as an object handle.

s — Parameters of dielectric material

structure

Parameters of a dielectric material from the dielectric catalog, returned as a structure.

See Also

`dielectric`

Introduced in R2016a

hornangle2size

Equivalent flare width and flare height from flare angles

Syntax

```
[flarewidth,flareheight]= hornangle2size(width,height,flarelength,  
angleE,angleH)
```

Description

[flarewidth,flareheight]= hornangle2size(width,height,flarelength, angleE,angleH) calculates the equivalent `flarewidth` and `flareheight` for a rectangular horn antenna from its flare angles, `angleE`, and `angleH`.

Examples

Calculate Flare Width and Flare Height of Horn Antenna

Calculate the flare width and the flare height of a horn antenna with

- Width of the waveguide = 0.0229 m
- Height of the waveguide = 0.0102 m
- Flare length of the horn = 0.2729 m
- Flare angle in the E-plane = 12.2442 degrees
- Flare angle in the H-plane = 14.4712 degrees

```
width = 0.0229;  
height = 0.0102;  
flarelength = 0.2729;  
angleE = 12.2442;  
angleH = 14.4712;  
[flarewidth,flareheight] = hornangle2size(width,height,flarelength,...  
angleE,angleH)
```

```
flarewidth = 0.1638  
flareheight = 0.1286
```

Input Arguments

width — Rectangular waveguide width
scalar in meters

Rectangular waveguide width, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Width' and a scalar in meters.

Data Types: double

height — Rectangular waveguide height
scalar in meters

Rectangular waveguide height, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Height' and a scalar in meters.

Data Types: double

flarelength — Flare length of horn
scalar in meters

Flare length of horn, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'FlareLength' and a scalar in meters.

Data Types: double

angleE — Flare angle in E-plane
scalar in degrees

Flare angle in E-plane of the horn, specified as a scalar in degrees.

Data Types: double

angleH — Flare angle in H-plane
scalar in meters

Flare angle in H-plane of the horn, specified as a scalar in degrees.

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

flarewidth — Flare width of horn

scalar in meters

Flare width of horn, returned as a scalar in meters.

Data Types: double

flareheight — Flare height of horn

scalar in meters

Flare height of horn, returned as a scalar in meters.

Data Types: double

See Also

[horn](#)

Introduced in R2016a

add

Class: `polarpattern`

Add data to polar plot

Syntax

```
add(p,d)  
add(p,angle,magnitude)
```

Description

`add(p,d)` adds new antenna data to the polar plot, `p` based on the real amplitude values, `d`.

`add(p,angle,magnitude)` adds data sets of `angle` vectors and corresponding `magnitude` matrices to polar plot `p`.

Input Arguments

p — Polar plot

scalar handle

Polar plot, specified as a scalar handle.

data — Antenna or array data

real length- M vector | real M -by- N matrix | real N - D array | complex vector or matrix

Antenna or array data, specified as one of the following:

- A real length- M vector, where M contains the magnitude values with angles assumed to be $\frac{(0:M-1)}{M} \times 360^\circ$ degrees.

- A real M -by- N matrix, where M contains the magnitude values and N contains the independent data sets. Each column in the matrix has angles taken from the vector $\frac{(0:M-1)}{M} \times 360^\circ$ degrees. The set of each angle can vary for each column.
- A real N -D array, where N is the number of dimensions. Arrays with dimensions 2 and greater are independent data sets.
- A complex vector or matrix, where `data` contains Cartesian coordinates $((x,y))$ of each point. `x` contains the real part of `data` and `y` contains the imaginary part of `data`.

When `data` is in a logarithmic form such as dB, magnitude values can be negative. In this case, `polarpattern` plots the lowest magnitude values at the origin of the polar plot and highest magnitude values at the maximum radius.

angle — Set of angles

vector in degrees

Set of angles, specified as a vector in degrees.

magnitude — Set of magnitude values

vector | matrix

Set of magnitude values, specified as a vector or a matrix. For a matrix of magnitude values, each column is an independent set of magnitude values and corresponds to the same set of angles.

Examples

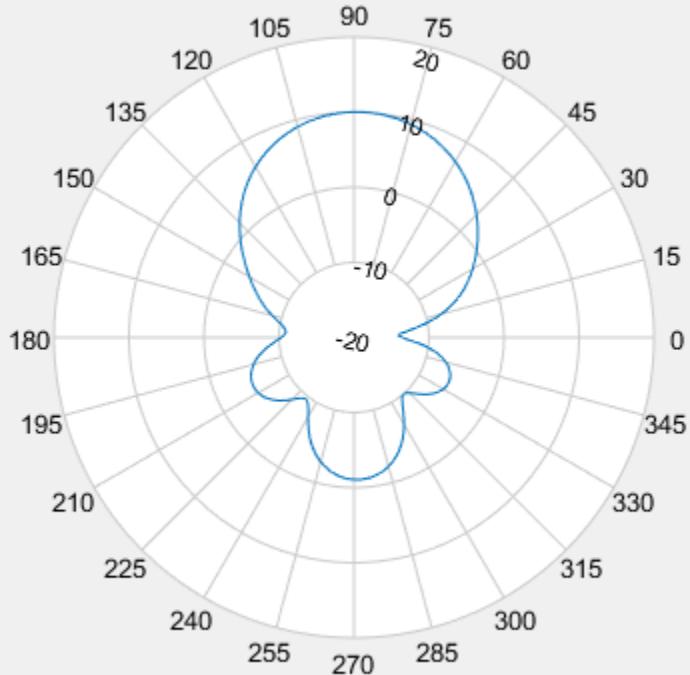
Add Data To Polar Plot

Create a helix antenna that has 28 mm radius, a 1.2 mm width, and 4 turns. Calculate the directivity of the antenna at 1.8 GHz.

```
hx = helix('Radius',28e-3,'Width',1.2e-3,'Turns',4);  
H = pattern(hx, 1.8e9,0,0:1:360);
```

Plot the polar pattern.

```
P = polarpattern(H);
```



Create a dipole antenna and calculate the directivity at 270 MHz.

```
d = dipole;  
D = pattern(d,270e6,0,0:1:360);
```

Add the directivity of the dipole to the existing polar plot of helix antenna.

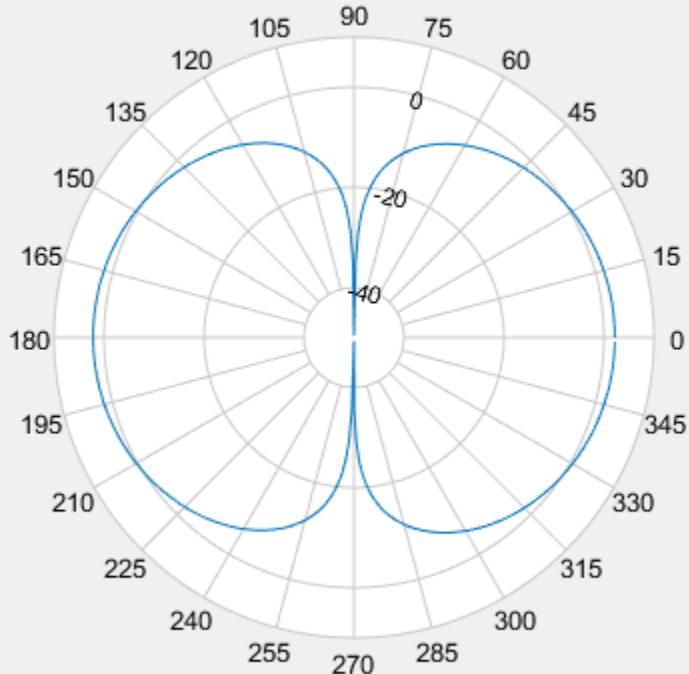
```
add(P,D);
```



Add Angle and Magnitude Data to Polar Pattern

Create a dipole and plot the polar pattern of its directivity at 75 MHz.

```
d = dipole;
D = pattern(d,75e6,0,0:1:360);
P = polarpattern(D);
```



Create a cavity antenna. Calculate the directivity of the antenna at 1 GHz. Write the directivity of the antenna to `cavity.pln` using the `msiwrite` function.

```
c = cavity;
msiwrite(c,1e9,'cavity','Name','Cavity Antenna Specifications');
```

Read the data from `cavity.pln` to `Horizontal`, `Vertical` and `Optional` structures using the `msiread` function.

```
[Horizontal,Vertical,Optional] = msiread('cavity.pln')
```

```
Horizontal = struct with fields:
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

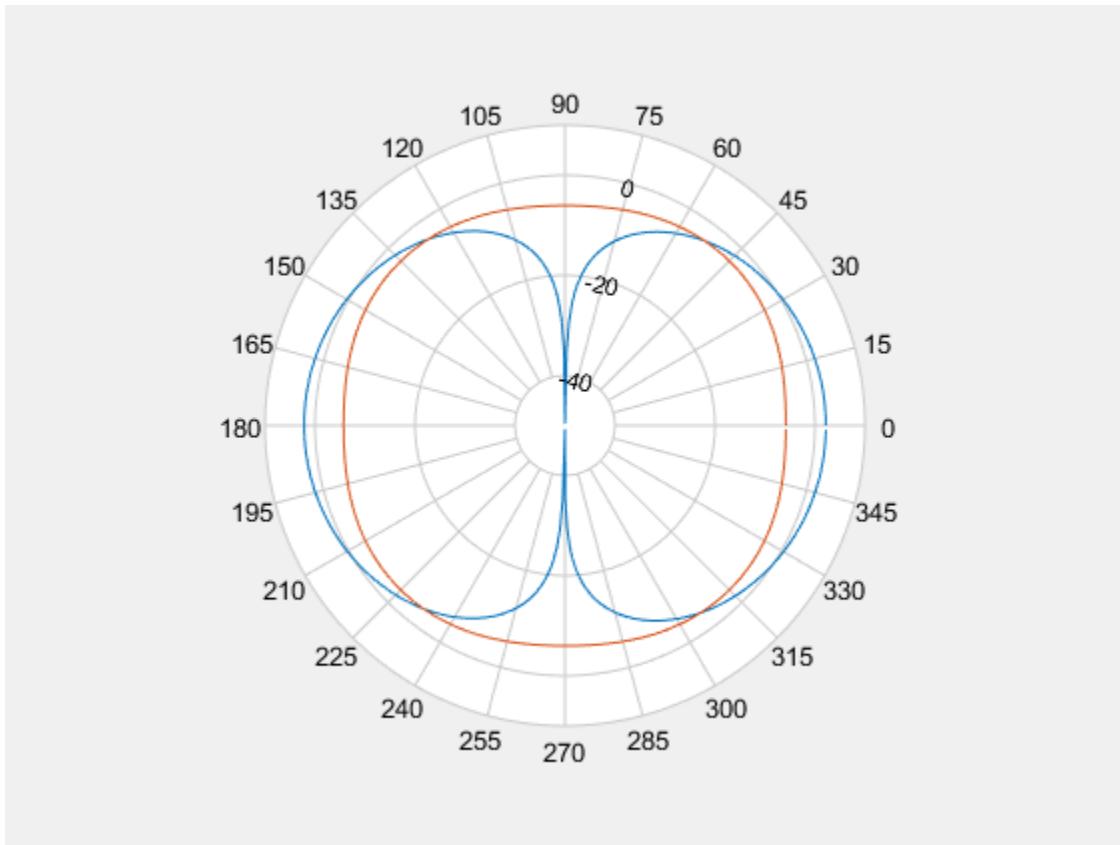
```
    Units: 'dBi'
    Azimuth: [360x1 double]
    Elevation: 0
    Frequency: 1.0000e+09
    Slice: 'Elevation'

Vertical = struct with fields:
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]
            Units: 'dBi'
            Azimuth: 0
            Elevation: [360x1 double]
            Frequency: 1.0000e+09
            Slice: 'Azimuth'

Optional = struct with fields:
    name: 'Cavity Antenna Specifications'
    frequency: 1.0000e+09
    gain: [1x1 struct]
```

Add horizontal directivity data of the cavity antenna to the existing polar pattern of the dipole

```
add(P,Horizontal.Azimuth,Horizontal.Magnitude);
```



See Also

[addCursor](#) | [animate](#) | [createLabels](#) | [findLobes](#) | [replace](#) | [showPeaksTable](#) | [showSpan](#)

Introduced in R2016a

addCursor

Class: polarpattern

Add cursor to polar plot angle

Syntax

```
addCursor(p,angle)
addCursor(p,angle,index)
id = addCursor(____)
```

Description

`addCursor(p,angle)` adds a cursor to the active polar plot, `p`, at the data point closest to the specified angle. Angle units are in degrees.

The first cursor added is called '`C1`', the second '`C2`', and so on.

`addCursor(p,angle,index)` adds a cursor at a specified data set `index`. `index` can be a vector of indices.

`id = addCursor(____)` returns a cell array with one ID for each cursor created. You can specify any of the arguments from the previous syntaxes.

Input Arguments

p — Polar plot

scalar handle

Polar plot, specified as a scalar handle.

angle — Angle values

scalar in degrees | vector in degrees

Angle values at which the cursor is added, specified as a scalar or a vector in degrees.

index — Data set index

scalar | vector

Data set index, specified as a scalar or a vector.

Examples

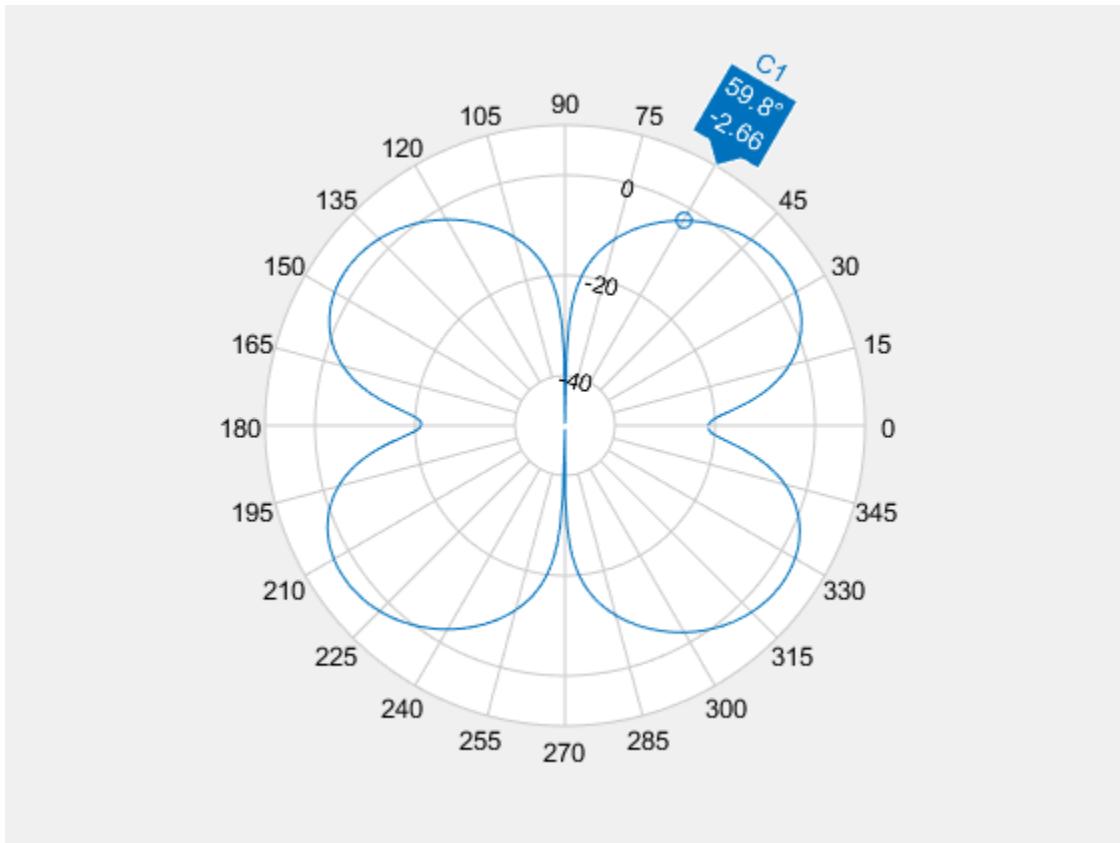
Add Cursor to Plot

Create a dipole antenna and calculate its directivity at 270 MHz.

```
d = dipole;
D = pattern(d,270e6,0,0:1:360);
```

Add a cursor to the polar plot at approximately 60 degrees. To place the cursor at 60 degrees, move it there by placing the pointer on the cursor and dragging.

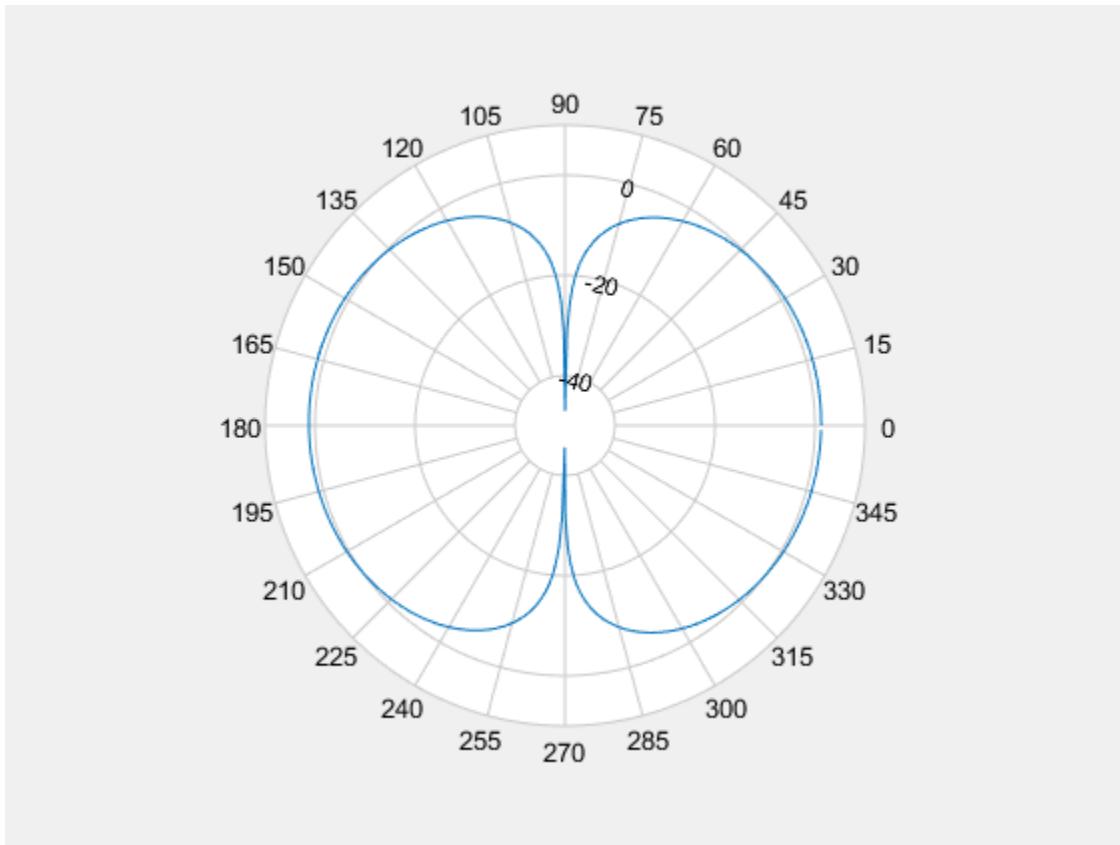
```
p = polarpattern(D);
addCursor(p,60);
```



Add Cursors to Two Data Sets

Create a top-hat monopole and plot its directivity at 75 MHz.

```
m = monopoleTopHat;
M = pattern(m,75e6,0,0:1:360);
P = polarpattern(M);
```

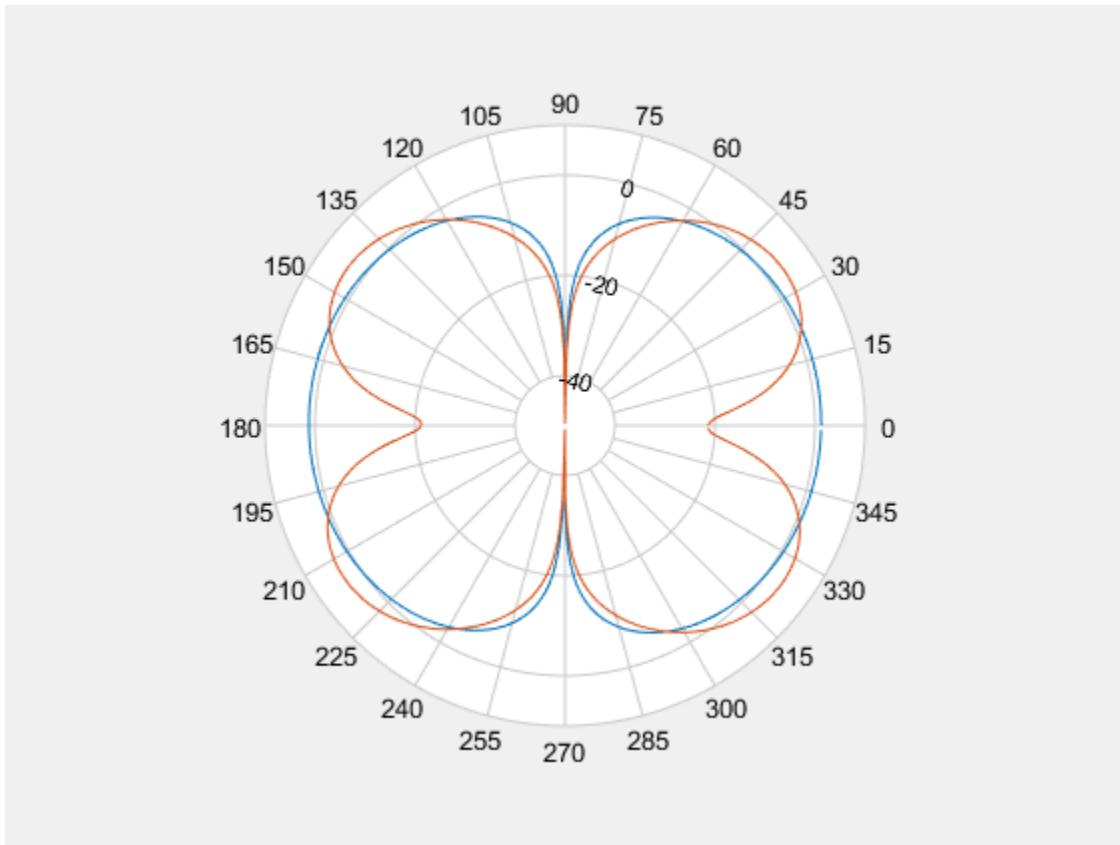


Create a dipole antenna and calculate its directivity at 270 MHz.

```
d = dipole;  
D = pattern(d,270e6,0,0:1:360);
```

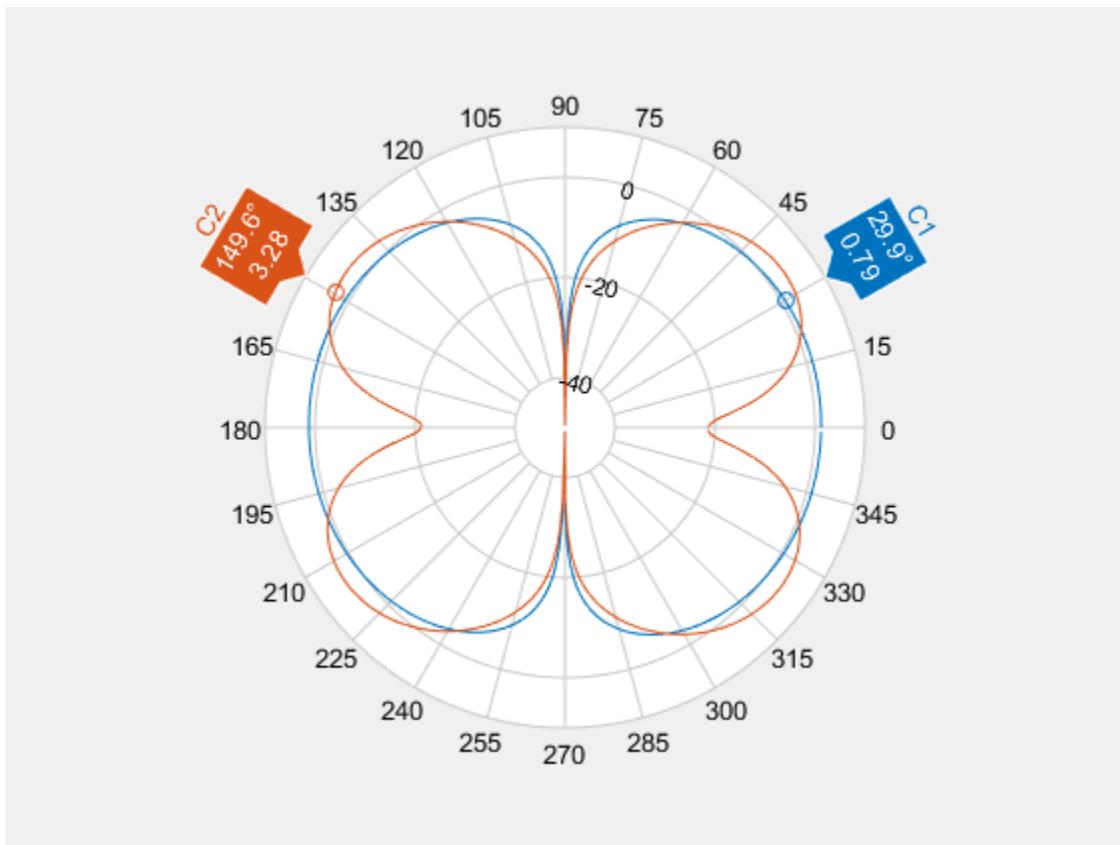
Add the directivity pattern of the dipole to the polar plot of the top-hat monopole.

```
add(P,D);
```



Add a cursor at approximately 30 degrees to the top-hat monopole polar pattern (data set 1) and at approximately 150 degrees to the dipole polar pattern (data set 2).

```
addCursor(P,[30 150],[1 2]);
```



See Also

[add](#) | [animate](#) | [createLabels](#) | [findLobes](#) | [replace](#) | [showPeaksTable](#) | [showSpan](#)

Introduced in R2016a

animate

Class: polarpattern

Replace existing data with new data for animation

Syntax

```
animate(p,data)
animate(p,angle,magnitude)
```

Description

`animate(p,data)` removes all the current data from polar plot, `p` and adds new data, based on real amplitude values, `data`.

`animate(p,angle,magnitude)` removes all the current data polar plot, `p` and adds new data sets of angle vectors and corresponding magnitude matrices.

Input Arguments

p — Polar plot

scalar handle

Polar plot, specified as a scalar handle.

data — Antenna or array data

real length- M vector | real M -by- N matrix | real N - D array | complex vector or matrix

Antenna or array data, specified as one of the following:

- A real length- M vector, where M contains the magnitude values with angles assumed to be $\frac{(0:M-1)}{M} \times 360^\circ$ degrees.

- A real M -by- N matrix, where M contains the magnitude values and N contains the independent data sets. Each column in the matrix has angles taken from the vector $\frac{(0:M-1)}{M} \times 360^\circ$ degrees. The set of each angle can vary for each column.
- A real N -D array, where N is the number of dimensions. Arrays with dimensions 2 and greater are independent data sets.
- A complex vector or matrix, where `data` contains Cartesian coordinates $((x,y))$ of each point. `x` contains the real part of `data` and `y` contains the imaginary part of `data`.

When data is in a logarithmic form such as dB, magnitude values can be negative. In this case, `polarpattern` plots the lowest magnitude values at the origin of the polar plot and highest magnitude values at the maximum radius.

angle — Set of angles

vector | degrees

Set of angles, specified as a vector in degrees.

magnitude — Set of magnitude values

vector | matrix

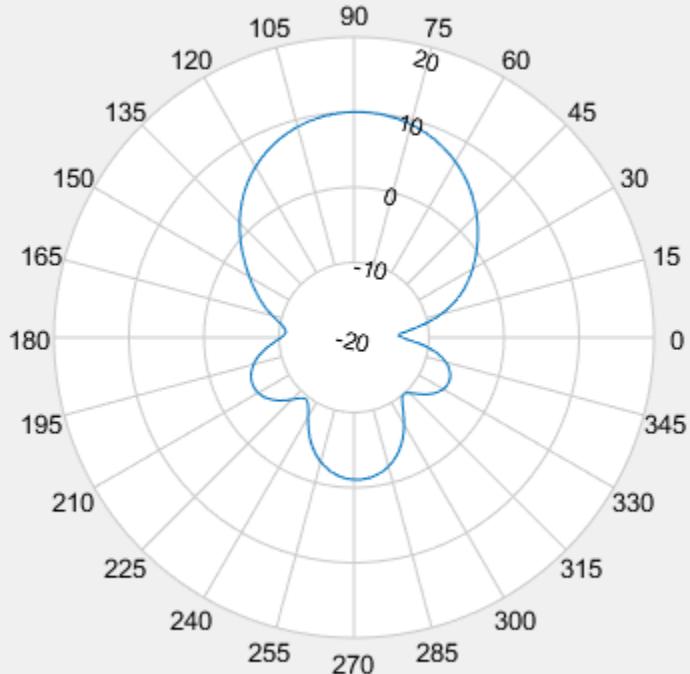
Set of magnitude values, specified as a vector or a matrix. For a matrix of magnitude values, each column is an independent set of magnitude values and corresponds to the same set of angles.

Examples

Replace Existing Polar Plot Data For Animation

Create a helix antenna that has a 28 mm radius, a 1.2 mm width, and 4 turns. Plot the directivity of the antenna at 1.8 GHz.

```
hx = helix('Radius',28e-3,'Width',1.2e-3,'Turns',4);
H = pattern(hx, 1.8e9,0,0:1:360);
P = polarpattern(H);
```

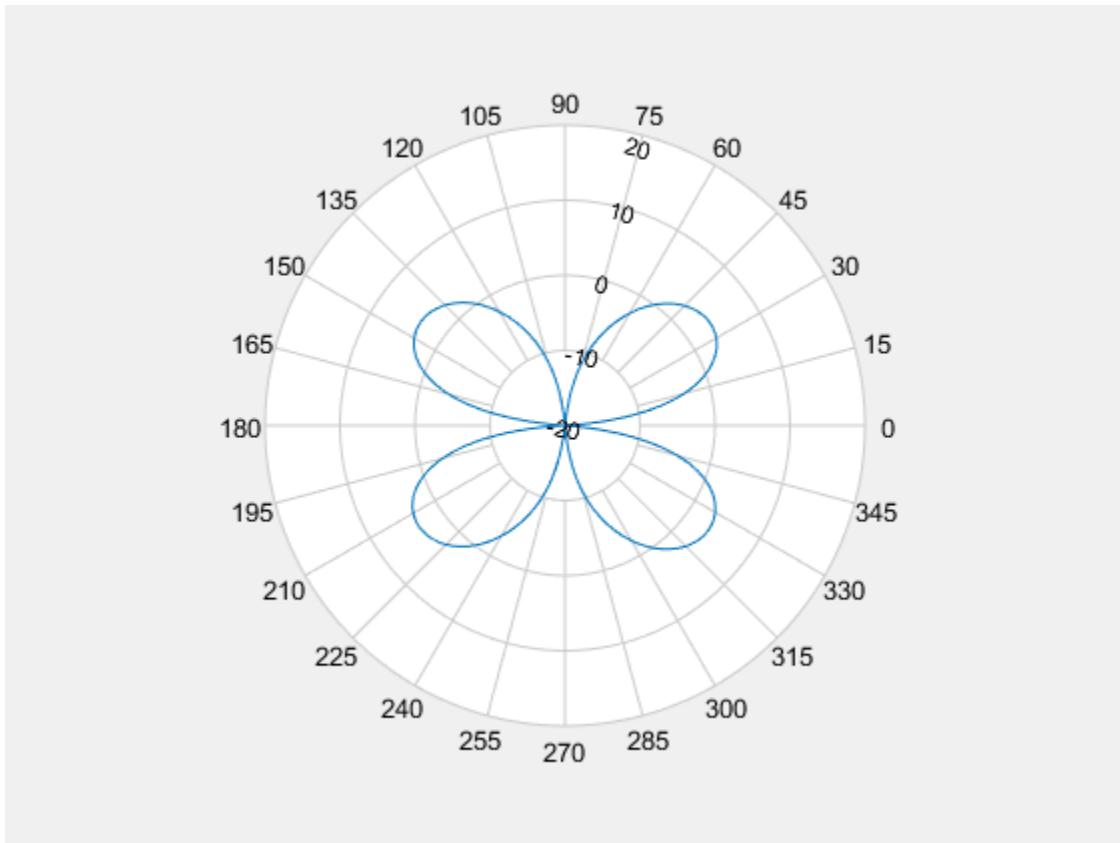


Create a dipole antenna and calculate its directivity at 270 MHz.

```
d = dipole;  
D = pattern(d,270e6,0,0:1:360);
```

Replace the existing polar plot of the helix antenna with the directivity of the dipole using the `animate` method.

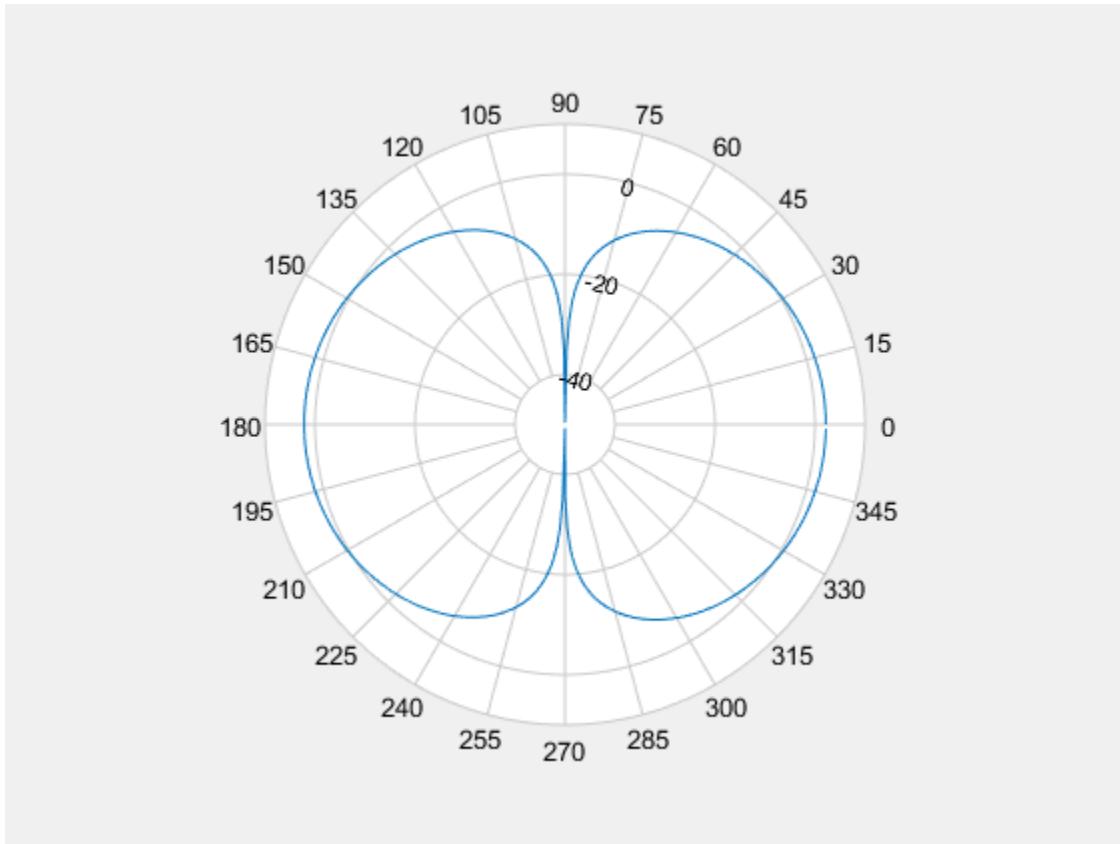
```
animate(P,D);
```



Animate Using Cavity Data

Create a default dipole antenna and plot the polar pattern of its directivity at 1 GHz.

```
d = dipole;
D = pattern(d,75e6,0,0:1:360);
P = polarpattern(D);
```



Create a default cavity antenna. Calculate the directivity of the antenna and write the data to `cavity.pln` using the `msiwrite` function.

```
c = cavity;
msiwrite(c,2.8e9,'cavity','Name','Cavity Antenna Specifications');
```

Read the cavity specifications file into `Horizontal`, `Vertical` and `Optional` structures using the `msiread` function.

```
[Horizontal,Vertical,optional]= msiread('cavity.pln')
```

```
Horizontal = struct with fields:
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]
```

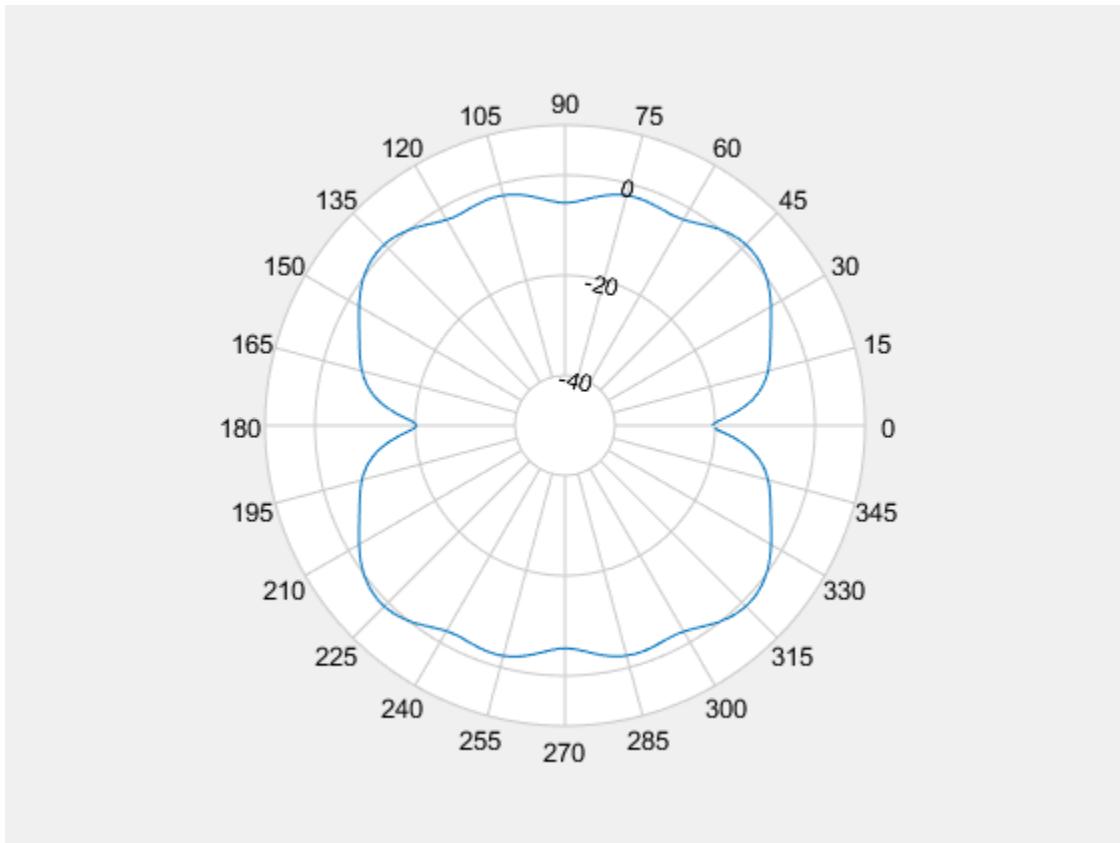
```
    Units: 'dBi'
    Azimuth: [360x1 double]
    Elevation: 0
    Frequency: 2.8000e+09
    Slice: 'Elevation'

Vertical = struct with fields:
    PhysicalQuantity: 'Gain'
        Magnitude: [360x1 double]
            Units: 'dBi'
            Azimuth: 0
            Elevation: [360x1 double]
            Frequency: 2.8000e+09
            Slice: 'Azimuth'

optional = struct with fields:
    name: 'Cavity Antenna Specifications'
    frequency: 2.8000e+09
    gain: [1x1 struct]
```

Replace data from the dipole antenna with data from cavity antenna.

```
animate(P,Horizontal.Azimuth,Horizontal.Magnitude);
```



See Also

[add](#) | [addCursor](#) | [createLabels](#) | [findLobes](#) | [replace](#) | [showPeaksTable](#) | [showSpan](#)

Introduced in R2016a

createLabels

Class: polarpattern

Create legend labels for polar plot

Syntax

```
createLabels(p,format,array)
```

Description

`createLabels(p,format,array)` adds the specified `format` label to each `array` of the polar plot `p`. The labels are stored as a cell array in the `LegendLabels` property of `p`.

Input Arguments

p — Polar plot

scalar handle

Polar plot, specified as a scalar handle.

format — Format for legend label

cell array

Format for legend label added to the polar plot, specified as a cell array. For more information on legend label format see, `legend`.

Data Types: `char`

array — Values to apply to format

array

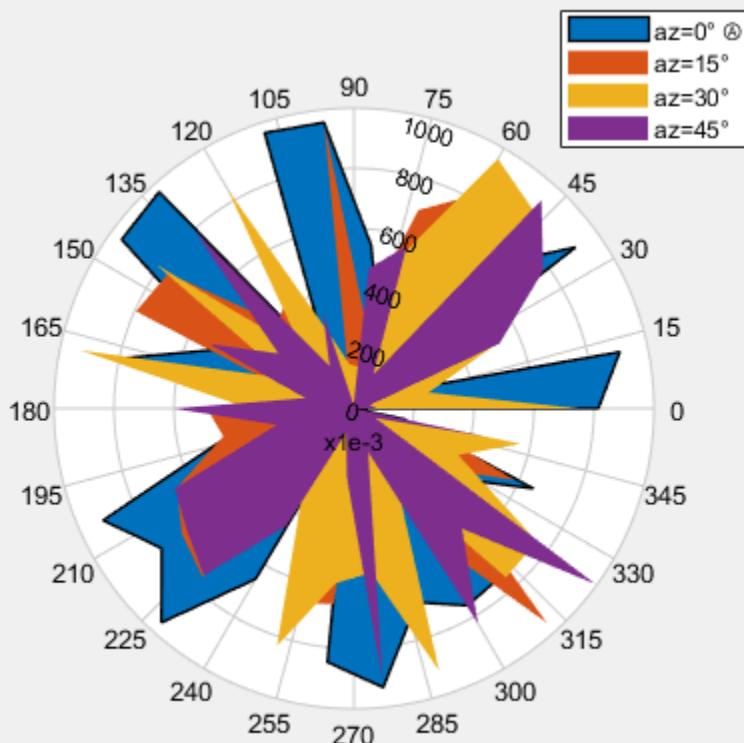
Values to apply to `format`, specified as an array. The values can be an array of angles or array of magnitude.

Examples

Add Legend Label to Polar Plot

Create a polar plot of unique values. Generate a legend label for this plot.

```
p = polarpattern(rand(30,4), 'Style', 'filled');  
createLabels(p, 'az=%d#deg', 0:15:45)
```



See Also

[add](#) | [addCursor](#) | [animate](#) | [findLobes](#) | [replace](#) | [showPeaksTable](#) | [showSpan](#)

Introduced in R2016a

findLobes

Class: polarpattern

Main, back, and side lobe data

Syntax

```
L = findLobes(p)  
L = findLobes(p,index)
```

Description

`L = findLobes(p)` returns a structure, `L`, defining the main, back, and side lobes of the antenna or array radiation pattern in the specified polar plot, `p`.

`L = findLobes(p,index)` returns the radiation pattern lobes from the data set specified in `index`.

Input Arguments

p — Polar plot

scalar handle

Polar plot, specified as a scalar handle.

index — Index of data set

scalar

Index of data set, specified as a scalar.

Examples

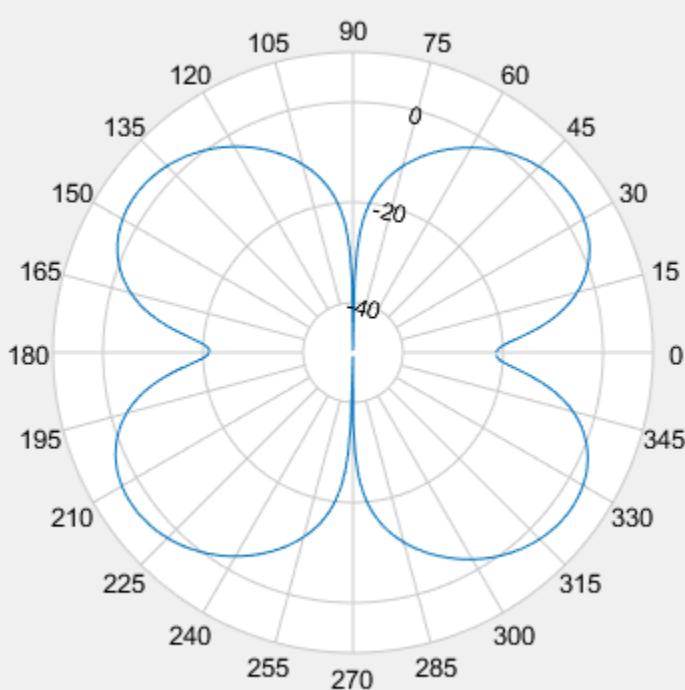
Find Main, Back, and Side Lobes

Create a dipole antenna and calculate its directivity at 270 MHz.

```
d = dipole;  
D = pattern(d,270e6,0,0:1:360);
```

Create a polar plot of the dipole directivity. Find the main, back, and side lobes of the dipole antenna.

```
p = polarpattern(D);
```



```
L = findLobes(p)
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
L = struct with fields:  
    mainLobe: [1x1 struct]  
    backLobe: [1x1 struct]  
    sideLobes: [1x1 struct]  
        FB: 0.0124  
        SLL: 0  
        HPBW: 30.9141  
        FNBW: 89.7507  
        FBIIdx: [146 326.5000]  
        SLLIdx: [146 36]  
        HPBWIIdx: [129 160]  
        HPBWAng: [127.6454 158.5596]  
        FNBWIIdx: [91 181]
```

Inspect main, back, and side lobe data.

```
MainLobe = L.mainLobe
```

```
MainLobe = struct with fields:  
    index: 146  
    magnitude: 3.6675  
    angle: 144.5983  
    extent: [91 181]
```

```
BackLobe = L.backLobe
```

```
BackLobe = struct with fields:  
    magnitude: 3.6551  
    angle: -35.4017  
    extent: [271 361]  
    index: 326.5000
```

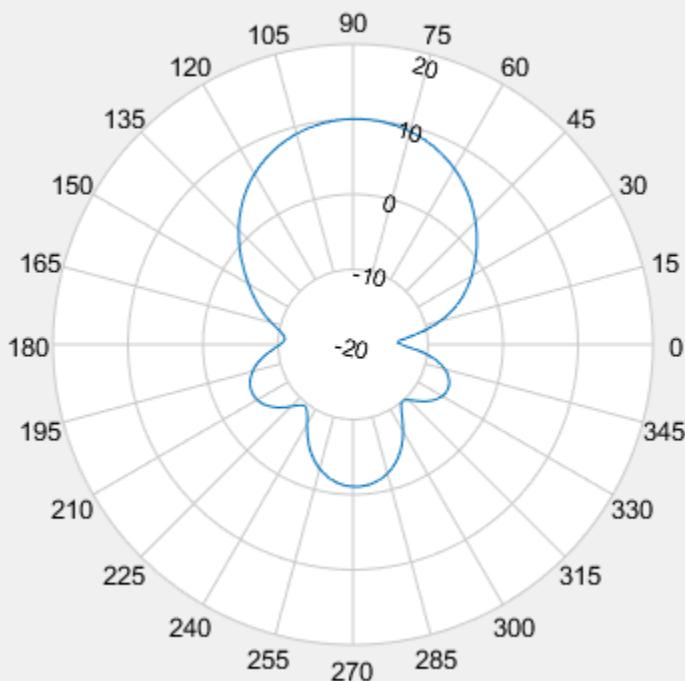
```
SideLobe = L.sideLobes
```

```
SideLobe = struct with fields:  
    index: 36  
    magnitude: 3.6675  
    angle: 34.9030  
    extent: [2x2 double]
```

Find Lobes in Two Data Sets

Create a helix antenna that has a 28 mm radius, a 1.2 mm width, and 4 turns. Calculate and plot the directivity of the antenna at 1.8 GHz.

```
hx = helix('Radius',28e-3,'Width',1.2e-3,'Turns',4);  
H = pattern(hx, 1.8e9,0,0:1:360);  
P = polarpattern(H);
```



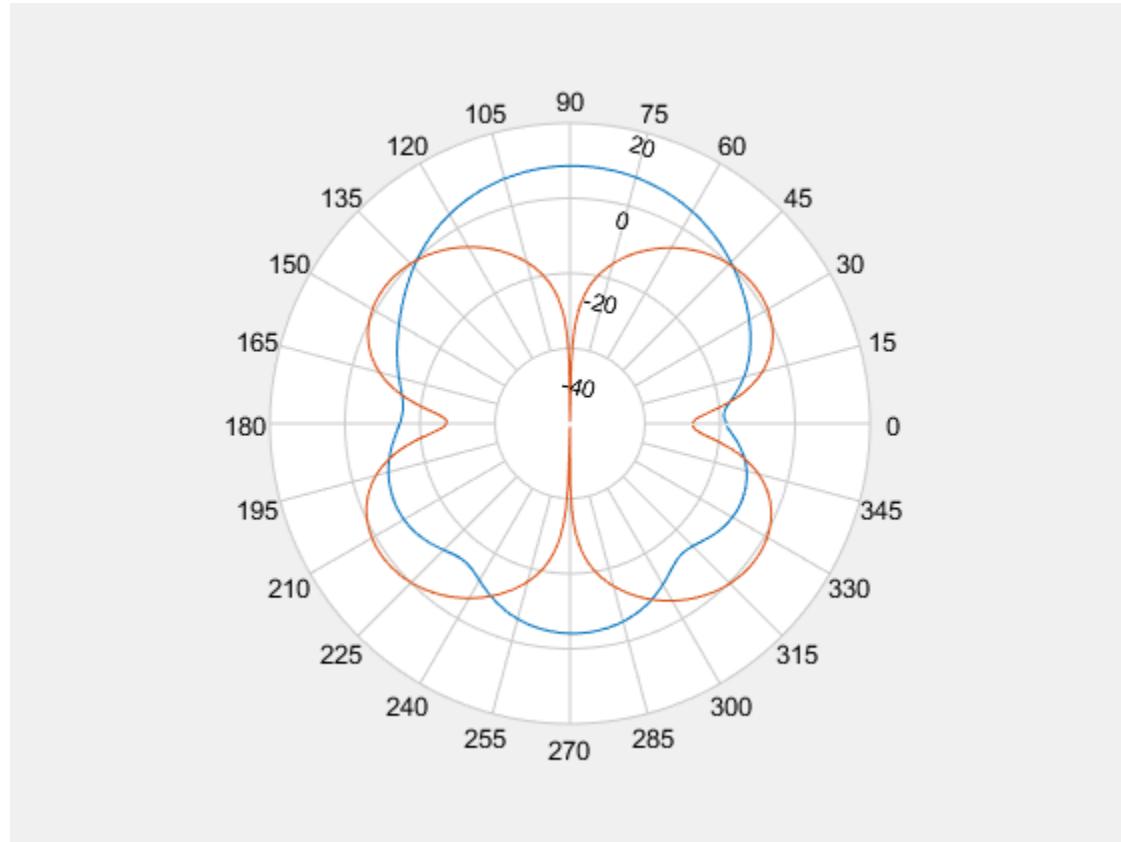
Create a dipole antenna and calculate the directivity at 270 MHz.

```
d = dipole;  
D = pattern(d,270e6,0,0:1:360);
```

Add the directivity of the dipole to the existing polar plot.

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
add(P,D);
```



Find the main, back, and side lobes of helix antenna.

```
L = findLobes(P,1)  
  
L = struct with fields:  
    mainLobe: [1x1 struct]  
    backLobe: [1x1 struct]  
    sideLobes: [1x1 struct]  
        FB: 11.1523  
        SLL: 11.0997  
        HPBW: 56.8421  
        FNBW: 172.5208  
        FBIIdx: [90 270.5000]
```

```
SLLIdx: [90 273]  
HPBWIIdx: [61 118]  
HPBWAng: [59.8338 116.6759]  
FNBWIIdx: [4 177]
```

See Also

[add](#) | [addCursor](#) | [animate](#) | [createLabels](#) | [replace](#) | [showPeaksTable](#) | [showSpan](#)

Introduced in R2016a

replace

Class: polarpattern

Replace polar plot data with new data

Syntax

```
replace(p,data)
replace(p,angle,magnitude)
```

Description

`replace(p,data)` removes all data from polar plot, `p` and adds new data based on real amplitude values, `data`.

`replace(p,angle,magnitude)` removes all the current data and adds new data sets of angle vectors and corresponding magnitude matrices to the polar plot, `p`.

Input Arguments

p — Polar plot

scalar handle

Polar plot, specified as a scalar handle.

data — Antenna or array data

real length- M vector | real M -by- N matrix | real N - D array | complex vector or matrix

Antenna or array data, specified as one of the following:

- A real length- M vector, where M contains the magnitude values with angles assumed to be $\frac{(0:M-1)}{M} \times 360^\circ$ degrees.

- A real M -by- N matrix, where M contains the magnitude values and N contains the independent data sets. Each column in the matrix has angles taken from the vector $\frac{(0:M-1)}{M} \times 360^\circ$ degrees. The set of each angle can vary for each column.
- A real N -D array, where N is the number of dimensions. Arrays with dimensions 2 and greater are independent data sets.
- A complex vector or matrix, where `data` contains Cartesian coordinates $((x,y))$ of each point. `x` contains the real part of `data` and `y` contains the imaginary part of `data`.

When `data` is in a logarithmic form such as dB, magnitude values can be negative. In this case, `polarpattern` plots the lowest magnitude values at the origin of the polar plot and highest magnitude values at the maximum radius.

angle — Set of angles

vector in degrees

Set of angles, specified as a vector in degrees.

magnitude — Set of magnitude values

vector | matrix

Set of magnitude values, specified as a vector or a matrix. For a matrix of magnitude values, each column is an independent set of magnitude values and corresponds to the same set of angles.

Examples

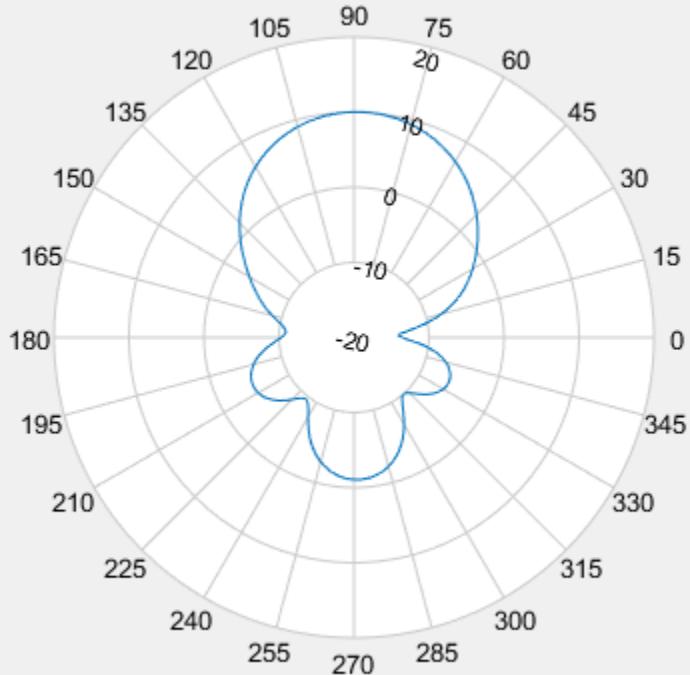
Replace Polar Plot Data with New Data

Create a helix antenna that has a 28 mm radius, a 1.2 mm width, and 4 turns. Calculate the directivity of the antenna at 1.8 GHz.

```
hx = helix('Radius',28e-3,'Width',1.2e-3,'Turns',4);
H = pattern(hx, 1.8e9,0,0:1:360);
```

Plot the polar pattern.

```
P = polarpattern(H);
```

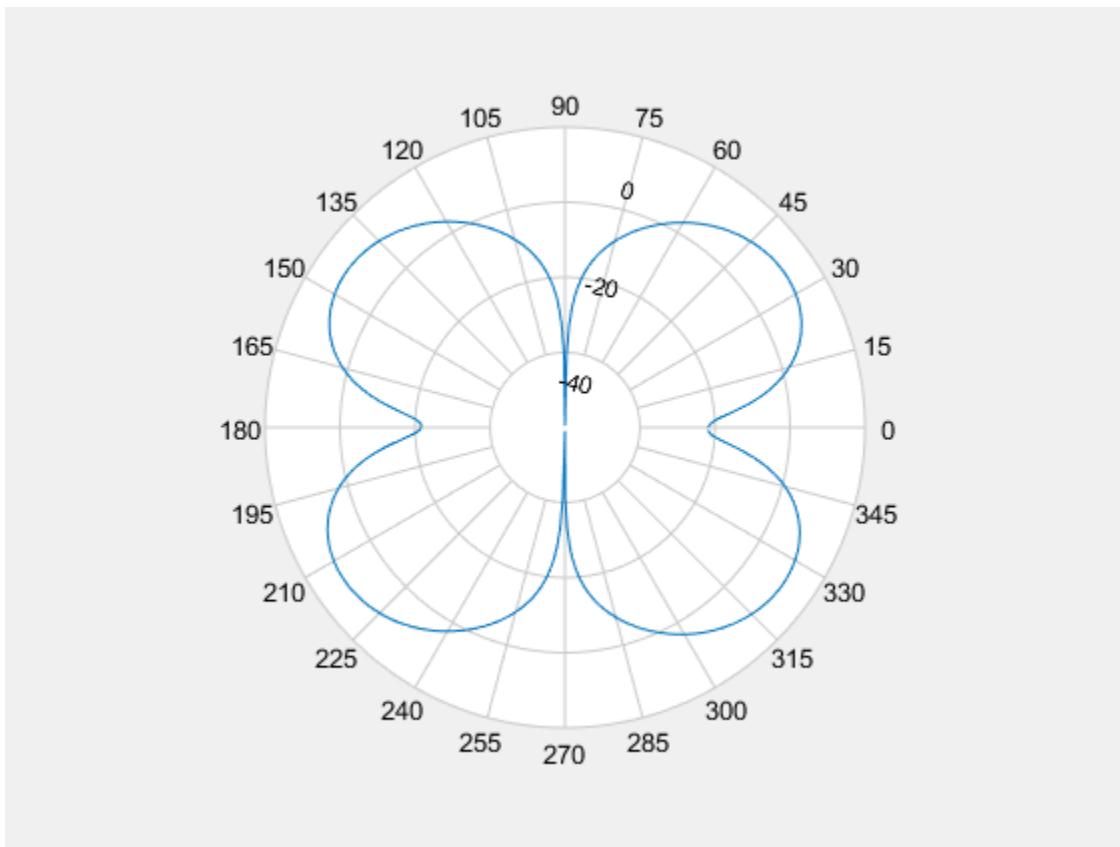


Create a dipole antenna and calculate its directivity at 270 MHz.

```
d = dipole;  
D = pattern(d,270e6,0,0:1:360);
```

Replace the existing polar plot of the helix antenna with the directivity of the dipole.

```
replace(P,D);
```



See Also

[add](#) | [addCursor](#) | [animate](#) | [createLabels](#) | [findLobes](#) | [showPeaksTable](#) | [showSpan](#)

Introduced in R2016a

showPeaksTable

Class: polarpattern

Show or hide peak marker table

Syntax

```
showPeaksTable(p,vis)
```

Description

`showPeaksTable(p,vis)` shows or hides a table of the peak values. By default, the peak values table is visible.

Input Arguments

p — Polar plot

scalar handle

Polar plot, specified as a scalar handle.

vis — Show or hide peaks table

0 | 1

Show or hide peaks table, specified as 0 or 1.

Examples

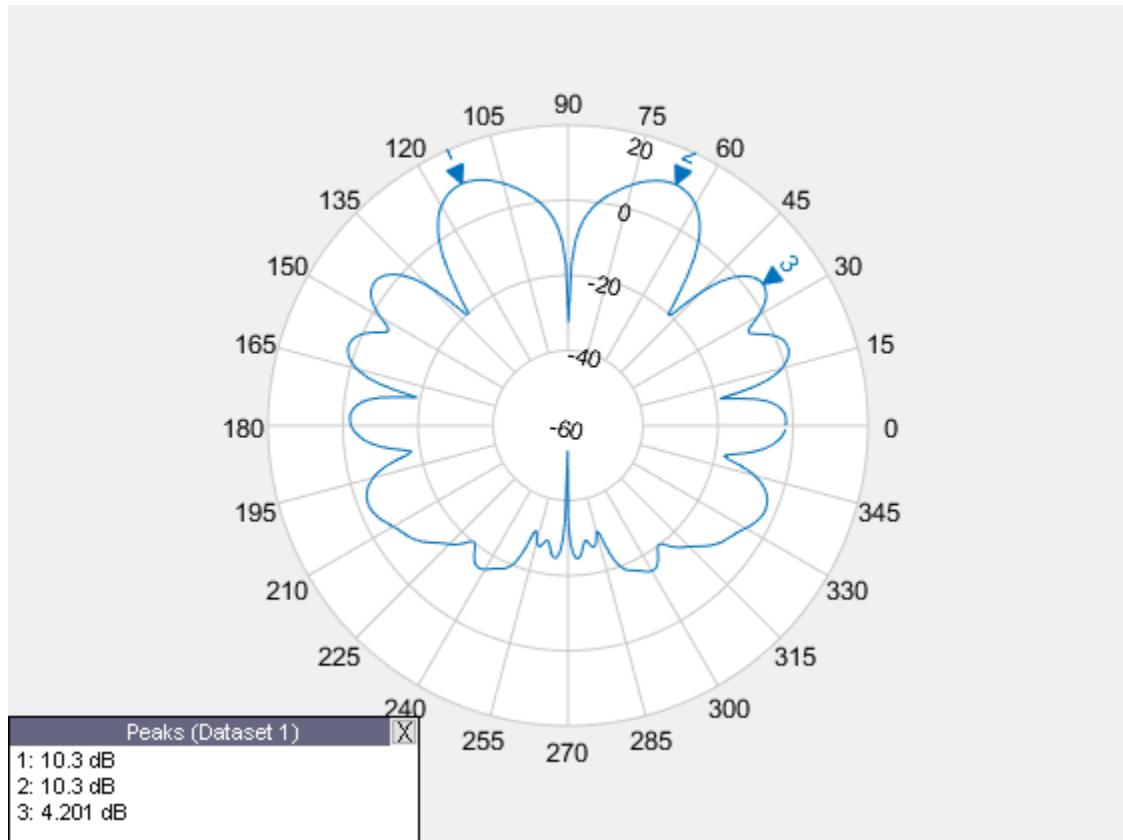
Peaks of Antenna in Polar Pattern

Create a monopole antenna and calculate the directivity at 1 GHz.

```
m = monopole;  
M = pattern(m,1e9,0,0:1:360);
```

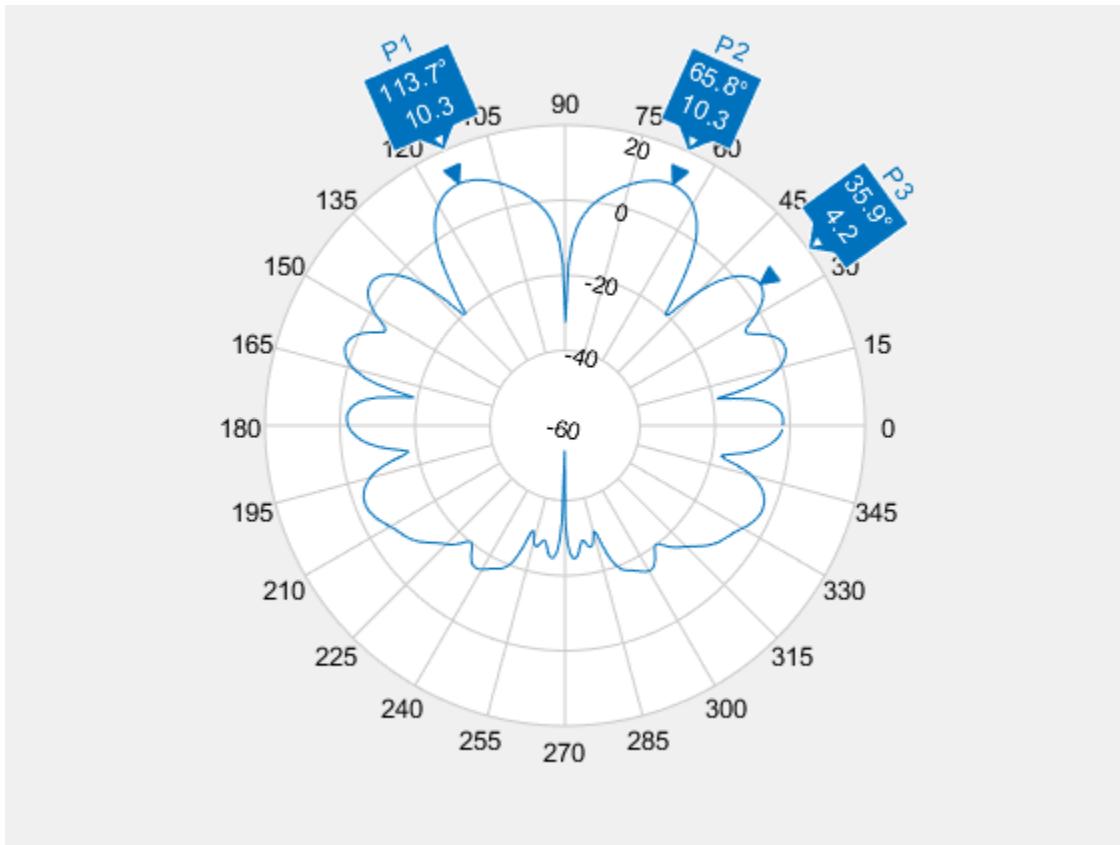
Plot the polar pattern and show three peaks of the antenna. When creating a `polarpattern` plot, if you specify the `Peaks` property, the peaks table is displayed by default.

```
P = polarpattern(M, 'Peaks', 3);
```



Hide the table. When the peaks table is hidden, the peak markers display the peak values.

```
showPeaksTable(P, 0);
```



See Also

[add](#) | [addCursor](#) | [animate](#) | [createLabels](#) | [findLobes](#) | [replace](#) | [showSpan](#)

Introduced in R2016a

showSpan

Class: polarpattern

Show or hide angle span between two markers

Syntax

```
showSpan(p,id1,id2)
showSpan(p,id1,id2,true)
showSpan(p,vis)
showSpan(p)
d = showSpan(____)
```

Description

`showSpan(p,id1,id2)` displays the angle span between two angle markers, `id1` and `id2`. The angle span is calculated counterclockwise.

`showSpan(p,id1,id2,true)` automatically reorders the angle markers such that the initial angle span is less than or equal to 180° counterclockwise.

`showSpan(p,vis)` sets angle span visibility by setting `vis` to `true` or `false`.

`showSpan(p)` toggles the angle span display on and off.

`d = showSpan(____)` returns angle span details in a structure, `d` using any of the previous syntaxes.

Input Arguments

p — Polar plot
scalar handle

Polar plot, specified as a scalar handle.

id1, id2 — Cursor or peak marker identifiers

character vector

Cursor or peak marker identifiers, specified as character vector. Adding cursors to the polar plot creates cursor marker identifiers. Adding peaks to the polar plot creates peak marker identifiers.

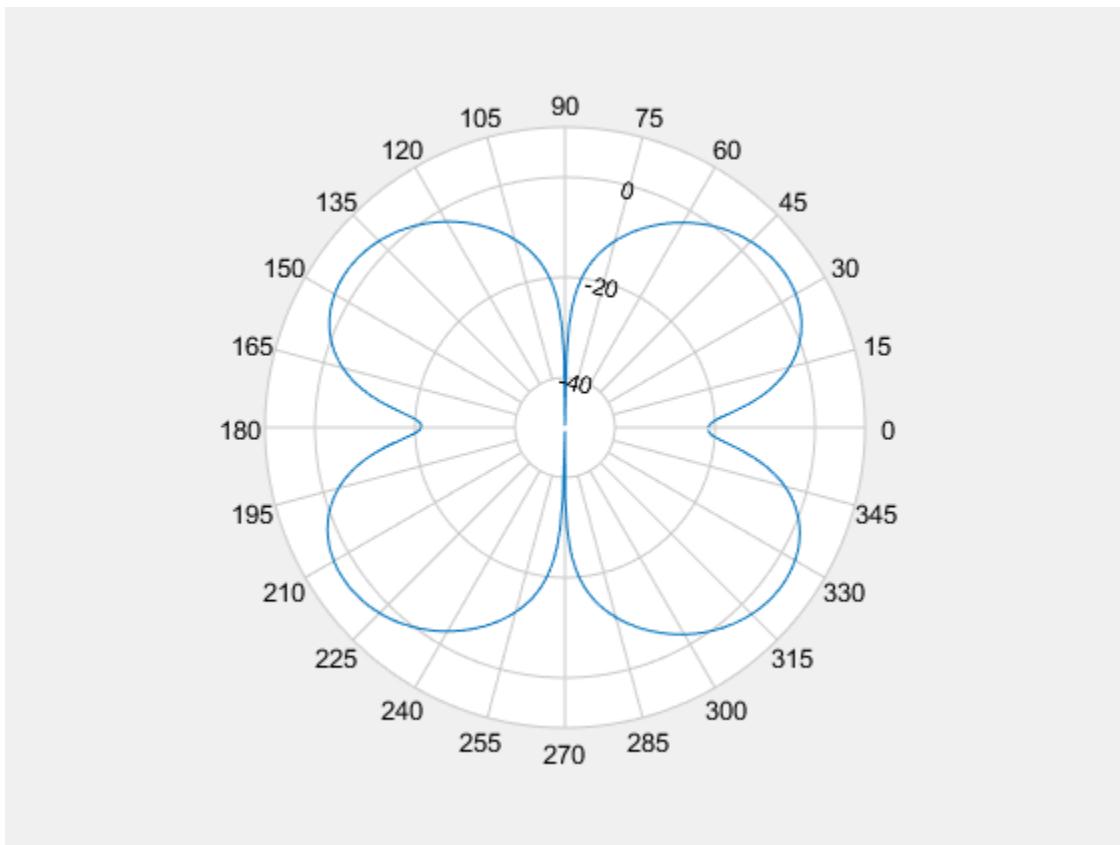
Example: `showspan(p, 'C1', 'C2')`. Displays the angle span between cursors, C1 and C2 in polar plot, p.

Examples

Show Angle Span

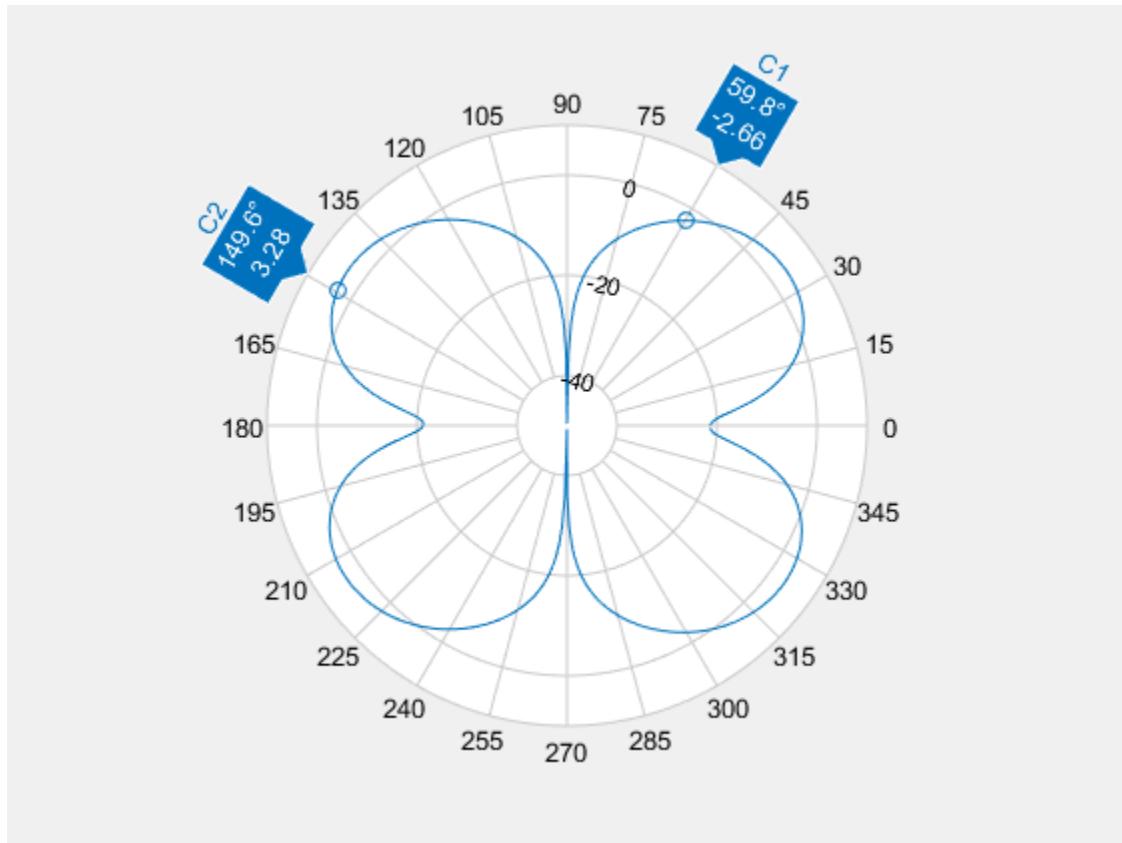
Create a dipole antenna and plot the directivity at 270 MHz.

```
d = dipole;
D = pattern(d,270e6,0,0:1:360);
p = polarpattern(D);
```



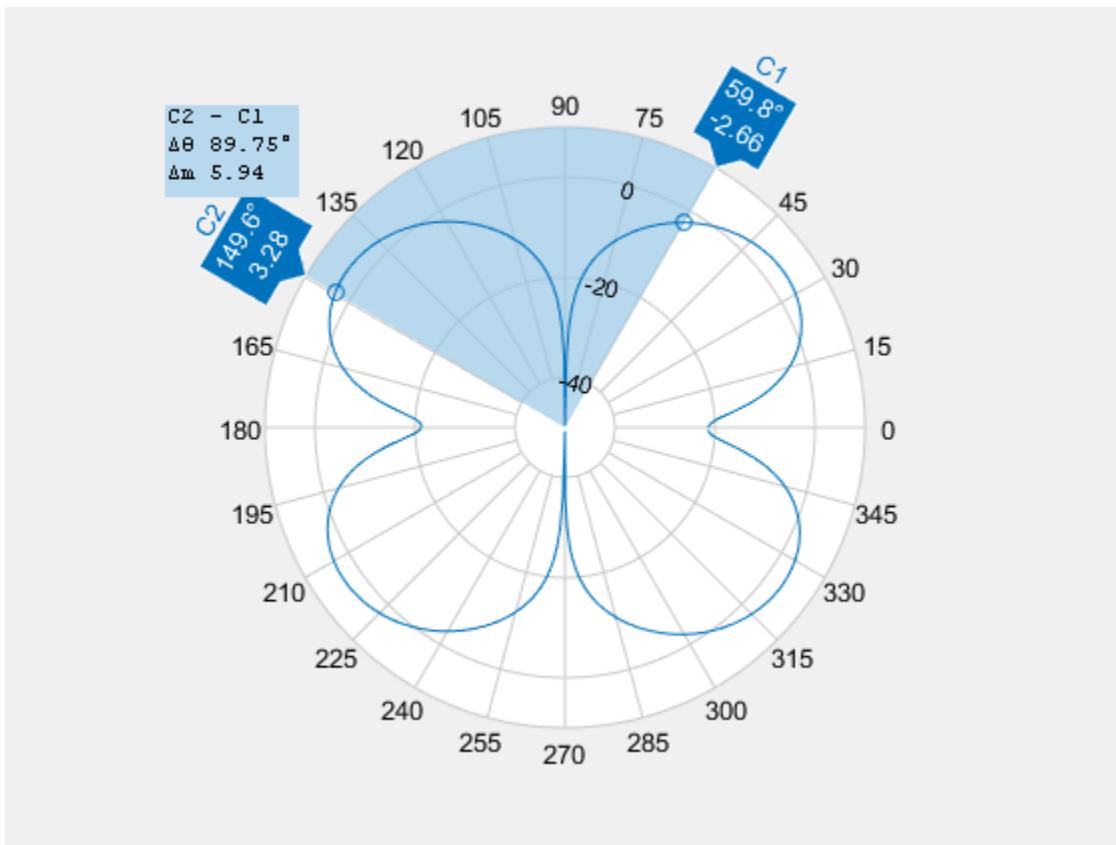
Add cursors to the polar plot at approximately 60 and 150 degrees.

```
addCursor(p,[60 150]);
```



Show the angle span between the two angles.

```
showSpan(p, 'C1', 'C2');
```



See Also

[add](#) | [addCursor](#) | [animate](#) | [createLabels](#) | [findLobes](#) | [replace](#) | [showPeaksTable](#)

Introduced in R2016a

arrayFactor

Array factor in dB

Syntax

```
arrayFactor(object,frequency)
arrayFactor(object,frequency,azimuth,elevation)
arrayFactor(____,Name,Value)

[af] = arrayFactor(object,frequency)
[af,azimuth,elevation] = arrayFactor(____)
[af,azimuth,elevation] = arrayFactor(____,Name,Value)
```

Description

`arrayFactor(object,frequency)` plots the 3-D array factor over the specified frequency value in dB.

`arrayFactor(object,frequency,azimuth,elevation)` plots the array factor over the specified frequency, azimuth, and elevation values.

`arrayFactor(____,Name,Value)` plots the array factor using additional options specified by one or more `Name,Value` pair arguments. Specify name-value pair arguments after all other input arguments.

`[af] = arrayFactor(object,frequency)` returns the 3-D array factor over the specified frequency value.

`[af,azimuth,elevation] = arrayFactor(____)` returns the array factor at the specified frequency, azimuth, and elevation values.

`[af,azimuth,elevation] = arrayFactor(____,Name,Value)` returns the array factor using additional options specified by one or more `Name,Value` pair arguments. Specify name-value pair arguments after all other input arguments.

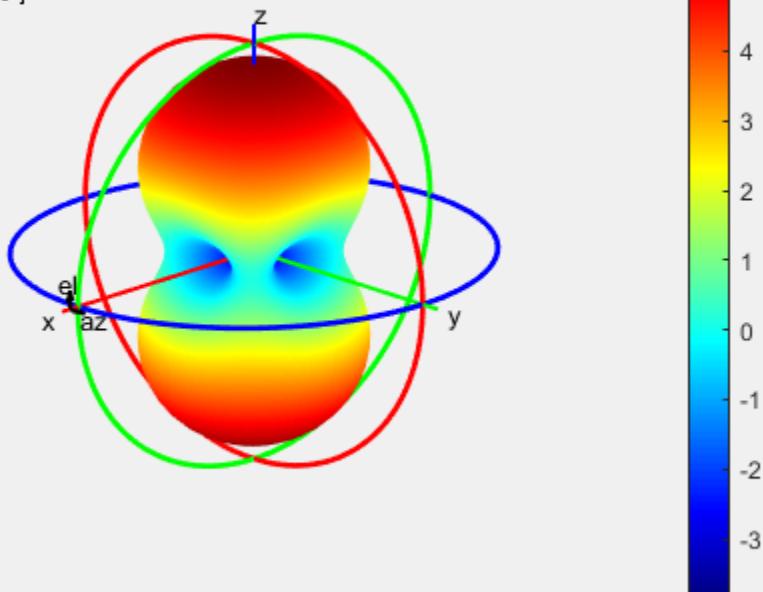
Examples

Plot Array Factor

Plot the array factor of a default rectangular array at a frequency of 70 MHz.

```
ra = rectangularArray;  
arrayFactor(ra,70e6);
```

Output : Array Factor
Frequency : 70 MHz
Max value : 6.02 dB
Min value : -3.83 dB
Azimuth : [-180° , 180°]
Elevation : [-90° , 90°]



Input Arguments

object — Input antenna array

object handle

Input antenna array object, specified as an object handle.

Example: `r = rectangularArray;` `arrayFactor (r,70e6)`. Calculates the array factor of a rectangular array.

frequency — Frequency value used to calculate array factor

scalar in Hz

Frequency value used to calculate array factor, specified as a scalar in Hz.

Example: `70e6`

Data Types: double

azimuth — Azimuth angle of antenna

`-180:5:180` (default) | vector in degrees

Azimuth angle of the antenna, specified as a vector in degrees.

Example: `-90:5:90`

Data Types: double

elevation — Elevation angle of antenna

`-90:5:90` (default) | vector in degrees

Elevation angle of the antenna, specified as a vector in degrees.

Example: `0:1:360`

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name,Value` pair arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside single quotes (' '). You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`.

Example: `'CoordinateSystem', rectangular`

CoordinateSystem — Coordinate system of array factor

'polar' (default) | 'rectangular' | 'uv'

Coordinate system of array factor, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'CoordinateSystem' and one of these values: 'polar', 'rectangular', 'uv'.

Example: 'CoordinateSystem', 'polar'

Data Types: char

Output Arguments

af — Array factor

matrix in dB

Array factor, returned as a matrix in dB. The matrix size is the product of number of elevation values and number of azimuth values.

azimuth — Azimuth values

vector in degrees

Azimuth values used to calculate the array factor, returned as a vector in degrees.

elevation — Elevation values

vector in degrees

Elevation values used to calculate the array factor, returned as a vector in degrees.

See Also

[feedCurrent](#) | [pattern](#) | [patternMultiply](#)

Introduced in R2017a

add

Boolean unite operation on two shapes

Syntax

```
c = add(shape1,shape2)
```

Description

`c = add(shape1,shape2)` unites `shape1` and `shape2` using the `add` operation. You can also use the `+` to add the two shapes together.

Examples

Add Two Circles

Create and view a default circle.

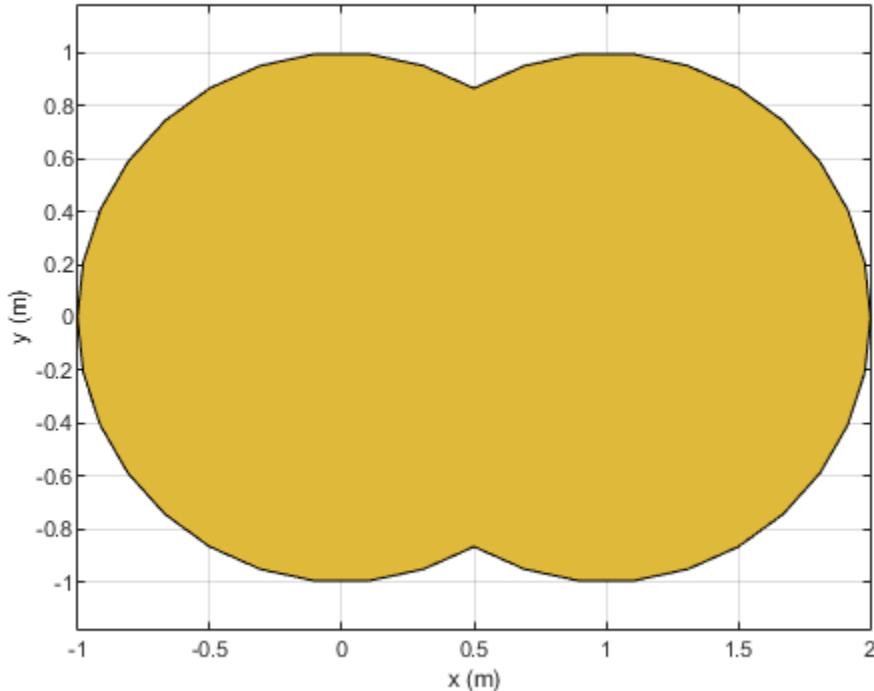
```
circle1 = antenna.Circle;
```

Create a circle with a radius of 1 m. The center of the circle is at [1 0].

```
circle2 = antenna.Circle('Center',[1 0], 'Radius',1);
```

Add the two circles.

```
add(circle1,circle2)
```



Add Two Shapes

Create circle with a radius of 1 m. The center of the circle is at [1 0].

```
circle1 = antenna.Circle('Center',[1 0], 'Radius',1);
```

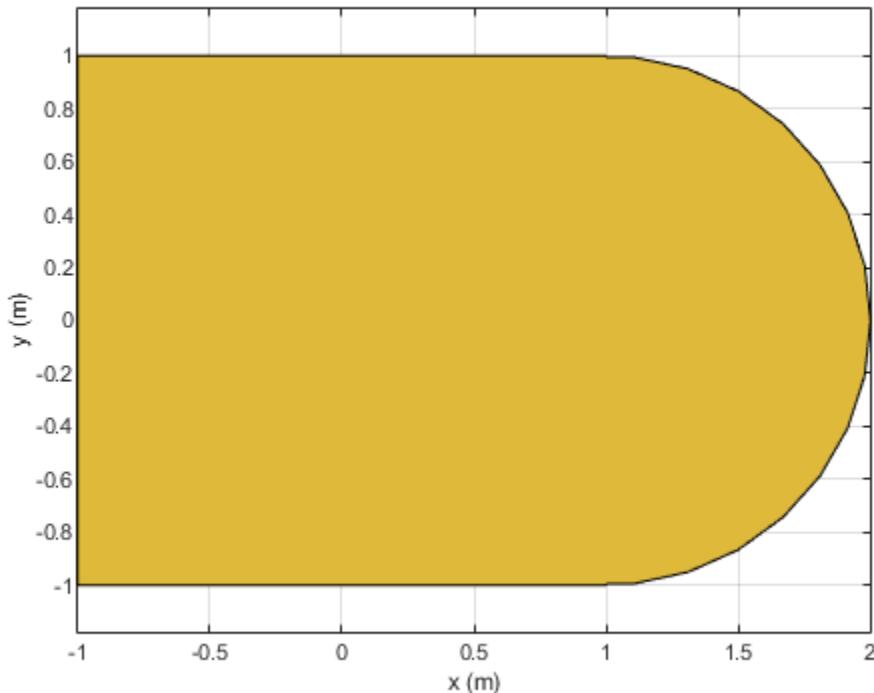
Create a rectangle with a length of 2 m and a width of 4 m centered at the origin.

```
rect1 = antenna.Rectangle('Length',2, 'Width',2);
```

Add the two shapes together using the + function.

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
polygon1 = circle1+rect1  
polygon1 =  
  Polygon with properties:  
    Name: 'mypolygon'  
    Vertices: [21x3 double]  
  
show(polygon1)
```



Input Arguments

shape1, shape2 — Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `c = add(rectangle1, rectangle2)` where `rectangle1` and `rectangle2` are shapes created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

See Also

`area | intersect | mesh | plot | rotate | rotateX | rotateY | rotateZ | scale |
show | subtract | translate`

Introduced in R2017a

area

Calculate area of shape in sq.m

Syntax

```
a = area(shape)
```

Description

`a = area(shape)` calculate area of the shape in units sq.m.

Examples

Create Notched Rectangle

Create a rectangle with a length of 0.15 m, and a width of 0.15 m.

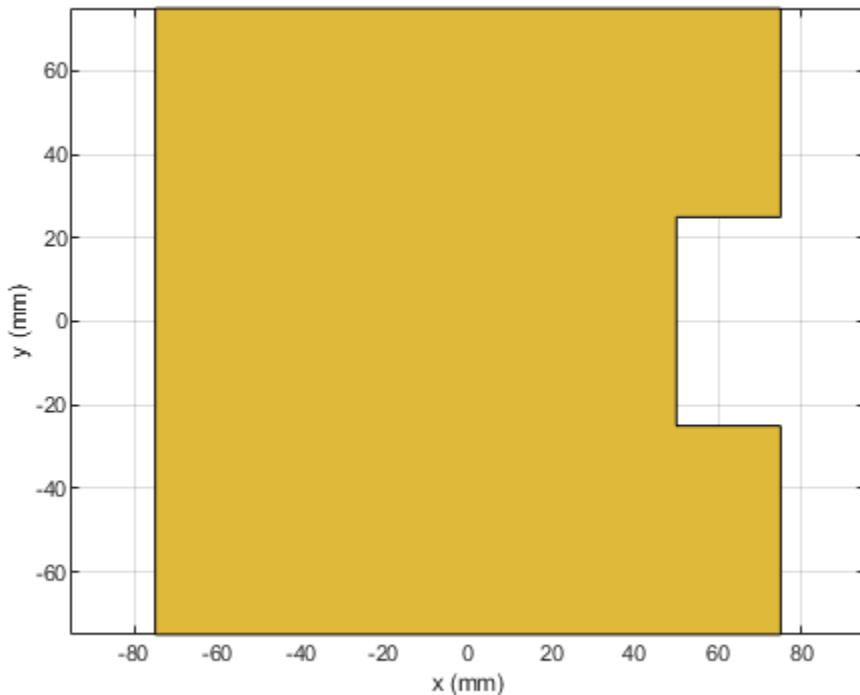
```
r = antenna.Rectangle('Length',0.15,'Width',0.15);
```

Create a second rectangle with a length of 0.05 m, and a width of 0.05 m. Set the center of the second rectangle at half the length of the first rectangle r.

```
n = antenna.Rectangle('Center',[0.075,0], 'Length',0.05, 'Width',0.05);
```

Create and view a notched rectangle by subtracting n from r.

```
rn = r-n;  
show(rn)
```



Calculate the area of the notched rectangle.

`area(rn)`

`ans = 0.0212`

Input Arguments

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `c = area(rectangle)` where rectangle is created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

See Also

`add` | `intersect` | `mesh` | `plot` | `rotate` | `rotateX` | `rotateY` | `rotateZ` | `scale` |
`show` | `subtract` | `translate`

Introduced in R2017a

intersect

Boolean intersection operation on two shapes

Syntax

```
c = intersect(shape1,shape2)
```

Description

`c = intersect(shape1,shape2)` intersect `shape1` and `shape2` using the `intersect` operation. You can also use the `&` to intersect the two shapes.

Examples

Intersect Rectangle and Circle

Create a default rectangle.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;
```

Create a default circle.

```
c = antenna.Circle;
```

Use `intersect` to combine the shared surfaces of the rectangle and the circle.

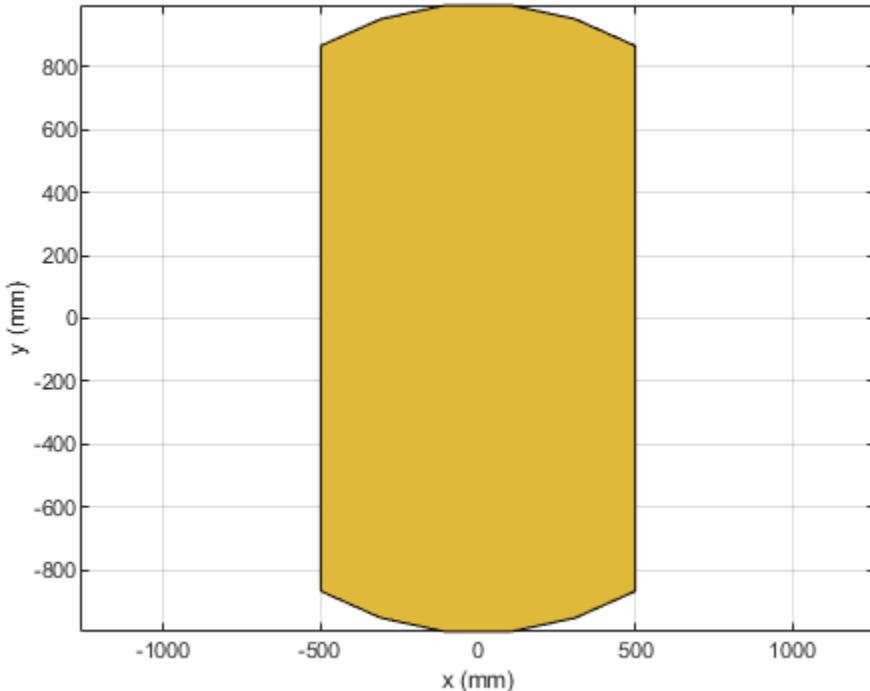
```
rc = intersect(r,c)
```

```
rc =
  Polygon with properties:
```

```
    Name: 'mypolygon'
```

```
    Vertices: [12x3 double]
```

```
show(rc)
axis equal
```



Input Arguments

shape1, shape2 — Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `c = intersect(rectangle1, rectangle2)` where `rectangle1` and `rectangle2` are shapes created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

See Also

`add` | `area` | `mesh` | `plot` | `rotate` | `rotateX` | `rotateY` | `rotateZ` | `show` | `subtract` | `translate`

Introduced in R2017a

rotate

Rotate shape about axis and angle

Syntax

```
rotate(shape,angle,axis1, axis2)  
c = rotate(shape,angle, axis1, axis2)
```

Description

`rotate(shape,angle, axis1, axis2)` rotate shape about an axes object and angle.

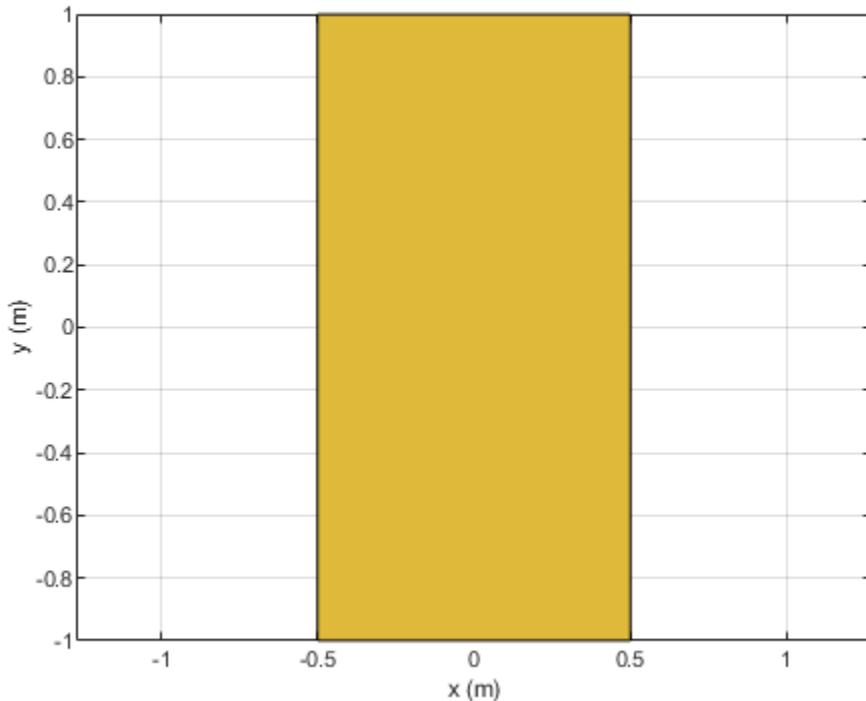
`c = rotate(shape,angle, axis1, axis2)` rotate shape about an axes object and angle.

Examples

Rotate Rectangle

Create a rectangle shape.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;  
show(r)  
axis equal
```



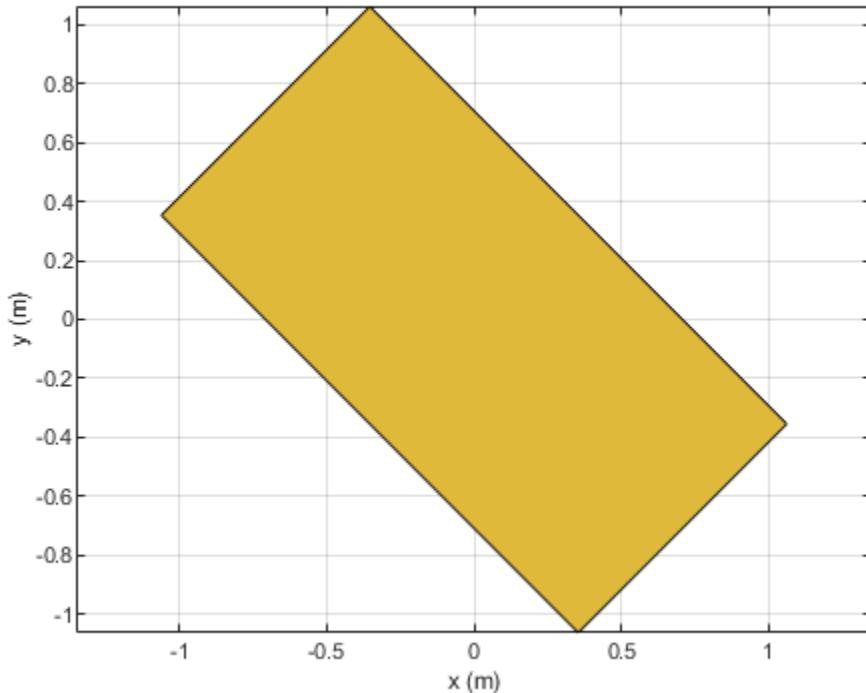
Rotate the rectangle at 45 degrees about the Z-axis.

```
r1 = rotate(r,45,[0 0 0],[0 0 1])
```

```
r1 =
    Rectangle with properties:
```

```
Name: 'myrectangle'
Center: [0 0]
Length: 1
Width: 2
NumPoints: 2
```

```
show(r1)
```



Input Arguments

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `area(rectangle)` where `rectangle` is created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

axis1, axis2 — Axis of rotation

two three-element vector of Cartesian coordinates in meters

Axis of rotation, specified as two unique three-element vectors of Cartesian coordinates in meters

Example: `rotate(rectangle, 45, [0 0 0], [0 0 1])` where rectangle is created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

Data Types: double

angle — Angle of rotation

scalar

Angle of rotation, specified as a scalar in degrees

Example: `rotate(rectangle, 45, [0 0 1], [0 0 0])` rotates the rectangle around X-axis by 45 degrees.

Data Types: double

See Also

`add` | `area` | `intersect` | `mesh` | `plot` | `rotateX` | `rotateY` | `rotateZ` | `scale` | `show` |
`subtract` | `translate`

Introduced in R2017a

subtract

Boolean subtraction operation on two shapes

Syntax

```
c = subtract(shape1,shape2)
```

Description

`c = subtract(shape1,shape2)` subtracts `shape1` and `shape2` using the `subtract` operation. You can also use the `-` to subtract the two shapes.

Examples

Create Notched Rectangle

Create a rectangle with a length of 0.15 m, and a width of 0.15 m.

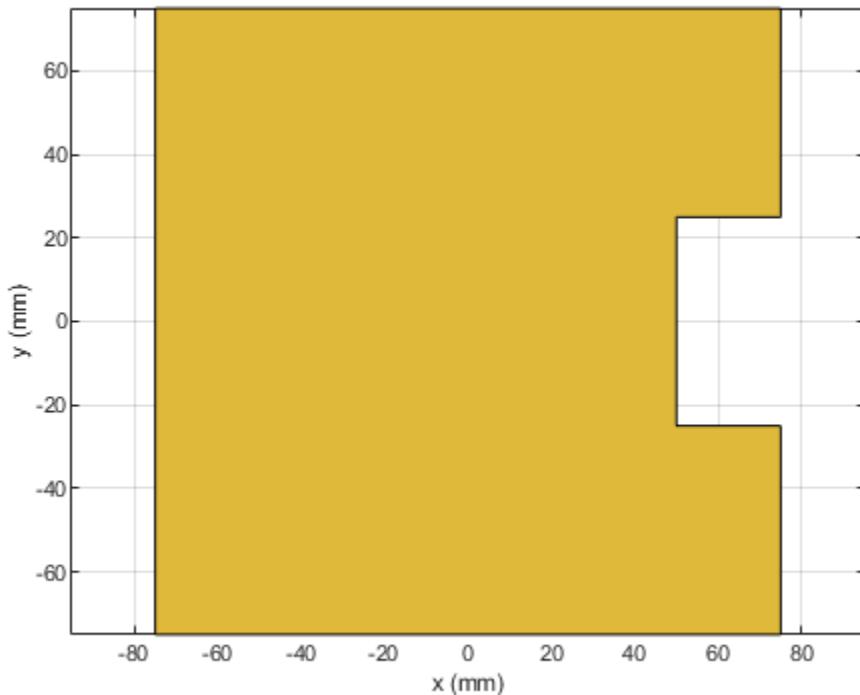
```
r = antenna.Rectangle('Length',0.15,'Width',0.15);
```

Create a second rectangle with a length of 0.05 m, and a width of 0.05 m. Set the center of the second rectangle at half the length of the first rectangle `r`.

```
n = antenna.Rectangle('Center',[0.075,0], 'Length',0.05,'Width',0.05);
```

Create and view a notched rectangle by subtracting `n` from `r`.

```
rn = r-n;  
show(rn)
```



Calculate the area of the notched rectangle.

```
area(rn)
```

```
ans = 0.0212
```

Input Arguments

shape1, shape2 — Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `c = subtract(rectangle1, rectangle2)` where `rectangle1` and `rectangle2` are shapes created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

See Also

`add` | `area` | `intersect` | `mesh` | `plot` | `rotate` | `rotateX` | `rotateY` | `rotateZ` |
`scale` | `show` | `translate`

Introduced in R2017a

gerberWrite

Generate Gerber files

Syntax

```
gerberWrite(designobject)
gerberWrite(designobject,rfconnector)
gerberWrite(designobject,writer)
gerberWrite(designobject,writer,rfconnector)
[a,g] = gerberWrite(designobject,writer,rfconnector)
```

Description

`gerberWrite(designobject)` creates a Gerber file from PCB specification files, such as `PCBWriter` object or `pcbStack` object.

`gerberWrite(designobject,rfconnector)` creates Gerber file using specified RF connector.

`gerberWrite(designobject,writer)` creates a Gerber file using specified PCB writer services.

`gerberWrite(designobject,writer,rfconnector)` creates a Gerber file using specified PCB writer and connector services.

`[a,g] = gerberWrite(designobject,writer,rfconnector)` creates a Gerber file using specified PCB writer and connector services.

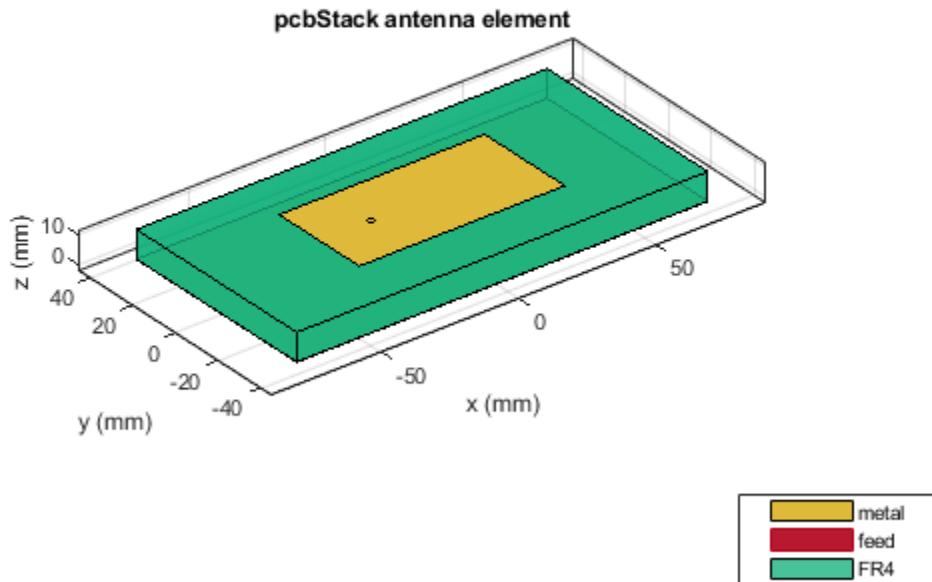
Note You can only use output arguments if the `designobject` is a `pcbStack` object.

Examples

Antenna Gerber Files from PCB Stack

Create a patch antenna with FR4 as dielectric material using |pcbStack| object.

```
p = pcbStack;
d = dielectric('FR4');
p.Layers = {p.Layers{1},d,p.Layers{2}};
p.FeedLocations(3:4) = [1 3];
show(p)
```



Use a Cinch SMA for feeding the antenna. Use the Mayhew Labs PCB viewer as the 3-D viewer. Change the file name of the Mayhew Writer services to `antenna_design_file`.

```
C = PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch;
W = PCBServices.MayhewWriter;
W.Filename = 'antenna_design_file';
```

Generate the Gerber-format files.

```
[A,g] = gerberWrite(p,W,C)
```

```
A =
PCBWriter with properties:
```

```
Design: [1x1 struct]
Writer: [1x1 PCBServices.MayhewWriter]
Connector: [1x1 PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch]
UseDefaultConnector: 0
ComponentBoundaryLineWidth: 8
ComponentNameFontSize: []
DesignInfoFontSize: []
Font: 'Arial'
PCBMargin: 5.0000e-04
Soldermask: 'both'
Solderpaste: 1
```

See info for details

```
g =
'C:\TEMP\Bdoc19b_1305395_11064\ibB6CBDB\8\tp51d54e1a\antenna-ex96485213\antenna_design...
```

Show Antenna PCB Design Using Mayhew Manufacturing Service

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Use this antenna in creating a `pcbStack` object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco)
```

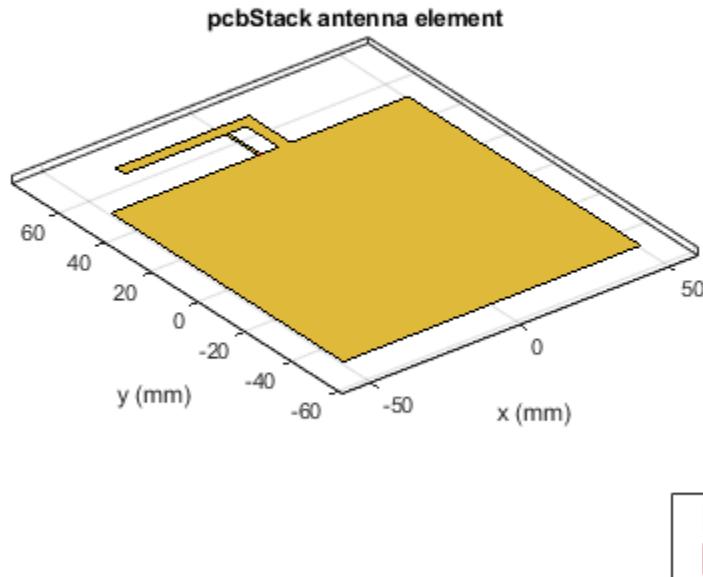
```
p =
pcbStack with properties:
```

```
Name: 'Coplanar Inverted-F'
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
    Revision: 'v1.0'
    BoardShape: [1x1 antenna.Rectangle]
BoardThickness: 0.0013
    Layers: {[1x1 antenna.Polygon]}
FeedLocations: [0 0.0500 1]
    FeedDiameter: 5.0000e-04
ViaLocations: []
    ViaDiameter: []
FeedViaModel: 'strip'
    FeedVoltage: 1
    FeedPhase: 0
    Tilt: 0
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
    Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

figure
show(p)
```



Use an SMA_Cinch as an RF connector and Mayhew Writer as a 3-D viewer.

```
c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch
```

```
c =  
SMA_Cinch with properties:
```

```
    Type: 'SMA'  
    Mfg: 'Cinch'  
    Part: '142-0711-202'  
    Annotation: 'SMA'  
    Impedance: 50  
    Datasheet: 'https://belfuse.com/resources/Johnson/drawings/dr-142-0711-202.pdf'  
    Purchase: 'https://www.digikey.com/product-detail/en/cinch-connectivity/142-0711-202/100-1000'
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
TotalSize: [0.0071 0.0071]
GroundPadSize: [0.0024 0.0024]
SignalPadDiameter: 0.0017
PinHoleDiameter: 0.0013
IsolationRing: 0.0041
VerticalGroundStrips: 1
```

```
Cinch 142-0711-202 (Example Purchase)
```

```
s = PCBServices.MayhewWriter
```

```
s =
MayhewWriter with properties:
```

```
BoardProfileFile: 'legend'
BoardProfileLineWidth: 1
CoordPrecision: [2 6]
CoordUnits: 'in'
CreateArchiveFile: 0
DefaultViaDiam: 3.0000e-04
DrawArcsUsingLines: 1
ExtensionLevel: 1
Filename: 'untitled'
Files: {}
IncludeRootFolderInZip: 0
PostWriteFcn: @(obj)sendTo(obj)
SameExtensionForGerberFiles: 0
UseExcellon: 1
```

Create an antenna design file using `PCBWriter`.

```
PW = PCBWriter(p,s,c)
```

```
PW =
PCBWriter with properties:
```

```
Design: [1x1 struct]
Writer: [1x1 PCBServices.MayhewWriter]
Connector: [1x1 PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch]
UseDefaultConnector: 0
ComponentBoundaryLineWidth: 8
ComponentNameFontSize: []
DesignInfoFontSize: []
```

```
Font: 'Arial'  
PCBMargin: 5.0000e-04  
Soldermask: 'both'  
Solderpaste: 1
```

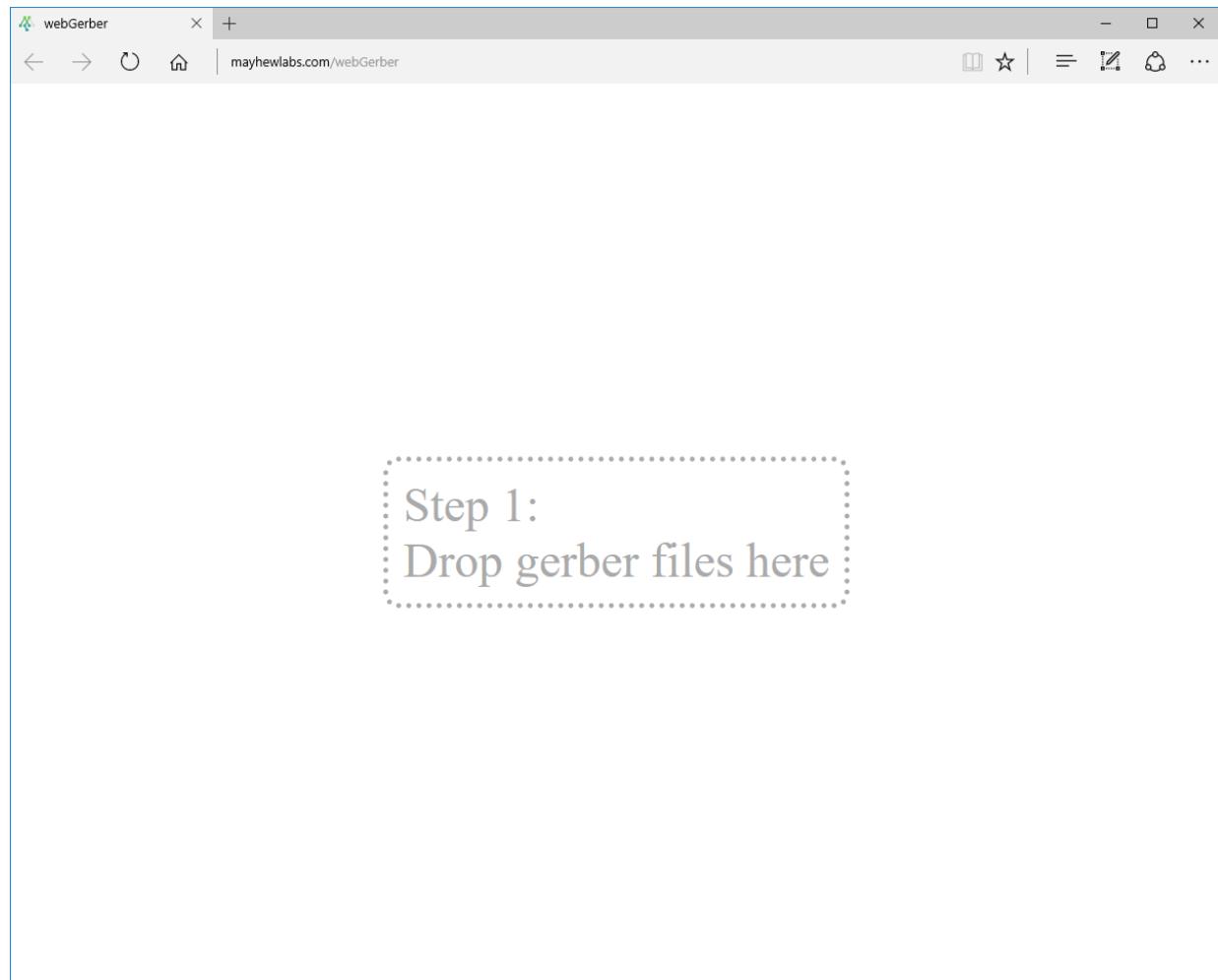
See info for details

Use the gerberWrite method to create gerber files from the antenna design files. The files generated are then send to the Mayhew writer manufacturing service.

gerberWrite(PW)

By default, the folder containing the gerber files is called "untitled" and is located in your MATLAB folder. Running this example automatically opens up the Mayhew Labs PCB manufacturing service in your internet browser.

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



Drag and drop all your files from the "untitled" folder.

The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "webGerber" with the URL "mayhewlabs.com/webGerber". The main content area displays a list of Gerber files on the left and their corresponding layers on the right. A dotted-line box highlights the title and the list.

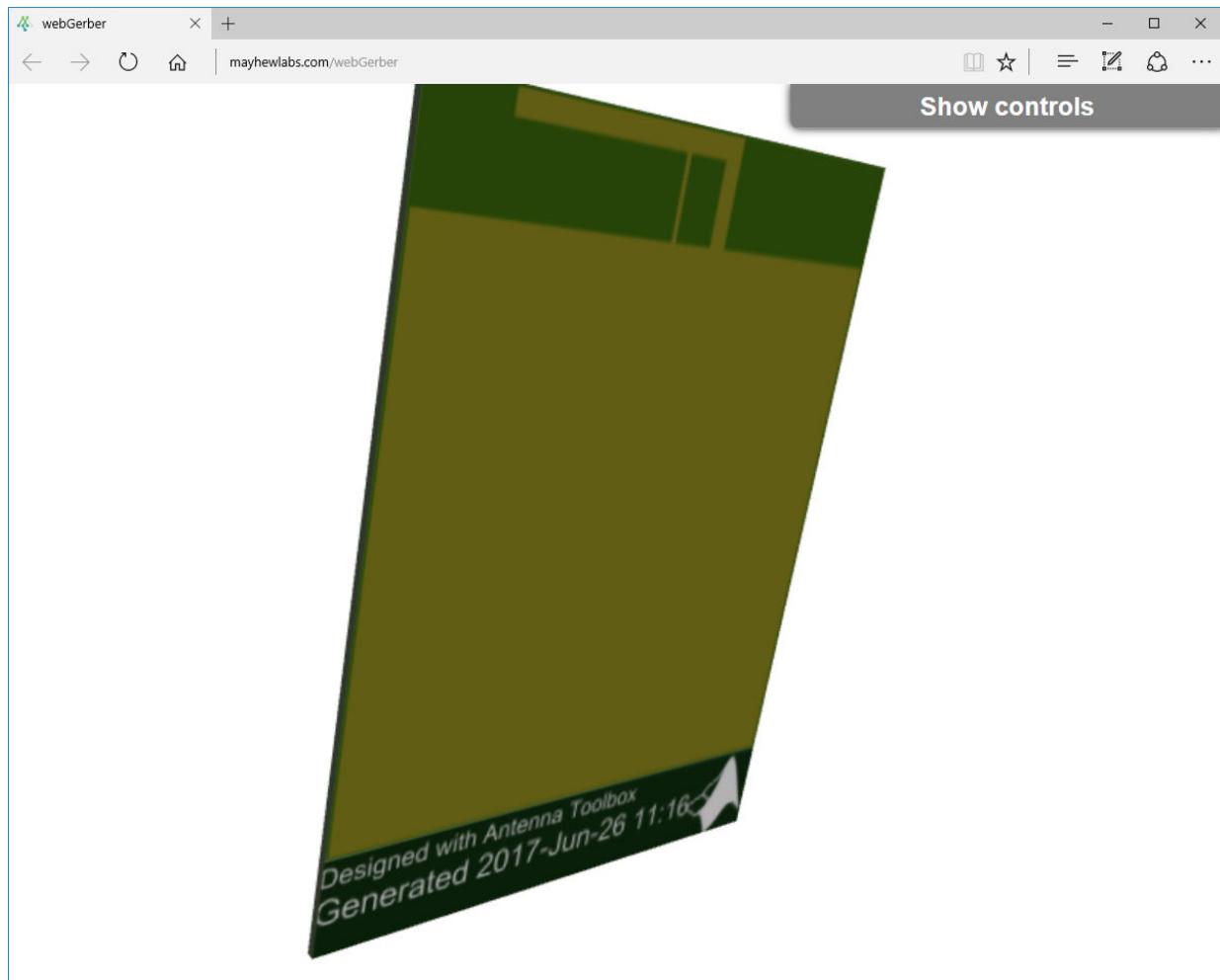
File	Layer
untitled.gtl	Top copper
untitled.gto	Top silk-screen
untitled.gts	Top solder mask
untitled.ipc	No layer
untitled.txt	Drill
untitled.dri	No layer
untitled.gbl	Bottom copper
untitled.gbo	Bottom silk-screen
untitled.gbp	Bottom solder paste
untitled.gbs	Bottom solder mask
untitled.gpi	No layer

Step 2:
Select the layers corresponding to the gerber files

Done

Click **Done** to view your Antenna PCB.

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



Gerber Files of Antennas with Multiple Feeds

Design a patch antenna.

```
p = design(patchMicrostrip,3.5e9);
p.Width = p.Length;
p.Substrate = dielectric('FR4');
```

Create a stack representation of the patch antenna.

```
pb = pcbStack(p);

pb.FeedLocations = [pb.FeedLocations;-.007 0 1 3;0 .007 1 3;0 -.007 1 3];
```

Pick a connector for the feed locations.

```
C = SMA_Cinchcustom1;
```

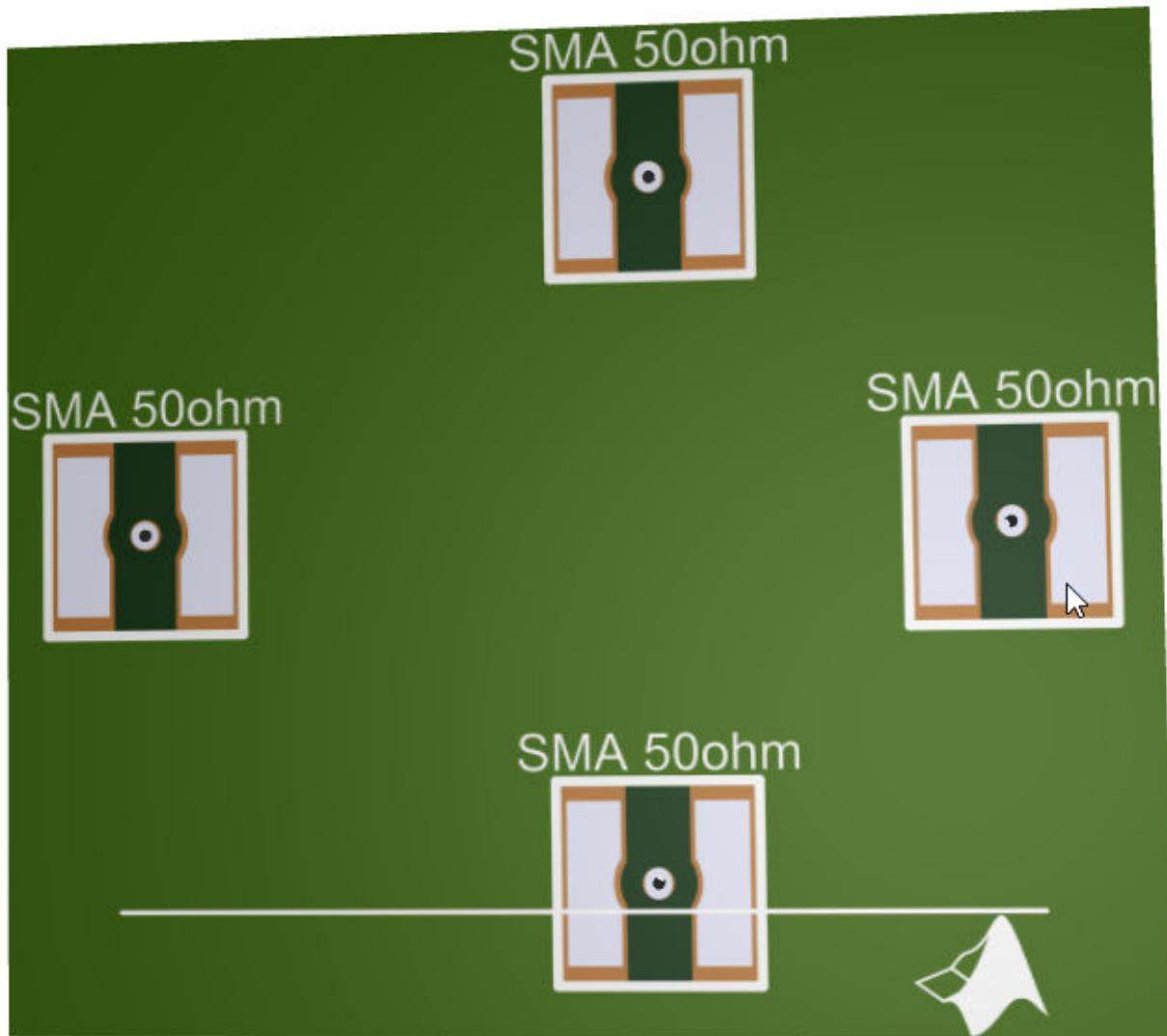
Pick a manufacturing service.

```
Wr = PCBServices.MayhewWriter;
```

Create a Gerber file and generate it.

```
A = PCBWriter(pb,Wr,C);
gerberWrite(A)
```

Warning: No metal specified for PCB



Input Arguments

designobject — Antenna design geometry file

pcbStack object | PCBWriter object

Antenna design geometry file, specified as a `pcbStack` object or `PCBWriter` object.

Example: `p1 = pcbStack` creates a PCB stack object.`p1 gerberWrite(p1)` creates a Gerber file using `p1`.

Example: `p1 = pcbStack` creates a PCB stack object.`p1 a = PCBWriter(p1)`, creates a `PCBWriter` object, `a gerberWrite(a)`, creates a Gerber file using `a`.

rfconnector — RF connector type

PCBConnector object

RF connector type, specified as a `PCBConnector` object.

Example: `c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch`; `gerberWrite(p1,c)` uses SMA_Cinch RF connector at the feedpoint.

writer — PCB service

PCBServices object

PCB service, specified as a `PCBServices` object.

Example: `s = PCBServices.MayhewWriter`; `gerberWrite(p1,s)` uses Mayhew Labs PCB service to create and view the PCB design.

Output Arguments

Note You can only use output arguments if the `designobject` is a `pcbStack` object.

a — PCBWriter object

object handle

`PCBWriter` object that generated the Gerber files, returned as an object handle.

g — Path to generated Gerber files folder

character vector

Path to generated Gerber files folder, returned as character vector.

See Also

[PCBConnectors](#) | [PCBServices](#)

Introduced in R2017b

openFolder

Open file browser to generated Gerber file folder

Syntax

```
openFolder(pcbWriterobject)
```

Description

`openFolder(pcbWriterobject)` opens the parent folder to the PCB writer Gerber design files. You use this function once the Gerber files are generated from the PCB Writer object using the `gerberWrite` function.

Examples

Location of Gerber Files

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Use this antenna in creating a pcb stack object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco);
```

Use a SMA_Cinch as an RF connector and Mayhew Writer as a manufacturing service.

```
c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch;
s = PCBServices.MayhewWriter;
```

Create an antenna design file using PCBWriter.

```
PW = PCBWriter(p,s,c);
```

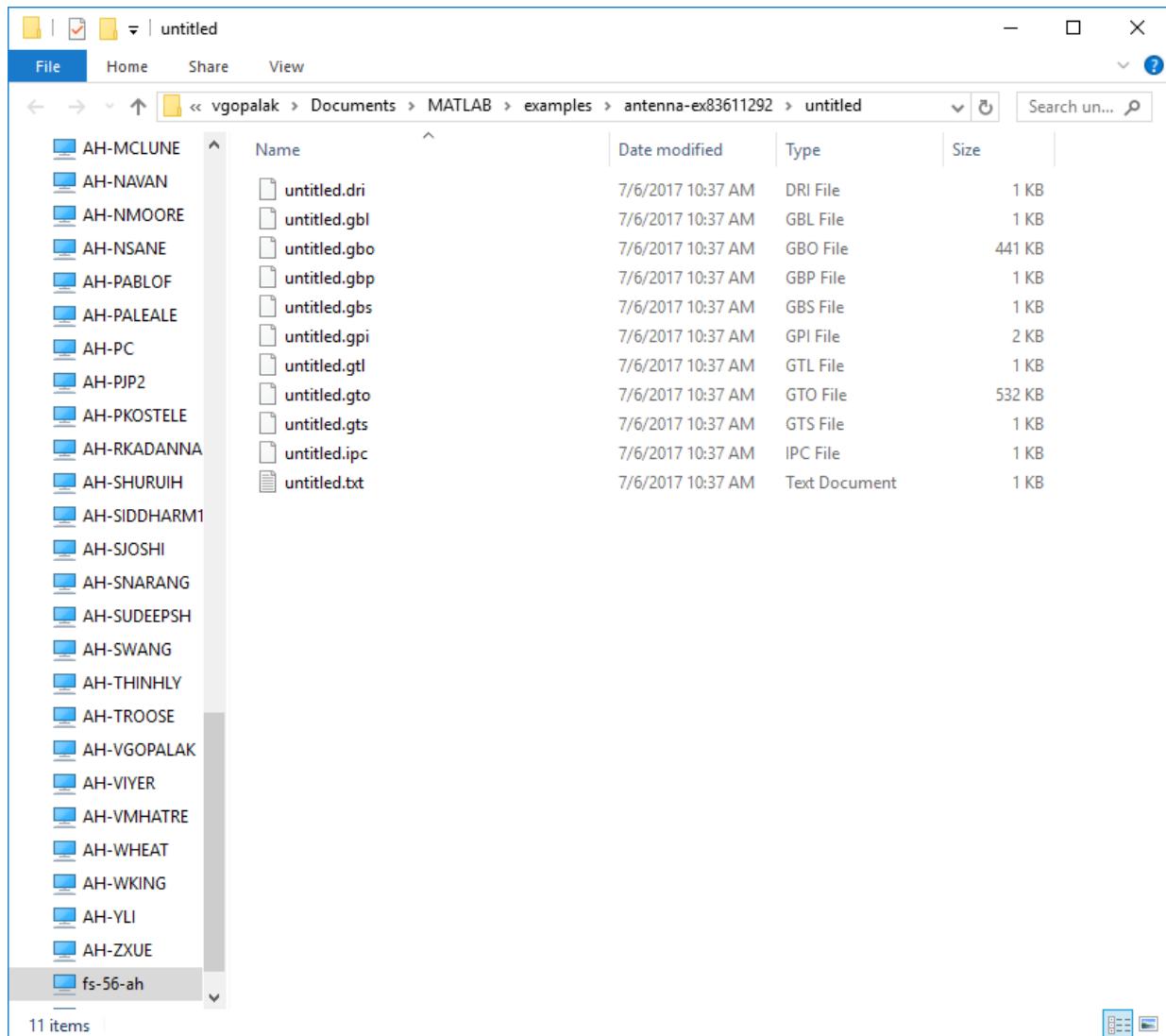
Use the `gerberWrite` method to create Gerber files from the antenna design files.

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

`gerberWrite(PW)`

Open the folder that contains the Gerber files.

`openFolder(PW)`



Input Arguments

pcbWriterobject — Antenna design files
PCBWriter object

Antenna design files specified as a **PCBWriter** object.

Example: `p1 = pcbStack` creates a PCB stack object.`p1.a = PCBWriter(p1)`.

See Also

`gerberWrite` | `info` | `sendTo`

Introduced in R2017b

info

Display information about antenna or array

Syntax

```
info(antenna)  
info(array)
```

Description

`info(antenna)` displays information about antenna element. as a structure:

- `isSolved` - Logical specifying if an antenna is solved.
- `isMeshed` - Logical specifying if an antenna is meshed.
- `MeshingMode` - String specifying the meshing mode.
- `HasSubstrate` - Logical specifying if an antenna uses a substrate.
- `HasLoad` - Logical specifying if an antenna has a load
- `PortFrequency` - Scalar or vector of frequencies used for port analysis.
- `FieldFrequency` - Scalar or vector of frequencies used for field analysis.
- `MemoryEstimate` - Approximate memory requirement for solving the antenna.

`info(array)` displays information about array element as a structure.:

- `isSolved` - Logical specifying if an array is solved.
- `isMeshed` - Logical specifying if an array is meshed.
- `MeshingMode` - String specifying the meshing mode.
- `HasSubstrate` - Logical specifying if an array uses a substrate.
- `HasLoad` - Logical specifying if an array has a load
- `PortFrequency` - Scalar or vector of frequencies used for port analysis.
- `FieldFrequency` - Scalar or vector of frequencies used for field analysis.

- **MemoryEstimate** - Approximate memory requirement for solving the array.

Examples

Antenna Information

Create a dipole antenna and calculate the impedance at 70 MHz.

```
d = dipole;
Z = impedance(d,70e6)

Z = 72.9381 - 1.2090i
```

Display all the information about the dipole antenna.

```
info(d)

ans = struct with fields:
    IsSolved: "true"
    IsMeshed: "true"
    MeshingMode: "auto"
    HasSubstrate: "false"
    HasLoad: "false"
    PortFrequency: 70000000
    FieldFrequency: []
    MemoryEstimate: "740 MB"
```

Input Arguments

antenna — Antenna element

antenna object

Antenna element, specified as an antenna object.

Example: `d = dipole;`

array — Array element

array object

Array element, specified as an array object.

Example: `d = dipole;`

See Also

`show`

Introduced in R2017b

sendTo

Export generated Gerber Files to service provider

Syntax

```
sendTo(pcbWriterobject)
```

Description

`sendTo(pcbWriterobject)` opens the manufacturing service browser page on your default web browser and opens the folder containing the Gerber files.

For example, if the manufacturing service is MayhewWriter, then `sendTo` action opens the Mayhew Labs online PCB viewer in your default web browser. This function also opens the folder containing the Gerber files. This simplifies use of the service, enabling you to drag and drop the files to the website and view the design.

Examples

Open Manufacturing Service Website

Create a coplanar inverted F antenna.

```
fco = invertedFcoplanar('Height',14e-3,'GroundPlaneLength', 100e-3, ...
    'GroundPlaneWidth', 100e-3);
```

Use this antenna in creating a pcb stack object.

```
p = pcbStack(fco);
```

Use a SMA_Cinch as an RF connector and Mayhew Writer as a manufacturing service.

```
c = PCBConnectors.SMA_Cinch;
s = PCBServices.MayhewWriter;
```

Create an antenna design file using PCBWriter.

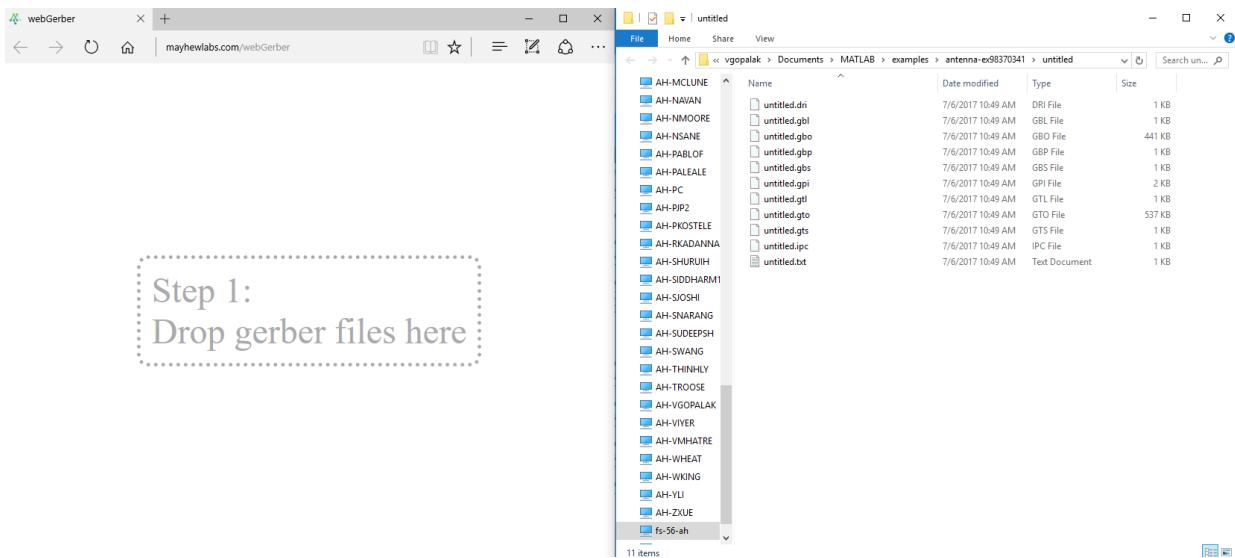
```
PW = PCBWriter(p,s,c);
```

Use the gerberWrite method to create Gerber files from the antenna design files.

```
gerberWrite(PW)
```

Open the manufacturing service website to send the Gerber files.

```
sendTo(PW)
```



Input Arguments

pcbWriterobject — Antenna design files
PCBWriter object

Antenna design files, specified as a PCBWriter object.

Example: `p1 = pcbStack` creates a PCB stack object.`p1 a = PCBWriter(p1)`.

See Also

`gerberWrite` | `info` | `sendTo`

Introduced in R2017b

getLowPassLocs

Feeding location to operate birdcage as lowpass coil

Syntax

```
getLowPassLocs(birdcageantenna)
```

Description

`getLowPassLocs(birdcageantenna)` returns all the feed locations on the birdcage to operate the antenna as a lowpass coil. The feeding locations are located in the center of the rungs. Use this function to find the `FeedLocations` property value for `birdcage`.

Examples

Birdcage as Lowpass Coil

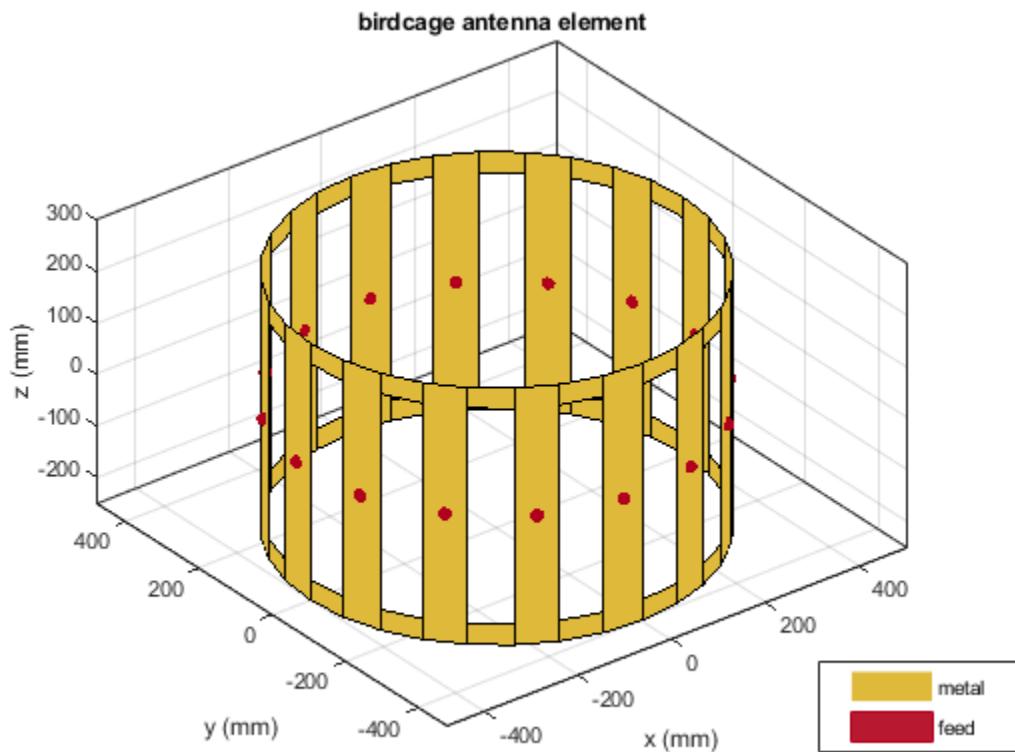
```
b = birdcage;
b.FeedLocations = getLowPassLocs(b)

b =
  birdcage with properties:

    NumRungs: 16
    CoilRadius: 0.4000
    CoilHeight: 0.0400
    RungHeight: 0.4600
    ShieldRadius: 0
    ShieldHeight: 0
    Phantom: []
    FeedLocations: [16x3 double]
    FeedVoltage: 1
    FeedPhase: 0
    Tilt: 0
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]

show(b)



Input Arguments

birdcageantenna — Birdcage antenna
object

Birdcage antenna, specified as an object.

Example: `b = birdcage b.FeedLocations = getLowPassLocs(b)`

See Also

Introduced in R2017b

getHighPassLocs

Feeding location to operate birdcage as highpass coil

Syntax

```
getHighPassLocs(birdcageantenna)
```

Description

`getHighPassLocs(birdcageantenna)` returns all the feed locations on the birdcage to operate the antenna as a highpass coil. The feeding locations are along the circumference on the upper and lower coils of the birdcage. Use this function to find the `FeedLocations` property value for `birdcage`.

Examples

Birdcage as Highpass Coil

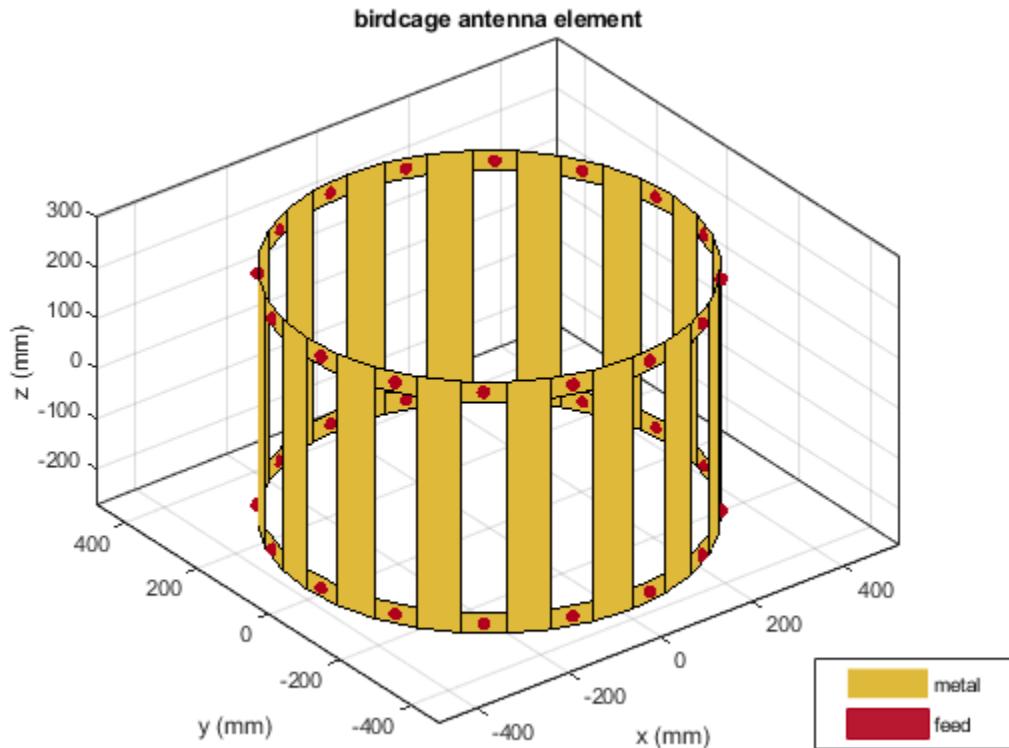
```
b = birdcage;
b.FeedLocations = getHighPassLocs(b)
```

```
b =
birdcage with properties:
```

```
    NumRungs: 16
    CoilRadius: 0.4000
    CoilHeight: 0.0400
    RungHeight: 0.4600
    ShieldRadius: 0
    ShieldHeight: 0
    Phantom: []
    FeedLocations: [32x3 double]
    FeedVoltage: 1
    FeedPhase: 0
    Tilt: 0
```

```
TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
Load: [1x1 lumpedElement]
```

```
show(b)
```



Input Arguments

birdcageantenna — Birdcage antenna object

Birdcage antenna, specified as an object.

Example: `b = birdcage b.FeedLocations = getHighPassLocs(b)`

See Also

Introduced in R2017b

rotateX

Rotate shape about X-axis and angle

Syntax

```
rotateX(shape,angle)  
c =c rotateX(shape,angle)
```

Description

rotateX(shape,angle) rotate shape about an axes object and angle.

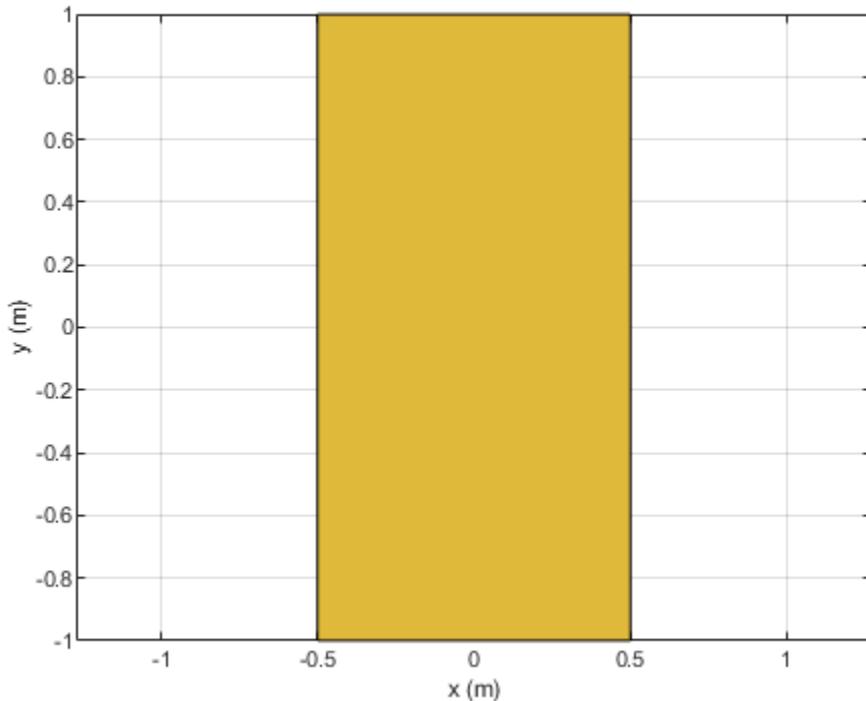
c =c rotateX(shape,angle) rotate shape about an axes object and angle.

Examples

Rotate Rectangle About X-Axis

Create a rectangle shape.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;  
show(r)  
axis equal
```



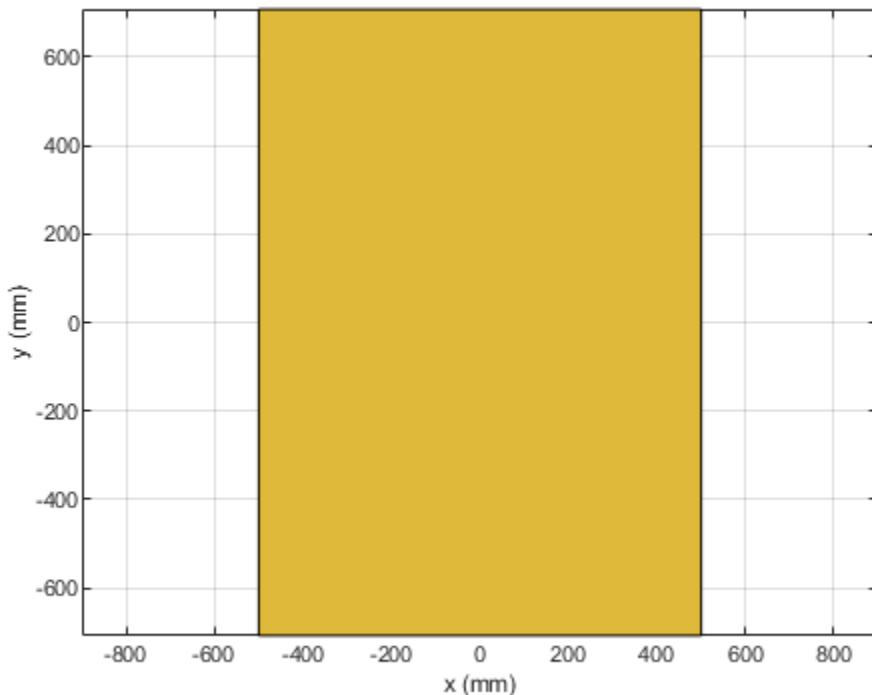
Rotate the rectangle at 45 degrees about the x-axis.

```
r1 = rotateX(r,45)
```

```
r1 =
    Rectangle with properties:
```

```
Name: 'myrectangle'
Center: [0 0]
Length: 1
Width: 2
NumPoints: 2
```

```
show(r1)  
axis equal
```



Input Arguments

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `area(rectangle)` where rectangle is created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

angle — Angle of rotation

scalar

Angle of rotation, specified as a scalar in degrees

Example: `rotateX(rectangle,45)` rotates the rectangle around X-axis by 45 degrees.

Data Types: double

See Also

`add` | `area` | `intersect` | `mesh` | `plot` | `rotate` | `rotateY` | `rotateZ` | `scale` | `show` |
`subtract` | `translate`

Introduced in R2017a

rotateY

Rotate shape about Y-axis and angle

Syntax

```
rotateY(shape,angle)  
c = rotateY(shape,angle)
```

Description

`rotateY(shape,angle)` rotate shape about the Y-axis and angle.

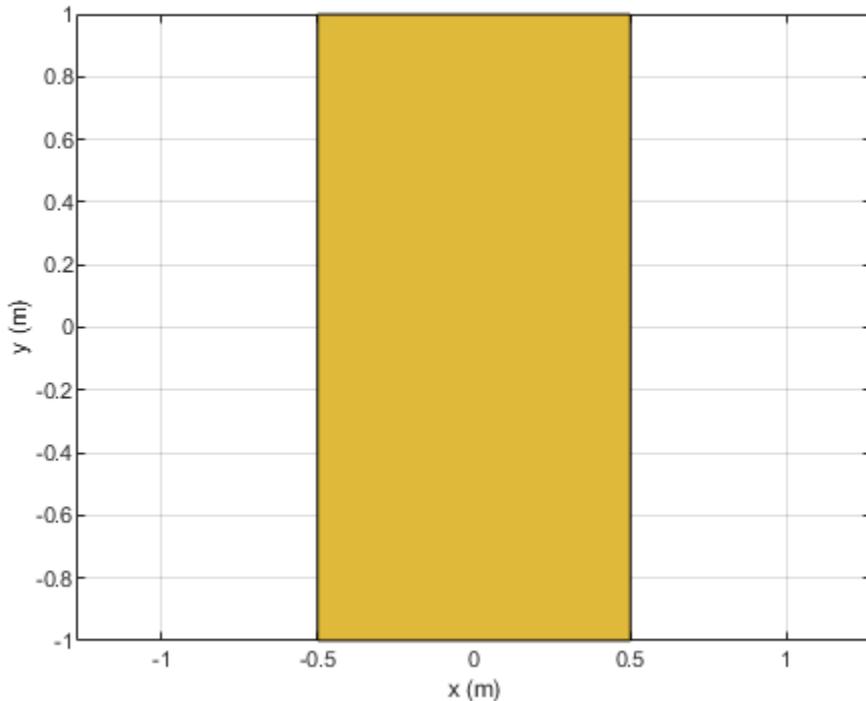
`c = rotateY(shape,angle)` rotate shape about the Y-axis and angle.

Examples

Rotate Rectangle About Y-Axis

Create a rectangle shape.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;  
show(r)  
axis equal
```



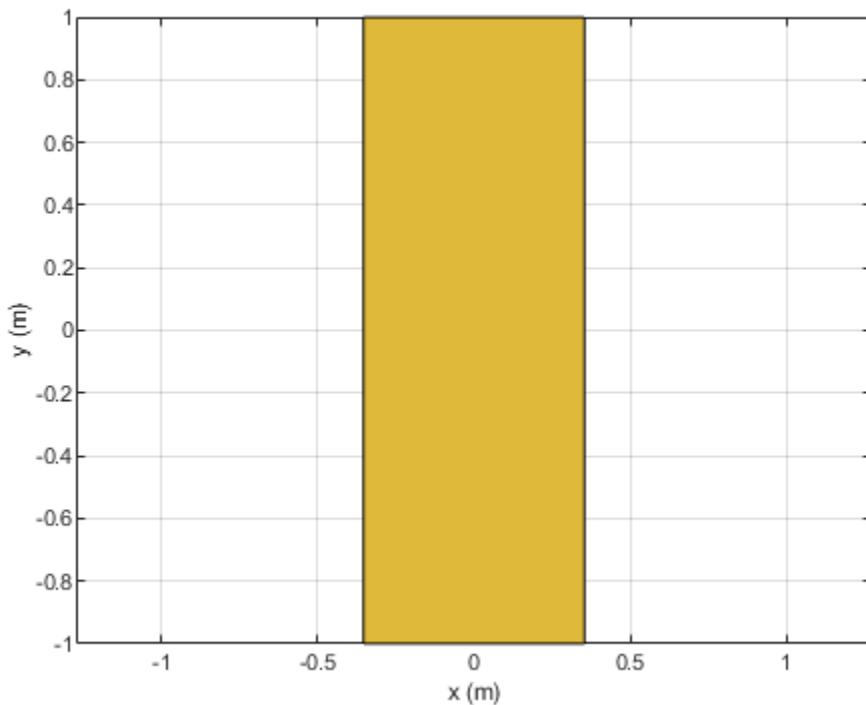
Rotate the rectangle at 45 degrees about the Y-axis.

```
r1 = rotateY(r,45)
```

```
r1 =
    Rectangle with properties:
```

```
Name: 'myrectangle'
Center: [0 0]
Length: 1
Width: 2
NumPoints: 2
```

```
show(r1)
axis equal
```



Input Arguments

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `rotateY(rectangle)` where `rectangle` is created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

angle — Angle of rotation

scalar

Angle of rotation, specified as a scalar in degrees

Example: `rotateY(rectangle,45)` rotates the rectangle around Y-axis by 45 degrees.

Data Types: double

See Also

`add` | `area` | `intersect` | `mesh` | `plot` | `rotate` | `rotateX` | `rotateZ` | `scale` | `show` |
`subtract` | `translate`

Introduced in R2017a

rotateZ

Rotate shape about Z-axis and angle

Syntax

```
rotateZ(shape,angle)
c = rotateZ(shape,angle)
```

Description

`rotateZ(shape,angle)` rotate shape about the Z-axis and angle.

`c = rotateZ(shape,angle)` rotate shape about the Z-axis and angle.

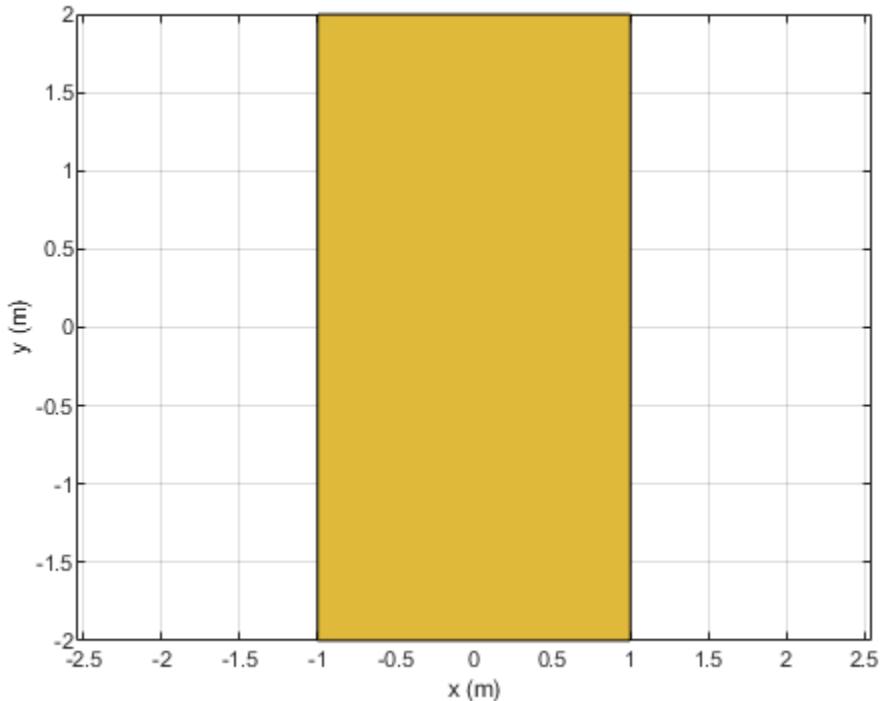
Examples

Create and Rotate Rectangle Using Specified Properties

Create and view a rectangle with a length of 2 m and a width of 4 m.

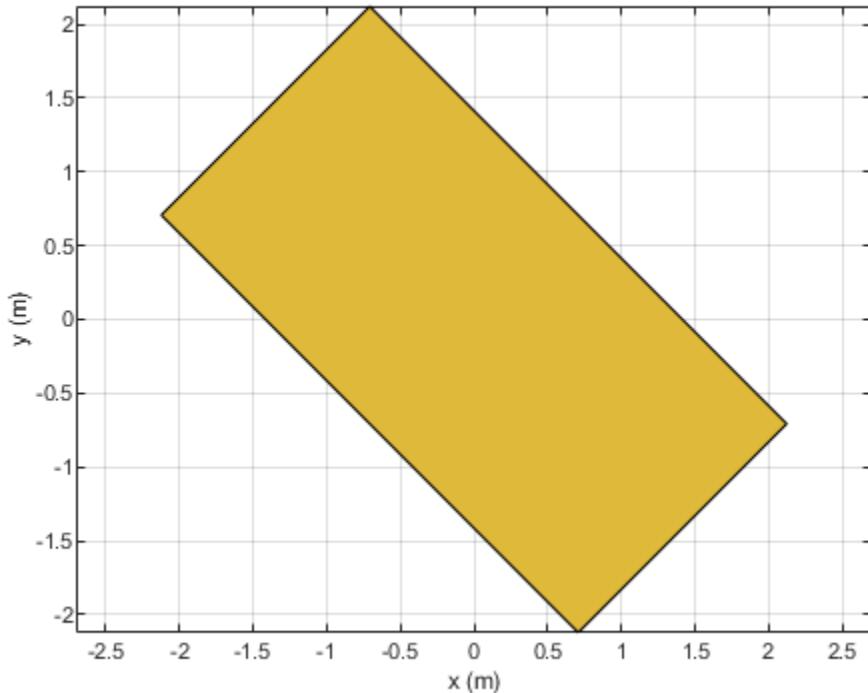
```
r2 = antenna.Rectangle('Length',2,'Width',4);
show(r2)
axis equal
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



Rotate the rectangle.

```
rotateZ(r2,45);  
show(r2)
```



Input Arguments

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `rotateZ(rectangle)` where rectangle is created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

angle — Angle of rotation

scalar

Angle of rotation, specified as a scalar in degrees

Example: `rotateZ(rectangle, 45)` rotates the rectangle around Z-axis by 45 degrees.

Data Types: double

See Also

`add` | `area` | `intersect` | `mesh` | `plot` | `rotate` | `rotateX` | `rotateY` | `scale` | `show` |
`subtract` | `translate`

Introduced in R2017a

translate

Move shape to new location

Syntax

```
c = translate(shape,locationpoints)
```

Description

`c = translate(shape,locationpoints)` moves the shape to a new specified location using a translation vector.

Examples

Create and Transform Polygon

Create a polygon using `antenna.Polygon` with vertices at `[-1 0 0;-0.5 0.2 0;0 0 0]` and view it.

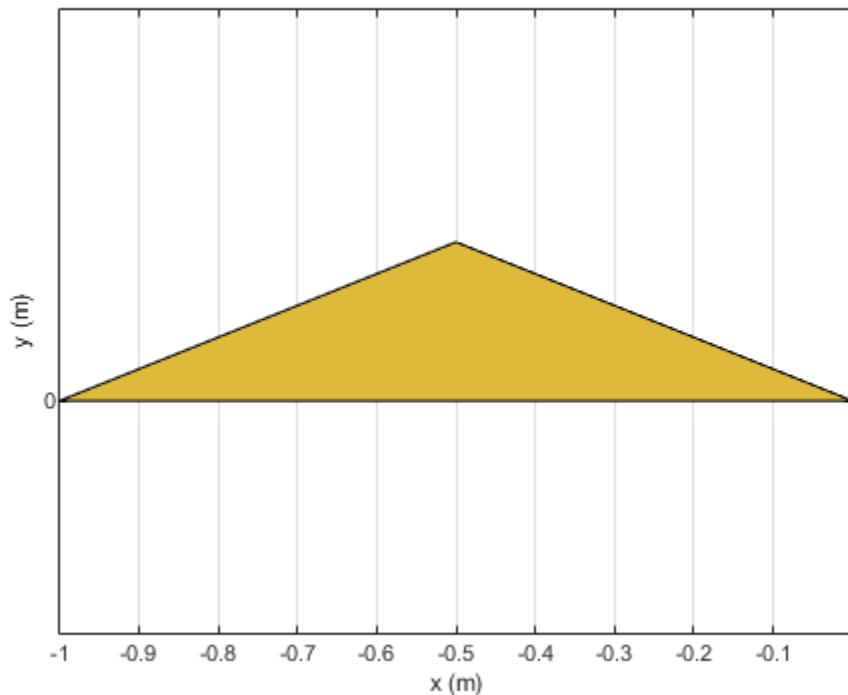
```
p = antenna.Polygon('Vertices', [-1 0 0;-0.5 0.2 0;0 0 0])
```

```
p =
  Polygon with properties:
```

```
    Name: 'mypolygon'
```

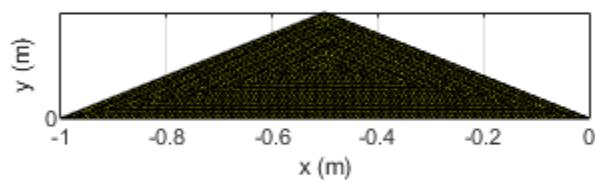
```
    Vertices: [3x3 double]
```

```
show(p)
axis equal
```



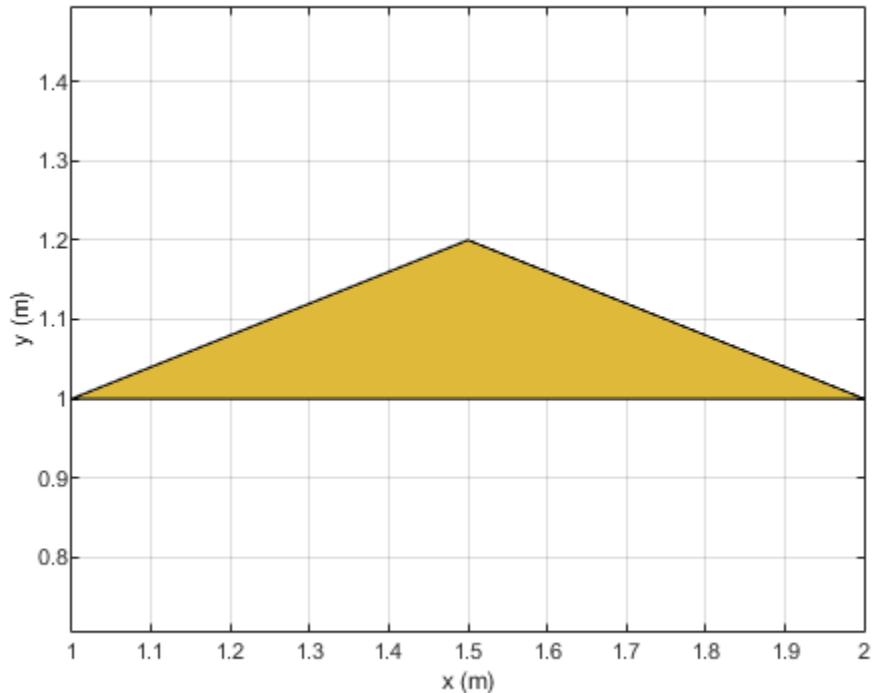
Mesh the polygon and view it.

```
mesh(p, 0.2)
```



Move the polygon to a new location on the X-Y plane.

```
translate(p,[2,1,0])  
axis equal
```



Input Arguments

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `c = translate(rectangle1,[2 1 0])` where `rectangle1` is created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

locationpoints — Translation vector
vector

Translation vector, specified as a vector.

Data Types: double

See Also

[add](#) | [area](#) | [intersect](#) | [mesh](#) | [plot](#) | [rotate](#) | [rotateX](#) | [rotateY](#) | [rotateZ](#) |
[scale](#) | [show](#) | [subtract](#)

Introduced in R2017a

plot

Plot boundary of shape

Syntax

```
p = plot(shape,varargin)
```

Description

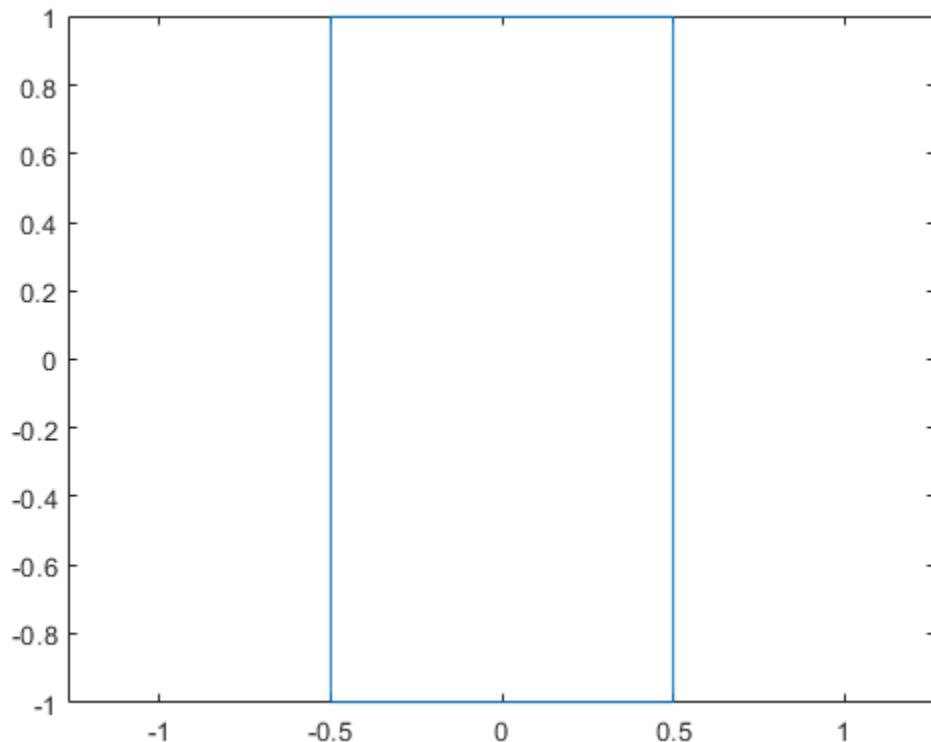
`p = plot(shape,varargin)` plots the boundary of the shape and returns the line handle.

Examples

Plot Rectangle Shape

Create a rectangular shape and plot it.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;  
p = plot(r);
```



Input Arguments

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `plot(rectangle)` where `rectangle` is created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

See Also

[mesh](#) | [show](#)

Introduced in R2017a

scale

Change the size of the shape by a fixed amount

Syntax

```
c = scale(shape,scaling)
```

Description

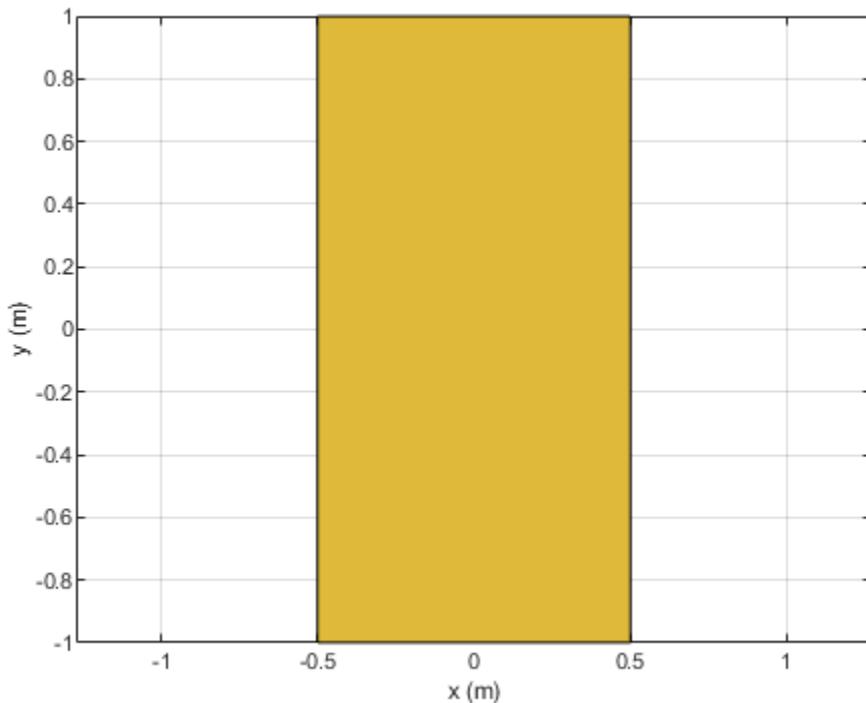
`c = scale(shape,scaling)` scales the shape by a constant factor

Examples

Scale Rectangle Shape

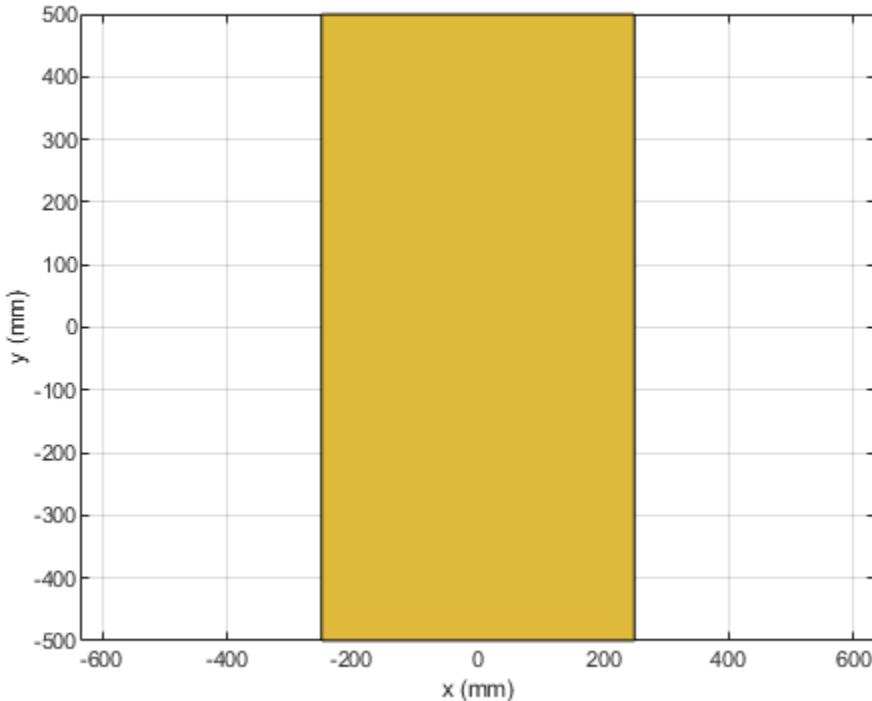
Create a rectangular shape.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;
show(r)
axis equal
```



Shrink the rectangle by 50%.

```
scale(r,0.5);
```



Input Arguments

shape — Shape created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shape created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `c = scale(rectangle1, 0.5)` where `rectangle1` is created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

scaling — Constant factor to change shape size

scalar

Constant factor to change shape size, specified as a scalar.

Data Types: double

See Also

[add](#) | [area](#) | [intersect](#) | [mesh](#) | [plot](#) | [rotate](#) | [rotateX](#) | [rotateY](#) | [rotateZ](#) | [show](#)
| [subtract](#)

Introduced in R2017a

plus

Shape1 + Shape2

Syntax

```
c = plus(shape1,shape2)
```

Description

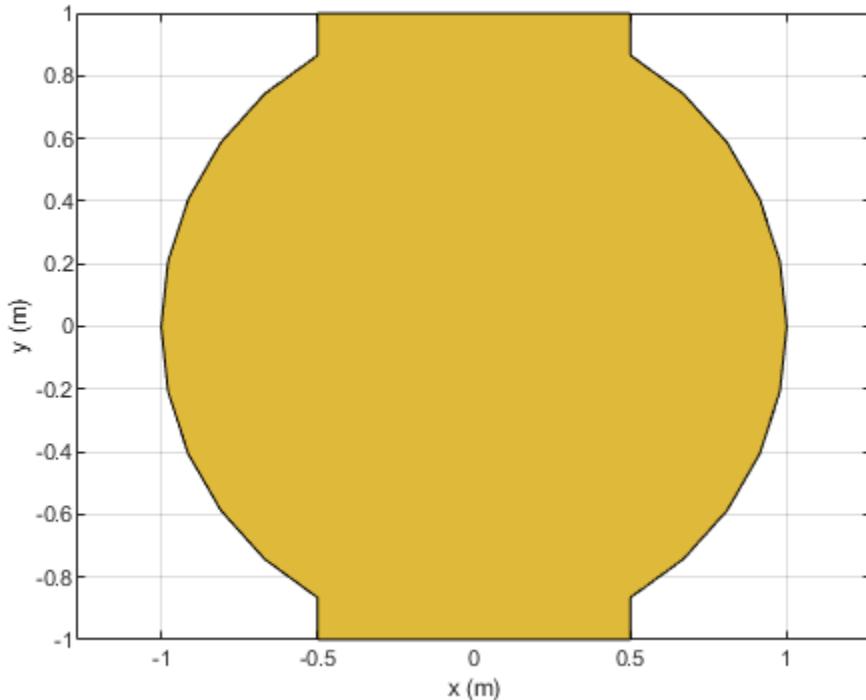
c = plus(shape1,shape2) calls the syntax shape1 + shape2 to unite two shapes.

Examples

Unite Rectangle and Circle

Create a rectangular and circular shape and unite them.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;  
c = antenna.Circle;  
r+c;
```



Input Arguments

shape1, shape2 — Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `rectangle1+rectangle2` where `rectangle1` and `rectangle2` are shapes created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

See Also

add | area | intersect | mesh | plot | rotate | rotateX | rotateY | rotateZ |
scale | show | subtract | translate

Introduced in R2017a

minus

Shape1 - Shape2

Syntax

```
c = minus(shape1,shape2)
```

Description

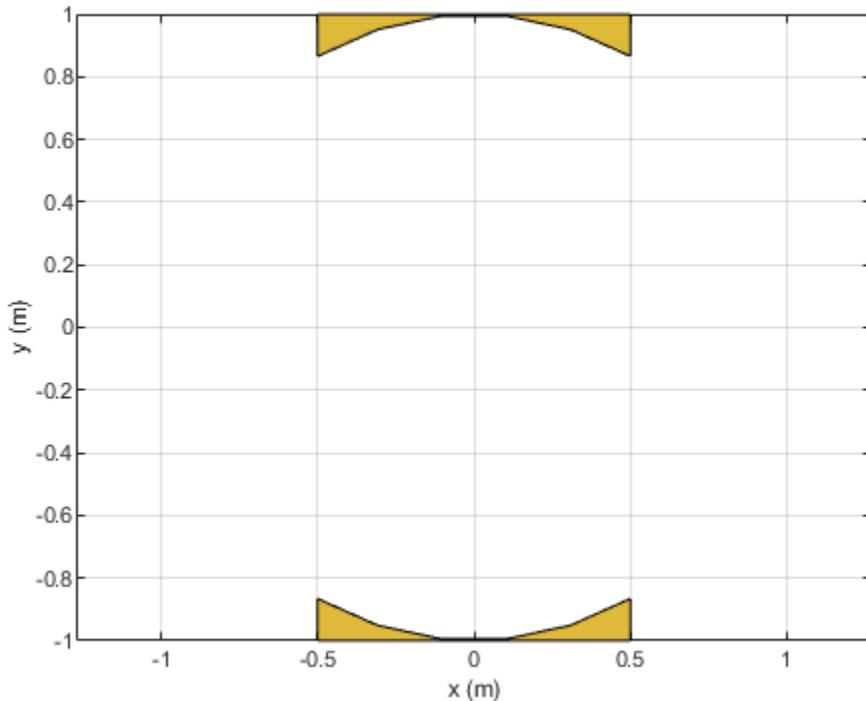
`c = minus(shape1,shape2)` calls the syntax `shape1 - shape2` to subtract two shapes.

Examples

Subtract Rectangle and Circle

Create a rectangular and circular shape and subtract them.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;
c = antenna.Circle;
r-c;
```



Input Arguments

shape1, shape2 — Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: rectangle1-rectangle2 where rectangle1 and rectangle2 are shapes created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

See Also

`add` | `area` | `intersect` | `mesh` | `plot` | `rotate` | `rotateX` | `rotateY` | `rotateZ` |
`scale` | `show` | `subtract` | `translate`

Introduced in R2017a

and

Shape1 & Shape2

Syntax

```
c = and(shape1,shape2)
```

Description

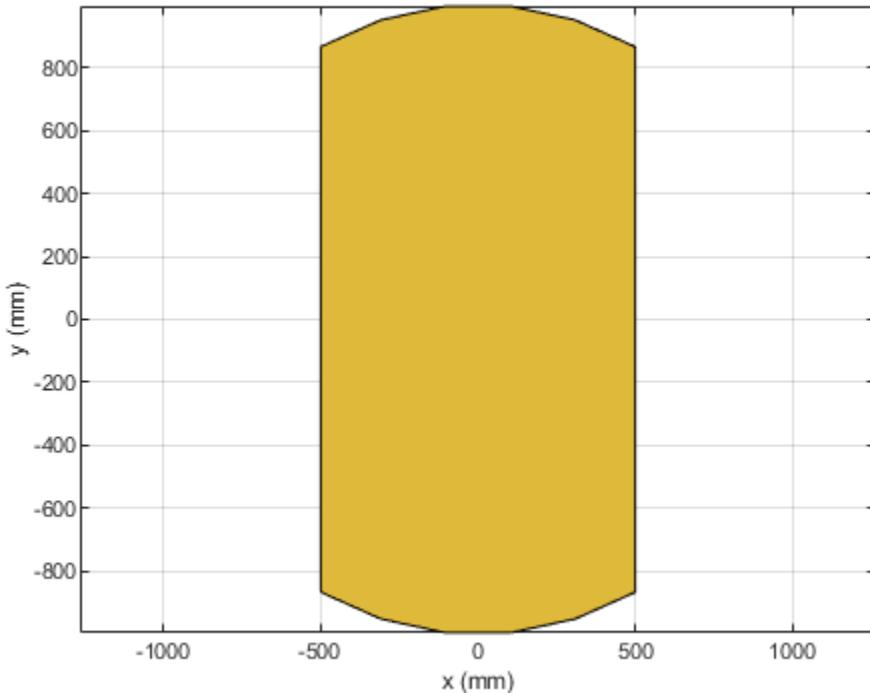
c = and(shape1,shape2) calls the syntax shape1 & shape2 to intersect two shapes.

Examples

Intersect Rectangle and Circle

Create a rectangular and circular shape and intersect them.

```
r = antenna.Rectangle;  
c = antenna.Circle;  
r&c;
```



Input Arguments

shape1, shape2 — Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects
object handle

Shapes created using custom elements and shape objects of Antenna Toolbox, specified as an object handle.

Example: `rectangle1&rectangle2` where `rectangle1` and `rectangle2` are shapes created using `antenna.Rectangle` object.

See Also

add | area | intersect | mesh | plot | rotate | rotateX | rotateY | rotateZ |
scale | show | subtract | translate

Introduced in R2017a

add

Add additional data to existing Smith chart

Syntax

```
add(plot,data)
add(plot,frequency,data)
```

Description

`add(plot,data)` adds data to an existing Smith chart.

`add(plot,frequency,data)` adds data to an existing Smith chart based on multiple data sets containing frequencies corresponding to columns of data matrix.

Examples

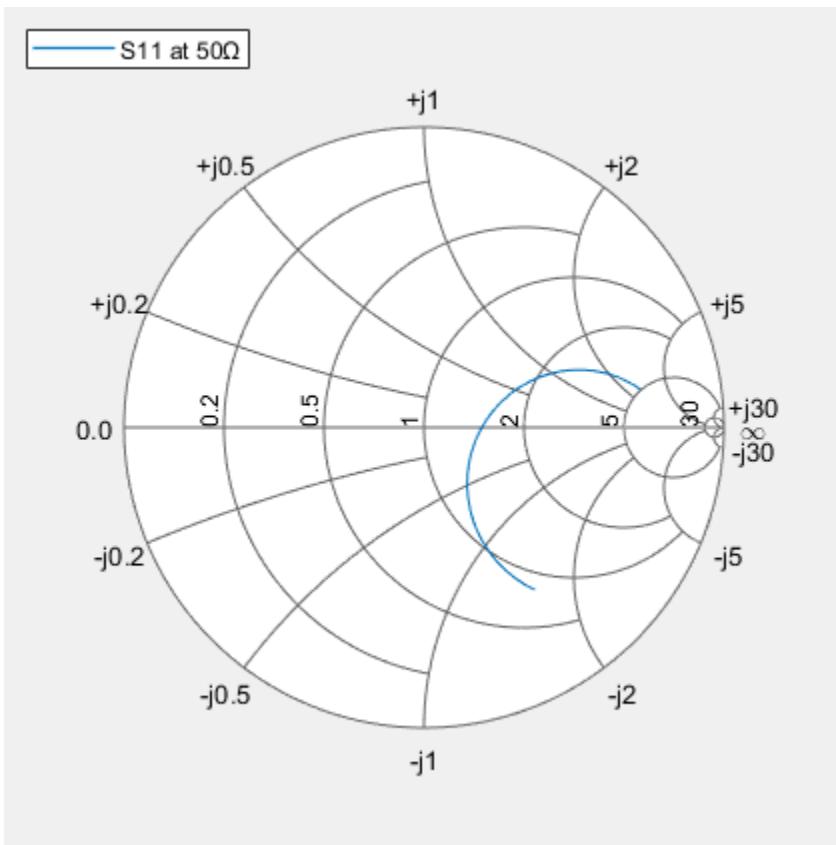
Add S-Parameter Data to an Existing Smith Plot

Plot the reflection coefficients of a dipole antenna.

Create a strip dipole antenna on the Y-Z plane. Calculate the complex s-parameters of the dipole antenna from 60 MHz to 90 MHz, with an interval of 150 kHz.

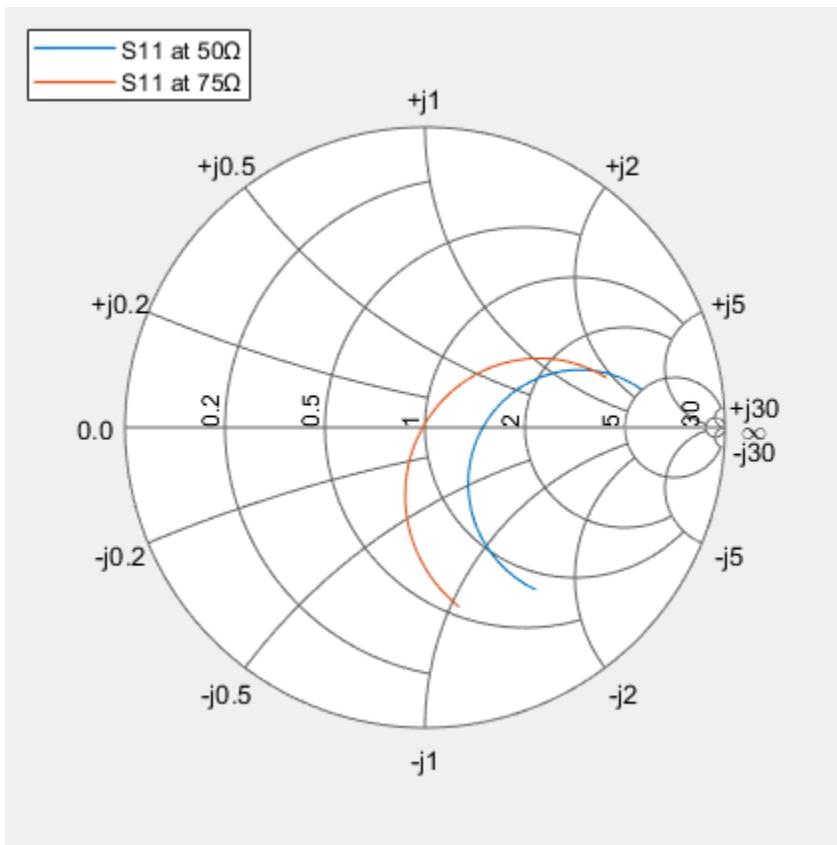
Plot S11 on a Smith plot for a reference impedance of 50 ohm.

```
d = dipole;
freq = linspace(60e6, 90e6, 200);
s_50 = sparameters(d, freq,50);
hg = smithplot(s_50,[1,1]);
hg.LegendLabels = {"S11 at 50#ohm"};
```



Find S11 for a new impedance of 75 ohm. Add new S11 to the existing Smith plot.

```
s_75 = sparameters(d, freq, 75);
gamma = rfparam(s_75,1,1);
add(hg, gamma);
hg.LegendLabels = {"S11 at 50#ohm", "S11 at 75#ohm"};
```



Input Arguments

plot — Smith chart

function handle

Smith chart handle, specified as a function handle. If the handle of the Smith chart is not retained during creation, it is obtained by using the command `p = smithplot('gco')`.

Data Types: double

data — Input data

complex vector | complex matrix

Input data, specified as a complex vector or complex matrix.

For a matrix D , the columns of D are independent data sets. For N -by- D arrays, dimensions 2 and greater are independent data sets.

Data Types: double

Complex Number Support: Yes

frequency — Frequency data

real vector

Frequency data, specified as a real vector.

Data Types: double

See Also

[replace](#) | [smithplot](#)

Introduced in R2017b

replace

Remove current data and add new data to Smith chart

Syntax

```
replace(plot,data)
replace(plot,frequency,data)
```

Description

`replace(plot,data)` removes all current data from a Smith chart, `plot`, and adds new data to the Smith chart.

`replace(plot,frequency,data)` removes all current data and adds new data to the Smith chart based on multiple data sets containing frequencies corresponding to columns of the data matrix.

Examples

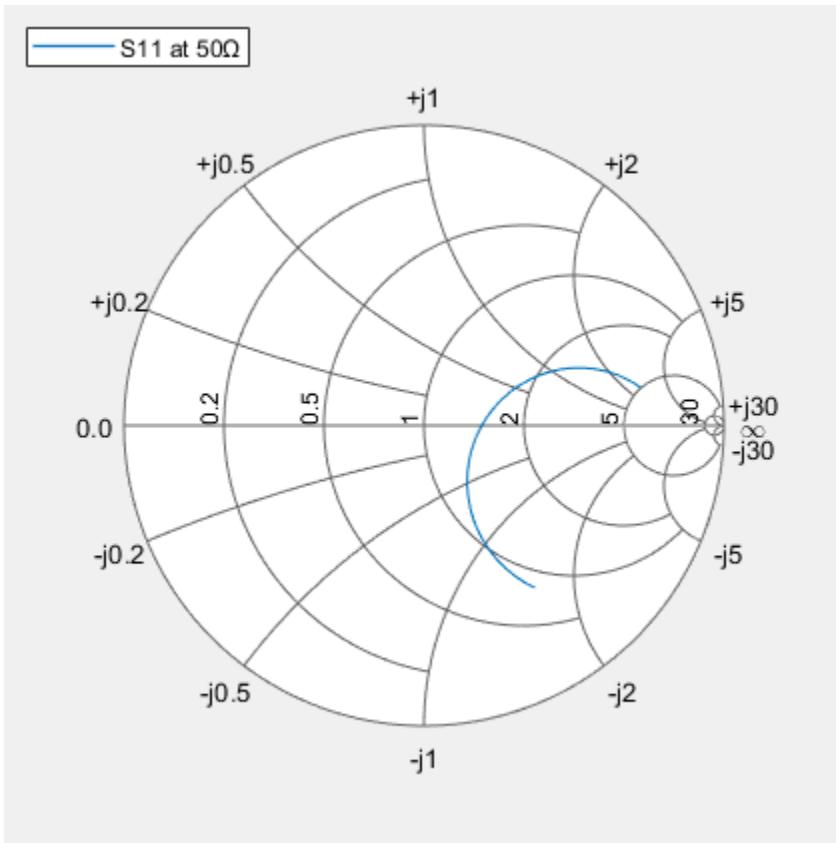
Replace S-Parameter Data on Existing Smith Chart

Plot the reflection coefficients of a dipole antenna.

Create a strip dipole antenna on the Y-Z plane. Calculate the complex S-parameters of the dipole antenna from 60 MHz to 90 MHz, with an interval of 150 kHz.

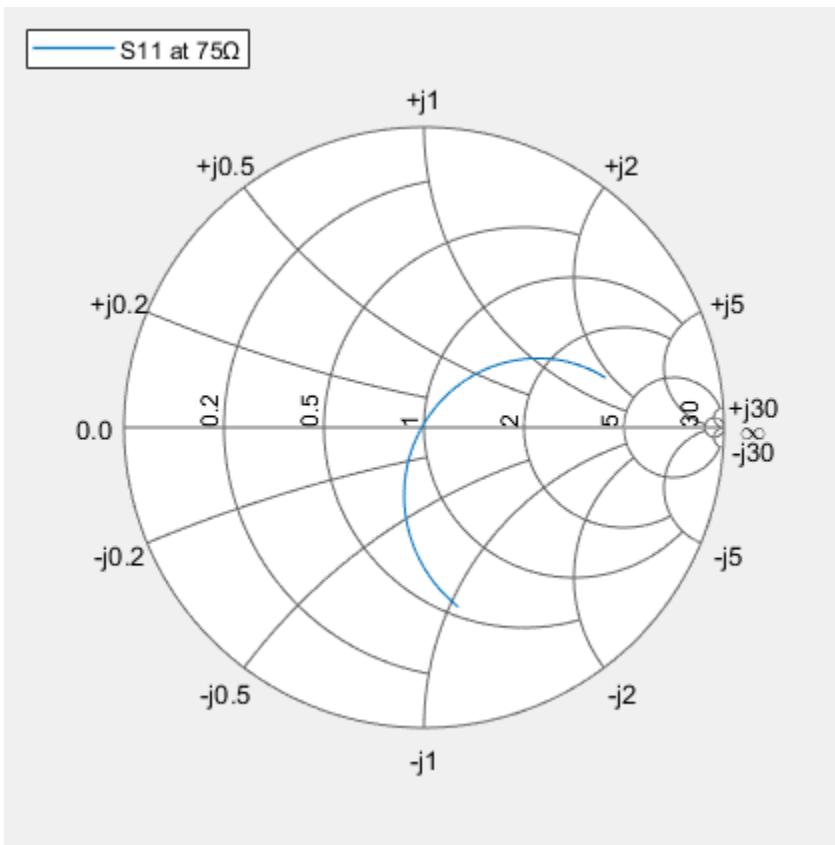
Plot S11 on a Smith chart for a reference impedance of 50 ohm.

```
d = dipole;
freq = linspace(60e6,90e6,200);
s_50 = sparameters(d,freq,50);
hg = smithplot(s_50,[1,1]);
hg.LegendLabels = 'S11 at 50#ohm';
```



Find S_{11} for a new impedance of 75 ohm. Replace the old S_{11} by the new S_{11} on the existing Smith chart.

```
s_75 = sparameters(d,freq,75);
gamma = rfparam(s_75,1,1);
replace(hg,gamma);
hg.LegendLabels = 'S11 at 75#ohm';
```



Input Arguments

plot — Smith plot

plot handle

Smith chart handle, specified as a plot handle. If the handle of the Smith chart is not retained during creation, use `p = smithplot('gco')`.

data — Input data

complex vector | complex matrix

Input data, specified as a complex vector or complex matrix.

For a matrix D , the columns of D are independent datasets. For N -by- D arrays, dimensions 2 and greater are independent datasets.

Data Types: double

Complex Number Support: Yes

frequency — Frequency data

real vector

Frequency data, specified as a real vector.

Data Types: double

See Also

[add](#) | [smithplot](#)

Introduced in R2017b

smithplot

Plot measurement data on Smith chart

Syntax

```
smithplot(data)
smithplot(frequency,data)
smithplot(ax,__)
smithplot(hnet)
smithplot(hnet,i,j)
smithplot(hnet,[i1,j1;i2,j2;...,in,jn])
s = smithplot(__)
s = smithplot('gco')
smithplot(__,Name,Value)
```

Description

`smithplot(data)` creates a Smith chart based on input data values.

Note The Smith chart is commonly used to display the relationship between a reflection coefficient, typically given as S_{11} or S_{22} , and a normalized impedance.

`smithplot(frequency,data)` creates a Smith chart based on frequency and data values.

`smithplot(ax, __)` creates a Smith chart with a user defined axes handle, `ax`, instead of the current axes handle. Axes handles are not supported for network parameter objects. This parameter can be used with either of the two previous syntaxes.

`smithplot(hnet)` plots all the network parameter objects in `hnet`.

`smithplot(hnet,i,j)` plots the (i,j) th parameter of `hnet`. `hnet` is a network parameter object.

`smithplot(hnet,[i1,j1;i2,j2;...,in,jn])` plots multiple parameters ($i_1, j_1, i_2, j_2, \dots, i_n, j_n$) of hnet. hnet is a network parameter object.

`s = smithplot(____)` returns a Smith chart object handle so you can customize the plot and add measurements.

`s = smithplot('gco')` returns a Smith chart object handle of the current plot. This syntax is useful when the function handle, p was not returned or retained.

`smithplot(____,Name,Value)` creates a Smith chart with additional properties specified by one or more name-value pair arguments. Name is the property name and Value is the corresponding property value. You can specify several name-value pair arguments in any order as Name₁, Value₁, ..., Name_N, Value_N. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Examples

Plot the Reflection Coefficient of a Dipole Antenna

Smith Plot of the Reflection Coefficient of a Dipole Antenna

Create a strip dipole antenna on the Y-Z plane. Calculate the complex s-parameters of the dipole antenna from 60 MHz to 90 MHz, with an interval of 150 kHz.

Plot the S11 on a Smith plot.

```
d = dipole;
freq = linspace(60e6, 90e6, 200);
s = sparameters(d, freq);
hg = smithplot(s,1,1, 'GridType', 'ZY')

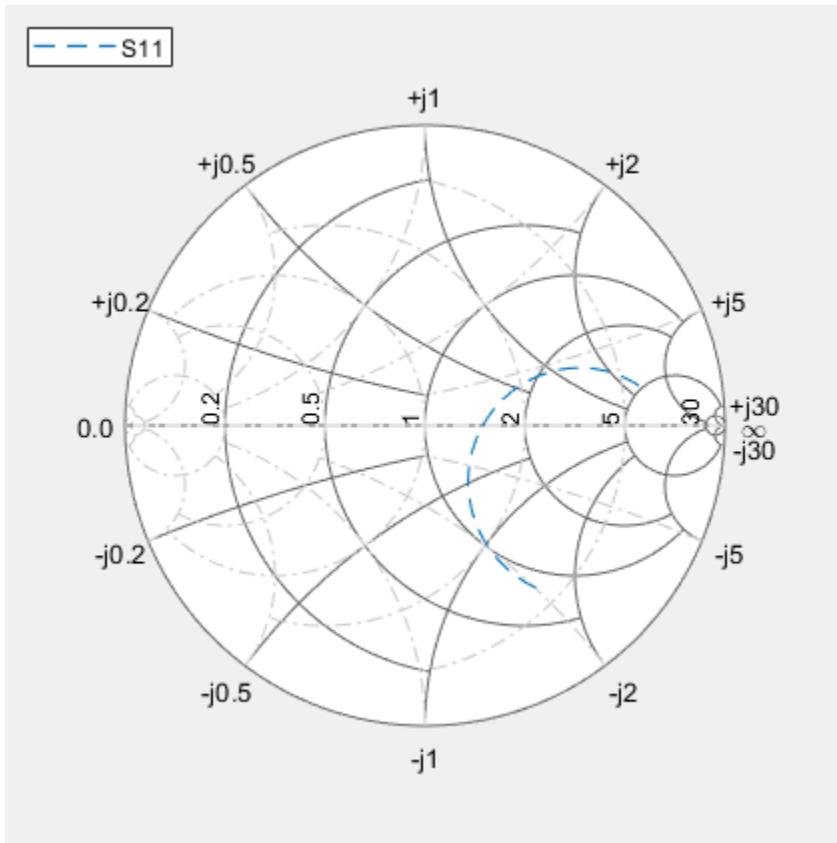
hg =
```

smithplot with properties:

```
Data: [200x1 double]
Frequency: [200x1 double]
```

Show all properties, methods

```
hg.LineStyle = '---';
```

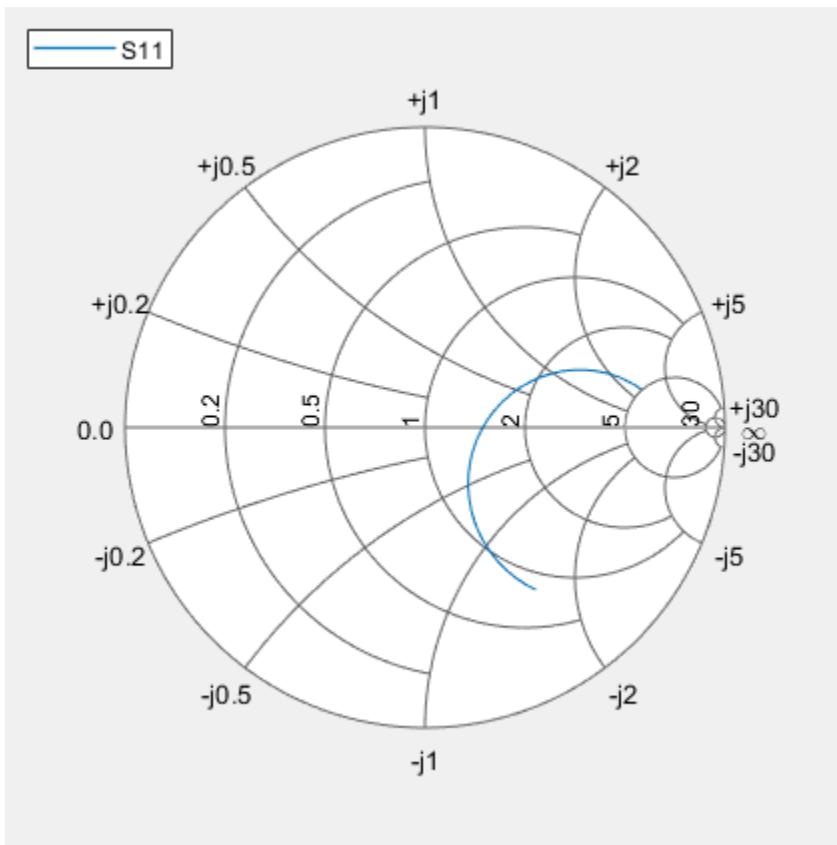


Smith Plot Interactive Menu

Use the Smith plot interactive menu for changing line and marker styles.

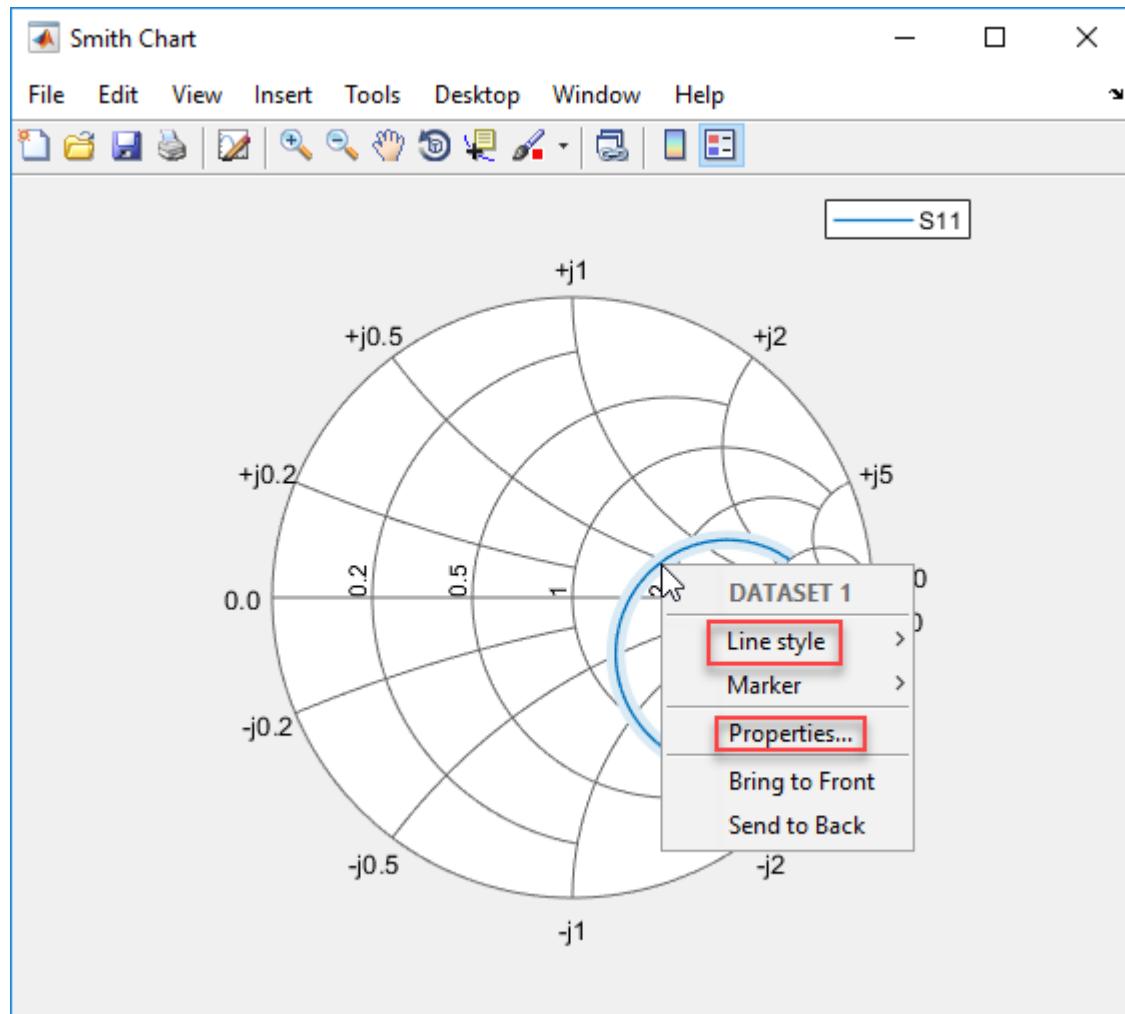
Plot the Smith plot of s-parameters of dipole d.

```
smithplot(s)
```

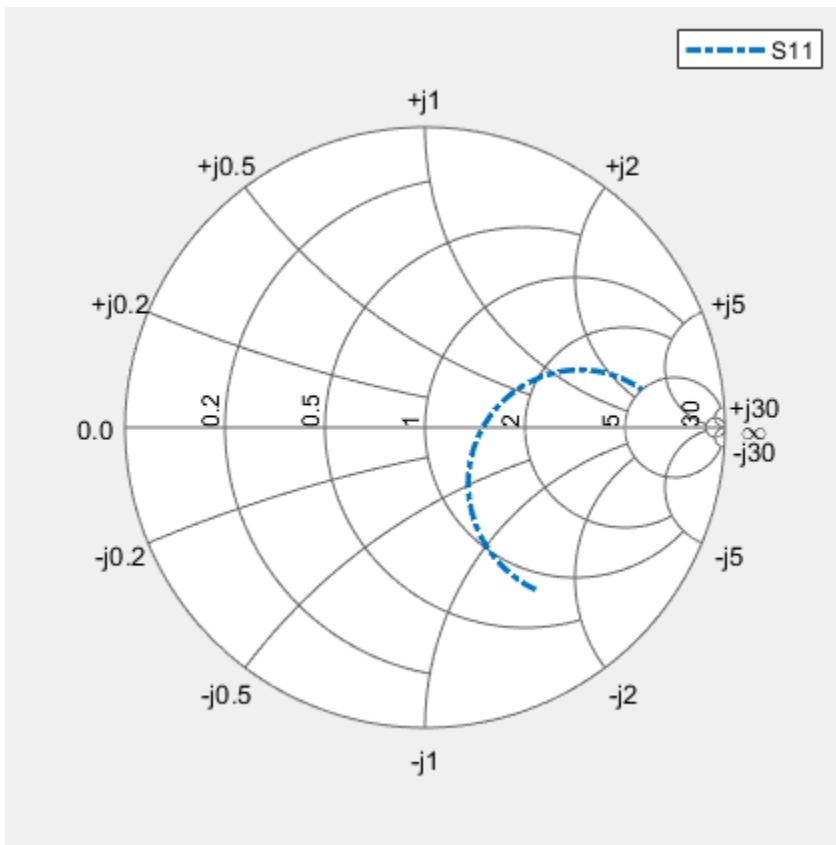


Right click on the S_{11} line to reveal interactive menu, DATASET 1. Use Line style and Properties to change the line style and width of S_{11} line on the Smith plot.

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



You can see the changes you made on the Smith plot.



Input Arguments

data — Input data

complex vector | complex matrix

Input data, specified as a complex vector or complex matrix.

For a matrix D , the columns of D are independent data sets. For N -by- D arrays, dimensions 2 and greater are independent data sets.

Data Types: double

Complex Number Support: Yes

frequency — Frequency data

real vector

Frequency data, specified as a real vector.

Data Types: double

hnet — Input objects

Antenna Toolbox network parameter object

Input objects, specified as a network parameter object.

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

s — Smith chart object handle

object

Smith chart object handle. You can use the handle to customize the plot and add measurements using MATLAB commands.

Tips

- To list all the property Name, Value pairs in `smithplot`, use `details(s)`. You can use the properties to extract any data from the Smith chart. For example, `s = smithplot(data, 'GridType', 'Z')` displays the impedance data grid from the Smith chart.
- For a list of properties of `smithplot`, see [SmithPlot Properties](#).
- You can use the `smithplot` interactive menu to change the line and marker styles.

See Also

[add](#) | [replace](#)

Introduced in R2017b

phaseShift

Calculate phase shift values for arrays or multi-feed PCB stack

Syntax

```
ps = phaseShift(array,frequency,angle)
ps = phaseShift(pcb,frequency,angle)
```

Description

`ps = phaseShift(array,frequency,angle)` calculates the phase shift values of an array operating at a specified frequency to scan the beam at the given angle. The velocity of light is assumed to be that in free space.

`ps = phaseShift(pcb,frequency,angle)` calculates the phase shift values of a multi-feed PCB stack at a specified frequency and angle.

Examples

Scan Main Beam of 3-by-3 Rectangular Array of Reflector-Backed Dipoles

Create a 3-by-3 rectangular array of reflector-backed dipoles at an operating frequency of 1.8 GHz, and scan the main beam at 30 degrees along the azimuth and 45 degrees along the elevation.

```
a = design(rectangularArray('Size',[3 3]),1.8e9,reflector);
ps = phaseShift(a,1.8e9,[30;45])
```

```
ps = 9x1
```

```
350.5337
54.1733
117.8129
240.3066
```

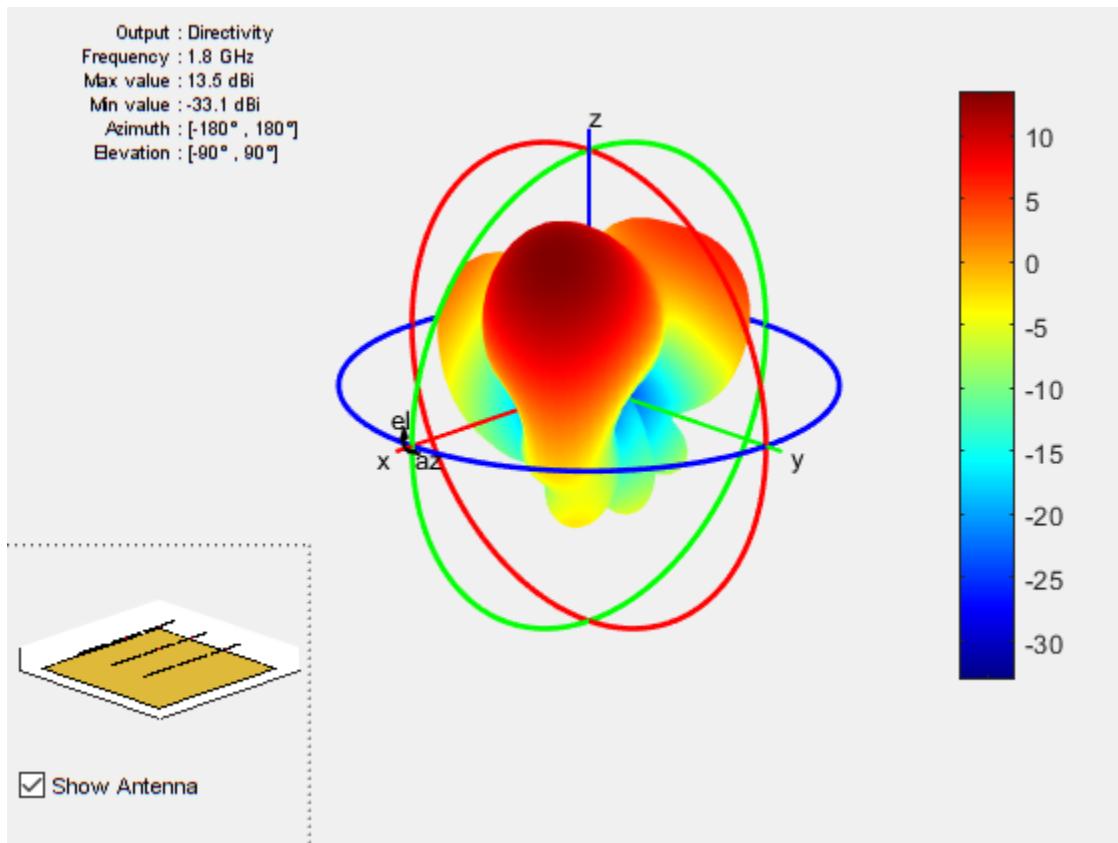
5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
303.9462  
7.5858  
130.0796  
193.7192  
257.3588
```

```
a.PhaseShift = ps  
  
a =  
    rectangularArray with properties:  
  
        Element: [1×1 reflector]  
        Size: [3 3]  
        RowSpacing: 0.0833  
        ColumnSpacing: 0.0833  
        Lattice: 'Rectangular'  
        AmplitudeTaper: 1  
        PhaseShift: [9×1 double]  
        Tilt: 0  
        TiltAxis: [1 0 0]
```

Calculate the radiation pattern of the array.

```
pattern(a,1.8e9)
```



Input Arguments

array — Antenna array

array object

Antenna array from the Antenna Toolbox array library, specified as an array object.

Example: `r = rectangularArray; phaseShift (r,70e6,[60;40])`. Calculates the phase shift of the rectangular array.

pcb — Multi-feed PCB stack

pcbStack object

Multi-feed PCB stack, specified as a `pcbStack` object.

Example:

frequency — Frequency value to calculate phase shift

scalar

Frequency value used to calculate the phase shift, specified as a scalar in Hz.

Example: `70e6`

Data Types: double

angle — Azimuth and elevation angle pair

2-element vector

Azimuth and elevation angle pair to scan the array toward, specified as a 2-element vector in degrees.

Example: `[35; 40]`

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

ps — Phase shift values

1-by- N vector

Phase shift values, returned as a 1-by- N vector in degrees. Phase shift value calculation does not consider mutual coupling.

See Also

`feedCurrent` | `pattern` | `patternMultiply`

Introduced in R2018b

patternFromSlices

Reconstruct approximate 3-D radiation pattern from two orthogonal slices

Syntax

```
patternFromSlices(vertislice,theta,horizslice,phi)
patternFromSlices(vertislice,theta,horizslice)
patternFromSlices(vertislice,theta)
[pat3D,thetaout,phiout] = patternFromSlices( __ )
[ __ ] = patternFromSlices( __ ,Name,Value)
```

Description

`patternFromSlices(vertislice,theta,horizslice,phi)` plots the approximate 3-D pattern reconstructed from the input data containing the 2-D pattern along the vertical and horizontal plane as well as the polar and azimuthal angles in the spherical coordinates.

`patternFromSlices(vertislice,theta,horizslice)` plots the approximate 3-D pattern with the horizontal slice provided as a real-valued scalar. The syntax assumes that the antenna is omnidirectional with symmetry about the Z-axis.

`patternFromSlices(vertislice,theta)` plots the approximate 3-D pattern reconstructed from only vertical pattern data, along with the assumption of azimuthal omni directionality and that horizontal pattern data is equal to maximum value of vertical pattern data.

`[pat3D,thetaout,phiout] = patternFromSlices(__)` returns the reconstructed pattern as a matrix with the vectors of phi and theta.

`[__] = patternFromSlices(__ ,Name,Value)` provides a way to specify customization and tuning options to the pattern reconstruction method.

Examples

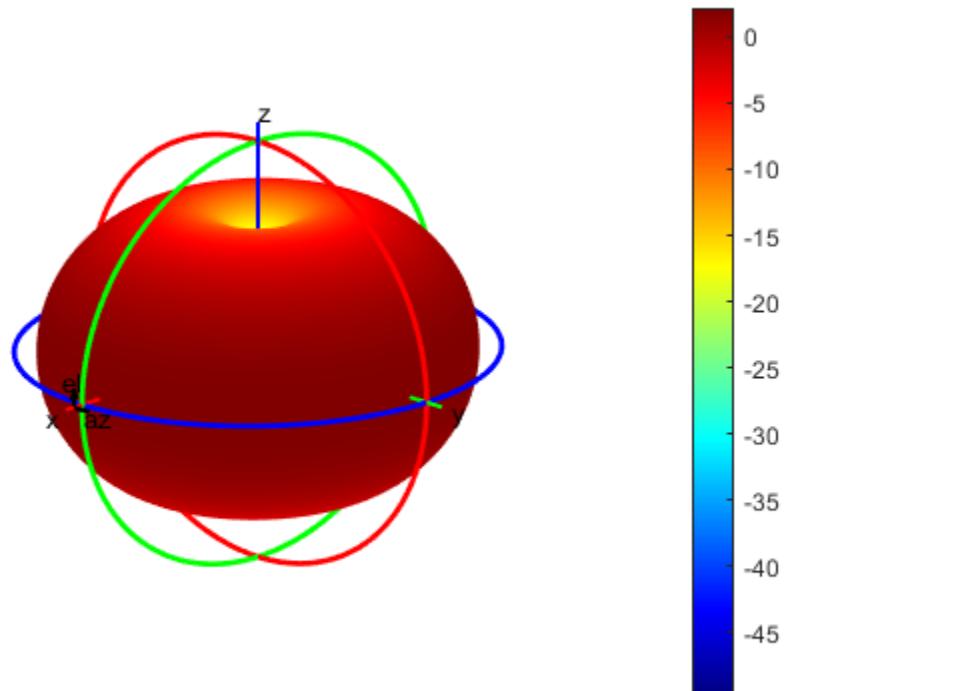
Reconstruct Pattern of Dipole Antenna from 2-D Slices

Load the MAT file containing the data of the dipole pattern.

```
load dipoleAntennaSlices.mat
```

Reconstruct the pattern from the data provided using the `CrossWeighted` method.

```
patternFromSlices(vertSlice,theta,horizSlice,phi,'Method','CrossWeighted')
```



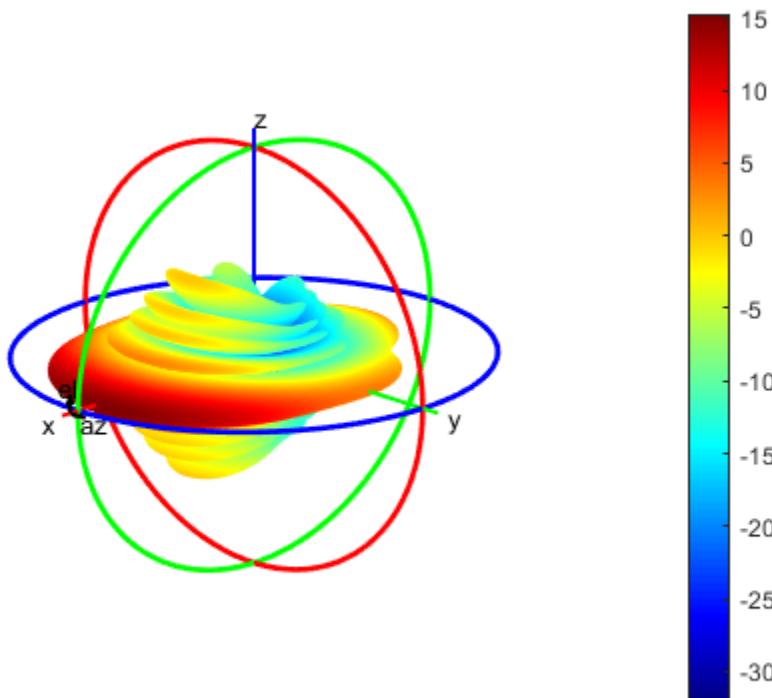
Reconstruct Pattern of Sector Antenna from 2-D Slices

Load the MAT file containing the data of the sector antenna pattern.

```
load sectorAntennaSlices.mat
```

Reconstruct the pattern from the data provided using the `Summing` method.

```
patternFromSlices(vertSlice,theta,horizSlice,phi,'Method','Summing')
```



```
[pat3D,thetaout,phiout] = patternFromSlices(vertSlice,theta,horizSlice,phi,'Method','Summing')  
pat3D = pat3D(1:5)
```

```
pat3D = 1x5
```

```
-23.2025 -23.2071 -23.2224 -23.2485 -23.2854
```

```
thetaout = thetaout(1:5)  
thetaout = 1x5  
180 179 178 177 176  
  
phiout = phiout(1:5)  
phiout = 1x5  
-180 -179 -178 -177 -176
```

Input Arguments

Required Input Arguments

vertislice — 2-D pattern slice data along vertical or elevation plane
real-valued vector

2-D pattern slice data along the vertical or the elevation plane, specified as a real-valued vector with each element unit in dBi. This parameter need not be normalized. The `numel(vertislice)` must be equal to `numel(theta)`.

Data Types: double

theta — Polar or inclination angles in spherical coordinates
real-valued vector

Polar or inclination angles in spherical coordinates, specified as a real-valued vector with each element unit in degrees.

Note

$$\theta = 90 - el$$

el is the elevation angle.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

Optional Input Arguments

horizslice — 2-D pattern slice data along horizontal or azimuthal plane

real-valued scalar | real-valued vector

2-D pattern slice data along the horizontal or the azimuthal plane, specified as a real-valued scalar in dBi, or a real-valued vector with each element unit in dBi.

- If the value is a vector, then `numel(horizslice)` must be equal to `numel(phi)`.
- If the value is a scalar, then the antenna is omnidirectional if the scalar value is used for all angles in the azimuthal plane.
- If no value is provided, then the antenna is omnidirectional and the default value (for the entire azimuthal slice) is set equal to the maximum directivity or gain of the elevation slice.

Data Types: double

phi — Azimuthal angles in spherical coordinates

real-valued vector

Azimuthal angles in the spherical coordinates, specified as a real-valued vector with each element unit in degrees. If this argument is not provided:

- The antenna is assumed omnidirectional with symmetry about the Z-axis or azimuthal symmetry.
- The default values used are: `phi = 0:5:360`.

Example: 70e6

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name,Value` pair arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside single quotes (' '). You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`.

Example: `'Method', 'Summing'`

Method — Approximate interpolation algorithm to perform reconstruction

'Summing' (default) | 'CrossWeighted'

Approximate interpolation algorithm to perform reconstruction, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Method' and 'Summing', or 'CrossWeighted'.

Example: 'Method', 'CrossWeighted'

Data Types: char

CrossWeightedNormalization — Normalization parameter for cross-weighted summing method

2 | real-valued positive scalar

Normalization parameter for cross-weighted summing method, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'CrossWeightedNormalization' and a real-valued positive scalar. As this parameter increases, the pattern reconstruction becomes a pessimistic approximation of the estimated directivity or gain. As this parameter decreases, the pattern reconstruction becomes an optimistic approximation of the estimated directivity or gain.

Example: 'CrossWeightedNormalization',2

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

pat3D — Matrix of reconstructed 3-D pattern

N -by- M real-valued array

Matrix of reconstructed 3-D pattern, returned as an N -by- M real-valued array. The number of rows in the matrix corresponds to the number of phi elements in dBi. The number of columns in the matrix corresponds to the number of theta elements in dBi.

thetaout — Polar inclination angle

M -element real-valued vector

Polar inclination angle, returned as an M -element real-valued vector in degrees. The returned value is for the subset of input data for the chosen reconstructed method.

phiout — Azimuthal angle

N -element real-valued vector

Azimuthal angle, returned as an N -element real-valued vector in degrees. The returned value is for the subset of input data for the chosen reconstructed method.

More About

Summing

The summing approximation or interpolation algorithm performs:

$$G(\phi, \theta) = G_H(\phi) + G_V(\theta)$$

where, $G_H(\Phi)$ and $G_V(\theta)$ are the normalized 2-D pattern cut data in dBi.

Cross-Weighted

$$G_H(\phi, \theta) = \frac{G_H(\phi) \bullet w_1 + G_V(\theta) \bullet w_2}{\sqrt[k]{w_1^k + w_2^k}}$$

where,

- $\begin{cases} w_1(\phi, \theta) = \text{vert}(\theta) \bullet [1 - \text{hor}(\phi)] \\ w_2(\phi, \theta) = \text{hor}(\phi) \bullet [1 - \text{vert}(\theta)] \end{cases}$
- $G_H(\Phi)$ and $G_V(\theta)$ are normalized 2-D pattern cut data in dBi.
- $\text{hor}(\Phi)$ and $\text{vert}(\theta)$ are normalized in linear units.
- k is a normalization parameter.

References

- [1] Makarov, Sergey N. *Antenna and Em Modeling in MATLAB*. Chapter3, Sec 3.4 3.8. Wiley Inter-Science.
- [2] Balanis, C.A. *Antenna Theory, Analysis and Design*, Chapter 2, sec 2.3-2.6, Wiley.

See Also

[pattern](#) | [patternAzimuth](#) | [patternCustom](#) | [patternElevation](#)

Introduced in R2019a

PatternPlotOptions

Creates option list to customize 3-D radiation pattern for pattern overlay option

Syntax

```
patternplot = PatternPlotOptions  
patternplot = PatternPlotOptions(Name,Value)
```

Description

`patternplot = PatternPlotOptions` creates an option list for a 3-D radiation pattern for pattern overlay option.

`patternplot = PatternPlotOptions(Name,Value)` returns a pattern plot option list based on the specified properties. Properties not specified retain their default values.

Examples

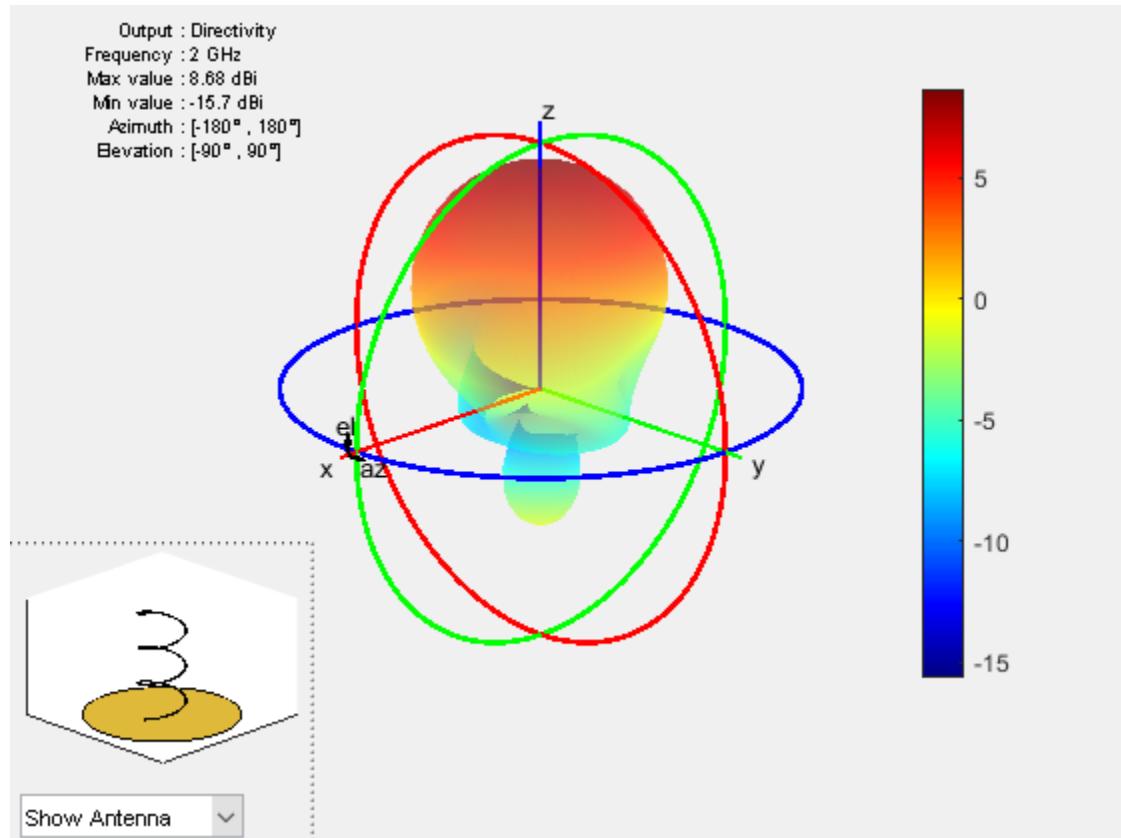
Radiation Pattern of Helix Antenna

Plot the radiation pattern of a helix antenna with transparency specified as 0.5.

```
p = PatternPlotOptions  
  
p =  
    PatternPlotOptions with properties:  
  
        Transparency: 1  
        SizeRatio: 0.9000  
        MagnitudeScale: []  
        AntennaOffset: [0 0 0]
```

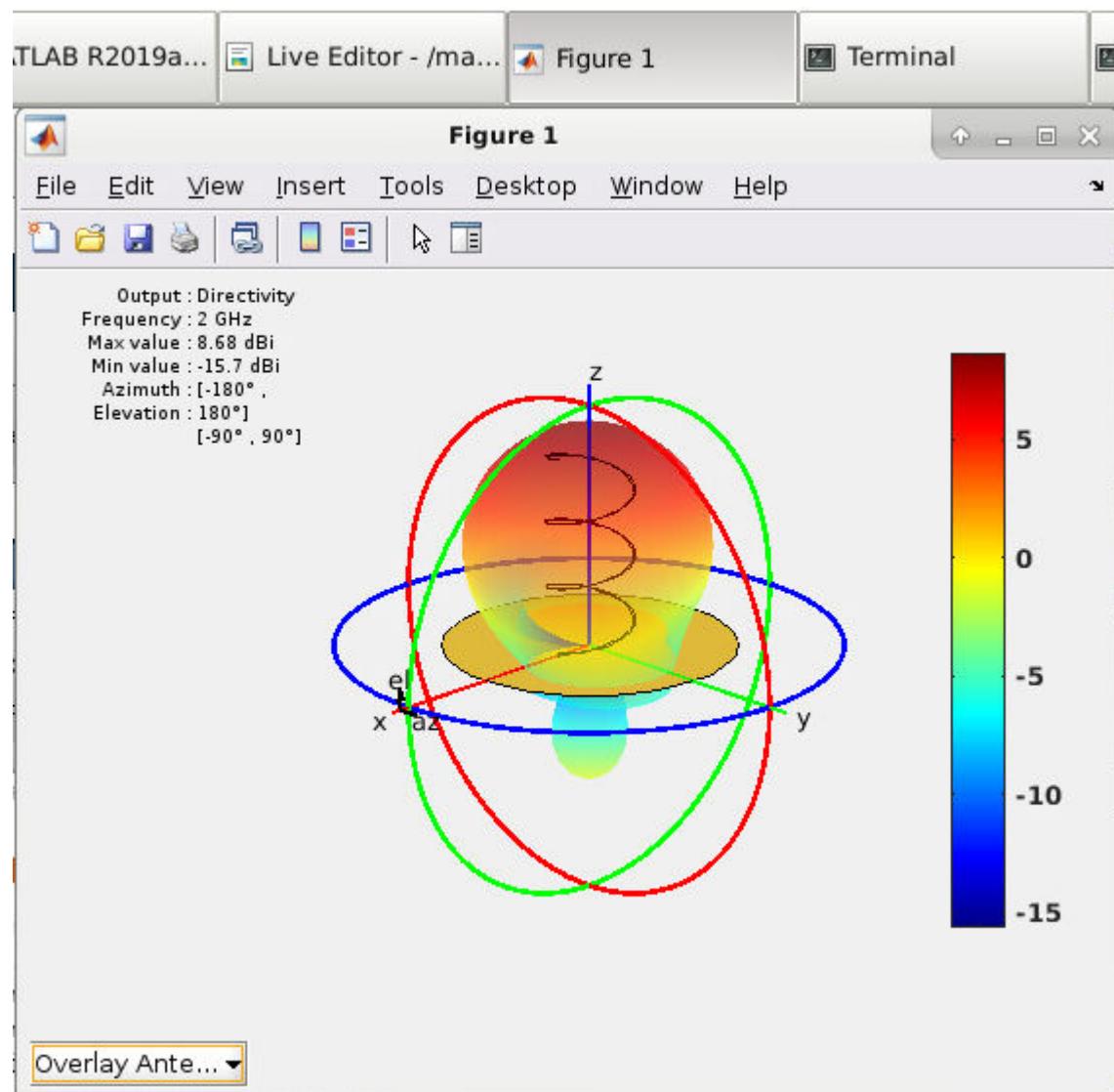
5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
p.Transparency = 0.5;  
ant = helix;  
pattern(ant,2e9,'patternOptions',p)
```



To understand the effect of Transparency, chose **Overlay Antenna** in the radiation pattern plot.

This option overlays the helix antenna on the radiation pattern.



Input Arguments

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` pair arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside single quotes (' '). You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1`, `Value1`, ..., `NameN`, `ValueN`.

Example: `'Transparency', 0.1`

Transparency — Transparency of 3-D radiation pattern

`0.8000` (default) | scalar

Transparency of the 3-D radiation pattern, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of `'Transparency'` and a scalar value between 0 and 1.

Example: `'Transparency', 0.5`

Example: `patternplot.Transparency = 0.5`

Data Types: double

SizeRatio — Relative size of antenna to radiation pattern

`0.9000` (default) | positive scalar

Relative size of the antenna to the radiation pattern, specified as the comma-separated pair of `'SizeRatio'` and a positive scalar.

Example: `'SizeRatio', 1`

Example: `patternplot.SizeRatio = 1`

Data Types: double

AntennaOffset — Position of antenna with pattern center as origin

`[0 0 0]` (default) | three-element vector

Position of the antenna with the pattern center as the origin, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of `'AntennaOffset'` and a three-element vector of [x, y, z] coordinates.

Example: `'AntennaOffset', [1,0,0]`

Example: `patternplot.AntennaOffset = [1,0,0]`

Data Types: double

MagnitudeScale — Scale of radiation pattern

two-element vector

Scale of the radiation pattern, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeScale' and a two-element vector of minimum magnitude and maximum magnitude. If this property is empty, the radiation pattern plot is of the full range magnitude.

Example: 'MagnitudeScale', [1,0]

Example: `patternplot.MagnitudeScale = [1,0]`

Data Types: double

See Also

`pattern` | `patternAzimuth` | `patternCustom` | `patternElevation`

Introduced in R2019a

stlwrite

Write mesh to STL file

Syntax

```
stlwrite(objname,filename)
```

Description

`stlwrite(objname,filename)` writes the triangles in the mesh for an antenna or array object to an STL file in text format using the specified file name.

Examples

Platform from STL of Waveguide Antenna

Create a waveguide antenna for operation at 8 GHz and compute the impedance.

```
w = design(waveguide,8e9);  
Z = impedance(w,8e9);
```

Create an STL file for the above antenna.

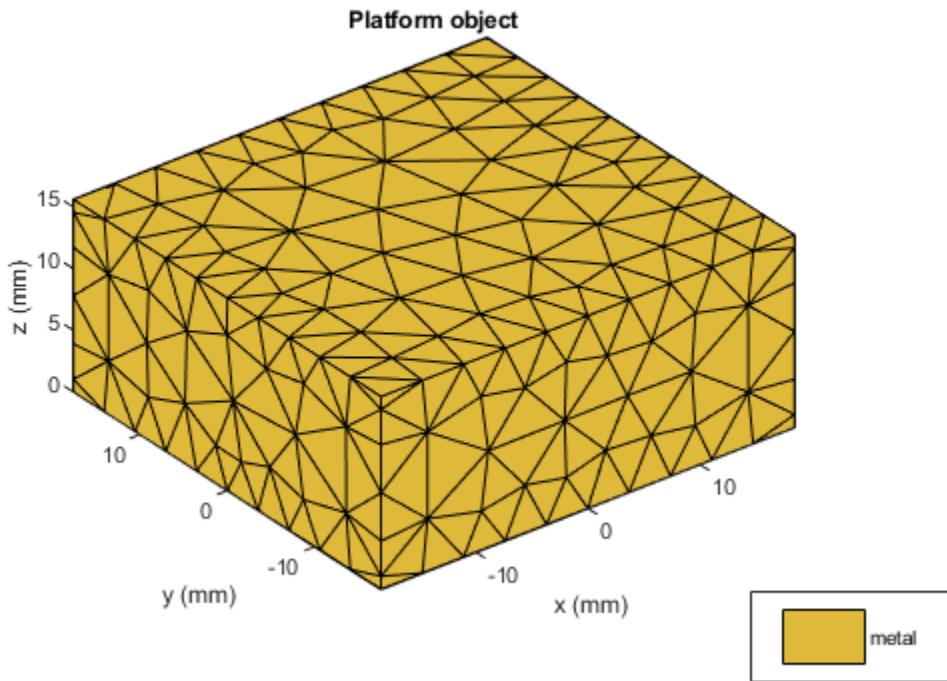
```
stlwrite(w, 'waveguide_8GHz.stl')
```

You will see the `waveguide_8GHz.stl` file in your current folder.

Load `waveguide_8GHz.stl` and visualize the platform.

```
plat = platform('FileName','waveguide_8GHz.stl','Units','m')  
  
plat =  
    platform with properties:  
  
        FileName: 'waveguide_8GHz.stl'
```

```
    Units: 'm'  
    UseFileAsMesh: 0  
    Tilt: 0  
    TiltAxis: [1 0 0]  
  
show(plat)
```



Input Arguments

objname — Antenna or array object
antenna or array handle

Antenna or array object, specified as an antenna or array handle.

filename — Name of STL file

character vector

Name of STL file, specified as a character vector in STL format.

See Also

`meshconfig` | `platform` | `show`

Introduced in R2019a

rcs

Calculate and plot radar cross section (RCS) of platform, antenna, or array

Syntax

```
rcs(object,frequency)
rcs(object,frequency,azimuth,elevation)
rcs(___,Name,Value)

[rcsval,azimuth,elevation] = rcs(object,frequency)
[rcsval,azimuth,elevation] = rcs(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`rcs(object,frequency)` plots the monostatic RCS of the platform, antenna, or array object over a specified frequency. To learn more about RCS, see “What Is RCS?” on page 5-389.

`rcs(object,frequency,azimuth,elevation)` plots the monostatic RCS for the specified azimuth and elevation angles.

`rcs(___,Name,Value)` plots the RCS with additional properties specified using one or more Name, Value pair arguments. This parameter can be used with any of the input arguments from the previous syntaxes.

`[rcsval,azimuth,elevation] = rcs(object,frequency)` returns the RCS value of a platform, antenna, or array object at the specified frequency. `azimuth` and `elevation` are vectors over which the RCS value is calculated.

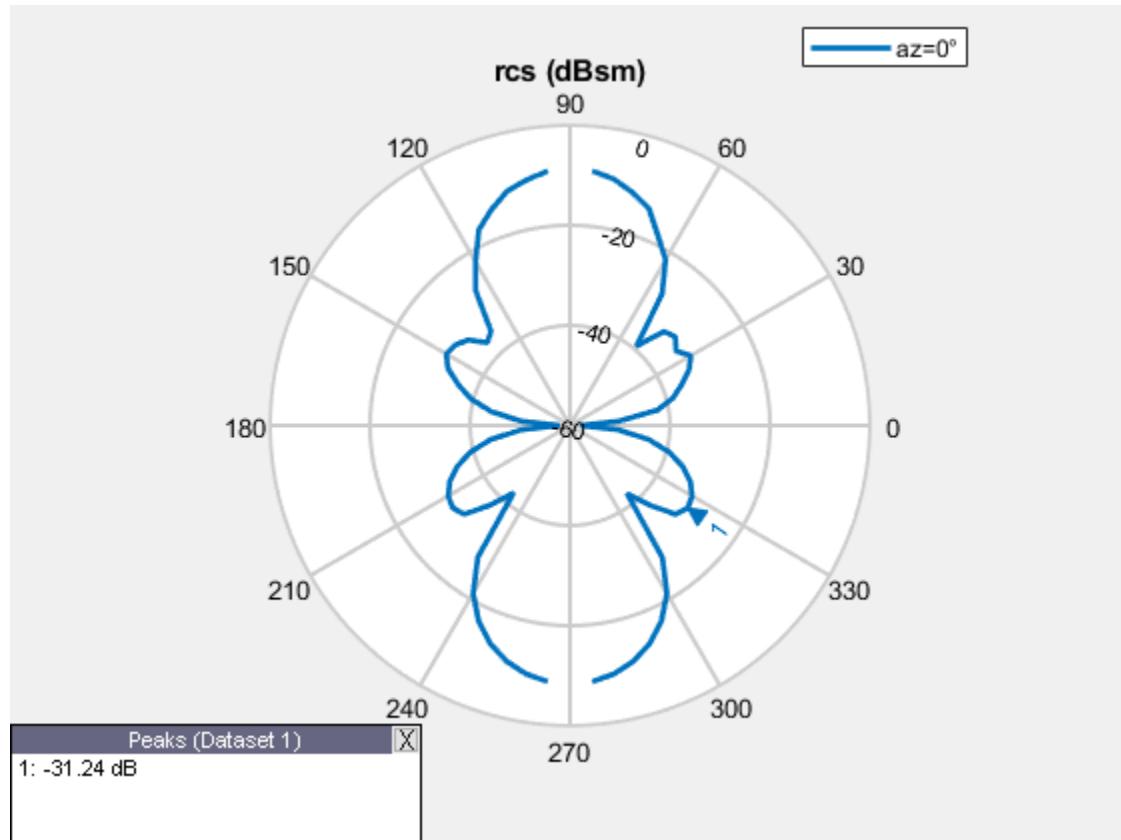
`[rcsval,azimuth,elevation] = rcs(___,Name,Value)` returns the RCS value with additional properties specified using one or more Name, Value pair arguments. This parameter can be used with any of the input arguments from the previous syntaxes.

Examples

RCS of Helix

Create a default helix antenna and plot the RCS at 2 GHz.

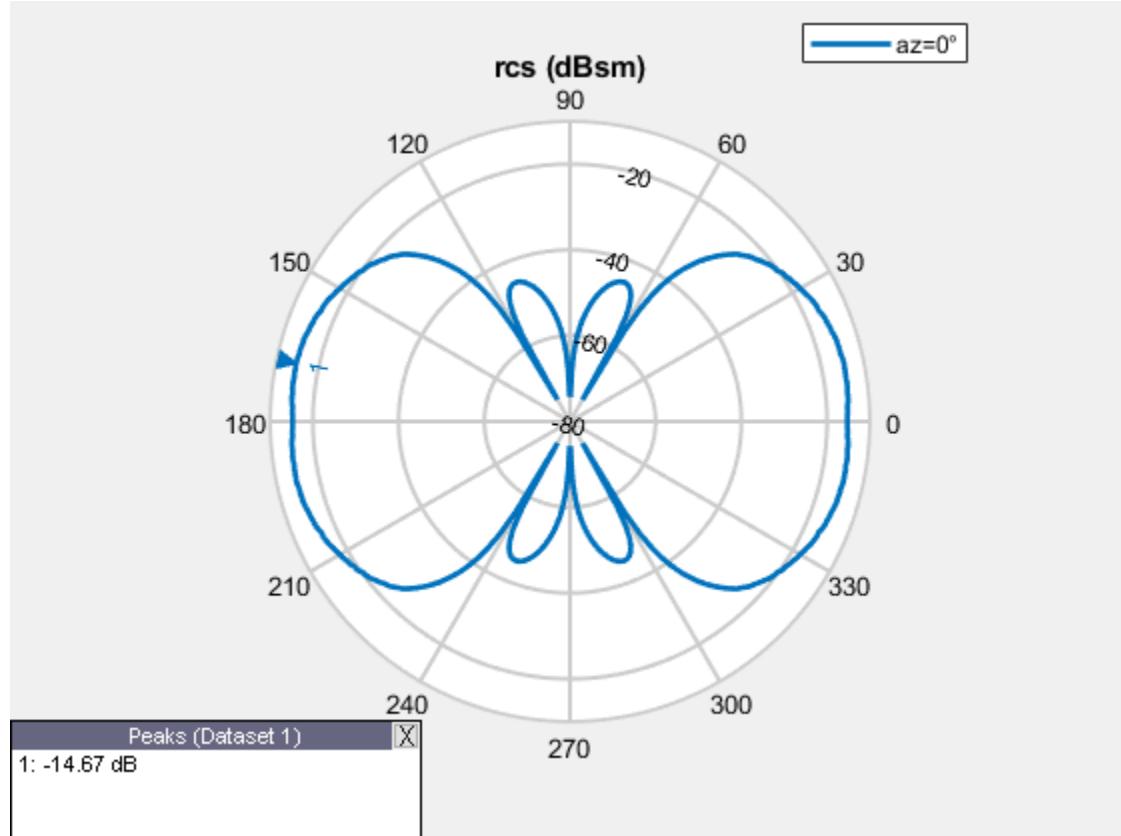
```
ant = helix;  
rcs(ant,2e9)
```



RCS of Linear Array

Create a default linear array and plot the RCS at 75 MHz in the elevation pane.

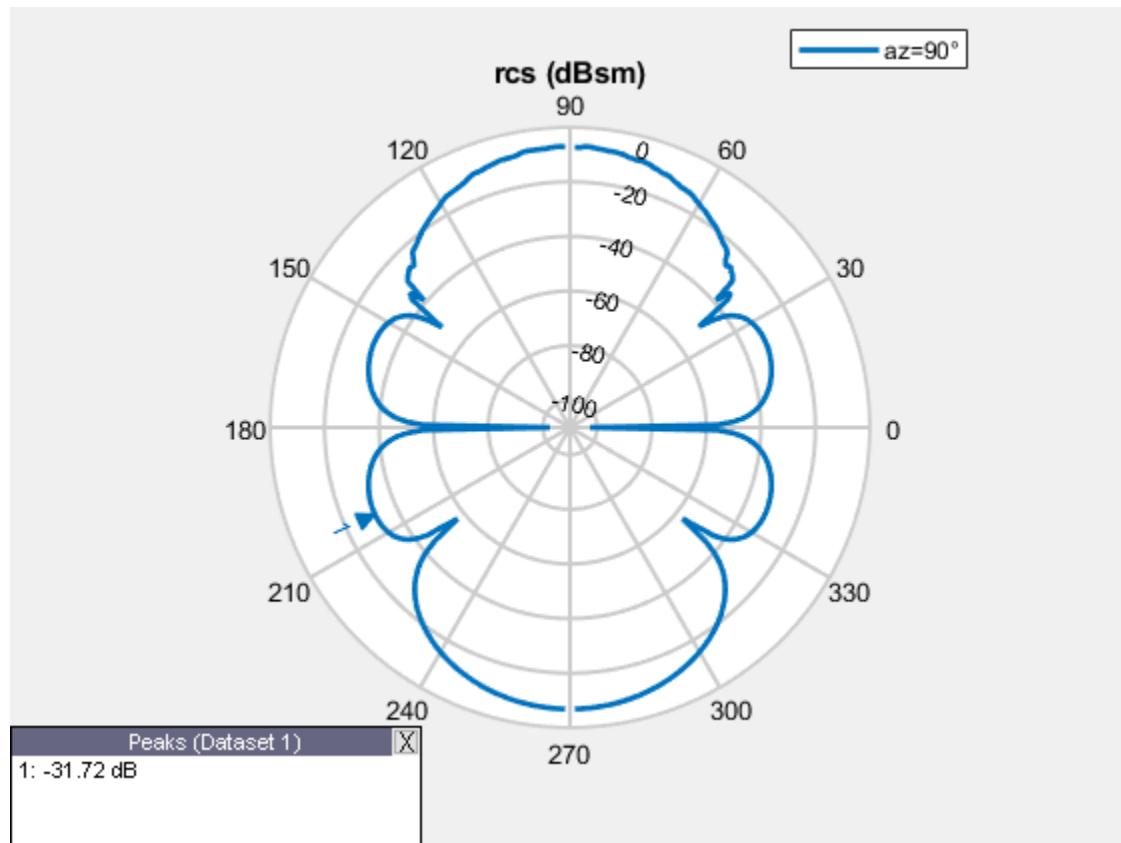
```
array = linearArray;  
rcs(array,75e6,0,0:1:360)
```



RCS of Reflector-Backed Dipole

Create a reflector-backed dipole and plot the RCS at 1 GHz in the elevation plane at 90 degree azimuth.

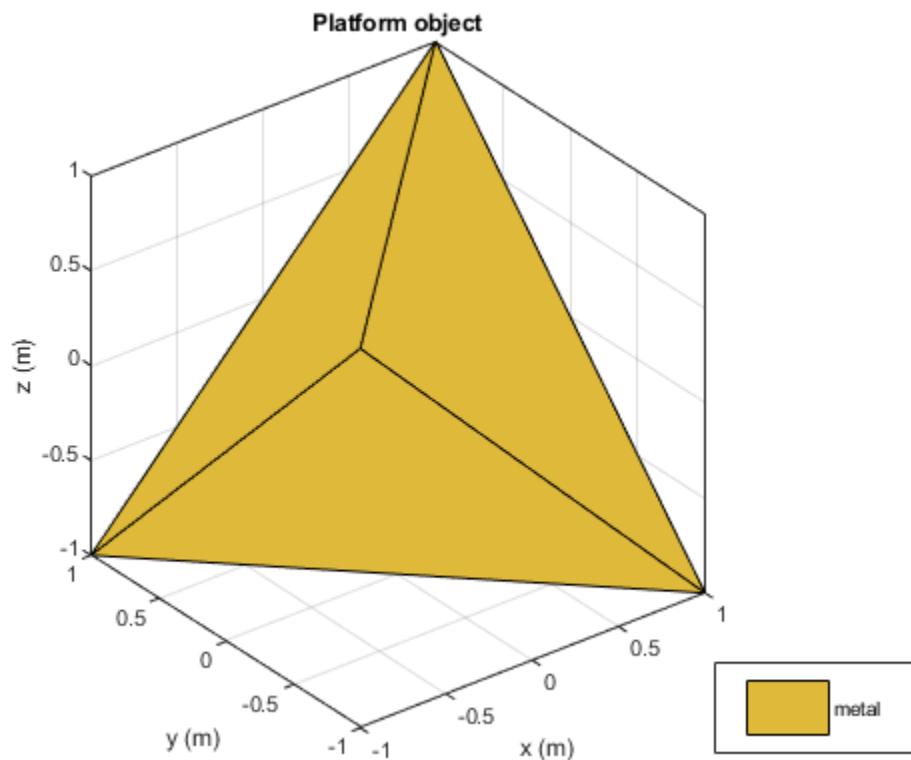
```
ant = reflector;  
rcs(ant,1e9,90,0:1:360)
```



RCS of Tetrahedron Platform

Create a tetrahedron platform from an STL file.

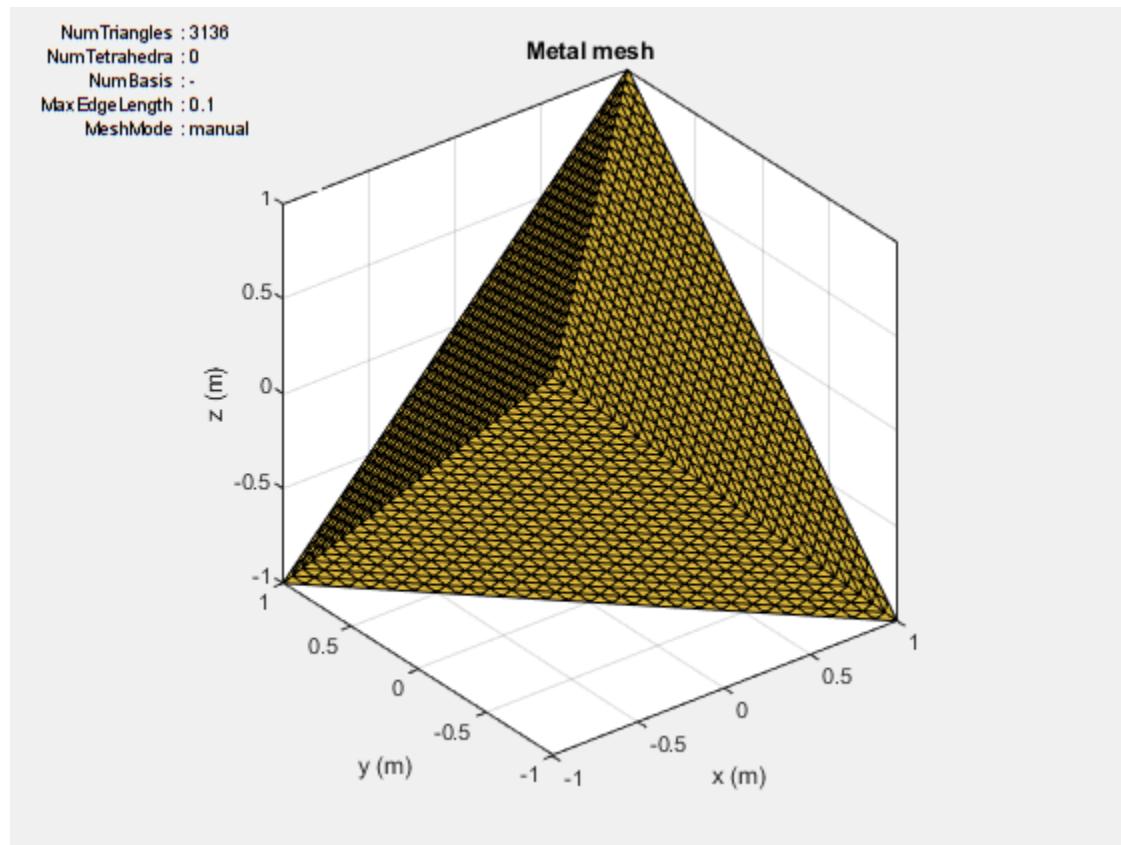
```
p = platform;
p.FileName = 'tetrahedra.stl';
p.Units = 'm';
figure
show(p)
```



Mesh the platform with edge length of 0.1

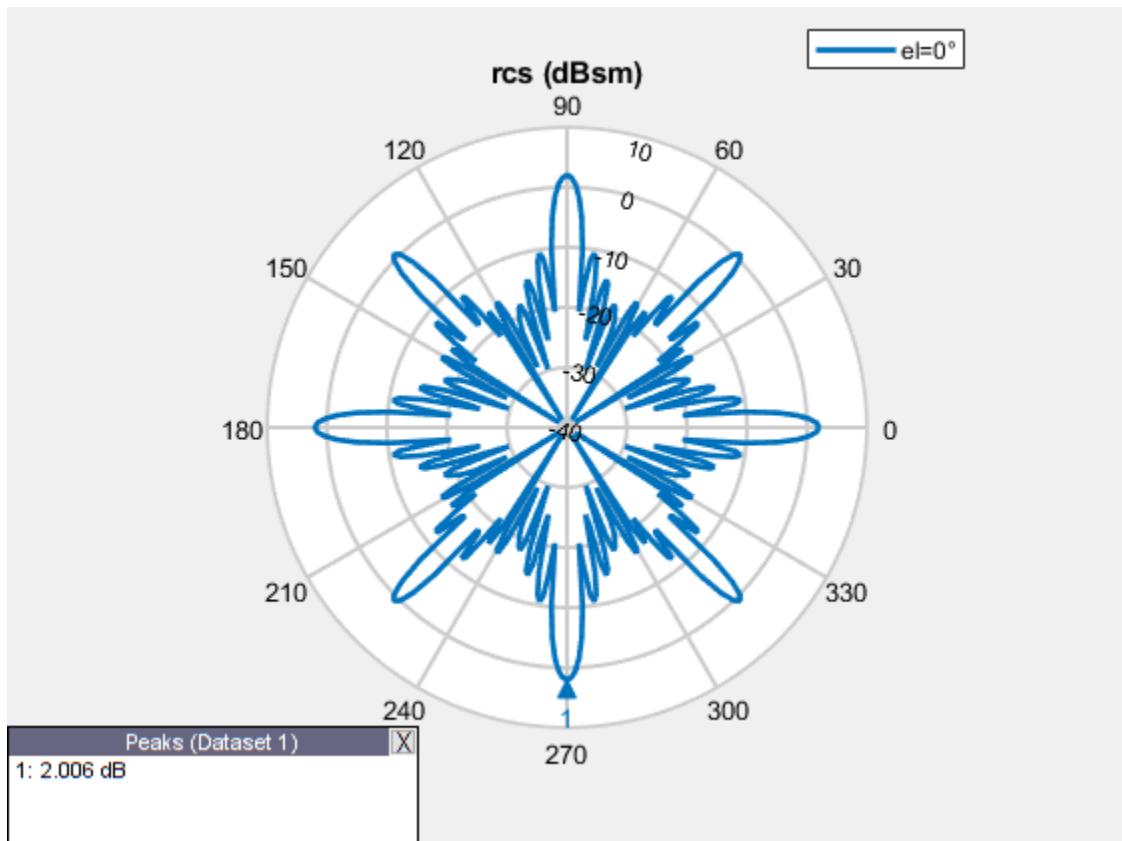
```
figure  
mesh(p, 'MaxEdgeLength', 0.1)
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



Sweep over the elevation with a vertically polarized E-field. Plot the RCS at 700 MHz in the azimuth plane.

```
az = 0:1:360;  
el = 0;  
figure  
rcs(p,700e6,az,el)
```



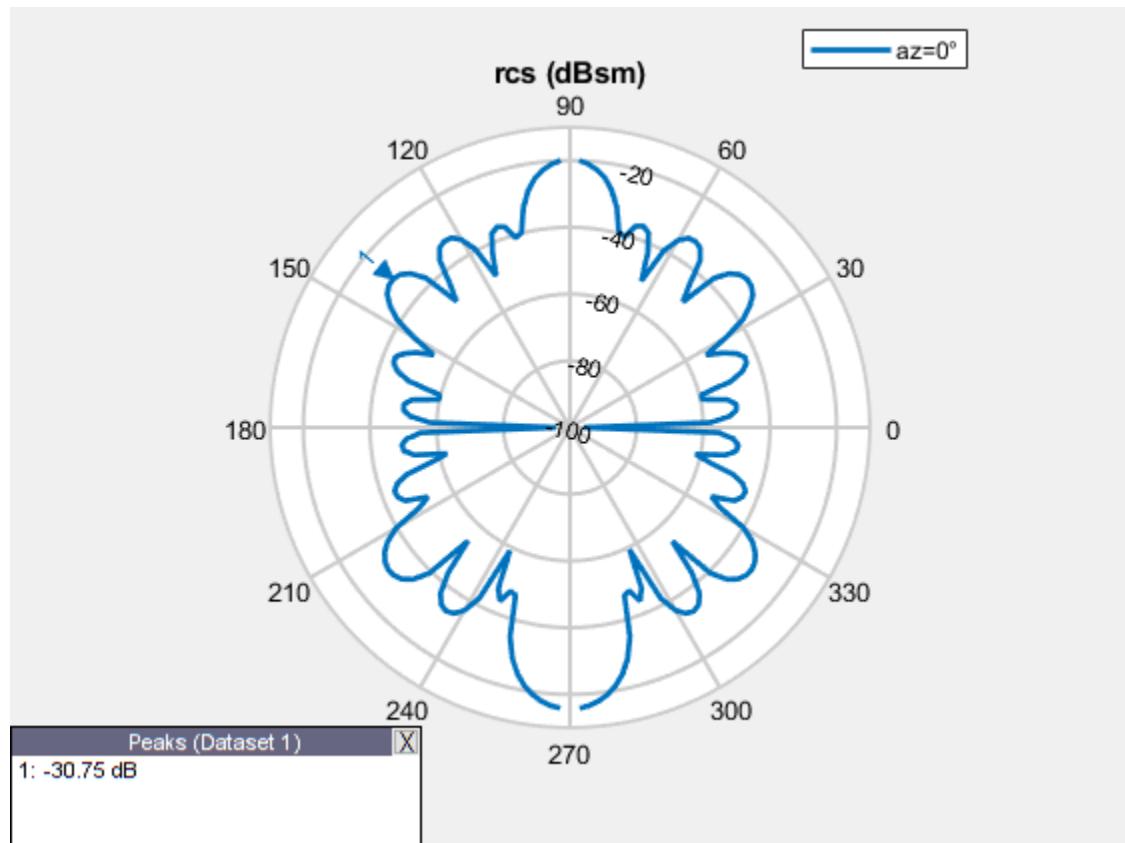
RCS of Corner Reflector

Create a corner reflector-backed antenna.

```
f = 2e9;  
c = design(reflectorCorner,750e6);
```

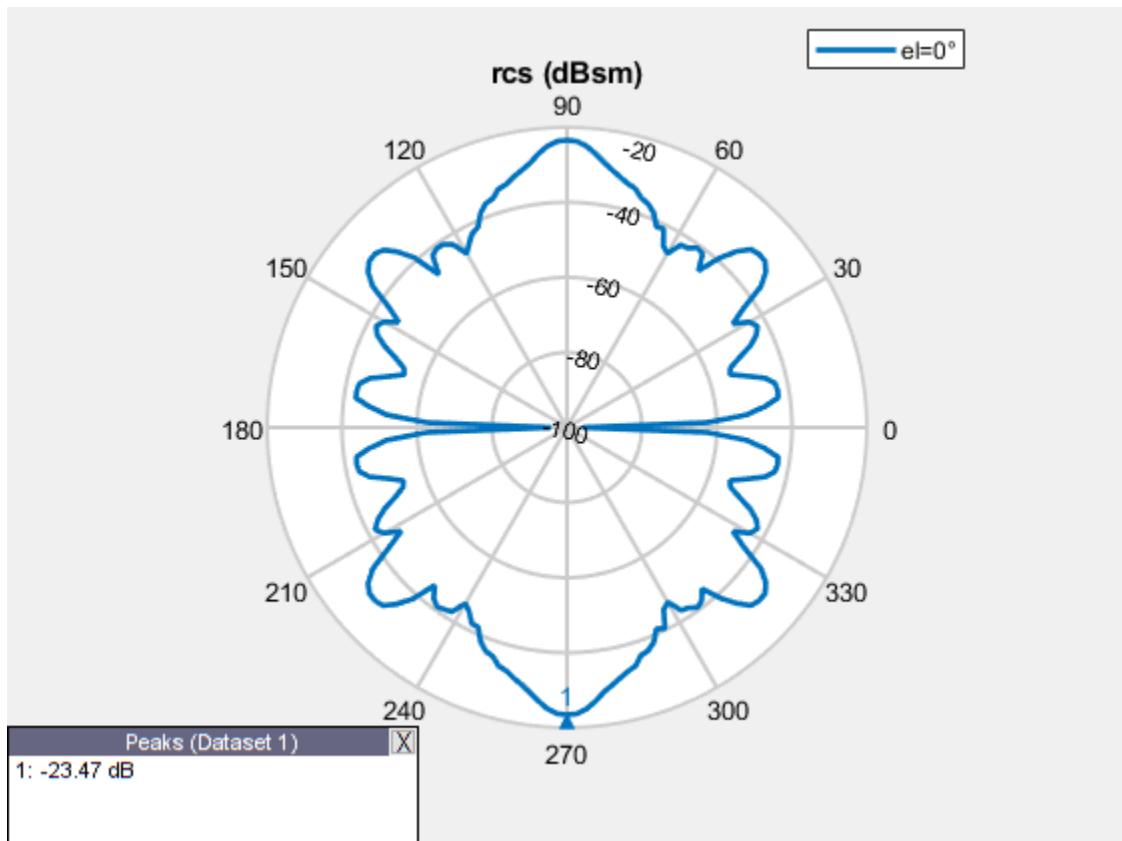
Plot the RCS in the elevation plane.

```
figure  
rcs(c,f,0,0:2:360)
```



Plot the RCS in the azimuth plane.

```
figure  
rcs(c,f,0:2:360,0)
```



Input Arguments

object — Platform, antenna, or array element

object

Platform, antenna or array element, specified as an object.

frequency — Analysis frequency

real-valued scalar

Analysis frequency, specified as a real-valued scalar in Hz.

Example: `70e6`

Data Types: double

azimuth — Azimuth angles

`0` (default) | N -element real vector

Azimuth angles at which to visualize the RCS, specified as an N -element real vector in degrees.

Example: `90`

Data Types: double

elevation — Elevation angles

`0:5:360` (default) | M -element real vector

Elevation angles at which to visualize the RCS, specified as an M -element real vector in degrees.

Example: `0:1:360`

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`,`Value` pair arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside single quotes (' '). You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1`, `Value1`, ..., `NameN`, `ValueN`.

Example: `'CoordinateSystem','polar'`

CoordinateSystem — Coordinate system in which to visualize RCS

`'polar'` (default) | `'rectangular'`

Coordinate system in which to visualize the RCS, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of `'CoordinateSystem'` and one of these values: `'polar'` or `'rectangular'`.

Example: `'CoordinateSystem','rectangular'`

Data Types: char

Scale — Scale at which to visualize or compute RCS

'log' (default) | 'linear'

Scale at which to visualize or compute the RCS, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Scale' and 'log' or 'linear'. When you choose 'log', the RCS is calculated and plotted in dBsm.

Example: 'Scale', 'linear'

Data Types: char

Polarization — Transmit and receive wave polarization

'VV' (default) | 'HH' | 'HV' | 'VH'

Transmit and receive wave polarization, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Polarization' and one of these values:

- 'HH' - Horizontal polarized field is transmitted and received.
- 'VV' - Vertical polarized field is transmitted and received.
- 'VH' - Vertical polarized field is transmitted, and horizontal polarized field is received.
- 'HV' - Horizontal polarized field is transmitted, and vertical polarized field is received.

Example: 'Polarization', 'VV'

Data Types: char

EnableGPU — Use GPU to perform RCS calculations

0 (default) | 1

Use GPU to perform RCS calculations, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'EnableGPU' and 0 to disable GPU or 1 to enable GPU.

Example: 'EnableGPU', 1

Data Types: logical

TransmitDirection — Transmit wave direction2-by- N real matrix

Transmit wave direction, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'TransmitDirection' and a 2-by- N real matrix representing azimuth and elevation pairs, with each element unit in degrees.

Example: 'TransmitDirection', [30;60]

Data Types: double

ReceiveDirection — Receive wave direction

2-by- M real matrix

Receive wave direction, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'ReceiveDirection' and a 2-by- M real matrix representing azimuth and elevation pairs, with each element unit in degrees.

Example: 'ReceiveDirection', [30;60]

Data Types: double

Solver — Solver for RCS analysis

'PO' (default) | 'MOM'

Solver for RCS analysis, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Solver' and 'PO' (physical optics) or 'MOM' (method of moments).

Example: 'Solver', 'MOM'

Data Types: char

Type — Output type

'Magnitude' (default) | 'Complex'

Output type, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'Type' and 'Magnitude' or 'Complex'.

Note Plotting rcs will error if the 'Type' is 'Complex'

Example: 'Type', 'Complex'

Data Types: char

Output Arguments

rcsval — RCS value of platform, antenna, or array object

N -by- M real-valued array

RCS value of the platform, antenna, or array object, returned as an N -by- M real-valued array in dBsm. The size of the array is equal to the number of azimuth values (N) multiplied by the number of elevation values (M).

azimuth — Azimuth angles of calculated RCS pattern

N -element real-valued vector

Azimuth angles of the calculated RCS value, returned as an N -element real-valued vector in degrees.

elevation — Elevation angles of calculated RCS pattern

M -element real-valued vector

Elevation angles of the calculated RCS pattern, returned as an M -element real-valued vector in degrees.

More About

What Is RCS?

Radar Cross Section (RCS) is the measure of scattering cross section of an object interrogated by a plane wave. The assumption of a plane wave implies that the structure is in the far field of the radiator, which is typically a part of the radar system. RCS is a function of the object's shape, the frequency of the radar, the angle of interrogation of the wave, and the object's material parameters. RCS can also be measured in logarithmic units of dBsm, which is dB relative to a 1 m² reference area.

RCS is calculated using two typical configurations:

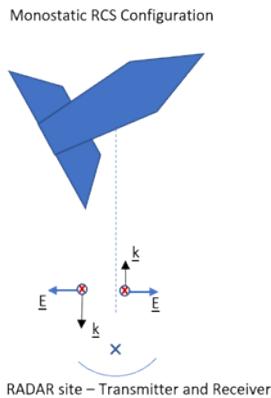
- Monostatic
- Bistatic

By default, the `rcs` function calculates a monostatic RCS. To calculate a bistatic RCS, restrict the 'TransmitDirection' to 2-by-1.

Monostatic RCS

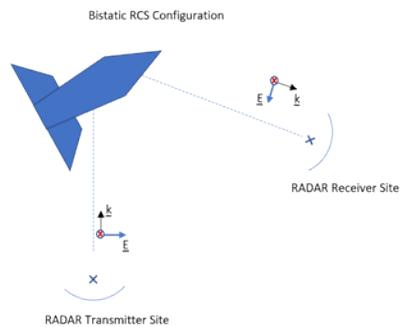
The monostatic RCS configuration is characterized by a radar system that transmits a signal and receives the backscattered signal from the object being interrogated at the

same site. The source of the transmitted electromagnetic waves and the receiving system for the scattered wave are colocated.



Bistatic RCS

In the bistatic RCS configuration, the radar system consists of a fixed radar transmitting site and a fixed or mobile receiving site captures the backscattered waveform from the object.



RCS Calculation

RCS is calculated in both a scalar form and a matrix form. Equations for both forms include electric (E) and magnetic (H) field quantities calculated or measured in the far field of the scattering object.

Scalar Form

In the scalar form of RCS, σ is defined as a ratio of the squared backscattered-field to the squared incident field, given by the equation:

$$\sigma = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} 4\pi r^2 \frac{|E^s|^2}{|E^i|^2}$$

where E^s and E^i represent the scattered and incident electric fields at a specific point in 3-D space.

Matrix Form

The matrix form of the RCS decomposes the incident and the scattered fields into horizontal and vertical polarizations and then computes the ratios of the various combinations between the scattered and incident fields, given by the equation:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{HH} & \sigma_{HV} \\ \sigma_{VH} & \sigma_{VV} \end{pmatrix} = \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} 4\pi r^2 \begin{pmatrix} \frac{|E_H^s|^2}{|E_H^i|^2} & \frac{|E_H^s|^2}{|E_V^i|^2} \\ \frac{|E_V^s|^2}{|E_H^i|^2} & \frac{|E_V^s|^2}{|E_V^i|^2} \end{pmatrix}$$

where E_H^s and E_H^i represent the horizontal polarized components of the scattered and incident electric fields at a given point in 3-D space. E_V^s and E_V^i represent the vertical polarized components of the scattered and incident electric fields at a given point in 3-D space.

References

- [1] Gurel, L., H. Bagrci, J. C. Castelli, A. Cheraly, F. Tardivel. "Validation Through Comparison: Measurement and Calculation of the Bistatic Radar Cross Section of a Stealth Target." *Radio Science*. Vol. 38, Number 3, 2003, pp.12-1 - 12-8.

- [2] Rao, S.M., D. R. Wilton, A. W. Glisson. "Electromagnetic Scattering by Surfaces of Arbitrary Shape." *IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation*. Vol. AP-30, Number 3, 1982, pp.409-418.
- [3] Jakobus, U., F. M. Landstorfer. "Improved PO-MM Formulation for Scattering from Three-Dimensional Perfectly Conducting Bodies of Arbitrary Shape.." *IEEE Trans. Antennas and Propagation*. Vol. AP-43, Number 2, 1995, pp.162-169.

See Also

[patternAzimuth](#) | [patternElevation](#)

Introduced in R2019b

fogpl

RF signal attenuation due to fog and clouds

Syntax

```
L = fogpl(R,freq,T,den)
```

Description

`L = fogpl(R,freq,T,den)` returns attenuation, `L`, when signals propagate in fog or clouds. `R` represents the signal path length. `freq` represents the signal carrier frequency, `T` is the ambient temperature, and `den` specifies the liquid water density in the fog or cloud.

The `fogpl` function applies the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) cloud and fog attenuation model to calculate path loss of signals propagating through clouds and fog [1]. Fog and clouds are the same atmospheric phenomenon, differing only by height above ground. Both environments are parameterized by their liquid water density. Other model parameters include signal frequency and temperature. This function applies when the signal path is contained entirely in a uniform fog or cloud environment. The liquid water density does not vary along the signal path. The attenuation model applies only for frequencies at 10–1000 GHz.

Examples

Attenuation in Cumulus Clouds

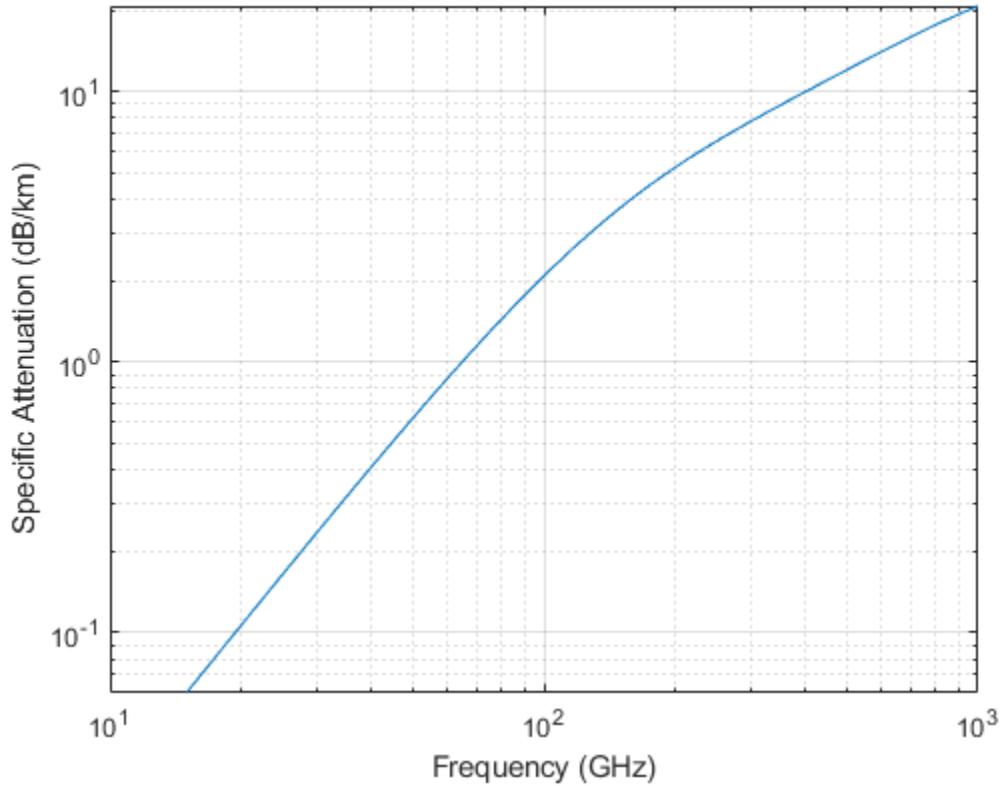
Compute the attenuation of signals propagating through a cloud that is 1 km long at 1000 meters altitude. Compute the attenuation for frequencies from 15 to 1000 GHz. A typical value for the cloud liquid water density is 0.5 g/m^3 . Assume the atmospheric temperature at 1000 meters is 20°C .

```
R = 1000.0;  
freq = [15:5:1000]*1e9;
```

```
T = 20.0;  
lwd = 0.5;  
L = fogpl(R,freq,T,lwd);
```

Plot the specific attenuation as a function of frequency. Specific attenuation is the attenuation or loss per kilometer.

```
loglog(freq/1e9,L)  
grid  
xlabel('Frequency (GHz)')  
ylabel('Specific Attenuation (dB/km)')
```



Input Arguments

R — Signal path length

positive real-valued scalar | M -by-1 nonnegative real-valued vector | 1-by- M nonnegative real-valued vector

Signal path length, specified as a scalar or as an M -by-1 or 1-by- M vector of nonnegative real-values. Total attenuation is the specific attenuation multiplied by the path length. Units are meters.

Example: [1300.0, 1400.0]

freq — Signal frequency

positive real-valued scalar | N -by-1 nonnegative real-valued column vector | 1-by- N nonnegative real-valued row vector

Signal frequency, specified as a positive real-valued scalar or as an N -by-1 nonnegative real-valued vector or 1-by- N nonnegative real-valued vector. Frequencies must lie in the range 10-1000 GHz.

Example: [14.0e9, 15.0e9]

T — Ambient temperature

real-valued scalar

Ambient temperature in fog or cloud, specified as a real-valued scalar. Units are in degrees Celsius.

Example: -10.0

den — Liquid water density

nonnegative real-valued scalar

Liquid water density, specified as a nonnegative real-valued scalar. Units are g/m³. Typical values for liquid water density in fog range from approximately 0.05 g/m³ for medium fog to approximately 0.5 g/m³ for thick fog. For medium fog, visibility is about 300 meters. For heavy fog, visibility is about 50 meters. Cumulus cloud liquid water density is typically 0.5 g/m³.

Example: 0.01

Output Arguments

L — Signal attenuation

real-valued M -by- N matrix

Signal attenuation, returned as a real-valued M -by- N matrix. Each matrix row represents a different path where M is the number of paths. Each column represents a different frequency where N is the number of frequencies. Units are in dB.

More About

Fog and Cloud Attenuation Model

This model calculates the attenuation of signals that propagate through fog or clouds.

Fog and cloud attenuation are the same atmospheric phenomenon. The ITU model, *Recommendation ITU-R P.840-6: Attenuation due to clouds and fog* is used. The model computes the specific attenuation (attenuation per kilometer), of a signal as a function of liquid water density, signal frequency, and temperature. The model applies to polarized and nonpolarized fields. The formula for specific attenuation at each frequency is

$$\gamma_c = K_l(f)M,$$

where M is the liquid water density in gm/m³. The quantity $K_l(f)$ is the specific attenuation coefficient and depends on frequency. The cloud and fog attenuation model is valid for frequencies 10–1000 GHz. Units for the specific attenuation coefficient are (dB/km)/(g/m³).

To compute the total attenuation for narrowband signals along a path, the function multiplies the specific attenuation by the path length R . Total attenuation is $L_c = R\gamma_c$.

You can apply the attenuation model to wideband signals. First, divide the wideband signal into frequency subbands, and apply narrowband attenuation to each subband. Then, sum all attenuated subband signals into the total attenuated signal.

References

- [1] Radiocommunication Sector of International Telecommunication Union.
Recommendation ITU-R P.840-6: Attenuation due to clouds and fog. 2013.

Extended Capabilities

C/C++ Code Generation

Generate C and C++ code using MATLAB® Coder™.

Usage notes and limitations:

Does not support variable-size inputs.

See Also

Introduced in R2016a

fspl

Free space path loss

Syntax

`L = fspl(R,lambda)`

Description

`L = fspl(R,lambda)` returns the free space path loss in decibels for a waveform with wavelength `lambda` propagated over a distance of `R` meters. The minimum value of `L` is zero, indicating no path loss.

Input Arguments

R

real-valued 1-by- M or M -by-1 vector

Propagation distance of signal. Units are in meters.

lambda

real-valued 1-by- N or N -by-1 vector

The wavelength is the speed of propagation divided by the signal frequency. Wavelength units are meters.

Output Arguments

L

Path loss in decibels. M -by- N nonnegative matrix. A value of zero signifies no path loss. When `lambda` is a scalar, `L` has the same dimensions as `R`.

Examples

Calculate Free-Space Path Loss

Calculate the free-space path loss (in dB) of a 10 GHz radar signal over a distance of 10 km.

```
fc = 10.0e9;
lambda = physconst('LightSpeed')/fc;
R = 10e3;
L = fspl(R,lambda)

L = 132.4478
```

More About

Free Space Path Loss

The free-space path loss, L , in decibels is:

$$L = 20\log_{10}\left(\frac{4\pi R}{\lambda}\right)$$

This formula assumes that the target is in the far-field of the transmitting element or array. In the near-field, the free-space path loss formula is not valid and can result in a loss smaller than 0 dB, equivalent to a signal gain. For this reason, the loss is set to 0 dB for range values $R \leq \lambda/4\pi$.

References

- [1] Proakis, J. *Digital Communications*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2001.

Extended Capabilities

C/C++ Code Generation

Generate C and C++ code using MATLAB® Coder™.

Usage notes and limitations:

Does not support variable-size inputs.

See Also

Introduced in R2011a

gaspl

RF signal attenuation due to atmospheric gases

Syntax

```
L = gaspl(range,freq,T,P,den)
```

Description

`L = gaspl(range,freq,T,P,den)` returns the attenuation, `L`, when signals propagate through the atmosphere. `range` represents the signal path length, and `freq` represents the signal carrier frequency. `T` represents the ambient temperature, `P` represents the atmospheric pressure, and `den` represents the atmospheric water vapor density.

The `gaspl` function applies the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) atmospheric gas attenuation model [1] to calculate path loss for signals primarily due to oxygen and water vapor. The model computes attenuation as a function of ambient temperature, pressure, water vapor density, and signal frequency. The function requires that the signal path is contained entirely in a uniform environment. Atmospheric parameters do not vary along the signal path. The attenuation model applies only for frequencies at 1-1000 GHz.

Examples

Atmospheric Gas Attenuation Spectrum

Compute the attenuation spectrum from 1 to 1000 GHz for an atmospheric pressure of 101.300 kPa and a temperature of 15°C. Plot the spectrum for a water vapor density of 7.5 g/m³ and then plot the spectrum for dry air (zero water vapor density).

Set the attenuation frequencies.

```
freq = [1:1000]*1e9;
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

Assume a 1 km path distance.

```
R = 1000.0;
```

Compute the attenuation for air containing water vapor.

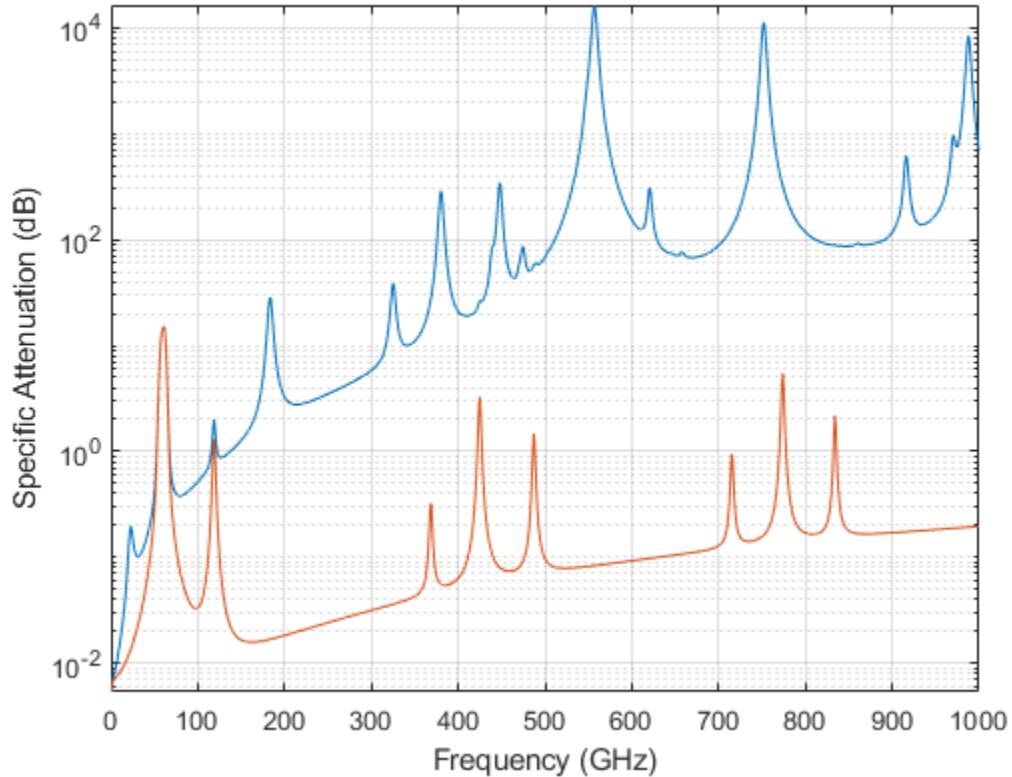
```
T = 15;
P = 101300.0;
W = 7.5;
L = gaspl(R,freq,T,P,W);
```

Compute the attenuation for dry air.

```
L0 = gaspl(R,freq,T,P,0.0);
```

Plot the attenuations.

```
semilogy(freq/1e9,L)
hold on
semilogy(freq/1e9,L0)
grid
xlabel('Frequency (GHz)')
ylabel('Specific Attenuation (dB)')
hold off
```



Plot Attenuation Due to Atmospheric Gases and Free Space

First, plot the specific attenuation of atmospheric gases for frequencies from 1 GHz to 1000 GHz. Assume a sea-level dry air pressure of $101.325\text{e}5$ kPa and a water vapor density of 7.5 g/m^3 . The air temperature is 20°C . Specific attenuation is defined as dB loss per kilometer. Then, plot the actual attenuation at 10 GHz for a span of ranges.

Plot Specific Atmospheric Gas Attenuation

Set the atmosphere temperature, pressure, water vapor density.

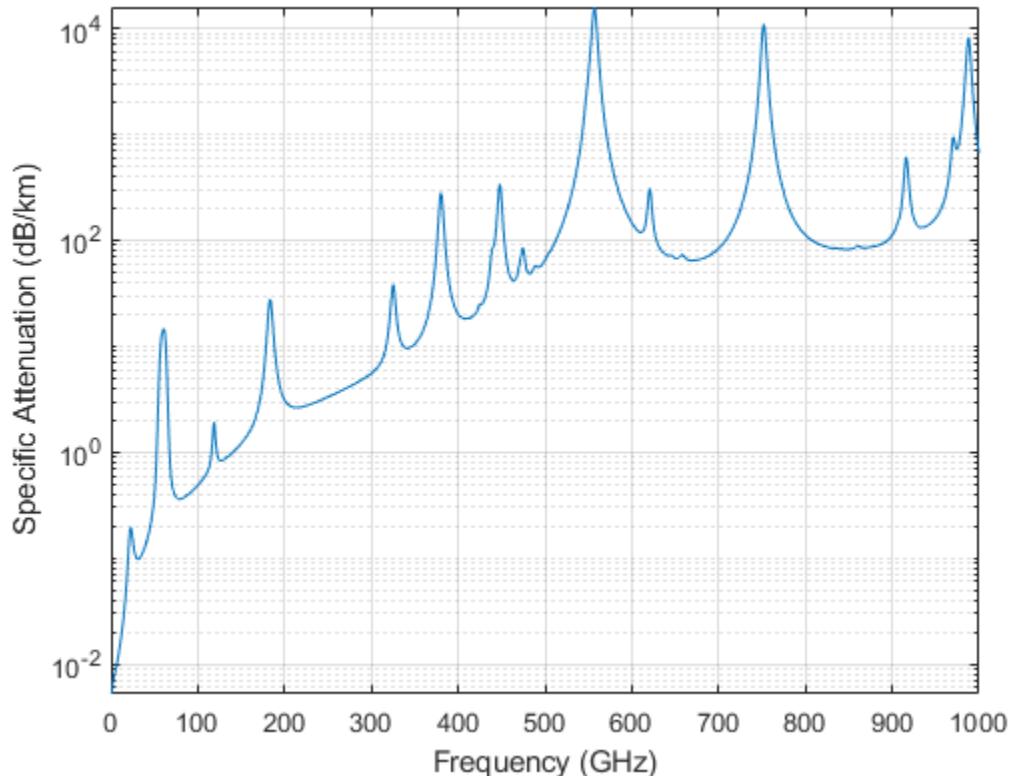
```
T = 20.0;
Patm = 101.325e3;
rho_wv = 7.5;
```

Set the propagation distance, speed of light, and frequencies.

```
km = 1000.0;
c = physconst('LightSpeed');
freqs = [1:1000]*1e9;
```

Compute and plot the atmospheric gas loss.

```
loss = gaspl(km,freqs,T,Patm,rho_wv);
semilogy(freqs/1e9,loss)
grid on
xlabel('Frequency (GHz)')
ylabel('Specific Attenuation (dB/km)')
```

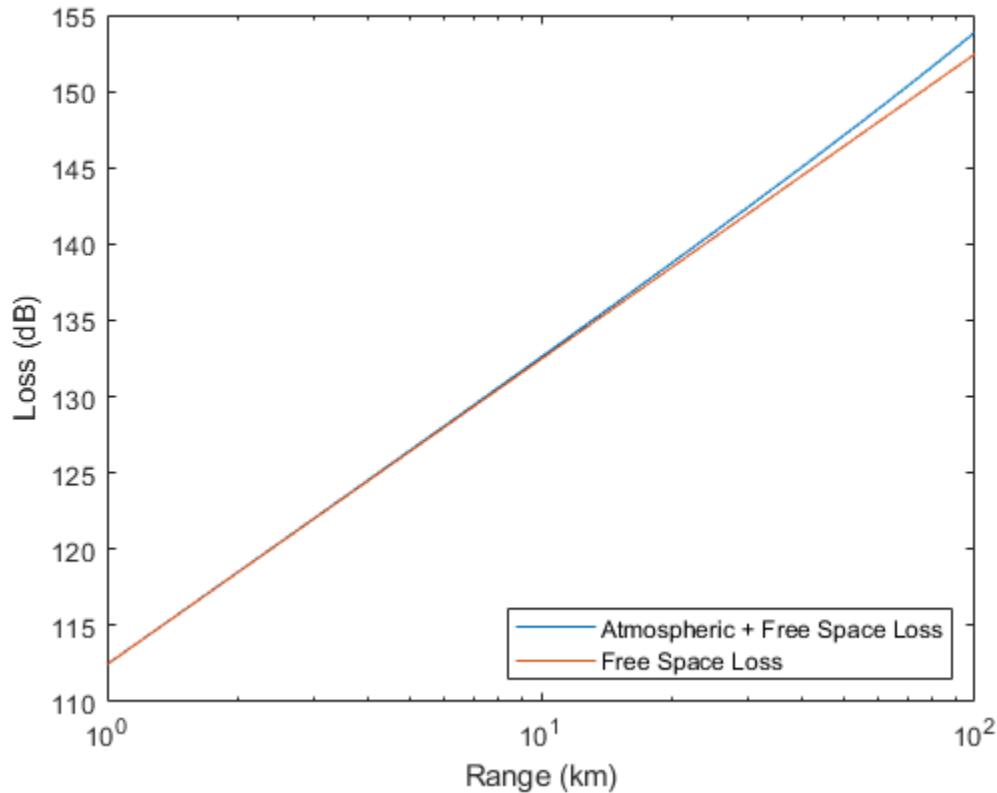


Plot Actual Atmospheric and Free Space Attenuation

Compute both free space loss and atmospheric gas loss at 10 GHz for ranges from 1 to 100 km. The frequency corresponds to an X-band radar. Then, plot the free space loss and the total (atmospheric + free space) loss.

```
ranges = [1:100]*1000;
freq_xband = 10e9;
loss_gas = gaspl(ranges,freq_xband,T,Patm,rho_wv);
lambda = c/freq_xband;
loss_fsp = fspl(ranges,lambda);
semilogx(ranges/1000,loss_gas + loss_fsp.',ranges/1000,loss_fsp)
legend('Atmospheric + Free Space Loss','Free Space Loss','Location','SouthEast')
```

```
xlabel('Range (km)')  
ylabel('Loss (dB)')
```



Input Arguments

range — Signal path length

nonnegative real-valued scalar | M -by-1 nonnegative real-valued column vector | 1-by- M nonnegative real-valued row vector

Signal path length used to compute attenuation, specified as a nonnegative real-valued scalar or vector. You can specify multiple path lengths simultaneously. Units are in meters.

Example: [13000.0, 14000.0]

freq — Signal frequency

positive real-valued scalar | N -by-1 nonnegative real-valued column vector | 1-by- N nonnegative real-valued row vector

Signal frequency, specified as a positive real-valued scalar, or as an N -by-1 nonnegative real-valued vector or 1-by- N nonnegative real-valued vector. You can specify multiple frequencies simultaneously. Frequencies must lie in the range 1–1000 GHz. Units are in hertz.

Example: [1.4e9, 2.0e9]

T — Ambient temperature

real-valued scalar

Ambient temperature, specified as a real-valued scalar. Units are in degrees Celsius.

Example: -10.0

P — Dry air pressure

positive real-valued scalar

Dry air pressure, specified as a positive real-valued scalar. Units are in Pa. One standard atmosphere at sea level is 101325 Pa.

Example: 101300.0

den — Water vapor density

nonnegative real-valued scalar

Water vapor density or absolute humidity, specified as a nonnegative real-valued scalar. Units are g/m³. The maximum water vapor density of air at 30° C is approximately 30.0 g/m³. The maximum water vapor density of air at 0°C is approximately 5.0 g/m³.

Example: 4.0

Output Arguments

L — Signal attenuation

real-valued M -by- N matrix

Signal attenuation, returned as a real-valued M -by- N matrix. Each matrix row represents a different path where M is the number of paths. Each column represents a different frequency where N is the number of frequencies. Units are in dB.

More About

Atmospheric Gas Attenuation Model

This model calculates the attenuation of signals that propagate through atmospheric gases.

Electromagnetic signals attenuate when they propagate through the atmosphere. This effect is due primarily to the absorption resonance lines of oxygen and water vapor, with smaller contributions coming from nitrogen gas. The model also includes a continuous absorption spectrum below 10 GHz. The ITU model *Recommendation ITU-R P.676-10: Attenuation by atmospheric gases* is used. The model computes the specific attenuation (attenuation per kilometer) as a function of temperature, pressure, water vapor density, and signal frequency. The atmospheric gas model is valid for frequencies from 1–1000 GHz and applies to polarized and nonpolarized fields.

The formula for specific attenuation at each frequency is

$$\gamma = \gamma_o(f) + \gamma_w(f) = 0.1820fN''(f).$$

The quantity $N''()$ is the imaginary part of the complex atmospheric refractivity and consists of a spectral line component and a continuous component:

$$N''(f) = \sum_i S_i F_i + N''_D(f)$$

The spectral component consists of a sum of discrete spectrum terms composed of a localized frequency bandwidth function, $F(f)_i$, multiplied by a spectral line strength, S_i . For atmospheric oxygen, each spectral line strength is

$$S_i = a_1 \times 10^{-7} \left(\frac{300}{T}\right)^3 \exp\left[a_2\left(1 - \left(\frac{300}{T}\right)\right)\right] P.$$

For atmospheric water vapor, each spectral line strength is

$$S_i = b_1 \times 10^{-1} \left(\frac{300}{T}\right)^{3.5} \exp\left[b_2\left(1 - \left(\frac{300}{T}\right)\right)\right] W.$$

P is the dry air pressure, W is the water vapor partial pressure, and T is the ambient temperature. Pressure units are in hectoPascals (hPa) and temperature is in degrees Kelvin. The water vapor partial pressure, W , is related to the water vapor density, ρ , by

$$W = \frac{\rho T}{216.7}.$$

The total atmospheric pressure is $P + W$.

For each oxygen line, S_i depends on two parameters, a_1 and a_2 . Similarly, each water vapor line depends on two parameters, b_1 and b_2 . The ITU documentation cited at the end of this section contains tabulations of these parameters as functions of frequency.

The localized frequency bandwidth functions $F_i(f)$ are complicated functions of frequency described in the ITU references cited below. The functions depend on empirical model parameters that are also tabulated in the reference.

To compute the total attenuation for narrowband signals along a path, the function multiplies the specific attenuation by the path length, R . Then, the total attenuation is $L_g = R(\gamma_o + \gamma_w)$.

You can apply the attenuation model to wideband signals. First, divide the wideband signal into frequency subbands, and apply attenuation to each subband. Then, sum all attenuated subband signals into the total attenuated signal.

References

- [1] Radiocommunication Sector of International Telecommunication Union.
Recommendation ITU-R P.676-10: Attenuation by atmospheric gases 2013.

Extended Capabilities

C/C++ Code Generation

Generate C and C++ code using MATLAB® Coder™.

Usage notes and limitations:

Does not support variable-size inputs.

See Also

Introduced in R2016a

rainpl

RF signal attenuation due to rainfall

Syntax

```
L = rainpl(range,freq,rainrate)
L = rainpl(range,freq,rainrate,elev)
L = rainpl(range,freq,rainrate,elev,tau)
```

Description

`L = rainpl(range,freq,rainrate)` returns the signal attenuation, `L`, due to rainfall. In this syntax, attenuation is a function of signal path length, `range`, signal frequency, `freq`, and rain rate, `rainrate`. The path elevation angle and polarization tilt angles are assumed to zero.

The `rainpl` function applies the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) rainfall attenuation model to calculate path loss of signals propagating in a region of rainfall [1]. The function applies when the signal path is contained entirely in a uniform rainfall environment. Rain rate does not vary along the signal path. The attenuation model applies only for frequencies at 1-1000 GHz.

`L = rainpl(range,freq,rainrate,elev)` specifies the elevation angle, `elev`, of the propagation path.

`L = rainpl(range,freq,rainrate,elev,tau)` specifies the polarization tilt angle, `tau`, of the signal.

Examples

Signal Attenuation Due to Rainfall

Compute the signal attenuation due to rainfall for a 20 GHz signal over a distance of 10 km in light and heavy rain.

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

Propagate the signal in a light rainfall of 1 mm/hr.

```
rr = 1.0;
L = rainpl(10000,20.0e9,rr)

L = 0.7104

L = 0.7104

L = 0.7104
```

Propagate the signal in a heavy rainfall of 10 mm/hr.

```
rr = 10.0;
L = rainpl(10000,20.0e9,rr)

L = 7.8413

L = 7.8413

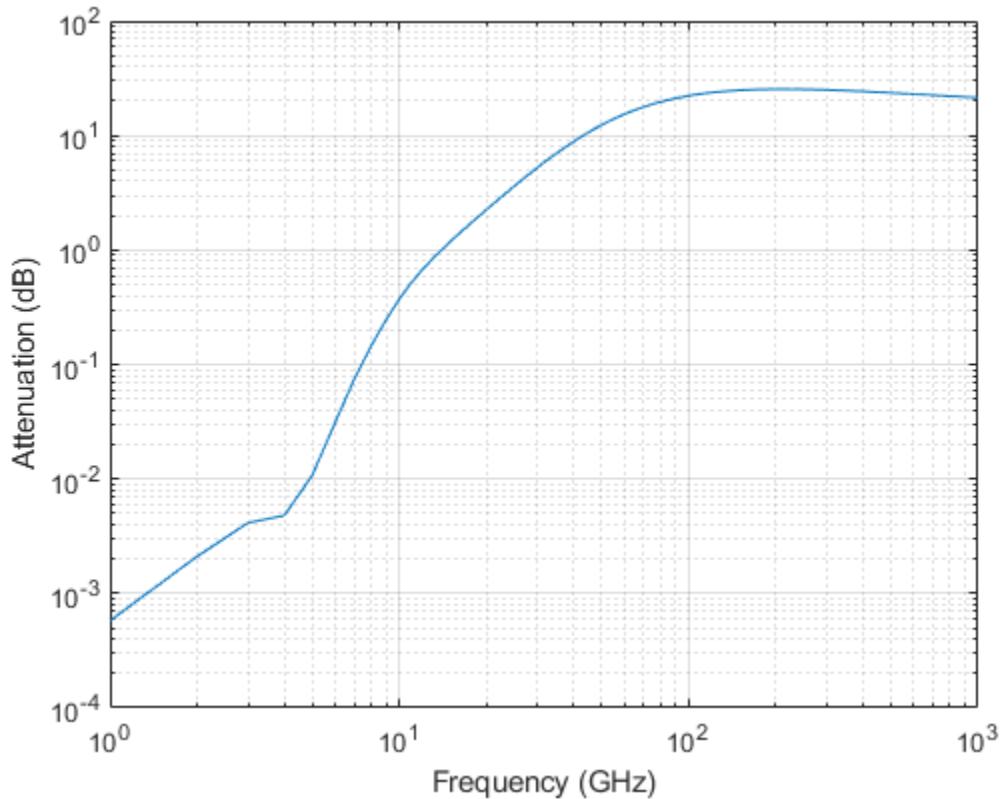
L = 7.8413
```

Signal Attenuation Due to Rainfall as Function of Frequency

Plot the signal attenuation due to moderate rainfall for signals in the frequency range from 1 to 1000 GHz. The path distance is 10 km.

Set the rain rate value for moderate rainfall to 3 mm/hr.

```
rr = 3.0;
freq = [1:1000]*1e9;
L = rainpl(10000,freq,rr);
loglog(freq/1e9,L)
grid
xlabel('Frequency (GHz)')
ylabel('Attenuation (dB)')
```



Signal Attenuation Due to Rainfall as Function of Elevation Angle

Compute the signal attenuation due to heavy rain as a function of elevation angle. Elevation angles vary from 0 to 90 degrees. Assume a path distance of 100 km and a signal frequency of 100 GHz.

Set the rain rate to 10 mm/hr.

```
rr = 10.0;
```

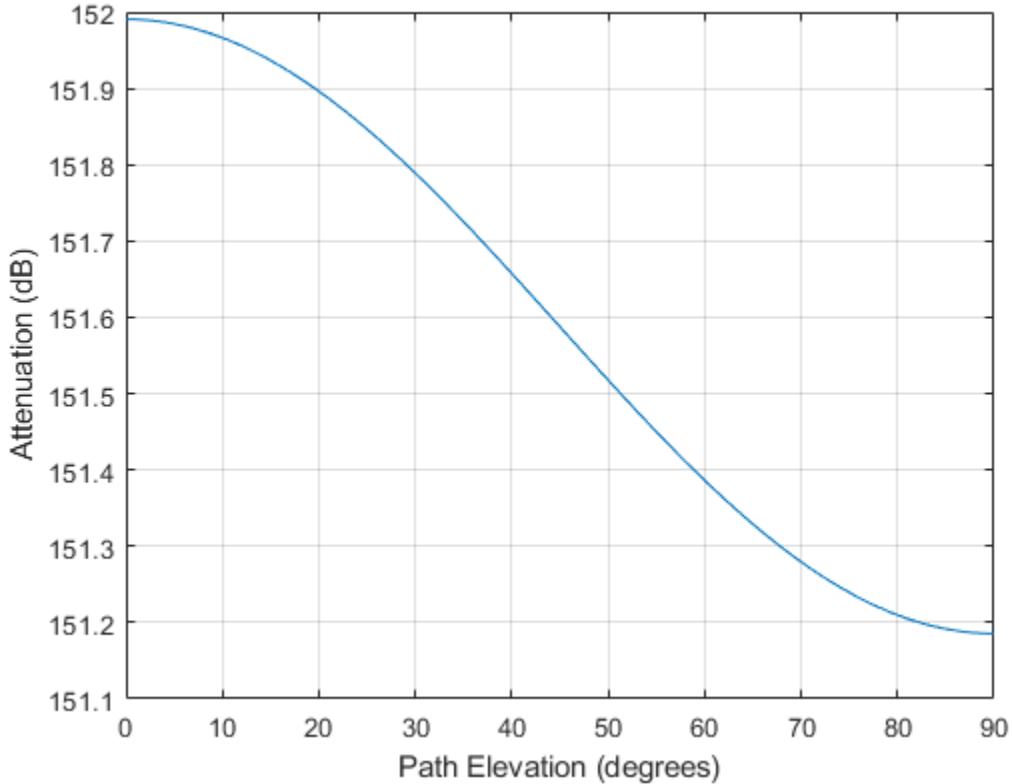
Set the elevation angles, frequency, range.

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
elev = [0:1:90];
freq = 100.0e9;
rng = 100000.0*ones(size(elev));
```

Compute and plot the loss.

```
L = rainpl(rng,freq,rr,elev);
plot(elev,L)
grid
xlabel('Path Elevation (degrees)')
ylabel('Attenuation (dB)')
```



Signal Attenuation Due to Rainfall as Function of Polarization

Compute the signal attenuation due to heavy rainfall as a function of the polarization tilt angle. Assume a path distance of 100 km, a signal frequency of 100 GHz signal, and a path elevation angle of 0 degrees. Set the rainfall rate to 10 mm/hour. Plot the signal attenuation versus polarization tilt angle.

Set the polarization tilt angle to vary from -90 to 90 degrees.

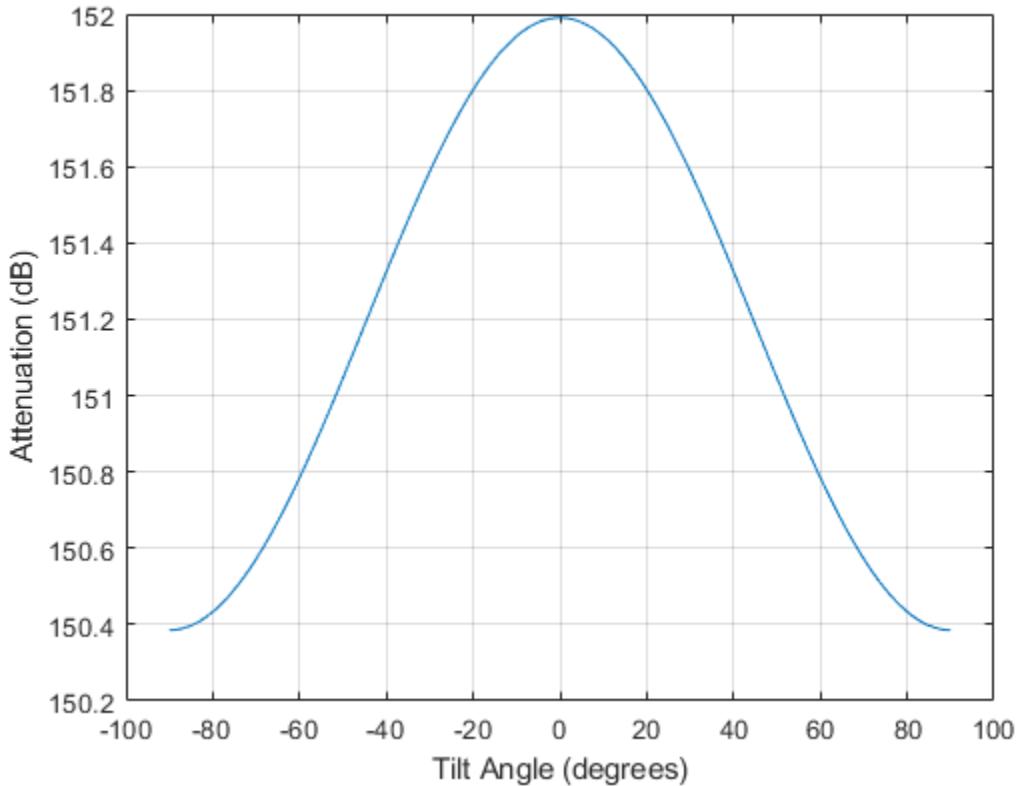
```
tau = -90:90;
```

Set the elevation angle, frequency, path distance, and rain rate.

```
elev = 0;
freq = 100.0e9;
rng = 100e3*ones(size(tau));
rr = 10.0;
```

Compute and plot the attenuation.

```
L = rainpl(rng,freq,rr,elev,tau);
plot(tau,L)
grid
xlabel('Tilt Angle (degrees)')
ylabel('Attenuation (dB)')
```



Input Arguments

range — Signal path length

nonnegative real-valued scalar | nonnegative real-valued M -by-1 column vector |
nonnegative real-valued 1-by- M row vector

Signal path length, specified as a nonnegative real-valued scalar, or as a M -by-1 or 1-by- M vector. Units are in meters.

Example: [13000.0, 14000.0]

freq — Signal frequency

positive real-valued scalar | nonnegative real-valued N -by-1 column vector | nonnegative real-valued 1-by- N row vector

Signal frequency, specified as a positive real-valued scalar, or as a nonnegative N -by-1 or 1-by- N vector. Frequencies must lie in the range 1-1000 GHz.

Example: [1400.0e6, 2.0e9]

rainrate — Rain rate

nonnegative real-valued scalar

Rain rate, specified as a nonnegative real-valued scalar. Units are in mm/hr.

Example: 1.5

elev — Signal path elevation angle

0.0 (default) | real-valued scalar | real-valued M -by-1 column vector | real-valued 1-by- M row vector

Signal path elevation angle, specified as a real-valued scalar, or as an M -by-1 or 1-by- M vector. Units are in degrees between -90° and 90°. If `elev` is a scalar, all propagation paths have the same elevation angle. If `elev` is a vector, its length must match the dimension of `range` and each element in `elev` corresponds to a propagation range in `range`.

Example: [0, 45]

tau — Tilt angle of polarization ellipse

0.0 (default) | real-valued scalar | real-valued M -by-1 column vector | real-valued 1-by- M row vector

Tilt angle of the signal polarization ellipse, specified as a real-valued scalar, or as an M -by-1 or 1-by- M vector. Units are in degrees between -90° and 90°. If `tau` is a scalar, all signals have the same tilt angle. If `tau` is a vector, its length must match the dimension of `range`. In that case, each element in `tau` corresponds to a propagation path in `range`.

The tilt angle is defined as the angle between the semimajor axis of the polarization ellipse and the x-axis. Because the ellipse is symmetrical, a tilt angle of 100° corresponds to the same polarization state as a tilt angle of -80°. Thus, the tilt angle need only be specified between ±90°.

Example: [45, 30]

Output Arguments

L — Signal attenuation

real-valued M -by- N matrix

Signal attenuation, returned as a real-valued M -by- N matrix. Each matrix row represents a different path where M is the number of paths. Each column represents a different frequency where N is the number of frequencies. Units are in dB.

More About

Rainfall Attenuation Model

This model calculates the attenuation of signals that propagate through regions of rainfall.

Electromagnetic signals are attenuate when propagating through a region of rainfall. Rainfall attenuation is computed according to the ITU rainfall model *Recommendation ITU-R P.838-3: Specific attenuation model for rain for use in prediction methods*. The model computes the specific attenuation (attenuation per kilometer) of a signal as a function of rainfall rate, signal frequency, polarization, and path elevation angle. To compute the attenuation, this model uses

$$\gamma_r = kr^\alpha,$$

where r is the rain rate in mm/hr. The parameter k and exponent α depend on the frequency, the polarization state, and the elevation angle of the signal path. The specific attenuation model is valid for frequencies from 1-1000 GHz.

To compute the total attenuation for narrowband signals along a path, the function multiplies the specific attenuation by a propagation distance, R . Then, total attenuation is $L_r = R\gamma_r$. Instead of using geometric range as the propagation distance, the toolbox uses a modified range. The modified range is the geometric range multiplied by a range factor

$$\frac{1}{1 + \frac{R}{R_0}}$$

where

$$R_0 = 35e^{-0.015r}$$

is the effective path length in kilometers (see Seybold, J. *Introduction to RF Propagation*.) When there is no rain, the effective path length is 35 km. When the rain rate is, for example, 10 mm/hr, the effective path length is 30.1 km. At short range, the propagation distance is approximately the geometric range. For longer ranges, the propagation distance asymptotically approaches the effective path length.

You can apply the attenuation model to wideband signals. First, divide the wideband signal into frequency subbands and apply attenuation to each subband. Then, sum all attenuated subband signals into the total attenuated signal.

References

- [1] Radiocommunication Sector of International Telecommunication Union.
Recommendation ITU-R P.838-3: Specific attenuation model for rain for use in prediction methods. 2005.
- [2] Seybold, J. *Introduction to RF Propagation*. New York: Wiley & Sons, 2005.

Extended Capabilities

C/C++ Code Generation

Generate C and C++ code using MATLAB® Coder™.

Usage notes and limitations:

Does not support variable-size inputs.

See Also

Introduced in R2016a

addCustomTerrain

Add custom terrain data

Syntax

```
addCustomTerrain(name,files)  
addCustomTerrain(____,Name,Value)
```

Description

`addCustomTerrain(name,files)` adds the terrain data specified with a user-defined name and files. You can use this function to add custom terrain data in Site Viewer and other RF propagation functions. You can access the custom terrain data in the current and future sessions of MATLAB until you call `removeCustomTerrain`.

`addCustomTerrain(____,Name,Value)` adds custom terrain data with additional options specified by one or more name-value pairs.

Examples

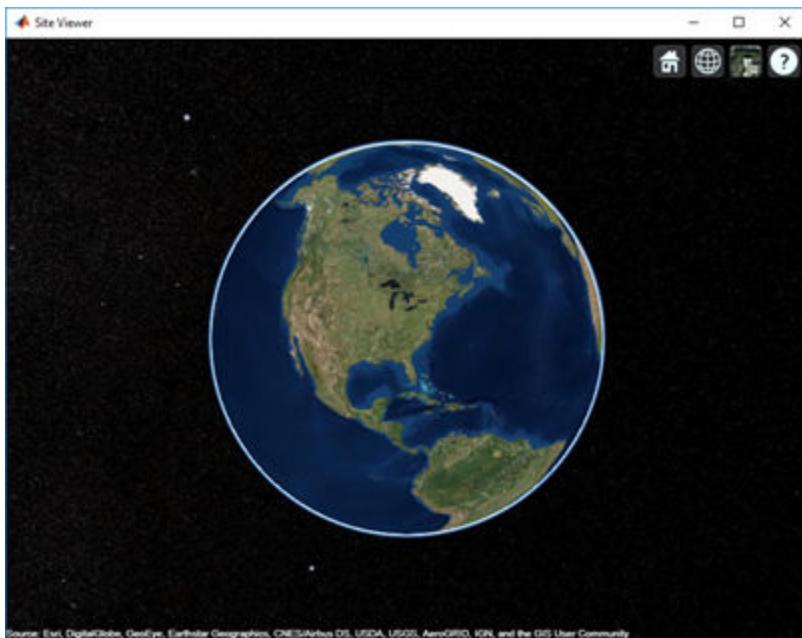
Site Viewer Maps Using Custom Terrain

Add a custom terrain using `n44_w072_3arc_v1.dt1` DTED file.

```
addCustomTerrain('mydted5','n44_w072_3arc_v1.dt1')
```

Use the custom terrain name in Site Viewer.

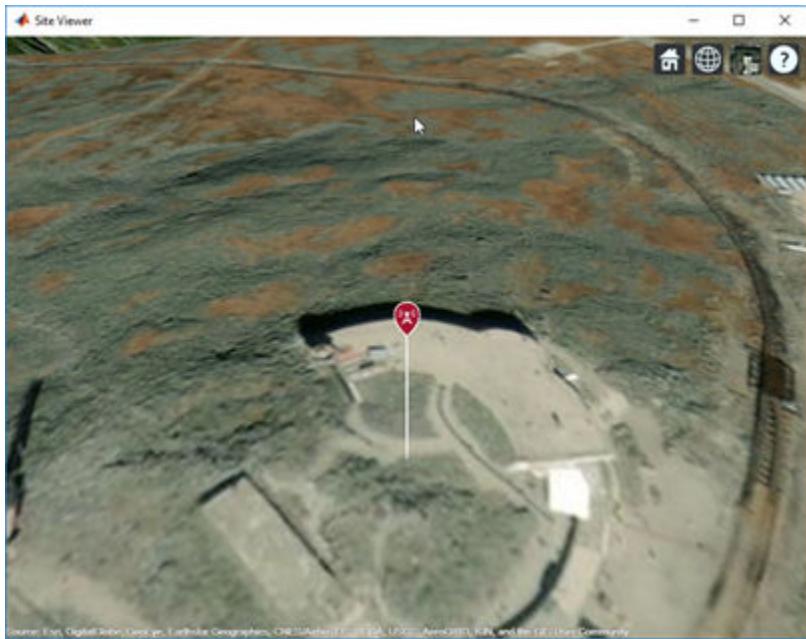
```
viewer = siteviewer('Terrain','mydted5');
```



Create a site with the terrain region.

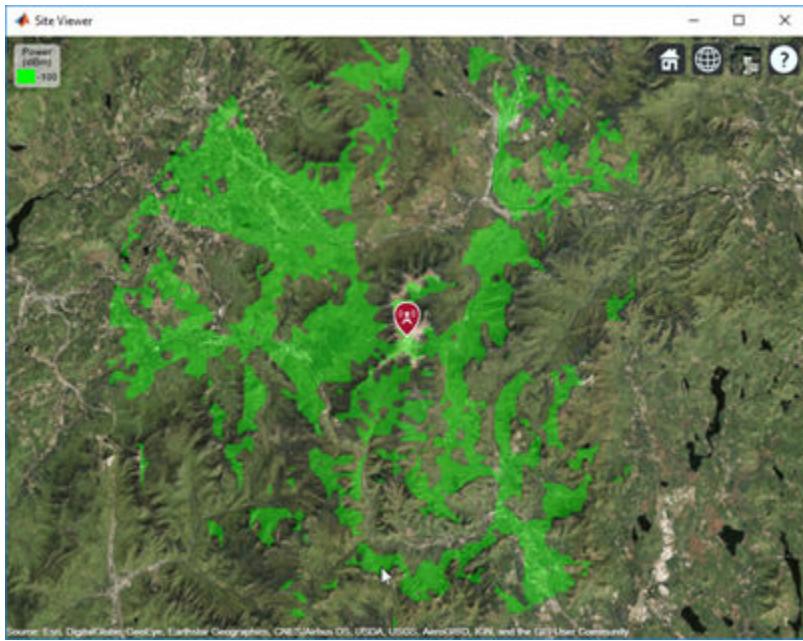
```
mtwash = txsite('Name','Mt Washington', ...
'Latitude',44.2706, ...
'Longitude',-71.3033, ...
'AntennaHeight', 30);
show(mtwash)
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



Create a coverage map.

```
coverage(mtwash)
```



Remove the custom terrain.

```
close(viewer)  
removeCustomTerrain("mydted5")
```

Input Arguments

name — User-defined identifier for terrain data

string scalar | character vector

User-defined identifier for terrain data, specified as a string scalar or a character vector.

Data Types: char | string

files — List of DTED files

string scalar | character vector | cell array of character vectors

List of DTED files, specified as a string scalar, a character vector or a cell array of character vectors.

Note If you specify multiple files, they must combine to define a complete rectangular geographic region. If not, you must set the name-value pair 'FillMissing' to 'true'.

Data Types: char | string

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name, Value arguments. Name is the argument name and Value is the corresponding value. Name must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN.

Example: 'FillMissing',true

Attribution — Attribution of custom terrain data

character vector | string scalar

Attribution of custom terrain data, specified as a character vector or a string scalar. The attribution is displayed on the Site Viewer map. By default, the value is empty.

Data Types: char | string

FillMissing — Fill data of missing files with value 0

false (default) | true

Fill data of missing files with value 0, specified as true or false. Missing file values are required to complete a rectangular geographic region with the input files.

Data Types: logical

WriteLocation — Name of folder to write extracted terrain files to

character vector | string scalar

Name of folder to write extracted terrain files to, specified as a character vector or a string scalar. The folder must exist and have write permissions. The default value is a folder name generated using `tempname`.

Data Types: char | string

See Also

`removeCustomTerrain` | `sitereader`

Introduced in R2019a

angle

Angle between sites

Syntax

```
[az,el] = angle(site1,site2)
[az,el] = angle(site1,site2,path)
[az,el] = angle(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

[az,el] = angle(site1,site2) returns the azimuth and elevation angles between site 1 and site

[az,el] = angle(site1,site2,path) returns the angles using a specified path type, either Euclidean or geodesic.

[az,el] = angle(___,Name,Value) returns the azimuth and elevation angles with additional options specified by name-value pairs.

Examples

Angle Between Sites

Create transmitter and receiver sites.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks','Latitude',42.3001,'Longitude',-71.3504);
rx = rxsite('Name','Fenway Park','Latitude',42.3467,'Longitude',-71.0972);
```

Get the azimuth and elevation angles between the sites.

```
[az,el] = angle(tx,rx)
```

```
az = 14.0142
```

```
el = -0.2816
```

Get the azimuth angle between sites in degrees clockwise from north.

```
azFromEast = angle(tx,rx); % Unit: degrees counter-clockwise from east
azFromNorth = -azFromEast + 90 % Convert angle to clockwise from north
azFromNorth = 75.9858
```

Angle Between Sites When Path is Geodesic

Create transmitter and receiver sites.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks','Latitude',42.3001,'Longitude',-71.3504);
rx = rxsite('Name','Fenway Park','Latitude',42.3467,'Longitude',-71.0972);
```

Get the azimuth and elevation angles between the sites.

```
[az,el] = angle(tx,rx,'geodesic')
az = 14.0142
el = 0
```

Input Arguments

site1,site2 — Transmitter or receiver site

txsite or rxsite object

Transmitter or receiver site, specified as a `txsite` or `rxsite` object. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

path — Measurement path type

'euclidean' or 'geodesic'

Measurement path type, specified as one of the following:

- 'euclidean': Uses the shortest path through space connecting the antenna center positions of the site 1 and site 2.

- 'geodesic': Uses the shortest path on the surface of the earth connecting the latitude and longitude locations of site 1 and site 2. This path uses Earth ellipsoid model WGS-84.

Data Types: char

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name, Value arguments. Name is the argument name and Value is the corresponding value. Name must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN.

Example: 'Map', 'siteviewer1'

Map — Map for surface data

siteviewer object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a siteviewer object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are 'none', 'gmted2010', or the name of the custom terrain data added using addCustomTerrain. The default value is the current Site Viewer or 'gmted2010', if none is open.

Data Types: char | string

Output Arguments

az — Azimuth angle between site 1 and site 2

M-by-N arrays

Azimuth angle between site 1 and site 2, returned as M-by-N arrays in degrees. M is the number of sites in sites 2 and N is the number of sites in sites 1. The values range from -180 to 180.

el — Elevation angle between site 1 and site 2

M-by-N arrays

Elevation angle between site 1 and site 2, returned as M-by-N arrays in degrees. M is the number of sites in sites 2 and N is the number of sites in sites 1. The values range from -90 to 90.

When the path type specified is 'geodesic', elevation angle is always zero.

See Also

[distance](#)

Introduced in R2017b

clearMap

Clear map visualizations

Syntax

```
clearMap(viewer)
```

Description

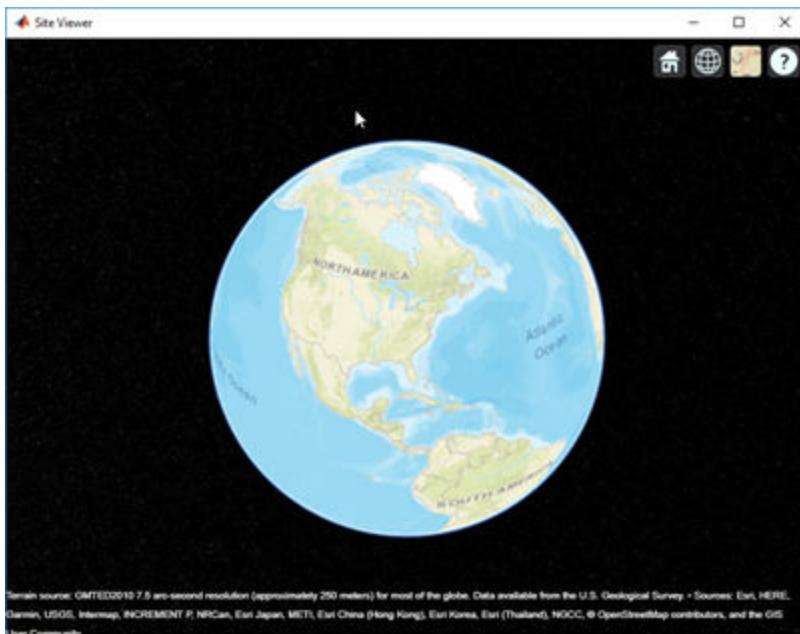
`clearMap(viewer)` removes all visualizations from the map.

Examples

View Transmitter Site On Site Viewer

Launch a Site Viewer with streets basemap.

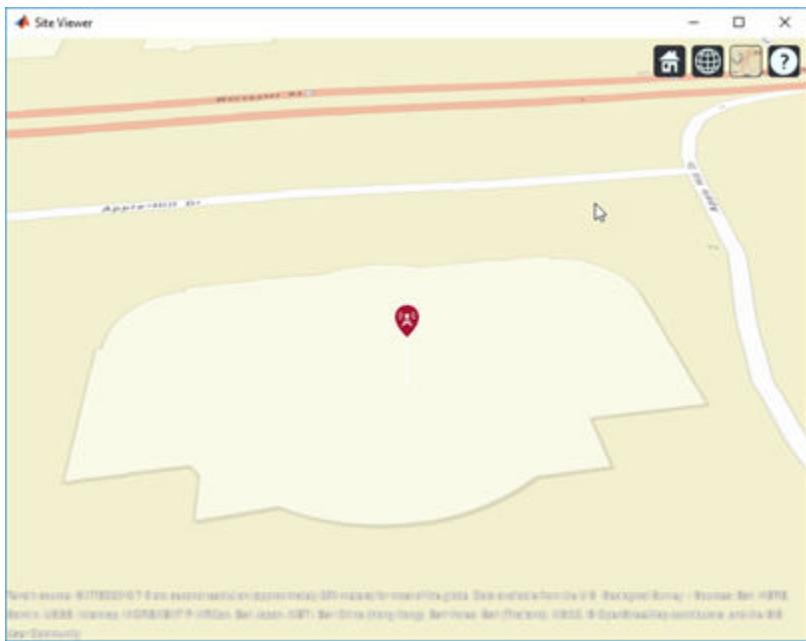
```
viewer = siteviewer("Basemap", "streets");
```



View a transmitter site on this map.

```
tx = txsite;  
show(tx)
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



Clear the map.

```
t = timer('TimerFcn',@(~,~)disp('Fired.'), 'StartDelay', 3);
start(t)
wait(t)
clearMap(viewer)
```



Input Arguments

viewer — Map viewer for visualizing transmitter or receiver sites
siteviewer object

Map viewer for visualizing transmitter or receiver sites, specified as a `siteviewer` object.

See Also

`close` | `siteviewer`

Introduced in R2019a

close

Close map viewer window

Syntax

```
close(viewer)
```

Description

`close(viewer)` closes the map viewer window and deletes the handle

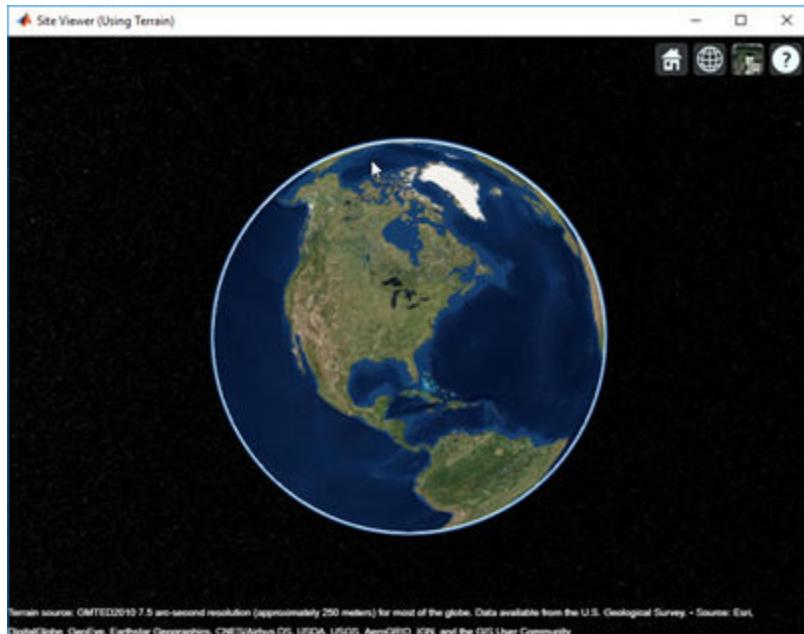
Examples

Compare Coverage Maps

Launch two Site Viewer windows.

One Site Viewer window uses the terrain model.

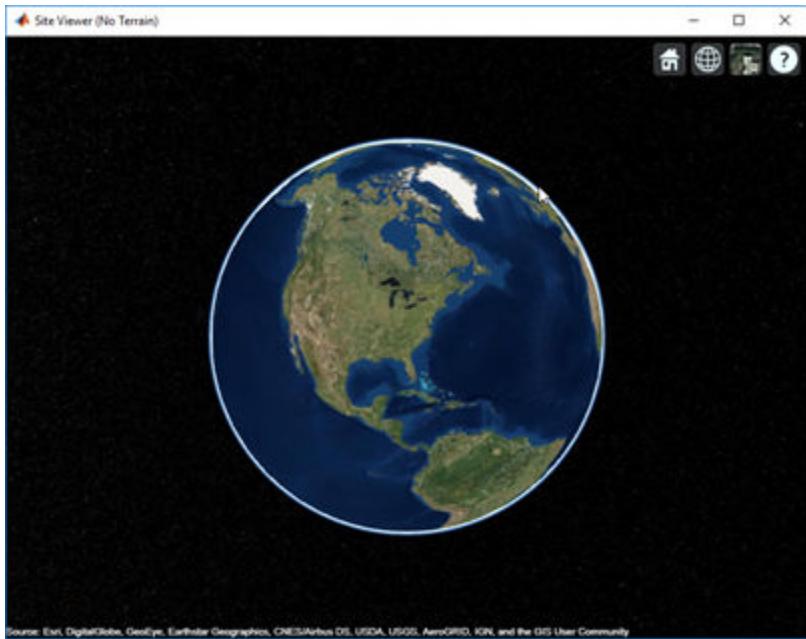
```
viewer1 = siteviewer("Terrain","gmted2010","Name","Site Viewer (Using Terrain)");
```



The second Site Viewer window does not use the terrain model.

```
viewer2 = siteviewer("Terrain", "none", "Name", "Site Viewer (No Terrain)");
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

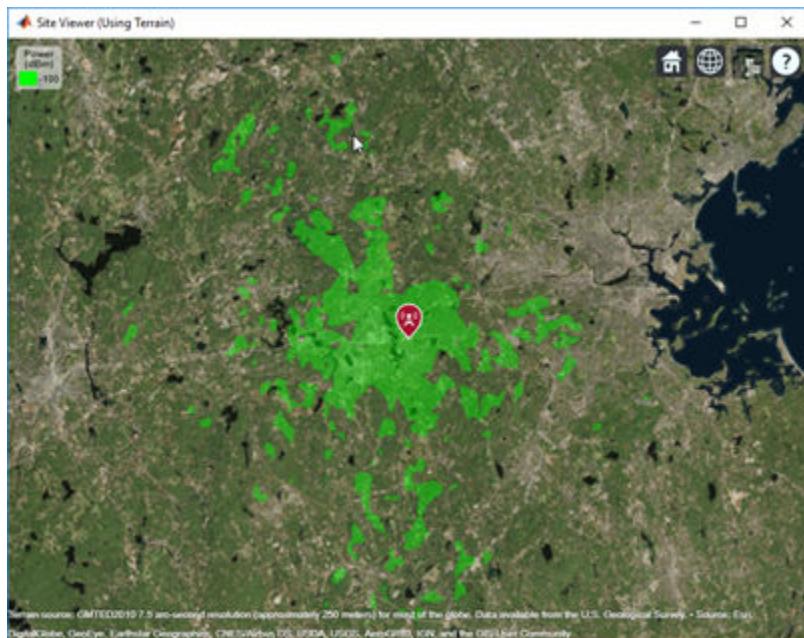


Create a transmitter site.

```
tx = txsite;
```

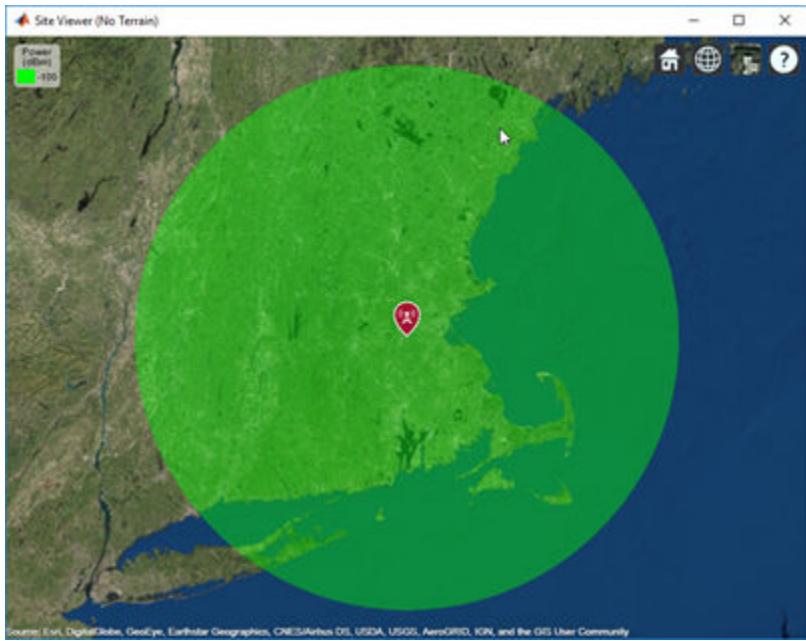
Generate a coverage map on each window. The map with terrain uses the Longley-Rice propagation model by default.

```
coverage(tx, "Map", viewer1)
```



The map without terrain uses the free-space model by default.

```
coverage(tx, "Map", viewer2)
```



Close the maps.

```
close(viewer1)  
close(viewer2)
```

Input Arguments

viewer — Map viewer for visualizing transmitter or receiver sites
`sitemanager` object

Map viewer for visualizing transmitter or receiver sites, specified as a `sitemanager` object.

See Also

`clearMap` | `sitemanager`

Introduced in R2019a

coverage

Display coverage map

Syntax

```
coverage(tx)
coverage(tx,propmodel)
coverage(tx,rx)
coverage(tx,rx,propmodel)
coverage(____,Name,Value,____)
```

Description

`coverage(tx)` displays the coverage map for the transmitter site. Each colored contour of the map defines an area where the corresponding signal strength is transmitted to the mobile receiver.

`coverage(tx,propmodel)` displays the coverage map based on the specified propagation model.

`coverage(tx,rx)` displays the coverage map based on the receiver site properties.

`coverage(tx,rx,propmodel)` displays the coverage map based on the receiver site properties and specified propagation model.

`coverage(____,Name,Value,____)` displays the coverage map using additional options specified by the Name,Value pairs.

Examples

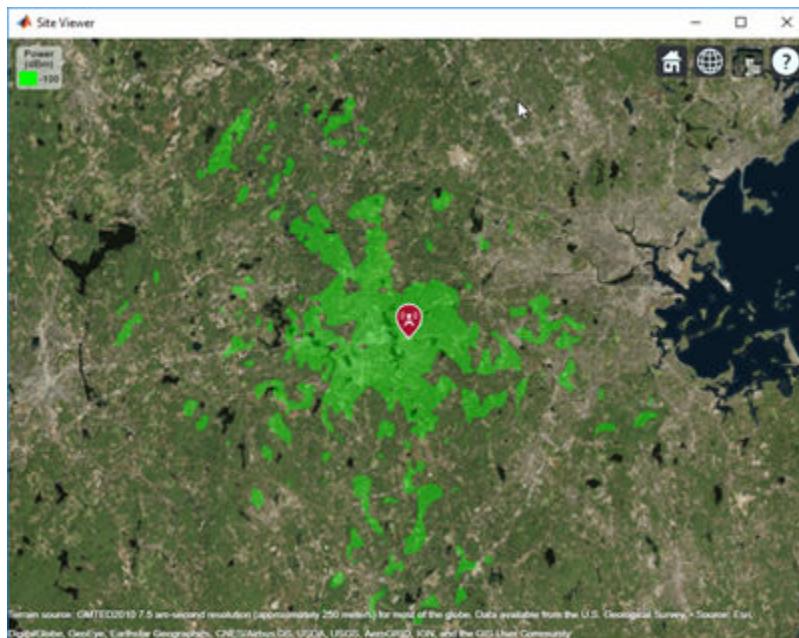
Coverage Map of Transmitter

Create a transmitter site at MathWorks headquarters.

```
tx = txsite('Name', 'MathWorks', ...
    'Latitude', 42.3001, ...
    'Longitude', -71.3503);
```

Show the coverage map.

```
coverage(tx)
```



Coverage Map Using Transmitter and Receiver

Create a transmitter site at MathWorks headquarters.

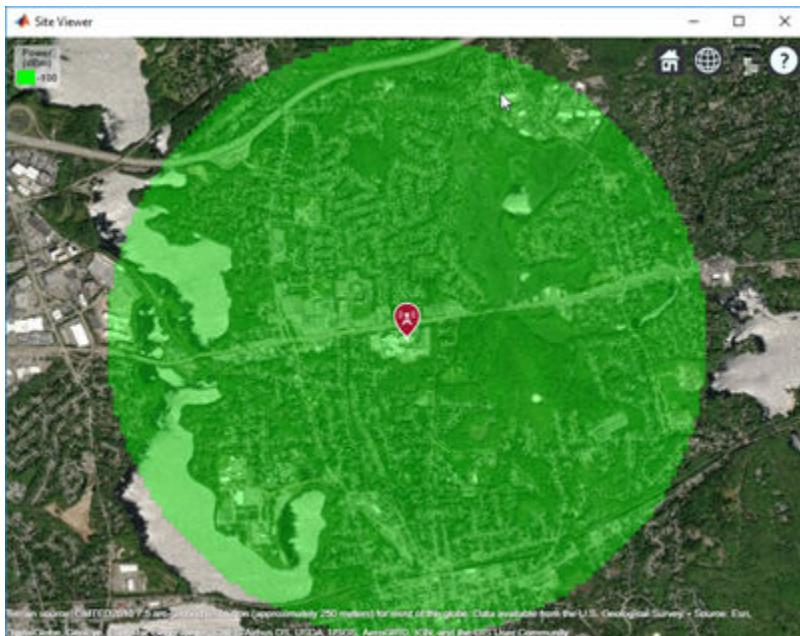
```
tx = txsite('Name', 'MathWorks', ...
    'Latitude', 42.3001, ...
    'Longitude', -71.3503);
```

Create a receiver site at Fenway Park with an antenna height of 1.2 m and system loss of 10 dB.

```
rx = rxsite('Name','Fenway Park', ...
    'Latitude',42.3467, ...
    'Longitude',-71.0972,'AntennaHeight',1.2,'SystemLoss',10);
```

Calculate the coverage area of the transmitter using a close-in propagation model.

```
coverage(tx,rx,'PropagationModel','closein')
```



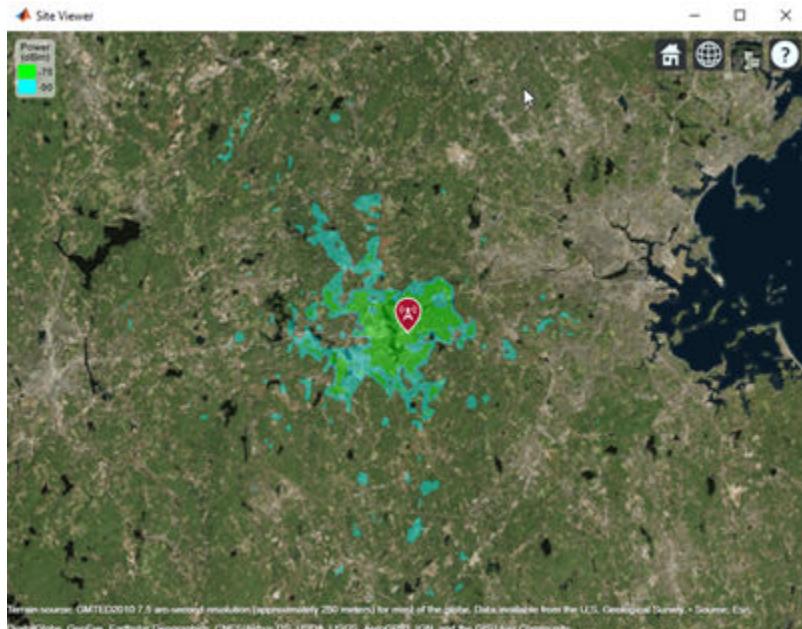
Coverage Map for Strong and Weak Signals

Define strong and weak signal strengths with corresponding colors.

```
strongSignal = -75;
strongSignalColor = "green";
weakSignal = -90;
weakSignalColor = "cyan";
```

Create a transmitter site and display the coverage map.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks','Latitude', 42.3001,'Longitude', -71.3503);
coverage(tx,'SignalStrengths',[strongSignal,weakSignal], ...
'Colors', [strongSignalColor,weakSignalColor])
```



Coverage Map of Directional Antenna in Rain

Define a Yagi-Uda antenna designed for a transmitter frequency of 4.5 GHz. Tilt the antenna to direct radiation in the XY-plane (i.e., geographic azimuth).

```
fq = 4.5e9;
y = design(yagiUda,fq);
y.Tilt = 90;
y.TiltAxis = 'y';
```

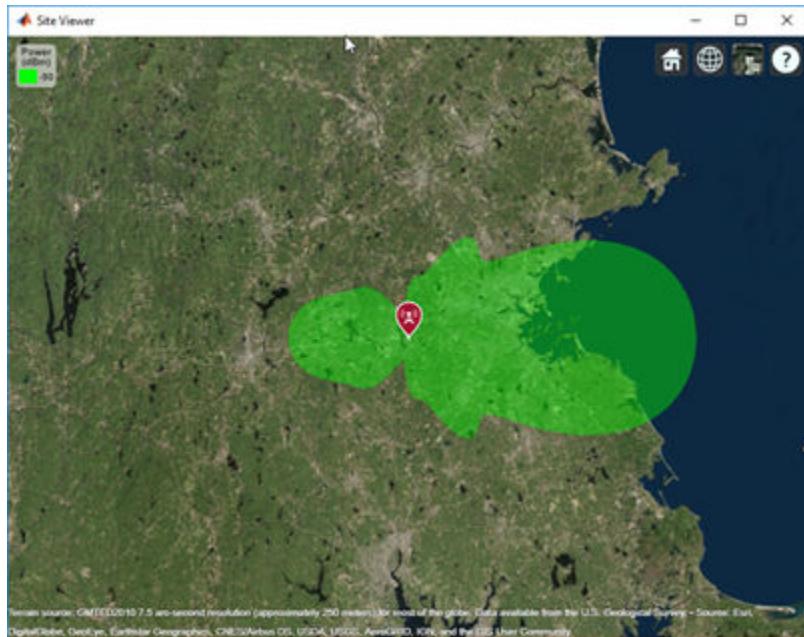
Create a transmitter site with this directional antenna.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks',...
'Latitude', 42.3001, ...
'Longitude', -71.3503, ...
```

```
'Antenna', y, ...
'AntennaHeight', 60, ...
'TransmitterFrequency', fq, ...
'TransmitterPower', 10);
```

Display the coverage map using the rain propagation model. The map pattern points east, which corresponds to default antenna angle value of 0 degrees.

```
coverage(tx, 'rain', 'SignalStrengths', -90)
```



Combined Coverage Map of Multiple Transmitters

Define the names and the locations of sites around Boston.

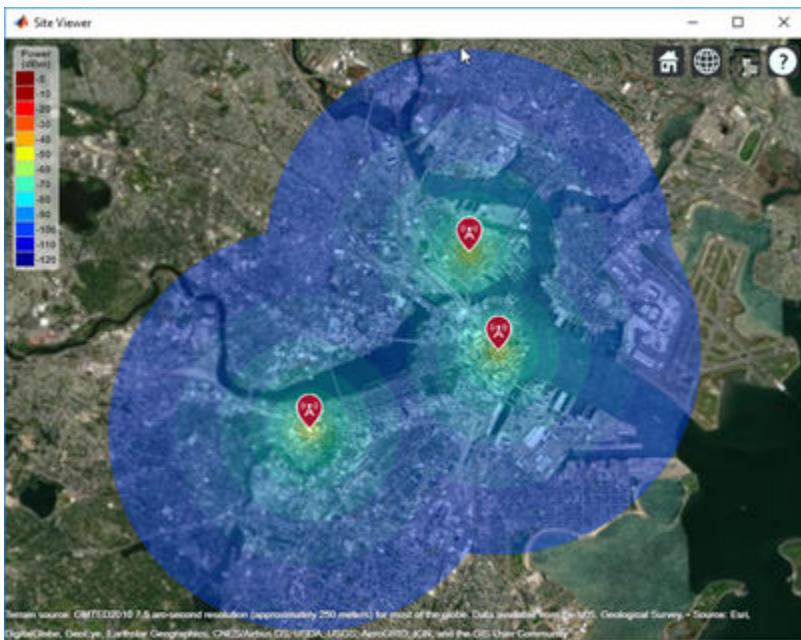
```
names = ["Fenway Park", "Faneuil Hall", "Bunker Hill Monument"];
lats = [42.3467, 42.3598, 42.3763];
lons = [-71.0972, -71.0545, -71.0611];
```

Create the transmitter site array.

```
txs = txsite('Name', names,...  
            'Latitude',lats,...  
            'Longitude',lons, ...  
            'TransmitterFrequency',2.5e9);
```

Display the combined coverage map for multiple signal strengths, using close-in propagation model.

```
coverage(txs, 'close-in', 'SignalStrengths', -100:5:-60)
```



Input Arguments

tx – Transmitter site

txsite object | array of **txsite** objects

Transmitter site, specified as a `txsite` object. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

rx — Receiver site

rxsite object

Receiver site, specified as an rxsite object. You can also use the name-value pairs 'ReceiverGain' and 'ReceiverAntennaHeight' to specify the receiver values.

propmodel — Propagation model

character vector | string

Propagation model, specified as a character vector or string. You can also use the name-value pair 'PropagationModel' to specify this parameter. You can also use the propagationModel function to define this input. The default propagation model is 'longley-rice' when terrain is enabled and 'freespace' when terrain is disabled.

Data Types: char | string

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name, Value arguments. Name is the argument name and Value is the corresponding value. Name must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN.

Example: 'Type', 'power'

Type — Type of signal strength to compute

'power' (default) | 'efield'

Type of signal strength to compute, specified as 'power' or 'efield'.

Power is expressed in power units (dBm) of the signal at the receiver input. E-field is expressed in electric field strength units (dB μ V/m) of signal wave incident on the antenna.

Data Types: char

SignalStrengths — Signal strengths to display on coverage map

numeric vector

Signal strengths to display on coverage map, specified as a numeric vector.

Each strength uses different colored filled contour on the map. The default value is -100 dBm if the 'Type' name-value pair is 'power' and 40 dB μ V/m if 'Type' is 'efield'.

Data Types: | bus | char

PropagationModel — Propagation model to use for path loss calculations

'longley-rice' (default) | 'freespace' | 'close-in' | 'rain' | 'gas' | 'fog' | propagation model object

Propagation model to use for the path loss calculations, specified as 'freespace', 'close-in', 'rain', 'gas', 'fog', 'longley-rice', or as an object created using the `propagationModel` function. The default propagation model is 'longley-rice' when terrain is enabled and 'freespace' when terrain is disabled.

Data Types: char

MaxRange — Maximum range of coverage map from each transmitter site

numeric scalar

Maximum range of the coverage map from each transmitter site, specified as a numeric scalar in meters representing a great circular distance. This property defines the region of interest on the map to plot. If the 'Map' is a siteviewer object with 'Buildings' specified, the default value is the distance to the farthest building. If using a terrain propagation model, the default value is 30000 m or 30 km. If using non-terrain propagation model, the default value is computed to include all SignalStrengths in the coverage map region.

Note When using terrain, the MaxRange limit is 300000 m.

Data Types: double

Resolution — Resolution of coverage map

'auto' (default) | numeric scalar

Resolution of coverage map, specified as a numeric scalar in meters.

The resolution of 'auto' computes the maximum value scaled to 'MaxRange'. Decreasing the resolution increases the quality of the coverage map and the time required to create it.

Data Types: char | double

ReceiverGain — Mobile receiver gain

2.1 (default) | numeric scalar

Mobile receiver gain, specified as a numeric scalar in dB. The receiver gain value includes the mobile receiver antenna gain and system loss.

The receiver gain computes received signal strength when the 'Type' is 'power'.

If receiver site argument rx is passed to coverage, the default value is the maximum gain of the receiver antenna with the system loss subtracted. Otherwise the default value is 2.1.

Data Types: char | double

ReceiverAntennaHeight — Mobile receiver antenna height above ground elevation

1 (default) | numeric scalar

Mobile receiver antenna height above ground elevation, specified as a numeric scalar in meters.

If receiver site argument rx is passed to coverage, the default value is the AntennaHeight of the receiver. Otherwise the default value is 1.

Data Types: double

Colors — Colors of filled contours on coverage map

M-by-3 array of RGB triplets | array of strings | cell array of character vectors

Filled contours color of coverage map, specified as an M-by-3 array of RGB triplets, an array of strings, or a cell array of character vectors.

Colors are assigned element-wise to 'SignalStrengths' values for coloring the corresponding filled contours.

'Colors' cannot be used with 'ColorLimits' or 'ColorMap'.

For more information, see [ColorSpec \(Color Specification\)](#).

Data Types: char | string | double

ColorLimits — Color limits for colormap

two-element vector

Color limits for colormap, specified as a two-element vector of type [min max].

The color limits indicate the signal level values that map to the first and last colors on the colormap.

The default value is [-120 -5] if the 'Type' name-value pair is 'power' and [20 135] if 'Type' is 'efields'.

'ColorLimits' cannot be used with 'Color'.

Data Types: double

ColorMap — Colormap filled contours for coverage map

'jet' (default) | predefined color map | M -by-3 array of RGB triplets

Colormap filled contours on coverage map, specified as a predefined colormap or M -by-3 array of RGB triplets, where M defines individual colors.

'ColorMap' cannot be used with 'Colors'.

Data Types: char | double

Transparency — Transparency of coverage map

0.4 (default) | numeric scalar

Transparency of coverage map, specified as a numeric scalar in the range 0 to 1. 0 is transparent and 1 is opaque.

Data Types: double

Map — Map for surface data

siteviewer object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a siteviewer object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are 'none', 'gmted2010', or the name of the custom terrain data added using addCustomTerrain. The default value is the current Site Viewer or 'gmted2010', if none is open.

Data Types: char | string

See Also

link | propagationModel | sigstrength | sinr

Topics

ColorSpec (Color Specification)

Introduced in R2017b

distance

Distance between sites

Syntax

```
d = distance(site1,site2)
d = distance(site1,site2,path)
d = distance(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`d = distance(site1,site2)` returns the distance in meters between site1 and site2.

`d = distance(site1,site2,path)` returns the distance using a specified path type, either Euclidean or geodesic.

`d = distance(___,Name,Value)` returns the distance with additional options specified by name-value pairs.

Examples

Distance Between Transmitter and Receiver Site

Create transmitter and receiver sites.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks','Latitude',42.3001,'Longitude',-71.3504);
rx = rxsite('Name','Fenway Park','Latitude',42.3467,'Longitude',-71.0972);
```

Get the Euclidean distance in km between the sites.

```
dme = distance(tx,rx)
dme = 2.1504e+04
dkm = dme / 1000
```

```
dkm = 21.5038
```

Get the geodesic distance between the two sites.

```
dmg = distance(tx,rx,'geodesic')  
dmg = 2.1504e+04
```

Input Arguments

site1,site2 — Transmitter or receiver site
txsite or rxsite object

Transmitter or receiver site, specified as a `txsite` or `rxsite`. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

path — Measurement path type
`'euclidean'` | `'geodesic'`

Measurement path type, specified as one of the following:

- `'euclidean'`: Uses the shortest path through space that connects the antenna center positions of the site 1 and site 2.
- `'geodesic'`: Uses the shortest path on the surface of the earth that connects the latitude and longitude locations of site 1 and site 2. This path uses Earth ellipsoid model WGS-84.

Data Types: char

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `'Map'`, `'siteviewer1'`

Map — Map for surface data
siteviewer object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a `sitereader` object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are 'none', 'gmtd2010', or the name of the custom terrain data added using `addCustomTerrain`. The default value is the current Site Viewer or 'gmtd2010', if none is open.

Data Types: char | string

Output Arguments

d — Distance between sites

M-by-N numeric array

Distance between sites, returned as M-by-N arrays in degrees. M is the number of sites in site 2 and N is the number of sites in site 1.

See Also

`angle`

Introduced in R2017b

elevation

Elevation of site

Syntax

```
z = elevation(site)
z = elevation(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`z = elevation(site)` returns the ground or building surface elevation of antenna site in meters. Elevation is measured relative to mean sea level using earth gravitational model, EGM-96. If the site coincides with a building, elevation is measured at the top of the building. Otherwise, elevation is measured at the ground.

Note Enable terrain data to use this function.

`z = elevation(___,Name,Value)` returns the ground elevation of the antenna in meters with additional options specified by name-value pairs.

Examples

Elevation at Mount Washington

Compute and display the elevation at Mount Washington in meters.

```
mtwash = txsite('Name','Mt Washington','Latitude',44.2706, ...
    'Longitude',-71.3033);
z = elevation(mtwash)

z = 1.8675e+03
```

Input Arguments

site — Transmitter or receiver site

`txsite` or `rxtsite` object | array of `txsite` or `rxtsite` objects

Transmitter or receiver site, specified as a `txsite` or `rxtsite` object or an array of `txsite` or `rxtsite` objects.

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`,`Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `'Map', 'siteviewer1'`

Map — Map for surface data

`siteviewer` object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a `siteviewer` object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are `'none'`, `'gmtd2010'`, or the name of the custom terrain data added using `addCustomTerrain`. The default value is the current Site Viewer or `'gmtd2010'`, if none is open.

Data Types: `char` | `string`

Output Arguments

z — Ground or building surface elevation of antenna site

`M`-by-1 matrix

Ground or building surface elevation of the antenna site, returned as an `M`-by-1 matrix with each element unit in meters. `M` is the number of sites in `site`.

See Also

`angle` | `distance` | `rxtsite` | `txsite`

Introduced in R2018b

hide

Hide site location on map

Syntax

```
hide(site)
hide(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`hide(site)` hides the site location of the antenna site on a map.

`hide(___,Name,Value)` hides the site location with additional specified by one or more name-value pairs.

Examples

Show and Hide Transmitter Site

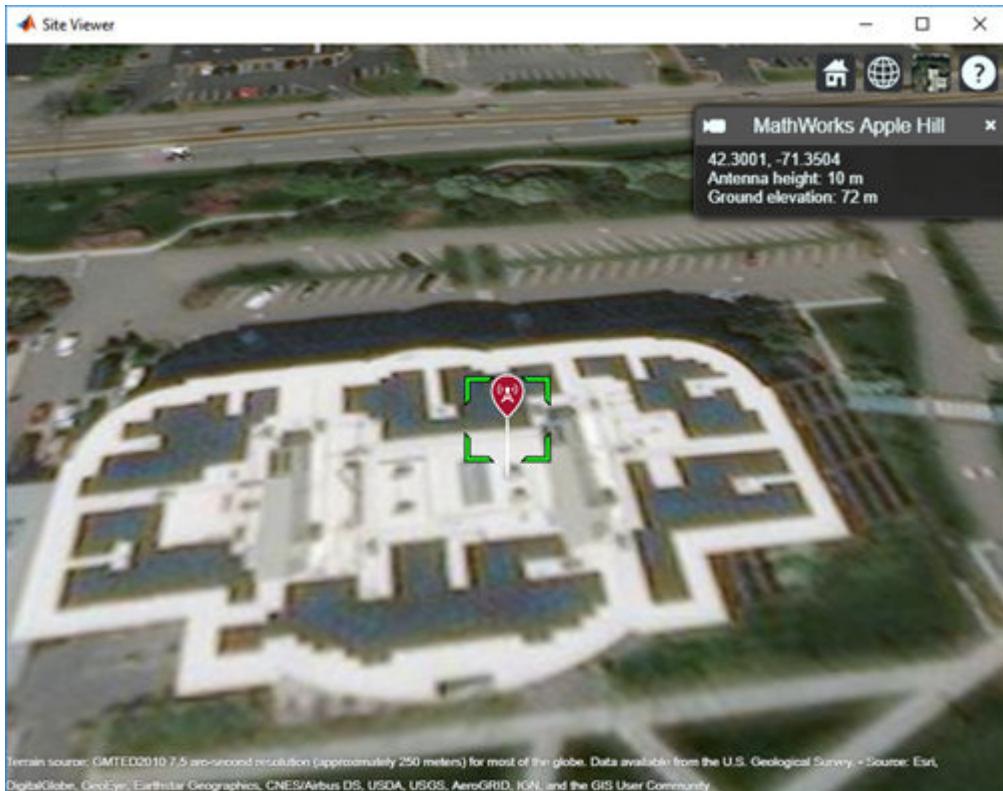
Create a transmitter site.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks Apple Hill',...
    'Latitude',42.3001, ...
    'Longitude',-71.3504);
```

Show the transmitter site.

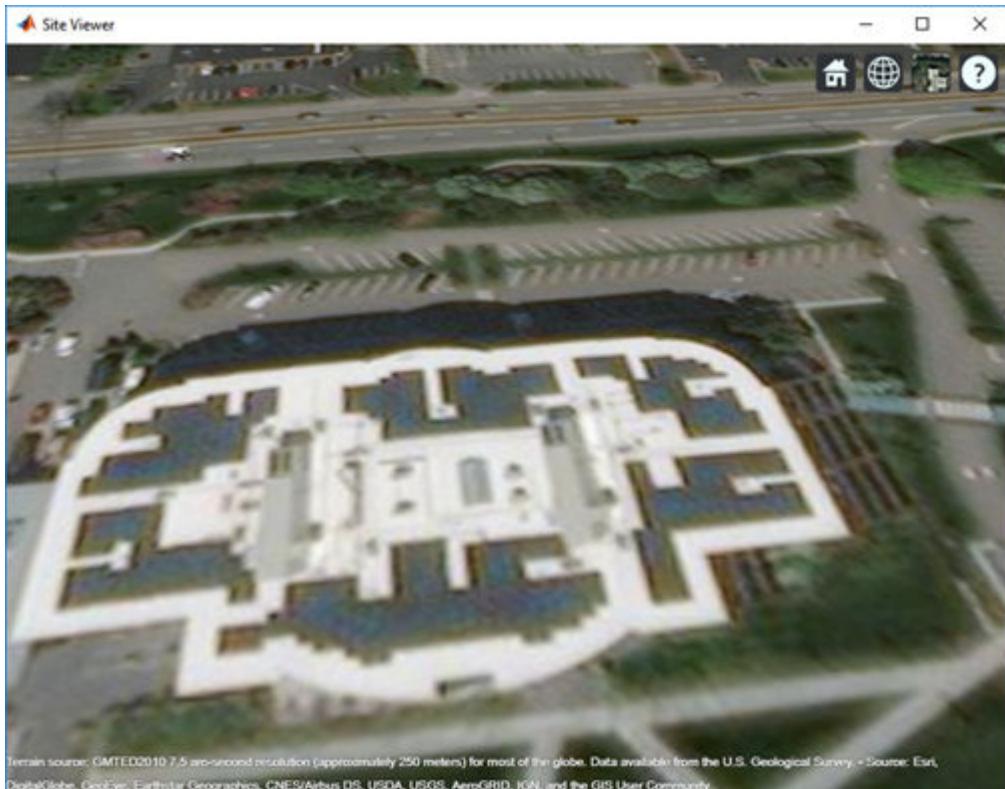
```
show(tx)
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



Hide the transmitter site.

```
hide(tx)
```



Terrain source: GMTED2010 7.5 arc-second resolution (approximately 250 meters) for most of the globe. Data available from the U.S. Geological Survey. © Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

Input Arguments

site — Transmitter or receiver site

`txsite` or `rxsite` object | array of `txsite` or `rxsite` objects

Transmitter or receiver site, specified as a `txsite` or `rxsite` object or an array of `txsite` or `rxsite` objects.

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes.

You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `'Map','siteviewer1'`

Map — Map for surface data

`siteviewer` object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a `siteviewer` object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are `'none'`, `'gmtd2010'`, or the name of the custom terrain data added using `addCustomTerrain`. The default value is the current Site Viewer or `'gmtd2010'`, if none is open.

Data Types: `char | string`

See Also

`show`

Introduced in R2017b

link

Display communication link on map

Syntax

```
link(rx,tx)
link(rx,tx,propmodel)
link(____,Name,Value)
status = link(____)
```

Description

`link(rx,tx)` plots a one-way point-to-point communication link between a receiver site and transmitter site. The plot is color coded to identify the link success status.

`link(rx,tx,propmodel)` plots the communication link based on the specified propagation model.

`link(____,Name,Value)` plots a communication link using additional options specified by `Name,Value` pairs.

`status = link(____)` returns the success status of the communication link as `true` or `false`.

Examples

Communication Link Between Transmitter and Receiver

Create a transmitter site.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks',...
    'Latitude', 42.3001, ...
    'Longitude', -71.3503);
```

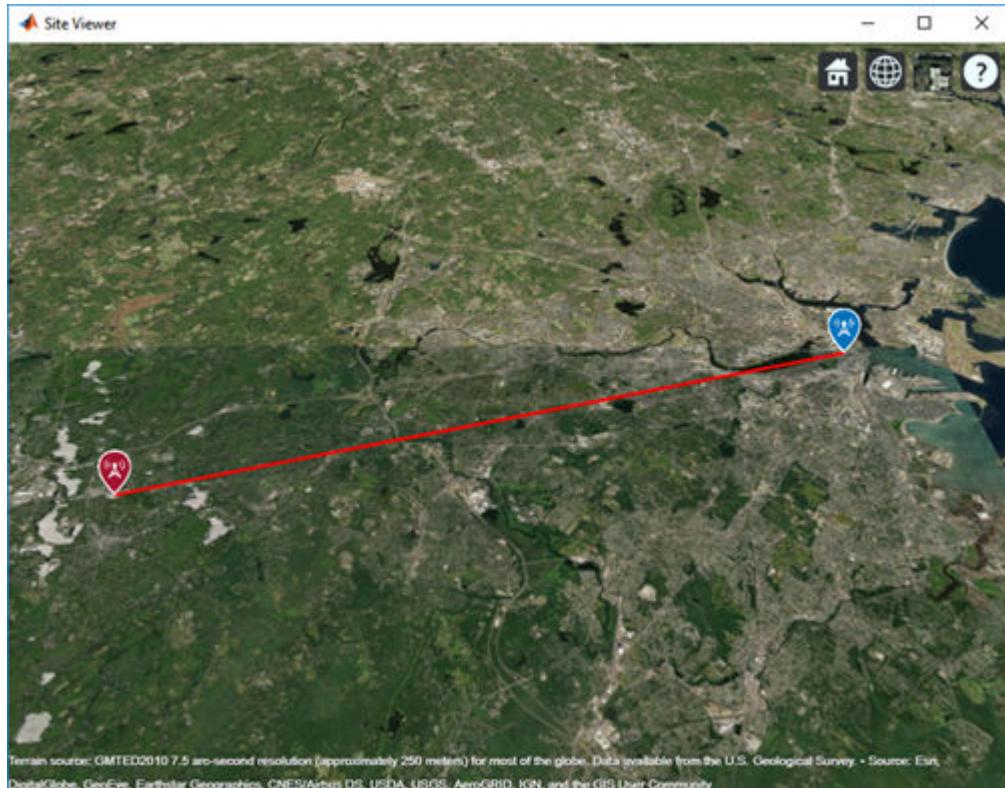
5 Methods — Alphabetical List

Create a receiver site with sensitivity defined in dBm.

```
rx = rxsite('Name','Boston', ...
    'Latitude', 42.3601, ...
    'Longitude', -71.0589, ...
    'ReceiverSensitivity', -90);
```

Plot the communication link between the transmitter and the receiver.

```
link(rx,tx)
```



Input Arguments

rx — Receiver site

`rxsite` object | array of `rxsite` objects

Receiver site, specified as a `rxsite` object. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

tx — Transmitter site

`txsite` object | array of `txsite` objects

Transmitter site, specified as a `txsite` object. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

propmodel — Propagation model

character vector | string

Propagation model, specified as a character vector or string. You can also use the name-value pair '`PropagationModel`' to specify this parameter.

Data Types: `char` | `string`

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, ..., NameN, ValueN`.

Example: `'Type', 'power'`

PropagationModel — Propagation model to use for path loss calculations

`'freespace'` (default) | `'close-in'` | `'rain'` | `'gas'` | `'fog'` | propagation model object

Propagation model to use for path loss calculations, specified as `'freespace'`, `'close-in'`, `'rain'`, `'gas'`, `'fog'`, or as an object created using the `propagationModel` function.

Data Types: `char`

SuccessColor — Color of successful links

`'green'` (default) | RGB triplet | character vector

Color of successful links, specified as an RGB triplet or character vector. For more information, see [ColorSpec \(Color Specification\)](#).

Data Types: char | double

FailColor — Color of unsuccessful links

'red' (default) | RGB triplet | character vector

Color of unsuccessful links, specified as RGB triplet or character vector. For more information, see [ColorSpec \(Color Specification\)](#).

Data Types: char | double

Map — Map for surface data

siteviewer object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a `siteviewer` object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are '`none`', '`gmtd2010`', or the name of the custom terrain data added using `addCustomTerrain`. The default value is the current Site Viewer or '`gmtd2010`', if none is open.

Data Types: char | string

Output Arguments

status — Success status of communication link

M-by-*N* array

Success status of communication links, returned as an *M*-by-*N* arrays. *M* is the number of transmitter sites and *N* is the number of receiver sites.

See Also

`coverage` | `los` | `propagationModel` | `sigstrength` | `sinr`

Topics

[ColorSpec \(Color Specification\)](#)

Introduced in R2017b

location

Location coordinates at a given distance and angle from site

Syntax

```
sitelocation = location(site)
[lat,lon] = location(site)
[___] = location(site,distance,azimuth)
```

Description

`sitelocation = location(site)` returns the site location of the antenna.

`[lat,lon] = location(site)` returns the latitude and longitude of the antenna site.

`[___] = location(site,distance,azimuth)` returns the new location achieved by moving the antenna site by the distance specified in the direction of the azimuth angle. The location is calculated by moving along the surface of the earth, using Earth ellipsoid model WGS-84.

Examples

Location of Antenna Site

Create a site 1 km north of a given site.

Create the first transmitter site.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks',...
    'Latitude',42.3001, ...
    'Longitude',-71.3504);
```

Calculate the location 1 km north of the first site.

```
[lat,lon] = location(tx,1000,90)
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
lat = 42.3091
```

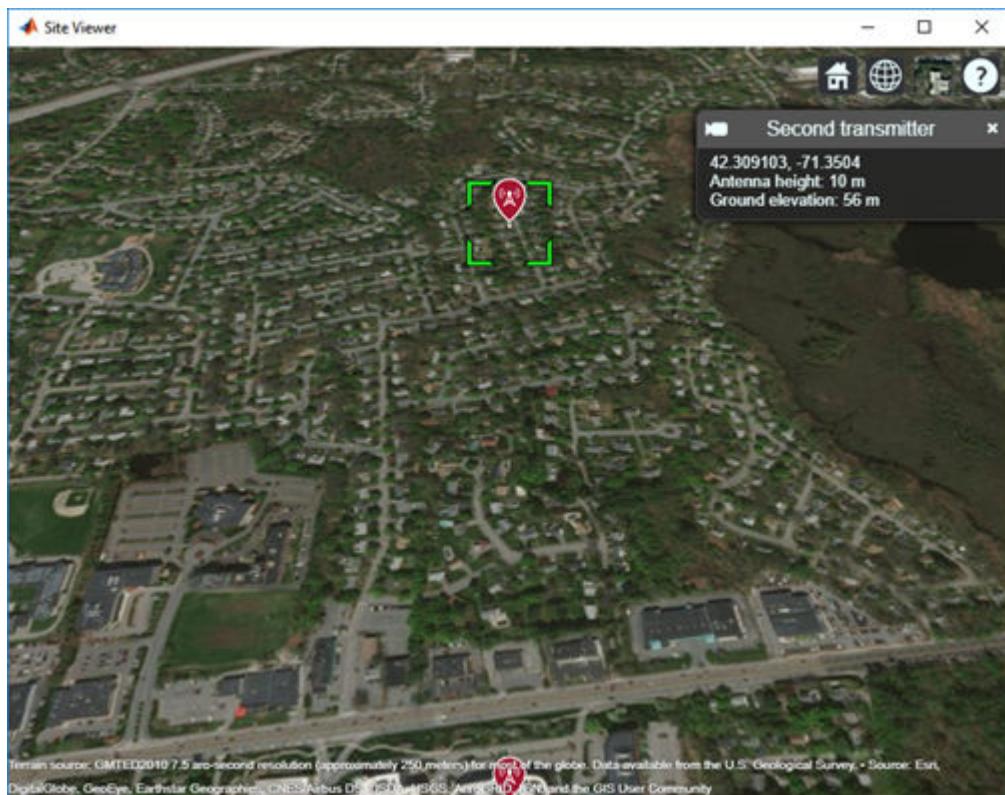
```
lon = -71.3504
```

Create a second transmitter site at the location specified by `lat` and `lon`.

```
tx2 = txsite('Name','Second transmitter', ...
    'Latitude',lat, ...
    'Longitude',lon);
```

Show the two transmitter sites.

```
show([tx,tx2])
```



Input Arguments

site — Antenna site

scalar | array

Antenna site, specified as a scalar or an array. It is either a txsite or a rxsite object. For more information, see `txsite`, and `rxsite`

Note If `distance` or `azimuth` is a vector, then `site` must be a scalar.

distance — Distance to move antenna site

scalar | vector

Distance to move antenna site, specified as a scalar or vector in meters.

azimuth — Azimuth angle

scalar | vector

Azimuth angle, specified as a scalar or vector in degrees. Azimuth angle is measured counterclockwise from due east.

Output Arguments

sitelocation — Location of antenna site

M-by-2 matrix

Location of antenna site, returned as an M -by-2 matrix with each element unit in degrees. M is the number of sites in `sites`. The location value includes the latitude and longitude of the antenna site.

lat — Latitude of one or more antenna sites

M-by-1 vector

Latitude of one or more antenna sites, returned as an M -by-1 vector with each element unit in degrees. M is the number of sites in `site`.

lon — Longitude of one or more antenna sites

M-by-1 matrix

Longitude of one or more antenna sites, returned as an M -by-1 matrix with each element unit in degrees. M is the number of sites in `site`. The output is wrapped so that the values are in the range [-180 180].

See Also

`angle` | `distance` | `rxsite` | `txsite`

Introduced in R2018a

los

Plot or compute the line-of-sight (LOS) visibility between sites on a map

Syntax

```
los(site1,site2)
los(site1,site2,Name,Value)
vis = los(site1,site2,Name,Value)
```

Description

`los(site1,site2)` plots the LOS from site 1 to site 2. The plot is color coded to identify the visibility of the points along the LOS.

`los(site1,site2,Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `los(site1,site2,'ObstructedColor','red')` plots the LOS using red to show blocked visibility.

`vis = los(site1,site2,Name,Value)` returns the status of the LOS visibility.

Examples

LOS from a Transmitter Site to a Receiver Site

Plot the LOS from the MathWorks Apple Hill campus to the MathWorks Lakeside campus.

Create a transmitter site with an antenna of height 30 m.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks Apple Hill',...
    'Latitude',42.3001,'Longitude',-71.3504,'AntennaHeight',30);
```

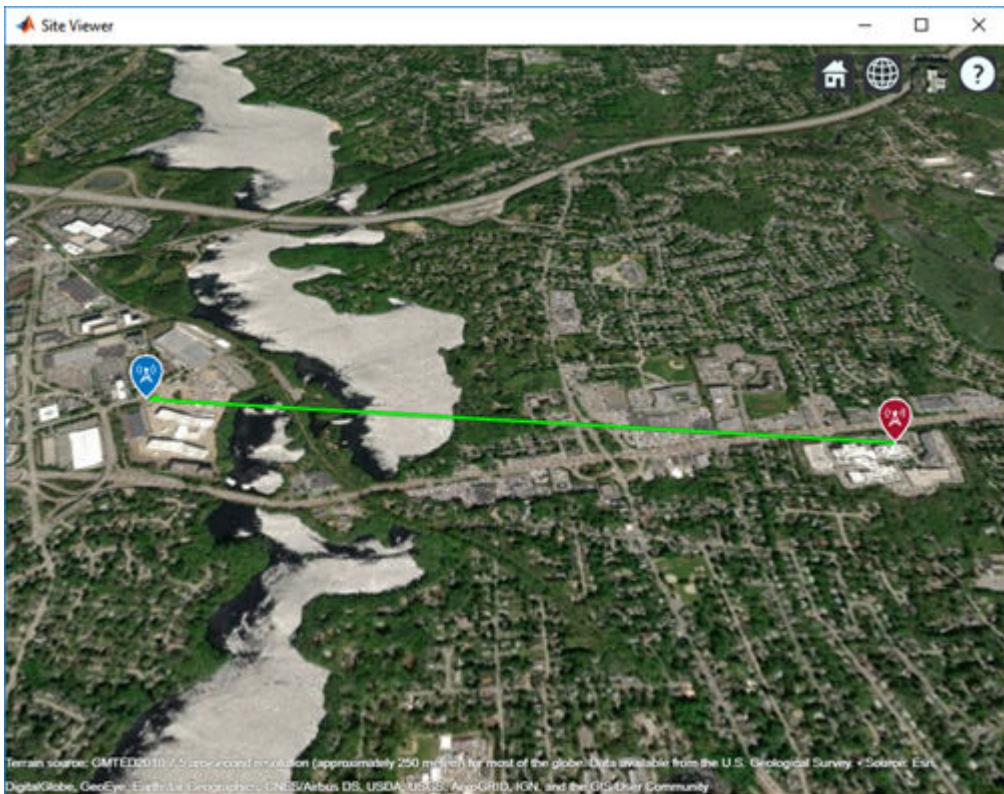
Create a receiver site with an antenna at ground level.

```
rx = rxsite('Name','MathWorks Lakeside',...
    'Latitude',42.3021,'Longitude',-71.3764);
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

Plot the LOS between the two sites.

```
los(tx,rx);
```



LOS from a Transmitter Site to Two Receiver Sites

Create a transmitter site with an antenna of height 30 m.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks Apple Hill',...
    'Latitude',42.3001,'Longitude',-71.3504,'AntennaHeight',30);
```

Create two receiver sites with antennas at ground level.

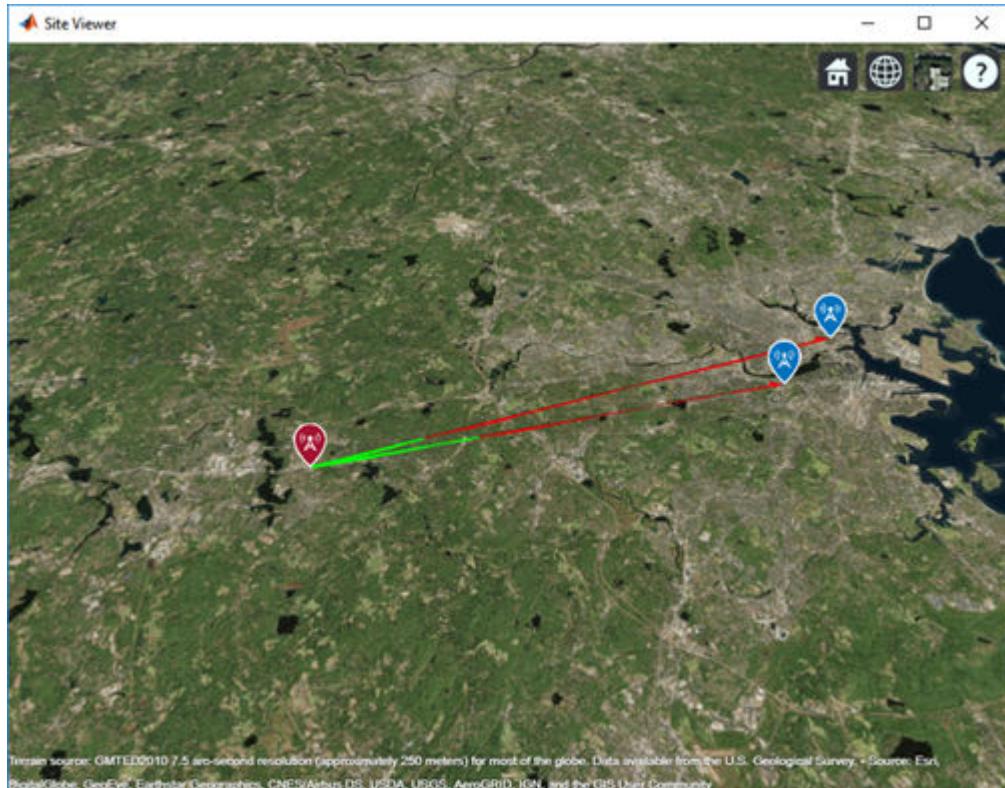
```
names = ["Fenway Park", "Bunker Hill Monument"];
lats = [42.3467,42.3763];
lons = [-71.0972,-71.0611];
```

Create the receiver site array.

```
rxs = rxsite('Name', names, ...
'Latitude', lats, ...
'Longitude', lons);
```

Plot the lines of sight to the receiver sites. The red portion of the LOS represents obstructed visibility.

```
los(tx, rxs);
```



Input Arguments

site1 — Source antenna site

`txsite` object | `rxtsite` object

Source antenna site, specified as a `txsite` object or a `rxtsite` object. Site 1 must be a single site object.

site2 — Target antenna site

`txsite` object | `rxtsite` object | vector of `txsite` or `rxtsite` objects

Target antenna site, specified as a `txsite` object or a `rxtsite` object. Site 2 can be a single site object or a vector of multiple site objects.

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`.

Example: `'ObstructedColor', 'blue'`

VisibleColor — Plot color for successful visibility

`'green'` (default) | RGB triplet | character vector | color name string

Plot color for successful visibility, specified as an RGB triplet, a character vector, or a color name specified as a string. For more information, see `ColorSpec` (Color Specification).

ObstructedColor — Plot color for blocked visibility

`'red'` (default) | RGB triplet | character vector | color name string

Plot color for blocked visibility, specified as an RGB triplet, a character vector, or a color name specified as a string. For more information, see `ColorSpec` (Color Specification).

Resolution — Sampling distance between two sites

`'auto'` (default) | numeric scalar

Resolution of sample locations used to compute line-of-sight visibility, specified as `'auto'` or a numeric scalar expressed in meters. `Resolution` defines the distance between

samples on the geodesic path between sites, using Earth ellipsoid model WGS-84. If Resolution is 'auto', the function computes a value based on the distance between the sites.

Map — Map for surface data

siteviewer object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a siteviewer object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are 'none', 'gmted2010', or the name of the custom terrain data added using addCustomTerrain. The default value is the current Site Viewer or 'gmted2010', if none is open.

Data Types: char | string

Output Arguments

vis — Status of LOS visibility

'true' | 'false' | n -by 1 logical array

Status of LOS visibility, returned as 'true' or 'false'. If there are multiple target sites, the function returns a logical array of n -by-1.

See Also

angle | distance | link

Topics

ColorSpec (Color Specification)

Introduced in R2018a

pathloss

Path loss of radio wave propagation

Syntax

```
pl = pathloss(propmodel,rx,tx)
```

Description

`pl = pathloss(propmodel,rx,tx)` returns the path loss of radio wave propagation at the receiver site from the transmitter site.

Examples

Path Loss of Receiver In Heavy Rain

Specify the transmitter and the receiver sites.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks Apple Hill',...
    'Latitude',42.3001, ...
    'Longitude',-71.3504, ...
    'TransmitterFrequency', 2.5e9);

rx = rxsite('Name','Fenway Park',...
    'Latitude',42.3467, ...
    'Longitude',-71.0972);
```

Create the propagation model for heavy rainfall rate.

```
pm = propagationModel('rain','RainRate',50)

pm =
Rain with properties:

    RainRate: 50
```

```
Tilt: 0
```

Calculate the pathloss at the receiver using the rain propagation model.

```
pl = pathloss(pm,rx,tx)  
pl = 127.1559
```

Input Arguments

propmodel — Propagation model

character vector or string

Propagation model, specified as a character vector or string.

Data Types: char

rx — Receiver site

rxsite object

Receiver site, specified as a rxsite object. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

Data Types: char

tx — Transmitter site

txsite object

Transmitter site, specified as a txsite object. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

Data Types: char

Output Arguments

pl — Path loss

scalar | M-by-N arrays

Path loss, returned as a scalar or M-by-N arrays with each element in decibels. M is the number of TX sites and N is the number of RX sites.

Path loss is computed along the shortest path through space connecting the transmitter and receiver antenna centers.

For terrain propagation models, path loss is computed using terrain elevation profile that is computed at sample locations on the great circle path between the transmitter and the receiver. If `Map` is a `sitereader` object with buildings specified, the terrain elevation is adjusted to include the height of the buildings.

See Also

`propagationModel` | `range`

Introduced in R2017b

propagationModel

Create RF propagation model

Syntax

```
pm = propagationModel(modelname)
pm = propagationModel(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`pm = propagationModel(modelname)` creates an RF propagation model for the specified model.

`pm = propagationModel(___,Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs. For example, `pm = propagationModel('rain','RainRate',96)` creates a rain propagation model with a rain rate of 96 mm/h. Enclose each property name in quotes.

Examples

Signal Strength of Receiver in Heavy Rain

Specify transmitter and receiver sites.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks Apple Hill',...
    'Latitude',42.3001, ...
    'Longitude',-71.3504, ...
    'TransmitterFrequency', 2.5e9);

rx = rxsite('Name','Fenway Park',...
    'Latitude',42.3467, ...
    'Longitude',-71.0972);
```

Create the propagation model for a heavy rainfall rate.

```
pm = propagationModel('rain','RainRate',50)

pm =
    Rain with properties:

    RainRate: 50
        Tilt: 0
```

Calculate the signal strength at the receiver using the rain propagation model.

```
ss = sigstrength(rx,tx,pm)

ss = -87.1559
```

Longley-Rice Propagation Model

Create a transmitter site.

```
tx = txsite

tx =
    txsite with properties:

        Name: 'Site 9'
        Latitude: 42.3001
        Longitude: -71.3504
        Antenna: 'isotropic'
        AntennaAngle: 0
        AntennaHeight: 10
        SystemLoss: 0
        TransmitterFrequency: 1.9000e+09
        TransmitterPower: 10
```

Create a Longley-Rice propagation model using the `propagationModel` function.

```
pm = propagationModel('longley-rice','TimeVariabilityTolerance',0.7)

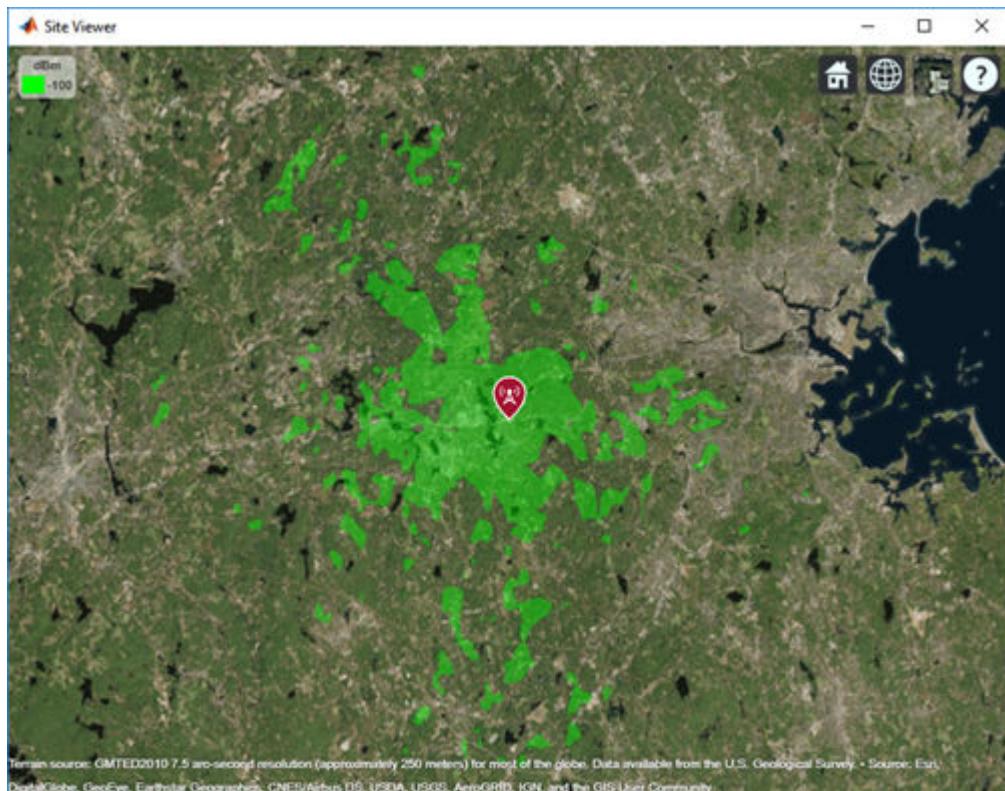
pm =
    LongleyRice with properties:

        AntennaPolarization: 'horizontal'
```

```
GroundConductivity: 0.0050
GroundPermittivity: 15
AtmosphericRefractivity: 301
ClimateZone: 'continental-temperate'
TimeVariabilityTolerance: 0.7000
SituationVariabilityTolerance: 0.5000
```

Find the coverage of the transmitter site using the defined propagation model.

```
coverage(tx, 'PropagationModel', pm)
```



Input Arguments

modelname — Type of propagation model

'freespace' | 'rain' | 'gas' | 'fog' | 'close-in' | 'longley-rice'

Type of propagation model:

- 'freespace' - Free space propagation model
- 'rain' - Rain propagation model. For more information, see [3].
- 'gas' - Gas propagation model
- 'fog' - Fog propagation model. For more information, see [2].
- 'close-in' - Close-in propagation model typically used in urban macro cell scenarios. For more information, see [1].

Note The close-in model implements a statistical path loss model and can be configured for different scenarios. The default values correspond to an urban macro-cell scenario in a non-line-of-sight (NLOS) environment.

- 'longley-rice' - Longley-Rice propagation model. This model is also known as Irregular Terrain Model (ITM). You can use this model to calculate point-to-point path loss between sites over irregular terrain, including buildings. Path loss is calculated from free-space loss, terrain diffraction, ground reflection, refraction through atmosphere, tropospheric scatter, and atmospheric absorption. For more information and list of limitations, see [4].

Note The Longley-Rice model implements the point-to-point mode of the model, which uses terrain data to predict the loss between two points.

- 'tirem' -- Terrain Integrated Rough Earth Model™ (TIREM™). You can use this model to calculate point-to-point path loss between sites over irregular terrain, including buildings. Path loss is calculated from free-space loss, terrain diffraction, ground reflection, refraction through atmosphere, tropospheric scatter, and atmospheric absorption. The model needs access to an external TIREM library. The actual model is valid from 1 MHZ to 1000 GHz. But with Antenna Toolbox elements and arrays the frequency range is limited at 200 GHz.

You can use the following functions on RF propagation models:

- **range** – Calculate the range of the radio wave under different propagation scenarios. **range** function does not support Longley-Rice or TIREM propagation models. This function does not support the TIREM propagation model.
- **pathloss** – Calculate the path loss of radio wave propagation between the transmitter and receiver sites under different propagation scenarios.

Data Types: char

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of **Name**,**Value** arguments. **Name** is the argument name and **Value** is the corresponding value. **Name** must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as **Name1**,**Value1**,...,**NameN**,**ValueN**.

Example: 'RainRate',50

Rain

RainRate — Rain rate

16 (default) | positive scalar

Rain rate, specified as a positive scalar in millimeters per hour (mm/h).

Dependencies

To specify '**RainRate**', you must specify '**rain**' propagation model.

Data Types: double

Tilt — Polarization tilt angle of the signal

0 (default) | scalar

Polarization tilt angle of the signal, specified as scalar in degrees.

Dependencies

To specify '**Tilt**', you must specify '**rain**' propagation model.

Data Types: double

Gas

Temperature — Air temperature

15 (default) | scalar

Air temperature, specified as a scalar in Celsius (C).

Dependencies

To specify 'Temperature', you must specify 'gas' propagation model.

Data Types: double

AirPressure — Dry air pressure

101300 (default) | scalar

Dry air pressure, specified as a scalar in pascals (Pa).

Dependencies

To specify 'AirPressure', you must specify 'gas' propagation model.

Data Types: double

WaterDensity — Water vapor density

7.5 (default) | scalar

Water vapor density, specified as a scalar in grams per cubic meter (g/m³).

Dependencies

To specify 'WaterDensity', you must specify 'gas' propagation model.

Data Types: double

Fog

Temperature — Air temperature

15 (default) | scalar

Air temperature, specified as a scalar in Celsius (C).

Dependencies

To specify 'Temperature', you must specify 'fog' propagation model.

Data Types: double

WaterDensity — Liquid water density

0.5 (default) | scalar

Liquid water density, specified as a scalar in grams per cubic meter (g/m³).

Dependencies

To specify 'WaterDensity', you must specify 'fog' propagation model.

Data Types: double

Close-In**ReferenceDistance — Free-space reference distance**

1 (default) | scalar

Free-space reference distance, specified as a scalar in meters.

Dependencies

To specify 'ReferenceDistance', you must specify the 'close-in' propagation model.

Data Types: double

PathLossExponent — Path loss exponent

2.9 (default) | scalar

Path loss exponent, specified as a scalar.

Dependencies

To specify 'PathLossExponent', you must specify 'close-in' propagation model.

Data Types: double

Sigma — Standard deviation

5.7 (default) | scalar

Standard deviation of the zero-mean Gaussian random variable, specified as a scalar in decibels (dB).

Dependencies

To specify 'Sigma', you must specify 'close-in' propagation model.

Data Types: double

NumDataPoints — Number of data points

1869 (default) | integer

Number of data points of zero-mean Gaussian random variable, specified as an integer.

Dependencies

To specify 'NumPoints', you must specify 'close-in' propagation model.

Data Types: double

Note The close-in model is valid for distances greater than or equal to the 'ReferenceDistance' property. If a distance less than the 'ReferenceDistance' is used, path loss is 0.

Longley-Rice

AntennaPolarization — Polarization of transmitter and receiver antennas

'horizontal' (default) | 'vertical'

Polarization of transmitter and receiver antennas, specified as 'horizontal' or 'vertical'. Both antennas are assumed to have the same polarization. This value is used to calculate path loss due to ground reflection.

Dependencies

To specify 'AntennaPolarization', you must specify 'longley-rice' propagation model.

Data Types: char | string

GroundConductivity — Conductivity of ground

0.005 (default) | scalar

Conductivity of the ground, specified as a scalar in Siemens per meter (S/m). This value is used to calculate path loss due to ground reflection. The default value corresponds to average ground.

Dependencies

To specify 'GroundConductivity', you must specify 'longley-rice' propagation model.

Data Types: double

GroundPermittivity — Relative permittivity of ground

15 (default) | scalar

Relative permittivity of the ground, specified as a scalar. Relative permittivity is expressed as a ratio of absolute material permittivity to the permittivity of vacuum. This value is used to calculate the path loss due to ground reflection. The default value corresponds to average ground.

Dependencies

To specify 'GroundPermittivity', you must specify 'longley-rice' propagation model.

Data Types: double

AtmosphericRefractivity — Atmospheric refractivity near ground

301 (default) | scalar

Atmospheric refractivity near the ground, specified as a scalar in N-units. This value is used to calculate the path loss due to refraction through the atmosphere and tropospheric scatter. The default value corresponds to average atmospheric conditions.

Dependencies

To specify 'AtmosphericRefractivity', you must specify 'longley-rice' propagation model.

Data Types: double

ClimateZone — Radio climate zone

'continental-temperate' (default) | 'equatorial' | 'continental-subtropical' | 'maritime-subtropical' | 'desert' | 'maritime-over-land' | 'maritime-over-sea'

Radio climate zone. This value is used to calculate the variability due to changing atmospheric conditions. The default value corresponds to average atmospheric conditions in a particular climate zone.

Dependencies

To specify 'ClimateZone', you must specify 'longley-rice' propagation model.

Data Types: char | string

TimeVariabilityTolerance — Time variability tolerance level

0.5 (default) | scalar

Time variability tolerance level of the path loss, specified as a scalar between [0.001, 0.999]. Time variability occurs due to changing atmospheric conditions. This value gives

the required system reliability or the fraction of time during which the actual path loss is expected to be less than or equal to model prediction. For more information, see [5].

Dependencies

To specify 'TimeVariabilityTolerance', you must specify 'longley-rice' propagation model.

Data Types: double

SituationVariabilityTolerance — Situation variability tolerance level

0.5 (default) | scalar

Situation variability tolerance level of the path loss, specified as a scalar in between [0.001, 0.999]. Situation variability occurs due to uncontrolled or hidden random variables. This value gives the required system confidence or the fraction of similar situations for which the actual path loss is expected to be less than or equal to the model prediction. For more information, see [5].

Dependencies

To specify 'SituationVariabilityTolerance', you must specify 'longley-rice' propagation model.

Data Types: double

TIREM

AntennaPolarization — Polarization of transmitter and receiver antennas

'horizontal' (default) | 'vertical'

Polarization of transmitter and receiver antennas, specified as 'horizontal' or 'vertical'. Both antennas are assumed to have the same polarization. This value is used to calculate path loss due to ground reflection.

Dependencies

To specify 'AntennaPolarization', you must specify 'tirem' propagation model.

Data Types: char | string

GroundConductivity — Conductivity of ground

0.005 (default) | numeric scalar

Conductivity of the ground, specified as a numeric scalar in Siemens per meter (S/m) in the range of 0.0005 to 100. This value is used to calculate path loss due to ground reflection. The default value corresponds to average ground.

Dependencies

To specify 'GroundConductivity', you must specify 'tirem' propagation model.

Data Types: double

GroundPermittivity — Relative permittivity of ground

15 (default) | numeric scalar

Relative permittivity of the ground, specified as a numeric scalar in the range of 1 to 100. Relative permittivity is expressed as a ratio of absolute material permittivity to the permittivity of vacuum. This value is used to calculate the path loss due to ground reflection. The default value corresponds to average ground.

Dependencies

To specify 'GroundPermittivity', you must specify 'tirem' propagation model.

Data Types: double

AtmosphericRefractivity — Atmospheric refractivity near ground

301 (default) | scalar

Atmospheric refractivity near the ground, specified as a numeric scalar in N-units in the range of 250 to 400. This value is used to calculate the path loss due to refraction through the atmosphere and tropospheric scatter. The default value corresponds to average atmospheric conditions.

Dependencies

To specify 'AtmosphericRefractivity', you must specify 'tirem' propagation model.

Data Types: double

Humidity — Absolute air humidity near ground

'9' (default) | numeric scalar

Absolute air humidity near ground, specified as a numeric scalar in g/m³ units in the range of 0 to 110. You can use this value to calculate path loss due to atmospheric

absorption. The default value corresponds to the absolute humidity of air at 15 degrees Celsius and 70 percent relative humidity.

Dependencies

To specify 'Humidity', you must specify 'tirem' propagation model.

Data Types: double

More About

Propagation models

Basic propagation models predict path loss as a function of distance between sites and assume line-of-sight (LOS) conditions, disregarding the curvature of the Earth, terrain, or other obstacles. Urban propagation models also predict path loss as a function of distance but use empirical models that are derived from measurements in non-line-of-sight (NLOS) conditions. Terrain propagation models predict path loss as a function of the terrain elevation profile between sites including buildings, which may be used to compute whether LOS or NLOS conditions apply.

N-Units

The refractive index of air n is related to the dielectric constants of the gas constituents of an air mixture. The numerical value of n is only slightly larger than one. To make the calculation more convenient, you can use N units which are given by the formula:

$$N = (n - 1) \times 10^6$$

References

- [1] Sun, S.,Rapport, T.S., Thomas, T., Ghosh, A., Nguyen, H., Kovacs, I., Rodriguez, I., Koymen, O.,and Prartyka, A. "Investigation of prediction accuracy, sensitivity, and parameter stability of large-scale propagation path loss models for 5G wireless communications." *IEEE Transactions on Vehicular Technology*, Vol.65, No 5, pp 2843-2860, May 2016.
- [2] ITU-R P.840-6. "Attenuation due to cloud and fog." *Radiocommunication Sector of ITU*

- [3] ITU-R P.838-3. "Specific attenuation model for rain for use in prediction methods." *Radiocommunication Sector of ITU*
- [4] Hufford, George A., Anita G. Longley, and William A. Kissick. "A Guide to the Use of the ITS Irregular Terrain Model in the Area Prediction Mode." *NTIA Report 82-100*. Pg-7.
- [5] *SoftWright Homepage* https://www.softwright.com/faq/support/longley_rice_variability.html
- [6] Seybold, John. *Introduction to RF Propagation*. Wiley, 2005
- [7] ITU-R P.676-11. "Attenuation by atmospheric gases." *Radiocommunication Sector of ITU*

See Also

coverage | link | los | pathloss | range | sigstrength | sinr | tiremSetup | tirempl

Topics

"Access TIREM Software"

Introduced in R2017b

range

Range of radio wave propagation

Syntax

```
r = range(propmodel,tx,pl)
```

Description

`r = range(propmodel,tx,pl)` returns the range of radio wave propagation from the transmitter site.

Examples

Range of Transmitter In Heavy Rain

Specify transmitter and receiver sites.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks Apple Hill',...
    'Latitude',42.3001, ...
    'Longitude',-71.3504, ...
    'TransmitterFrequency', 2.5e9);

rx = rxsite('Name','Fenway Park',...
    'Latitude',42.3467, ...
    'Longitude',-71.0972);
```

Create the propagation model for heavy rainfall rate.

```
pm = propagationModel('rain','RainRate',50)

pm =
Rain with properties:

    RainRate: 50
```

```
Tilt: 0
```

Calculate the range of transmitter using the rain propagation model and a path loss of 127 dB.

```
r = range(pm,tx,127)  
r = 2.1123e+04
```

Input Arguments

propmodel — Propagation model

character vector or string

Propagation model, specified as a character vector or string.

Data Types: char

tx — Transmitter site

`txsite` object

Transmitter site, specified as a `txsite` object. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

Data Types: char

pl — Path loss

scalar

Path loss, specified as a scalar in decibels.

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

r — range

scalar | M -by-1 arrays

Range, returned as a scalar or M -by-1 array with each element in meters. M is the number of TX sites.

Range is the maximum distance for which the path loss does not exceed the value of specified pl.

See Also

[pathloss](#) | [propagationModel](#)

Introduced in R2017b

removeCustomTerrain

Remove custom terrain data

Syntax

```
removeCustomTerrain(name)
```

Description

`removeCustomTerrain(name)` removes the custom terrain data specified by the user-defined name. You can use this function to remove terrain data that is no longer needed. The terrain data to be removed must have been previously added using `addCustomTerrain`.

Examples

Site Viewer Maps Using Custom Terrain

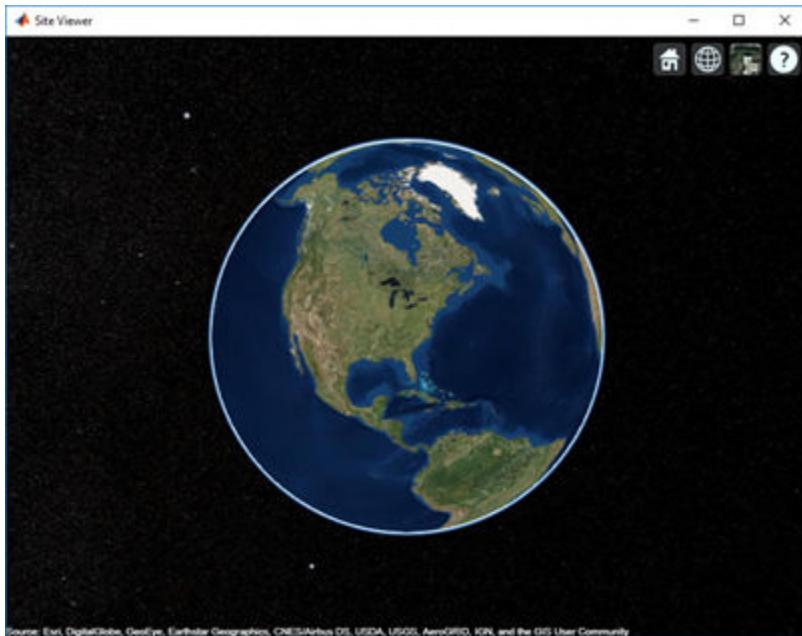
Add a custom terrain using `n44_w072_3arc_v1.dt1` DTED file.

```
addCustomTerrain('mydted5','n44_w072_3arc_v1.dt1')
```

Use the custom terrain name in Site Viewer.

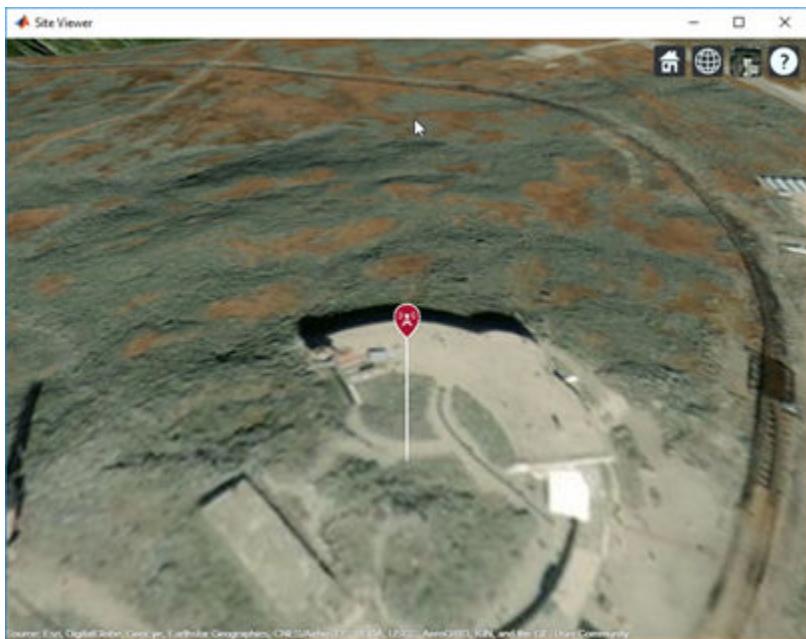
```
viewer = siteviewer('Terrain','mydted5');
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List



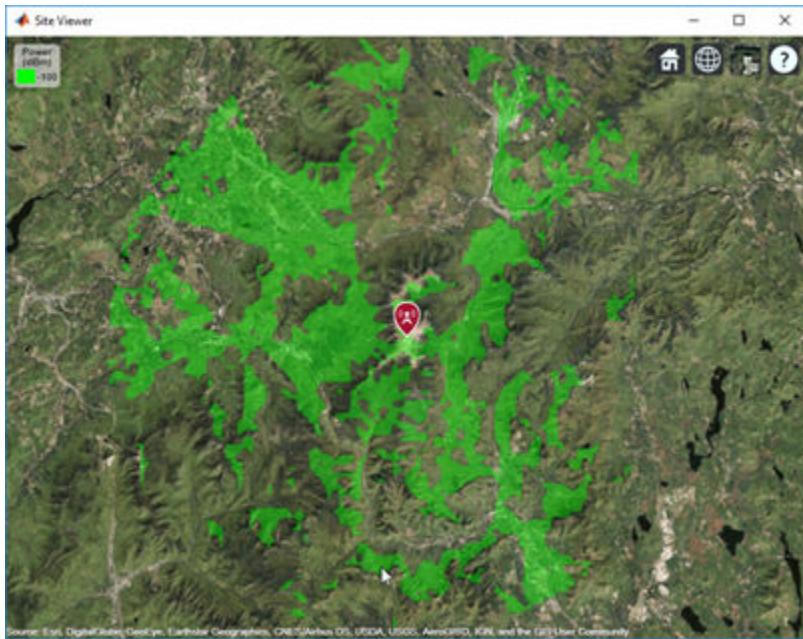
Create a site with the terrain region.

```
mtwash = txsite('Name','Mt Washington', ...
'Latitude',44.2706, ...
'Longitude',-71.3033, ...
'AntennaHeight', 30);
show(mtwash)
```



Create a coverage map.

```
coverage(mtwash)
```



Remove the custom terrain.

```
close(viewer)  
removeCustomTerrain("mydted5")
```

Input Arguments

name — User-defined identifier for terrain data
string scalar | character vector

User-defined identifier for terrain data previously added using `addCustomTerrain`, specified as a string scalar or a character vector.

Data Types: `char` | `string`

See Also

`addCustomTerrain` | `siteviewer`

Introduced in R2019a

pattern

Plot antenna radiation pattern on map

Syntax

```
pattern(tx)
pattern(rx,frequency)
pattern(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`pattern(tx)` plots the 3-D antenna radiation pattern for the transmitter site, `txsite`. Signal gain value (dBi) in a particular direction determines the color of the pattern.

`pattern(rx,frequency)` plots the 3-D radiation pattern for the receiver site, `rxsite` for the specified `frequency`.

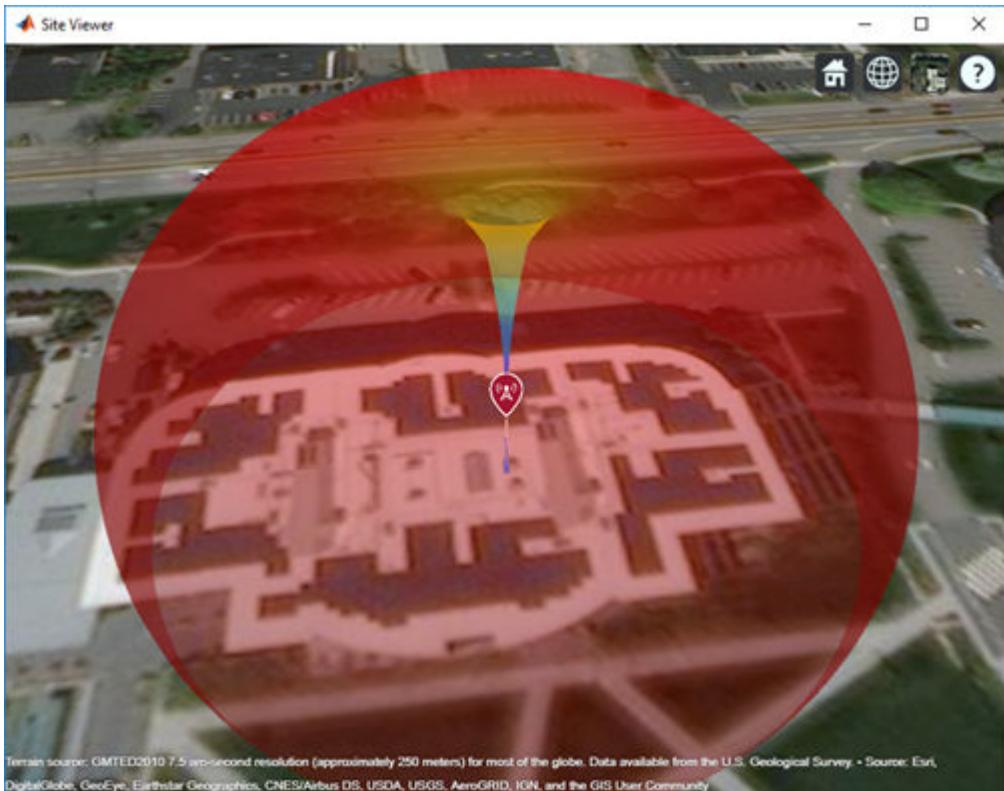
`pattern(___,Name,Value)` plots the 3-D radiation pattern with additional options specified by name-value pair arguments.

Examples

Single Transmitter Site Pattern

Define and visualize the radiation pattern of a single transmitter site.

```
tx = txsite;
pattern(tx)
```



Single Receiver Site Pattern

Design a receiver site using a dipole antenna at a height of 30 meters.

```
d = dipole;
rx= rxsite('Name','Mathworks Lakeside','Latitude',42.30321,'Longitude',-71.3764, ...
    'Antenna',d,'AntennaHeight',30)

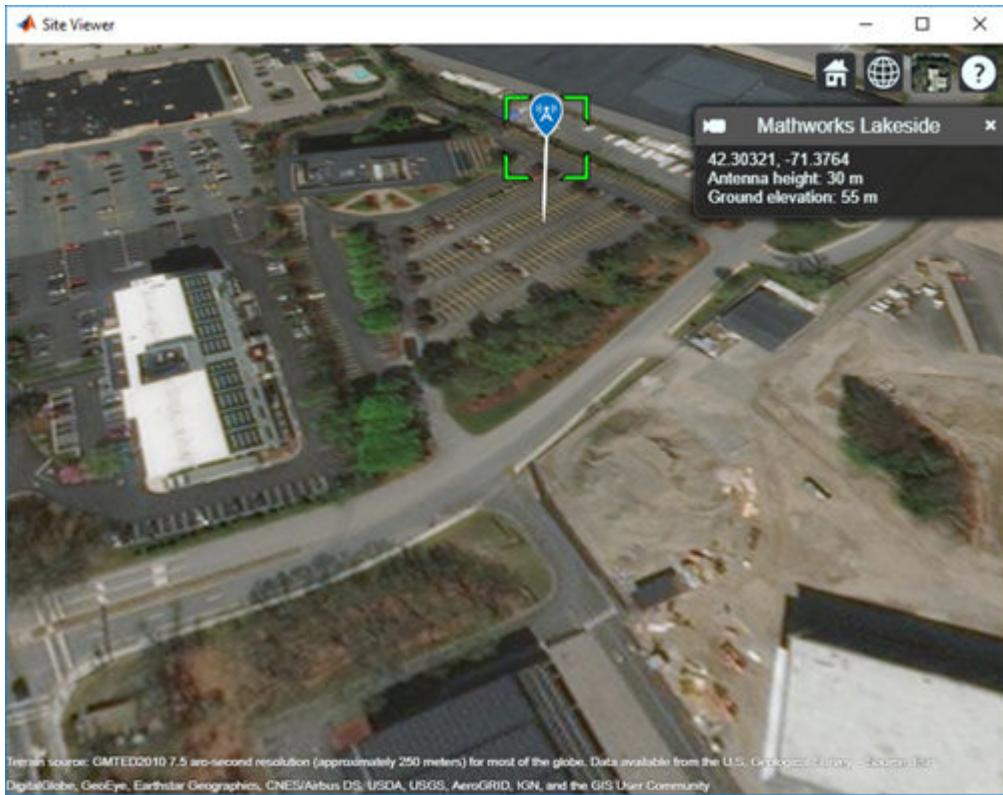
rx =
    rxsite with properties:

        Name: 'Mathworks Lakeside'
        Latitude: 42.3032
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

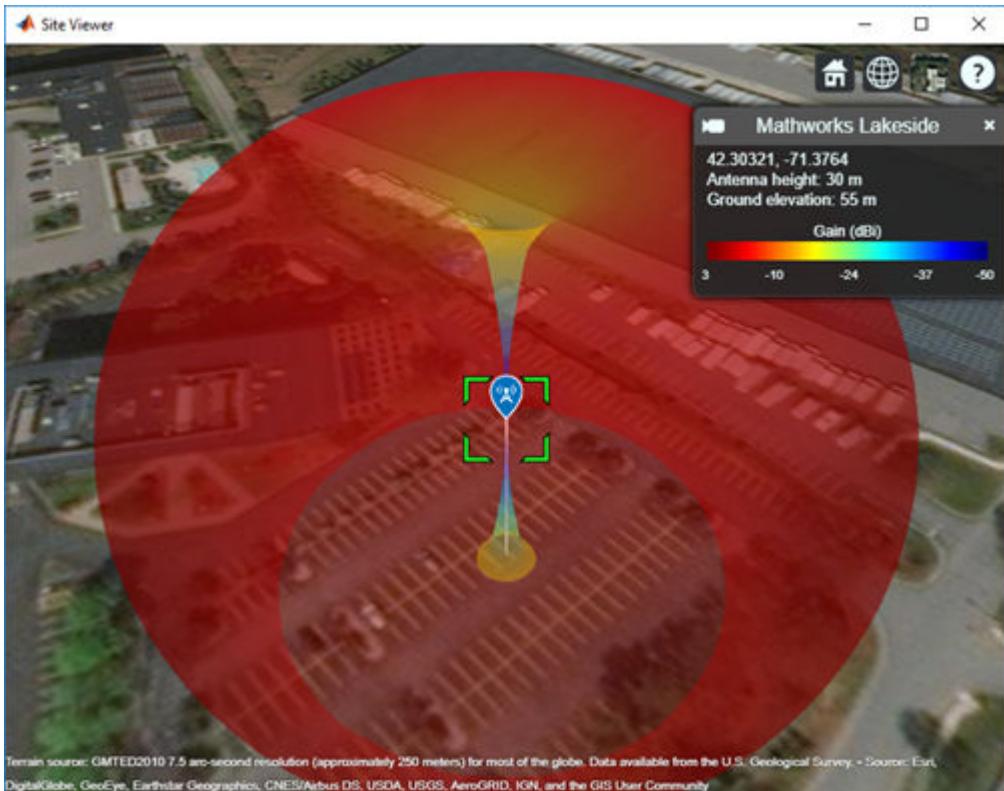
```
Longitude: -71.3764
Antenna: [1x1 dipole]
AntennaAngle: 0
AntennaHeight: 30
SystemLoss: 0
ReceiverSensitivity: -100
```

```
show(rx)
```



Visualize the pattern of the receiver site at 75 MHz.

```
pattern(rx, 75e6)
```



Pattern for Directional Transmitter and Receiver

Create directional antenna.

```
yagiAntenna = design(yagiUda,4.5e9);  
yagiAntenna.Tilt = 90;  
yagiAntenna.TiltAxis = 'y';
```

Create transmitter and receiver sites at a frequency of 4.5 GHz. Use the Yagi antenna as the transmitter antenna. Design a dipole at 4.5 GHz and use this as the receiver antenna.

```
fq = 4.5e9;  
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks','Latitude',42.3001,'Longitude', -71.3503, ...
```

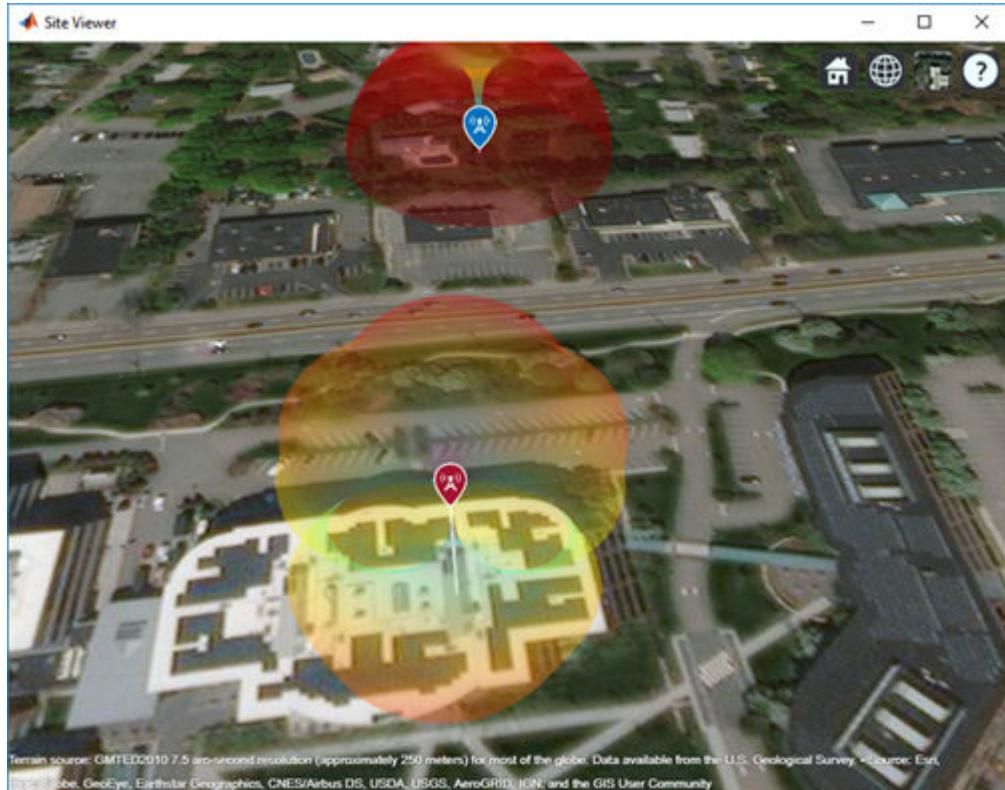
```
'Antenna', yagiAntenna,'AntennaAngle', 90,'AntennaHeight', 30, ...
'TransmitterFrequency', fq,'TransmitterPower', 10);
rx = rxsite('Antenna',design(dipole, fq));
```

Position the receiver 200 meters from the transmitter.

```
[lat,lon] = location(tx,200,90);
rx.Latitude = lat;
rx.Longitude = lon;
```

Display both transmitter and receiver patterns.

```
pattern(tx,'Transparency',0.2);
pattern(rx, fq);
```



Input Arguments

tx — Transmitter site

`txsite` object

Transmitter site, specified as a `txsite` object.

rx — Receiver site

`rxsite` object

Receiver site, specified as a `rxtsite` object.

frequency — Frequency to calculate radiation pattern

positive scalar

Frequency to calculate radiation pattern, specified as a positive scalar.

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `'Size', 2`

Size — Size of pattern plot

50 (default) | numerical scalar

Size of the pattern plot, specified as a numerical scalar in meters. This parameter represents the distance between the antenna position and the point on the plot with the highest gain.

Data Types: double

Transparency — Transparency of pattern plot

0.4 (default) | real number in the range of [0,1]

Transparency of the pattern plot, specified as a real number in the range of [0,1], where 0 is completely transparent and 1 is completely opaque.

Data Types: double

Colormap — Colormap for coloring of pattern plot

'jet(256)' (default) | predefined colormap name | M -by-3 array of RGB triplets

Colormap for coloring of the pattern plot, specified as a predefined colormap name or an M -by-3 array of RGB (red, blue, green) triplets that define M individual colors.

Data Types: double

Map — Map for surface data

siteviewer object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a siteviewer object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are 'none', 'gmted2010', or the name of the custom terrain data added using addCustomTerrain. The default value is the current Site Viewer or 'gmted2010', if none is open.

Data Types: char | string

See Also

coverage

Introduced in R2018b

show

Show site location on map

Syntax

```
show(site)
show(site,Name,Value)
```

Description

`show(site)` displays the location of transmitter or receiver site on a map using a marker.

`show(site,Name,Value)` uses icon displays the site map using additional options specified by the Name, Value pairs.

Examples

Default Receiver Site

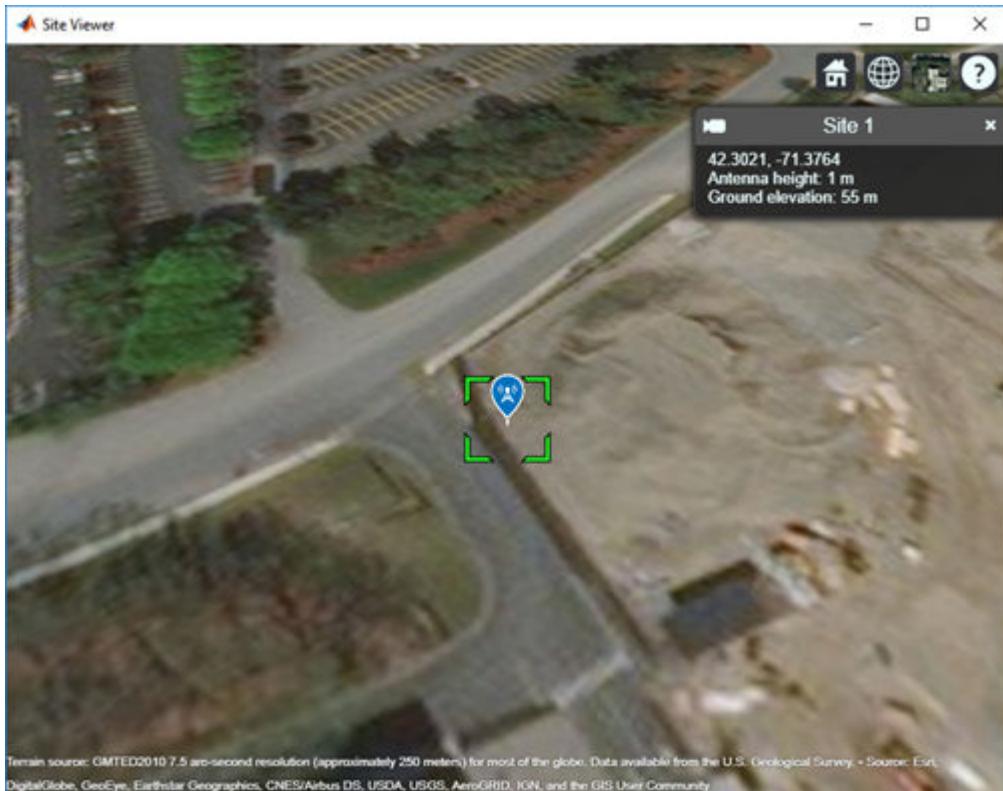
Create and show the default receiver site.

```
rx = rxsites
rx =
  rxsites with properties:
    Name: 'Site 2'
    Latitude: 42.3021
    Longitude: -71.3764
    Antenna: 'isotropic'
    AntennaAngle: 0
    AntennaHeight: 1
    SystemLoss: 0
```

5 Methods — Alphabetical List

```
ReceiverSensitivity: -100
```

```
show(rx)
```



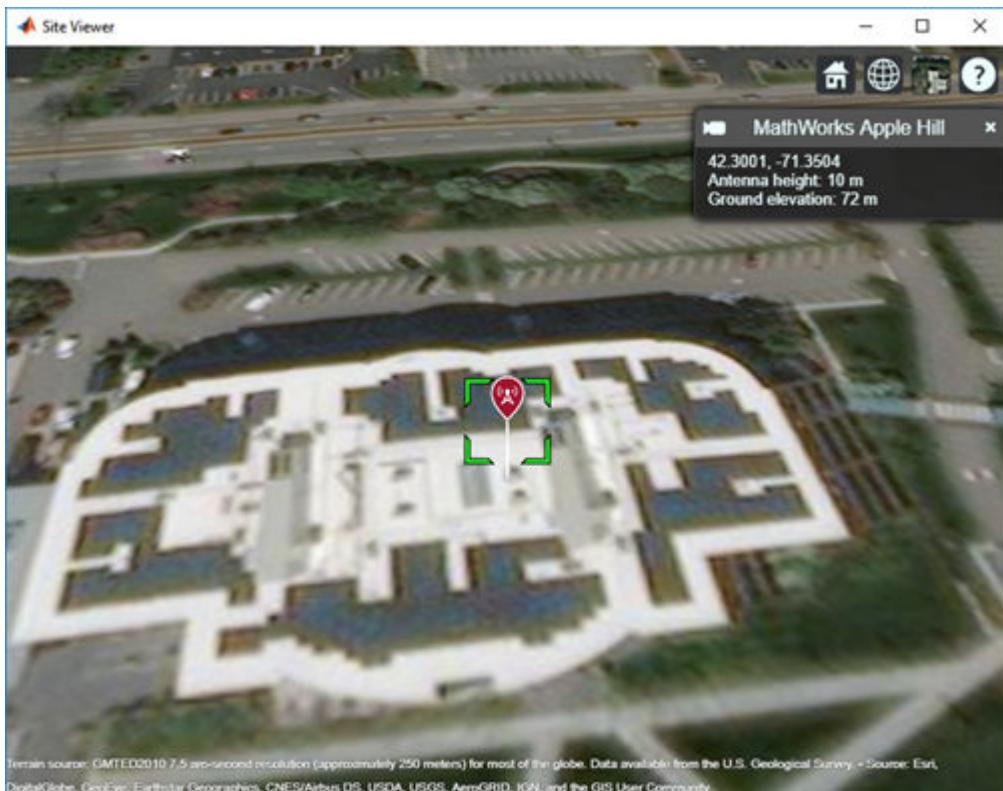
Show and Hide Transmitter Site

Create a transmitter site.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks Apple Hill',...
    'Latitude',42.3001, ...
    'Longitude',-71.3504);
```

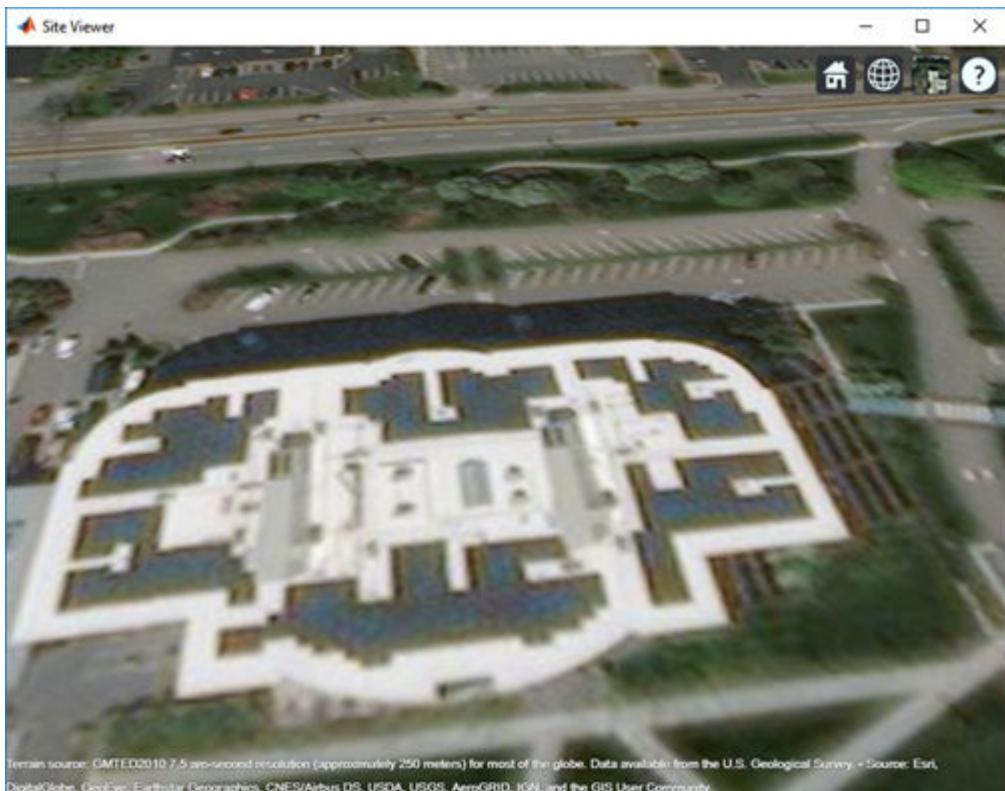
Show the transmitter site.

```
show(tx)
```



Hide the transmitter site.

```
hide(tx)
```



Input Arguments

site — Transmitter or receiver site

`txsite` or `rxsite` object | array of `txsite` or `rxsite` objects

Transmitter or receiver site, specified as a `txsite` or `rxsite` object or an array of `txsite` or `rxsite` objects.

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes.

You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `'ClusterMarkers',true`

Icon — Image file

character vector

Image file, specified as a character vector.

Data Types: char

IconSize — Width and height of icon

36-by-36 (default) | 1-by-2 vector of positive numeric values

Width and height of the icon, specified as a 1-by-2 vector of positive numeric values in pixels.

IconAlignment — Vertical position of icon relative to site

'top' (default) | 'center' | 'bottom'

Vertical position of icon relative to site, specified as:

- 'bottom' - Aligns the icon below the site antenna position.
- 'center' - Aligns the center of the icon to the site antenna position.
- 'top' - Aligns the icon above the site antenna position.

ClusterMarkers — Combine nearby markers into groups or clusters

true | false

Combine nearby markers into groups or clusters, specified as true or false.

Data Types: char

Map — Map for surface data

siteviewer object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a `siteviewer` object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are '`none`', '`gmted2010`', or the name of the custom terrain data added using `addCustomTerrain`. The default value is the current Site Viewer or '`gmted2010`', if `none` is open.

Data Types: char | string

See Also

hide

Introduced in R2017b

sigstrength

Signal strength due to transmitter

Syntax

```
ss = sigstrength(rx,tx)
ss = sigstrength(rx,tx,propmodel)
ss = sigstrength(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`ss = sigstrength(rx,tx)` returns the signal strength at the receiver site due to the transmitter site.

`ss = sigstrength(rx,tx,propmodel)` returns the signal strength at the receiver site using the specified propagation model. Specifying propagation model is same as specifying the 'PropagationModel' name-value pair.

`ss = sigstrength(___,Name,Value)` returns the signal strength using additional options specified by `Name,Value` pairs and either of the previous syntaxes.

Examples

Received Power and Link Margin at Receiver

Create a transmitter site.

```
tx = txsite('Name','MathWorks',...
    'Latitude', 42.3001, ...
    'Longitude', -71.3503);
```

Create a receiver site with sensitivity defined (in dBm).

```
rx = rxsite('Name','Boston',...
    'Latitude', 42.3601, ...
```

```
'Longitude', -71.0589, ...
'ReceiverSensitivity', -90);
```

Calculate the received power and link margin. Link margin is the difference between the receiver's sensitivity and the received power.

```
ss = sigstrength(rx,tx)
ss = -144.4685
margin = abs(rx.ReceiverSensitivity - ss)
margin = 54.4685
```

Input Arguments

rx — Receiver site

`rxsite` object | array of `rxsite` objects

Receiver site, specified as a `rxtsite` object. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

tx — Transmitter site

`txsite` object | array of `txsite` objects

Transmitter site, specified as a `txsite` object. You can use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

propmodel — Propagation model

character vector | string

Propagation model, specified as a character vector or string. You can also use the name-value pair '`PropagationModel`' to specify this parameter. You can also use the `propagationModel` function to define this input.

Data Types: `char` | `string`

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes.

You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `'Type', 'power'`

Type — Type of signal strength to compute

`'power' (default) | 'efield'`

Type of signal strength to compute, specified as `'power'` or `'efield'`.

Power is expressed in power units (dBm). of signal at receiver input. E-Field is expressed in electric field strength units (dBuV/m) of signal wave incident on antenna.

Data Types: `char | string`

PropagationModel — Propagation model to use for path loss calculations

`'freespace' (default) | 'close-in' | 'rain' | 'gas' | 'fog' | propagation model object`

Propagation model to use for path loss calculations, specified as `'freespace'`, `'close-in'`, `'rain'`, `'gas'`, `'fog'`, or as an object created using the `propagationModel` function.

Data Types: `char | string`

Map — Map for surface data

`siteviewer object | terrain name`

Map for surface data, specified as a `siteviewer` object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are `'none'`, `'gmted2010'`, or the name of the custom terrain data added using `addCustomTerrain`. The default value is the current Site Viewer or `'gmted2010'`, if none is open.

Data Types: `char | string`

Output Arguments

ss — Signal strength

`M-by-N array`

Signal strength, returned as M -by- N array in dBm. M is the number of TX sites and N is the number of RX sites.

See Also

`link | propagationModel | sinr`

Introduced in R2017b

sinr

Display signal-to-interference-plus-noise ratio (SINR) map

Syntax

```
sinr(txs)
sinr(txs,propmodel)
sinr(____,Name,Value)
r = sinr(rxs,txs,____)
```

Description

`sinr(txs)` displays the signal-to-interference-plus-noise ratio (SINR) for transmitter sites, `txs`. Each colored contour of the map defines the areas where the corresponding SINR is available to a mobile receiver. For each location, the signal source is the transmitter site in `txs` with the greatest signal strength. The remaining transmitter sites in `txs` act as interference. If `txs` is scalar, or there are no sources of interference, the resultant map displays signal-to-noise ratio (SNR).

`sinr(txs,propmodel)` displays the SINR map with the propagation model set to the value in `propmodel`.

`sinr(____,Name,Value)` sets properties using one or more name-value pairs, in addition to the input arguments in previous syntaxes. For example,
`sinr(txs,'MaxRange',8000)` sets the range from the site location at 8000 meters to include in the SINR map region.

`r = sinr(rxs,txs,____)` returns the `sinr` computed at the receiver sites due to the transmitter sites.

Examples

SINR Map for Multiple Transmitters

Define names and location of sites in Boston.

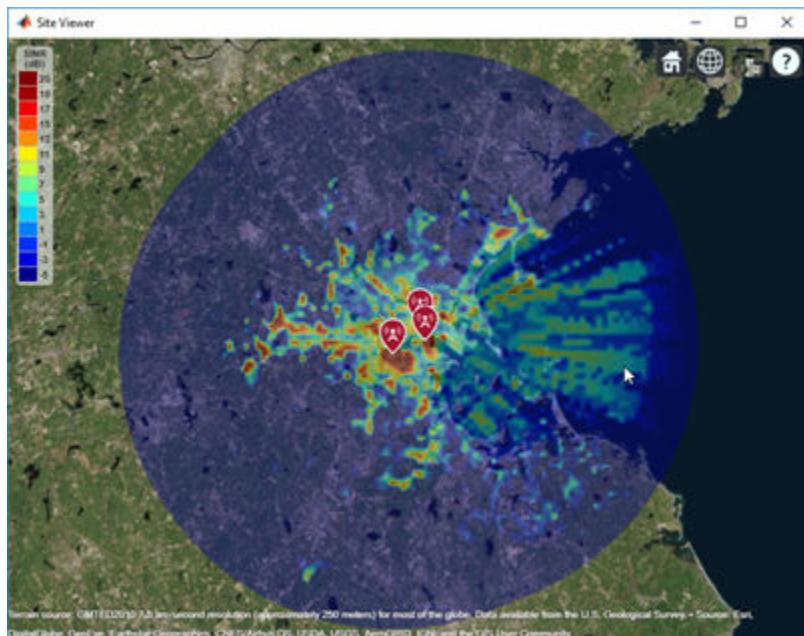
```
names = ["Fenway Park", "Faneuil Hall", "Bunker Hill Monument"];
lats = [42.3467, 42.3598, 42.3763];
lons = [-71.0972, -71.0545, -71.0611];
```

Create a transmitter site array.

```
txs = txsite('Name', names, ...
    'Latitude', lats, ...
    'Longitude', lons, ...
    'TransmitterFrequency', 2.5e9);
```

Display the SINR map, where signal source for each location is selected as the transmitter site with the strongest signal.

```
sinr(txs)
```



Input Arguments

txs — Transmitter sites

txsite object | array of txsite objects

Transmitter site, specified as a `txsite` object. Use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

rxs — Receiver sites

rxsite object | array of rxsite objects

Receiver site, specified as a `rxsite` object. Use array inputs to specify multiple sites.

propmodel — Propagation model

character vector | string

Propagation model, specified as a character vector or string. You can use the `propagationModel` function to define this input.

You can also use the name-value pair '`PropagationModel`' to specify this parameter.

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1, Value1, . . . , NameN, ValueN`.

Example: `'MaxRange', 8000`

General

SignalSource — Signal source of interest

'strongest' (default) | transmitter site object

Signal source of interest, specified as '`strongest`' or as a transmitter site object. When the signal source of interest is '`strongest`', the transmitter with the greatest signal strength is chosen as the signal source of interest for that location. When computing `sinr`, `SignalSource` can be a `txsite` array with equal number of elements `rxs` where each transmitter site element defines the signal source for the corresponding receiver site.

PropagationModel — Propagation model to use for path loss calculations

'freespace' (default) | 'close-in' | 'rain' | 'gas' | 'fog' | 'longley-rice' | propagation model object

Propagation model to use for path loss calculations, specified as 'freespace', 'close-in', 'rain', 'gas', 'fog', 'longley-rice', or as an object created using the `propagationModel` function.

ReceiverNoisePower — Total noise power at receiver

-107 (default) | scalar

Total noise power at receiver, specified as a scalar in dBm. The default value assumes that the receiver bandwidth is 1 MHz and receiver noise figure is 7 dB.

$$N = -174 + 10 * \log(B) + F$$

where,

- N = Receiver noise in dBm
- B = Receiver bandwidth in Hz
- F = Noise figure in dB

ReceiverGain — Receiver gain

2.1 (default) | scalar

Mobile receiver gain, specified as a scalar in dB. The receiver gain values include the antenna gain and the system loss. If you call the function using an output argument, the default value is computed using `rxs`.

ReceiverAntennaHeight — Receiver antenna height

1 (default) | scalar

Receiver antenna height above the ground, specified as a scalar in meters. If you call the function using an output argument, the default value is computed using `rxs`.

Map — Map for surface data

siteviewer object | terrain name

Map for surface data, specified as a `siteviewer` object or a terrain name. Valid terrain names are 'none', 'gmted2010', or the name of the custom terrain data added using `addCustomTerrain`. The default value is the current Site Viewer or 'gmted2010', if none is open.

Data Types: char | string

For Plotting SINR

Values — Values of SINR for display

[-5:20] (default) | numeric vector

Values of SINR for display, specified as numeric vector. Each value is displayed as a different colored, filled on the contour map. The contour colors are derived using **Colormap** and **ColorLimits**.

MaxRange — Maximum range of SINR map from each transmitter site

positive numeric scalar

Maximum range of the SINR map from each transmitter site, specified as a positive numeric scalar in meters representing a great circle distance. This property defines the region of interest on the map to plot. If the 'Map' is a siteviewer object with 'Buildings' specified, the default value is the distance to the farthest building. Otherwise, the default value is 30000 m or 30 km.

Note When using terrain, the MaxRange limit is 300,000 m.

Data Types: double

Resolution — Resolution of receiver site locations used to compute SINR values

'auto' (default) | numeric scalar

Resolution of receiver site locations used to compute SINR values, specified as, 'auto' or a numeric scalar in meters. The resolution defines the maximum distance between the locations. If the resolution is 'auto', **sinr** computes a value scaled to MaxRange. Decreasing the resolution increases the quality of the SINR map and the time required to create it.

Colormap — Colormap for coloring filled contours

'jet' (default) | M -by-3 array of RGB triplets

Colormap for coloring filled contours, specified as an M -by-3 array of RGB triplets, where M is the number of individual colors.

ColorLimits — Color limits for color maps

[-5 20] (default) | two-element vector

Color limits for color maps, specified as a two-element vector of the form [min max]. The color limits indicate the SINR values that map to the first and last colors in the colormap.

ShowLegend — Show signal strength color legend on map

'true' (default) | 'false'

Show signal strength color legend on map, specified as 'true' or 'false'.

Transparency — Transparency of SINR map

0 . 4 (default) | numeric scalar

Transparency of SINR map, specified as a numeric scalar in the range 0-1. If the value is zero, the map is completely transparent. If the value is one, the map is completely opaque.

Output Arguments

r — Signal to interference plus noise ratio at the receiver

numeric vector (default)

Signal to interference plus noise ratio at the receiver due to the transmitter sites, returned as a numeric vector. The vector length is equal to the number of receiver sites.

Data Types: double

See Also

[coverage](#) | [propagationModel](#)

Introduced in R2018a

tirempl

Path loss using Terrain Integrated Rough Earth Model (TIREM)

Syntax

```
pl = tirempl(r,z,f)
pl = tirempl(r,z,f,Name,Value)
[pl,output] = tirempl(___)
```

Description

`pl = tirempl(r,z,f)` returns the path loss in dB for a signal with frequency `f` when it is propagated over terrain. You can specify terrain using numeric vectors for distance `r` and elevation `z` along the great circle path between the transmitter and the receiver. The Terrain Integrated Rough Earth Model (TIREM) model combines physics with empirical data to provide path loss estimates. The TIREM model is valid from 1 MHz to 1000 GHz.

Note `tirempl` requires access to the external TIREM library. Use `tiremSetup` to set up access.

`pl = tirempl(r,z,f,Name,Value)` returns the path loss in dB with additional options specified by name-value pairs.

`[pl,output] = tirempl(___)` returns the path loss, `pl`, and the output structure containing the information on the TIREM analysis.

Examples

Path Loss Over Flat Terrain

Calculate the path loss over flat terrain. Define the terrain profile for distances up to 10 km with step size of 100 m.

```
freq = 28e9;
r = 0:100:10000;
z = zeros(1,numel(r));
Lterrain1 = tirempl(r,z,freq,...  
    'TransmitterAntennaHeight',5, ...  
    'ReceiverAntennaHeight',5)

Lterrain1 =
142.6089
```

Input Arguments

r — Distances

numeric vector

Distances along the great circle path between the transmitter and the receiver, specified as a numeric vector with each value in meters. The number of distance values must be equal to the number of elevation values.

Data Types: double

z — Elevation

numeric vector

Elevation values corresponding to the distance values along the great circle path between the transmitter and the receiver, specified as a numeric vector with each value in meters. The number of elevation values must be equal to the number of distance values.

Data Types: double

f — Frequency of propagated signal

scalar | numeric vector

Frequency of the propagated signal, specified as a scalar or numeric vector with each element unit in Hz.

Data Types: double

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of Name,Value arguments. Name is the argument name and Value is the corresponding value. Name must appear inside quotes.

You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as
Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN.

Example: 'TransmitterAntennaHeight',50

TransmitterAntennaHeight — Transmitter antenna height above ground
10 (default) | numeric scalar

Transmitter antenna height above the ground, specified as a numeric scalar in the range of 0 to 30000. The height is measured from ground elevation to the center of the antenna.

Data Types: double

ReceiverAntennaHeight — Receiver antenna height above ground
1 (default) | numeric scalar

Receiver antenna height above the ground, specified as a numeric scalar in the range of 0 to 30000. The height is measured from ground elevation to the center of the antenna.

Data Types: double

AntennaPolarization — Polarization of transmitter and receiver antennas
'horizontal' (default) | 'vertical'

Polarization of the transmitter and the receiver antennas, specified as 'horizontal' or 'vertical'.

Data Types: string | char

GroundConductivity — Conductivity of ground
0.005 (default) | numeric scalar

Conductivity of the ground, specified as a numeric scalar in the range of 0.00005 to 100 in Siemens per meter. This value is used to calculate the path loss due to ground reflection. The default value corresponds to the average ground conductivity.

Data Types: double

GroundPermittivity — Relative permittivity of ground
15 (default) | numeric scalar

Relative permittivity of the ground, specified as a numeric scalar in the range of 1 to 100. Relative permittivity is the ratio of absolute material permittivity to the permittivity of vacuum. This value is used to calculate the path loss due to ground reflection. The default value corresponds to the average ground permittivity.

Data Types: double

AtmosphericRefractivity — Atmospheric refractivity near ground

301 (default) | numeric scalar

Atmospheric refractivity near the ground, specified as a numeric scalar in N-units in the range of 250 to 400. This value is used to calculate the path loss due to atmospheric refraction and tropospheric scatter. The default value corresponds to average atmospheric conditions.

Data Types: double

Humidity — Absolute air humidity near ground

9 (default) | numeric scalar

Absolute air humidity near the ground, specified as a numeric scalar in g/m³ in the range of 50 to 110. This value is used to calculate path loss due to atmospheric absorption. The default value corresponds to the absolute humidity of air at 15 degrees Celsius and 70 percent relative humidity.

Data Types: double

Output Arguments

pl — Path loss

scalar | 1-by-*N* vector

Path loss, returned as a scalar or 1-by-*N* vector with each element unit in decibels. *N* is the number of frequencies defined in the input *f*.

Path loss is calculated from free-space loss, terrain diffraction, ground reflection, refraction through the atmosphere, tropospheric scatter, and atmospheric absorption.

output — Information of TIREM analysis

structure

Information of TIREM analysis, returned as a structure. Each field of the structure represents an output from TIREM analysis.

See Also

[propagationModel](#) | [tiremSetup](#)

Topics

[“Access TIREM Software”](#)

Introduced in R2019a

tiremSetup

Set up access to Terrain Integrated Rough Earth Model (TIREM)

Syntax

```
tiremSetup  
tiremSetup(libfolder)  
libfolder = tiremSetup
```

Description

`tiremSetup` opens a dialog to select the Terrain Integrated Rough Earth Model (TIREM) library folder. The TIREM library folder must contain the `tirem3` shared library, where the full library name is platform dependent. For more information, see “Platform dependent library names” on page 5-527.

`tiremSetup(libfolder)` sets the TIREM library folder to `libfolder`.

`libfolder = tiremSetup` returns the current TIREM library folder.

Input Arguments

libfolder — Name of TIREM library folder

character vector

Name of the TIREM library folder, specified as a character vector.

Data Types: `char` | `string`

Output Arguments

libfolder — Current TIREM library folder

character vector | `string` scalar

Current TIREM library folder, returned as a character vector or a string scalar. If TIREM access has not been setup, `libfolder` is empty.

More About

Platform dependent library names

Platform	Shared library name
Windows	<code>libtirem3.dll</code> or <code>tirem3.dll</code>
Linux	<code>libtirem3.so</code>
Mac	<code>libtirem3.dylib</code>

See Also

`propagationModel` | `tirempl`

Topics

“Access TIREM Software”

Introduced in R2019a

raytrace

Plot propagation paths between sites

Syntax

```
raytrace(tx,rx)  
raytrace(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`raytrace(tx,rx)` plots the propagation paths from the transmitter site (`tx`) to the receiver site (`rx`). The propagation paths are found using ray tracing with the terrain and buildings data defined in the Site Viewer map. Each propagation path is color-coded according to the received power (dBm) or path loss (dB) along the path, assuming unpolarized rays.

Note

- The ray tracing analysis includes surface reflections but does not include effects from refraction, diffraction, or scattering.
 - Path loss and received power values do not include reflection loss due to material or antenna polarization properties.
-

`raytrace(___,Name,Value)` plots propagation paths with additional options specified by one or more name-value pairs.

Examples

Reflected Propagation Paths

Launch Site Viewer with buildings in Chicago.

```
viewer = siteviewer("Buildings","chicago.osm");
```



Create a transmitter site on a building.

```
tx = txsite('Latitude',41.8800, ...
            'Longitude',-87.6295, ...
            'TransmitterFrequency',2.5e9);
```

Create a receiver site on another building.

```
rx = rxsite('Latitude',41.881352, ...
            'Longitude',-87.629771, ...
            'AntennaHeight',30);
```

Show the obstruction to line of sight.

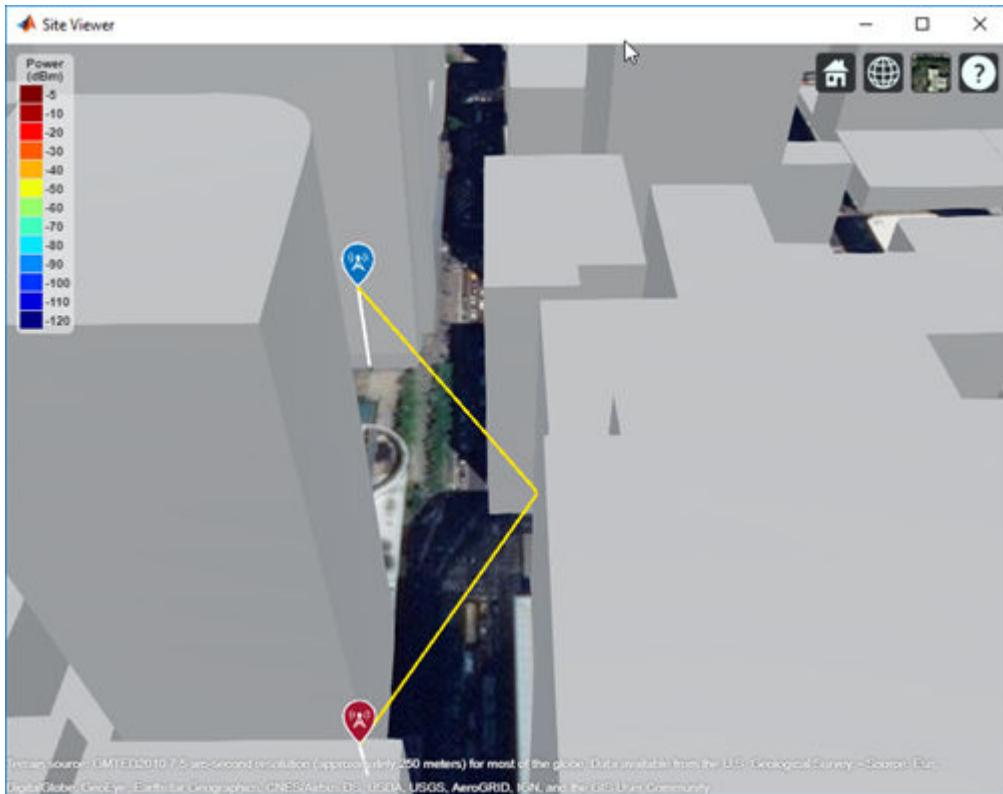
```
los(tx,rx)
```



Terrain source: GMTE020 to 2.5 arc-second resolution (approximately 250 meters) for most of the globe. Data available from the U.S. Geological Survey. © Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community.

Show a reflected propagation path using ray tracing.

```
raytrace(tx,rx)
```



Show multiple propagation paths, including first-order and second-order reflections.

```
raytrace(tx,rx,'NumReflections',[1 2])
```



Input Arguments

rx — Receiver site

rxsite object | array of rxsite objects

Receiver site, specified as a `rxsite` object or an array of `rxsite` objects. If the transmitter sites are specified as arrays, then the propagation paths are plotted from each transmitter to each receiver site.

tx — Transmitter site

txsite object | array of txsite objects

Transmitter site, specified as a `txsite` object or an array of `txsite` objects. If the receiver sites are specified as arrays, then the propagation paths are plotted from each transmitter to each receiver site.

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `'Type', 'power'`

Type — Type of quantity to plot

`'power' (default) | 'pathloss'`

Type of quantity to plot, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of `'Type'` and `'power'` in dBm or `'pathloss'` in dB.

When you specify `'power'`, each path is color-coded according to the received power along the path. When you specify `'pathloss'`, each path is color-coded according to the path loss along the path.

Data Types: char

NumReflections — Number of reflections to search for in propagation paths

`[0 1] (default) | numeric row vector`

Number of reflections to search for in propagation paths using ray tracing, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of `'NumReflections'` and a numeric row vector whose elements are 0, 1, or 2.

The default value results in the search for a line-of-sight propagation path along with propagation paths that each contain a single reflection.

Data Types: double

Colormap — Color map for coloring propagation paths

`'jet' (default) | predefined color map name | M-by-3 array of RGB`

Color map for coloring propagation paths, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of `'Colormap'` and a predefined color map name or an M -by-3 array of RGB (red, blue, green) triplets that define M individual colors.

Data Types: char | double

ColorLimits — Color limits for colormap

two-element numeric row vector

Color limits for colormap, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'ColorLimits' and a two-element numeric row vector of the form [min max]. The units and default values of the color limits depend on the value of the 'Type' parameter:

- 'power'- Units are in dBm, and the default value is [-120 -5].
- 'pathloss'- Units are in dB, and the default value is [45 160].

The color limits indicate the values that map to the first and last colors in the colormap. Propagation paths with values below the minimum color limit are not plotted.

Data Types: double

ShowLegend — Show color legend on map

true (default) | false

Show color legend on map, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'ShowLegend' and true or false.

Data Types: logical

Map — Map for visualization and surface data

siteviewer object

Map for visualization and surface data, specified as a siteviewer object. The default value is the current Site Viewer.

Data Types: char | string

See Also

los | siteviewer

Introduced in R2019b

addCustomBasemap

Add custom basemap

Syntax

```
addCustomBasemap(basemapName,URL)  
addCustomBasemap(___,Name,Value)
```

Description

`addCustomBasemap(basemapName,URL)` adds the custom basemap specified by URL to the list of basemaps available for use with mapping functions. `basemapName` is the name you choose to call the custom basemap. Added basemaps remain available for use in future MATLAB sessions.

`addCustomBasemap(___,Name,Value)` specifies name-value pairs that set additional parameters of the basemap.

Examples

Input Arguments

basemapName — Name used to identify basemap programmatically
string scalar | character vector

Name used to identify basemap programmatically, specified as a string scalar or character vector.

Example: 'openstreetmap'

Data Types: string | char

URL — Parameterized map URL

string scalar | character vector

Parameterized map URL, specified as a string scalar or character vector. A parameterized URL is an index of the map tiles, formatted as `${z}/${x}/${y}.png` or `{z}/{x}/{y}.png`, where:

- `${z}` or `{z}` is the tile zoom level.
- `${x}` or `{x}` is the tile column index.
- `${y}` or `{y}` is the tile row index.

Example: `'https://hostname/${z}/${x}/${y}.png'`

Data Types: `string | char`

Name-Value Pair Arguments

Specify optional comma-separated pairs of `Name`, `Value` arguments. `Name` is the argument name and `Value` is the corresponding value. `Name` must appear inside quotes. You can specify several name and value pair arguments in any order as `Name1,Value1,...,NameN,ValueN`.

Example: `addCustomBasemap(basemapName,URL,'Attribution',attribution)`

Attribution — Attribution of custom basemap

`'Tiles courtesy of DOMAIN_NAME_OF_URL'` (default) | string scalar | string array | character vector | cell array of character vectors

Attribution of custom basemap, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of '`Attribution`' and a string scalar, string array, character vector, or cell array of character vectors. If the host is '`localhost`', or if `URL` contains only IP numbers, specify an empty value ('`''`'). To create a multiline attribution, specify a string array or nonscalar cell array of character vectors.

If you do not specify an attribution, the default attribution is '`Tiles courtesy of DOMAIN_NAME_OF_URL`', where the `addCustomBasemap` function obtains the domain name from the `URL` input argument.

Example: `'Credit: U.S. Geological Survey'`

Data Types: `string | char | cell`

DisplayName — Display name of custom basemap

string scalar | character vector

Display name of the custom basemap, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'DisplayName' and a string scalar or character vector.

Example: 'OpenStreetMap'

Data Types: string | char

MaxZoomLevel — Maximum zoom level of basemap

18 (default) | integer in the range [0, 25]

Maximum zoom level of the basemap, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'MaxZoomLevel' and an integer in the range [0, 25].

Data Types: single | double | int8 | int16 | int32 | int64 | uint8 | uint16 | uint32 | uint64

IsDeployable — Map is deployable using MATLAB Compiler™

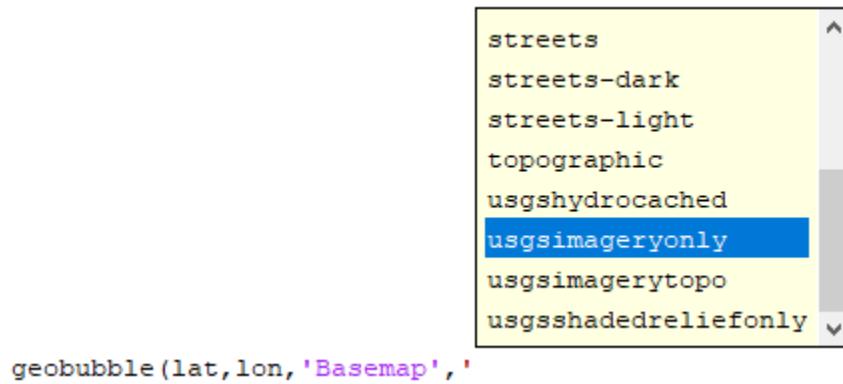
false (default) | true

Map is deployable using MATLAB Compiler, specified as the comma-separated pair consisting of 'IsDeployable' and false or true.

Data Types: logical

Tips

- You can find tiled web maps from various vendors, such as OpenStreetMap®, the USGS National Map, Mapbox, DigitalGlobe, Esri® ArcGIS Online, the Geospatial Information Authority of Japan (GSI), and HERE Technologies. Abide by the map vendors terms-of-service agreement and include accurate attribution with the maps you use.
- To access a list of available basemaps, press **Tab** before specifying the basemap in your plotting function.



See Also

[geoaxes](#) | [geobasemap](#) | [geobubble](#) | [geodensityplot](#) | [geoplot](#) | [geoscatte](#)r | [removeCustomBasemap](#)

removeCustomBasemap

Remove custom basemap

Syntax

```
removeCustomBasemap(basemapName)
```

Description

`removeCustomBasemap(basemapName)` removes the custom basemap specified by `basemapName` from the list of available basemaps.

Examples

Input Arguments

basemapName — Name of custom basemap

string scalar | character vector

Name of the custom basemap to remove, specified as a string scalar or character vector. You define the basemap name when you add the basemap using the `addCustomBasemap` function.

Data Types: `string` | `char`

See Also

`addCustomBasemap` | `geoaxes` | `geobasemap` | `geobubble` | `geodensityplot` | `geoplot` | `geoscatte`

Properties – Alphabetical List

PolarPattern Properties

Control appearance and behavior of polar plot

Description

Polar pattern properties control the appearance and behavior of the polar pattern object. By changing property values, you can modify certain aspects of the polar plot. To change the default properties use:

```
p = polarpattern(____,Name,Value)
```

To view all the properties of the polar pattern object use:

```
details(p)
```

You can also interact with the polar plot to change the properties. For more information, see "Interact with Polar Plot".

Properties

Antenna Metrics

'AntennaMetrics' — Show antenna metric

0 (default) | 1

Show antenna metrics, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AntennaMetrics' and 0 or 1. Antenna metric displays main, back, and side lobes of antenna/array pattern passed as input.

Data Types: logical

'Peaks' — Maximum number of peaks to compute for each data set

positive integer | vector of integers

Maximum number of peaks to compute for each data set, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'Peaks' and a positive scalar or vector of integers.

Data Types: double

Angle Properties

'AngleAtTop' — Angle at top of polar plot

90 (default) | scalar in degrees

Angle at the top of the polar plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AngleAtTop' and a scalar in degrees.

Data Types: double

'AngleLim' — Visible polar angle span

[0 360] (default) | 1-by-2 vector of real values

Visible polar angle span, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AngleLim' and a 1-by-2 vector of real values.

Data Types: double

'AngleLimVisible' — Show interactive angle limit cursors

0 (default) | 1

Show interactive angle limit cursors, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AngleLimVisible' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'AngleDirection' — Direction of increasing angle

'ccw' (default) | 'cw'

Direction of increasing angle, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AngleDirection' and 'ccw' (counterclockwise) or 'cw' (clockwise).

Data Types: char

'AngleResolution' — Number of degrees between radial lines

15 (default) | scalar in degrees

Number of degrees between radial lines depicting angles in the polar plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AngleResolution' and a scalar in degrees.

Data Types: double

'AngleTickLabelRotation' — Rotate angle tick labels

0 (default) | 1

Rotate angle tick labels, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AngleTickLabelRotation' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'AngleTickLabelVisible' — Show angle tick labels

1 (default) | 0

Show angle tick labels, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AngleTickLabelVisible' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'AngleTickLabelFormat' — Format for angle tick labels

360 (default) | 180

Format for angle tick labels, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AngleTickLabelFormat' and 360 degrees or 180 degrees.

Data Types: double

'AngleFontSizeMultiplier' — Scale factor of angle tick font

1 (default) | numeric value greater than zero

Scale factor of angle tick font, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'AngleFontSizeMultiplier' and a numeric value greater than zero.

Data Types: double

'Span' — Show angle span measurement

0 (default) | 1

Show angle span measurement, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'Span' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'ZeroAngleLine' — Highlight radial line at zero degrees

0 (default) | 1

Highlight radial line at zero degrees, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'ZeroAngleLine' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'DisconnectAngleGaps' — Show gaps in line plots with nonuniform angle spacing

1 (default) | 0

Show gaps in line plots with nonuniform angle spacing, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'DisconnectAngleGaps' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

Magnitude Properties**'MagnitudeAxisAngle' — Angle of magnitude tick label radial line**

75 (default) | real scalar in degrees

Angle of magnitude tick label radial line, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeAxisAngle' and real scalar in degrees.

Data Types: double

'MagnitudeTick' — Magnitude ticks

[0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8] (default) | 1-by-N vector

Magnitude ticks, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeTick' and a 1-by-N vector, where N is the number of magnitude ticks.

Data Types: double

'MagnitudeTickLabelVisible' — Show magnitude tick labels

1 (default) | 0

Show magnitude tick labels, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeTickLabelVisible' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'MagnitudeLim' — Minimum and maximum magnitude limits

[0 1] (default) | two-element vector of real values

Minimum and maximum magnitude limits, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeLim' and a two-element vector of real values.

Data Types: double

'MagnitudeLimMode' — Determine magnitude dynamic range

'auto' (default) | 'manual'

Determine magnitude dynamic range, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeLimMode' and 'auto' or 'manual'.

Data Types: char

'MagnitudeAxisAngleMode' — Determine angle for magnitude tick labels
'auto' (default) | 'manual'

Determine angle for magnitude tick labels, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeAxisAngleMode' and 'auto' or 'manual'.

Data Types: char

'MagnitudeTickMode' — Determine magnitude tick locations
'auto' (default) | 'manual'

Determine magnitude tick locations, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeTickMode' and 'auto' or 'manual'.

Data Types: char

'MagnitudeUnits' — Magnitude units
'dB' | 'dBLoss'

Magnitude units, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeUnits' and 'db' or 'dBLoss'.

Data Types: char

'MagnitudeFontSizeMultiplier' — Scale factor of magnitude tick font
0.9000 (default) | numeric value greater than zero

Scale factor of magnitude tick font, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MagnitudeFontSizeMultiplier' and a numeric value greater than zero.

Data Types: double

Miscellaneous Properties

'NormalizeData' — Normalize each data trace to maximum value
0 (default) | 1

Normalize each data trace to maximum value, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'NormalizeData' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'ConnectEndpoints' — Connect first and last angles

0 (default) | 1

Connect first and last angles, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'ConnectEndpoints' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'Style' — Style of polar plot display

'line' (default) | 'filled'

Style of polar plot display, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'Style' and 'line' or 'filled'.

Data Types: char

'TemporaryCursor' — Create temporary cursor

0 (default) | 1

Create a temporary cursor, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TemporaryCursor' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'ToolTips' — Show tool tips

1 (default) | 0

Show tool tips when you hover over a polar plot element, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'ToolTips' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'ClipData' — Clip data to outer circle

0 (default) | 1

Clip data to outer circle, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'ClipData' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'NextPlot' — Directive on how to add next plot

'replace' (default) | 'new' | 'add'

Directive on how to add next plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'NextPlot' and one of the values in the table:

Property Value	Effect
'new'	Creates a figure and uses it as the current figure.
'add'	Adds new graphics objects without clearing or resetting the current figure.
'replace'	Removes all axes objects and resets figure properties to their defaults before adding new graphics objects.

Legend and Title Properties

'LegendLabels' — Data tables for legend annotation

character vector | cell array of character vectors

Data tables for legend annotation, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'LegendLabels' and a character vector or cell array of character vectors. \textcircled{A} denotes the active line for interactive operation.

Data Types: char

'LegendVisible' — Show legend label

0 (default) | 1

Show legend label, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'LegendVisible' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'TitleTop' — Title to display above the polar plot

character vector

Title to display above the polar plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TitleTop' and a character vector.

Data Types: char

'TitleBottom' — Title to display below the polar plot

character vector

Title to display below the polar plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TitleBottom' and a character vector.

Data Types: char

'TitleTopOffset' — Offset between top title and angle ticks

0.1500 (default) | scalar

Offset between top title and angle ticks, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TitleTopOffset' and a scalar. The value must be in the range [-0.5,0.5].

Data Types: double

'TitleBottomOffset' — Offset between bottom title and angle ticks

0.1500 (default) | scalar

Offset between bottom title and angle ticks, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TitleBottomOffset' and a scalar. The value must be in the range [-0.5,0.5].

Data Types: double

'TitleTopFontSizeMultiplier' — Scale factor of top title font

1.1000 (default) | numeric value greater than zero

Scale factor of top title font, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TitleTopFontSizeMultiplier' and a numeric value greater than zero.

Data Types: double

'TitleBottomFontSizeMultiplier' — Scale factor of bottom title font

0.9000 (default) | numeric value greater than zero

Scale factor of bottom title font, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TitleBottomFontSizeMultiplier' and a numeric value greater than zero.

Data Types: double

'TitleTopFontWeight' — Thickness of top title font

'bold' (default) | 'normal'

Thickness of top title font, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TitleTopFontWeight' and 'bold' or 'normal'.

Data Types: char

'TitleBottomFontWeight' — Thickness of bottom title font

'normal' (default) | 'bold'

Thickness of bottom title font, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TitleBottomFontWeight' and 'bold' or 'normal'.

Data Types: char

'TitleTopTextInterpreter' — Interpretation of top title characters

'none' (default) | 'tex' | 'latex'

Interpretation of top title characters, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'TitleTopTextInterpreter' and:

- 'tex' — Interpret using a subset of TeX markup
- 'latex' — Interpret using LaTeX markup
- 'none' — Display literal characters

TeX Markup

By default, MATLAB supports a subset of TeX markup. Use TeX markup to add superscripts and subscripts, modify the text type and color, and include special characters in the text.

This table lists the supported modifiers when the `TickLabelInterpreter` property is set to 'tex', which is the default value. Modifiers remain in effect until the end of the text, except for superscripts and subscripts which only modify the next character or text within curly braces {}.

Modifier	Description	Example
<code>^{ }</code>	Superscript	<code>'text^{superscript}'</code>
<code>_{ }</code>	Subscript	<code>'text_{subscript}'</code>
<code>\bf</code>	Bold font	<code>'\bf text'</code>
<code>\it</code>	Italic font	<code>'\it text'</code>
<code>\sl</code>	Oblique font (rarely available)	<code>'\sl text'</code>
<code>\rm</code>	Normal font	<code>'\rm text'</code>

Modifier	Description	Example
<code>\fontname{specifier}</code>	Set <code>specifier</code> as the name of a font family to change the font style. You can use this modifier with other modifiers.	<code>'\fontname{Courier} text'</code>
<code>\fontsize{specifier}</code>	Set <code>specifier</code> as a scalar numeric value to change the font size.	<code>'\fontsize{15} text'</code>
<code>\color{specifier}</code>	Set <code>specifier</code> as one of these colors: red, green, yellow, magenta, blue, black, white, gray, darkGreen, orange, or lightBlue.	<code>'\color{magenta} text'</code>
<code>\color[rgb]{specifier}</code>	Set <code>specifier</code> as a three-element RGB triplet to change the font color.	<code>'\color[rgb]{0,0.5,0.5} text'</code>

LaTeX Markup

To use LaTeX markup, set the `TickLabelInterpreter` property to '`latex`'. The displayed text uses the default LaTeX font style. The `FontName`, `FontWeight`, and `FontAngle` properties do not have an effect. To change the font style, use LaTeX markup within the text.

The maximum size of the text that you can use with the LaTeX interpreter is 1200 characters. For multiline text, the maximum size reduces by about 10 characters per line.

Data Types: `char`

'TitleBottomTextInterpreter' — Interpretation of bottom title characters
`'none'` (default) | `'tex'` | `'latex'`

Interpretation of bottom title characters, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of '`TitleBottomTextInterpreter`' and:

- '`tex`' — Interpret using a subset of TeX markup
- '`latex`' — Interpret using LaTeX markup

- 'none' — Display literal characters

TeX Markup

By default, MATLAB supports a subset of TeX markup. Use TeX markup to add superscripts and subscripts, modify the text type and color, and include special characters in the text.

This table lists the supported modifiers when the `TickLabelInterpreter` property is set to '`tex`', which is the default value. Modifiers remain in effect until the end of the text, except for superscripts and subscripts which only modify the next character or the text within the curly braces {}.

Modifier	Description	Example
<code>^{ }</code>	Superscript	<code>'text^{superscript}'</code>
<code>_ { }</code>	Subscript	<code>'text_{subscript}'</code>
<code>\bf</code>	Bold font	<code>'\bf text'</code>
<code>\it</code>	Italic font	<code>'\it text'</code>
<code>\sl</code>	Oblique font (rarely available)	<code>'\sl text'</code>
<code>\rm</code>	Normal font	<code>'\rm text'</code>
<code>\fontname{specifier}</code>	Set <code>specifier</code> as the name of a font family to change the font style. You can use this modifier with other modifiers.	<code>'\fontname{Courier} text'</code>
<code>\fontsize{specifier}</code>	Set <code>specifier</code> as a scalar numeric value to change the font size.	<code>'\fontsize{15} text'</code>
<code>\color{specifier}</code>	Set <code>specifier</code> as one of these colors: red, green, yellow, magenta, blue, black, white, gray, darkGreen, orange, or lightBlue.	<code>'\color{magenta} text'</code>

Modifier	Description	Example
<code>\color[rgb]{specifier}</code>	Set specifier as a three-element RGB triplet to change the font color.	'\color[rgb]{0,0.5,0.5} text'

LaTeX Markup

To use LaTeX markup, set the `TickLabelInterpreter` property to 'latex'. The displayed text uses the default LaTeX font style. The `FontName`, `FontSize`, and `FontAngle` properties do not have an effect. To change the font style, use LaTeX markup within the text.

The maximum size of the text that you can use with the LaTeX interpreter is 1200 characters. For multiline text, the maximum size reduces by about 10 characters per line.

Data Types: char

Grid Properties

'GridOverData' — Draw grid over data plots

0 (default) | 1

Draw grid over data plots, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'GridOverData' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'DrawGridToOrigin' — Draw radial lines within innermost circle

0 (default) | 1

Draw radial lines within innermost circle of the polar plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'DrawGridToOrigin' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'GridAutoRefinement' — Increase angle resolution

0 (default) | 1

Increase angle resolution in the polar plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'GridAutoRefinement' and 0 or 1. This property increases angle resolution by doubling the number of radial lines outside each magnitude.

Data Types: logical

'GridWidth' — Width of grid lines

0.5000 (default) | positive scalar

Width of grid lines, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'GridWidth' and a positive scalar.

Data Types: double

'GridVisible' — Show grid lines

1 (default) | 0

Show grid lines, including magnitude circles and angle radii, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'GridVisible' and 0 or 1.

Data Types: logical

'GridForegroundColor' — Color of foreground grid lines

[0.8000 0.8000 0.8000] (default) | 'none' | character vector of color names

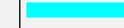
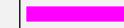
Color of foreground grid lines, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'GridForegroundColor' and an RGB triplet, character vector of color names, or 'none'.

RGB triplets and hexadecimal color codes are useful for specifying custom colors.

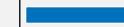
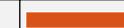
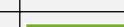
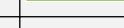
- An RGB triplet is a three-element row vector whose elements specify the intensities of the red, green, and blue components of the color. The intensities must be in the range [0,1]; for example, [0.4 0.6 0.7].
- A hexadecimal color code is a character vector or a string scalar that starts with a hash symbol (#) followed by three or six hexadecimal digits, which can range from 0 to F. The values are not case sensitive. Thus, the color codes '#FF8800', '#ff8800', '#F80', and '#f80' are equivalent.

Alternatively, you can specify some common colors by name. This table lists the named color options, the equivalent RGB triplets, and hexadecimal color codes.

Color Name	Short Name	RGB Triplet	Hexadecimal Color Code	Appearance
'red'	'r'	[1 0 0]	'#FF0000'	
'green'	'g'	[0 1 0]	'#00FF00'	
'blue'	'b'	[0 0 1]	'#0000FF'	

Color Name	Short Name	RGB Triplet	Hexadecimal Color Code	Appearance
'cyan'	'c'	[0 1 1]	'#00FFFF'	
'magenta'	'm'	[1 0 1]	'#FF00FF'	
'yellow'	'y'	[1 1 0]	'#FFFF00'	
'black'	'k'	[0 0 0]	'#000000'	
'white'	'w'	[1 1 1]	'#FFFFFF'	

Here are the RGB triplets and hexadecimal color codes for the default colors MATLAB uses in many types of plots.

RGB Triplet	Hexadecimal Color Code	Appearance
[0 0.4470 0.7410]	'#0072BD'	
[0.8500 0.3250 0.0980]	'#D95319'	
[0.9290 0.6940 0.1250]	'#EDB120'	
[0.4940 0.1840 0.5560]	'#7E2F8E'	
[0.4660 0.6740 0.1880]	'#77AC30'	
[0.3010 0.7450 0.9330]	'#4DBEEE'	
[0.6350 0.0780 0.1840]	'#A2142F'	

Data Types: double | char

'GridBackGroundColor' — Color of background grid lines

'w' (default) | character vector of color names | 'none'

Color of background grid lines, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'GridBackGroundColor' and an RGB triplet, character vector of color names, or 'none'.

RGB triplets and hexadecimal color codes are useful for specifying custom colors.

- An RGB triplet is a three-element row vector whose elements specify the intensities of the red, green, and blue components of the color. The intensities must be in the range [0,1]; for example, [0.4 0.6 0.7].
- A hexadecimal color code is a character vector or a string scalar that starts with a hash symbol (#) followed by three or six hexadecimal digits, which can range from 0 to

F. The values are not case sensitive. Thus, the color codes '#FF8800', '#ff8800', '#F80', and '#f80' are equivalent.

Alternatively, you can specify some common colors by name. This table lists the named color options, the equivalent RGB triplets, and hexadecimal color codes.

Color Name	Short Name	RGB Triplet	Hexadecimal Color Code	Appearance
'red'	'r'	[1 0 0]	'#FF0000'	
'green'	'g'	[0 1 0]	'#00FF00'	
'blue'	'b'	[0 0 1]	'#0000FF'	
'cyan'	'c'	[0 1 1]	'#00FFFF'	
'magenta'	'm'	[1 0 1]	'#FF00FF'	
'yellow'	'y'	[1 1 0]	'#FFFF00'	
'black'	'k'	[0 0 0]	'#000000'	
'white'	'w'	[1 1 1]	'#FFFFFF'	

Here are the RGB triplets and hexadecimal color codes for the default colors MATLAB uses in many types of plots.

RGB Triplet	Hexadecimal Color Code	Appearance
[0 0.4470 0.7410]	'#0072BD'	
[0.8500 0.3250 0.0980]	'#D95319'	
[0.9290 0.6940 0.1250]	'#EDB120'	
[0.4940 0.1840 0.5560]	'#7E2F8E'	
[0.4660 0.6740 0.1880]	'#77AC30'	
[0.3010 0.7450 0.9330]	'#4DBEEE'	
[0.6350 0.0780 0.1840]	'#A2142F'	

Data Types: double | char

Marker, Color, Line, and Font Properties

'Marker' — Marker symbol

'none' (default) | character vector of symbols

Marker symbol, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'Marker' and either 'none' or one of the symbols in this table. By default, a line does not have markers. Add markers at selected points along the line by specifying a marker.

Value	Description
'o'	Circle
'+'	Plus sign
'*'	Asterisk
'. '	Point
'x'	Cross
'square' or 's'	Square
'diamond' or 'd'	Diamond
'^'	Upward-pointing triangle
'v'	Downward-pointing triangle
Right-pointing triangle	
'<'	Left-pointing triangle
'pentagram' or 'p'	Five-pointed star (pentagram)
'hexagram' or 'h'	Six-pointed star (hexagram)
'none'	No markers

'MarkerSize' — Marker size

6 (default) | positive value

Marker size, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'MarkerSize' and a positive value in point units.

Data Types: double

'ColorOrder' — Colors to use for multiline plots

seven predefined colors (default) | three-column matrix of RGB triplets

Colors to use for multi-line plots, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'ColorOrder' and a three-column matrix of RGB triplets. Each row of the matrix defines one color in the color order.

Data Types: double

'ColorOrderIndex' — Next color to use in color order

1 (default) | positive integer

Next color to use in color order, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'ColorOrderIndex' and a positive integer. New plots added to the axes use colors based on the current value of the color order index.

Data Types: double

'EdgeColor' — Color of data lines

'k' (default) | RGB triplet vector

Color of data lines, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'EdgeColor' and a character vector of color names or RGB triplet vector.

RGB triplets and hexadecimal color codes are useful for specifying custom colors.

- An RGB triplet is a three-element row vector whose elements specify the intensities of the red, green, and blue components of the color. The intensities must be in the range [0,1]; for example, [0.4 0.6 0.7].
- A hexadecimal color code is a character vector or a string scalar that starts with a hash symbol (#) followed by three or six hexadecimal digits, which can range from 0 to F. The values are not case sensitive. Thus, the color codes '#FF8800', '#ff8800', '#F80', and '#f80' are equivalent.

Alternatively, you can specify some common colors by name. This table lists the named color options, the equivalent RGB triplets, and hexadecimal color codes.

Color Name	Short Name	RGB Triplet	Hexadecimal Color Code	Appearance
'red'	'r'	[1 0 0]	'#FF0000'	
'green'	'g'	[0 1 0]	'#00FF00'	
'blue'	'b'	[0 0 1]	'#0000FF'	
'cyan'	'c'	[0 1 1]	'#00FFFF'	
'magenta'	'm'	[1 0 1]	'#FF00FF'	
'yellow'	'y'	[1 1 0]	'#FFFF00'	
'black'	'k'	[0 0 0]	'#000000'	
'white'	'w'	[1 1 1]	'#FFFFFF'	

Here are the RGB triplets and hexadecimal color codes for the default colors MATLAB uses in many types of plots.

RGB Triplet	Hexadecimal Color Code	Appearance
[0 0.4470 0.7410]	'#0072BD'	
[0.8500 0.3250 0.0980]	'#D95319'	
[0.9290 0.6940 0.1250]	'#EDB120'	
[0.4940 0.1840 0.5560]	'#7E2F8E'	
[0.4660 0.6740 0.1880]	'#77AC30'	
[0.3010 0.7450 0.9330]	'#4DBEEE'	
[0.6350 0.0780 0.1840]	'#A2142F'	

Data Types: double | char

'LineStyle' — Line style of the plot

'-' (default) | '---' | ':' | '-.' | 'none'

Line style of the plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'LineStyle' and one of the symbols in the table:

Symbol	Line Style	Resulting Line
'-'	Solid line	
'---	Dashed line	
':'	Dotted line	
'-..'	Dash-dotted line	
'none'	No line	No line

'LineWidth' — Line width of plot

1 (default) | positive scalar | positive vector

Line width of the plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'LineWidth' and a positive scalar or vector.

'FontSize' — Font size of text in plot

10 (default) | positive scalar

Font size of text in the plot, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'FontSize' and a positive scalar.

'FontSizeAutoMode' — Set font size

'auto' (default) | 'manual'

Set font size, specified as a comma-separated pair consisting of 'FontSizeAutoMode' and 'auto' or 'manual'.

Data Types: char

See Also

"Interact with Polar Plot"